Pre-Linn
QK99
.A1
C63
1657

ADAM in EDEN:
OR,
Natures Paradiſe.

The Hiſtory of

PLANTS,

***Fruits, Herbs* and *Flowers*.**

WITH

Their ſeveral Names, whether *Greek*,
Latin or *Engliſh*; the places where they grow; their Deſcrip-
tions and Kinds; their times of flouriſhing and decreaſing; as
alſo their ſeveral *Signatures*, Anatomical appropriations,
and particular Phyſical Vertues; Together with
neceſſary Obſervations on the ſeaſons of Planting,
and gathering of our *Engliſh* Simples with
Directions how to preſerve them in
their Compoſitions or otherwiſe.

A Work of ſuch a Refined and Uſeful
Method, that the Arts of Phyſick and Chirurgerie are ſo clearly
laid open, that Apothecaries, Chirurgions, and all other ingenuous
Practitioners, may from our own Fields and Gardens,
beſt agreeing with our *Engliſh* Bodies, on emergent
and ſudden occaſions, compleatly furniſh
themſelves with cheap, eaſie, and
wholſome Cures for any part of
the Body that is ill-affected.

Mo. Bot. Garden,
1893.

For the *Herbariſts* greater benefit, there is annexed a *Latin* and *Engliſh*
Table of the ſeveral names of Simples; With another more
particular Table of the Diſeaſes, and their Cures,
treated of in this ſo neceſſary a Work.

y n

By William Coles, *Herbariſt*.

Then the Lord took the Man, and put him into the Garden of Eden,
Gen. 2. 25.

LONDON, Printed by *J. Streater*, for *Nathaniel Brooke* at the
Angel in *Cornhil*, near the *Royal Exchange*, 1657.

To the

TRULY NOBLE,

AND

Perfect Lover of LEARNING,

Sir William Paſton,

Knight and Baronet.

Moſt Honoured Sir,

N*Otwithſtanding the generall Dedication of this Herball which you will find at the Foot of my Epiſtle to the Reader, I have thought it abſolutely neceſſary to apply my ſelfe to your worſhip in Particular, humbly beſeeching you to give me leave to commit it to your more immediate Protection, that in caſe it ſhould meet with any malevolent Spirits, that ſhould have any thoughts to caſt forth their venemous detractions and aſperſions upon it, the Luſter of your name appearing in the Front, might cauſe them to vaniſh, no otherwiſe then the nocturnall Spirits doe at the approach of the Sunne. That which imboldened me, though a ſtranger to you, to preſume ſo much upon your goodneſſe was the generall repute, that you have really deſerved by thoſe propitious Aſpects, that the Nobleneſſe of your Nature hath vouchſafed to caſt upon thoſe, that bend their endeavour towards the advancement of any deſigne tending to the publique good, eſpecially if it be in order to the laudable ſtudy of Phyſick, wherein you have approved your ſelfe a good Patriot, aſwell as by thoſe happy diſcoveries you have communicated to the World; but more eſpecially in that rare cure of the* Gout, *which your Charity hath diſpenſed with ſo much ſucceſſe and comfort to many that have been afflicted with that painfull diſeaſe. For as not only thoſe that follow military imployments may be ſaid to deſerve well of their Countries, but alſo thoſe that by a* *more contemplative kind of Life, or leſſe* Corporally *active do lay out their Parts, and hazzard their Reputations by expoſing their Labours to the view of the cenſorious multitude; So they that protect the latter are as worthily to be commended as they that command the former. And amongſt the reſt, Students in the Herbarary Art are as profitable Members as any other, for beſides that they are Trumpets of Gods glory, ſetting forth it ſelfe ſo wonderfully in theſe Vegetables, they are alſo by ſome, called the Handes of God, becauſe they are his Inſtruments to apply thoſe things unto Mankind, that he hath Created for their preſervation. And in this reſpect, Phyſick may be ſaid to be more effectuall then Divinity it ſelfe, for though the Charmer or Preacher charme never ſo wiſely, yet if the Auditor be not* compos mentis, *but like the Deafe Adder, he will loſe his labour. But ſuch are the Powerfull vertues of Herbs adminiſtred by a skillfull Profeſſor, that they will even reſtore thoſe that have loſt their Senſes, and ſo not only make them capable of good Counſell and wholeſome inſtruction, but cauſe both mind and body to reſume their priſtine Integrity. And thus in all Humility, I lay it down at your Worſhips feet, not without ſome hopes that you will be pleaſed to accept it, and to pardon the boldneſſe of*

Praſentemq; refert qualibe herba Deum.

Sir,

Your moſt humble
Servant,

W. Coles.

To

To the Reader.

Courteous Reader,

TO make thee truly ſenſible of that happineſſe which Mankind loſt by the Fall of *Adam*, is to render thee an exact *Botanick*, by the knowledge of ſo incomparable a Science as the Art of *Simpling*, to re-inſtate thee into another *Eden*, or, *A Garden of Paradiſe*: For if We rightly conſider the Addreſſes of this Divine Contemplation of Herbs and Plants, with what alluring Steps and Paces the Study of them directs Us to an admiration of the Supream Wiſdome, we cannot but even from theſe inferiour things arrive ſomewhat near unto a heavenly Contentment; a contentment indeed next to that Bleſſedneſſe of Fruition, which is onely in the other World; for all our Pleaſures here having but the fading Aids of Senſe are beholding, or rather ſubjected to our humane Frailties, ſo that they muſt in reſpect of our Expectations in ſome kind or other ever fall ſhort. Nevertheleſſe moſt certain it is, amongſt all theſe tranſitory Entertainments of our Lives, there is none more ſuitable to the mind of man then this; for I dare boldly aſſert, that if there be any one that is become ſo much an Herbariſt, as to be delighted with the pleaſant Aſpects of Nature, ſo as to have walked a few turns in her ſolitary Places, traced her Allies, viewed her ſeverall imbroidered Beds, recreated and feaſted himſelf with her Fragrances, the harmleſſe delights of her Fields and Gardens; He it is, that hath embraced one of the greateſt of our terreſtriall Felicities. Hence it is, that Emperours, Princes, Heroes, and Perſons of the moſt generous Qualifications, have trod on their Scepters, ſleighted their Thrones, caſt away their Purples, and laid aſide all other Exuberancies of State, to Court their Mother Earth in her own Dreſſings; Such Beauties there are to be diſcerned in Flowers, ſuch Curioſities of Features to be found in Plants. When God Almighty would have *Adam* to partake of a perfection of happineſſe, even then when he ſtood innocent, he could find none greater under the Sun then to place him in a Garden. *Spencer*, the Prince of our Engliſh Poets, ſeats all Pleaſures in the Gardens of *Adonis*, as the more ancient did in thoſe of *Alcinous* and the *Heſperides*. For my part, my Genius and more particular Inclination hath for a long ſpace made me ſubſervient to the Sweetneſſe of theſe Retirements; the beſt Hours of my Life being ſpent in the Fields and in Phyſick Gardens, more eſpecially in that Famous One at *Oxford*, where I made it a great part of my ſtudy to be experienced in this laudable art of Simpling, of which I have already publiſhed a Treatiſe, neither have I perſued this imployment only for the private contentment that I received thereby, much leſſe out of a greedineſſe of gaine, but from a Zeale to the publique good, as having obſerved, that through the ignorance and negligence of pretenders to the knowledge of this art, ſundry unhanſome, dyſaſters to have happened to the ruine of many, and amongſt thoſe, to ſome that deſerved moſt of their Country. Had *Solomon* that great proficient in all ſublunary experiments preſerved thoſe many volumes that he wrote in this kind, for the inſtructions of future ages, (ſo great was that ſpatiouſneſſe of mind, that God had beſtowed on him) that he had immediately under the Deity been the greateſt of Doctors, for the preſervation of mankind: But with the loſſe of his Books ſo much lamented by the Rabbines and others, the beſt part of this Herbarary art hath ſince groaned under the defects of many unworthy Authors, and yet remaines under divers Clouds and imperfections. The truth is though it be neceſſary for a man to know and learne all Sciences, nevertheleſſe the knowledge of naturall Philoſophy ought to be moſt eſteemed, as being no leſſe uſefull then furniſhed with all admirable delights, the variety of theſe will be things ſetting forth to their beſt extenſion the inviſible wiſdom of the eternall Creator. When I undertook this work, I was not inſenſible of the meaneneſſes of mine own endowments, neither did I, without a modeſt reflection upon my ſelfe, ſurvey thoſe larger gifts which *Mr. Gerard*, *Mr. Johnſton*, and *Mr. Parkinſon* preſent unto the World: Not to mention many other Writers: for they ſtood on the ſhoulders of others, as I am ſometimes faine to do; I thought it no adventure, but a neceſſary endeavour to do my Country further ſervice: and, without arrogance I avouch it, I determined my ſelfe happy in theſe my undertakings and that more eſpecially for theſe following Reaſons.

1. As their Volumes are too chargable for every common Buyer, ſo they are fraught with divers paſſages that tend not to edification, all which I have waved.

2. As I would do my Country that honour and right, not without reaſon to compare her and her Gardens with the moſt eminent Countrys and Gardens in the World, ſo I ſhall leſſe trouble the Reader with thoſe Outlandiſh Plants and Ingredients, which are almoſt if not altogether impoſſible to be obtained, but rather acquaint him with thoſe more wholeſome Herbs and Plants that he hath growing at his own doore, which are more conſonant and proper for his Body.

3. Though their *Cutts* do take up much roome and render their Books much more abundantly deare, yet they are ſo much inferior to thoſe of *Matthiolus* and *Dioſcorides*, in reſpect

ſpect of the ſmallneſſe of their Size, and the falſe placing of them, that the Botanick is as commonly puzzled as ſatisfied, and thereby diſabled to give an ingenious account of them.

4. As many things have ſince their Deaths been obſerved in Gardens and other places which they never diſcourſed of, ſo there are many vertues ſince diſcovered in Plants which they never ſo much as mentioned.

5. As I have miniſtred a new method in a more compendious Volume being alſo very plaine and eaſy, ſo I do deliver my Reader from divers difficulties that till this preſent, he hath been perplexed with.

6. I have laboured to make my deſcriptions agreeable to the ſoyl which neither *Gerard* or *Parkinſon* did, that ſo they may live in the Herbariſts eſteeme, as they do in their native and proper places.

7. I have not altogether walked alone in theſe my Travailes but have gone along with *Mr. Steevens* Principall of *Hart-Hall* in *Oxford*, *Mr. Lydall*, *Mr. Brown*, *Mr. Wit*, *Mr. Hanley*, *Mr. Beeſton*, *Mr. John Croſſe*, the Apothecary, and divers other my good Freinds, being very eminent Botanicks, in the Univerſity of *Oxford*, converſed with and received advice from them, and had the approbation of divers other learned Herbariſts now living, and if I have failed of the beſt of our Engliſh men, *Mr. Good-yeare*, *Dr. Bowle*, *Mr. Aſhmole*, the intelligence of our late times, Dr. *How*, their aſſiſtance had not been wanting to mine endeavour, if my humble deſerts could have raiſed me to the felicity and Honour of their Acquaintance.

8. I have not only ſet the Names of Plants and their Vertues but their proprieties alſo, their Affects and Effects, their Increaſe and Decreaſe, their Flouriſhing and Fading; their diſtinct Varieties and ſeveral qualities, ſo that I may reſolve the Reader thus much, that though no Art be able to expreſſe Nature in her likeneſſe, yet if any Author can with his Pen counterfeit Similitude for Life, ſhape and ſhaddowes for ſubſtance, he doth to the utmoſt of his power expreſſe his Duty.

I hope I ſhall not need any motives to encourage the green Herbariſt to this ſtudy. If Pleaſures may invite him, what fairer objects are there for the ſight then theſe painted Braveries? what Odours can raviſh the ſenſe of ſmelling more then thoſe of flowers? If the ſenſuality of the Taſte hath delighted him, what can be more acceptable then the luxurious deliciouſneſſe of Fruits: And for that high concernment we all ſeek after, Health, what hath the great preſerver of all things rendered more ſoveraigne then the vertues of Herbs and Plants, without the uſe of ſome of which no Confection can be made by the Apothecary. If none of theſe melting inducements carry force enough with them, the Reader muſt give me leave to deſcend to the great argument of the World, *Profit*, which, above the general good, hath been a Bait that hath caught the vulgar: In the firſt Age, as Herbs and Fruits were the ordinary Meat of Men, ſo the neceſſary uſe and benefit of them is the more clearly evidenced unto us, both by the long and healthfull Lives of our Fore-Fathers, and alſo by the great paines and charges, they from time to time were at in manuring and planting Orchards and Gardens, making uſe and gaine of Wilder places, not only delighting themſelves with ſome of the Ornamentall Toyes of Nature, but proſequuting the affaires of their Lives for the neerer concernment of Proviſion for their Families.

And now, ingenuous Reader, that I may ſhew my ſelfe as ſincere an honourer and true lover of the advancement of this Science as I can, give me leave moſt heartily to wiſh that there were more Benefactors to the late noble Inſtitutions of ſome Phyſick-Gardens: amongſt which Mr. *Morgan* of Weſtminſter hath one in his Tuition, which by the nobleneſſe of Dr. *How* is already very full fraught, and is like to be rendred more richly fruitfull. That I may not ſeeme too tedious in this Preface, for my Readers better ſatisfaction, I have alſo prefixed a further Account or ſhort Explication of my Method.

To conclude, I dedicate theſe my Labours to the Commonwealth of Learning, to the Colledg of Phyſitians, Chirurgions & Apothecaries; to the Court, to the Nobility & Gentry; In fine to all thoſe that honour this Art, and delight in the peace and wellfare of their Country: intreating them to paſſe over thoſe failings and aberrations which muſt needes be incident, to one that hath traverſed ſo many Gardens, Woods, Feilds, and Hills. With my Prayers for the proſperity of the Nations, together with my beſt deſires for the good ſucceſſe of mine Endeavours, I take Leave and reſt,

Thine,

W. Coles.

A further Account, or ſhort Explication of the Method uſed in the enſuing Work.

THis Herball further then hath been expreſſed in the Epiſtle to the Reader, doth, as neere as is poſſible, acquaint all ſorts of people, with the very Pith and Marrow of Herbariſm, contrived and ſet forth in an eaſy and exact Method: wherein I have made an Anatomicall application throughout the Series of the whole work, by appropriating to every part of the Body (from the Crown of the Head, with which I begin; and proceed till I come to the Soal of the Foot) ſuch Herbs and Plants, whoſe grand uſes and vertues do moſt ſpecifically, and by Signature, thereunto belong; not only for ſtrengthening the ſame, but alſo for curing the evill Affects whereunto they are ſubjected. In which induſtry I have not been alone, but have found ſuch loving freinds, both Phyſitians, Chirurgions, and other Coadjutors and Travellers with me in this Science alſo; that I ſuppoſe I may modeſtly affirme that I have done that, which no Engliſh man hath preceded mee in.

And beſides this generall Method of the whole Book, you will find that of every particular Chapter to treat of the Names, Kinds, Formes, Places, and Time, Temperatures and Vertues, if not the Signature of every Plant. For not doubting but it will come into the Hands of ſome Learned Perſons, whoſe longing deſire it is, to be expert in this moſt ſatisfactory imployment, I have omitted nothing that might render it incompleat, beginning with the Names which are moſt commonly given them either for their moſt eminent vertues, or for ſome notable affection, or elſe for difference ſake; that the diverſity of Names, that the beſt writers attribute to the ſame thing, might partly be made known. For to ſet down thoſe improper, baſtard, and inſignificant names, which are uſed in divers Counties of this Land, and amongſt ſome Writers alſo, would require much pains to little Purpoſe. And then, that that great Variety wherein Nature hath been pleaſed to diſcover her Beauty and Liberality, might not be concealed, I have ſet down moſt of the Species of every Genus. As for the Forms, I have uſually deſcribed that which is moſt ordinary, becauſe Providence hath prudently ordered that thoſe things which are moſt common, ſhould be likewiſe moſt uſefull, though there be ſome phantaſticall ones that eſteeme lightly of every thing which is not rare. The Places are alſo many times particularly expreſſed, that the Reader may know to obtaine thoſe Plants he ſtandeth indeed of; And that he may not look for them at a ſeaſon, that they are not to be had, the Time is expreſſed likewiſe, and ſometimes, the particular time, of gathering.

Conveniunt rebus nomina ſæpè ſuis.

Omne charum, rarum

But for the time of gathering Plants in generall, and the ordering of them afterwards, I ſhall referre him to that Book of mine, called The Art of Simpling, wherein is ſet down the ſeveral waies of diſtinguiſhing Herbes, as by the differences of their Leaves, Stalks, Flo-

wers

Flowers, Seeds, Roots, Juices, &c: The Temperature and Qualities are alſo ſet down, that ſeeing hot diſeaſes are uſually cured with cooling Medicines, and cold diſeaſes with hot Medicines, it might be known when a Plant is proper or not. The Signatures likeneſſe are taken notice of, they being as it were the Books out of which the Ancients firſt learned the Vertues of Herbes; Nature or rather the God of nature, having ſtamped on divers of them legible Characters to diſcover their uſes, though he hath left others alſo without any, that after he had ſhewed them the way, they by their * labour and induſtry, which renders every thing more acceptable, might find out the reſt, which they did not neglect, but proſequuted with extraordinary diligence, yet have they left ſufficient Inquiries for ſucceeding Ages. And the Vertues, and other Properties, whether nocent or innocent of every particular Plant, which were found ſcattered in divers Authors, I have collected and put together; and added divers excellent Obſervations, never yet taken notice of by any other Writer, that I have met with, not omitting the way of Uſe and Application, whether it be internall or externall, ſetting down whether the Bark, Leaves, Stalks, Seeds Roots, Juices or diſtilled water be of greateſt Effect: So that not only Men, but Women alſo, who do frequently bend their Endeavours this ingenious way, when they ſhall be pleaſed to peruſe theſe my Labours ſhall find both Pleaſure aud Profit in the reading of the ſame: For as there be divers Diſeaſes which happen to them only, as thoſe of their Breaſts and Wombe, ſo there be many Plants, that have more ſpecificall Vertues, for the ſervice of thoſe parts, then any other; divers of which I have marſhalled together, when I come to ſpeak to the ſaid Diſtempers. Laſtly, that nothing might be wanting that can be thought neceſſary for the Complement of this my well meaning deſigne, beſides the Table of Appropriations which is to be prefixed, there is ſuffixed or ſet after it a threefold Index or Table, one of the Latine, and another of the Engliſh Names, with a Table of the Vertues and Properties, whereby divers Inquiries, whether Medicinall or other may be fully ſatisfied.*

Deus cuiq;* Plantæ indidit proditorem ſuum Crollius, in Præfatione de Signaturis.

*Scivit Deus labore acquiſita gratiora hominibus eſſe quàm ſine labore obvia, quæ plerumq; faſtidire ſolent. Id.

And now let me tell the ingenious Reader, and by him others, that if thoſe of theſe times would but be, by a joynt Concurrence, as induſtrious to ſearch into the ſecrets of the Nature of Herbs, as ſome of the former, and make tryall of them as they did, they ſhould no doubt find the force of Simples many times no leſſe effectuall, then that of Compounds, to which this preſent Age is too too much addicted, as hath been very well obſerved by thoſe learned Brethren of that noble Order of the Roſecrucians. Thus have I broken the Nut of Herbariſme, do thou take out the Kernel and eate it and much good may it do thee.

TO

His Eſteemed, William Coles, *upon his New Methodized Hiſtory of* PLANTS.

SOme may condemn your forwardneſſe, that you
Venture thus ſoon into the publick view ;
But by the wiſeſt ſort 'tis underſtood,
No man can be too haſty to do good.
And may all thoſe that enviouſly do brouze
Upon your Leaves, fare like the Vicars * Cowes ;
The fault will be their own, yet ſtill 'tis true,
In *Yew* there's poyſon, though there's none in You :
For you have ſcrutiniz'd Dame-Natures ſtore,
To find out Remedies, that may reſtore
Expiring Health, when the cold Hand of Death,
Is ready to extort our vitall breath.
And as Diſeaſes ſubtilly do part
Themſelves in Squadrons ; ſome invade the heart,
Others the Head ſurpriſe ; and others ſtrive
If not to kill, to make Us dye alive.
So you your Plot ingeniouſly have laid,
To raiſe ſtout Forces with ſmall Charges paid,
To charge their ſeverall Parties in each part,
And Nature marches Hand in hand with Art.
Kind Nature alwayes hath held forth her Book,
But few have thought it worth their pains to look
Within thoſe precious Leaves, wherein each cure
Is plainly legible in *Signature*.
You have reviv'd that Knowledge, and by Her,
You will be thought her beſt *Interpreter*.
Ile ſay no more ; your Books themſelves will praiſe,
And every Garden yield you verdant *Bayes* ;
And they that find the good, with all their Souls,
Will wiſh *New-Caſtle* may ſend all ſuch *Coles*.

Anthracius Botanophilus.

* *See the Art of* Simpling, Chap. 19.

TO

His Reſpected FRIEND,

Mr. William Coles,

upon his *Herball.*

KNew the blind World what price to ſet, on real happineſſe,
And not miſtook for their chief good, what is their chief diſtreſſe,
They would not run with ſuch career, after the flattring bait
Of Riches, Honour, and thoſe troubles, that on greatneſſe wait:
Neglecting pleaſures more ſincere, wherein they ſpend their hour's,
Who daily with calm thoughts converſe, with Gardens and with Flowrs.
Theſe things though plain afford content, and eaſie are to gain,
Thoſe ſeldom but through rapin, fraud, or murthers men attain.
What wiſe man would not rather chooſe, in pleaſant Fields to be,
Then in the midſt of bloody Fights, or on the raging Sea?
There horrid Cryes and Sights affright, Pale Death doth there ſurround,
Here nought but pleaſing Objects are, calm peace doth here abound.
Theſe are the joyes that ſo proclaim th'*Elyzian* Paradiſe,
But theſe the happy Age of Gold knew no felicities.
And Sacred Myſteries inform, that but for one Man's Sin,
This now diſorder'd Earth had all one florid Garden been.
Theſe thoughts Invite the gentle Muſe with Roſie wings to flye
Ore *Tempe* and the pleaſant Plains of flow'ry *Theſſaly.*
Sweet *Antium*, fair *Praneſte*, the delightful Roſaries
Of *Pæſtus*, where a thouſand joyes and pleaſures wantonize,
To dwell upon the fragrant Scents, the medicable pow'r,
And all the beauty of the world contracted in a Flowr:
Panchaia's Gums, Day's ſloping darts on a clear Fountain's ſtreams,
Thoſe cannot boaſt more balmy Smell's, nor theſe more orient beams.
Yet think not that a Generous Soul can reſt it ſelf at eaſe
With thoſe more unrefin'd delights, which vulgar ſpirits pleaſe.
Court bounteous Nature, ſearch into her deepeſt myſteries,
And ſeek that ſoveraign vertue that, in each Plant hidden lies.
So may we the firſt Ages Innocence hope to revive,
And long obſcured Wiſdom from her dark miſts to retrive.
Behold a Garden richly fraught with Natures choiceſt ſtore,
What ever ſprings within the Confines of the *Brittiſh* ſhore;
May he whoſe verdant fancy teem'd with ſuch a ſmiling birth,
Enjoy a Fame freſh as his Flow'rs, that ſo adorn the Earth.

E. Philips.

TO

The *Excellent Herbariſt*,

Mr. William Coles.

Worthy Sir,

AFter my ſo large progreſsion in this Botanick Science, it was my happineſſe to Embrace your acquaintance, and to ſpend ſome happy hours with you; in which you rendred your ſelf ſo admirably accompliſht, that I thought my ſelf oblig'd to afford you my beſt Advice, and to furniſh you with ſome of my Select and Choiceſt Papers for the perfecting this your ſo Ingenuous Deſign: And thus much I preſume, that I may ſafely affirm in the behalf of this your Elaborate Volume of Engliſh Plants, *with the Phyſicall and Anatomicall uſes of them, that for the Method and Draught of this work, I have not peruſed any leaves of this kind that could be more beneficiall; or that ever better pleas'd*

Your Friend and Adorer,

William How, Med. Doct.

The Approbation *of divers* Herbariſts *concerning the enſuing* Work.

THis Author having taken into his Serious Conſideration the infinite inconveniences ariſing to his Native Country, (whoſe faithful Servant he hath approved himſelf to be) through the ignorance of the generality of people, who (for Want of cheap Means, and Sound Inſtructions) concerning the Knowledge and Uſe of ſuch Simples, as are either growing near them, or eaſily to be had, and the many diſadvantages enſuing by their Neglect of them, it being his Care to reſtore thoſe Benefits, which our Wiſe Creator hath provided for all men, by a very eaſie and ready Method, the like whereof was never yet publiſhed; We whoſe Names are underwritten can do no leſſe then recommend it to all our loving Country-men, exhorting them to take notice of it, as they tender the Wellfare of themſelves and their Relations, not doubting but that in a ſhort ſpace, they will be able to ſay, that it is a Piece of as great Uſe and Concernment, as was ever yet extant. For hereby they ſhall find the Way, how they themſelves may cure divers Diſeaſes, Diſtempers, and Wounds: In Approbation and Teſtimony whereof we have thought good to own this Work with the Subſcription of our Names,

Edward Morgan, Herbariſt to the Phyſick Garden of *Weſtminſter*,	*Thomas Gilbanck*, *Richard Tuggey.*

Cum multis aliis.

TO

Th'*Ingeniouſly Learned*, Mr. *W.Coles*,

on this *His* worthy *Labour*, intituled, *The Paradiſe of Plants*,
or, *Adam in Eden*.

SIr, My *Affection*, not my *Avarice*,
Hath made m'*Intrude* into your *Paradiſe* :
Where, to Amazement, I have gladly ſeen
Earth's faireſt *Beauties*, dreſs'd in *Lovely-green* :
So *Glorious*, ſo full of *Eloquence*,
They both *ſurprize*, and *captivate* the *Senſe* :
So *Raviſhing*, I ceaſe to wonder more,
Why *Diocleſian*, the *Emperour*,
Put off His *Purple*, and *reſign'd up all*,
To lead His *Life*, within a *Garden-wall* :
So *various*, as if they meant to *Vie*
Their different *Faces*, with *Humanitie* :
So *Numerous*, wee'd think the *Heav'nly Scheme*,
Had not a *Parent*, for each *Plant* of them ;
(Whereas, though *Earth* their *Common Mother* be,
They All from *Heav'n*, derive a *Pedegree*.)
And yet (to tell you *Troth*) there is a *Plant*,
Balis, by name, which *Soveraign Herb*, I want :
For, *Draco*, in his *Heat*, a *Man* hath *ſlain* ;
And *Thylo*-like, *I'de have him Live again*.
But O their *Vertues* ! thoſe do ſtrike me *Mute*,
Th'are paſt *Expreſſion* ; ſome, *paſt finding out* ;
Or peſtered with an *Inconvenience*, which
Makes Him that *knows* 'em, but a *knowing-Witch* :
And that's one *Reaſon* th'are ſo cloſely hid,
(*Nature's* whole *Syſtem*, ſo inveloped)
And we (*Poor Mortalls* !) thus expos'd to trie
Endleſſe Concluſions, for their *Energie*.
Nor ſhould w'in any meaſure, this attain ;
But that ſome Vocal *Signatures*, explain
The end of their *Production*, and *Reſtore*
To us, in part, what *Adam* knew before.
In which *Grave Search*, a number have *done well*,
But very few, had fortune to *excell* :
And thoſe that did, the *Ancients* greatly *Priz'd*,
Rewarded high, nay, ſometime *Idoliz'd*.
Thus *Chiron*, for his *Skill*, was feign'd the *Son*
Of *Saturn* and *Phillyre*; *Æſc'lapius* won
A *God's* repute ; Blind *Homer* magnifies
Italian Circe : others, *Canonize*

Her for a *Goddeſſe*; and the *Marſian-race*
(Deſcended from *Her*) hold in ſpecial *grace.*
Thus, the great *Language-maſter*, *Mithridate*,
Lives ſtill *Adored*, for His *Cabinet*
Of *Recipe's* and *Secrets*; welcomer
To *Pompey*, than all elſe He got by th'*War*:
Lenæus famous, in the *Roman-State*,
Becauſe thoſe *Jewels* He did well *Tranſlate*:
And *Valgius*, for His Tract of *Simples* writ
(Though left *Unperfect*)'s *venerable*, yet.
So *Theophraſtus*, *Dioſcorides*,
Galen, and *Pliny*, wear *Immortal Baies*:
Rhaſis and *Meſue*, noble *Avicen*,
Admired all, by ev'ry worthy *Pen*:
And 'twere *Ingrate*, ſhould any leſſe be done,
To *Painful Gerard*, or *Learn'd Parkinſon*:
For, they have much advanc'd *Botanick-Skill*,
And made it *Paſsable*, to thoſe that will
Purſue their *Steps*. But now! what ſhall we ſay
What owe we to You, that have *Smooth'd* the *Way*,
And *cut it ſhorter*, by whole *Shelv's* of *Books*,
That ſerve, but to *confound* 'em *Overlooks*
Their *Bulkie Vol'ms*? So *Methodiz'd* the *Art*,
That now 'tis *Appoſite Man's* ev'ry *Part*:
Whoſe *Triple Regions* have their *Plants* at hand,
His *Limbs*, their proper *Med'cines*, at command.
What *Nature*, but *confuſedly* preſents,
Y'have *Orderly* diſpoſ'd, to *Her intents*;
Diſtiguiſh'd by their ſeverall *Names*, and where
Thoſe *puzzel* us, y'are their *Interpreter.*
Their *Qualities*, their *Formes*, you doe declare,
Which cure *Diſeaſes*, which 'gainſt *Poyſons* are;
Heale *Sores*, or yield us *Delicates*, to *Eat*,
Which ſerve for *Sauce*, to *Saporate* our *Meat*;
And all at eaſie *Rates.* I could (almoſt)
Believe, the *Wiſe-man s Books* were never *Loſt*,
(Such is the *Knowledge*, doth from hence accrew!)
Or (were they ſo) *I'm ſure th'are found in You.*
Go on (*Brave Soul*!) and *Perfect* this *Deſign*,
Whil'ſt we *conſpire*, to make *Your Glory ſhine*;
And (with *Reſpect* to *Learning*) fancy ſtill,
That *Coles* hath writ, as *fair*, as any *Quill.*

G. Wharton.

A

A Table of the *Appropriations*, ſhewing for what Part every *Plant* is chiefly medicinable throughout the whole Body of Man; beginning with the *Head*; quoted according to the Chapters contained in this Book.

For the Head in generall.

Wallnuts,	1
Peony,	2
Poppy,	3
Squills.	4
Larch Tree its Agarick, and Turpentine.	5

For the Brain.

Wood Betony.	6
Sage,	7
Roſemary	8
Lavender,	9
Marjerome,	10
Primroſes, Cowſlips, and Beares Eares	11
Lilly of the Vally	12
Miſſelto.	13

For reſtoring Hair.

Quinces,	14
Moſſe,	15
Maidenhaire,	16

For the Eyes.

Fennell,	17
Verveine,	18
Roſes,	19
Celandine,	20
Rue or Herb-Grace,	21
Eye-bright,	22
Clarey,	23
Hawkweed,	24

For the Eares.

Aſarabacca.	25
Ground Ivy,	26
Ivy,	27
Poplar-Tree,	28
Nightſhade,	29
Sow-fennell,	30
Sow-thiſtles,	31

For the Noſe.

Wake-Robin or Cuckow-pint.	32
Flower-deluce,	33
Horſetaile,	34
Shepherds purſe,	35
Willow,	36
Biſtort.	37
Tormentill,	38
Cinckefoile,	39
Sowbread,	40

For the Mouth in generall.

Medlars,	41
Mulberries,	42
Mints,	43
Purſlane,	44
Golden Rod,	45

For the Scurvey.

Scurvy-graſſe,	46
Small Houſeleeke,	47
Aloes or Sea Houſeleeke,	48
Fumitory,	49
Creſſes.	50

For the Teeth.

Pine,	51
Pomegranate,	52
Maſtick,	53
Maſter-wort,	54
Corall,	55
Corall-wort,	56
Reſharrow,	57
Henbane,	58
Wild Tanſy,	59

For the dryneſſe of the Mouth.

Fleawort,	60

For the diſeaſes of the Throat, as Roughneſs, Quinſy, Kings Evill, *&c:*

Throat-wort,	61
Date-Tree,	62
Winter Green,	63
Horſetongue,	64
Figge-wort,	65
Archangell,	66
Foxglove,	67
Orpine,	68
Pellitory of the wall	69
Wheate,	70
Barly,	71
Garlick,	72
Liquorice,	73
Figge-Tree,	74
Hyſſope,	75

A Table of the *Appropriations.*

Rag-wort, 76
Plantaine, 76
Columbines 77
Cudweed, 77
Jewes Eares, 78

For ſhortneſs of breath Coughs, Expectorations, Hoarſeneſſe, *&c*:

Elecampane, 79
Almond-Tree, 80
The Vine, 81
Reeds and Sugar-Cane, 82
Jujubes, 83
Sebeſtens, 84
Scabious, 85
Coleworts, 86
Nettles, 87
Turneps, 88

For contracting Womens Breaſts.

Ladies Mantle, 89
Sanders, 90

For breeding Milk.

Anniſe, 91
Nigella, 92
Mallowes, 93
Dill, 94
Rampions, 95
Periwincle, 96
Lettuce, 97

For ſwollen Breaſts.

Fennell-Gyant, 98
Gourds, 99
Baſil, 100
Beanes, 101
Lentills, 102
Lillies, 103

For ſore Nipples.

Dock-Creſſes, 104

For the Lungs, Stoppings, Conſumptions thereof, *&c*:

Horehound, 105
Lungwort, 106
Tabacco, 107
Sundew, 108
Hedge-Muſtard. 109
Coltsfoot, 110
Woodbine, 111
Mullein, 112
Cowſlips of Jeruſalem, 113
Sanicle, 114
Polypody, 115
Whortleberries, 116
Sweet-Cicely, 117

For the Heart, Qualms Faintneſſe, *&c*:

Angelica, 118
Saffron, 119
Borage, 120
Violets, 121
Strawberries, 122
Wood-Sorrell, 123
Bawlme, 124
Marigolds, 125
Swallowort, 126
Goats-Rue, 127
Vipers-graſſe, 128
Pome-Citrons, 129
Gentian, 130
Scordium, 131
Burnet, 132
Avens, 133
Cloves, 134
Clove Gillowflowers: 135
Lign Aloes, 136
Cinamon, 137
Vipers Bugloſſ, 138

For Stitches, & paines in the Sides.

Cardum Benedictus. 139
Our Ladies Thiſtle, 140
Camomile, 141
Trifolium odoratum, 142
Melilote, 143
Oates, 144
Valerian, 145
Stitch-wort, 146
Flax and Linſeed, 147

For purging the Stomack.

Wormwood, 148
Mirabolanes, 149
Groundſell, 150
Radiſh, 151
Black Alder, 152
Oyly Nut Ben, 153
Sena, 154
Daffodills, 155
White Hellebore, 156
Purging Caſſia, 157

For breaking Wind.

Carawaies, 158
Cummin, 159
Camells Hay, 160
Ginger, 161
Galanga, 162
Cardamoms, 163
Pepper, 164
Nutmeg, 165
Coriander, 166
Orenges, 167

For cooling and ſtrengthning the Stomack.

Apples, 168
Peares, 169
Peaches, 170
Aprecocks, 171
Plummes, 172
Cherries, 173
Gooſeberries, 174
Barberries, 175
Currans or Ribs, 176

A Table of the *Appropriations.*

For the Liver.

Rubarb, 177
Turmeric, 178
Agrimony, 179
Liverwort, 180
Succory, 181
Ale coaſt, and Maudlin, 182
Docks, 183
Sorrell, 184
Beetes, 185
Smallage, 186
Cleavers, 187
Chickweed, 188

For the Dropſy.

Elder, 189
Soldanella, 190
Briony, 191
Mechoacan and Jalap, 192
Broome, 193
Aſh, 194
Saſſafras or Ague-tree, 195
Palma Chriſti or Great Spurge, 196
Glaſſe-wort, 197
Spurge-Lawrell, 198
Toad-Flax, 199
Organy or Baſtard Marjerome, 200

For the Spleen.

Dodder, 201
Black Hellebore, 202
Tamarinds, 203
Spleenwort or Miltwaſt, 204
Harts-Tongue, 205
Ferne, 206
Capers, 207
Tamariſk, 208
Germander, 209
Calamint, 210
Poley-Mountain, 211
Lupines, 212

For the Reines, and Bladder; Stone, Strangury, *&c*:

Aſparagus, 213
Parſly, 214
Marſh-Mallowes, 215
Goats Thorne, 216
Spiknard, 217
Sweet ſmelling Flag, 218
Cyperus or Engliſh Galanga, 219
Hops, 220
Knot-graſſe, 221
Parſly pert, 222
Saxifrage, 223
Dropwort, 224
Gromell, 225
Onions, 226
Winter Cherries, 227
Dogs-graſſe, 228
Butchers Broome, 229
Chevaill, 230
Brooklime, 231
Hawthorne, 232
Lemmons, 233
Cypreſs-Tree, 234
Kidney-wort, 235
Kidney Beanes, 236
Oake, 237
Buckſhorne Plantaine, 238
Sampire, 239
Fraxinella, 240
Allheale, 241

For the Cholick.

Bay-Tree, 242
Holly, 243
Juniper, 244
Olive-Tree, 245
Coloquintida, 246
Bindweed, 247

For the Wormes.

Centory, 248
Lovage, 248
Tanſey, 249
Lavander Cotten, 250
Carrots and Parſneps, 151
Spignell, 252
Biſhops weed, 253
Engliſh Wormſeed, 254
Leekes, 255
Horſereddiſh, 256

For Looſeneſſe, and the Bloudy and other Fluxes.

Sumack, 257
Myrtle, 258
Ciſtus, 259
Black-thorne, 260
Bramble, 261
Teaſell, 262
Rice, 263
Flixweed, 264
Pilewort, 265
Water Betony, 266

For provoking Luſt,

Artichocks, 267
Sea Holly, 268
Potatoes, 269
Skirrets, 270
Peaſe, 271
Rocket, 272
Muſtard, 273
Cotten, 274
Fiſtick Nuts, 275
Cheſnut, 276
Chocolate, 277
Satyrions, 278
Dragons, 279

For abating Luſt.

Agnus or the Chaſt-Tree, 280
Hempe, 281
Water Lilly, 282
Hemlock, 283
Camphire, 284
Tutſan, 285

Mugwort,

A Table of the *Appropriations.*

For provoking the Termes.

Mugwort, 286
Penniroyall, 287
Southernwood, 288
Savoury, 289
Time, 290
Alexanders, 290
Anemonies, 291

For ſtopping the Terms and the Whites,

Comfrey, 292
Mouſe-ear, 293
Yarrow, 294
Mede-ſweet, 295
Adders-tongue, 296
Lunaria, 297
Trefoile, 298
Money-wort, 299
Darnell, 300
Flowergentle and Blites, 301
Dragon-Tree, 302
Beech-Tree, 303
Haſel Nut-Tree, 304

For the Mother.

Mother-wort, 305
Feaverfew, 306
Catmint, 307
Burdock and Butter-burre, 308
Orach, 309
Aſſa Fœtida, 310
Cow Parſnep, 311

For expediting Child-Birth.

Birthwort, 312
Mercury, 313
Madder, 314
Dittany, 315
Dittander or Pepperwort, 316
Holme Oake and its Chermes, 317

For expelling the dead Child, and after-Birth,

Ground Pine, 318
Savine, 319
Birch-Tree, 320

For Ruptures or Burſtneſſe,

Rupturewort, 321
Thoroughwax, 322
Solomons Seale, 323
Balſome Apple, 324
Dovesfoot or Cranesbill, 325
Elme, 326

For the French Pox.

Guajacum, 327
China, 328
Sarſa parilla, 329

For the ſwellings in the Groine,

Starre-wort, 330
Herbe Paris, 331

For green Wounds, and old Ulcers.

St. Johnswort, 332
Clown Woundwort, 333
Arſſmart, 334
Bugle, 335
Self-heale, 336
Saracens Conſound, 337
Looſeſtrife, 338
Dayſy, 339
Speedwell, 340

For drawing out Splinters.

Pimpernell, 341

For Felons.

Woody nightſhade, 342

For ſurbated Feet,

Ladies Bedſtraw, 343

Errata,

Chap. 7, line the laſt, for Sivia r. Salvia. Chap. 8, for ſleight r. ſlight Chap. 12, l. 27, for there is. r. as, chap. 13, l. 3. put in ἴξος, l. 4, put in ἰξία, l. 15, for *tibi* r. *ſibi*. chap. 20, for Stelalignity r. Malignity, chap. 63. for Grollius r. Crollius, chap. 77 the word remedy is left out, chap. 78, for two Jewes-Eares, very well dryed in two quarts of White-Wine, r. two Jewes-Eares very well dryed, in 2. quarts, &c: Chap. 134. for the Kinds, r. the Forme, Chap. 148. for ψίνθιον *quaſi* ἄνθιον r. ἀψίνθιον *quaſi* ἀπίνθιον *impotabile*, &c: Chap. 208. for abſtergendvim habet r., *abſtergendi vim habet* with a comma. chap. 237. for the Calix Cup Glandis, r. the Cup, Calix Glandis. chap. 241. for Panaxris r. *Panax* is. chap. 260. for Spinus r. Spinos. Other literall faults there are which may eaſily be diſcerned and amended.

ADAM in EDEN:

OR,

The Paradiſe of Plants.

THe Method which I ſhall follow in this enſuing Treatiſe, *ſhall be according to that which Anatomiſts uſe in Mans body, which they divide into four parts, viz. The upper, middle, and lower Regions; and laſtly, the Limbs. Firſt treating of thoſe Plants which are appropriated to the Head, and to the ſeverall parts thereof. Secondly, of thoſe which are appropriated to the Breaſt, and the parts therein contained. Thirdly, of thoſe which do more properly appertain to the* Abdomen *or lower Region. And fourthly, of thoſe which particularly belong to the Limbs. In all which I ſhall obſerve thoſe* Plants *which have any ſpecial Signature; And I ſhall begin with the* Wall-nut-Tree, *becauſe the fruit of it doth reſemble the Head in ſeverall particulars.*

CHAP. I.

Of the Wall-nut Tree.

ALthough the Wall-nut-Tree is generally known to moſt ſorts, yet leſt, in this reſpect, our *Treatiſe* ſhould ſeem lame, I ſhall take the pains to deſcribe the form of it; but firſt I ſhall give you the Names and Kinds as I find them ſpoken of, both by the Ancient and Modern Botanicks.

The Names.

It is called by *Dioſcorides* and the other Ancient Greeks, Καρύα, becauſe they ſay, the ſmell of the Leaves cauſeth the Head-ach, deriving it from Κάρα or Κάρη, which in that Language ſignifieth an *Head*; and it hath ſometimes the Epithite Βασιλικὰ adjoyned, becauſe it was brought out of *Perſia* into *Greece* by ſome of the *Gracian* Kings. It is called alſo by ſome of the Modern Greeks, Δίος βάλανος, *Jovis glans*, and ſo the Latines from them *Diu-glans*, by contracting the word, and ſubſtracting the firſt Letter they called it *Juglans*. We Engliſh, call it the *Wall-nut-Tree*; and of ſome, *Walſh-nut-Tree*. The Nut is called in Greek Κάρυον βασιλικὸν; in Engliſh, *Wall-nut*; In Latine, *Juglans & Nux* Κατ' ἐξοχὴν.

The Kinds.

Parkinſon and others reckon up eight Kinds thereof: 1. Our ordinary Wall-nut. 2. The greateſt Wall-nut. 3. The thin-ſhelled Wall-nut. 4. The long Wall-nut. 5. The Wall-nut which beareth twice in a year. 6. St. *Johns* Wall-nut, or the late-ripe Wall-nut, which ſhooteth not forth any leaves, till it be Midſummer. 7. The white Wall-nut of *Virginia.* 8. The black Wall-nut of *Virginia.* But becauſe all theſe kinds differ little in their vertue, I will deſcribe here none but the ordinary Wall-nut.

The Forme.

The *Wall-nut* is a luſty Tree both for height and bulk, and ſpreadeth forth many large Arms and Boughs, and muſt make a goodly ſhadow, when the leaves are on, which conſiſt of five or ſix faſtned to one rib, with one ſtanding on the top, like thoſe of the Aſh, but that they are much larger: the bark is ſomewhat green in the younger boughs; but in the Trunk, it is tending to the colour of Aſhes, and is full of clefts for the moſt part; It beareth Catkins or Aglets, which come forth before the Nuts, of a yellowiſh colour, which open into ſmall flowers, and falling away, the round Nuts come in their places, two or three uſually ſet together; but ſometimes half a dozen or more, which are covered with a double ſhell; the outermoſt, green, ſoft, thick, of a ſtrong ſmell, the juice colouring black; under which there is a wooddy ſhell, wherein a white ſweet *Kernel* is contained, encloſed with a yellowiſh, bitter peeling, which commeth off eaſily while it is freſh, but will not do ſo when it is old: the inner pulp thereof is white, ſweet, and pleaſant to the taſt, when it is newly gathered; for after it is dry it becommeth oily and rank. Of the whole fruit growing on the Tree, there is this common old Riddle, which almoſt every Child can ſay. Its

As high as an Houſe, As little as a Mouſe;
As round as a Ball, As bitter as Gall;
As white as Milk, As ſoft as Silk.

The Wood is much uſed by Joyners, to make Tables, Stools, *&c.* It is very durable if it be kept dry, but rots preſently in the weather.

The *Place* and *Time.*

The place of its firſt Nativity was in *Perſia,* whence either the whole Tree hath been brought into divers other parts, or elſe the Nuts, which being put into the ground, do produce the Tree; for there is no other way of propagating it, unleſſe it be of the *Virginian kinds.* It groweth commonly in *England,* and ſome other places, in Orchards, Gardens, and ſometimes in the ſtreets, and by the way ſides, where the Boys lie continually pelting at them. There is a Fable in *Æſop,* of a Woman which asked the Wall-nut-Tree, growing by the way ſide, which was pelted at with ſtones and ſticks, by them that paſſed by, Why it was ſo fooliſh as to bring forth fruit, ſeeing that it was ſo beaten for its pains, to which the Tree rehearſed theſe two Proverbiall Verſes.

Nux, Aſinus, Mulier, ſimili ſunt lege ligati
Hac tria nil rectè faciunt, ſi verbera ceſſent.

The *Engliſh* whereof I could tell you, but that I fear the Women of this prepoſterous Age would be angry. True it is, that this Tree, the more it is beaten, the more Nuts it bears; and therefore good Husbands, after they have beaten down the Nuts, do with long Poles, beat the empty boughs of the Tree; and I have obſerved, that thoſe Trees which have grown in the ſtreets, have been full, when thoſe which have growen in the back ſides have had ſcarce any, which I could impute to nothing elſe, but that thoſe in the ſtreet were beaten and throwen at, more then the other: they bloſſom early before the leaves come forth, and the fruit is ripe in *September,* except St. *Johns Wall-nut,* which ripeneth not till *October.*

The *Temperature.*

Dodonæus is of Opinion, that the freſh Nuts are cold and moiſt, but *Fuchſius* ſaith, they are drying in the firſt degree, and heating in the ſecond: the bark of the Tree doth binde and dry very much, and the leaves are near of the ſame temperature; but when the Nuts are old, they are hot and dry in the ſecond degree, and of thin parts, and of harder digeſtion then when they are freſh, which by reaſon of their ſweetneſſe, are more pleaſant, and better digeſting in the ſtomack.

The *Signatures* and *Vertues.*

Wall-nuts have the perfect Signature of the Head: The outer husk or green Covering, repreſent the *Pericranium*, or outward skin of the skull, whereon the hair groweth, and therefore ſalt made of thoſe husks or barks, are exceeding good for wounds in the head. The inner wooddy ſhell hath the Signature of the Skull, and the little yellow skin, or Peel, that covereth the Kernell of the hard *Meninga* & *Pia Mater*, which are the thin ſcarfes that envelope the brain. The *Kernel* hath the very figure of the Brain, and therefore it is very profitable for the Brain, and reſiſts poyſons; For if the Kernel be bruiſed, and moyſtned with the quinteſſence of Wine, and laid upon the Crown of the Head, it comforts the brain and head mightily. If the Peels be taken off, they are thought to be good for the ſtomack, and ſomewhat looſing the belly: and mixt with Sugar, they do nouriſh temperately, whileſt they are new; but when they begin to grow old, they grieve the Stomack, and cauſe in hot bodies choler to abound, and the Head-ach, and are an enemy to thoſe which have a Cough; but they are leſſe hurtfull to thoſe which have colder ſtomacks, and are ſaid to kill the broad Worms in the ſtomack or belly. They are reckoned in *Schola Salerni*, for one of thoſe ſix things which are good againſt poyſon

Allia, Ruta, Pyra, & Raphanus cum Theriaca Nux,
Hæc ſunt Antidotum contra mortale venenum.

And true it is, that two dry Wall-nuts, and as many Figs, and twenty leaves of Rue, bruiſed and beaten together, with two or three Corns of ſalt were King *Mithridates* Medicine againſt poyſon, which after he had long uſed daily, at laſt he ſought to poyſon himſelf, but could not. And no marvel for the water of green Wall-nuts, taken about Midſummer, being drunk two or three ounces, cooleth and reſiſteth the Peſtilence. And the water of the outer Husks of *Wall-nuts* being not rotten, diſtilled in *September*, is given to drink againſt the *Plague*, with a little Vinegar as a certain experiment; and the juyce of the ſame, boyled up with Honey, is an excellent gargle for ſore mouths, the heat and inflammations in the throat or ſtomack. Though the old *Kernels* are not ſo fit to be eaten, yet they are uſed to heal the wounds of the ſinews, Gangrens, and Carbuncles, and being mixed with *Figs* and *Rue*, they cure old Ulcers of the Breaſts, and other cold Impoſthumes, with *Rue* and *Oyl*, they are good to be laid to the *Quinſie*. The leaves with Boars greaſe, ſtayeth the hair from falling, and maketh it fair: the like alſo will the green husks do, uſed in like manner. A peece of the green husk, put into an hollow Tooth, eaſeth the pains thereof. Some uſe the green husks, and ſometimes the young red leaves, dryed and made into powder, inſtead of Pepper, to ſeaſon their meat; but if ſome dryed Sage in Pouder be put into it, it will give a ſeaſoning and reliſh, not to be deſpiſed of poor folks. The Oyl of Wall-nuts made in ſuch manner, as Oyl of Almonds, maketh ſmooth the hands and face, and taketh away ſcales and ſcurf, black and blew marks, that come of blowes and bruiſes, and taken inwardly, it helpeth the Collick, and expelleth Wind very effectually. Beſides, it is far better for the Painters uſe, to illuſtrate a white colour than *Linſeed Oyl*, which deadeth it; and is of ſingular good uſe, to be laid on gilded works. The young green Nuts before they be half ripe, preſerved whole in Sugar, are not onely a dainty Junket among other of the like nature, but are good for thoſe that have weak ſtomacks, and defluxions thereon. It is averred by ſome, that if a Wall-nut be put into the belly of a Chicken, it will cauſe it to be roaſted a great deal the ſooner. The Rind of the root, having the upper part ſcraped of, being made into powder, and tempered with Vinegar, if it be ſtrained two or three times, till it be ſomewhat thin and clear, and drunk liberally, cureth the Ague, and cleanſeth the body very much.

CHAP. II.

Of the Piony.

The Names.

THe *Greeks* call it Γλυκυσιδὴ ἢ Παιονία, the *Latines* alſo *Pæonia*, and *Dulciſida*, in Shops *Pionia*, in *Engliſh Piony*, or *Peony*, and of ſome *Cheſſes:* It hath alſo many Baſtard names, as *Roſa Fatuina*, *Herba Caſta*, *Haſta Regia*, *Roſa Aſinarum*; of ſome, *Lunaria*, or *Lunaria Pæonia*, becauſe it cureth thoſe which have the Falling-ſickneſſe, whom moſt men do call *Lunatici*, or Lunatick. It is called *Pæonia*, from *Pæon*, a famous Phyſician, who doubtleſs found out ſome of the Vertues, and admired them; but *Glycyſide* or *Dulciſida* from the red grains in the *Pomgranat*, which in *Greek* are called *Sida*, with which it hath ſome reſemblance. It is alſo called *Dactylus Idæus*, the knobby roots thereof being like to *Dactyli Idæi*, which are certain precious ſtones, of the form of a mans finger, growing in the Iſle of *Candy*. It is likewiſe called *Aglaophôtis*, or brightly-ſhining, taking its name from the ſhining redneſſe of the red grains or ſeeds, which are of the colour of Scarlet, of which there are many fabulous traditions; but I ſhall forbear to mention them.

The *Kindes.*

The Sorts of *Pionyes* which I have met with, are in number 11. 1. The male *Piony*. 2. The Female *Piony*. 3. Double Red Piony. 4. The double white Pyony. 5. The Spaniſh Dwarf Piony. 6. Columbine leafed Pyony. 7. The party coloured Piony. 8. The female white Piony. 9. The female yellow Piony. 10. The doubtful female Piony. 11. Certain, ſingle, and double female Pionies, that ſprang with *Cluſius*, of the ſeed of the double Red, which is not uſuall. All theſe ſorts, except the female, are Plants ſo ſcarce, that they are poſſeſſed but by a few, and thoſe great Lovers of Rarities in this kinde, and therefore I ſhall trouble you onely with the deſcription of that.

The *Forme:*

The ordinary Female *Piony* riſeth up with many ſtalks, which are at firſt of a reddiſh colour, and the young leaves like unto the young red leaves of the Wall-nut-Tree, which afterwards turn into a dark or dead green colour, and become large. At the top of the ſtalks, are growing fair large red flours, like the great double Roſe of Provence; but that it is of a darker red, having alſo in the midſt, yellow *Threds* or *Thrums* like them in the Roſe, which ſome take to be the ſeed though falſly, which being faded and fallen away, there come in their places two, three, or four rough crooked *Pods*, bending a contrary way, as ſome Rams Horns do. The ſeeds are of a black ſhining colour. The Root conſiſts of many thick and ſhort tuberous bunches, faſtened at the end of long ſtrings, and all from the Head of the Root, which is thick and ſhort.

The *Place* and *Time*.

Moſt of the ſorts aforeſaid grow in the Phyſick-Garden in *Oxford*, and in ſome Gardens about *London* and *Weſtminſter*; but elſe they are ſcarce to be found, except the double female, as I ſaid, which groweth in many Country Gardens, and do flower uſually about *May*, and their Seed is ripe in *July*.

The *Temperature*.

The Root of *Piony*, as *Galen* ſaith, doth gently binde with a kinde of ſweetneſſe, and hath alſo joyned with it a certain bitteriſh ſharpneſſe. It is in temperature, not very notably hot, but according to our own Symmetry or Conſtitution, or rather a little hotter, and it is dry, and of ſubtile parts.

The *Signature* and *Vertues*.

The Heads of the Flower of *Piony*, being not yet blown, have ſome Signature and proportion with the Head of Man, having ſutures and little vains diſperſed up and down like unto thoſe which environ the brain. When the flowers blow, they open an outward little skin, repreſenting the skull, and are very available againſt the Falling-ſickneſſe, which next to the Roots and ſeeds, are of the greateſt Vertue: but the Roots are moſt effectuall; for if they be freſh taken up, and hung about the neck of Children, they cure it; but the ſureſt way both for them, and eſpecially thoſe which are elder, is to take the roots of male *Piony*, if it be to be had, and infuſe it in a ſufficient proportion of Sack, for four and twenty hours at leaſt, being firſt waſhed clean, and ſtamped very ſmall, then ſtrain it, and drink a good draught firſt and laſt, morning and evening, for ſeverall dayes together, before and after the full of the Moon; a due and orderly preparation of the Body afore-hand, with Poſſet-drink made of Betony, &c. being firſt had. The *Extraction* of the Roots, and the Syrup made of the Flowers, doth the ſame. The Root endureth ten years, it comforteth and cheriſheth the body, provoketh Urine, and purgeth the Liver and Kidneys. Being boyled in Wine, and drunk, it purgeth the blood, and is good for Women in Child-bed, to purge their Seconds and Termes, as much as an Almond, being taken at a time; it helpeth the gripings of the belly, the ſhedding of the Gall, and the pain of the Kidneys and Bladder, comming by ſtopping of the Urine. The ſmoak of the little branches of the root, received in the noſe, putteth away the *Kings-Evill*. The Root it ſelf taketh away black ſpots of the body. It is to be gathered in the wane of the Moon, when ſhe is under the Earth; and being ſodden in wine and drunk, it purgeth the Belly, helpeth the Cholick, cleanſeth the Guts, defendeth againſt frenſies and paſſions of the brain, the Strangury, and biting of Serpents, and the ſpleen; and having *Caſtoreum* boyled with it, it helpeth the Palſie and the ſtone, but there muſt be taken at once but four drams. The Powder of the Root drunk with White-wine, eaſeth the pains of the Reins and Bladder, and is good for the Ache of the belly, having Saffron mixed with it, it is a ſoveraign Medicine for the yellow Jaundies. The Male *Piony* hath black ſhining ſeed, intermixed with many red or crimſon grains, which together make a very pretty ſhew: Of which I obſerve, that the black provoke Terms, and the red ſtop them, if they be of that colour. The black taken night and morning, by thoſe which are troubled with the diſeaſe called the Night-mare, are very effectuall. The Powder of the ſeeds, miniſtred in meat and drink to Children, doth ſend forth the ſtone beginning in them, and is therefore good to be uſed of ſuch as have it by Inheritance from their Parents, by a tenure called *ex Vitioſo Semine*: or elſe have gotten it by purchaſe, *ex Intemperantiâ*: By which two wayes moſt part of diſeaſes grow. And the ſaid Powder drunk with Wine, reſtoreth the wits, comforteth the ſences, and recovereth the ſpeech. The diſtilled water, or Syrup, made of the flowers, worketh the ſame effects that the Root and Seed do, though more weakly. Take the Roots of *Piony*, and peel off the outward skins: take alſo Periwinckle leaves, ſtamp and ſtrain them with black Cherry-water, and let the Patient for three mornings faſting, drink a good draught thereof; but if he mend not at three times, let him drink it longer. This Receit was approved by the Lady *Cage*.

CHAP. III.

Of Poppie.

The *Names*.

THe general name, with which the *Greeks* have chriſtened this Plant, is, Μήκων; which ſome of them ſay, commeth *ἀ μὴ κορεῖν, non miniſtrando, quòd veſcentes ſuis muniis fungi non poſſunt*, Others think it comes *ἀ μὴ κινεῖν non à movendo, quia ejus uſus nimiùm infrigidet & hominibus tandem motum auferat*, which in plain *Engliſh* is, Becauſe it doth ſo ſtupifie thoſe that eat it, that they cannot go about their buſineſſe, or becauſe the uſe of it doth cool too much, and at length, make men inſenſible. The Garden White kind, is called ἥμερος καὶ κηπευτὰ (and of *Diaſcorides* θυλακῖτις *Thylacitis*, and the black ſeed is called πηδῖτις) *hortenſe* or *ſativum*: the wilde kinde is called Ροιὰς *Rhæas*, that is, *fluidum*, becauſe the Flowers ſhead preſently after they are blown; in Latine, *Papaver, Rhæas erraticum, rubrum*, or *ſilveſtre*; Of us, in Engliſh, *Poppy* for the moſt part, yet in ſome Countries it is called *Redweed*; in others *Jone Silver Pin*; Fair without, and foul within, being underſtood: in others, *Cheeſebouls*. Spatling Poppy is called in Latine *Papaver Spumeum*, in reſpect of that frothy ſpattle or froth that is called *Cuckow-ſpittle*, with which the ſtalk and leaves of this Plant aboundeth more then any other.

The *Kindes*.

There be ſeverall ſorts of *Poppies*, ſome tame and of the Garden, as 1. The white Garden Poppy. 2. The black Garden Poppy. 3. The double white Poppy. 4. The double black Poppy. 5. The double purple Poppy. 6. The Scarlet double Poppy. 7. Small double Poppy. 8. Wilde double Poppy. Others, wilde and of the field, as 1. Yellow horned Poppy. 2. Red Poppy, or Corn-roſe. 3. Little red Poppy or Corn-roſe. 4. Wilde Poppy, with a white flowre. 5. Murry coloured Poppy, like the commoneſt ſingle of the Garden. 6. Party coloured Poppy. Some ſpatling, as 1. *Behen Album*, or white Battle. 2. Elegant ſpatling Poppy, with guilded leaves. Others baſtard, called in Latine *Argemonė*. As 1. Round headed baſtard wilde Poppy. 2. Long headed baſtard wilde Poppy. 3. Yellow wilde baſtard Poppy of *Wales*. To trouble you with the Deſcriptions of every one of theſe, would be tedious. I ſhall therefore deſcribe only the ſpatling Poppy, the others being better known.

The Forme.

Spatling Poppy (which doth very little reſemble any other Poppy, but only the Seed, and Cod, or Bowle wherein the ſeed is contained) hath divers weak tender ſtalks, full of joynts, about a foot or half a yard long, uſually lying on the ground, whereon grow many pale whitiſh green leaves, two alwayes ſet together at the joynts, one againſt another; having many times upon the leaves, but more often about the joynts of the ſtalks, a certain white frothy ſubſtance, like unto that is called Cuckow-ſpittle, or Wood-ſeer: at the tops of the ſtalks upon many ſlender foot-ſtalks, ſtand divers white flowers, compoſed of five ſmall leaves a peece, with a deep notch in the middle of every one of them, ſtanding in a thin looſe ſtripped husk, wherein the black ſeed is afterward contained: the root is white, and ſpreadeth in the ground, continuing ſundry years.

The Place and Time.

Many of the Garden-Poppies are to be found in Country Gardens; but the yellow horned Poppie groweth upon the ſands and banks of the Sea, neer unto *Rie* in *Kent*; in the Iſles of *Sheppy* and *Thanet*, and in many other places along the *Engliſh* Coaſt, with the other wilde Poppies every Corn-field is garniſhed, as alſo with ſpatling Poppy, which ſometimes groweth in Paſtures, and high-way-ſides; the Elegant ſpatling Poppy, with guilded Leaves, groweth in *Womerſly* field in *Yorkſhire*. *Argemone* groweth in *Somerſetſhire*, and near *South-fleet* in *Kent*. The white Corn-Roſe groweth amongſt the Wheat, between *Pontfract* and *Ferry-Bridge*. They begin flowring in *May*, and continue till the end of *July*: the ſeed of them is ripe preſently after. The Roots of all, except the ſpatling Poppy, periſh every year, and ſpring again either of their own or others ſowing.

The Signature and Vertues.

The Heads of the *Poppies*, with their Crowns do ſomewhat repreſent the Head and Brain, and therefore the decoctions of them are uſed with good ſucceſſe in ſeveral diſeaſes of the Head. The Garden Poppy Heads with the ſeeds, made into a Syrup, procureth reſt and ſleep in the ſick and weak, and ſtayeth Catarrhs and defluxions of hot thin Rheumes from the head, into the ſtomack, and upon the Lungs, cauſing a continual Cough, which is the fore-runner of a Conſumption. The green Knops of Poppy ſtamped with Barley Meal, and a little Barrows-greaſe, and applyed in the form of a Pultis, helpeth St. *Anthonies* fire, called *Ignis Sacer*. The Leaves, Knops, and Seeds ſtamped with Vinegar, Womans milk, and Saffron, cureth *Eryſipelas* (another kinde of St. *Anthonies* fire) and eaſeth the Gout mightily; and, put into the Fundament as a Glyſter, cauſeth ſleep. The ſeed of black Poppy drunk in Wine, ſtoppeth the Flux of the belly, and the over-much flowing of Womens ſickneſſe. Mr. *Culpepper* ſaith, that it is the juyce of white Poppy growing in *England*, which they ſell for *Opium* in the Shops, though they pretend to have it out of the Eaſtern Countries, where they gather it only from the heads of the great white Poppy; but certainly his Pen run before his Wit, when he ſaid it grew beyond the Moon: for there is no queſtion, but that it is ſo gathered in thoſe parts, and ſhould be that which is uſed in *Narcotick* Medicines, though perhaps, for want of it, our *Meconium* (which is the juyce of Poppy thickned, and is much weaker)

weaker) is ſometimes uſed. It is an ingredient of much reſpect in thoſe great Compoſitions of *Treacle* and *Mithridate*, and in other Medicines that are made to procure reſt and ſleep; and to eaſe the pains of the head, as well as other parts, or rather to palliate them, and make them inſenſible for the time preſent; It is uſed alſo both to cool Inflammations, Agues, or Phrenſies, and generally for the ſame occaſions, as the ſeed or any part of the Plant is; but if it be taken in too great a quantity, it cauſeth the Lethargy, and ſometimes killeth, and therefore it is to be uſed with caution inwardly: divers have found, that applyed to the Gout, it hath given much eaſe, and, put into hollow teeth ceaſeth their pain. The Syrup of *Meconium* or *Diacodium*, which is made of the heads of white and black Poppies, a little after the heads are fallen off, may ſafey be given to thoſe which are troubled with hot and ſharp *Rheums*; but not to young Children which are froward; for if Nurſes would keep their own bodies temperate, their Children would ſleep well enough without it. The Syrup made of the Flowers of the red wilde Poppy, is with good effect given to thoſe which have a Pluriſie, & the dryed Flowers alſo, either boyled in water, or made into Powder, and drunk either in the diſtilled water of them, or in ſome other drink, worketh the like effect: the ſame alſo is available in all other Cephalicall or Pectorall griefs. The diſtilled water of the ſaid Flowers, is held to be of much good uſe againſt ſurfeits, to drink it evening and morning: it is alſo more cooling in quality, then any other *Poppy*, and therefore cannot but be as effectual in hot Agues, Phrenſies, and other Inflammations, either inward or outward, but the ſeed is dangerous to be uſed inwardly. The Syrup aforeſaid is thus made. *Take of the freſh Flowers or red Poppies two pound, ſteep them in four pound of warm Spring-water, the next day ſtrain it, and boil it into a Syrup, with its equall waight of Sugar.* It cools the blood, helps Surfeits, and may be ſafely given in Phrenſies, Feavers, and hot Agues. The Seed of Spatling Poppy purgeth Flegme, ſaid *Galen*, and cauſeth vomitings, ſaith *Dioſcorides*, being taken in Mead, or honyed water, and is eſpecially good for thoſe that are troubled with the Falling-Sickneſſe. It was the head of this Poppy, about the time it was in flower, which the *Greeks* called δηλέφιλον, becauſe it doth foreſhew, as they conceived, the ſucceſs of their love: For theſe Flowers, the tops being cloſed together with ones fingers, ſeem like little Bladders, which being broken againſt ones other hand, make a noyſe like unto the Bladders of little Fiſhes, being broken: If they gave a good report, they concluded, they ſhould be ſucceſful; if not, they preſently let fall their ſuit: ſo ſuperſtitious were thoſe people, as ſome in our dayes be. The leaves of *Argemoné*, or Baſtard wilde Poppy ſtamped, and the juyce dropped into the eyes, eaſeth the Inflammation thereof, and cureth the Diſeaſe in the Eye, called *Argema*, whereof it took his name by ſignature: which Diſeaſe, when it happeneth on the black of the Eye, appeareth white; and contrariwiſe, when it appeareth on the white of the Eye, it appeareth black. The Hearb being ſtamped, and made into a Salve or Oyntment, with Oyl-wax, and a little Turpentine, healeth any wound, Ulcer, Canker, or Fiſtula. The leaves only bruiſed and applyed to any part that is black and blew with a blow, bringeth it to its right colour. The juyce of the Leaves and Roots ſtamped, and given in drink, helpeth the wringings and gripings of the Belly; and ſo doth the dry Hearb infuſed in warm water. The juyce, taken in the weight of two drams with Wine, mightily expelleth Poyſon, or any Venome. Warts rubbed therewith, wear away, and being taken in meat, it helpeth the Milt or Spleen, if it be waſted.

CHAP. IV.

Of Squills.

The Names.

IT is called by the *Greeks* σκίλλα, and of ſome *Latines* alſo *Scilla*; but *Varro* calls it *Squilla*, whoſe example makes it to be ſo called in the Shops; divers call it *Cepa maris*, for the ſimilitude it hath with an Onyon. In *Engliſh* it is called *Squill*, and *Sea-Onyon*. There is a ſort of this which the *Greeks* call παγκράτιον, the Latines *Pancratium*, the Engliſh the white Sea-Daffodil, or Sea-Onyon, and of ſome *Narciſſus Conſtantinopolitanus*, of others *Hemorocallis Valentina*, and of the Turks, *Conſambach*.

The Kindes.

Gerrard reckoneth up four ſorts hereof. 1. Squill or Sea-Onyon. 2. Sea-Onyon of *Valentia*. 3. Red flowred Sea-Daffodil. 4. Yellow flowred Sea-Daffodill. Every one of which in Latine he calls *Pancratium*.

The Forme.

The Root of Squill is very bulbous, and hath divers Coats, or ſcaly films, one within another, like the ordinary Onyon: out of which, as in Saffron, the ſtalk doth firſt ſpring forth; then out of that ariſeth a white and yellow Flower, which being waxen old after many dayes, it putteth forth very great and broad leaves, upheld by no foot-ſtalk, many of them turning down again towards the Earth.

The Place and Time.

The firſt (for that is it which I have deſcribed, and is to be uſed upon the occaſion enſuing) is found growing in *Spain* and *Italy*, not far from the Sea-ſide; but may be had at moſt Apothecaries Shops in *England*. The ſecond groweth near unto *Valentia* in *Spain*, and therefore is ſo called, as alſo about *Conſtantinople*. The third about the Coaſts of *Narbone*. The fourth about *Tripoly* and *Aleppo*. *Gerrard* ſaith, that they flower from *May*, to the end of *July*; and their Seed is ripe in the end of *Auguſt*; but *Fuchſius* ſaith, that they flowre thrice a year, and for this he quotes *Theophraſtus, lib.7. cap.12.*

The Temperature.

The Sea-Onyon is hot in the ſecond degree, and is of a very cutting quality which may be taken away, if it be baked in Paſt or Clay, or roaſted in hot Embers.

The Signature and Vertues.

The bulbous Root of the *Squill*, with its many Coats, or ſcaly films, doth reſemble the head, which conſiſts of divers Membranes, one within another, and is very effectual in divers diſtempers thereof, but eſpecially the Falling-Sickneſs, Head-ach, and dizineſſe: It healeth alſo all running ſores of the Head, and the ſcurf Scales or Bran, being laid thereunto. If it be taken with Honey and Oyl, it driveth out Worms, both long and round, cleanſeth the breaſt, driveth away old Coughs, lengtheneth the breath, and looſeneth the Belly very gently, and ſo do the ſeeds taken with Figgs or Honey. A Scale or two of the green raw Root, laid under the Tongue quencheth the thirſt in the Dropſie: Being boyled in Vineger till it be tender, and ſtamped, it cureth all venomous bitings, if it be applyed to them. Seeth the inner part in *Oyl* or *Turpentine*, and apply it to the chaps of the feet, kibed heels, or hanging warts, and it healeth them. The leaves do diſſolve and waſte: the *Kings-Evill* and Kernels about the throat, being laid thereunto, for the ſpace of four dayes, half a dram of the Root roaſted, baked, or ſodden (for it may not be taken raw inwardly) is ſufficient to be taken at once with Honey, for the Jaundies; the old Cough, ſhortneſs of the Wind, and gnawing in the body. It is good for the griefs of the Sinews, Breaſt, Lungs, and Joynts, eſpecially licked in with Honey, it maketh a clear voice. It helpeth the hardneſs, ſtopping and ſwelling of the Milt, and withſtandeth Putrefaction in the Body; and therefore keepeth a man in health, and maketh his Body continue in young ſtate, only it will make a Man lean. *Sanius*, by the uſe of the Vinegar of *Squills*, lived in perfect health till an hundred and ſeventeen years of age. If one take it in the morning faſting, and walk half an hour after, it maketh the digeſtion good, a long winde, a clear voice, an acute ſight, a good colour, it ſuffers no offenſive thing to remain in the Body: neither Wind, Flegm, Choler, Melancholy, Dung, nor Urine: It brings forth filth, though it lie in the bones; and takes away ſalt, and ſowre belchings, though he be never ſo intemperate, as *Galen* ſaith: It helpeth the Sciatica, and Apoplexy, breaketh and expelleth the Stone, and cleanſeth the *Matrix*; Being taken in the quantity of a ſpoonful, it doeth away the Hickets. It is reported, that whereſoever this Plant groweth, it keepeth its Neighbour-Plants from annoyance, and that whatſoever door, or chief entry of the Houſe it be hung over, it keepeth the ſame from all miſhap, Witch-craft and Sorcery. It hath been obſerved, that when the Flowers of the Sea-Onyon be of a browniſh colour, and do not ſoon fade away, that year ſhall be very fruitful and plentiful of Corn. The way which the Apothecaries do or ſhould uſe in ordering it, is this. That is to be taken eſpecially which is in the midſt, which being cut in pieces, muſt be boyled; but the water ſtill to be changed, till ſuch time as it is neither bitter nor ſharp: then muſt the pieces be hanged on a thred, ſo that no one piece touch another, and dryed in the ſhadow, and being thus ordered, they will laſt a good while.

CHAP. V.

Of the Larch-Tree, *with his* Agarick *and* Turpentine.

THis Tree is called in *Greek* Λάριξ, in *Latine* alſo *Larix*, in Engliſh *Larch-Tree*, and of ſome *Larix-Tree*. The *Agarick* is called in *Greek* ἀγάρικον & ἀγάρικος, in Latine *Agaricum* & *Agaricus*, and ſo likewiſe in Shops. The *Italians*, *Spaniards*, and other Nations, do imitate the *Greek* word, and we in Engliſh call it *Agarick*. The Liquid, Rozen, or Turpentine, is by the *Greeks* called ῥητίνη λαρικίνη, in Latine *Larix Reſina Laricea*, or *Larigna*, or *Terbinthina Venetia*, in Engliſh, Turpentine, and Venice Turpentine.

The Forme.

The *Larch-Tree* is almoſt as tall as the Pine or Firr-Tree, but not quite, with a Body growing ſtraight up, as they do: the Bark whereof is thick rugged, and full and full of chaps, which being cut in ſunder is red within, but the bark amongſt the boughs is ſmooth, ſlippery, and ſomewhat white without: the branches grow one above another in a comely Order, having divers ſmal yellow knobs or bunches ſet at ſeverall diſtances, from whence ariſe many ſmall leaves growing in cluſters thick together like taſſells, which fall away at the approach of Winter, and gain freſh every ſpring; which is peculiar only to this Tree of all the Roſen bearing Trees. The bloſſoms are very beautiful and delectable, being of an excellent fine Crimſon Colour, and very ſweet, which afterwards turn into ſmall ſoft Cones, like unto Cypreſſe Nuts while they are cloſe, but longer then they; being made up of a multitude of thin Scales like leaves, under which ly ſmall ſeeds having a thin filme growing on them very like to the wings of Bees or Waſps: the ſubſtance of the wood is very hard, of colour ſomewhat red, eſpecially that which is in the middle, and very profitable for works of long continuance. Yet that report that the wood of the *Larch* Tree cannot be ſet on fire is falſe, it being preferred before all other wood, for all Smithes work, and for Miners to melt the Ore of Mettal, becauſe it holdeth fire longeſt and ſtrongeſt, by reaſon of the Roſen that is in it. The Agarick which groweth on this Tree, is a kind of Muſhrome or Excreſcence, not ſuch as is upon other Trees, but covered with a hard blackiſh bark, which being cut and pared away that which is underneath is whiter, ſofter, more looſe and ſpongy then any other of the Muſhromes; that is the beſt which may eaſily be broken, and is light, and in the firſt taſte ſweet, hard and well compact; that which is heavy, blackiſh, containing in it little threds like ſinews is counted pernicious and deadly. The liquid Roſen that proceedeth from this Tree, is very like in colour and ſubſtance to the whiter honey, as that of *Athens* or *Spain*, which notwithſtanding iſſueth not forth of it ſelf; but runneth out of the Stock of the Tree when it hath been bored to the very heart with a great and long Augur or Wimble. It is commonly called Venice Turpentine, though the true Turpentine iſſue from the tree *Terebinthus*. The figure of this *Larch* Tree, with the Agarick growing upon it, you may ſee lively repreſented either in *Gerrard* or *Parkinſon.*

The Place and Time.

The *Larch* Tree groweth in many woods about *Trent* and *Brixia* in *Italy*, and neer the river *Benacus*, and *Padus*, and in *Galatia* a Province of *Aſia*, as *Dioſcorides* and *Galen* do record, and in *Agaria* a countrey of *Sarmatia*, from whence the *Agarick* took the name; in *Sileſia* alſo, *Moravia*, *Luſatia*; As the *Agarick* is gathered in moſt of theſe places, ſo is the Turpentine, but eſpecially from the woods about *Trent*. Of all the Cone trees this only is found without leaves in the Winter; in the Spring, grow freſh Leaves out of the ſame knobs from which the former did fall. The Cones are to be gathered before winter ſo ſoon as the leaves are gone; for, after the ſcales are looſed and opened, and the ſeeds drop away. The Roſen or Turpentine is to be gathered in the hotteſt part of the Summer, and the *Agarick* towards the latter end of the year, but in *November* and *December* eſpecially.

The Temperature.

The leaves, bark, fruit, and kernel are of a dry and binding temperature. The *Agarick* is hot in the firſt degree, and dry in the ſecond: It cutteth, maketh thin, cleanſeth, taketh away obſtructions and ſtoppings of the Entrails, and purgeth by ſtool; The Roſen of this Tree is moiſter then any other Roſen, and without either that ſharpneſſe or biting which ſome of the others have,

The Signature and Vertues.

Agarick, whoſe copped form holds out the Signature of the Head, being boyled in Lye with other Cephalical helps, comforteth the brain and memory very much; It is good for the giddineſſe of the head if it be waſhed therewith, as alſo to ſtay the rheums and catarrhs thereof, and cleanſeth it much from ſcurfe and Dandraffe, being taken with the ſyrup of Vinegar, it is good againſt the pains and ſwimmings of the head, or the falling ſickneſs. It purgeth phlegme Choler and Melancholy from the Brain, Nerves, Muſcles, Marrow of the Back: it cleanſeth the Breaſt, Lungs, Liver, Stomach, Spleen, Reins, Womb, Joynts, it provokes Urine and the Terms, kills Worms, helps pains in the Joynts and cauſeth a good colour: It is very ſeldom or never taken alone, becauſe it doth ſomewhat trouble the ſtomach, and therefore I ſhall ſet down a receipt or two. The firſt is the ſyrup of Roſes ſolutive with Agarick. Take of Agarick cut thin an ounce, Ginger two drachms, Sal Gem. one drach. Polypodium bruiſed 2. ounces, ſprinkle them with white Wine, and ſteep them two daies over warm Aſhes, in a pound and a half of the infuſion of Damask Roſes, and with two pound of Sugar boyl it into a Syrup; It cureth the yellow Jaundies proceeding of obſtructions, and is a ſure remedy for Agues and cold ſhakings, which are cauſed of thick and cold humors: It purgeth phlegme from the Head, relieves the ſenſes oppreſſed by it, it provokes the Terms in Women, it purgeth the ſtomach and Liver and provoketh Urine. All the aforeſaid vertues are attributed to the Pills of Hiera with Agarick, which are made as followeth. Take of Species Hiera Picra, Agarick of each half an ounce, Aloes one ounce, Hony, Roſes, ſo much as is ſufficient to make into a Maſſe according to Art. Of this you may ſafely take a ſcruple at night going to bed, having eat a light ſupper three hours before; and you may ſafely go about your buſineſſe the next day, for it will work very gently, and therefore you may continue taking it a week together, for it will not work much the firſt time, and conſequently affect little. Some give it only with Oxymel, which is a ſyrup made with Vinegar and Honey, and ſo it cureth all ſorts of Agues, either Tertians or Quotidians, eaſeth the griping pains of the ſtomach and belly, or ſuch as have had falls or bruiſes, or are burſten bellyed, all which actions it chiefly performeth, by purging thoſe groſs and vitious humors that trouble the parts, and Members of the Body, and are cauſes of all theſe diſeaſes. It is good againſt ſhortneſſe of breath, the inveterate cough of the Lungs, the Ptiſick, Conſumption, and thoſe that ſpit blood; Half a drach. or two ſcruples being taken in Wine, either by infuſion, or the powder, is an Antidote againſt all Poyſons, and cureth the bitings of Serpents very quickly; It is applyed alſo outwardly for the ſame purpoſe. The Roſen or Turpentine of this Tree, taken to the quantity of an ounce will gently open the belly, and move to the ſtool, provoke Urine, cleanſe the Reins, Kidneys and Bladder and helpeth to break and avoid the gravel and ſtone, and eaſeth thoſe which have the ſtone: if it be firſt waſhed with Plantane or Roſe Water, then made in Pills with the powder of white Amber, Red Coral, Maſtick and a little Camphir, it doth wonderfully help to purge and cleanſe the reins, and ſtop the running of them. Being taken with honey it helpeth to expectorate rotten phlegme, from thoſe which are troubled with a continual Cough, and is profitable alſo for the Ptiſick or Conſumption of the Lungs. This Turpentine as it is cleareſt for inward uſes and ſerveth inſteed of the true Turpentine, ſo well that they are commonly uſed one for another: ſo is it beſt alſo for outward ſalves, and doth both draw, cleanſe, and heal all ſores or ulcers, and green wounds; and therefore there is ſcarce a ſalve for that purpoſe wherein Turpentine is not. Oyl drawn Chymically from Turpentine is ſingular good to be uſed in wounds, being more drying

ing and conſolidating then the Turpentine it ſelf, as alſo to warm and eaſe the paines of the Joynts and Sinews cauſed of Cold, and being mixed with a little Oxe Gall, it is good for the worms, and deafneſs of the ears. The water which is diſtilled with the Oyl, is uſed for freckles and ſpots in the face, and a ſcruple weight of it taken in white Wine purgeth phlegme by Vomit: Some uſe to mingle Bay Salt and Turpentine together, and therewith ſpread a leathern girdle, which being worn about the waſt of them that have the Itch cureth them: So *Parkinſon*: it being an Excreſcence, is good for all manner of excreſcences by Signature.

CHAP. VI.

Of Wood Betony.

The names.

Some of the Greeks call it Κίςρον: others ψυχότροφον because it joyeth moſt in cold places. *Ruellius* in his tranſlation of *Dioſcorides* calls it *Ceſtron Pſychótrophon*; the Latines call it *Betonica* and *Vetonica*, from the *Vetones* a people of *Spain*, that firſt found out the ~~vertues of it~~, as *Pliny* ſaith. We in England call it Wood Betony, ~~and it hath~~ been formerly called Betayne, or Betaine; ~~*Parkinſon*~~ advertiſeth, that *Vetonica* and *Betonica* are diverſly taken in divers Authors: for *Vetonica*, although it be ſet down in ſome Authors for *Betonica*, yet more properly and uſually it is underſtood to be the *Caryophyllus*, or Gilliflower, and then it is denominated *Vetonica altilis*.

The Kinds.

Of this Betony (for of the Water Betony I ſhall not treat in this place becauſe it is more appropriated to other parts) there are four or five ſorts differing one from another either in the leaf or flower. 1. Common Wood Betony which hath a purple flower, 2. Wood Betony with white flowers, 3 Betonica minima, Alpina Helvetica, Small Mountain Betony, 4. Betonica Danica, Broad-leaved Betony, 5. Betonica Alopecuros montana dicta, Foxtail Betony That which I ſhall deſcribe, is the Common Wood-Betony.

The *Forme:*

The ordinary or Common Betony, which becauſe it is moſt frequent in Woods, is called WoodBetony, it hath many leaves riſing from the root, the lowermoſt whereof are ſomewhat broad and round at the ends, ſlightly indented about the edges, the footſtalks being pretty long; but thoſe that grow by two and two at the joynts upon the ſmall ſlender fourſquare and ſomewhat hairy ſtalks are a great deal leſſer. The ſtalk is commonly near a foot high, whereon are ſet ſeveral ſpiked heads of flowers, of a reddiſh or purple colour ſpotted with white ſpots all over: the ſeeds are ſomewhat long, and uneven, and of a blackiſh colour. The root conſiſts of many white threddy ſtrings like unto thoſe of Plantain, the ſtalk periſheth, but the roots with ſome leaves theron abide all the Winter, the whole plant is ſomewhat ſmall, and therefore *Gerard* was miſtaken, who ſayes that it hath long and broad leaves.

The *Place* and *Time*.

The Common Betony loveth ſhadowie places, as Woods, hedg-rows, Copſes, the borders of paſtures, Parks, &c. That with the white flower, is more uſually found in ſtiffe clay grounds then in any other mould, as in the VVoods by *Brumley* in *Kent*, in a wood near a Village called *Hampſteed*, and in *Broodsworth* VVood in *Yorkeſhire*. The third groweth on the Alpes of *Helvetia*, or *Switzerland*. The broad leaved or Daniſh Betony groweth in the PhyſickGarden at *Oxford*. The laſt, as *Lugdunenſis* ſaith, groweth in the moiſt vallies that are ſhadowed with trees of the high hills; They flower and flowriſh for the moſt part, in the moneths of *June* and *July*, and the ſeed ripeneth quickly after.

The Temperature and Vertues.

Betony, though it grow wilde, yet it is ſet in many Gardens, and is hot and dry almoſt, if not quite in the ſecond degree. The vertues of it are innumerable, (as *Antonius Muſa*, one of the Phyſicians of *Auguſtus Cæſar*, who hath written a peculiar Book of this Herb, doth teſtifie) but eſpecially it is good for the brain, ſo that as *Fernelius* writeth, *Cerebrum vel odore ſolo recreat, hinc Comitialibus furioſiſque medetur, Paralyſin, torpentiaque membra perſanat.* The hairy Roots of this Herb are ſome Signature, that it is good for the head: If it be ſtamped and applyed to the fore-head of them that are frantick, or poſſeſt with Devils, it cureth them: Boyl it with Vervein and Worm-wood in water, and waſh the head therewith, and grind the ſame Herbs with ſome of the water, and Wheaten Bran, and apply it hot to the mould of the head thrice, and it will cauſe the Head-ach to depart. Seeth it with Vervein, Hore-hound, and Hyſop, in White-wine, and apply them as hot as may be ſuffered, and it cureth the Megrim, which is a pain that poſſeſſeth one ſide of the head. If the Head-ach proceed of cold Flegm, ſeeth Betony in Wine, with a third part of water, and apply it: For noyſes in the head, pains, and giddineſs thereof, drink powder, of the leaves dryed in the ſhade, or rather eat it with ſlices of bread, ſteeped in Wine firſt and laſt, to reſtore the brain, which is done likewiſe, by taking ſome of the powder of it in Pottage: and thus, or green, it helpeth thoſe that loath their meat; for it procureth digeſtion, and allayeth the ſoure belchings and riſings in the ſtomack, if it be uſed often. The Leaves, or Flowers, boyled in broth and drunk, or made into a Conſerve, Water, Electuary, or Powder, as any one ſhall like beſt, do help the Jaundies, Falling-ſickneſs, the Pallie, Convulſions, or ſhrinking of the Sinews, the Gout, and thoſe which are inclined unto Dropſies, thoſe that have continual pains in their head, though it turn to Phrenſie. The Powder mixed with pure Honey, is no leſſe available for all ſorts of Coughs or Colds, wheeſing or ſhortneſs of breath, and thoſe Diſtillations upon the Lungs, which cauſe Conſumptions. A dram of it taken in the Syrup of Vinegar, doth wonderfully refreſh thoſe which are wearied by travel: it ſtayeth bleeding at the mouth and noſe, and helpeth thoſe that piſſe blood, or ſpit it. The Decoction of it being made with Mead, and a little Penny-Royal, is good for thoſe that are troubled with Quartan Agues, and to draw down and evacuate the blood and humours, that by falling into the eyes, do hinder ſight. Being boyled in Wine, and taken, it killeth the Worms, openeth obſtructions of Spleen and Liver, cureth ſtitches and pains in the back or ſides, the torments and griping pains of the Bowels, and the Wind-Cholick, mixed with Honey, it purgeth the Belly, helpeth to bring down Womens Courſes, and is of ſpecial uſe for them that are troubled with the falling down of the Mother, and pains thereof, and cauſeth an eaſie and ſpeedy delivery of Women in Child-birth: it helpeth alſo to break and expel the Stone, either in the Bladder or Kidneys. *Cum multis aliis quæ nunc perſcribere longum eſt.*

CHAP. VII.

Of Sage.

The Names.

SAge is called in *Greek* Ελελίσφακος. The pale, aſh-coloured, dry and withered deformity of the Leaves of Sage, eſpecially on the dry and burnt Hills in the hot Countries, where it naturally groweth, was the Reaſon why it was ſo called, it ſignifying ſcorched, or conſumed, by blaſting; for ἐλελίζειν doth ſignifie *intorquere & contrahi*, to be drawn together, or wound with it ſelf; and σφάκος or rather σφάκελος doth ſignifie that Diſeaſe in Plants which the Latines call *Sideratia*, a blaſting, that is, when the Sun in the Dog-dayes, through its extream heat, or otherwiſe pierceth into it, and drying up the moyſture that nouriſheth it, ſeemeth to grow faint and dry, or, as it were ſcorched. The *Latines* call it *Salvia, quia ſalvos homines & incolumes efficit*, becauſe it maketh them ſafe and ſound in health. And hence it commeth, that in *Schola Salerni*, it is demanded, *Cur moriatur homo, cui Salvia creſcit in horto?* As who ſhould ſay, ſuch is the vertue of Sage, that if it were poſſible, it would make a man immortall: And Sage in Engliſh, from the property in comforting, and ſtrengthening the Head and memory, to make men ſage or wiſe, of the French word *Sange*.

The Kindes.

Of Sage, I finde no leſſe then a dozen ſorts. 1. Our ordinary Garden Sage, which is ſub-divided into two ſorts of party coloured Sage, the one white and green; the other whitiſh, red, and green, in moſt of the leaves. 2. Great white Sage. 3. Great Sage of Candy, with broad and narrow leaves, and bearing Ears and Apples, and that bear none. 4. Small Sage, Sage of vertue, or Pig-Sage. 5. The ſweeteſt ſmall Spaniſh Sage, with Ears: 6. Small Candy Sage without Ears. 7. Small red flowred Sage. 8. Small Woolly Sage. 9. Round leaf. 10. The greater narrow white Sage, with yellow leaves. 11. French or yellow wilde Sage, with broad leaves. 12. Small yellow Sage of Candy. The three laſt ſorts have been by ſome recorded to be Mullein; but they were miſtaken, for as much as the Flowers of Mullein never gape as theſe do.

The Forme.

Our ordinary *Sage* beareth fourſquare Woody ſtalks, in ſome whiter green, in others redder as the Leaves are alſo, ſtanding by couples at the joynts being ſomewhat long and broad, rough and wrinckled, of a ſtrong ſweetiſh ſcent; At the tops of the ſtalks come forth the flowers ſet at certain Spaces one above another, which are long and gaping, like unto the flowers of Pary or Deadnettle, but of a blewiſh purple colour: after which come ſmall round Seed in the husk that bore the flower; the root is woody with divers ſtrings at it: it is more uſually propagated by Slips then of the Seeds.

The Place and Time.

Many of the foreſaid ſorts grow in the Phyſick Gardens at *Weſtminſter* and *Oxford*, but the third will not abide with us, nor ever bear thoſe Apples, their naturall ſoyle being in the hot Countryes of *Egypt*, *Candy*, &c. They do for the moſt part flower in *July*, yet ſome of them flower not until *Auguſt*; All of them alſo do bear ſeed, except *Pigge* Sage, or Sage of Vertue, which ſeldom or never bears any.

The Temperature:

Sage is hot and dry in the third Degree, and is commonly uſed in Sawces, as to ſtuffe Veal, Pork, roſting Pigges, and that for good cauſe, for it dryeth up the ſuperfluous moiſture wherewith they abound, and ſtirreth up appetite, and is ſomewhat of a binding qualitie.

The *Signature* and *Vertues*.

The leaves of Sage which look as if they were ſcorched by blaſting, do by Signature give help to thoſe parts of a mans body that ſeem to be as it were dead by ſome blaſting, in reſtoring the natural heat and vigour to the part: in which quality it excelleth, giving a friendly and beneficial Comfort to the Vital Spirits. This herb hath many rare properties, but three eſpecially which are contained in theſe following Verſes.

Salvia confortat Nervos, manuumq; tremorem
Tollit; et ejus ope, febris acuta fugit:

Sage helpes the Nerves; and, by its powerfull might,
Palſies and Feavers ſharp it puts to flight.

Sage is of excellent good uſe, alſo to help the memory by warming and quickning the Sences, and the Conſerve made of the flowers is uſed to the ſame purpoſe; The eating of Sage in the moneth of *May* with Butter, Parſly, and ſome ſalt is very commendable for the continuation of health to the Body; as alſo Sage-Ale made with it, Roſemary and other good Herbs, is good for Teeming women, ſuch as are ſubject to miſcarry through the too much moiſture or ſlipperineſſe of their Wombs. Gargles likewiſe are made with Sage, Roſemary, Honyſuckles, and Plantain boyled in water or wine, with ſome Hony or Allome put thereto to waſh Cankers, ſore Mouths and Throats, or the ſecret parts of Man or Woman, as need requireth. And with other hot and comfortable herbs to be boiled, to ſerve for the bathing of the Body or Legges in the ſummer time, eſpecially to warm the cold Joynts or Sinewes of young and old, troubled with the Palſy or Cramp, and to comfort and ſtrengthen the parts. The red Sage is much commended againſt the Stich or pains in the ſide coming of wind, if the grieved place be fomented warm with the decoction thereof in wine, and the herb after the boyling be laid warme alſo thereto. At all times be ſure you waſh your Sage, for fear that the Toades, who as I conceive come to it to relieve themſelves being overcharged with poyſon, ſhould leave ſome of their venom upon the Leaves, the danger whereof is upon record; and therefore it is good to plant Rue amongſt your Sage, and then they will not come near it. Being ſteeped in drink cloſe covered all night, it is good againſt infection, eſpecially if Rue be added thereunto, as witneſſeth *Schola Salerni*.

Sivia cum Ruta faciunt tibi pocula tuta.

CHAP.

CHAP. VIII.

Of Roſemary.

The names.

THe Greeks call it, Λιϐανωτὶς becauſe it hath a ſmell ſomewhat like unto Frankincenſe, which they call, Λίϐανος and uſually the Epithite of στεφανωματικὴ is added thereunto which ſignifies *Coronaria* in Latine, to diſtinguiſh it from the other, Λιβανώτιδες which are umbelliferous plants & grow only in the Gardens of Herbariſts, as in Mr. *Morgans* Garden at *Weſtminſter*, &c. The Latines *Roſmarinus*, and *Roſmarinum* (*Quaſi Roſa marina* according to ſome) and ſo do the ſhops. The Garden Roſemary is called *Roſmarinum Coronarium*, the rather becauſe Women have been accuſtomed to make Crowns and Garlands thereof. The flowers are called Ἄνθος κατ' ἐξοχὴν and the compoſition made of them, *Dianthos.*

The *Kinds.*

There was formerly but one ſort of Roſemary known, but now we have more diverſity. As 1. Ordinary Roſemary. 2. Gilded Roſemary. 3. Broadleafed Roſemary. 4. Double flowered Roſemary. 5. Wild ſweet *Sileſia* Roſemary. 6. Unſavory wild Roſemary. 7. Our wild Roſemary. 8. The Poets Roſemary or Garde robe; ſo called, becauſe the people of *Granado Montpelier*, and the Kingdom of *Valentia*, do uſe it in their Preſſes and Wardrobes, and call it *Guardalobo.*

The *Form.*

Though ordinary Garden Roſemary; be ſo well known that I ſhall ſcarce need to deſcribe it, yet it being a plant of ſo great uſe, I ſhall not ſo much ſleight it, as to let it go without a deſcription. It is a woody ſhrub growing oftentimes to the height of three or four Cubits, eſpecially when it is ſet by a wall, and hath ſtood there a long time; the Stemme is of a cloſe firm ſubſtance and whitiſh, branching forth into ſundry arms, and from them again into many ſlender brittle branches, at the Joynts whereof are ſet at ſeveral diſtances, many long and very narrow Leaves, green above and grayiſh underneath, ſomewhat hard, and of a quick ſpicy taſte with a pleaſant ſweet ſtrong ſmell; and with them all along the ſtalks towards the tops divers ſmall gaping flowers, of a pale bleak blewiſh Colour ſtanding in whitiſh husks; the Seed is ſmall and of a colour between black and red, but ſeldom doth any that is ſowed in *England* endure the firſt Winter without extraordinary Care, and therefore is uſually increaſed by ſetting the ſlips thereof.

The *Place* and *Time.*

The Ordinary Roſemary, as alſo that with the gilded Leaves are no Strangers here in *England*, for they are to be found in moſt Gardens, though their natural ſoil be in *France*, *Spain*, and other hot Countries. In that part of *France* which is called *Provence*, it groweth of it ſelf without ſetting, and is uſed for a common fuel. There is ſo great plenty of it likewiſe in *Spain*, that the Odour of it, is many times ſmelt by thoſe in the Ships that paſſe by, many leagues off from the Land. The third and fourth, is found only in the Gardens of Herbariſts. The fifth and ſixth in *Sileſia*, *Bohemia*, and the parts thereabouts. The ſeventh groweth in *Yorkſhire*, but eſpecially in *Lancaſhire* in a field called little *Reede* amongſt the Hurtle berries, near unto a ſmall Village, called *Mandſley*. The laſt groweth in great abundance, in *Narbone*, *Spain*, and *Italy*. The firſt flowreth in *April*, and *May*, and ſometime in *Auguſt* again, the others not untill *Auguſt*, except our wild Roſemary which flowereth in *June* and *July*.

The *Temperature*.

Roſemary is hot and dry in the ſecond degree, and alſo of an aſtringent or binding quality, as being compounded of diverſe parts, and taking more of the mixture of the earthly ſubſtance.

The *Vertues*.

It is given againſt all fluxes of blood: it is alſo good, eſpecially the flowers thereof for all infirmities of the head and brain, proceeding of a moiſt cauſe; for they dry the brain, quicken the ſences and memory, and ſtrengthen the ſinew part. It helpeth all cold diſeaſes of the Head, Stomach, Liver, and Belly, with its warming and comforting heat. To cleanſe and comfort the Stomach, and to make a ſweet breath, uſe it in this manner; Take Roſemary with the flowers or without, a handfull or more, ſeeth it in white Wine a good ſpace and put thereto if you pleaſe a little Cinamon, then drink it and waſh your mouth therewith, the ſame without Cinamon maketh the skin very clear; and therefore is good to waſh the hands and face with. It helpeth alſo cold Rheumes falling down into the Eyes, the giddineſſe or ſwimming of the head, the dumb palſie or loſſe of ſpeech, the Lethargy and falling Sickneſſe if it be drunk, and the temples bathed therewith. It is a remedy for the windineſſe in the Stomach or bowells, and expelleth it powerfully, as alſo the Hypochondriack paſſion & wind in the Spleen: it helpeth all thoſe that are Livergrown by opening the obſtructions thereof, by warming the coldneſſe, extenuating the groſſeneſs, and afterwards binding and ſtrengthening the weakneſſe thereof. The Flowers and the Conſerve made of them are ſingular good to comfort the heart, and to expell the Contagion of the Peſtilence, and it is good to burn the branches of it, in infectious times. Both flowers and leaves are very profitable for Women that are troubled with the Whites, if they be daily taken. The dried Leaves being cut and taken in a Tobacco Pipe helpeth them that have any Cough, Tiſſick or Conſumption by warming and drying the thin Diſtillations, which cauſe thoſe Diſeaſes. The Chymicall Oyl drawn from the Leaves and flowers is a Soveraign help for all the diſeaſes aforeſaid, if the Temples and Noſtrills be but touched with a drop or two, it helpeth the head and brain, and ſo it doth any cold benummed-Joynt, Sinew, or member, if it be anointed with two or three drops thereof: Great care is to be taken in applying it to inward griefs, for it is very quick and piercing, and therefore but a very little is to be taken at once.

CHAP. IX.

Of Lavander.

The *Names.*

I Doubt very much, whether this Plant were at all known unto the *Grecians*, becauſe I cannot finde it in *Dioſcorides*, or any ancient or modern *Greek* Authour to be ſo much as mentioned,though I have ſought diligently for it. It is called in Latine *Lavandula & Lavendula*, and of ſome *Lavanda,quia lavacris expetitur*, becauſe it is uſed in Baths, and in waſhing of the hands for the ſweetneſſe of the ſmell. The ordinary great Lavender is called by *Matthiolus*,*Nardus-Italica*, *&* *Pſeudonardus*. *Tragus* calleth it *Spica*, & *Nardus Germanica*;but moſt Authours call the greater *Lavendula,major & mas*,as they do the leſſer, *minor & fœmina*. It is by ſome called *Spikenard*, becauſe it giveth a ſavour, ſomewhat like to the true *Spikenard*; and by others, the female of this here is held to be *Lavender*, and *Spike*-the-male.

The *Kindes.*

There are two ſorts of *Lavender* as I ſaid before, that is,a greater and a leſſer. Of the leſſer there be three ſorts, 1. Small Lavender or Spike, with purpliſh blew Flowers. 2. Small white Lavender or Spike,with a white Flower. 3. Jagged Lavender.

The *Forme:*

Ordinary Garden Lavender hath a hard wooddy ſtem, parted into many ſmall branches, whereon are ſet whitiſh, long and narrow leaves, by couples one againſt another, from among which, riſe up naked ſquare ſtalks, with two leaves at a joynt; and at the tops, divers ſmall husks ſtanding round about them, formed in long round heads or ſpikes, with blewiſh gaping Flowers, ſpringing out of each of them : the root is wooddy, and ſpreadeth in the ground : the whole Plant is of a ſtrong ſweet ſmell, but eſpecially the heads of Flowers, which are much uſed to be put into linnen and apparel, as alſo into Noſegayes or Poſies, becauſe they are very pleaſing and delightful to the brain, which is much refreſhed with its ſweetneſſe, as on the contrary ſide it is very much offended with evill ſmells. I know not whether it would bear ſeed or not, it being ſo uſually gathered by our Countrey women for the purpoſes aforeſaid, before it come to maturity ; and therefore it muſt neceſſarily be propagated by ſlips, as Roſemary and Sage uſually is.

The Place and Time.

The firſt Sort is found in the Gardens of moſt Women, that pretend to good huſwifery, who binde it up in bundles, and either carry it to the Market to ſell, or elſe reſerve it for their own uſe ; but it, and the ſecond, and third ſort grow naturally in many places of *Spain* and *Narbone* in *France*, from whence they have been tranſlated into the Gardens of thoſe which are curious of all rare Herbs and Plants : as alſo the laſt, which was at the firſt found out by *Cluſius*, both about *Malaca* in *Spain*, and *Murcia*, in the Realm of *Granado*, and is now to be ſeen in the Phyſick Garden at *Oxon*. In thoſe hotter Countries they flower in *February* or *March* ; but here in *England* they flower not till the beginning of *July*, or the end of *June*, at the ſooneſt. It proſpereth beſt in an open and ſunny place, and if the earth be ſtony, it groweth the better.

The Temperature.

Lavander is hot and dry, and that in the third degree, and is of a thin ſubſtance, conſiſting of many airy and ſpiritual parts. Therefore it is good to be given any way, againſt the Diſeaſes of the Head, and eſpecially thoſe which have their original or beginning, not of abundance of humors, but chiefly of one quality onely.

The Vertues.

The diſtilled water of *Lavander* being ſunned for a time, is not onely ſweet of ſmell, and therefore comfortable to the brain; but alſo is good for the Palſie, and all other infirmities of the head, proceeding of cold; if the Temples, the hollowneſs under the ears, and the nape of the neck be waſhed therewith: as the Catalepſis, which is a Diſeaſe that taketh away all motion from the body, the Megrim, and the Falling-Sickneſs: yea, two or three ſpoonfuls of the water being drunk, recovereth the ſpeech being loſt, and reviveth them that are in a ſwoun, and ſo it doth, if it be but applyed to the Temples or Noſtrils to be ſmelt unto; but it is not ſafe to uſe it, when the Body is full of humours, mixed with blood, becauſe of the hot and ſubtill ſpirits, wherewith it is poſſeſſed. A Decoction made with the Flowers of Lavender, Horehound, Fennel, and Aſparagus Roots, and a little Cinamon is very profitably uſed to help the Falling-Sickneſs, and the giddineſs or turning of the brain. Wherefore not without cauſe, the Herb is reckoned of *Schola Salerni*, amongſt thoſe things that cure the Palſie:

Salvia, Caſtoreumque, Lavandula, Primula Veris.
Naſturt. Athanas: hæc ſanant Paralytica Membra,

That is to ſay, Sage, Caſtory, (that is, the ſtones of the Beaſt, called a Caſtor) Lavender, Primroſe, Watercreſſe, and Tanſie, cure and heal Members infected with the Palſie. So that though the Flowers be of moſt vertue, yet the Herb it ſelf is good for the uſes aforeſaid: as alſo for Apoplexies, Lethargies, Cramps, Convulſions, and gripings of the body proceeding of Cold. It helpeth alſo the ſtopping of the Milt, heateth the belly, and ſendeth down the Terms, and if the ſame be holden often in the mouth, it helpeth the Ulcers and pains of the teeth, and the ſame water is excellent good for bliſters of the mouth, if the mouth be waſhed therewith. It being often ſmelled unto, doth comfort and clear the ſight; and if a ſhirt be but wetted in the water, wherein Lavander hath been boyled, and after dryed, no louſe will breed or abide therein, as long as it keepeth the ſmell. The leſſer Lavander is much commended in all the Diſeaſes of the Mother, as the ſtrangling or ſuffocation, the dislocation or diſplacing, &c. for Women to be bathed therewith, as alſo to help forward their travel. The Chymical Oyl drawn from Lavander, uſually called Oyl of Spike, is good for the Palſie, Falling-Sickneſs, Gouts of the Joynts, and of the feet, both taken at mouth, and alſo anointed; but it muſt be uſed cautiouſly; ſome few drops, being ſufficient to be given with other things, either for inward or outward griefs.

CHAP. X.

CHAP. X.

Of Marjerome.

The names.

MArjerome is called in Greek Σάμψυχον and Αμάρακον, in Latine *Majorana, à majori curâ, ut aliqui volunt*; *Sampſuchum* alſo, and *Amaracus* after the Greek: The cauſe of which name is by ſome Poets ſuppoſed to be this. *Amaracus* the Son of *Cinara*, King of *Cyprus*, having in his hand a Box of moſt fragrant Oyntment, by a miſchance ſpilt it on the ground, the loſſe whereof he took ſo impatiently, that he did nothing but mourn for it: in conſideration of whoſe Parentage, and excellent Perfection, the Gods in pitty did transform him into that Herb, which is called *Amaracus*, after his name, which ſtill retaineth the ſmell of the Oyntment which he ſpilt. It is called in Engliſh ſweet Marjerome, fine Marjerome, and Marjerome Gentle. The Pot Marjerome is alſo called Winter Marjerome.

The *Kindes.*

The ſorts of Marjerome which I ſhall here reckon up are ſix. 1. The ordinary Garden, ſweet Marjerome. 2. Marjerome Gentle. 3. Winter ſweet Marjerome. 4. Winter or Pot-Marjerome. 5. Yellow Marjerome. 6. Wild or Field Marjerome. I ſhall, as moſt commonly I do, deſcribe only the firſt.

The Forme.

The ordinary Garden Marjerome that is ſowen here in *England*, is a ſmall low Herb, ſcarcely mounting above a foot in height, full of branches, and ſmall whitiſh, and ſoft roundiſh leaves on them, ſmelling very ſweet: at the tops of the Branches ſtand divers ſmall long and round ſcaly heads or knots (and therefore of ſome called knotted Marjerome) of a whitiſh green colour, out of which come here and there ſmall white Flowers, and after them ſmall reddiſh ſeed: the Root is compoſed of divers ſmall threds or ſtrings, which periſheth with the whole Plant every year. The whole Plant, and every part thereof, is of a moſt pleaſant taſte, and aromatical ſmell, and by tranſplanting into beds well dreſſed with dry dung, it proſpereth better, and becomes ſo ſtrong, that it is commonly able to abide the coldneſs of the Winter, if it be not extraordinary.

The Place and Time.

The ſweet Marjerome grows wilde on the Mountains in *Spain*, and other places, and the wilde Marjerome in the Borders of Corn-fields, and Paſtures in ſundry places of this Land, and particularly on both ſides the Foot-way, which leadeth from St. *Albans*, to Mr. *Cottons* Houſe, near unto the place where old *Verulam* ſtood: the reſt are nurſed up in Gardens, their natural places being in *Creet* and *Italy*, from whence we have the ſeeds for the Gardens of our cold Countries, which being ſowen in moyſt and ſhadowy places, well dunged and digged, groweth greater and taller; but if it be ſet in an open and ſunny place, it growes ſhorter and criſped. It may be propagated alſo by ſlips. They are ſowen in *May*, and bring forth their ſcaly or chaffy Husks or Ears in *July* and *Auguſt*. *Gerrard* ſaith, that although it be better for other Plants to be watered morning and evening, yet it is beſt for *Marjerome* and *Baſil* to be watered in the middle of the day, when the Sun ſhineth hotteſt.

The Temperature and Vertues.

Our common ſweet Marjerome is hot and dry in the ſecond Degree, and ought to be gathered in the Summer when it floureth, which is commonly in *Auguſt*, and after dryed in a ſhadowy place, and ſo it will ſerve for a year. It is warm and comfortable in cold Diſeaſes of the head, ſtomack, ſinews, and other parts taken inwardly, or applyed outwardly. *Matthiolus* ſaith, that it digeſteth, attenuateth, openeth and ſtrengtheneth. It comforteth the brain, openeth the ſtopping of the Members, taketh away the Apoplexy; and the Head waſhed in Lie made of it, doth cauſe the grievous pain of the Head to ceaſe. The powder of it given in meat, or drunk in Wine, doth help the coldneſs of the ſtomack, and comforteth digeſtion. And the dry leaves made into powder, mixed with Honey, and anointed upon any part, doth take away black and blew ſpots of the skin. The Oyl made thereof is very warming, and comfortable to the joynts which are ſtiffe, and the Sinews which are hard, to mollifie, ſupple, and ſtretch them forth. It helpeth the cold griefs of the womb, and the windineſſe thereof, it comforteth the brain and Nerves, and helpeth the wearineſs and diſeaſes of them, if they come of cold: it helps the dead Palſie, the back, (*viz.* the Region along the Back-bone) being anointed with it, being ſnuffed up in the noſe, it helps *Spaſmus Cynicus*, which is a wrying the mouth aſide: It helps noyſe in the Ears, being dropped in them: it provokes the Terms, and helpeth the bitings of venomous Beaſts; it is a moſt gallant Oyl to ſtrengthen the Body, the back being anointed, it ſtrengthens the Muſcles, they being chafed with it; it helps the Head-ach, the forehead being rubbed with it. Alſo this Herb hath the property of heating all the inward Members, it ſoftneth the Milt, and aſſwageth the ſwelling thereof. The Decoction of it doth help thoſe that are beginning to fall into a Dropſie: thoſe that cannot make water, and the pains and torments in the belly. The Flower and Herb put in a fine bagg, and that applyed to the ſtomack, doth take away the pain and grief thereof. The powder of the Leaves ſnifted up into the noſe, doth both cleanſe and heat the Head, and ſtayeth Rheum, eſpecially if it be mixed with a little Ginger. Laſtly, it is uſed in all odoriferous Waters, Powders, &c. and is a chief Ingredient in moſt of thoſe Powders that Barbers uſe, in whoſe Shops I have ſeen great ſtore of this Herb hanged up.

CHAP. XI.

Of Primroſes, Cowſlips, and Bears-Eares.

THere being ſo great affinity in theſe ſorts of Plants, both for form and quality, I thought it not amiſs to joyn them together, in one Chapter, leſt our Volume ſhould extend it ſelf to too great a Bulk.

The Names.

Primroſes are uſually called in Latine *Primula Veris*, becauſe they are the firſt that flouriſh in the Spring, or at leaſt flower with the firſt; nay, ſometimes they flouriſh all winter, if the weather be calm, both theſe and Cowſlips are named *Arthritica & Herba Paralyſis*, becauſe they are good againſt the pains of the Joynts and Sinews. In Engliſh, Petty *Mullens*, or Palſie worts, but moſt commonly Cowſlips. The greater ſort called for the moſt part Ox-lips and Paigles, are named of divers, *Herba S. Petri*, in Engliſh, Oxlip and Paigle. The *Auricula Urſi* is entituled by divers names, by ſundry Authours, as *Lunaria, Arthritica & Paralytica Alphina*; by *Geſner*, *Primula Veris Pachyphyllo's*, by *Lugdunenſis*, *Saniculla ſive Auricula Urſi*: firſt by *Matthiolus*, and afterwards by *Lobel*; and *Sanicula Alpina*, by *Ceſner* and *Bauchinus*; but uſually now a dayes, *Auricula Urſi*, by all, and therefore we in Engliſh call them *Auricula's Bears-Ears*, from the ſimilitude that the Leaves have with the Ears of a Bear, and ſometimes French Cowſlips, becauſe they grow naturally upon the Alps, and are much like unto Cowſlips in flower, and ſometimes Mountain Cowſlips. Some of them are called Birds-eyes.

The Kinds.

And here I might muſter up a whole Regiment of theſe three ſorts, but I ſhall mention no more at this time, then thoſe I find ſpoken of by *Gerrard* which are. 1. The white ſingle or field Primroſe. 2. The Purple Primroſe, which by the Turks is called *Carchicheck*. 3. The white double Primroſe. 4. The green Primroſe. 5. Field Cowſlips. 6. Field Oxelipps. 7. Double Paigles. 8. Cowſlipps two in a hoſe. 9. White Birdeine. 10. Red Birdeine. 11. Yellow Bears ear. 12. Purple Bears ear. 13. Red Bears ear. 14. Scarlet Bears ear 15. Bluſh coloured Bears ear. 16. Bright red Bears ear. 17. Stamel Bears ear. 18. Little white Bears ear. He that deſires to be any better informed in theſe kinds of flowers, let him conſult the Maſculine, but eſpecially the Feminine Work of Mr. *Parkinſon*, who hath treated more largely of them. There have been many ſorts alſo found out and brought from beyond the Seas of late daies: but being no very skilful Floriſt, I deſire to be excuſed for not mentioning of them. I ſhould proceed to the Deſcriptions of the Ordinary ſort of each, but becauſe they are ſo well known I ſhall deſcribe only the Bears ear.

The Forme.

Bears-Ear is a beautiful and brave plant, having green, thick and fat leaves ſomewhat finely ſnipt about the edges, not altogether unlike thoſe of Cowſlips, but ſmoother, greener, and nothing rough or crumpled; among which ariſeth up a ſlender round ſtemme an handful high, bearing a tuft of flowers at the top, ſometimes of a yellow, ſometimes of a purple or red, and ſometimes of a white colour, not much unlike to the flowers of Oxlipps, but more open, and conſiſting of one onely Leaf like Cotiledon or Pennywort, the root is very threddy, and like unto the Oxelip.

The *Place* and *Time*.

Primroſes and Cowſlips joy moſt in ſhadowy places, and therefore are moſt commonly found in Woods and borders of fields near to the hedge ſides. The purple Primroſe, the double Primroſe, the green Primroſe, the double Paigles and the Cowſlips two in a hoſe are ſeldom ſeen but in Gardens. The Red and white Birdeine do grow very plentifully in the Northern parts of this land, as in *Harwood* near *Blackburn* in *Lancaſhire*, at *Crosby*, *Ravenswaith*, and *Cragge Cloſe* in *Weſtmoreland*, and in ſome other places. The Originall of the *Auriculaes* came firſt from the mountaines of *Germany*, *Hungary Italy*, as the *Alpes* and *Pyrenees*, &c. But the greateſt variety hath riſen from the Seed, many of them will flower twice in the year, viz. in *Aprill* and *May*, and then again in *Auguſt*, and *September*, if the Autumne prove temperate and moiſt.

The *Temperature* and *Vertues*.

All of them are in Temperature dry, little or nothing hot, but aſtringent, and are accounted as profitable for the paines of the head as any plant that is, except Betony. They are excellent good againſt any Joynt-aches, as the Palſy and paines of the Sinews, as their names do import. The decoction of the roots are good for the ſtone in the Kidneys and Bladder; the juyce of the leaves for members that are looſe and out of joynt, or inward parts that are hurt, rent, or broken. A drachm and a half of the dryed roots of field Primroſe gathered in the Autumne, purgeth by Vomit very forcibly (but ſafely) wateriſh humours, choler and flegme, in ſuch manner as *Aſara bacca* doth. A conſerve made with the flowers of Cowſlips and Sugar prevaileth wonderfully againſt the Palſy, Convulſions, Cramps and all diſeaſes of the Sinews, if the quantity of a Nutmeg be taken every morning. An oyntment made of the leaves, and Hogs greaſe, healeth wounds; and taketh away Spots, Wrinkles, and Sunburning, and ſo doth the diſtilled water of the flowers; As divers Ladies, Gentlewomen and ſhe Cittizens, whether wives or widdows know well enough. The roots of Primroſe ſtamped and ſtrained, and the juyce ſnifted into the Noſe with a quill, or ſuch like, purgeth the brain and qualifieth the pain of the Megrim. An Oyntment made with the Juice of Cowſlips and oyl of Linſeed, cureth all ſcaldings and burnings with fire water or otherwiſe. The flowers of Primroſes ſodden in Vinegar, and applyed do heal the Kings Evil, healeth alſo the Almonds of the Ears and Palate, if you Gargarize the party with the decoction thereof. The leaves and flowers of Primroſes boyled in Wine and drunk are good againſt all diſeaſes of the Breaſt and Lungs; and will draw any thorn ſplinter or bone out of the fleſh. The Bears eares according to their name *Sanicle* are no leſſe powerful for healing then the former, as alſo for the Palſy and Rupture called *Enterocele*, if for ſome reaſonable ſpace it be put in drinks, or boyled by it ſelf. The roots alſo of Bears-ears are in great requeſt amongſt thoſe that uſe to hunt after Goats and Robucks upon the *Alpes* and high mountains; and for the ſtrengthening of the head then when they paſſe by fearful precipices and ſteep places in following their game, that Giddineſſe and ſwimming of the brain may not ſeiſe upon them.

CHAP. XII.

Of the Lilly *of the* Vally.

The Names.

THe Latines have named it, *Lilium Convallium*; *Geſner* doth think it to be *Callionymum*. It is called in Engliſh, Lilly of the Vally, or the *Convall* Lilly, *May* Lillies, Wood Lillies, and in ſome places, *Liriconfancy* or Lilly-*Confancy*. *Fuſchius* ſaith, that *Ephemerum non Lethale* and *Lilium Convallium*, are the ſame.

The Kinds.

Of this Lilly I find but two ſorts. 1. Lilly-Convally with white flowers. 2. Lilly-Convally with red flowers. *The*

The *Forme,*

The Lilly of the Valley hath leaves, ſomewhat like unto other white Lillies, or rather like unto the leaves of the ſmalleſt water Plantain, among which doth a ſlender and ſmall ſtalk ſpring up; in the top of which grow forth little ſmall white flowers like little bells, with turned edges, and of a pleaſant ſmell; which being paſt there come ſmall red berries, much like the berries of *Aſparagus,* wherein the ſeed is contained. The root is ſmall and ſlender, creeping farre abroad in the ground.

The Place and Time.

It groweth plentiſully upon *Hamſtead-heath* four miles from London; near to *Lee* in *Eſſex*; and on *Buſhy heath* thirteen miles from London; in *Bagly wood* which is two or three miles from *Oxford,* not far from the way to *Abingdon,* and many other places, in vallies, and on the ſides of hills. For its great commodity and beauty, it is brought and planted in Gardens where it proſpereth beſt, if it be ſet in a moiſt ground and ſhadowy place. It floureth in *May,* and the fruit is ripe in *September.*

The Temperature and *Vertues.*

The Lillies of the Valley are hot and dry of Temperature, according to *Gerrard* and *Sennertus* ; yet *Hill* in his Art of Gardening ſaith, that they are cold and moiſt. I aſſent rather to the former opinion, though there may be ſome reaſon given for the later alſo. The flowers be more effectual then the Herb, and the root paſſeth the flowers in vertue. It cureth the *Apoplexy* by Signature; for as that diſeaſe is cauſed by the dropping of humours into the principall Ventricles of the brain: ſo the flowers of this Lilly hanging on the plants as if they were drops, are of wonderful uſe herein, if they be diſtilled with Wine, and the quantity of a ſpoonfull thereof drunk, and ſo it reſtoreth ſpeech to them that have the dumb Palſy; And is good againſt the Gout, comforteth the heart and Vitall Spirits, ſtrengthens the brain, recrutes a weak memory, and makes it ſtrong again. The diſtilled water dropped into the Eyes helps inflammations, there is alſo that infirmity which is called the Pin and Web. The flowers ſteeped in New Wine and drunk doth help thoſe which are pained with a trembling of the heart or other members, it ſtops the paſſages of the Leproſy beginning that the ſame ſpread no further abroad. Alſo it doth take away the ſcabbe and ring-Worm anointed thereupon; and the ſooner, if you waſh them ſundry times with the water. The water alſo aſſwageth the ſwellings of the ſtingings of Bees and Waſps, if it be applyed to the part. Take the flowers and ſteep them in New Wine for the ſpace of a moneth, which being finiſhed take them out again and diſtill the wine five times over in a Limbeck. This wine is more precious then Gold: for if any one that is troubled with the *Apoplexy* drink thereof, with ſix grains of Pepper, and a little Lavander water they ſhall not need to fear it that moneth; It ceaſeth the Cholick, it comforteth the brain, and helpeth the Impoſtume in the hinder part thereof. Six ounces of the water of the flowers, helpeth thoſe that are poyſoned or bit with a mad Dog, and being drunk fourty daies, it doth away the falling Scknеſſe. The ſame water drunk helpeth the Strangury, the pricking about the heart and inflammation of the Liver, and ſtayeth exceſſive Menſtrues. *Gerrard* ſaith, That a Glaſſe being filled with the flowers of *May* Lillies, and ſet in an Ant-hill with the mouth cloſe ſtopped for a months ſpace, and then taken out, you ſhall find a Liquor in the Glaſſe, which being outwardly applyed helps the Gout very much.

CHAP. XIII.

Of Miſſelto.

The Names.

THe laſt thing that I ſhall treat of as appropriated to the diſeaſes of the Brain, as the Falling Sickneſſe, Apoplexy, Palſy, &c. is *Miſſelto*, which is called, by *Dioſcorides*, and ſo is the Birdlime made thereof; but *Theophraſtus* calls it, who ſaith alſo that in *Eubœa* it is called *Stelis* and in *Arcadia*, *Hyphear.* In Latine it is called *Viſcus* and *Viſcum*, and ſo is alſo the Birdlime made of the Berries. *Ion* the Poet call it *Sudor Quercus*, Becauſe it groweth on Trees from their own ſuperfluous moiſture, and not as ſome falſely ſuppoſe from the dunging of thoſe Blackbirds or rather Thruſhes which have eaten the Berries hereof, ſo the ſeeds have been made fitter to grow. For it is ſince found by Experience, that there is no ſhew of ſeed in that dung they void upon the Trees, or elſewhere, it being wholly altered in their bellies before the voiding; And further the *Miſſelto* doth not alwaies grow upon the boughs, but ſometimes from beneath them, where it is impoſſible that either any bird can dung, or any of the ſeed come thither, by any other means; And therefore he miſtook that ſaid, *Turdus tibi cacat malum.*

The Kinds.

The ſorts of *Miſſelto* that I find upon record are three. 1. The ordinary *Miſſelto* with few and many berries. 2. The *Miſſelto* of *India*. 3. *Miſſelto* of *Peru*.

The Forme.

Miſſelto is an Excreſcence ariſing from the branch or arm of the Tree whereon it groweth with a woody ſtemme, parting it ſelf into ſundry branches, and they ſpreading again into many other ſmaller twigs over thwart one another, do wrap and interlace one within an other; the bark of it is of a light or *Popinjay*, green colour, but the leaves are of a browniſh green colour, which being ſet by two and two at every Joynt or Knot, and at the end likewiſe, are ſomewhat long and narrow, ſmall at the bottom but broader towards the end. At the Knots and Joynts of the boughs of the branches grow ſmall yellowiſh flowers which turn into ſmall white round berries, which are ſo clear that a man may ſee through them, and are full of clammy or Viſcous moiſture, whereof the beſt Birdlime is made, farre exceeding that which is made of Holly Bark: Within the berry is contained a ſmall black kernell or ſeed, which hath been put into the ground, and other places, but was never yet known to grow, it being indeed without any root.

The Place and Time.

This Excreſcence groweth upon Apple-Trees, Pear-Trees, Crab-Trees, and Haſles, very plentifully in divers places, eſpecially in *Eſſex*; but that which groweth on the Oak, is very rare in *England*, That with many Berries groweth in *Germany*, &c. and the other two in the Weſt-Indies. *Theophraſtus* ſaith, that the *Miſſelto* loſeth the leaves in Winter, if it grow on thoſe Trees that ſhed their leaves, as Apple-Trees, &c. do; but in every green Tree, as Box, &c. it loſeth them not: the Reaſon whereof, ſaith he, is the tenacious humidity in the one, which the other wanteth; but Experience ſheweth, that it keepeth the Leaves freſh and green in the Winter, when the Trees whereon they grow, have not any of their own left on them, in theſe parts of *Europe* generally. Ordinary *Miſſelto* flowreth in the Spring; but the Berries are not ripe untill *October*, and abide on the Branches all the Winter, unleſs the *Thruſhes* and other Birds devour them. It is one of thoſe things wherewith Countrey people adorn their houſes at *Christmas*, and is celebrated in this old Caroll,

Holly, and *Ivy*, *Miſſelto*,
Give me a red Apple, and let me go, &c.

The Temperature.

Miſſelto is hot and dry in the third Degree, the Leaves and Berries do heat and dry, and are of ſubtle parts, for ſome acrimony is in them, which overcommeth the bitterneſs, the Bird-lime doth mollifie hard knots, &c. which is not of that property, as to heat ſuddenly, but after ſome time as *Thapſia* doth.

The Signature and Vertues.

Crollius ſaith, that *Miſſelto* of the Oak, and the *Bird-lime* that is made thereof, is very effectual for the curing of the Falling-Sickneſs, and that it doth it by Signature: the viſcoſity and tenacious quality of the Bird-lime, repreſenting thoſe melancholy and phlegmatick humours, conſiſting of tough and clammy ſlime, by which it is cauſed, or elſe as Bird-lime doth detain whatſoever it faſtens to, ſo this Diſeaſe ceaſing upon the Body, as the *Remora* doth upon a Ship, will ſuffer it to go no further, but maketh it to fall down. But ſome queſtion may ariſe concerning the Application of the Bird-lime, whether it is to be taken inwardly, or uſed outwardly, becauſe *Gerrard* ſaith, if it be inwardly taken, it is mortall, and bringeth moſt grievous accidents, as that it ſhould make the tongue to be inflamed and ſwolne, the minde to be diſtracted, and the ſtrength of the heart and wits to fail, quoting *Nicander*, as I ſuppoſe for his Authour. If there be any ſuch malicious quality in it, it is when it is taken alone; for I not only conceive, that *Crollius* meant it ſhould be taken inwardly, but I finde it preſcribed by that famous and worthy Phyſitian, Mr. *Bruel*, to be taken in Pills after this manner, *Recipe Viſci quercini*, Seeds and Roots of *Piony ana* 1. ounce. *Nutmeg* 1. ounce. of *Aniſeeds* 1. oun. *Sacchari bugloſſati* 7. ounces. in every Pill 1. ounce. And therefore it it be corrected with other Ingredients, there is no ſuch great danger as *Gerrard* reporteth.

The next Queſtion will be, whether the *Miſſelto* of other Trees, be not as good as that of the Oak? Mr. *Culpepper* rails againſt the Colledge of Phyſicians, for ſaying, that that which growes upon Oaks, hath moſt vertues. *Cluſius* affirms, that which growes upon Pear-Trees to be as prevalent, and gives order that it ſhould not touch the Ground after it is gathered, and alſo ſaith, That being hung about the neck, it remedies Witch-craft. It is wonder, the carping Aſtrologer had not had a fling at *Cluſius* alſo for ſuperſtition; but I conceive he ſcaped, becauſe he was of an Opinion different from the Colledge. *Matthiolus* ſaith, that that of the Cheſnut-Tree is as good, (but moſt hold that of the Oak to be the beſt) which being made into Powder, and given in Drink unto thoſe which have the Falling-Sickneſs, doth heal them, as the ſame Author ſpeaketh upon his own experience. Some have ſo highly eſteemed of the Vertues hereof, that they have called it *Lignum St. Crucis*, believing it to help the Falling-Sickneſſe, Apoplexy and Palſie, very ſpeedily, not only to be inwardly taken, but hung about their necks; and ſome Women have worn it about their necks, or on their arms, thinking it will help them to conceive. *Tragus* ſaith, that the freſh Wood of any *Miſſelto* bruiſed, and the juyce drawn forth, and dropped into the Ears, that have Impoſthumes in them, doth help and eaſe them within a few dayes. The Bird-lime mollifieth hard knots, tumors, and Impoſthumes, ripeneth and diſcuſſeth them, and draweth forth thick as well as thin humours, from the remote places of the Body, digeſting them, and ſeparating them, and being mixed with equall parts of Roſin and Wax, it mollifieth the hardneſs of the Spleen, and healeth old Ulcers and Sores, with Sandarack and Orpment, it draweth off foul nails, eſpecially if quick Lime, and the Lees of Wine be added thereunto.

CHAP. XIV.

Of the Quince-Tree.

The Names.

Having handled ſeverall Plants that are appropriated to the Head, ſome by Signature, and ſome without, I ſhall now write of a few which cure the Diſeaſes of the Hair, as *Alopecia, Ophiaſis*, &c. beginning with the Quince-Tree, which is called in *Greek* Κυδώνια μῆλα and in Latine *Malus Cydonia & Cotonea*. It beareth the Name of *Malus Cydonia, à Cydone Cretæ oppido, unde primum advecta*, becauſe it was brought firſt from *Cydon*, a Town in *Crete*: and *Cotonea*, as ſome think from the down, which groweth upon the Fruit, which is called *Cotton*, as *Fuchſius* writeth, by which name *Cato* firſt called it, and *Pliny* after him. The *Spaniards* call it *Membrillio & Marmello*, from whence come the word *Marmalade*.

The Kindes.

Columella ſetteth down three ſorts of this fruit, 1. *Struthia* Great ones. 2. *Chryſomela*, Gold Colour. 3. *Muſtea*, Early ones, but little; but in our dayes, there are four or five ſorts of Trees, which are known by the names following. 1. Our ordinary Quince-Tree. 2. The *Portugall* Quince. 3. The *Barbary* Quince. 4. The *Lyons* Quince. 5. The *Brunſwick* Quince.

The Forme.

The ordinary Quince-Tree groweth oftentimes to the height and bigneſs of a reaſonable Apple-Tree; but more uſually lower, and crooked, with a rough Bark, ſpreading Arms and Branches far abroad: the Leaves are ſomewhat round, and like thoſe of the Apple-Tree; but thicker, harder, fuller of Veins, and white on the under ſide, not dented at all about the Edges: the Flowers are large and white, ſometimes daſht over with a bluſh: the fruit that followeth is firſt green, and then yellow, when the white Freeſe, or Cotton, wherewith it is covered, is rubbed off, which groweth leſſe, as the fruit ripeneth, bunched out oftentimes in ſome places, ſome being liker an Apple, ſome like a Pear, of a ſtrong heady ſent, and not durable to keep, and is ſoure, harſh, and of an unpleaſant taſte to eat raw, but being ſcalded, roaſted, baked, or preſerved, becommeth very pleaſant.

The Place and Time.

The Place of every one, ſave the firſt, is expreſſed already, which beſt likes to grow near Ponds, and Water ſides, and is frequent through the Land, but beareth not, unleſs the place where it groweth be ſomewhat moyſt. It flowreth not till after the leaves put forth, and that is about the end of *March*, or the beginning of *April* : the fruit is commonly ripe about the beginning of *October*.

The Temperature.

Quinces have a cold and earthy faculty in them,and by reaſon of their great binding, they moyſten the body leſſe then other fruits; for they are cold in the firſt, and dry in the ſecond degree. When they are green, they help all ſorts of Fluxes in Man or Woman, and whatſoever needeth aſtriction.

The Signature and Vertues.

The Down of Quinces doth in ſome ſort reſemble the hair of the Head, the Decoction whereof is very effectual for the reſtoring of Hair that is fallen off by the French Pox, and being made up with Wax, and laid on as a Plaſter, it bringeth Hair to them that are bald, and keepeth it from falling, if it be ready to ſhed: It healeth Plague-ſores, if it be boyled in Wine, and applyed to them. The Syrup of the Juyce of Quinces ſtrengthens the heart and ſtomach, ſtayes looſneſs and vomiting, relieves languiſhing Nature : for looſneſs,take a ſpoonfull of it before meat, for vomiting after meat ; for others purpoſes it is to be taken in the morning, and may be then taken for theſe alſo. It helpeth the Liver alſo, when it is ſo oppreſt, that it cannot perfect digeſtion, and correcteth Choler and Flegme. If you would have Quinces purging, put Honey to them inſtead of Sugar ; and if more laxative, add for Choler Rubarb; for Flegme, Turbith ; for watry humors, Scammony : but if more forcibly to binde. uſe the unripe Quinces with Roſes and *Acacia*, or *Hypociſtis*, and ſome torrefied Rubarb. The Juyce of raw Quinces is held as an Antidote againſt the force of deadly poyſon, not ſuffering it to have any force in the body ; for it hath been often found to be moſt certain true, that the very ſmell of a Quince hath taken away all the ſtrength of the poyſon of white *Hellebore*, which the Hunters of *Spain* and *Navarre* make to kill wilde Beaſts, by dipping their Arrow-Heads therein. It is alſo certain, that if Quinces be brought into an houſe, where Grapes are hung up to be kept dry all the year, they will aſſuredly rot. If there be need of any outward binding, and cooling of any hot Fluxes, the Oyl of Quinces, or other Medicines that may be made thereof, are very available, to anoint the Belly, or other parts therewith : It likewiſe ſtrengtheneth the Stomach and Belly, and the Sinews, which are looſed by ſharp humours falling on them, and reſtraineth immoderate ſweatings. The Mucilage taken from the Seeds and Quinces, boyled a little in water, is very good to cool the heat, and heal the ſore breaſts of Women : the ſame with a little Sugar, is good to lenifie the harſhneſs, and hoarſneſs of the throat, and roughneſs of the Tongue. The Marmalade of Quinces is toothſom,as well as wholſom, and therefore I cannot blame ſuch Gentlewomen, which are ſeldom without it in their Cloſets.

CHAP. XV.

CHAP. XV.

Of Moſſes.

IT *may ſeem ſtrange to any one that conſidereth not our Method, that we ſhould ſo much deviate from the common Roads which other* Herbariſts *uſe to trace, as to treat of the* Quince-Tree *and* Moſſe, *next to one another, there being in their Opinion ſo little Similitude between them. Yet becauſe it cures the Diſeaſes of the Hair, as the former doth, and doth a little reſemble the* Down *growing on* Quinces, *I ſhall handle it next.*

The Names.

Moſſe in generall is called in Greek Βρύον and σπλάχνον, and in the Attick Tongue, *Sphagnum & Hypnum*; and *Pliny* thereupon in one place calleth it in Latine *Bryon & Sphagnum*, and in another place, *Sphagnos, ſive Phacos ſive Bryon*; but it is in Latine uſually called *Muſcus*, and properly betokeneth any Herb that is compoſed of hairs or thred, inſtead of Leaves; the *Arabians* and *Apothecaries* call it *Uſnea*. The *Greeks*, which ſeldom gave any thing a name, without a Reaſon, called it σπλάχνον, becauſe it giveth eaſe to the Entrails.

The Kindes.

The Sorts of theſe are very numerous: *Parkinſon* reckons up thirty, and treats of them in ſeverall Chapters. It would be ſomewhat tedious, and to little purpoſe, to repeat them all; I ſhall therefore for brevity ſake, ſet down thoſe which I finde to be uſeful, and let the reſt alone; and the firſt is, Our common ground-Moſſe. 2. Cupp-Moſſe. 3. Club-Moſſe. 4. Oak-Moſſe. 5. Apple-Tree Moſſe. 6. Moſſe of a Dead Mans Skull. Neither of theſe want a Deſcription ſo much as the Club-Moſſe, becauſe it deſires to be known in theſe times, wherein there is ſo much dead Wine, which it is ſaid, in ſhort time to recover. I ſhall therefore deſcribe that.

The Forme.

Club-Moſſe, or Wolfs-Claw Moſſe, which is in Latine called *Muſcus clavatus ſive Lycopodium*, groweth cloſe upon the ground, among Buſhes and Brakes, to the length of ſix or eight foot, conſiſting as it were, of many hairy Leaves, ſet upon a tough ſtring, very cloſe couched, and compact together: from which is alſo ſent forth, certain other Branches like the firſt; in ſundry places there be ſent down divers fine little ſtrings, which ſerve inſtead of Roots, wherewith it is faſtned to the upper parts of the Earth, and taketh hold likewiſe of ſuch things as grow next it. There ſpring alſo from the Branches, bare or naked ſtalks, on which grow certain Ears as it were like the Catkines or blowings of the Hazel-Tree, in ſhape like a little Club, of a yellowiſh white colour, or rather reſembling the Claw of a Wolf, whereof it took its name, which knobby Catkines are altogether barren, and bring forth neither Seed nor Flower, but come to nothing, as they do in all other Moſſes.

The Places and Time.

The common Moſſe groweth more or leſſe every where, but eſpecially in ſhadowy places, and is uſed in ſlating of houſes, in ſome Countries. The Cup or Callice Moſſe which *Lobel* calls *Muſcus Pixidatus*,creepeth upon the ground like unto Liverwort, but of a yellowiſh white colour, from whoſe Leaves ſtart up things like unto little Cups, and groweth in the moſt barren, dry, and gravelly Ditch Banks,particularly in a Ditch,neer a houſe formerly called *Stockers* houſe, in *Stow-Wood*, about three miles from *Oxford*, by the way ſide, as you go thence to *Iſlip*, and ſometimes upon old Pales, as upon the School-houſe Pales at *Adderbury* in *Oxfordſhire*. The Club-Moſſe groweth upon *Hamſteed* Heath, among the Buſhes and Brakes neer a little Cottage there. Oak-moſſe is found in many Forreſts and Woods in this Land; but the laſt which is the Moſſe of a dead Mans Skull is oftner brought out of *Ireland*, then found with Us. They are moſt uſually growing, and in their perfection in the Summer-time.

The Temperature.

The Moſſes of the Earth are dry, and aſtringent of a binding quality, without any heat or cold. Thoſe of the Trees cool, and binde, and do much partake of the nature of the Tree, from whence it is taken: as that of the Oak to be more binding then thoſe of the *Cedar*, *Larch-Ivy*, &c. and *Fir* to be more digeſting and mollifying.

The *Signature* and *Vertues.*

A Decoction of the long Moſſe that hangs upon Trees,in a manner like hair, is very profitable to be uſed in the falling off of the hair, and this it doth by Signature. The common ground Moſſe is held to be ſingular good to break the Stone, and to expell and drive it forth by Urine, being boyled in Wine, and drunk. The Herb bruiſed and boyled in water, and then applyed to any Inflammations, or pains, riſing from a hot cauſe, doth allay and eaſe them;and therefore they do apply it to the hot Gout, to allay the pains thereof. The Cup Moſſe is thought to be a ſingular Remedy againſt the Falling-Sickneſs, and the Chin-Cough in Children, if it be powdered, and then given in ſweet Wine for certain dayes together. The Club-Moſſe hung in a Veſſel of Wine, that hath loſt the vigour and vertue, that floateth, and is become ſlimy, reſtoreth it to its former goodneſs, if the quantity thereof be anſwerable to the bigneſs of the Veſſel, whereupon *Brunfelſius* hath called it *Wein Kraut*, the Wine-Herb. The Moſſe of Trees, eſpecially of the Oak, is of good uſe and effect to ſtay Fluxes and Lasks in Man or Woman: as alſo vomitings and bleedings, ſpitting of blood, piſſing of blood, the Tearms,and the Bloody Flux, if the powder thereof be boyled in Wine and drunk. The Decoction thereof in Wine is very good for Women to be bathed with, or to ſit in, that are troubled with abundance of their Courſes: the ſame alſo drunk, doth ſtay the troubled Stomack, perplexed with caſting, or the *Hickok*, and doth alſo comfort the heart, as *Avicen* ſaith; and as *Serapio* ſaith, procureth deep ſleep: ſome have thought it available for the Dropſie, if the Powder thereof be taken in drink for ſome time together. The Oyl of Roſes that hath freſh Moſſe ſteeped therein for a time, and after boyled, and applyed to the Temples and forehead, doth marvellouſly eaſe the Head-ach, that commeth of a hot cauſe: as alſo the diſtillations of hot Rheum or Humours to the Eyes or other parts. The Ancients much uſed it in their Oyntments, &c. againſt wearineſs, and to ſtrengthen and comfort the Sinews. My Lord *Bacon* ſaith, that there is a ſweet Moſſe growing upon Apple-Trees, which is of excellent uſe for Perfumers, who if they knew it, would greedily catch after it. The Moſſe that groweth upon dead Mens Skulls, hath not only been in former times much accounted of, becauſe it is rare, and hardly gotten; but in our times, much more ſet by, to make the *Unguentum Sympatheticum*, or Weapon-Salve, which cureth wounds without locall application: in the compoſition whereof, this is put as a principal Ingredient, but as *Crollius* hath it, it ſhould be taken from the Skulls of thoſe which have periſhed by a violent death.

CHAP. XVI.

Of Maidenhair.

Though the Learned Herbariſts make a diſtinction between, *Adiantum, Ruta Muraria, Trichomanes* and *Polytrichon Apuleii*, and therefore have treated of them in divers Chapters, yet deſiring to be as brief as conveniently I may, and becauſe they are all Capillary herbs, and may be comprehended under the title of *Maidenhair*, I ſhal make but one Chapter of them.

The Names.

Maidenhair is called in Greek, Ἀδίαντον ἢ Πολύτριχον ἢ καλλίτριχον ἢ ἐβενότριχον in Latine *Adiantum, Polytrichum, Callitrichum, Cincinnalis, Terræ Capillus*, and *Supercilium Terræ*; of Apuleius *Capillus Veneris, Capillaris, Crinita*; and of divers, *Coriandrum Putei*; The Italians keep the name of *Capillus Veneris*, and ſo do the Shops; In Engliſh, Black Maidenhair, and *Venus* hair; and by ſome, our Ladies hair. Some think it to be called *Adiantum* becauſe οὐ διαίνεται it is never wet; but falſly, for if it be dipped in Water it will be wet. Others think, that Rain which falls down in Drops upon the leaves of it, ſlide off immediately leaving no ſign of moiſture; But the moſt likely opinion is, that it is ſo called becauſe it loveth to grow on the ſides of Wells above, where the water never comes, but where the water comes it never growes, and in this ſenſe it may be ſaid, οὐ διαίνεται. It is called *Callitrichon*, and *Polytrichon*, of the effect it hath in dying hair, and making it to grow thick. Neither is it called *Capillus Veneris* for any other reaſon, but becauſe ſhe is painted with curious hair. *Ruta Muraria*, was firſt ſo called by *Matthiolus*, who afterwards took it to be *Paronychia Dioſcoridis*. *Cordus* calleth it, *Adiantum album*; *Dodonæus*, *Ruta Muraria*; and *Lobel* and *Lugdunſis*, *Salvia vitæ*, and many call it *Adiantum album*, White Maidenhair. *Trichomanes* is called in Greek Τριχόμανες *quod rarâ cute fluentem Capillum explet* for μανὸς is *rarus* and θρὶξ, χὸς, *Capillus*. *Gaza* tranſlated it *Filicula* and ſome have it *Fidicula*. The Apothecaries beyond the ſea, did uſe to call it *Polytricum* and *Capillaris*; We uſually call it in Latine *Trichomanes*, and in Engliſh Common Maidenhair, and Engliſh Maidenhair, becauſe it is more plentifull in our Land then the reſt, and is of more uſe, and of as good effect for all purpoſes as the former. The laſt ſort is *Polytrichum Apulei* by ſome called, *Polytrichum aureum*, by others *Adiantum aureum*, *Adiantum* ἄφυλλον and *Muſcus Capillaris*; in Engliſh, Golden Maidenhair.

The Kinds.

All the ſorts of Maidenhair that I meet with, are eight. 1. The True Maidenhair. 2. Common Black Maidenhair. 3. Forrain or *Aſſyrian* Maidenhair. 4. Wall Rue. 5. The Male Engliſh Maidenhair. 6. Female Engliſh Maidenhair. 7. Great golden Maidenhair. 8. The leſſer Golden Maidenhair. Moſt of theſe ſorts are ſtrangers in England unleſſe it be Wall Rue, and that which is called Engliſh Maidenhair, whoſe form only I ſhall ſet down,

The Form.

Common Engliſh Maidenhair doth from a number of hard black Fibres ſend forth a great many blackiſh ſhining brittle ſtalks hardly a ſpan long, in many not half ſo long, ſet on each ſide very thick, with ſmall round dark green leaves one againſt another and ſpotted on the back of them like *Ceterach* and other ſmall Ferns.

The Place and Time.

Some have reported the firſt to be found in *Gloſterſhire*, but I doubt it: Wall Rue is found at *Dartford*, and the bridge at *Aſhford* in *Kent*, at *Beaconsfeild* in *Buckinghamſhire*, at *Wolley* in *Huntingtonſhire*, on *Framingham* Caſtle in *Suffolk*, on the Church wall at *Mayfeild* in *Suſſex*, and in divers other places. Engliſh Maidenhair groweth much upon old ſtone Walles in the weſtern parts, *Wales* and *Kent*, but particularly upon New Colledge Wall in *Oxford*, on the Garden Wall which was formerly Mr. *Buſtards* next to *Adderbury* Church yard, and upon a wall near to *Goreham berry* in *Hartfordſhire*. It joyeth likewiſe to grow by Springs and Wells, and other rocky moiſt and Shadowy places; They are green in Winter as well as Summer, but never flower that I know of.

The Temperature.

The true Maidenhair, as *Galen* teſtifieth doth dry, make thin, waſt away, and is in a mean between heat and coldneſſe. *Meſue* ſheweth that it conſiſteth of unlike or diſagreeing parts, and that ſome are waterie and earthy, and the ſame binding, and another ſuperficially hot and thin. And that by this it taketh away obſtructions or ſtoppings maketh things thin that are thick, looſeneth the belly, eſpecially when it is freſh and green: for as this part is thin, ſo is it quickly reſolved and that by reaſon of its binding and earthy parts. Wall Rue and the reſt are not much unlike to this in temperature and faculty.

The Signature and Vertues.

All theſe being Capillary herbs do cure all the diſeaſes of the hair by Signature; and therefore the Lee made of any of them is ſingular good to cleanſe the head from ſcurf, and either dry or running ſores, ſtayeth the falling or ſhedding of the hair, either of the Head or Beard, and maketh it to grow again in ſuch places where it is fallen and pilled off, and cauſeth it to become thick, fair, and well coloured: for which purpoſe ſome boyl it in Wine, putting ſome Smallage ſeed thereto, and afterwards ſome Oyl. They are of ſingular good uſe againſt the Diſeaſes of the Breaſt, the Liver, and Reins eſpecially, yet much conducing to others; The decoction of the herb drunk, helpeth thoſe that are troubled with the cough, ſhortneſſe of breath, the Yellow Jaundies, the diſeaſes of the Spleen, ſtopping of Urine, helpeth exceedingly to break the Stone, provoketh Womens Courſes, and ſtayeth both bleedings and fluxes of the Stomach and belly if it be dry; But if it be green as I ſaid before, it looſeneth and cauſeth Choler and Phlegme to be voided both from the Stomach and Liver; and by freeing the Stomach by ſpitting it out, wonderfully cleanſeth the Lungs, and by rectifying the Liver and Blood, cauſeth a good colour to the whole body; and expelleth thoſe diſeaſes that breed by the Obſtruction of the Liver or Spleen. They are alſo ſaid to reſiſt and cure the bitings of venemous Creatures, to conſume and waſt away the Kings-Evil and other hard ſwellings, and to be excellent good againſt ruptures in young Children, if the powder thereof be taken conſtantly for fourty daies together. The Leaves of Wall Rue mixed with a little Salt Peter, and the Urine of a young Child, taketh away the ſhrivelled wrincklings that appear on Womens Bellies after their deliverance, if it be waſhed therewith. So much for thoſe Plants that cure the Diſeaſes of the Hair, to which I might add *Thapſia*, *Aloes*, *Millefolium aquaticum*, or water-*Millfole*,&c. which becauſe they are forraigners,and more appropriate to other parts, I forbear in this place.

CHAP. XVII.

Of Fennel.

COme we now from the Hair to the Eyes, and in the firſt place treat of thoſe five things, which *Schola Salerni* commendeth for the Eyes, in theſe Verſes.

Fœniculus, *Verbena*, *Roſa*, *Chelidonia*, *Ruta :*
Ex iſtis fit aqua, quæ lumina reddit acuta.

The firſt whereof is Fennel.

The Names.

The *Greeks* called it Μάραθρον which is thought to come from *μαραίνω* which ſignifies *Marceſco*, becauſe it is very good to ſeaſon many things, even when it is withered. The Latines call it *Fæniculum, quod quaſi fænum in hyemes arefactum vel marcidum reponatnr*, becauſe it is laid up againſt Winter, being dryed and withered, juſt like Hay, or as ſome think, *quod magno cum fænore ſemen reddat*, becauſe it makes ſo plentiful a return of ſeed, when it is ſowen.

The *Kindes:*

1. Common Fennel. 2. Sweet Fennel. 3. Small round. 4. Wilde Fennel. 5. Great Fennel of Candy. 6. Great round-headed Fennel. The common Fennel being generally known, I ſhall chuſe rather to deſcribe the ſweet Fennel.

The Forme.

Sweet Fennel groweth no otherwiſe then the former doth, having both Roots, Leaves, Stalks and Flowers after the ſame manner,ſaving, that this neither beyond Sea, nor in our Country doth riſe ſo high, and hardly endureth the ſharpneſs of our VVinters : the Seed is larger, yellower, and ſweeter in taſte, neerer unto Anniſeed,then the former,which ſo continueth in hot Countries; but will not hold, either colour, largeneſs, or ſweetneſs long in ours : It decayeth yearly, and after the third years ſowing, yieldeth as bitter,ſmall, and ſad coloured ſeed, as any in any other Garden or Country in this Land, ſo that you may hereby certainly know, that it is the Climate only, that changeth it to be larger or ſmaller, longer or ſhorter, yellower or paler then others, and alſo giveth the taſt to be ſweeter or bitterer, which divers have thought to be differing ſorts. Some alſo think that the *Cardus Fennel*, as the *Italians* call it, is different from the other ſweet ſort, when as it is only the Art in ordering it by tranſplanting and whitening it,that maketh the leaves grow ſo thick,buſhing together more then the ordinary,and the whitening giveth it a ſweeter reliſh,and a ſhorter criſp taſt in eating.

The Place and Time.

Some of theſe ſorts of Fennel grow in hot Countries, as *Italy*, *Spain*, *Candy*, &c. and ſome of them are ſowen in Gardens amongſt us, though the Climate altereth even the beſt and ſweeteſt. The common ſort flowreth in *June* and *July*, and the Seed is ripe in the end of *Auguſt*, but the ſtrange ſorts do not perfect their Seed, unleſs the year be kindly. It is to be ſowen in the end of *February*, and that in ſunny places, and ſomewhat ſtony.

The Temperature

There be different opinions concerning the temperature of this Plant. One ſaith, it is hot and dry in the ſecond degree; but moſt affirm it to be hot in the third, and dry only in the firſt. *Gerard* ſaith, that the Seed is hot, and dry in the third Degree.

The Vertues.

The diſtilled water of *Fennel* dropped into the Eyes, clenſe them from all enormities riſing therein; but the condenſate Juyce diſſolved, or as ſome take it, the natural Juyce or Gum that iſſueth out thereof, of its own accord in hot Countries, doth cleanſe the Eyes from miſts and films that hinder the Eye-ſight: Some for this purpoſe take the green ſtalks of Fennel, and holding them to the fire in Autumne while they are green, cauſe a certain Juyce or Liquor to drop from them, which they apply to the Eyes, as holding it to be more effectuall, then either the condenſate Juyce, or naturall Gum. And ſome yet more neatly make a water to clear the Eye-ſight in this manner: They powder ſome white Sugar Candy very finely, and put that Powder into the hollow green ſtalk of Fennel, while it groweth a foot above the ground, ſo that it be between two joynts, which having remained therein two or three dayes, and the hole covered and bound cloſe over, that no rain get in, they open it at the lower joynt, having firſt placed a good peece of ſoft wax, made a little hollow, gutter-wiſe, under the hole, which may ſerve to carry the liquor from falling down the ſtalk into a Veſſel, or thing ſet of purpoſe, thereto to receive it. Neither is it only good for the Eys, but for many other uſes. It is uſed to lay upon Fiſh, and other viſcous meats, to digeſt the crude Phlegmatick quality thereof, and to boil it with them, and the ſeed is oftentimes put in bread to break wind, and to make a long breath. It provoketh Urine, and eaſeth the pains of the Stone, and helps to break it, and being boyled in Barley water, and drunk, it is good for Nurſes, to increaſe their milk, and to make it the wholſomer for their Nurſe-Children. The leaves boyled in water, but much more the ſeed ſtayeth the Hickock, and taketh away that loathing which often happeneth to the ſtomacks of ſick or feavouriſh perſons, and allayeth the heat thereof. The ſeed boyled in Wine, is good for them that are bitten by Serpents, or have eaten poyſonous Herbs, or Muſhromes; the Seed and the Root much more helpeth to open the obſtructions of the Liver, Spleen, and Gall, and thereby much conduceth to all the Diſeaſes ariſing from them, as the painful and windy ſwellings of the Spleen, and yellow Jaundies, as alſo the Gout and Cramp. The ſeed is of good uſe in pectorall Medicines, and thoſe which help the ſhortneſs of the breath, and wheeſings by obſtructions of the Lungs, it helpeth alſo to bring down the Courſes, and to cleanſe the parts after delivery. The Roots are of moſt uſe in Phyſick Drinks and Broths, that are taken to cleanſe the blood, to open the obſtructions of the Liver, to provoke Urine, to amend the evill colour or complexion in the face, after long ſickneſs, and to cauſe a good colour, and a good habit throughout the whole body. Fennell both Leaves and Seeds or roots, are much uſed in drinks and broths, for thoſe that are grown fat to abate their unweldineſſe, and make them more gaunt and lank. The ſweet Fennel by reaſon of its ſweetneſſe is much weaker then the ordinary, which is better for all the Phyſicall purpoſes aforeſaid; And therefore they do but deceive themſelves and others that uſe the ſweet Fennel Seed, in compoſitions as thinking it better, when as it is much weaker by want of the bitterneſſe which is moſt operative. The Juyce killeth the worms in the ears, if it be dropped therein. The wild Fennel is ſtronger and hotter then the tame, and therefore more powerfull againſt the ſtone, but not ſo effectual to increaſe milk, becauſe of its dryneſs. Let them that live in thoſe Countryes where there be any Serpents or Snakes, have a care they waſh their Fennel before they uſe it: becauſe they delight much to be amongſt it; it is thought that they make uſe of it to preſerve their Eyeſight. Fennel roots are one of the five opening roots; the other four being Smallage, *Aſparagus*, Parſly, Kneeholly or Butchersbroom, called in Latine, *Ruſcus Bruſcus*

CHAP. XVIII.

Of Vervain.

The *Names*.

IT is Called in Greek ἱερὰ βοτάνη *Hiera botané*, *id eſt*, *Herba ſacra*, for ſo it was reputed amonſt them as alſo amongſt the Romans; for with it they purged their houſes and made clean the Table of *Jupiter* before the Sacrificiall Banquets were ſet there on. And Περιστερεὼν *Periſtereon* becauſe Pidgeons love to be about it, περιστερὰ ſignifying a Pidgeon: In Latine *Verbena quaſi Herbena*, or *Herba bona Verbenaca*, *Matricalis Columbaria*, *Columbaris* or *Columbina*, *Exupera*, *Martialis Herculania* and *Ferraria*; and of others *Vervena*; in Engliſh Vervain, and in ſome Countries Holy herb, *Mercuries* moiſt blood, *Juno's* tears; and in others, Pidgeon-graſſe, becauſe Pidgeons eat thereof as is ſuppoſed to clear their Eye ſight. For Epxlication of that place in *Terence*, *Ex ara verbenas hinc ſume*, The later Herbariſts and Writers do conceive that the Poet in that place ſpeaking after his countrey Phraſe (for *Menander* hath Mirtles out of whom this was tranſlated) underſtandeth ſuch herbs as lay there which were alſo called *Sagmina*, and not Vervain only.

The *Kindes*.

1. Common or upright Vervain. 2. Bending or Female Vervain. 3. Vervain of *Peru*. 4. Round headed creeping Vervain.

The *Forme*.

The Common Vervain that is familiar to our Country, hath divers Leaves towards the bottom of middle ſiſe, deeply gaſhed at the bottom of them, the other part being deeply dented about the edges, and ſome only deeply dented and cut all alike, ſomething like unto an Oaken Leaf, thoſe that grow higher are leſſer, all of them being of a dark green Colour on the upper ſide, and ſomewhat gray underneath: the ſtalk is ſquare, and branched into divers parts, riſing to be about half a yard high, with a Spike of Flowers on the top, which are ſet on all ſides thereof, one above another, and ſometimes two or three together, being ſmall and gaping, of a whitiſh colour, and ſome Purple and blew intermixt; after which come ſmall round ſeed, in ſmall, and ſomewhat long heads: the Root is ſmall and long, but of no uſe.

The *Places* and *Time.*

The firſt groweth generally throughout the Land, in divers places by the Hedges and way ſides, eſpecially in and neer unto Towns and Villages. The ſecond is not found to grow naturally in our Land, though *Gerrard* ſaith ſo, for it will not endure ſo much Winter, as to ſeed with us: the third is a naturall of the Weſt-Indies, and the laſt of *Naples*; yet to be found no doubt in the Summer, in the Gardens of ſome of our exacteſt *Herbariſts*. The firſt flowreth in *July*, and the Seed is ripe ſoon after, and ſo doth the laſt ſometimes; but the other not flowring till towards Winter, cannot in theſe cold Countries, bring its ſeed to perfection; for in the naturall places it flowreth not untill the end of *July*, and in *Auguſt*.

The Temperature.

Vervein is hot and dry, bitter and binding, and is an opener of obſtructions, cleanſeth and healeth.

The Signature and Vertues.

The Flowers of Vervein in ſome ſort repreſenting the Eye, are no ſmall Argument, that it is thereunto to be appropriated. The diſtilled water of the Herb when it is in full ſtrength, cleanſeth them from Films, Clouds, or Miſts that darken the ſight, and wonderfully ſtrengtheneth the Optick Nerves. If the Herb it ſelf be ſtamped with the white of an Egg, and laid to the Eye that is ſwollen or blood-ſhot, when you go to bed it will cure it. It is alſo an excellent Herb for the Womb, to ſtrengthen it, and to cure all the cold griefs of it, as Plantain doth the hot. It helpeth the yellow Jaundice, the Dropſie, and the Gout: the defects of the Reigns and Longs, and generally all inward pains and torments of the body, the Leaves being boyled and drunk. The ſame is held to be good againſt the biting of Serpents, and other venomous Beaſts, the Plague, both *Tertian* and *Quartan* Agues, and the Worms in the Belly. It cauſeth a good Colour in the Face and Body, ſtrengtheneth the Liver and Spleen, as well as correcteth the Diſeaſes of them, is very effectuall in all Diſeaſes of the Stomack and Lungs, as Coughs, ſhortneſs of breath, and wheeſings, and is ſingular good againſt the Dropſie, to be drunk with ſome *Piony* Seeds, bruiſed and put thereto: And is no leſſe prevalent for the defects of the Reins and Bladder, to cleanſe thoſe humours that engender the Stone, and helpeth to break the Stone, and to expel Gravel. It conſolidateth and healeth all wounds, both inward and outward, and ſtayeth bleedings, and uſed with ſome Honey, healeth all old Ulcers, and Fiſtulaes in the Legs or other parts of the Body: as alſo thoſe Ulcers that happen in the mouth, or uſed with old Hogs-greaſe, it helpeth the ſwellings and pains of the ſecret parts in Man or Woman: as alſo thoſe Ulcers that happen in the mouth, applyed with ſome Oyl of Roſes and Vinegar unto the Forehead and Temples, it eaſeth the inveterate pains and ach of the head, and is good for thoſe which are frantick. The Leaves bruiſed, or mixed with ſome Vinegar, doth wonderfully cleanſe the skin, and taketh away Morphew, Freckles, Fiſtulaes, and ſuch other like Inflammations, and Deformities of the skin, in any part of the Body; and ſo doth the diſtilled water, which is alſo very powerful in inward Diſeaſes, and likewiſe in outward, whether they be old corroding Sores, or green wounds. The Female Vervein is held to be more powerful then the common; but that of *Peru* exceedeth them both. *Monardus* reported, that a

Noble Woman having uſed the help of divers Phyſicians in vain, an *Indian* Phyſician very ſkilful in Herbs, gave her the juyce of that Vervein to drink with a little Sugar, by whoſe uſe ſhe avoided in few dayes, a long Worm, being hairy, of a foot in length, and double forked at the tail: after which ſhe grew well. This Medicine was given to many others, that complained of Worms, and it helped them. It is held alſo to be no leſſe effectuall againſt all poyſon, and the venome of dangerous Beaſts and Serpents: as alſo againſt bewitched Drinks, and the like, ſo that it is not uſed in, but alſo againſt, Witch-craft. That this Herb is uſed by Witches, may appear from the ſtory of *Anne Bodenham*, the late Witch of *Salisbury*, who ſent her Ruffian-like ſpirits to gather Vervein and Dill, which was to be given to one, whom ſhe was deſired to bewitch, as you may read at large in the Book that is ſet forth, concerning the ſaid Witch

---

CHAP. XIX.

Of Roſes.

The Names.

WE are led by the Order of the forecited Verſe to the Roſe, which is called in Greek Ῥόδον *Rhodon, quod largum odoris effluvium emittit*, from the great ſweetneſs therein, as *Plutarch* ſaith; in Latine, both Flower and Plant is called *Roſa*, though in Greek the Plant be called Ῥοδωνιὰ. And becauſe there be ſix parts in a Roſe, every one of which hath a particular name, it will not be amiſſe to ſet them down in this place, as 1. The Leaves. 2. The Nails. 3. The yellow Chives, or Threds in the middle. 4. The Husk or Cup. 5. The five Brethren. 6. The Seeds. The Leaves are ſo much as is left, when the Nails are cut off. The white part of the Leaves of the Flower it ſelf, by which they are faſtened to the Cups, are named *Ungues* or Nails. The yellow Chives or Threds in the middle, properly called *Capillamenta Roſarum*, are by ſome erroneouſly taken for the Roſe-Seed, and called *Anthera Roſarum*, from the Greek Ἀνθὴ τῶν ῥόδων *Flores Roſarum*, whereas indeed *Anthera* is the name of a compounded Medicine, appointed for divers parts, as *Anthera Stomachicæ*, &c. which either in form of Powders, or made up with Honey, ſtill hold the ſame name, not taken from Flowers of Roſes, whereof in many of them, none was put in, but from the lively Colour of the Ingredients, whereof the Compound Medicine was made. That is called *Calix*, or the Cup which contained, and holdeth in together thoſe yellow Threds and Leaves of the Flower. The five Brethren, called in Latine *Alabaſtri*, are thoſe parts of the Cup which are deeply cut; and that compaſs the Flower about before it be opened; two have beards, and two have none, and the fifth hath but half a one: Some do call them with the Cup *Cortices Roſarum*, the husks, ſome the ſtalks of Roſes. The Seeds are contained within the Cup, which you ſhall finde by breaking of it: yet I believe, this Seed is not fit for propagation, which is commonly made by Roots and ſlips, wherewith theſe kinde of ſhrubs abound.

The Kinds.

I ſhall not be very curious in ſearching after the ſeverall ſorts of Roſes; but ſhall content my ſelf in giving you the Titles of thoſe mentioned by *Gerrard*, which are 1. The white Roſe. 2. The Red Roſe. 3. The great Damask Roſe.

4. The leſſer Damask Roſe. 5. The Roſe without prickles. 6. The Province-Roſe. 7. The ſingle Musk-Roſe. 8. The double Musk-Roſe. 9. The Velvet-Roſe. 10. The yellow Roſe. 11. The double Cinamon Roſe. 12. The Eglantine or ſweet Bryer. 13. The Bryer Roſe, or Hep-Tree. 14. The Burnet Roſe. All which I ſhall as near as I can, wrap up into one generall Deſcription, by which the whole Family may be diſtinguiſhed.

The Forme.

The Roſe hath long ſtalks, of a wooddy ſubſtance, ſet, or armed for the moſt part with divers ſharp prickles: the branches whereof, are likewiſe full of prickles, whereon do commonly grow leaves, conſiſting of five parts, ſet upon a middle Rib by couples: the odd one ſtanding at the point of the ſame, every one of them ſomewhat ſnipt about the edges, ſomewhat rough, and of an over-worn green colour: from the boſom whereof, ſhoot out pretty big foot-ſtalks, whereon do grow very fair flowers, ſome ſingle, ſome double, ſome white, ſome red, ſome damask, ſome yellow, &c. for the moſt part of a very ſweet ſmell, having in the middle, a few yellow threds, or chives, which being paſt, there ſucceedeth a long fruit, green at the firſt, red when it is ripe, and ſtuffed with a downy choaking matter, wherein is contained Seed as hard as ſtones. The Root is long, tough, and of a wooddy ſubſtance.

The Places and Time.

All theſe ſorts of Roſes, or moſt of them, and perhaps ſome beſides, are in the Phyſick Garden at *Oxford*, and in ſeveral Gardens about *London*. The double white Roſe doth grow wild in many hedges of *Lancaſhire*, in great abundance. They flower one or other of them, from the end of *May*, till the end of *Auguſt*. If the ſuperfluous branches and tops be cut away at the end of their flowring, they will ſometimes, if the Winter be calm, flower again in *October*, and after.

The *Temperature.*

Both the white and red Roſes are cooling and drying, yet the white is taken to exceed the red in both thoſe properties, but is ſeldom uſed inwardly in any Medicine. The Red as *Galen* ſaith, hath a watery ſubſtance in it, and a warm joyned with two other qualities, that is, an aſtringent and a bitter. The yellow Chives or threds in the middle: as alſo the nails (which when any Syrup or Conſerve is to be made, are to be cut away) do binde more then the Roſe it ſelf, and are more drying alſo. *Meſue* ſheweth, that the Roſe is cold in the firſt Degree, and dry in the ſecond, compounded of divers parts or ſubſtances, which yet may be ſeparated, namely, a watery mean ſubſtance, and an earthly drying, an airy ſubſtance, likewiſe ſweet and aromatical, and an hot alſo, whereof cometh the bitterneſs, the redneſs, perfection and form. The bitterneſs in the Roſes, when they are freſh, eſpecially the juyce purgeth Choler, and watry humours; but being dryed, and that heat that cauſed the bitterneſs, being conſumed, they have a ſtopping, and aſtringent power. Thoſe alſo that are not full blown, do both cool, and bind more then thoſe that are full blown, and the white Roſes more then the red.

The *Vertues.*

The Decoction of Red Roſes made with Wine, and uſed, is very good for the Head-ach, and pains in the Eyes, Ears, Throat and Gums, the fundament alſo, the lower Bowels and the Matrix being bathed, or put unto them: The ſame De-

Decoction with the Roſes remaining in them, is profitably applyed to the Region of the heart, to eaſe the Inflammation therein; as alſo St. *Anthonies* fire, and other Diſeaſes of the ſtomack. Being dryed, and beaten to Powder, and taken in ſteeled Wine, or water, it doth help to ſtay Womens Courſes, they ſerve alſo for the Eyes, being mixed with ſuch other Medicines, that ſerve for that purpoſe, and are ſometimes put into thoſe Compoſitions, that are called *Anthera*. The yellow Threds in the middeſt of the Red Roſes, eſpecially being powdered and drunk in the diſtilled water of Quinces, ſtayeth the abundance of Womens Courſes, and doth wonderfully ſtay and help Defluxions of Rheum upon the Gums and Teeth, and preſerveth them from corruption, and faſteneth them, being looſe, if they be waſhed and gargled therewith, and ſome Vineger of Squills added thereunto. The heads with Seed being uſed in Powder, or in a Decoction, ſtayeth the Laſk, and the ſpitting of blood. Red Roſe-water being cooling and cordial, refreſhing and quickning the weak and faint ſpirits, is uſed either in meats or broths; as alſo to waſh the Temples, to ſmell to at the Noſe, or to ſmell the ſweet vapour thereof, out of a perfuming Pot, or caſt on a hot Fireſhovel: It is alſo of much good uſe againſt the redneſs, and Inflammation of the Eyes, to bath them therewith, and the Temples of the Head againſt pain and ach; for which purpoſe, Vineger of Roſes alſo is of very good uſe, and to procure reſt and ſleep, if ſome of it, and Roſe-water together, be ſmelled unto, or if a peece of Red-Roſe Cake, moiſtened therewith, be cut fit for the Head, and heated between a double folded Cloth, with a little beaten Nutmeg, and Poppy-Seed ſtrewed on the ſide that muſt lie next to the Forehead and Temples, and bound ſo thereto for all night. The Syrup of Damask-Roſes, is both ſimple and compound, and made with *Agarick*. The ſimple ſolutive Syrup, is a familiar, ſafe, gentle, and eaſie Medicine purging Choler, taken from one ounce to three or four. The Syrup with *Agarick*, is more ſtrong and effectual; for one ounce thereof will open the Body, more then three of the other, and worketh as much on Flegm as Choler. The Compound Syrup, with *Hellebore*, is more forcible in working upon melancholick humours, and available againſt the Itch, Tetters, &c. and the French Diſeaſe. Alſo Honey of Roſes ſolutive, is made of the ſame infuſion, that the Syrup is, and worketh the ſame effect, both in opening and purging, but is oftner given to Phlegmatick, then cholerick perſons, and is more uſed in Clyſters, then in Potions, as the Syrup made with Sugar is. The Conſerve and preſerved leaves of theſe Roſes, are alſo operative, in gently opening the Belly. The ſimple water of the Damask Roſes is much uſed for fumes to ſweeten things, as alſo to put into Pyes, and Broths, &c. as the dryed Leaves thereof, to make ſweet Powders, and fill ſweet Bags, but are ſeldom uſed in Phyſick, although they have ſome purging quality. The wild Roſes are few, or none of them uſed in Phyſick, yet are generally held to come near the nature of the manured Roſes. The fruit of the wild Bryar, which are called Heps, being throughly ripe, and made into a Conſerve with Sugar, beſides the pleaſantneſs of the taſte, doth gently bind the belly, and ſtay the defluxions from the head, upon the ſtomach, drying up the moyſture thereof, and helping digeſtion. The Pulp of the Heps, dryed into a hard conſiſtence, like to the juyce of Liquorice; or ſo dryed, that it may be made into Powder, and taken in drink; ſtayeth ſpeedily whites in Women. The Bryar-Ball is often uſed, being made into Powder, and drunk to break the ſtone, to provoke Urine when it is ſtopped, and to eaſe and help the Cholick.

CHAP. XX.

Of Celandine.

The Names.

IT is called in Greek, χελιδόνιον, from a ſuppoſition that the Antients had, that with this Herb, Swallows do reſtore ſight to their young ones, though their Eyes be put out: which Opinion is condemned as vain and falſe, by *Ariſtotle*, and *Celſus* from him, who ſhew, that the young ones of Doves, Partridges, Swallows, &c. will recover of themſelves, without any thing done unto them: Yet I find, that many Authours queſtion not the truth of the ſtory; for *Crollius*, and divers others, do report how that Doves make uſe of Vervein, Swallows of Celandine, Linnets of Eye-bright, and Hawks of Hawkweed, for the recovery of their own, and their young ones ſight: The Latine alſo followeth the Greek, and in it, it is called *Chelidonium majus & Hirundinaria major*; and we in Engliſh, great *Celandine*; and of ſome, Swallow-wort, and Tetterwort, for its efficacy in curing Tetters.

The Kinds.

Parkinſon treats of Pilewort in the ſame Chapter with Celandine, which are no more alike, then Chalk and Cheeſe, neither in Leaf nor Flower, only becauſe it is called *Chelidonium minus*, from an error of Dioſcorides, who ſaith, that it ſpringeth when Swallows come in, and withereth at their going away, when as it ſpringeth before Swallows come, and vaniſheth long before their departure. Therefore I ſhall not mention that any more here, but ſhall ſet down the kinds of the greater Celandine, which I find to be three. 1. Common great Celandine. 2. Jagged Celandine. 3. Great Celandine of *Canada*.

The *Form.*

Common Celandine hath divers tender, round, whitiſh, green ſtalks, with greater Joynts then other Herbs ordinarily have like unto knees, very brittle and eaſie to break, from whence grow branches with large tender long Leaves, divided into many parts, each of them cut-in on the edges, ſet at the joynts on both ſides of the branches, of a dark blewiſh green colour, on the upper ſide, like Columbines, and of a more pale blewiſh green underneath, full of a yellow ſap, when any part is broken, of a bitter taſt, and ſtrong ſcent: at the tops of the branches, which are much divided, grow gold yellow Flowers, of four Leaves a peece, after which come ſmall long pods, with blackiſh ſeed therein: the root is thick and knobby, with ſome threds annexed thereto, which being broken or bruiſed, yieldeth a ſap or juyce of the colour of Gold.

The Places and Times.

The common ſort groweth in many places by old Walls, by the hedges and way ſides, in untilled places; and being once planted in a Garden, eſpecially in ſome ſhady place, it will hardly be gotten out. The ſecond, is not known to grow naturally, but is received into Gardens for the variety. The third, in *Canada*, as the Title ſheweth. The two firſt ſorts flower all the Summer long, and the ſeed ripeneth in the mean time; but the laſt flowreth very late, and bringeth not its ſeed to perfection in this Country.

The Temperature:

The ordinary great Celandine is manifeſtly hot and dry, and that in the third Degree; and withall, ſcoureth and cleanſeth effectually.

The *Signature* and *Vertues*.

Though *Ariſtotle* will not admit that this Herb cureth the Eys of young Swallows, yet it hath been proved, by experience, that it is one of the beſt cures for mens Eyes that is; for the juyce dropped into the Eyes, clenſeth them from films and clowdineſs, which darken the ſight; but it is beſt to allay the ſharpneſſe of it, with a little Breaſt-Milk. Mr. *Culpepper* ſaith, that the Oyl or Oyntment is moſt effectual, if it be anointed upon ſore Eyes, and that it is far better then endangering the Eyes with a Needle. The Herb or Roots boyled in White-wine and drunk, a few Anniſeeds being boyled therewith, openeth Obſtructions of the Liver and Gall, helpeth the yellow Jaundice by Signature, which is plainly ſignified by the yellow juyce; and, after often uſing, it helps the Dropſie, and the Itch, and thoſe that have old ſores in their Legs, or other parts of the Body. The juyce thereof taken faſting, is held to be of ſingular good uſe againſt the Plague or Peſtilence, and ſo is the diſtilled water alſo, with a little Sugar; but eſpecially if a little good Treacle be mixed therewith, and they upon the taking, lie down to ſweat a little: It is good in old filthy corroding creeping Ulcers whatſoever, to ſtay the ſtelalignity of fretting, and running, and to cauſe them to heal the more ſpeedily: The juyce often applyed to Tetters, Ring-worms, or other ſuch like ſpreading Cancers, will quickly heal them, and rubbed oft on Warts, will take them away. The Herb, with the Roots bruiſed, and heated with the Oyl of Camomile, and applyed to the Navel, taketh away both the griping pain in the Belly and Bowels, as all the pains of the Mother, and applyed to Womens Breaſts that have their Courſes over much, ſtayeth them. The Juyce or Decoction of the Herb, gargled between the teeth that ake, taketh away the pain; and the Powder of the dryed Root, layd upon an aking, hollow, or looſe Tooth, will, as ſome ſay, cauſe it to drop out. The Juyce mixed with Powder of Brimſtone, is not only good to anoint thoſe places which are troubled with the Itch, but taketh away all diſcolourings of the skin whatſoever, be they ſpots of marks or bruiſes, ſtripes or wounds, the Morphew alſo, Sun-burning, or any the like; and if by chance in a tender body, it cauſe any Itching or Inflammation, it is ſoon helped, if the place be but bathed with a little Vineger. *Matthiolus* ſaith, that if the green Herb be worn in the ſhooes of them that have the yellow Jaundies, ſo as their bare feet may tread thereon, it helpeth them.

CHAP. XXI.

Of Rue *or* Herb Grace.

The Names.

Πήγανον is the Name which the Greeks give unto this Herbe, which is the laſt in the forementioned verſe, and is ſo called, ἀπὸ τοῦ πήγνυσθαι *à coagulando* becauſe it doth as it were condenſe the generative faculty by its heat and dryneſſe, and is therefore ſaid to abate carnal luſt; Yet *Schola Salerni* maketh a difference between men and women: for they ſay.

Ruta viris coitum minuit, mulieribus auget.

Becauſe the nature of Women is wateriſh and cold, and Rue heateth, and dryeth; therefore (ſay they) it ſtirreth them more to carnal luſt; but it diminiſheth the nature of men which is of temperature like unto the air, which is hot and moiſt. *Dioſcorides* ſaith, that what we call *Ruta montana*, was in his time called *Moly montanum*; and the root of the Aſſyrian wild kind *Moly*, for the likeneſſe thereunto, being black without and white within. And *Ruta* in Latine, of *Ruo*, for the violent fierce vapours it ſendeth forth, cauſing itching bliſters, &c. In Engliſh, Rue, Herbe Grace, and Herb of Grace for the many good uſes it may be put to; It is without doubt a moſt wholeſome herb, though bitter and ſtrong: and could dainty Palates brook the taſte and uſe thereof, it would work ſingular effects, being skilfully and carefully applyed.

The Kindes.

To omit the other ſorts of herbs called by the name of Rue which have little likeneſſe thereunto, but only a little ſhew in their leaves. I intend to inſiſt in this place of none but the ordinary Garden Rue, and thoſe ſorts which have a more immediate relation to it, they being ſix in all. 1. The greater ordinary Rue or Herb of Grace. 2. The leſſer Garden Rue. 3. The greater wild Rue. 4. Small wild Rue. 5. Mountain Rue. 6. *Aſſyrian* Rue, which with ſome of the other ſorts are not uſually bred, nor eaſily kept in the Land.

The Forme.

Ordinary Garden Rue groweth up with hard whitiſh woody ſtalks, branching forth on all ſides, and bearing thereon ſundry long leaves divided into many ſmall ones, being ſomewhat thick and round pointed, and of a dark blewiſh green colour: the flowers that ſtand at the tops, conſiſt of four ſmall yellow Leaves ſtanding oppoſite one againſt another in the form of a Croſs with a green button in the middeſt, compaſſed about with ſundry ſmall yellow threds, which growing ripe, containeth within it ſmall black ſeed, the root is white and woody ſpreading far in the ground and abiding many years.

The Places and Time.

The two firſt ſorts are found only in Gardens, yet the ſecond is not ſo common as the firſt, and only kept by a few. The other two wild ſorts grow upon the Mountains in *Spain* and *Italy*. The fifth groweth in *Spain*, alſo *France*, and other hot Countries. The laſt groweth in *Syria*, and in the hedges about *Conſtantinople*, as *Bellonius* teſtifieth. The Garden kinds, eſpecially the leſſer do ſeldom flower in our Land, and therefore ſcarce ever bear good ſeed; And the wild or Mountain Kinds do the like, and therefore they are commonly propagated by ſlips here in *England.*

The Temperature.

Rue is hot and dry in the latter end of the third degree, and wild-Rue in the fourth; It is of thin and ſubtile parts, it waſteth and conſumeth wind, and it cutteth and digeſteth croſs and tough humours.

The Signature and Vertues.

The vertues of Rue are pithily expreſſed in *Schola Salerni,*

Ruta facit caſtum, dat lumen, & ingerit aſtum,
Cocta facit Ruta de pulicibus loca tuta.

Rue maketh chaſt, and eke preſerveth ſight,
Infuſeth wit, and Fleas doth put to flight.

Concerning Chaſtity, I have ſpoken ſomewhat already in the Names; beſides it repaireth the Eyeſight and ſharpeneth it, if it be eaten green as is there mentioned; *Ruta comeſta recens oculos caligine purgat.* Or elſe the Juice of Rue together with the Juyce of Fennel, the Gall of a Cock, and clarified honey being put into the Eyes helpeth the dimneſſe of them. The third property is, that Rue maketh a man quick, ſubtill and inventive, by reaſon that by heating and drying it maketh a mans Spirits ſubtile, and ſo cleareth the wit. The fourth is, that the water wherein good ſtore of Rue hath been ſodden, being caſt and ſprinked about the houſe riddeth away Fleas and killeth them. Beſides, theſe foreſaid properties, it provoketh Urine, and Womens Courſes being taken either in meat or drink. The Seed thereof taken in Wine, is an Antidote againſt all dangerous Medicines or deadly Poyſons. The very ſmell of Rue keepeth a man from Infection, as is often proved in time of peſtilence; for a Noſegay thereof is a good Preſervative; but being received into the body, it is of much greater force. A Decoction made thereof, with ſome dryed Dill Leaves and Flowers, eaſeth all pains and torments inwardly to be drunk, and outwardly to be applyed warm to the place grieved. The ſame being drunk helpeth the pains both of the Cheſt and Sides; as alſo Coughs and hardneſſe of breathing, the Inflammations of the Lungs, and the tormenting pains of the *Sciatica* and the Joynts, being anointed or laid to the places; as alſo the ſhaking fits of Agues], to take a draught before the fit come: Being boyled or infuſed in Oyl, it is good to help the wind Collick, the hardneſſe or windineſs of the Mother; and freeth Women from the ſtrangling or ſuffocation thereof, if the Share and parts thereabouts be anointed therewith; It killeth and driveth forth Worms of the Belly, if it be drunk after it is boyled in Wine to the half, with a little honey. It helpeth the Gout or paines in the Joynts, of Hands, Feet, or Knees applyed thereunto, and with Figs it helpeth the Dropſie being bathed therewith; being bruiſed and put into Noſtrills it ſtayeth the bleeding thereof. A Decoction of it and Bay Leaves helpeth the ſwelling of the Codds, if they be bathed therewith: if it be bruiſed with a few Myrtle leaves and made up with wax and applyed, it taketh away Wheales and Pimples; It cureth the Morphew, and taketh away all ſorts of Warts, if boyled in Wine with ſome pepper and Nitre and the places rubbed therewith, and with Allom and Honey helpeth the dry Scab, or any Tetter or Ringworm. The Juice thereof warmed in a Pomegranate Shell or Rind, and dropped into the Ears helpeth the pain of them: An Oyntment made of the ſaid Juice, with Oyl of Roſes, Ceruſſe, and a little Vinegar, and anointed, cureth St. *Anthonies* fire, and all foul running Sores in the Head, and the ſtinking Ulcers of the Noſe or other parts. Take of Nitre, Pepper, and Cummin Seed, of each equal parts, of the Leaves of Rue clean picked as much in weight as all the other three weighed, beat them well together, and put-to as much honey as will make it up into an Electuary (but you muſt firſt correct your Cummin Seed, by keeping it in Vinegar twenty four hours, and then dry it well in a hot Fire ſhovel, or in an Oven) and it is remedy for the paines or griefs of the Cheſt or Stomach, of the Spleen, Belly or Sides, by wind or Stiches, of the Liver by obſtructions, of the Reins and Bladder, by the ſtopping of Urine, and helpeth alſo to extenuate fat corpulent Bodies. The leaves of Rue firſt boyled, and then laid in Pickle are kept by many to eat as ſauce to meat, like as Sampire is for the dimneſſe of ſight, and to warm a cold Stomach. The diſtilled water is very effectuall for many of the purpoſes aforeſaid. In outward applications, the wild kinds work more forcibly then the Garden kinds, but taken inwardly by Women with child it deſtroyeth the birth, and mightily expelleth the after-birth. A Weaſell being to fight with a Serpent, eateth Rue, and rubbeth her ſelf therewith to avoid his poyſon. I know not what religion *Crollius* was of: but he ſaith, that the ſigne of the Croſſe which is upon the ſeed; or rather, as I ſuppoſe, the flower of Rue driveth away all Phantaſms, and evill Spirits, by Signature.

CHAP. XXII.

Of Eyebright.

The Names.

NExt to thoſe mentioned by *Schola Salerni*; We come to Eyebright which is called in Greek, **Ευφρασία**; or as *Fuchſius* would rather have it, **Ευφροσύνη** ſaying, that without doubt the name of this herb hath been corrupted by ſome Apothecaries, that were unskifull in the Greek tongue: whereas heretofore it was called, **Ευφροσύνη** becauſe it doth rejoyce thoſe, whoſe Eyes are troubled with dimneſſe. But why he would have it called, **Ευφροσύνη** and not **Ευφρασία**, I know not, unleſſe he ſhould have alluded to ſome plant of this kind, formerly ſo called by the Ancients, which he ſeemeth to deny when he ſayes, that though this herb hath gotten an elegant Greek name; yet nothing that I know is found concerning it, in any of the more ancient Greek or Latine Authors. He ſaith further, that *Bugloſſe* is called, **Ευφροσύνη** and that *Eyebright* borrowed its Greek name from thence, becauſe as the one, drunk in Wine, doth cauſe joy of mind, ſo the other delighteth and cleareth the Eyes; So that, I conceive the miſtake to be on his part: **Ευφρασία** as well as **Ευφροσύνη** ſignifying joy or gladneſſe; for why ſhould we call two things by one name, rejecting that which in all probability ſeemeth to be the right. If *Bugloſſe* were firſt called, **Ευφροσύνη**; it ſeemeth more likely that *Eyebright* ſhould be called **Ευφρασία**; ſeeing they both ſignifie alike, it being ſtrange to me that there being no want of a word, two plants ſhould have the ſame appellation; and therefore in my judgment it is more rightly called **Ευφρασία**, then **Ευφροσύνη**. It is called alſo, *Opthalmica* and *Ocularia*, for its effect, and we in Engliſh call it Eyebright, becauſe it makes the Eyes that are dim to become bright.

The Kinds.

Parkinſon reckoneth up ſeaven ſorts hereof, which I have here ſet down. 1. Common Eyebright. 2. Small Eyebright. 3. Great red Wooddy Eyebright. 4. Small red Woody Eyebright. 5. Broad leaſed purple Eyebright. 6. Great yellow Eyebright. 7. The leſſer yellow Eyebright.

The Forme.

Common Eyebright is a ſmall low herb, riſing up uſually but with one blackiſh green ſtalk a ſpan high, or not much more when it is higheſt, but ſeldom ſo high ſpread from the bottom into ſundry branches, whereon are ſet ſmall and almoſt round, yet pointed dark green leaves finely ſnipt about the edges, two alwaies ſet together and very thick: At the Joynts with the leaves from the middle upward, come forth ſmall white flowers ſtriped with purple and yellow ſpots or ſtripes; after which follow ſmall round heads, with very ſmall ſeed therein. The root is long ſmall and threddy at the end. On ſome Hills the colour of the flower is ſometimes found to vary from thoſe that grow in other places, as being more whitiſh, yellow or more purple.

The Places and Time.

The firſt and third are only frequent in this Iſland, the former groweth in dry meddowes, by green and graſſy waies, and in paſtures, uſually on hills ſides that ſtand towards the Sun; and the other in many places of *Kent* in the barren fields, and waſt grounds about *Graveſend* and many other places: the reſt grow, ſome in *Italy* and at *Naples*, ſome in *Spain* and *Auſtria*. They ſeldom flower before the beginning of *Auguſt*, and continue till *September*, and muſt be gathered whileſt they flower, for all phyſical uſes; for when they are run to ſeed as they will be within a while after, they are nothing ſo effectual.,

The Temperature

Theſe herbs are by the conſent of all Authors hot and dry, but in what degree they expreſſe not. I conceive they may be hot in the ſecond, and dry in the third; for *Gerrard* ſaith, they are more dry then hot.

The Signature and Vertues.

The Purple and yellow ſpots and ſtripes, which are upon the flowers of Eyebright doth very much reſemble the diſeaſes of the Eyes, as blood-ſhot, &c. By which ſignature it hath been found out, that this herb is very effectual for the curing of the ſame, and for removing dimneſſe of ſight, either the Powder of the dry herb, or the Juice of the green. The diſtilled water is very effectuall for the ſaid purpoſe, to be taken either inwardly in Wine or in Broth, or to be dropped into the Eyes, and uſed for divers daies together. Some alſo make a Conſerve of the flower to the ſame effect. Being uſed any of theſe waies, it alſo helpeth a weak Brain or memory, and reſtoreth them being decayed in a ſhort time, *Arnoldus de Villa Nova*, in his book of VVines much commendeth the Wine made of Eyebright, put inſo it when it is new made, and before it work; and certainly if it were tunned up with ſtrong Beer, as Worm-wood, Scurvy-graſſe, and the like uſe to be, it would work the like effects as the Wine doth, which he ſaith, not only helpeth the dimneſs of the ſight, but that the uſe thereof maketh old men to read ſmall Letters without Spectacles, that could hardly read great ones with their ſpectacles before, ſo that as Mr. *Culpepper* ſaith, If this Herb were as much uſed as neglected, it would half ſpoil the Spectacle-makers Trade: *Arnoldus* ſaith alſo, that it did reſtore their ſight, who were blind for a long while before. If a ſufficient quantity hereof cannot be had, to tun up, as aforeſaid; the Powder of the dryed Herb, either mixed with Sugar, or a little Mace and Fennel-ſeeds, and drunk or eaten in Broth; or the ſaid Powders, made into an Electuary with Honey, do either-way tend to the ſame effect. Divers Authours write, that Gold-finches, Linnets, and ſome other Birds, make uſe of this Herb, for the repairing of their own, and their young ones ſight.

CHAP. XXIII.

Of Clarey.

The Names.

ANother Plant, whoſe name doth demonſtrate, that it is good for the Eyes is, *Clary*, *quaſi* Clear Eye, becauſe the Seed put into the Eyes, doth clear them. The Greek name of it is Ὅμινον ἀπὸ τοῦ ὁρμᾶν *quòd* πρὸς τὴν συνουσίαν παρορμᾷ as *Dioſcorides* ſaith; for ὁρμᾶν ſignifieth *impetu quodam ferri quemadmodum in Venerem proni*, becauſe it provoketh to Venery, which is another property it hath. And *Gaza*, that tranſlated *Theophraſtus* into *Latine*, tranſlateth it *Geminalis*; for the fruitfulneſs it cauſeth moſt likely in bearing Twins, in *Latine* alſo *Horminum*. The wild ſort is known by the name of *Oculus Chriſti* in *Latine*, and *Wild Clary* in *Engliſh*. *Clary* is alſo called *Gallitricum Orvala*, and of ſome, *Tota bona*, but not properly, *Scatlea Sclarea & Centrum Galli*.

The *Kindes*.

There are divers ſorts of Clary, ſome manured only, called Garden Clary, others growing wild, as 1. Ordinary Garden Clary. 2. The true Garden Clary of Dioſcorides. 3. Aſſyrian Clary. 4. Low German Clary. 5. Our ordinary wild Clary, or *Oculus Chriſti*. 6. Hoary wild Clary, with a white Flower. 7. *Italian* wild Clary. 8. Wild Clary with Spike Flowers. 9. Sage leafed wild Clary. 10. Low Candy Clary. 11. Torn and narrow leafed Clary. 12. Yellow wild Clary, or *Jupiters* Diſtaff. 13. *Æthiopian* Clary.

The *Forme*.

Ordinary Garden Clary, hath four-ſquare ſtalks, with broad, rough, wrinkled, whitiſh, and hairy green leaves, ſomewhat evenly cut-in on the edges, and of a ſtrong ſweet ſcent, growing ſome near the ground, and ſome by couples upon ſtalks: The Flowers grow at certain diſtances, with two ſmall Leaves at the Joynts under them, ſomewhat like unto the Flowers of Sage, but ſmaller, and of a very whitiſh, or black blew Colour, the Seed is browniſh, and ſomewhat flat, or not ſo round as the wild: the Roots are blackiſh, and ſpread not far, and periſh after the Seed-time: it is moſt uſuall to ſave it; for the Seed ſeldom riſeth of its own ſhedding.

The Place and Time.

The firſt is planted only in Gardens, and ſo is the ſecond in the Weſtern parts of *Europe*, both on this ſide and beyond the Alps, by the judgement of the beſt Authours. The third was brought by *Paludanus*, into theſe parts, out of *Syria*. The fourth is wilde in many places of *Germany*. The fifth is wilde in our Country, upon dry banks, almoſt every where, and by the way ſides. The ſixth, *Cluſius* firſt found in the Meadows, near *Sopronium* in *Hungary*. The ſeventh was ſent out of *Italy*, and it is likely, is originally of that Country. The eighth grew with *Cluſius*, of the Seed he received out of *Spain*; but yet as he ſaith, he found it likewiſe near the riding place at *Greenwich*. The ninth groweth in *Hungary*, almoſt every where in their Vineyards, and by the way ſides. The tenth grew of the Seed which was ſent out of *Candy*. The eleventh, both at *Mompelier*, and in *Candy*. The twelfth throughout *Hungary*, in great plenty; and in *Auſtria*, and in many other places. The laſt, as *Dioſcorides* ſaith, on Mount *Ida* in *Phrygia* and *Meſſenia*; but of late dayes, gathered from ſome of the Hills of *Greece* and *Illyria*, that are near the Sea. I have ſeen *Colus Jovis*, &c. *Jupiters* diſtaffe, and the *Æthiopian Clary*, grow both in the Phyſick Garden at *Oxford*, and that at *Weſtminſter*.

The Temperature and *Vertues.*

Clary is hot and dry in the third Degree. The Seed thereof, but eſpecially the wilde ſort called *Oculus Chriſti*, of its effects from helping the Diſeaſes of the Eys, is uſed to be put into the Eys, to clear them from any Moats, or other ſuch like things as are gotten within the Lids to offend them: as alſo to cleanſe them of all filthy and putrified matters, wherewith the Eys are wont to be infeſted, and to take away white and red ſpots out of them. If the Seed be finely powdered, ſearſed, and mixed with Honey, and applyed to the Eys, it taketh away the dimneſs of them. The mucilage of the Seed of either ſort, made with water, and applyed to Tumours or Swellings, diſperſeth and taketh them away, and alſo draweth forth Splinters, Thorns, or other things gotten into the fleſh. The Leaves uſed with Vineger, either by it ſelf or with a little Honey, doth help hot Inflammations, as alſo Biles, Felons, and hot Inflammations gathered by their pains, if it be applyed before they are grown too great. The Powder of the dryed Leaves put into the Noſe, provoketh ſneeſing, and thereby purgeth the Head and Brains of much Rheum and corruption. It provoketh to Venery, either the Seed or Leaves taken in Wine. It is in much uſe, to help to ſtrengthen the Reins, either uſed by it ſelf, or with other Herbs, that conduce to the ſame effect, and in Tanſies often, or the freſh Leaves fryed in Butter, being firſt dipped in a Batter of Flower, Eggs, and a little Milk, ſerved as a diſh to the Table, is not unpleaſant to any; but eſpecially, profitable to thoſe Men or Women, that have weak backs. It is uſed in *Italy*, to be given for Women that are barren, through a cold and moyſt diſpoſition, to heat and dry up that moyſture, and to help them to be fruitful: it helpeth the Stomack oppreſſed with cold flegme, and purgeth the Head of Rheum, and much corruption; but the over-much uſe hereof, offendeth the Head, and is hurtful for the Brain and memory. It bringeth down Womens deſired ſickneſs, and expelleth the Secondine, or after-birth. Yellow *Clary*, or *Jupiters* Diſtaffe is hot and drying, and the juyce of it is of ſpeciall good uſe, to cleanſe and heal foul Ulcers. The *Æthiopian Clary* is commended for the roughneſs of the Throat, and to help to expectorate the rotten and purulent matter in the Pluriſie, or in other Coughs, either the Decoction of the Root drunk, or made into an Electuary with Honey. *Dioſcorides* ſaith alſo, that it is good for thoſe which are troubled with the Sciatica. The Leaves of wild Clary, are good to be put into Pottage and Broth, amongſt other Herbs; for they ſcatter congealed blood, warm the ſtomack, and help the dimneſs of the Eyes.

CHAP. XXIV.

Of Hawk-weed.

The *Names.*

THis is the laſt Plant that I ſhall treat of, as appropriated to the Eyes, and it is called in Greek, Ἱεράκιον of ἱέραξ *Accipiter*, an Hawk, becauſe Hawks are ſaid to ſharpen their Eyes with the Juyce of this Herb; and for the ſame Reaſon, it is called Hawk-weed in Engliſh. In Latine it is called *Hieracium*, and *Accipitrina*. *Gaza* calleth it *Porcellia*. It is called alſo, *Lampuca*, and by ſome, *Hypocharis* and *Hyoſeris*.

The Kinds.

Parkinſon, (who thinketh that ſuch a multitude of Varieties in form pertaining to one Herb, is not to be found again in *Rerum natura*) divideth the Hawk-weeds into nine Ranks, which, with the particulars, comprehended under every one of them, would, if only named, make this Chapter extend its limits. I ſhall content my ſelf only with thoſe I find mentioned in the *Phytologia Britannica*, which I conceive to be the uſualleſt ſorts growing within theſe Dominions, and they are 1. Rough Hawk-weed, or yellow Succory (for all of them are numbered amongſt the Succories by ſome.) 2. Dandelyon Hawk-weed. 3. Succory Hawk-weed. 4. Endive Hawk-weed. 5. Rough Mountain Hawk-weed. 6. Long rooted Hawk-weed. 7. Great Hawk-weed. 8. Hares Lettice, or little Hawk-weed, yellow Devills bit. 9. Little Mountain Hawk-weed. 10. Black Hawk-weed, with more cut Leaves.

The *Forme*,

Hawk-weed hath divers Leaves, of no great ſize, lying on the ground, much rent, or torn on the ſides into many gaſhes, ſomewhat like unto Dandelyon; from among which ariſeth a hollow rough ſtalk, of about half a yard, or two foot high at the moſt, that ever I ſaw branched from the middle upward, wherein are ſet at every Joynt leſſer Leaves, but not ſo much indented as the former; bearing at their top, ſundry pale, yellow Flowers, conſiſting of many ſmall narrow Leaves, broad pointed, and nicked in at the ends, ſet in a double Roe or more, the outermoſt being larger then the inner: which form moſt of the Hawk-weeds do hold, which turn into Down, and with the ſmall browniſh Seeds, is blown away with the winde: The Root is long and white, with many ſmall fibres thereat. The whole Plant is full of bitter milk.

The *Places* and *Time*.

The kind of Herbs do grow in untilled places, near unto the borders of Corn-fields, in Meadows, High-wayes, Woods, Mountains, and Hilly places, and many times near unto the brinks of Ditches. They flower for the moſt part all the Summer long, ſome ſooner, and others later.

Mo. Bot. Garde...
1893

The Temperature.

The kinds of *Hawkeweed*, are cold and dry, and ſomewhat binding.

The *Signatures* and *Vertues.*

Hawkeweed, Argemoné (which I touched, when I ſpake of the Poppies) Marigolds, Anemonies, Scabious and wild Tanſy, which I ſhall have more occaſion to mention hereafter; do cure the Eyes by Signatures, as they ſay who have ſtudied them ; and indeed they are all of them very good, for the preſerving and recovery of the ſight, by removing the many diſeaſes which afflict that part more then any other, becauſe it is more tender and more imployed being the Organ of the moſt buſied Senſe to thoſe that have it. The Juice of Hawkeweed being mingled with the milk of a Woman, and dropped into the Eyes is ſingular good for all defects and diſeaſes of the Eyes, and ſo is the diſtilled Water uſed in the ſame manner.

It is alſo uſed with good ſucceſſe, in fretting or creeping ulcers, eſpecially in the beginning. The green herb bruiſed and with a little Salt applyed to any place burnt with fire, before bliſters do ariſe, helpeth them; as alſo Inflammations, St. *Anthonies* fire, and all Puſhes and Eruptions, Heat and Salt Phlegme. The ſame applyed with Meal and fair Water in manner of a Pultis to any place affected, with Convulſions and the Cramp, or ſuch as are out of Joynt doth give eaſe and help, the Juice thereof in wine helpeth digeſtion, diſcuſſeth Wind hindereth Crudities abiding in the Stomach, and helpeth the difficulty of making water, the biting of Venemous Serpents and Sting of the Scorpion, if the herb be alſo outwardly applyed to the place; and helpeth all other Poyſons except that of *Ceruſſa*, or thoſe that hurt the Bladder, or kill by ſtrangling. A Scruple of the dryed Juice given in Wine and Vinegar, is profitable for thoſe that have the Dropſie. The Decoction of the herb taken with Honey digeſteth thin Phlegme in the Cheſt or Lungs, and with Hyſop helpeth the Cough. Being boyled in Wine with a like quantity of wild Succory, and taken, it helpeth the wind Cholick and hardneſſe of the Spleen, it procureth reſt and ſleep, hindereth Venery, and Venereous Dreams, cooleth heats, purgeth the Stomach, encreaſeth blood, and helpeth the Diſeaſes of the Reins and Bladder. The diſtilled water is of good uſe in many of the diſeaſes aforeſaid, beſides thoſe of the Eyes, and the face waſhed therewith cleanſeth the skin, and taketh away freckles and ſpots; the *Morphew* and other blemiſhes in the skin, and helpeth to take away the wrinckles in the face alſo. The Juice of the Rough *Dande-lyon* like *Hawkeweed*, is ſingular good for the Pleuriſy, if it be taken in drink.

CHAP. XXV.

Of *Aſarabacca.*

THe Plants appropriated to the Eyes being thus diſpatched, we come next to ſome that are good for the Ears; for it would be a piece of Injuſtice to take all the Care for the former, and to neglect the latter: though I indeed ſcarce find any plant good for the Ears, but is ſo likewiſe for the Eyes. Amongſt which *Aſarabacca* is none of the meaneſt whoſe Names are as follow.

The Names.

Pliny thought that it was called, Ἄσαρον in Greek *quaſi* ἀσειρωτον *in ornatum non veniens*, becauſe it was not uſed in Garlands; but the Text of *Dioſcorides* is flat againſt him, for he ſaith it is, Ποὰ εὐώδης στεφανωματικὴ, a ſweet herb uſed in Garlands; It is alſo called Νάρδος ἀγρία in Latine *Aſarum* and *Nardus ſylveſtris*, or *Nardus Ruſtica*, and as *Macer* ſaith *Vulgago*, as by his Verſe appeareth; *Eſt Aſarum Græcè; Vulgago dicta Latinis.* The former times thought *Aſarum* and *Baccharis* to be one herb; and therefore they called it, *Aſara baccara*, which name is continued in *Spain* and other places, and with us even to this day; but the deſcriptions of them being ſo diverſe, it is fit this miſtake ſhould be taken notice of and amended.

The Kindes.

The ſorts hereof are three. 1. Common *Aſarabacca.* 2. Virginian *Aſarabacca.* 3. Baſtard *Aſarum* of *Matthiolus.*

The Forme.

Aſarabacca hath many Heads riſing from the Roots, from whence come many ſmooth Leaves, every one upon his own footſtalk, which are rounder and bigger then Violet Leaves, thicker alſo, ſmoother and of a darker green ſhining colour on the upperſide, and of a paler yellow green underneath, little or nothing dented about the Edges; from among which ariſe ſmall round hollow browniſh green husks upon ſtalks, of about an inch long, divided at the brims into five diviſions, very like the Cups or Heads of the Henbane ſeed, but that they are ſmaller: and theſe be all the flowers it hath, which being ſmelled unto, are ſomewhat ſweet; and wherein when they are ripe, are contained ſmall cornered rough ſeeds, very like the kernels or ſtones of Grapes or Raiſins. The roots are ſmall and whitiſh, ſpreading diverſe waies in the ground, and increaſing into divers heads, but not running or creeping under the ground as ſome other creeping herbs do: They are ſomewhat ſweet in ſmell, reſembling *Nardus*, but more when they are dry then green, and of a ſharp but not unpleaſant Taſte.

The Place and Time.

The firſt groweth naturally under Trees, and upon ſhady Hills in *Pontus*, *Phrygia* and other places, and is frequent in Gardens amongſt us. The title ſheweth the place of the ſecond; It is ſaid that the third is found upon ſome Mountains of *Bohemia*, and likewiſe in *Somerſetſhire* here in England. The firſt and ſecond keep their green Leaves all the Winter, but ſhoot forth new in the Spring; and with them come forth thoſe Heads or Flowers, which give ripe ſeed about Midſummer or ſomewhat after, the other doth follow much the ſame courſe.

The Temperature.

The Leaves of *Aſarabacca* are hot and dry, with a purging quality joyned thereunto: yet not without a certain kind of aſtriction or binding. The roots are alſo hot and dry, yea more then the leaves, they are of thin and ſubtil parts; they procure Urine, provoke the Termes, and are like in faculty, as *Galen* ſaith, to the roots of *Acorns*, but ſomewhat more forcible, yet they may be promiſcuouſly uſed one for another.

The Signature and Vertues.

By the Leaves of *Aſarabacca*, the Ears of a man are in ſome ſort repreſented, and it is found by experience, that a Conſerve may be made of the flowers of this Plant, which being eat, doth very much ſtrengthen and encreaſe both hearing and memory. The memory is alſo holpen, and the Head and Brain, that is ill affected by taking cold, comforted; if the Leaves and Roots be boyled in Lee, and the head often waſhed therewith while it is warm. The Common uſe hereof is to take the juyce of five or Seaven Leaves in a little drink, which not only provoketh Vomiting, but purgeth downward, and by Urine alſo, purging both Choler and Phlegme, if you add to it ſome Spikenard, and the whey of Goats Milk, or Honyed water: but it purgeth Phlegme more manifeſtly then Choler; and therefore doth much help pains in the Hips and other parts. Being boyled in Whey, it wonderfully helpeth the Obſtructions of the Liver and Spleen, and is profitable for the Dropſie and Jaundies, being ſteeped in Wine and drunk. It helps thoſe continuall Agues that come by the plenty of ſtubborn humours. An Oyl made thereof by ſetting it in the Sun, with ſome *Laudanum* added to it, provoketh ſweating (the ridge of the back being anointed therewith) and thereby driveth away the ſhaking fits of the Agues. It will not abide long boyling, for it looſeth its ſtrength thereby; nor much beating, for the finer powder doth provoke Vomits and Urine, and the coorſer purgeth downward. The Roots alſo work in the ſame manner, but not ſo forcibly: but an Extract made thereof, according to Art, with Wine, might be more ſafe and effectual, and may be kept all the year to be ready at hand to be given, when there is occaſion, the quantity only is to be proportioned, according to the conſtitution of the Patient, as the learned Phyſitians can beſt appoint. It is alſo effectuall againſt the biting of Serpents, (the root eſpecially) and therefore it is put amongſt other ſimples, both into Mithridate and *Venice* Treacle. A drachm of the root in powder given in Whitewine, a little before the fit of an Ague, taketh away the ſhaking fit, and thereby cauſeth the hot fit to be more remiſſe, and in twice taking expelleth it quite. It is ſaid that the leaves being a little bruiſed, and applyed to the forehead and temples, do eaſe the pains of the head, and procureth ſleep; and applyed to the Eyes taketh away the inflammation of them. The Juice with a little *Tutia* prepared, put to it, and dropped into the corner of the Eyes, ſharpeneth the Eyeſight, and taketh away the dimneſſe and miſtineſſe that is often in them. The Baſtard *Aſarum*, as *Matthiolus* ſaith, hath a little cleanſing quality, but a greater property to attenuate, or make thin that which is thick, to cut or break that which is tough, and to open that which is obſtructed. A drachm of the powder hereof taken, in ſweet Wine, or honyed Water, doth looſen the Belly, and purgeth from thence tough and thick phlegme, and black or burnt Humours: It is for very good purpoſe and profit, given to thoſe which have the yellow Jaundies, to thoſe that have the falling Sickneſſe, and to thoſe that have the Palſy, the herbe either taken of it ſelf, and eaten as in Sallets, or the decoction thereof made and drunk: It killeth alſo the wormes of the Belly.

CHAP. XXVI.

Of Ground-Ivy, or Alehooſe.

The Names.

IT is called in Greek, χαμαικισσος ἢ γῆς στέφανος. χαμαικίσσος, becauſe it alwayes creeps upon the ground, and hath Leaves ſomewhat like unto the true Ivy, yet they are leſſer, thinner, hairy, and crumpled as it were. It is called alſo, στέφανος γῆς becauſe it ſpreadeth, and is a Garland upon the Ground. It is called in Latine *Hedera humilis*, *Hedera terreſtris*, and *Corona terræ*. *Cordus* calleth it *Chamædema*; and *Brunſelſius* miſtaking it, made it his fourth Elatine. *Lugdunenſis* calleth it *Malacociſsos*, *id eſt*, *Mollis Hedera Plumiatica*. The Shops call it *Hedera terreſtris*, and we in Engliſh, according to the ſeveral Countries appellations, *Gilrumbith*-ground, that is, *Gill* run by the ground. *Tudnoore*, *Gill* creep by the ground, *Catsfoot*, Hay Maids, and Alehoof moſt generally, or Tunhoof, becauſe Countrey people formerly did uſe it much in their Ale and Beer, and ſo they would now, if they were ſo wiſe, and Ground Ivy as frequently: although *Lobel* judgeth the *Hedera helix*, or barren Ivy, to deſerve that name more properly; and ſome Country people that would have the barren Ivy to be the true Ground-Ivy, call the other Maiden-hair; but it is only their Opinion, without good advice: for all that have experience in *Herbariſme*, judge otherwiſe.

The Kindes.

There be of this, four ſorts. 1. Common Ground-Ivy, or Ale-hoof. 2. The leſſer Ale-hoof. 3. Mountain Ale-hoof. 4. Stone-Ale-hoof.

The Form.

Ground-Ivy is a low Plant, ſeldom exceeding a Span in height, but it lyeth, ſpreadeth, and creepeth upon the Ground all about, ſhooting forth Roots at the Joynts of the cornered tender ſtalks, ſet all along with two round Leaves at every Joynt, ſomewhat hairy, and crumpled as it were, and unevenly dented about the edges, with round dents: at the Joynts likewiſe with the Leaves towards the end of the Branches, come forth hollow long Flowers, gaping at the ends, of a blewiſh purple colour, with ſmall white ſpots upon the Label or lips that hang down, as alſo in the mouth or Jawes, the Root is ſmall, but very fibrous.

The *Place* and *Time.*

The common ſort is found under the Hedges and ſides of fields, and Ditches, under houſe ſides, and in ſhadowed Lanes, and other waſt Grounds, in every place almoſt: the ſecond is found at the bottom of old Trees, in ſome Countries of *Germany*: the third is found to grow on Hills and Mountains: the laſt in *Narbone*, and Province in *France*, and in ſome places of *Somerſetſhire*. They flower ſomewhat early, and abide ſo a great while, the Leaves keeping their Verdure unto the Winter, and ſometimes abiding, if it be not too vehement and ſharp.

The

The *Temperature.*

Ground Ivy is quick, ſharp, and bitter in taſt, and thereby is found to be hot and dry, it openeth, alſo cleanſeth and rarifyeth.

The *Vertues.*

The Juyce of this Herb dropped into the Ears, doth wonderfully help the noiſe and ſinging of them, and helpeth their hearing that is decayed, eſpecially if burnt white Coperas be diſſolved therein, and three drops thereof be put into the Ears morning and evening. The Juyces of Celandine, Dayſies of the field, and Ground-Ivy clarified, and a little fine Sugar diſſolved therein, dropped into the Eys, is a ſoveraign Medicine for all pains, redneſs, and watering of the Eys, the Pin and Web, Skins or Films growing over the ſight, or whatſoever might offend them: the ſame helpeth Beaſts as well as Men. It is alſo a ſingular good Wound-Herb, for all inward Wounds, and likewiſe for exulcerated Lungs, and other parts, either by it ſelf, or with other the like Herbs boyled together; and beſides, being drunk by them that have any griping pains of windy or cholerick humours in the ſtomack, ſpleen or belly, doth eaſe them in a ſhort ſpace: it likewiſe helpeth the yellow Jaundies, by opening the obſtruction of the Gall, Liver, and Spleen, it expelleth venome and poyſon, and the Plague alſo. It provoketh Urine, and Womens Courſes, and ſtayeth them not, as ſome have thought; but the Decoction of the Herb in Wine, being drunk for ſome time together by thoſe, that have the Sciatica, or Hip-Gout, as alſo the Gout in the hands, knees, or feet, helpeth to diſſolve, and diſperſe the peccant humours, and to procure eaſe: the ſame decoction is excellent good to gargle any ſore throat or mouth, putting thereto ſome Honey, and a little burnt Allome: as alſo to waſh the Sores and Ulcers of the privy parts, in Man or Woman. It ſpeedily healeth green wounds, being bound thereto. The Juyce boyled with a little Honey and Verdigreaſe, doth wonderfully cleanſe Fiſtulaes, and hollow Ulcers: It helpeth alſo the Itch, Scabs, Wheals, and other eruptions, or exulcerations in the skin, in any part of the body, and ſtayeth the malignity of ſpreading or eating Cancers and Ulcers. Country people heretofore did often uſe to tun it up with their drink, not only for the clearing of the ſight, and other ſpecial Vertues that it hath; but for that it will help alſo to clear their drink. This Age forſaketh all old things, though never ſo good, and embraceth all kind of novelties whatſoever; but the time will come, that the fopperies of the preſent times ſhall be ſlighted, and the true and honeſt preſcriptions of the Antients come in requeſt again. Some do affirm, that an handful put into drink that is thick, will clear it in a night, yea in few hours, ſay they, and make it more wholſom, and fit to be drunk: yet others are ſo prejudicious to the Vertues of ſimples, that they think fabulous, whatſoever things are related concerning them, though they ſtand in great need of them. To try ſuch a thing as this, would not require, either much time or coſt.

CHAP.

CHAP. XXVII.

Of Ivy.

The Names.

NEither is Ground-Ivy, only good for the Ears, but other Ivy alſo, I ſhall therefore handle it in this place. It is called in Greek κισσὸς and κιττὸς, *Ciſſus* and *Cittus*, as the Greeks report, from *Ciſſus*, a little Boy, whom *Bacchus* turned hereinto. The *Athenians* called *Bacchus* himſelf *Cittus*, who by ſome is thought to have brought it out of *India* into *Greece*, and called it after his own name, and wore a Crown thereof, becauſe, As he is alwayes young, as the Poets feign; ſo this is continually green. But *Pena* and *Lobel* think it rather derived from κὶς, which word in Engliſh, ſignifies a *Weavill*, which is a little Creature, that lives upon Corn and Malt, eating up the Kernel thereof; for as this eateth up the heart of the Corn, ſo doth the Ivy rob the Tree it groweth upon of its nouriſhment, or from κισσηρὶς a Pumice ſtone, becauſe it is full of pores, as a Pumice ſtone is, and being ſo, whatſoever Wine is put into a Cup, made thereof, ſoaketh through, according to *Cato* and *Varro*. The Latines call it *Hedera, vel quod parietibus hæreat, vel potius quia edita petat, vel quia id cui adhæſerit edit & enecat*, ſaith *Pompeius*. The Engliſh know it by no other name but Ivy.

The Kindes.

Two ſorts hereof only are found in *England*, and thoſe are the ordinary climing Ivy, and the barren Ivy, to which I ſhall add here, as I do in moſt other places, thoſe which grow in forraign parts, which are five more, 1. White berried Ivy, to which *Virgil* alluded in that Verſe, *Candidior Cygnis, Hederâ formoſior albâ. Than Swan more lovely, or than Ivy white.* 2. Yellow berried Ivy. 3. Trefoil Ivy of *Virginea*. 4. Five leaved Ivy of *Virginea*. 5. Lobels Ivy leaved Plant. I might be very large in the Deſcription of our ordinary climing Ivy; but becauſe it is ſo well known, I ſhall be the briefer.

The Form.

Ivy hath a thick wooddy Trunk, or Body ſometimes as big as ones arm, uſually climing up Trees, and by the ſmall Roots it ſendeth into them, draweth nouriſhment from them, many times to their bane, and utter ruine: ſometimes it creepeth up walls, ſending forth Roots into their chinks, or joynts, where growing great, they often crack them to their deſtruction: After it hath gotten hold of either Tree or Wall, it will grow thereon, though the body below be cut away: Whileſt the Tree is young, the Leaves of moſt will be cornered; but when it groweth elder, they grow rounder, abiding freſh and green Winter and Summer. The ſmall Moſſie yellow Flowers, ſtand in an Umbel, upon ſmall ſtalks, after which come ſmall round Berries, firſt green, and afterwards turning black: in every one of which, is contained uſually four Seeds. It ſometimes, though rarely, groweth alone by it ſelf, into a pretty Buſh or Tree.

The Places and Time.

The firſt groweth upon Trees, and upon the Stone-walls of Churches, Houſes, &c. and ſometimes alone, though ſeldom. The ſecond, which beareth neither Flowers nor Seed, groweth in moyſt and ſhadowy places, in Lanes, under Hedges, and the corners of waſt ground, and the like. The firſt Forreigner is ſaid to grow in *France*, and ſome places of *Turkey*, and ſome ſay in *Naples* alſo. The ſecond, *Pena* and *Lobel* ſay, grow in *Campania*, and *Apulia*, and is ſowen in Gardens of *Italy*, and *Germany*. The third and fourth, grow in the North-weſt parts of *America*, where our *Engliſh* Colonies are planted. The laſt, was found by *Lobel*, on the Hills, as he paſſed through *Italy*. Our Ivy flouriſheth not until *July*, and the Berries are uſually ripe about *Chriſtmas*, when they have felt the winter froſts. We have little acquaintance with the outlandiſh one, and therefore we ſay no more of them, or their times of flowring.

The Temperature

Ivy, as *Galen* ſaith, hath contrary faculties; for it hath a certain binding, earthy and cold ſubſtance,and alſo a ſubſtance ſomewhat biting,which even the very taſt doth ſhew to be hot.Neither is it without a third faculty, as being of a certain warm watery ſubſtance, and that is, if it be green: for whileſt it is in drying, this wateriſh ſubſtance being earthy, cold, and binding, conſumeth away; and that which is hot and biting, remaineth. Being therefore ſuch an inconſtant *Hermes*,it is the more carefully to be applyed, becauſe it cauſeth barrenneſs in Man or Woman,if they ſhould take too often thereof,and procureth a weakneſs and trouble in the Brain and Senſes.

The Vertues.

A *Pugil* of the Flowers of Ivy, (being as much as one may take up with their three foremoſt fingers together) which may be about a dram, ſaith *Dioſcorides*, drunk twice a day in red Wine, helpeth the Lask, and bloody Flux. It is an enemy to the Nerves and Sinews, being taken much inwardly; but is very helpfull unto them applyed outwardly. The Juyce of the Leaves and Berries, with a little Oyl of bitter Almonds, dropped into the Ears, whileſt it is warm,helpeth the hearing, and cureth all the old and running ſores of them. The Berries made into Powder, and drunk in Wine, help to break the ſtone,provoke urine, and Womens Courſes, as *Tragus* ſaith; yea ſo powerfull they are in thoſe parts, that a bath made of the Leaves and Berries for Women to ſit in, or over the fumes, or a peſſary made of them, and put up, doth mightily prevail to bring them down, and to draw forth the dead birth, and after-birth; but this to be cautelouſly uſed,and that only in Caſes of extremity. The freſh Leaves of Ivy, boyled in Vineger, and applyed warm to the ſides of thoſe which are ſplenetick, or troubled with any Ach or Stitch in their ſides, doth give them much eaſe: the ſame applyed with Roſe-water, and Oyl of Roſes, to the Forehead and Temples, doth eaſe the inveterate pains of the head. If the freſh Leaves be boyled in Wine, and old filthy Sores and Ulcers, that are hard to be cured, be waſhed therewith, it wonderfully helpeth to cleanſe and heal them, and ſo it doth green wounds, quickly ſodering up the lips of them: the ſame alſo is effectual to heal ſcaldings of water, and burnings by fire, and the exulcerations that happen thereby, or upon the ſharpneſs of ſalt flegme, and hot humours in other parts of the body. The Juyce of the Berries or Leaves ſnuffed up into the noſe, purgeth the head and brain of thin Rheum, which maketh defluctions into the Eyes and Noſe, and cureth the Ulcers and ſtench therein.The freſh leaves are commonly uſed to lay upon Iſſues, in what place ſoever, as Arms, Legs,&c. to keep them open, and to draw forth the humours, which come thither: but a little peece of the Root, made round like a peaſe, and put into the Oriſice, keepeth it running without Leaf or Plaſter,if you lay upon it half a ſheet of iſſue-paper eight times double. The Wood made into a Cup, and uſed by thoſe that are troubled with the Spleen, ſhall find eaſe and be much holpen thereof, if they let their drink ſtand ſome ſmall time therein before they drink it. *Cato* ſaith, if you ſuſpect your Wine to have any water in it, put ſome of it into a Cup made of Ivy wood, and the Wine will ſoak through, and the water remain: ſuch is the Antipathy that is betwixt them. If any one hath got a ſurfet by drinking of Wine, his ſpeedieſt cure is to drink a draught of the ſame wine wherein an handfull of Ivy leaves, being firſt bruiſed, have been boyled. There is a Gum gathered from Ivy in hot Countries, which is exceeding ſharp and hot, burning and exulcerating the skin; yet being diſſolved in Vinegar, it taketh away ſuperfluous hair in any place, and killeth Lice and Nits, and eaſeth the pain of hollow teeth, if it be put therein.

CHAP. XXVIII.

Of the Poplar Tree.

The Names.

BEcauſe Ivy is a plant that ſeldom groweth but where Trees grow, I have placed a tree next it, and that is the Poplar Tree: their leaves being alſo ſomewhat alike; to which, the Ancient Greeks having two ſorts gave them, two diſtinct Names, they called the white Poplar, Λεύκη becauſe of the whiteneſſe in Latine, *Populus alba*, and *Farfarus:* according to that of *Plautus* in his *Penulus--Viſcum Legioni dedi Fundaſq;: eos proſternebam, ut folia Farfari,* which the learned ſuppoſe to be the leaves of Poplar. They called the Black Poplar Αἴγειρος; in Latine, *Populus nigra:* the firſt or new ſprung buds whereof the Apothecaries call, *Oculi Populi* Popular Buds; Others chuſe rather to call it, *Gemma Populi:* ſome of the Grecians name it, σπέρμα. To theſe is added a third, called *Populus tremula*, and by *Theophraſtus*, Κερκὶς *quod nimirum iſta planta inſtar* Κερκίδος *ſtipite oblongo ſit, terete & in acutum deſinente*; becauſe this Tree with its long and round body, is ſomewhat like a Weavers Beam, which the Greeks call Κερκὶς. In Engliſh Aſpe, and Aſpentree, and may alſo be called, *Tremble*, after the French name; becauſe the leaves wag, though there be no wind: and therefore the Poets and others have feigned them to be the matter, whereof Womens tongues were made, which ſeldom ceaſe wagging. All, that with glory conquered their enemies in fight, were wont to wear a Garland of the branches of white Poplar from the Example of *Hercules*, who having overcome *Cerberus*, came crowned with the branches of it, which he found by the River *Acheron*; and from thence *Homer* in the fifth book of his Iliads calleth it Αχερωΐς. Their Errour, that *Succinum*, yellow Amber, was the Gum of the Black Poplar, is ſufficiently confuted by *Matthiolus*.

The *Kindes.*

Beſides theſe three ſorts above named, I find two more. 1. The ſmaller leafed white Poplar tree. 2. The round leafed Indian Poplar tree. I hold it beſt to deſcribe the Black Popular, becauſe it is more uſefull.

The Forme.

The black Poplar is a Tree very tall and ſtraight, with a grayiſh bark, bearing broad and green leaves, ſomewhat like to Ivy leaves not cut-in on the Edges but whole and dented, ending in a point and not white underneath, hanging by ſlender long footſtalks, which with the Air are almoſt continually ſhaken, like as the Aſpen Leaves are; the Catkins hereof are great, compoſed of many round green berries, as it were ſet together on a long cluſter: wherein is much Downy matter contained; which being ripe, is blown away with the wind: the eyes or clammy Buds hereof, before they ſpread into leaves (and not of the white as ſome have thought, nor yet the Uvæ or berries, which each of them have under them) are gathered about the beginning of *Aprill*, to make the *Unguentum Populeon*, and are of a yellowiſh green colour, and ſmall, but ſomewhat ſweet and ſtrong; the wood is ſmooth, tough, and white, and will quickly be cloven to make ſhingles, pales, or the like. On this, as alſo on the white Poplar Tree groweth a ſweet kind of Musk, which in former times was much uſed to be put into ſweet Ointments, and commended by *Galen* and others to be the beſt, next unto that of the Cedar Tree.

The Place and Time.

The firſt kind of white Poplar groweth not very common in England, yet in ſome place here and there it is found, as in a low Meadow, turning up a Lane at the further end of a Village, called *Black-wall*; and in Eſſex at a place called *Ovenden*, and in ſome other places which are low and moiſt, as in Meadows near unto Ditches, ſtanding waters, and Rivers, and in ſome moiſt woods where the other three ſorts do alſo grow; but the *Indian* Poplar groweth in moſt part of the Iſlands of *America*. Theſe trees bud forth in the end of *March* and the beginning of *April*: but the Catkins appear ſooner.

The Temperature.

The white Poplar hath a cleanſing faculty ſaith *Galen*, and a mixt temperature, conſiſting of a watery warm eſſence, and alſo a thin earthly ſubſtance. The Roſin or clammy Subſtance of the black Poplar buds, is hot and dry and of thin parts, and doth attenuate and mollifie; the leaves have in a manner the like operation, but weaker and not ſo effectuall. VVhat temperature the Indian ſort is of, I have not found.

The *Vertues.*

I deſcribed the Black Poplar; becauſe that had moſt ſimilitude with Ivy; but it is the white Poplar (whoſe form differeth not much from the other, ſave that the leaves are almoſt like thoſe of the Vine, or rather Colts-foot) which is appropriated to the Ears, the juyce of whoſe leaves being extracted warmed and dropped into them, eaſeth the pains in them, and healeth Ulcers there, if there be any. The young clammy buds, or eyes, before they break out into leaves bruiſed, and a little Honey put to them, is a good Medicine for a dull ſight by Signature. An ounce of the bark in Powder being drunk, ſaith *Dioſcorides*, in wine, 'tis likely, is a remedy for thoſe that are troubled with the Sciatica or Srangury; and *Serenus* is of the ſame Judgment. The black Poplar is held by ſome to be more cooling then the white; and therefore they have with much profit applyed the leaves bruiſed with Vinegar to places troubled with the Gout, and ſo do the young leaves and buds made into an Ointment with *May-*butter: the ſeed is held to be good againſt the falling ſickneſſe, if it be drunk in Vinegar. That water that droppeth from the hollow places of the black Poplars, doth take away Warts, Puſhes, Wheales, and other the like breakings out in the body. The young black Poplar Buds, ſaith *Matthiolus*, are uſed by women to beautifie their hair, bruiſing them with freſh butter, and ſtraining them after they have been for ſome time kept in the Sun. The Ointment called *Populeon* is ſingular good, for any heat or inflammation in any part of the Body, and to temper the heat of wounds; It is uſed alſo to dry up the Milk in Womens Breaſts after their delivery, and when they have weaned their Children. The Aſpen leaves are ſomewhat weaker, then thoſe of the black Poplar; yet the quantity being augmented, they are uſed for the ſame purpoſes.

CHAP. XXIX.

Of Nightſhade.

The Names.

Some of the Greeks call it, Τρῦχνος & Τρύχνος; but others, and that more uſually, Στρύχνος. In Latine *Solanum* and *Solatrum*, *Uva Lupina*, and *Uva Vulpis*, *Cuculus* and *Morella*. Pliny ſaith, it was alſo called, *Strumum* and *Cucubalus*, but they are thought baſtard names, and not proper to this plant. In Engliſh, Nightſhade, Morrel, Petty-Morrel, and in ſome places Hounds berries. There is a ſort hereof which is called *Dwale*, or deadly Nightſhade, by reaſon of its pernicious and exceſſe cold quality; and is therefore not to be uſed but by a skilfull hand, but the Common or Garden Nightſhade is not dangerous, being heretofore planted in Gardens as other herbs, for food; wherefore it was called *Solanum hortenſe*, or Garden Nightſhade, but is now no where uſed but Phyſically, and is caſt out of Gardens.

The Kinds.

Dioſcorides reckoneth up four ſorts, Κηπαῖος *Hortenſe*, Ἁλικάκαβος *Veſicarium*, ὑπνωτικὸς *Somniferum*, & μανικὸς *Manicum*: which are by a later Writer diſtinguiſhed into ten kinds. 1. Common Nightſhade. 2. Red berried common Nightſhade. 3. Sleepy Nightſhade. 4. The true ſleepy Nightſhade of the Ancient Writers. 5. Sleepy Nightſhade of another ſort. 6. Dwale or Deadly Nightſhade. 7. Hoary Indian Nightſhade. 8. Red Nightſhade, or Redweed of *Virginia*. 9. The great Marvel of Peru. 10. The ſmall Mervail of Peru, which is a kind of Nightſhade: beſides which there are divers other ſorts that I may have occaſion to mention elſewhere.

The Forme.

The Common Nightſhade hath a ſomewhat upright round green hollow ſtalk, and about a foot high, buſhing forth into many Branches, whereon grow many dark green leaves, ſomewhat broad and pointed at the ends, ſoft and full of juyce, larger then the leaves of Baſil, elſe ſomewhat like, and a little unevenly dented about the edges: at the tops of the ſtalks and branches, come four or five or more white flowers, made of five ſmall pointed leaves a piece, ſtanding on a ſtalk together, one by or above another, with yellow pointells in the middle, compoſed of four or five yellow threds ſet together, which afterwards turn into ſo many pendulous green berries, of the bigneſs of a ſmall peaſe, full of green Juyce, and ſmall whitiſh round flat ſeed lying within it; the root is white and a little woody, when it hath given flower and fruit, with many ſmall fibres at it: the whole plant is of a wateriſh inſipid taſte; but the Juyce within the Berries, is ſomewhat viſcous, like unto a thin mucilage, and is of a cooling and binding quality.

The *Place* and *Time.*

Common Night-ſhade groweth without planting under old walls, and in rubbiſh, by the common Paths, and ſides of Hedges and Fields, and ſometimes in Gardens, out of which it is caſt as a weed. *Dwale*, or deadly Night-ſhade, groweth not only in the Woods of *Germany*, but in divers places in our own Land, as in the Caſtle-yard of *Framingham* in *Suffolk*, in *Cambridge-ſhire*, *Eſſex*, &c. The reſt are ſtrangers, and not to be found, unleſs it be in the better ſort of Gardens, as the Phyſick Garden at *Oxon*: that at *Weſtminſter*, &c. The firſt and the ſecond die every year, and riſe of their own ſowing: the reſt dye down to the ground in Winter, and ſhoot afreſh in the ſpring. They do not ſpring out of the ground, untill it be late in the year, as not untill the latter end of *April*, at the ſooneſt. They flowre in Summer, even till the beginning of *Autumne*, and then the fruit ripeneth.

The Temperature.

Galen ſaith, in his Book of the faculties of ſimple Medicines, that Garden Night-ſhade, is uſed for thoſe infirmities, that have need of cooling and binding; for theſe two qualities it hath in the ſecond degree, which thing alſo he affirmeth in his Book of the faculties of nouriſhments, where he ſaith, that there is no Pot-herb which we uſe to eat, that hath ſo great aſtriction, or binding, as Night-ſhade hath; and therefore Phyſicians do worthily uſe it, and that ſeldom as a nouriſhment, but alwayes as a Medicine. *Dwale* is cold, even in the fourth Degree.

The Signature and Vertues.

The Berries of Night-ſhade having ſome ſimilitude with a Bladder, are of excellent uſe to provoke Urine, and to expel the ſtone, eſpecially the Seeds contained in them, being drunk with White-wine. It is commonly uſed to cool hot Inflammations, either inwardly or outwardly, being no way dangerous to any that ſhall uſe it, as the reſt of the Night-ſhades are, if it be uſed moderately; for, the often taking thereof in too great a quantity, procureth the Frenzy: the remedy whereof, is to take good ſtore of warm honyed water. The Juyce dropped into the Ears eaſeth the pains thereof, that ariſe of heat or Inflammation: The diſtilled water only of the whole Herb, is fitteſt and ſafeſt to be taken inwardly. The Juyce alſo clarified, and mingled with Vineger, is a good Gargariſme for the mouth and throat that is inflamed. But outwardly the Juyce of the Herb or Berries, with Oyl of Roſes, and a little Vineger, and Ceruſſe, laboured together in a leaden Mortar, is very good to anoint all hot Inflammations in the Eys: It doth alſo much good for the Shingles, Ringworms, and in all running, fretting, and corroding Ulcers, and in moiſt Fiſtulaes: if the juyce be made up with ſome Hens-Dung, and applyed thereto. A Peſſary dipped in the Juyce, and put up into the Matrix, ſtayeth the immoderate Flux of Womens Courſes. A Cloth wet therein, and applyed to the Teſticles or Cods, upon any ſwelling therein, giveth much eaſe, as alſo to the Gout, which commeth of hot and ſharp humours. The deadly Night-ſhade is very dangerous to be taken inwardly, as might be ſhown by ſome lamentable inſtances; yet if the Temples and forehead be a little bathed with the Juyce of Leaves, and a little Vineger, it procureth reſt and ſleep, when it is hindered by hot fits of Agues, or other diſtemperature, and taketh away the pain of the head, proceeding of a hot cauſe.

The Leaves bruiſed, or their Juyce may be applyed to ſuch hot Inflammations, as St. *Anthonies* fire, the Shingles, and all other fiery or running Cankers, to cool and ſtay the ſpreading.

CHAP. XXX.

Of Sow-Fennel, or Hoggs-Fennel.

The Names.

THe *Grecians* call it Πευκέδανος, the *Latines Peucedanus* and *Peucedanum*, as ſome take it of the pitchy ſcent, it carrieth; from πεύκη, which ſignifieth a Pitch Tree; and others, of the Pine Tree, whoſe Leaves are like it, call it *Pinaſtellum*, as *Apuleius.* It is alſo called *Fæniculum Porcinum*; but by *Tabermontanus*, *Cauda porcina*, for the likeneſs that is between it and an Hoggstail. We in Engliſh call it Hoggs-Fennel, or Sow-Fennel from the Latine. Hore-ſtrange, and Hore-ſtrong, Surphurwort or Brimſt one-wort, from the yellow Sap or Liquor, which quickly waxeth hard or dry, ſmelling not much unlike Brimſtone, called Sulphur.

The Kinds.

Of Sow-Fennel, there be three ſorts. 1. Common Sow-Fennel. 2. Small Sow-Fennel. 3. Great Sow-Fennel of *Italy.*

The Forme.

The common Sow-fennel hath divers branched ſtiff ſtalks, full of knees, of ſomewhat thick and long leaves, almoſt like the leaves of the wild Pine, three for the moſt part joyned together at a place, amongſt which riſeth a creſted ſtraight ſtalk, leſſe then Fennel, with ſome joynts thereon, and leaves growing thereat, and toward the top ſome branches iſſuing from thence: likewiſe on the tops of the ſtalks and branches, ſtand divers tufts of yellow Flowers, where after grow ſomewhat flat, thin, and yellowiſh Seeds, almoſt twice as big as Fennel-Seed. The Root groweth great, and deep, with many other parts and Fibres about them, of a ſtrong ſcent, like melted Brimſtone, yielding forth a yellowiſh milk, or clammy juyce, ſomewhat like a Gum, and having alſo at the top of it, about the ſuperficies of the Earth, a certain buſh of hair, of a brown Colour, amongſt which the leaves and ſtalks do ſpring forth.

The Place and Time.

The firſt groweth in good plenty, in the ſalt low Marſhes, a little by *Feverſham* in *Kent*, near unto the Haven, upon the banks thereof, and the Meadows adjoyning; on the South ſide of a Wood belonging to *Waltham*, at the Naſe in *Eſſex*, by the High-way-ſide; alſo at *Whitſtable* in *Kent*, in a Medow near the Sea-ſide. The ſecond was found on St. *Vincents* Rock, by *Briſtow*, by *Lobel*, as he ſetteth it down in his *Adverſaria*, p. 331. and in *Hungary* and *Auſtria*, by *Cluſius*. The laſt groweth naturally upon the Sea-Coaſt of Mount *Pelier*, in *France*, and in divers places in *Italy*. They all flower and ſeed in the end of Summer, that is in *July* and *Auguſt*.

The Temperature:

Theſe Herbs, eſpecially the yellow Sap of the Roots, is hot in the ſecond, and dry in the beginning of the third Degree.

The Vertues.

As Night-ſhade being a cold Plant, was good for ſuch diſtempers of the Ears, as happen by reaſon of heat: ſo this Hog-Fennel being of a hot temperature, is very effectual for ſuch griefs as happen to the Ears upon a cold cauſe, if a little of the juyce be diſſolved in Wine, and dropped into the Ears. The ſame, according to *Dioſcorides* and *Galen*, uſed with Vineger and Roſe-water, or the juyce, with a little *Euphorbium* put to the Noſe, helpeth thoſe that are troubled with the Lethargy, the Phrenſie, the turning of the brain, or diſſineſs of the head, the Falling-Sickneſs, long and inveterate Head-ach, the Palſie, the Sciatica, and the Cramp; and generally all the Diſeaſes of the Nerves and Sinews, if it be uſed with Oyl and Vineger. The juyce diſſolved in Wine, or put into an Egg, is good for the Cough, and ſhortneſs of breath, and for thoſe that are troubled with wind, and tormenting pains in the body. It purgeth the belly gently, and diſſolveth the wind, and hardneſs of the ſpleen, it giveth eaſe to thoſe Women that have ſore travel in Child-birth, and eaſeth the pains both of Bladder and Reins, and womb alſo. A little of the concrete juyce put into an hollow Tooth, ceaſeth the pains thereof, and the Root worketh to the like effect; but more ſlowly, and leſſe. The dryed Powder of the Root, being put into foul Ulcers, of hard curation, clenſeth them throughly, removeth any ſplinters of broken bones, or other things in the fleſh, and healeth them up perfectly, and likewiſe bringeth-on old and inveterate ſores to cicatriſing: it is alſo put into ſuch ſalves as ſerve to heat or warm any place. *Pliny* recordeth the vertue hereof in divers places: the Root being drunk in Wine, with the Seed of the Cypreſs-Tree, in powder, eaſeth the ſtrangling of the Mother, but ſome uſe to burn it, and by the ſmell thereof giveth eaſe thereunto: the juyce helpeth the burſtings of Children, and their Navels when they ſtick forth: the Root is of ſo great force in green Wounds and Sores, that it draweth out the Quitture from the very bones. By the Signature of this Plant, it ſhould cauſe hair to grow apace, where the places wanted it, or were deprived; for ſo doth *Thapſia*, or ſcorching Fennel, which hath leſſe ſimilitude then this.

CHAP. XXXI.

Of Sow-Thiſtles.

The Names.

Next to Sow-Fennel, I have placed Sow-Thiſtles, which amongſt others, hath a vertue, that it is very ſoveraign for the Ears, with which I ſhall finiſh the Plants appropriated to them. It is called in *Greek*, Σόγχος ἀπὸ τοῦ σῶον χέειν, *quòd ſalubrem fundat ſuccum.* The Latines alſo call it, *Sonchus*, which is divided into *Aſperum* and *Lævem*, and into *Aſperiorem* & *Læviorem*. We in Engliſh call them Prickly and Smooth Sow-thiſtles, and ſometimes Hares Lettice, which becauſe of their like Vertue I have Joyned together. They are called of divers *Cicerbita Lactucella*, and *Lacterones*; of *Apuleius*, *Lactula Leporina*; of ſome, *Braſſica Leporina*, or Hares-Coleworts, *Palatium Leporis*; and ſome have it *Leporum Cubile*.

The *Kindes*.

To reckon up all the ſorts of theſe, that are to be found in other Herbals, would not be to much purpoſe; and therefore I ſhall content my ſelf, to mention thoſe only which I find in the *Phytologia Britannica*, being in number Eight. 1. Tree-Sow-Thiſtle. 2. Wall or Ivy-leafed Sow-Thiſtle. 3. Leſſer Prickly Sow-Thiſtle. 4. An Elegant Sow Thiſtle with a white flower, having yellow in the middle. 5. Narrow leafed Sow-Thiſtle. 6. Broad leafed Sow-Thiſtle. 7. Prickly Sow-Thiſtle. 8. Common Sow-Thiſtle: which laſt I ſhall only deſcribe.

The Form.

The Common Sow-Thiſtle is well known to riſe up with a round hollow ſtalk two or three foot high or more ſometimes, if it grow in good grounds and Gardens, as uſually it doth; ſet with many long and much torn leaves, of a whitiſh green colour, not having that roughneſſe or thoſe ſharp prickles on them which ſome of them have, branching forth towards the top, into divers branches, bearing pale yellow flowers, which paſſe away into a down, and with the ſeed into the wind. The root groweth down right, and hath many fibres thereat, periſhing likewiſe every year, and raiſing its ſelf of its own ſowing; and is plentifull in giving Milk which is ſomewhat pleaſanter, and not ſo bitter as that of the prickly ones.

The Places and Time.

All the Sow-Thiſtles above named, grow in unmanured as well as in manured ſoyls, ſome in Gardens, and Orchards where the leaves are uſually leſſer and leſſer divided, than in the rough and unmanured grounds; and ſometimes by and upon old walls, the pathſides of fields and highwaies: but the firſt is ſeldom ſeen, ſave in the Gardens of Herbariſts, and the fourth groweth only in *Yorkeſhire* and *Cheſhire* naturally. They do flower and ſhed their ſeed from Midſummer or thereabout all the Summer long, and ſometimes till *Auguſt* be paſt.

The Temperature.

The Sow Thiſtles as *Galen* writeth, are of a mixt temperature: for they conſiſt of a watery and earthy Subſtance, cold and likewiſe binding.

The Signature and Vertues.

Leaſt any one ſhould think Nightſhade too cool, or Sow-Fennel too hot, I have added Sow Thiſtle as being more moderate, as long as they are young and tender, and being ſo, they are eaten familiarly by thoſe beyond the Seas, but the roots are much more eſteemed by them being very tender and ſweet. The Juyce boyled or throughly heated with a little oyl of bitter Almonds in the Pill of a Pomgranate, is a ſure remedy for (deafneſſe and ſingings, and all other diſeaſes in the Ears; and it is ſaid, that the herb bruiſed and bound upon Warts, will quickly take them away. The herb bruiſed or the Juice is profitably applyed to all hot inflammations in the Eyes or whereſoever elſe, and Puſtules, Wheales, Bliſters, or other the like Eruptions of heat in the Skin: as alſo for the heat and itchings of the Hemorrhoïdes or Piles, and the heat and ſharpneſſe of humours hapning in the ſecret parts of man or woman. The diſtilled water of the herb, is not only effectual for all diſeaſes aforeſaid, to be taken inwardly with a little Sugar, which Medicine the dantieſt Stomach that is, will not refuſe; or outwardly by applying Cloathes or Spunges wetted therein: it is likewiſe wonderfully good for women to waſh their faces, to clear the skin, and give a luſtre thereunto. The herb it ſelf is very fit to cool an hot Stomach, and to eaſe the gnawing paines thereof; and are therefore eaten by ſome as Sallet herbs in Winter and Spring: being boyled in wine, it is very helpfull to ſtay the diſſolutions of the Stomach; and the milk that is taken from the ſtalks when they are broken, given in drink, is beneficial to thoſe that are ſhort winded, and have a wheeſing withal: *Eriſiſtratus*, ſaith *Pliny*, did therewith cauſe the gravel and ſtone to be voided by Urine; and ſaith, that the eating thereof helpeth a ſtinking breath: The Juyce thereof to the quantity of three ſpoonfuls taken in Wine warmed, and ſome Oyl put thereto, cauſeth Women in Travel of Child, to have ſo eaſie and ſpeedy delivery, that they may be eaſie to walk preſently after: the ſaid juyce taken in warm drink, helpeth the Strangury, or piſſing by drops, and pains in making water. The decoction of the Leaves and ſtalks given to Nurſes, cauſeth abundance of milk, and maketh their Childrens faces to be well coloured, and is good for thoſe, whoſe milk doth curdle in the Breaſts, and this it doth by ſignature. When Sowes have Piggs, they do moſt greedily deſire it, becauſe they know by a certain natural inſtinct, wherewith moſt Brutes are indued, that it doth very much increaſe their milk; and for that Reaſon, I conceive it is called by the name of Sow-Thiſtle.

CHAP. XXXII.

Of Wake-Robin, *or* Cuckow-point.

THe two laſt parts, to which I did endeavour to appropriate ſuch Plants as were fitteſt for the remedying the diſtempers thereof, were the Eyes and the Ears. I come now to the Noſe, and ſhall begin with an Herb, that not only helpeth it, but the parts aforeſaid, which Janus-*like, hath reſpect to what goes before, and what comes after.*

The Names.

IT is called in *Greek*, ’Ἄρον; and in Latine *Arum*, and of ſome *Pes Vituli*, becauſe the Leaf hath ſome reſemblance with a Calves-foot: Some alſo call it *Dracontea minor*, and *Serpentaria minor*: Others again from the Figure of the Peſtle, or Clapper in the middle of the Hoſe, call it *Sacerdotis Penis*, and *Canis Priapus*: Others, *Aron*, and *Barba-Aron*: In Engliſh, *Wake-Robin, Cuckows-Pintle, Prieſts-Pintle, Ramp, Buckrams*, and of ſome, *Starchwort*, becauſe formerly Linnen was ſtarched with it, and pure & white Starch is made of the Root of it, but ſuch as is hurtful to the hands of the Landreſſe that uſeth it; for it choppeth, bliſtereth, and maketh the hands rough, and rugged, and withall, ſmarting. There is a kind of *Arum*, which is called, *Ariſarum*, or *Friars Cowle.*

The Kindes.

Parkinſon in his Chapter of *Arum*, reckoneth up theſe eight ſorts, 1. Common-Wake-Robin, without ſpots. 2. Spotted Wake-Robin. 3. Round leafed Wake-Robin. 4. Wake-Robin of *Conſtantinople*. 5. Broad leafed Friars Cowl. 6. Long or narrow leafed Friars Cowl. 7. The Egyptian Culcas, or Wake-Robin, with a rounder and longer Root. 8. *Dioſcorides* and *Theophraſtus* their Egyptian

gyptian Bean, whoſe Root was called *Colocaſia*, which he ſets down to confute the miſtake of thoſe, who take *Arum* and *Colocaſia* to be the ſame.

The *Forme.*

Common *Wake Robin* ſhooteth forth ſome few Leaves from the Root, every one of which is ſomewhat large and long, broad at the bottom next the ſtalk, and forked; but ending in a point, without any dent or cut on the edges, of a full green colour, each ſtanding upon a thick round ſtalk, of a hands breadth long or more; among which, after two or three moneths, that they begin to wither, riſeth up a bare, round, whitiſh green ſtalk, ſpotted, and ſtraked with Purple, ſomewhat higher then the Leaves; at the top whereof ſtandeth a long hollow Hoſe or Husk, cloſe at the bottom, but open from the middle upwards, ending in a point; in the middle ſtandeth a long ſlender Peſtle, or Clapper, ſmaller at the bottom then at the top, of a dark Purple colour, as the husk is on the inſide, though green without, which after it hath ſo abidden for ſome time, the husk with the Clapper, decayeth, and the foot or bottom thereof groweth to be a long ſlender bunch of Berries, green at the firſt, and of a yellowiſh red colour when they are ripe, of the bigneſs of an Hazel Nut Kernel, which abideth thereon almoſt till winter. The Root is round, and ſomewhat long, for the moſt part lying along, the leaves ſhooting forth at the bigger end, which when it beareth, its Berries are ſomewhat wrinkled and looſe: another growing under it, which is ſolid and firm, with many ſmall threds hanging thereat.

The Place and Time.

The two firſt ſorts grow frequently under Trees, and almoſt under every hedge ſide, throughout the Land. The third is found in ſome places of *Germany*. *Cluſius* ſaith, the fourth came among divers other Roots, from *Conſtantinople*; the fifth, is found in *Spain* and *Portugall*, the ſixth in *Italy*, the ſeventh in *Candy*: The laſt in *Java* and *Surrat*. The four firſt ſorts ſhoot forth Leaves in the Spring, and continue but till the middle of Summer, or ſomewhat later, their Hoſes or Husks appearing before they fall away, and their fruit ſhewing in *Auguſt*. The fifth and ſixth do ſhoot forth their green Leaves in *Autumne*, preſently after the firſt froſts have pulled down the ſtalks with fruits, and abide green all the Winter, withering in Summer, before which their Husks appear. The ſeventh flowreth with his Hoſe and Clappers very late; even in the warm Countries, ſeldom before *October* or *November*, and the fruit doth there ſeldom come to perfection: the laſt flowreth, and beareth fruit in the Summer, as other Herbs do.

The Temperature.

Wake-Robin is hot and dry in the third Degree, yet *Galen* affirmeth, that it is more ſharp and biting in ſome Countries, then in others.

The *Signature* and *Vertues.*

The Leaves of *Wake-Robin*, either green or dry, or the Juyce of them, doth cleanſe all manner of rotten and filthy Ulcers, in what part of the body ſoever, and helpeth the ſtinking ſores in the Noſe, called *Polypus*. The water wherein the Roots hath been boyled, dropped into the Eyes, cleanſeth them from any film or skin, Clouds or Miſts, which begin to hinder the ſight, and helpeth the redneſſe or watering of them, or when by ſome chance they become black and blew. The Juyce of the Berries boyled in Oyl of Roſes, or beaten into Powder,

and

and mixed with the Oyl, and dropped into the Ears, eaſeth pains in them. The Root mixed with Bean-flower, and applyed to the Throat or Jawes that are inflamed, helpeth them, and the Roots or Berries beaten with hot Oxe-Dung,and applyed, eaſeth the pains of the Gout. *Tragus* reporteth, that a dram or more, if need be, of the ſpotted *VVake-Robin*, either green or dryed, being beaten, and taken, is a moſt preſent and ſure Remedy for Poyſon, and the Plague.The Juyce of the Herb taken to the quantity of a ſpoonful, hath the ſame effect; to which if there be a little Vineger added, as alſo to the Root aforeſaid, it ſomewhat allayeth the ſharp biting taſt thereof upon the Tongue. The green Leaves bruiſed,and layd upon any Boyl or Plague-ſore, doth wonderfully help to draw forth the poyſon. A dram of the Powder of the dryed Root, taken with twice ſo much Sugar, in the form of a licking Electuary, or the green Root, doth wonderfully help thoſe that are purſie and ſhort winded, as alſo thoſe that have the Cough; it breaketh, digeſteth, and riddeth away Flegm from the Stomack, Cheſt, and Lungs. The milk wherein the Root hath been boyled, is effectuall alſo for the ſame purpoſe. The ſaid Powder taken in Wine, or other drink, or the Juyce of the Berries, or the Powder of them, or the Wine wherein they have been boyled, provoketh Urine, and bringeth down Womens Courſes, and purgeth them effectually after Child-bearing, to bring away the after-birth, and being taken with Sheeps milk, it healeth the inward Ulcers of the Bowels. The Leaves and Roots alſo boyled in Wine with a little Oyl, and applyed to the Piles, or falling down of the Fundament, eaſeth them ; and ſo doth the ſitting over the hot fumes thereof. The freſh Roots bruiſed, and diſtilled with a little milk,yieldeth a moſt ſoveraign water to cleanſe the skin from skurf, freckles, ſpots, or blemiſhes whatſoever therein. The freſh Roots cut ſmall, and mixed with a Sallet, will make excellent ſport, with a ſawcy ſharking gueſt, and drive him from his over-much boldneſs, and ſo will the Powder of the dry Root, ſtrewed upon any dainty bit, that is given him to eat : For either way, within a while after the taking it, it will ſo burn, and prick his mouth and throat, that he ſhall not be able to eat any more, or ſcarce to ſpeak for pain : The green leaf biteth the Tongue alſo. To take away the ſtinging of either, give the party ſo ſerved new milk, or freſh butter. This Plant ſhould be Venereous by its Signature.

CHAP.

CHAP. XXXIII.

Of the Flower de Luce.

The Names.

THe Greeks call it, Ἶρις as alſo Ἱερὶς, *quaſi Sacra*, whereupon ſome have tranſlated it *Conſecratrix*, all great and huge things being counted by the Ancients to be Holy; but it was called *Iris, à cæleſtis Arcûs ſimilitudine, quam flores ejus repreſentant*; from the Rainbow whoſe various colours the flower thereof doth imitate. There have been ſome heretofore that made a difference between *Iris* and *Ireos*, according to the Latine verſe extant thereof, which is this, *Iris purpureum florem gerit, Ireos album*; but this is an errour proceeding as ſome ſuppoſe from the Greek word λείριον which ſignifies a white Lilly, and by caſting away the firſt letter becomes εἴριον *et* εἶρος by changing the laſt ſyllable, as if the Lilly and the *Iris* were all one, of which moſt Authors make a diſtinction: It is called *Radix Marica*, becauſe it is excellent for the Piles; and ſome have called it, *Radix Naronica* of the River *Naron*, by which great ſtore doth grow. The knobbed *Iris* is called of *Matthiolus*, *Hermodactylus Verus*, becauſe the roots are like unto fingers; and from him divers did ſo call it, but moſt erroneouſly, it being a wild kind of flower de luce, as *Dodonæus* truly affirmeth. *Gladwin* which is a kind hereof, alſo is called in Greek, ξύρις *Xyris ob Folii ſimilitudinem, quaſi Raſorium cultrum, aut novaculum dixeris*; becauſe of it Swordlike or ſharpedged Leaf, and in Latine *Spatula*, or *Spathula fœtida*; for *Spatha*, is taken for a ſword as *Gladium* is; and I have heard it called Roſt Beef, for that the leaves being bruiſed ſmell ſomewhat like it. The Flowerdeluce is called in Engliſh *Iris* but moſt commonly *Orris*.

The kinds.

So many of the ſorts as I find ſet down in *Parkinſons* Theater of Plants, I here ſet down; which are eight. 1. The greater Broad leafed Flowerdeluce, 2. The greater Narrow leafed Flowerdeluce. 3. Portingall Flowerdeluce. 4. Broad leafed dwarf Fowerdeluce. 5. Stinking Gladwine. 6. The firſt broad leafed bulbed Flowerdeluce of Cluſius. 7. The greater bulbed Flowerdeluce. 8. The leſſer bulbed Flowerdeluce; to which I adde, 1. *Iris tuberoſa* the knobbed Flowerdeluce; 2. The common Flowerdelucer; 3. Water flags or wild Flowerdeluce.

The Form.

The Common Flowerdeluce hath long and large flaggy leaves, like the blade of a ſword with two edges, amongſt which ſpring up ſmooth and plain ſtalks, half a yard long or longer, bearing flowers towards the top, compact of ſix leaves joyned together: whereof three that ſtand upright are bent inward one toward another, and in thoſe leaves that hang downwards there are certain rough and hairy Welts, growing or riſing from the nether part of the leaf upward, almoſt of a yellow colour, The Roots be long, thick and knobby, with many hairy threds hanged thereat; but being dry it is without them, and white.

The Places and Time.

Theſe Fowerdeluces aforementioned, and many more, though they grow naturally in *Africa*, *Greece*, *Italy* and *France*, and ſome in *Germany*: yet they are nurſed up in the Gardens of thoſe who are lovers of ſuch varieties. *Gladwin* groweth wild in many places, as in woods and ſhaddowy places, near the Sea here in England, and ſo doth the Water Flowerdeluce in moiſt meddows; and in the borders and brinks of rivers, ponds, and ſtanding Lakes; but though it be natural to ſuch places, yet being planted in Gardens it proſpereth well. The dwarfe kind of Flag Flowerdeluces, flower in *April*, the greater in *May*, and the bulbous ſorts not until *June*, the Gladwin not till *July*; The Seed is ripe in the end of *Auguſt*, or beginning of *September*; yet the husks after they are ripe,will hold their ſeeds with them two or three moneths,and not ſhed them.

The Temperature

The Roots of the Flowerdeluce, when they are green and full of Juyce, are hot almoſt in the fourth degree; but when it is dry; it is hot only in the third; yet then it burneth the throat and mouth of ſuch as taſt thereof. It offendeth the ſtomach and cauſeth blood to be voided, if given in too great a Doſe, and to weak perſons. It is not ſafe to be taken by Women with child, becauſe it bringeth down the courſes: yea a Peſſary made of the Juyce with Honey, and put up into the body, bringeth away the birth; therefore it is not ſafe to give it alone but with good Correctives. In gripings of the bowels give it with Maſtick in the Joynt gout with Caſtor, in the Dropſie with Honey of Roſes in diſeaſes of the Liver with Rubarbe, Juyce of Agrimony, &c.

The *Signature* and *Vertues*.

The Juyce of the Root of the Common Fowerdeluce, being firſt extracted,afterwards ſet a while to clear, and then put up into the Noſtrills, provoketh ſneeſing, and thereby purgeth the head of flegme; ſo that though ſome one may ſay, this plant is not proper to the Noſe, yet as long as it may be appropriated to the head, we are not quite out of our Sphear; for it eaſeth the pain of the head, and procureth Reſt if it be applyed with Roſe Cake and Vinegar: it cleanſeth ſpots in the Eyes, and helpeth watry Eyes by cleanſing them. The Roots are effectual to warm and comfort all cold Joynts and Sinewes, as alſo to eaſe the Gout and Sciatica, and mollifieth, diſſolveth, and conſumeth all Scrophulous tumours and ſwellings by Signature; eſpecially made into an Oyl called *Oleum Irinum*, which oyl alſo helpeth the Cramp and Convulſion,the rheum that is cold and diſtilling from the head; and being nointed on the breaſt, it helpeth to extenuate or make thin, tough and cold phlegm making it more eaſy to ſpit out: it helpeth the ſtench of the Noſtrils, the pain and noiſe in the Ears, and much eaſeth the painful Piles. The root it ſelf,green or in powder, doth cleanſe, heal, and incarnate wounds, and covers with fleſh the naked bones which Ulcers have made bare; and is alſo good to cleanſe and heal up Fiſtulaes and Cancers that are hard to be cured. It helpeth the pains and ſwellings of the Cods,if it be thus uſed; Take of the roots in powder half an ounce, Cinamom and Dill of each two drachms, Saffron a ſcruple, mix them well together, lay them on a Scarlet Cloth moiſtned in White wine, and apply it warm to the Cods. The green roots bruiſed, and applyed to black and blew marks in the skin taketh them away, and all other diſcolouring of the skin, whether Morphew or the like; but it is better to apply it with red Roſe water, and a little Lin-Seed Oyl, or oyl of Parmacity in manner of a Pultis. Moreover a decoction of the roots gargled in the Mouth eaſeth the Tooth-ach, and helpeth a ſtrong or ſtinking breath; Being mixed with a little Honey, and drunk, it purgeth and cleanſeth the ſtomach of groſs and tough phlegme and choler therein; it likewiſe helpeth the Jaundice and the Dropſie, by evacuating thoſe humours both upward and downwards: it eaſeth alſo the paines of the belly and ſides, the ſhaking

king of Agues, the diſeaſes of the Liver and Spleen, the Worms in the belly,the Stone in the Reins ; Convulſions or Cramps that come of cold humours, and helpeth thoſe whoſe ſeed paſſeth from them unawares. It is a remedy againſt the bitings and ſtingings of venemous Creatures, being boyled in water and Vinegar and drunk ; being boyled in Wine and drunk it provoketh Urine and the Cholick. An Electuary made hereof, called *Dia-ireos Solomonis*, is very good for the Lungs, and helps cold infirmities of them, as Aſthmaes, Coughs, difficulty of breathing, &c. You may take it with a Liquoris ſtick, or on the point of a knife, a little of it at a time and often.

CHAP. XXXIIII.

Of Horſ-tail.

The Names.

IT is called in Greek, Ἱππουρὶς; and *Hippuris*, in Latine ; alſo by divers *Equiſetum*, or *Cauda Equina*, which is the ſame with Hippuris : of the forme of an Horſetail, which the ſtalk of leaves, being turned downwards, doth reſemble. By other names it is likewiſe called, as *Equinalis*, and by *Pliny*, *Equiſelis*; and of ſome, *Salix Equina* and *Sanguinalis*, from the powerfull efficacy it hath to ſtench blood ; and of others, *Aſprella* becauſe of its ruggedneſſe which hath not formerly been unknown to Country Houſwives, who with the rougher kind hereof, called in Engliſh Shavegraſs, did, as now with Elder Leaves, but more effectually, ſcowre their Pewter, Braſs, and Woodden Veſſels ; and therefore it hath been by ſome of them called Pewterwort : but I think that piece of thriftineſſe with many other are laid aſide, which might profitably be revived, if they knew it. Of ſome it is called *Ephedra*, *Anabaſis* and *Caucon*. Fletchers alſo and Combe makers poliſh their work therewith.

The Kindes.

There be hereof fourteen ſorts mentioned by modern Writers. 1. The greater Marſh Horſetail. 2. Broad leafed Horſetail. 3. Small Marſh Horſetail. 4. Barren Marſh Horſetail. 5. The ſmalleſt and fineſt leafed Horſetail. 6. Many headed Horſetail. 7. Ruſh or naked Horſetail. 8. Branched Ruſh Horſetail. 9. Small party coloured Horſetail. 10. Stinking Horſetail. 11. The great Meadow Horſetail. 12. Corn Horſetail. 13. Wood Horſetail. 14. Mountain Horſetail of Candy.

The Form.

The greater Horſetail that groweth in wet grounds, at the firſt ſpringing hath heads ſomewhat like to thoſe of Aſparagus, and after grow to be hard, rough, hollow ſtalks, joynted at ſundry places up to the top, a foot high : ſo made as if the lower part were put into the upper, whereat grow on each ſide a buſh of ſmall long Ruſh like hard leaves, each part reſembling an Horſetail, at the tops of the ſtalks come forth ſmall Catkins like unto thoſe of Trees ; the root creepeth under ground having Joynts at ſundry places.

The Places and Time.

Many of the foreſaid ſorts grow generally up and down this Land, but ſome of them are not ſo frequent as others, as the ſmalleſt and fineſt Leafed Horſetail which groweth in the lower wet grounds, in the woods about *Highgate* not far from London: Small party coloured Horſetail, or Horſetail Coralline(whoſe leaves being bitten, ſeeme to be compoſed of Sand, from their grating between the teeth)groweth on a bog by *Smochal*, a wood nigh Bathe. The Stinking Horſetail was found by Mr. *William Brown* of *Magdalen* Colledge, my ſelf, and others in a bog about half a mile from Stockers houſe in *Stow* Wood, by *Oxford* by the Road that goeth to *Iſlip*. You may gueſſe where the reſt grow by their titles: they do all ſpring up with their blackiſh heads in *Aprill*, and put forth their blooming Catkins in *July*, ſeeding for the moſt part in *Auguſt*, and then periſh down to the ground, riſing afreſh in the Spring.

The Temperature.

Horſetail,as *Galen* ſaith, hath a binding faculty with ſome bitterneſſe, and therefore it doth mightily dry, and that without biting.

The Vertues

I know not where more properly to beſtow this plant then in this place,it being ſo effectual to ſtanch bleedings which moſt commonly burſt forth at the Noſe if the Juyce or Decoction thereof be drunk: or the Juice Decoction or diſtilled water applyed outwardly. It ſtayeth alſo all ſorts of Lasks and Fluxes in Man or Woman, and piſſing of blood:it healeth alſo,not only the inward Ulcers and Excoriations of the intralls, bladder, &c. But all other ſorts of foul moiſt and running Ulcers, and ſoon ſodereth together, the tops of green wounds, not ſuffering them to grow to maturation. It cureth alſo Ruptures in Children quickly,but in thoſe that are elder more time is required, according to the diſpoſition of the party and the continuance. The Decoction hereof in wine being drunk is ſaid to provoke Urine, to help the Strangury and the Stone; and ſo doth the diſtilled water thereof drunk two or three times a day, a ſmall quantity at a time, as alſo to eaſe the paines in the Entralls or Guts, and to be effectual againſt a Cough that cometh by diſtillation of rheume from the head. The Juyce or diſtilled Water being warmed and hot Inflammations, Puſtules or Red wheales and other ſuch Eruptions in the skin being bathed therewith doth help them, and doth no leſſe eaſe the ſwellings, heat and Inflammations of the Fundament and privie parts in Man or Woman, and cureth Tetters and Ringworms. The fume of it is good to cauſe children guts to go back into their Body, when as through Flux or cold they hang forth, and ſo it ſtoppeth the immoderate Terms of Women. The young buds are dreſſed by ſome like Aſparagus, or being boyled are often beſtrewed with flower and fryed to be eaten. The ſmother rather then the Rough, and the leafed then the bare,is both more uſed, and of better effect in phyſick.

CHAP.

CHAP. XXXV.

Of Shepheards purſe.

The Names.

THis Plant hath not gotten any name in Greek that I can learn from any Author. All Latine Writers that make mention of it, call it *Burſa*, or *Pera Paſtoris*, and *Paſtoria Burſa*, except *Geſner* who calleth it *Thlaſpi Fatuum*; and *Caſtor Durantes*, *Herba Cancri.* In Engliſh it is called Shepheards purſe or Scrip, from the likeneſſe the Seed hath with that kind of leatherne bag, wherein Shepherds carry their Victualls into the field: of ſome, Shepherds pouch and poor mans Parmacety, it being in ſome ſort effectual for the ſame things that Parmacety is; and in the North part of England Toywort, Pickpurſe and Caſeweed, and of ſome Clappedepouch.

The Kinds.

Theſe were formerly but two ſorts of Shepherds purſe known, but *Bauhinus* maketh paticular relation of two more, which are the ſecond and laſt, ſo that there are four kinds in all. 1. The greater common Shepherds purſe. 2. Great Shepherds purſe with whole leaves. 3. Small Shepherds purſe. 4. Hairy Mountain Shepherds purſe.

The Forme.

The Common Shepherds purſe, hath divers ſmall and long leaves ſomewhat deeply cut-in, on both ſides like Rocket, of a pale green colour, moſt commonly ſpread upon the Ground; amongſt which riſeth up a ſmall round ſtalk parted into ſeverall branches, ſome of which are ſometimes about two handfulls high, & have ſmaller and leſſe divided leaves on them to the tops: where grow many white flowers one above another, after which follow flat whitiſh pouches or Seed Veſſels, ſmall at the bottoms, broad at the heads, and parted like the *Thlaſpi*, almoſt in form of an heart, in each ſide whereof lyeth a ſmall browniſh yellow ſeed; the root is ſmall and white, and periſheth after ſeed-time; but ariſeth of the ſcattered ſeed, the ſame or the next year.

The *Places* and *Time.*

The greater and leſſer ſorts that have cut leaves, are frequent in every place with us in England, but the other two whoſe leaves are whole, do not grow wild here; yet in *Germany Mompelier* and *Italy*, they do, as *Bauhinus* and *Thalius* aſfirm. They flower and ſeed all Summer long, yea ſo quick ſome of them are, that they flower and ſeed twice in every year.

The Temperature.

Shepherds purſe is cold and dry, and very much binding after the Opinion of *Ruellius*, *Matthiolus*, and *Dodonæus*; but *Label* and *Pena* finding a little heat upon the ſharp taſte of the flowers and ſeeds, do judge it not to be cold at all but drying and aſtringent.

The Vertues.

This Plant alſo being a ſtopper of blood, doth in a manner require this place, becauſe the noſe is the Organ, through which the blood doth commonly make its way, and ſometimes continueth ſo long, that unleſs it be timely prevented, it endangereth the life. For remedying of which diſtemper, it may be uſed by holding the hands full of it, or by binding it about the neck, by uſing it in meats, or by applying it with Vineger and water to the ſecret parts. The decoction thereof drunk, ſtoppeth the Lask, the Bloody Flux, ſpitting blood, piſſing blood, the Flowers and all other iſſues of blood, moſt excellently well, howſoever it be taken, but eſpecially with red Wine, or Plantain water. Some do hold, that the green Herb bruiſed and bound to the wreſts of the hands, and ſoles of the feet, will help the yellow Jaundice: the Herb bruiſed, and laid Pultis-wiſe upon Inflammations, St. *Anthonies* fire, or the like, repreſſeth them: The juyce dropped into mattering or running eares, helpeth them: it cloſeth the lips of green wounds, and is of great effect, being made into a Salve for wounds in the Head. The juyce thereof being drunk, helpeth the ſtraitneſs of the breath, and the Strangury, it ſtoppeth Rheum, and provoketh Urine. It is very prevalent againſt venomous bitings, if it be drunk with Wine; and it preventeth the fits of Agues, if it be taken one houre before the fit. It cureth creeping and running ſores, Fiſtulaes, ſpitting of blood and matter, the holy fire, ſwellings and hardneſs, Shingles, heat of the ſtomach, new wounds, hot Impoſthumes, and rheumatick ſores; and all other kind of Fluxes.

CHAP. XXXVI.

Of Willow.

The Names.

After ſo many Herbs, it will not be amiſs to bring in a Tree, which though in form hath little, yet in vertue hath ſome affinity. The Willow is called in Greek, Ἰτέα, παρὰ τὸ ἰέναι, *quòd cito in altum excreſcat*; and *Salix a Saliendo* in Latine, becauſe it groweth with that ſpeed, that it ſeemeth to leap. There is a greater ſort, which is called in Engliſh *Sallow*, *VVithy*, and *VVillow*, and there is a leſſer ſort called *Oſier*, ſmall *VVithy*, and Twig Withy. *Petrus Creſcentius* calleth it *Vincus a vinciendo*, becauſe it is neceſſary to bind Faggots, or any other Commodities that ſtand in need thereof.

The Kindes.

Many are the ſorts of this Plant, which Authours reckon up, whereof I ſhall ſet down only thoſe which I conceive to grow in our own Country, and they are 1. The ordinary great white Willow-Tree. 2. The ordinary black Willow. 3. The Roſe Willow. 4. The hard black Willow. 5. The black Withy. 6. The round leafed Sallow. 7. The longer leafed Sallow. 8. The leſſer broad Willow. 9. The ſilver leafed Sallow. 10. The upright low broad Willow. 11. Creeping broad leafed Willow. 12. The leaſt red or ſtone Willow. 13. The leaſt Willow without fruit. 14. The Oſier. 15. The ſtraight dwarf Willow, with narrow Leaves. 16. Creeping low Willow, with narrow Leaves. 17. The black low Willow. 18. Willow Bay. I ſhall deſcribe only the firſt, that by it you may gueſſe at the reſt,

The Forme.

The ordinary white Willow groweth quickly to be a great and tall Tree, if it be not lopped, as it is uſuall in moſt places; with a ſmooth white bark on the body, and bigger branches, the younger ſprigs being ſomewhat green with the whiteneſſe: the Leaves are long and narrow, pale, green on the upper ſide, and of a ſhining ſilver white colour underneath, without any dent on the edges: the Flowers come out before the Leaves appeare, and are ſmall, long, and round yellow moſſie heads, ſmelling ſweet for the moſt part, divers ſtanding one above another, upon a long ſtalk, which in time turn to down, that is blown away by the winde, and the Seed with it, if it hath any: The wood is ſoft and white, and with the branches hereof are made ſtakes for hedges, or to uphold Vines, &c.

The Places and Time.

Moſt of theſe Willows are common, and to be found in low grounds, near Water Courſes and ditches; the Roſe Willow in ſundry places of *Eſſex* and *Cambridgeſhire*; others on *Hamſteed-Heath, Rumney Marſh*, and the like. The Oſier is alwayes in the low grounds, that are often overflowen, where it will only thrive. The Bloſſoms come forth before any Leaves, appear, and are in their moſt flouriſhing eſtate, uſually before *Eaſter.*, divers gathering them to deck up their houſes on Palm Sunday, and therefore the ſaid Flowers are called *Palme.*

The Temperature.

The Leaves, Flowers, Seed, and Bark of Willows, are cold and dry in the ſecond degree and aſtringent.

The Vertues and Signature.

The Leaves and Bark of Willow, but eſpecially the Catkins, are uſed with good ſucceſſe, to ſtanch bleeding of wounds, and at the mouth or noſe, and ſpitting of blood, as alſo all other fluxes of blood in man or woman; and likewiſe to ſtay caſting, and the deſire thereunto, if the decoction of them in Wine be drunk: It helpeth alſo to ſtay thin, hot, and ſharp ſalt diſtillations, from the head upon the Lungs, cauſing a Conſumption. The Leaves bruiſed with ſome Pepper, and drunk in Wine, do much help the Wind-Cholick. The Leaves only bruiſed and boyled in Wine, and drunk, do much ſtay the heat of luſt, and wholly exſtinguiſh it both in man and woman, if it be much uſed: the Catkins alſo are of the like effect. The water that is gathered from the Willow, whileſt it flowreth, the Bark being ſlit, and a Veſſel apt to receive it, being fitted to it, is very good for redneſſe, and dim eye-ſight, and Films that begin to grow over them, and ſtay the Rheums that fall into them, to provoke Urine, being ſtopped, if it be drunk; and to clear the face and skin of any ſpots or diſcolourings, if waſhed therewith. The Flowers, ſaith *Galen*, have a ſtronger effect, to dry up any Flux or humour, being a Medicine without any ſharpneſſe, and the Bark much more, as all Barks do; but if the Bark be burnt and uſed, it doth yet dry more forcibly, and being mixed with Vinegar, it taketh away Warts and Corns, and other the like callous fleſh, that groweth on the hands or feet, or other parts. The decoctions of the Leaves and Bark in Wine, is good to bath the Sinews, as alſo the places pained with the Gout, and to cleanſe the Head or other parts of ſcurf. The Juyce of the Leaves and green Bark mingled with ſome Roſe-water, and heated in the Rhind of a Pomegranet, is ſingular good to help deafneſs, to be dropped into the Ears. The Seed of the black Willow mixed with Litharge of

Silver, in equall quantity, made into an Ointment, and uſed on any place, where the hair groweth, that you would take away, after it hath been bathed well before, or elſe in the bain or Stove, doth cauſe it to fall away. This Plant is not propagated by Seed; but any ſtick thereof, though almoſt withered, being fixed in the Earth, groweth: which Signature doth truly declare, that a Bath made of the decoction of the Leaves, and Bark of Willow, reſtoreth again, withered and dead Members, to their former ſtrength, if they be nouriſhed with the fomentation thereof.

CHAP. XXXVII.

Of Biſtort.

The Names.

BY what Name the *Grecians* called this Plant, is not known; but amongſt the *Latines* it hath divers. It is called *Biſtorta, quòd radice in ſe ſerpentis modo contorta & convoluta conſtet*, by *Fragus*, *Leonicerous*, and others, and *Colubrina* of the ſimilitude the Root hath with a Serpent, rouling it ſelf up together. *Parkinſon* ſaith, that *Fuſchius* calleth it *Serpentaria, quod venenoſorum ſerpentium ictibus ſuccurrit*: which though it happily performeth, yet *Fuſchius* giveth it no ſuch Etymology, as I can finde, but very much blameth thoſe Herbariſts and Apothecaries which call it ſo: *Serpentaria* being an Herb much differing from this, both in form and vertue, which the *Greeks* call Δρακόντιον, and the Latines *Dracunculus* and *Serpentaria*, which we in Engliſh call *Dragons*: but *Biſtort* is not called *Dragons*, but *Snakeweed.*

The Kindes.

All the *Biſtorts* that I can find, are not above ſix. 1. Common Biſtort, or Snakeweed. 2. Biſtort with more crooked Roots. 3. Great Mountain Biſtort. 4. Small Biſtort of our own Country. 5. Small Biſtort of the Alps. 6. Variable leafed ſmall *Biſtort.*

The Forme.

Common Biſtort hath a thick ſhort knobbed Root, blackiſh without, and ſomewhat reddiſh within, a little crooked or writhed together, of an harſh or aſtringent taſt, with divers blackiſh Fibres growing thereat, from whence ſpring up every year, divers Leaves, ſtanding upon long foot-ſtalks, being ſomewhat long and broad, very like unto a Dock-Leaf, and a little pointed at the ends, but that it is crumpled, of a blewiſh green colour on the upper ſide, and of an Aſh colour, gray, and a little Purpliſh underneath, having divers veins therein: from among which, ariſe divers ſmall and ſlender ſtalks, about half a yard high, almoſt naked, and without Leaves, or with very few narrow ones, bearing a ſpiky buſh of pale fleſh coloured Flowers, which being paſt, there abideth ſmall Seed, ſomewhat like unto Sorrel-Seed, but greater.

The Places and Time.

The two firſt grow at the foot of Hills, and in ſhadowy, moyſt Woods near unto them, in many places of *Germany*; and in our Country likewiſe, in moyſt and watery places, particularly in a Meadow, about a ſtones throw above the Abby

Mill at St. *Albans*, about an Acres breadth, or ſomewhat more from the River ſide,where the common Biſtort groweth plentifully,though it be chiefly nouriſhed in Gardens. The fourth, groweth in *VVeſtmerland*, about *Croſby*, in *Cumberland* about *Ravenswaith*, in *York-ſhire*, *Lancaſhire*, and divers other places. The third groweth on the high Hills in *Sileſia*, and other places.The two laſt are found on the Alps, in divers places ; and the laſt alſo amongſt the *Switzers*. They all flower about the end of *May*, and the Seed is ripe about the beginning of *July*.

The Temperature.

Biſtort is cold and dry in the third Degree, and very aſtringent.

The Signature and Vertues.

This Plant hath a double Signature, both proceeding from the Roots, the one from the colour of the inſide of them;the other,from the writhed or twiſted form. The bloody colour of the Roots, betokeneth that it is effectuall to ſtay the bleeding of the Noſe, and all manner of inward bleeding, and ſpitting of blood: as alſo any Fluxes of the body, in man or woman, and likewiſe vomiting: the Powder of the Root in Wine, or the decoction thereof being drunk. The juyce hereof being put up into the Noſe, prevaileth much againſt the Diſeaſe called *Polypus*, and all other Sores or Cancers, that happen in the Noſe or any other part ; but the ſureſt way is, firſt to waſh them with the diſtilled water, and afterwards to apply the Powder of the Root thereto : It is good alſo to faſten the Gums,and to take away the heat and Inflammation that happen as well in the Jawes, Almonds of the Throat or Mouth : if the decoction of the Roots, Leaves, or Seeds be uſed, or the juyce of them. The Root of Biſtort, Pellitory of Spain, and burnt Allome, of each a like quantity, beaten ſmall, and made into a Paſt with Honey, a little peece thereof, put into an hollow Tooth, or holden between the teeth, if they be not hollow, ſtayeth the defluxions of Rheum upon them, when it is the cauſe of their pain, and helpeth to cleanſe the Head, and void much offenſive matter. The wreathed form of the Root, is a ſign that is good againſt the bitings of Serpents,or Snakes, for which it is found to be very effectuall : as alſo for the venoming of Toads, Spiders, Adders, or the like venomous Creatures, if the place be waſhed with the water that is diſtilled from the Root and Leaves. A dram of the powdered Root taken in drink, expelleth the Venom of the Plague, the ſmall Pox, Meaſels, Purples, or any other infectious Diſeaſe, driving it forth by ſweating. The Powder of the Root, or the decoction thereof being drunk, is very available againſt Ruptures or burſtings, or all bruiſes or falls whatſoever, diſſolving the congealed blood,and eaſing the pains that happen thereupon. The ſaid decoction being made with Wine, and drunk, hindereth abortion, that is, when Women are apt to miſcarry in Child-bearing, the Leaves kill worms in Children, and is a great help to them that cannot keep their water : if ſome juyce of Plantain be put thereto, which applyed outwardly, doth give much help in the *Gonorrhæa*, or running of the Reins. A dram of the Powder of the Root taken in the water thereof, wherein ſome red hot Iron or Steel hath been quenched, is alſo an admirable help thereto, ſo as the body be firſt prepared and purged from the offenſive humours. The Leaves, Seeds, or Roots are all very good in Decoctions, Drinks, or Lotions for inward or outward wounds, or other ſores, and the Powder ſtrewed upon any Cut or Wound in a vein, ſtayeth the immoderate bleeding thereof. The Decoction of the Roots in water,whereupon ſome *Pomegranate* Pills and Flowers are added, injected into the Matrix, ſtayeth the acceſs of humours, to the Ulcers thereof, and bringeth it to its right place, being fallen down, and ſtayeth the immoderate Flux of the Courſes. The Roots are moſt uſed in Phyſick, and will keep good a year or two. The Doſe in Powder is from a ſcruple to a dram : into Decoction from a drachm to two or three, which is made by bruiſing a ſufficient quantity of the root, ſuppoſe two drachms, and boyling it in half a pint of Poſſet drink, till about half be conſumed, then ſtrain it and give the cleareſt to be drunk in a morning

---

CHAP. XXXVIII.

Of Tormentil.

The Names.

THough none of the Greek writers have mentioned this herb, yet it hath got a Greek name, and is called, ἑπτάφυλλον *ex* ἑπτὰ *Septem et* φύλλον *folium*, that is Seven-leaves; but not properly it being only one leaf cut into ſeven diviſions. For there is a general rule in all Leaves, whether of herbs or trees, that, that which falleth away with the ſtalk, and not in parts and at ſeveral times, is the leaf; though it be winged as that of the Aſh, Elder, Walnut tree, &c. the great Centory, Agrimony, Danewort, Parſnep, Valerian, &c. is: or divided, as Trefoil, Cinquefoil, or Tormentil, &c. is. It is called in Latine *Tormentilla, quia valet adverſus tormenta inteſtinorum*; from its vertue in eaſing the torments of the Guts, and *Heptaphyllum* or *Septifolium*, and of ſome *Stellaria* from the form of the leaves, though that be a name applyed to other plants of the like form. In Engliſh, Tormentil, Setfoil or Seven-leaves.

The Kinds.

Formerly there was but one ſort of Tormentill known, but now there are three. 1. Common Tormentil. 2. The greater Tormentil. 3. Silver leaſed Tormentil.

The Forme.

The common Tormentil hath many reddiſh, ſlender, weak branches riſing from the root, lying upon the ground, or rather leaning then ſtanding upright, with many ſhort leaves that ſtand cloſer to the ſtalks, as the Cinkfoil doth (which this is otherwiſe ſomewhat like) with the footſtalks encompaſſing the Branches in ſeveral places; but they that grow next the ground, are ſet upon longer footſtalks each whereof are like the leaves of Cinkfoil, but ſomewhat longer and leſſer, and dented about the edges, many of them having five diviſions, ſome ſix, moſt ſeaven and ſometimes though ſeldom eight, according to the fertility of the ſoil. At the tops of the branches ſtand divers ſmall yellow flowers conſiſting of five leaves like thoſe of Cinkfoil but ſmaller. The root is ſmaller then Biſtort; ſomewhat thick, tuberous, or knobby, blackiſh without, and reddiſh within as the former, ſometimes a little crooked, having many blackiſh fibres.

The Places and Time:

The common ſort groweth not only in Woods and ſhadowy places, but alſo in paſtures and Cloſes, lying open to the Sun: Great plenty of it is to be found in *Pray Wood* near St. *Albans*; and in a Cloſe that lyeth between the Week and *Stafford Lane* near *Heddington* in *Oxfordſhire*, where the biggeſt roots that ever I ſaw grow. The ſecond groweth amongſt the Helvetians or Switzers, as alſo in the county of *Tirol*. The laſt groweth upon the Alps, in divers rocky or ſtony places as alſo upon the Pyrenæan mountains, and among the Savoyards likewiſe.

The

The Temperature.

The root of Tormentil doth mightily dry, and that in the third degre, and is of thin parts; it hath in it but little heat, and is of a binding quality; and therefore it muſt not be given to dry bodies, nor to ſuch as are very coſtive.

The Signature and Vertues.

The redneſſe of the inſide of the root of Tormentil is an eminent token, that it is moſt excellent to ſtay all kinds of fluxes, of blood or humours in Man or Woman, whether at Noſe, Mouth, Belly, or any wonnd in the Veins or elſewhere. It provokes ſweat, expells poiſon and is good to cure wounds; the herb, root, and water are in uſe. It is much uſed in the Peſtilence and other malignant diſeaſes, as ſmall Pox, Meaſels, Purpſes, and ſpotted Feavers, driving forth by ſweat any contagion, eſpecially if the Flux of the belly be joyned with theſe diſeaſes. It is uſefull in Catarrhes to dry up the rheums, and in the French diſeaſes, and generally for all other things that Biſtort is good for, and may be uſed for the ſame. The diſtilled Water of Tormentil taken in a morning faſting, is excellent againſt Venom, or any contagion, and is a good preſervative in time of infection. The Doſe is two or three Ounces, the ſame taken morning and evening cures all inward Ulcers in the Body, ſtayeth the Fluxes of the Belly; eſpecially in the Dyſentery or bloody Flux. It doth comfort the brain, heart, and ſtomach, liver and ſpleen; as alſo the whole body, and cureth moſt agues. The beſt way to ſtill the water is to ſteep the herb all night in Wine, and then diſtill it, *Balneo Mariæ.* The water thus diſtilled taken with ſome Venice Treacle, and the party laid preſently to ſweat will certainly, by Gods help, expel any Venom or Poiſon, the Plague, Feaver, &c. For it is an ingredient of ſpeciall reſpect in all Antidotes or Counterpoiſons. The powder of the dryed root made up with the white of an Egg in the form of a little cake, and baked upon an hot Tile, will ſtay all fluxes, reſtrain all cholerick belchings, and much vomiting with loathings in the ſtomach. The Leaves and Roots being bruiſed and applyed, diſſolve all Knots, Kernels, and Hardneſſe gathered about the Ears, throat and Jawes, and the Kings Evil. The ſame alſo eaſeth the pains of the Sciatica or Hipgout by ſtraining the ſharp humours that flow thereto: the Juyce of the Leaves and roots uſed with a little Vinegar, is a ſpecial remedy againſt running ſores of the head or other parts; ſcabs alſo and the itch, or any ſuch eruptions in the skin proceeding of ſalt and ſharp humours. The ſame alſo is effectual for the Piles or Hemorrhoids if they be waſhed and bathed therewith, or with the diſtilled Water of the Herb or Roots: It is found alſo helpful to dry up any ſharp Rheum, that diſtilleth from the head into the Eyes cauſing redneſſe, pain, waterings, Itchings or the like; if a little prepared Tutia or white Amber be uſed with the diſtilled water hereof.

CHAP. XXXIX.

Of Cinckfoile.

The Names.

COme we next to *Cinckfoile*, not only for the likeneſs of properties that is between it and *Tormentill*, but of the outward face and form of the Plant, as you ſhall hear hereafter. It is called in *Greek*, Πεντάφυλλον and in Latine *Pentaphyllum & Quinque-folium, à numero foliorum*; in Engliſh *Cinckfoil*, and *Cinckfield*, and *Five finger graſſe*, or *Five leaved Graſſe*.

The Kindes.

The ſorts of Cinckfoile are very numerous, an exact account whereof, we ſhall not labour for; thoſe nine reckoned up by *Gerard*, being ſufficient for our preſent purpoſe. 1. Great *Cinckfoil*. 2. Common *Cinckfoil*. 3. Purple *Cinckfoil*. 4. Mariſh *Cinckfoil*. 5. Stone *Cinckfoil*. 6. Upright *Cinckfoil*. 7. Wall *Cinckfoil*. 8. Hoary *Cinckfoil*. 9. Wood *Cinckfoil*.

The Form.

Common *Cinckfoil* ſpreadeth and creepeth far upon the ground, with long ſlender ſtrings, like Strawberries, which take Root again, and ſhoot forth many Leaves, made of five parts, and ſometimes of ſeaven, dented about the edges, and ſomewhat hard. The ſtalks are ſlender, leaning downwards, and bear many ſmall yellow Flowers thereon, with ſome yellow threds in the middle, ſtanding about a ſmooth green head, which when it is ripe, is a little rough, and containeth ſmall browniſh ſeeds. The Root is of a blackiſh brown colour, ſeldom ſo big as ones little finger, but growing long with ſome threds thereat; and by the ſmall ſtrings, quickly ſpreading it ſelf abroad.

The Places and Time.

The firſt groweth in *Switzerland* naturally, and is nurſed up in ſome of our Gardens. The ſecond groweth by high-way-ſides, and in low and moyſt Meadows. The third groweth in the Woods of *Clavena* and *Narbon*. The fourth in a Mariſh Ground, adjoyning to the Land called *Bourn Pondes*, half a mile from *Colcheſter*. The fifth groweth upon *Beeſtone* Caſtle in *Cheſhire*. The ſixth, upon Brick and Stone-walls about *London*. The ſeaventh, on the Alps of *Rhetia*, near *Clavena*. The eighth, in the hollowneſs of Peakiſh Mountains, and dry gravelly Valleys. The laſt groweth in Woods. The Plants do flowre from the beginning of *May*, to the end of *June*.

The Temperature

The Roots of Cinckfoil, eſpecially the two laſt, do vehemently dry, and that in the third Degree, but without biting; for they have very little apparent heat or ſharpneſs.

The Vertues.

Common Cinckfoil is held to be effectuall for all the purpoſes, whereunto *Biſtort* and *Tormentill*, is applyed;as well for preſerving againſt venomous and infectious Creatures and Diſeaſes, in each reſpect, as in keeping from putrefaction, for binding and reſtraining Fluxes, either of blood or humours, which are exceſſive, eſpecially bleeding at the Noſe, which it performeth, if the juyce be drunk in Ale, or red Wine, or the Roots or Leaves applyed to the Noſe. Some hold, that one Leaf cures a *Quotidian*, three a *Tertian*, and four a *Quartan*, which is a meer whimſey; but the truth is, if you give a ſcruple of it, (which is twenty grains) at a time, either in White-wine, or White-wine-Vinegar: you ſhall ſeldom miſſe the Cure of an Ague in three fits,be it what it will, even to admiration, as Mr. *Culpepper* affirmeth. The juyce hereof drunk about four Ounces at a time, for certain dayes together, cureth the *Quinſie*, and the yellow Jaundice; and taken for thirty dayes together, cureth the Falling-Sickneſs.The Roots boyled in milk,and drunk, is a moſt effectuall Remedy for all Fluxes, either in Man or Woman, whether the whites, reds, or Bloody Flux. The Roots boyled in Vinegar, and the decoction thereof held in the mouth, eaſeth the pains of the Tooth-ach. The juyce, or decoction,taken with a little Honey,helpeth the hoarſneſs of the Throat,and is good for the Cough of the Lungs. The diſtilled water of the Roots and Leaves, is alſo effectuall to all the purpoſes aforeſaid: and if the hands be often waſhed therein, and ſuffered every time to dry of it ſelf, without wiping, it will in ſhort time help the Palſie, or ſhaking of them.

CHAP. XL.

Of Sow-bread.

The Names.

THis Plant is the laſt that I ſhall treat of, in relation to the Noſe. The Greek Names of it are, Κυκλάμινος and Ιχθυόθηρον. It was called by the firſt Name, ἀπὸ τοῦ κύκλου, a *Circulo*, becauſe both the Leaf and the *Root* are of a circular or round Figure;by the later,ἀπὸ τοῦ θηρεῖν τοὺς ἰχθύας, becauſe it was uſed to kill Fiſhes. It is called in Latine *Tuber terræ*,& *Terræ rapum*, becauſe of its knobby *Tur-nep-like Root*; and *Umbilicus terræ*, becauſe as the Navill of a Mans Body ſtrutteth out a little above the Belly,ſo this ſometimes above the Earth; of ſome,*Orbicularis*;of others *Palalia,Rapum porcinum,& malum Terræ*. In Shops, *Cyclamen,Panis Porcinus, & Artanita*. In Engliſh, Sow-bread, or Swine-bread, becauſe the Swine love it, and feed upon it in thoſe Countries, where it is plentiful.

The kinds.

Parkinſon in former book hath reckoned up a dozen ſorts, or more hereof; the want whereof will conſtrain me to content my ſelf only with the mentioning of three, which are 1. Common round Sow-bread. 2. Ivy-Sow-bread. 3. A ſtrange Plant ſent for a baſtard Sow-bread of the Spring.

The Forme.

The common kind of Sow-bread hath many green and round leaves, like unto *Aſarabacca*, ſaving that the upper part of the Leaves are mixed here and there, confuſedly with white ſpots, and under the Leaves next the ground, of a purple colour: amongſt which riſe up little ſtems, like the ſtalks of Violets, bearing at the top ſmall purple, or murrey coloured Flowers, which turn themſelves backwards, of a ſmall ſcent or ſavour, or none at all: which being paſt, there ſucceed little round knops or heads, that contain ſlender brown ſeeds: theſe knops are wrapped after a few dayes in the ſmall ſtalks, as thred about a bottom, where it remaineth ſo defended from the injury of the winter, cloſe upon the ground, covered alſo with the green Leaves aforeſaid, by which means it is kept from the froſt, even from the time of his ſeeding, which is in *September* untill *June*, at what time the leaves do fade away, the ſtalks and ſeed remaining bare and naked, whereby it enjoyeth the Sun the ſooner, to bring them to maturity: the Root is round, like a Turnep, black without, and white within, with many ſmall ſtrings annexed thereunto.

The *Places* and *Time*.

The firſt groweth plentifully about *Artois*, and *Vermandois* in *France*, and in the Forreſt of *Arden*. The ſecond, which is the beſt of all, in many places of *Italy*. The third on the *Pyrenæan* Hills. *Gerard* ſaith, that he hath heard that Sow-bread groweth on the Mountains in *Wales*, on the Hills of *Lincolnſhire*, and *Somerſetſhire*, which I never heard of from any, but him who had it but from another, and therefore I believe the relator was miſtaken, it being not ſo much as mentioned in the Catalogue of *Britiſh* Plants: notwithſtanding, it is frequent in Gardens, and is nurſed up there, more for its Flower then any thing elſe, becauſe it is in its prime, when moſt others are decayed; for it flowreth in *September*, and afterwards, when the Plant is without Leaf, which do afterwards ſpring up, continuing green all winter, covering and keeping warm the Seed unto Midſummer next, at what time the Seed is ripe. The third flowreth in the Spring, and therefore it is called *Cyclamen vernum*, or Sow-bread of the Spring.

The Temperature.

Although *Meſue* doth determine the Degrees hereof, to be hot and dry in the beginning of the third, yet *Galen* doth not ſo, but ſaith only (7o.*Simplicium*) that it cutteth, cleanſeth, and openeth the mouthes of the Veins, draweth and digeſteth, which is plainly ſeen, by the particular operations thereof.

The *Vertues* and *Signature*.

Matthiolus ſaith, that the diſtilled water from the Roots of Sow-bread, ſnuffed up into the Noſtrils, ſtayeth their bleeding wonderfully; and that if ſix Ounces of that water be drunk, with an Ounce of fine Sugar, it will ſtay the blood that commeth from the breaſt, ſtomach or Liver, in a wonderful manner: or if any Vein be broken in them: It purgeth ſomewhat violently, and therefore it is fit, as he ſaith, to mix therewith ſome Maſtick, or Nutmeg, or a ſcruple of Rubarb: by the uſe whereof many have been holpen of the hardneſs and ſwelling of the ſpleen, which could not be holpen by other things. It eaſeth alſo the pains and torments of the Bowels, which we call the Cholick. And if, ſaith he, the Root hereof be beaten with a few Peach-ſtone-Kernels, and bitter Almonds, and after laid in ſteep in *Aquavitæ* for three dayes, a drop or two of the expreſſed Cream thereof dropped into the Ears that are deaf, or have much noyſe, helpeth them: the juyce mixed with Honey, or Plantain-water, helpeth all ſores in the mouth or throat, being gargled therewith, and the Tooth-ach alſo. The juyce of it openeth the Hemorrhoides or Piles, and ſtrongly moveth to the Stool, being put up in Wooll, and ſaith *Meſues*, it avoideth tough Flegme uſed in a Clîſter: It is alſo uſed with ſuch Medicines, as diſcuſs ſwellings, Kernels, and other hard knots, in any part of the body: It helpeth alſo the Pin and Web in the Eyes, being infuſed with Honey, as alſo avoideth it by the Noſtrils, and that by ſnuffing up the juyce, the head and brain is purged from thoſe humours that offend it, the Ach alſo, and daily pains of it, and the Meagrim. This Plant belongeth to the womb by Signature, and therefore as *Theophraſtus* affirmeth, the freſh Root put into a Cloth, and applyed for a little time, to the ſecret parts of a Woman, that is in ſore and long Travail in Child-birth, helpeth them to an eaſie and ſpeedy delivery; but it is dangerous till then, to be medled with by Women with Child, becauſe it will make them miſcarry. It is profitable for thoſe that have the yellow Jaundice, to drive it forth by ſweating, if after the taking of three drams of the Powder in Mead or Honeyed water, they be carefully ordered to ſweat: It helpeth alſo to cleanſe all the deformities or diſcolourings of the skin, and the Freckles and ſpots thereof, as well freſh as dry. The Juyce mingled with Vinegar, helpeth the falling down of the Fundament, if it be anointed therewith. The Juyce of Sow-bread, and the Juyce of Plantane, of each a like quantity, mixed together, and Aloes, Myrrh, and Olibanum added thereto, ſtoppeth the bleeding of the Noſe, if it be applyed to the Noſtrils, and fore-head. And thus I have done with Plants, that are appropriated to the Noſe, for the *Polypus*, and the ſtopping of blood.

CHAP. XLI.

Of Medlars.

The Names.

THe Mouth challengeth the next place, and it is fit, that that part ſhould eſpecially be regarded, without which others could not ſubſiſt. And becauſe *Medlars* are found to be helpful to many diſtempers thereof, I begin with that. It is called in Greek, μεσπίλη & μέσπιλος; in Latine, *Meſpilus*, and the fruit Μέσπιλον, *Meſpilum*. *Dioſcorides* affirmeth, that this *Medlar*-Tree is called Επιμιλὶς, and ſo doth *Galen*, and of divers *Sicanion*. The fruit of the *Neapolitan* kind, is called *Tricoccos*, of the three grains or ſtones that it hath. The Tree is called in Engliſh, the Medlar or Openarſe-Tree, and the fruit, Medlars and Open-arſes.

The Kinds.

Five ſorts hereof are reckoned up. 1. The great manured Medlar. 2. The ordinary or ſmall Medlar. 3. The common *Italian* Medlar. 4. The great white Medlar. 5. The Medlar of *Naples*.

The Forme.

The great Medlar-tree groweth near to the bigneſs of the Quince-tree, ſpreading forth branches, of a reaſonable ſize, with longer and narrower Leaves, then either the Apple or Quince, and not dented about the edges. At the end of the ſprigs ſtand the Flowers, made of fair white great broad pointed Leaves, nicked in the middle, with ſome white threds alſo: after which, commeth the fruit of a browniſh green colour, being ripe; being a Crown as it were on the top, which were the five green Leaves: which being rubbed of, or fallen away, the head of the fruit is ſeen to be ſomewhat hollow. The fruit is very harſh, before it be mellowed, and hath uſually five hard Kernells within it.

The Places and Time.

Three of theſe ſorts grow with us here in *England*: the two firſt do grow in Orchards, and ſometimes in hedges, amongſt Bryars and Brambles; and the laſt with ſome few lovers of rarities: The other two have ſcarcely been ſeen in this Countrey. They flower in *May* for the moſt part; but the fruit is not ripe till *September* or *October*: after which, they muſt lie till they be as it were rotten, before they be fit to be eaten.

The Temperature.

The Medlars are cold, dry, and aſtringent: the Leaves are of the ſame nature.

The Signature and Vertues.

Suppoſe that place to be a mouth, which ſome call by another name, as it well may be, and then we may appropriate it to the mouth by Signature: However, the mouth is not only gratified by its pleaſant taſt, being mellow, and ordered with Honey or Sugar; but the decoction of them is good to gargle and waſh the mouth, throat and teeth, when there is any defluxion of blood, or humours, to ſtay them, which otherwiſe might cauſe pains and ſwellings, to bind thoſe diſtillations, and to eaſe the pains: The ſame alſo ſerveth well, both to drink, and to bath the ſtomach warm, that is given to loathing, caſting, or vomiting, by fortifying digeſtion, and preſerving the humours from putrefaction; but if a Pultis, or Plaſter be made with dryed Medlars, beaten and mixed with the juyce of Red Roſes, whereunto a few Cloves and Nutmegs may be added, and a little red Corall alſo, and applyed to the ſtomach, it will work more effectually. The decoction aforeſaid, ſerveth alſo for a good bath, for Women to ſit in or over, that have their Courſes come down too abundantly; or for the Piles, when they bleed too much. The dryed Leaves in Powder, ſtrewed on bleeding or freſh wounds, reſtraineth the blood, and healeth up the wound quickly: both leaves and fruit, are of ſingular good uſe, to bind and to ſtrengthen whatſoever hath need of thoſe qualities. The ſtones or Kernels bruiſed to Powder, and drunk in Liquor, eſpecially wherein ſome Parſley Roots have been ſteeped all night, or a little boyled, do mightily drive out ſtones and gravel from the Kidneys, and that by Signature. Beſides theſe effects, the mellowed fruit is often ſerved amongſt other ſorts of fruit to the Table, and eaten with pleaſure, by thoſe who have no need of Phyſick, but worketh in Women with Child, both to pleaſe the taſt, as in others, and to ſtay their longings after unuſuall meats, &c. as alſo very effectuall for them that are apt to miſcarry, and make them joyful Mothers. That of *Naples* is the more delicate, and is alſo accounted more effectual for the purpoſes aforeſaid.

CHAP. XLII.

Of the Mulberry Tree.

The Names.

THe tree is named in Greek *μορέα* and *συκάμινος* *Morea* and *Sycaminus* in Latine; *Morus à Morâ*, from its ſlowneſſe to put forth its Leaves, for of all trees it buddeth laſt, which it ſeldom doth before *May*, the cold weather being paſt; and therefore the old Writers were wont to call it, the wiſeſt tree. It is called in ſhops *Morus celſa quaſi excelſa*, as a diſtinction between it and the Bramble *Cubus*, whoſe Berries are alſo called *Mora*, but *bati* is added to know them by.

The Kinds.

Parkinſon hath but three ſorts hereof. 1. The common black Mulberry tree. 2. The white Mulberry tree. 3. The Virginian Mulberry tree. Beſides which, as I have been informed, there is a wild kind which putteth out leaves ſomewhat like the former, and about the ſame time; and hath fruit not much unlike, but it never bringeth it to perfection.

The Form.

The Common black Mulberry tree groweth very great and tall, the body and the greater arms being covered with a thick rugged bark, the younger boughs and branches being ſmoother, whereon are broad roundiſh leaves, ſet pointed at the end, and dented about the edges like Mint leaves, but that they are far bigger and ſmoother. The bloomings or flowers are downy like Catkins, after which immediately followeth the fruit made of many grains, ſet together of a pale green colour at firſt, then red when they are harſh and ſowre, but afterwatds black when they are full ripe, being full of a ſweetiſh Juyce, which will die the fingers and mouths of them that gather and eat them; wherein ly divers ſmall ſeeds: the root groweth not deep, but ſpreadeth far, being of a yellowiſh colour.

The Places and Time.

The two former ſorts are nouriſhed up in woods, or great Orchards in the Levant or Eaſtern countries to nouriſh their ſilk Worms, where they keep them in abundance; and may peradventure be natural in ſome of theſe places, they are plentiful nurſed up in *Italy* for the ſame purpoſe, and might have been very numerous here in England; if the Letters of King *James* to the Lords Lievtenants of the ſeveral ſhires for the increaſing of Mulberry trees, and the breeding of Silk worms in his Kingdom, had taken their wiſhed effect, which they did not, becauſe they had not the inſtructions to that purpoſe annexed to them. But now the way then thought of, is revived by that induſtrious Common wealthsman, *Samuel Hartlib* Eſquire, of propagating them by ſeed; to whoſe book called the Reformed Virginian Silkworm, I refer you: whereas formerly there was no way of propagating but either by ſlips, grafting, or inoculation, which ſeldom took effect. The biggeſt of them that ever I ſaw, groweth in New Colledge in *Oxon*, in a place between the great Quadrangle and the Garden. The third as the name importeth came from *Virginia* where it groweth hugely, with great ſtore of great leaves, and ſmall ſtore of fruit, but in the ſeaſon with the other which in *Auguſt* and *September*. The wild kind groweth, along the Mount ſide in *Merton* Colledge Orchard, half a dozen at leaſt cloſe by one another which never perfecteth its fruit, as I ſaid before.

The Temperature.

The Mulberry is of different parts,the ripe berries by reaſon of their ſweetneſſe and ſlippery moiſture opening the belly, and the unripe binding it; eſpecially when they are dryed; and are then good to ſtay fluxes, and lasks, and abundance of Womens courſes; but the bark of the root hath a ſtronger purging quality and a bitterneſſe withall; the leaves and young tender tops have a middle or temperate faculty,

The *Vertues* and *Signature*.

The Juyce of Mulberries or ſyrrup made of them, helpeth all inflammations and ſores in the mouth or throat, and the Uvula or Palate of the mouth when it is fallen down. The Juyce of the leaves is a remedy againſt the biting of Serpents; and for thoſe that have taken Aconite or Wolfsbane. The leaves beaten with Vinegar is good to lay on any place that is burnt with fire. A decoction made of the bark and leaves, is good to waſh the mouth and teeth when they ake. It is reported that if the root be a little ſlit or cut, and a ſmall hole made in the ground next thereunto in the harveſt time, it will give out a certain Juyce,which being hardned is the next day of good uſe to help the Toothach, to diſſolve knots and purge the belly; the leaves are ſaid to ſtay bleeding at mouth and noſe, or the bleeding of the Piles, or of a wound being bound unto the places. A branch of the tree taken when the Moon is at full, and bound to the wriſt of a Womans arme, whoſe courſes come down too much, doth ſtay them in ſhort ſpace. The bark of the root killeth the broad worms in the bodies of men or children. The leaves of the vine of the early Fig, and of the Mulberry boyled in Rain water is good to waſh the hair, and to make it have a clear and fair colour. The ripe berries if they be taken before meat, do make paſſage for what followeth; but if after meat, and paſſe not quickly away, they corrupt in the ſtomach, and draw the reſt on to putrifaction with them, otherwiſe they trouble little. There be growing upon the Cods, and about the Breech of ſome people certain tumors like unto Mulberries, which the powder of thoſe berries and leaves doth cure by Signature. The leaves of this tree, are the moſt natural food of Silk worms, as you may gather by what hath gone before: of which there might be great profit made here as, well as in *Italy*, *Spain* and *France*, if we had been as induſtrious as they in nurſing up theſe kinds of trees; but it is not too late to learn any thing that may make for the attainment of nationall and private profit and riches. When the Mulberry tree begins to put out its buds, then the Silkworms Eggs begin to hatch, as the nature of this wiſe creature is, when her food begins once to appear ſhe comes forth of her ſhel; ſo that if a Muberry leaf be laid upon them they will come upon it inſtantly;and after that they have been fed with freſh leaves about fourty five daies they will begin to ſpin their Silk bottom.

CHAP. LXIII.

Of Mints.

The Names.

IT was called by the old Greciaus, μίνθη (as *Pliny* recordeth) who followed the ſtory of the Poets, that ſaith it was ſo named from Μίνθη one of Plutoes Minions whom he turned into this herb; but of the later, ἡδύοσμος *ab odoris bonitate* or *jucunditate*: becauſe it is ſo ſweet, ἡδὺς ſignifying ſweet and ὀσμὸς ſmell. The Latine name is *Mentha*, which the Apothecaries, French and Italian keep: in Engliſh, Mint.

The Kindes.

Of the manured aud wild Mints, I find a dozen kinds. 1. Hart Mint or Spare Mint. 2. Croſſe Mint. 3. Red or brown Mints. 4. Criſped or curled Mints. 5. The great curled Mint of Germany. 6. The manured wild Mint. 7. Long leafed wild Mint. 8. Hungarian wild Mint. 9. *Cluſius* his knobbed wild Mint. 10. Wild Mints with joynted roots. 11. Hairy wild Mints. 12. Small round leafed mints. To which we may add Water mint or Horſe mint.

The Forme.

Mint is ſo well known that it needeth no deſcription, yet it deſerving one no leſs then other plants, I ſhall not be ſo injurious as to let it paſſe without one though it be the ſhorter. Garden mints which is the third kind above mentioned cometh up with ſtalks four ſquare of an obſcure red colour, ſomewhat hairy, which are covered with round leaves nicked on the edges, like a Saw; of a deep green colour: the flowers are little and red, and grow about the ſtalks circlewiſe, as thoſe of Penny Royal: the root creepeth aſlope in the ground, having ſome ſtrings on it, and now and then in ſundry places it buddeth out afreſh, and will over-run the ground where it is ſet, if it be let alone any long time.

The Places and Time

The firſt four ſorts are only found planted in Gardens, and the fith found wild firſt both with us and elſewhere, but for eſpeciall reſpects brought into Gardens. The other ſorts are likewiſe wild by nature in their places, but now are cheriſhed by thoſe that love ſuch kind of plants in many places. All the ſorts of garden aswell as wild mints, flower not until the beginning of *Auguſt*: ſo that the Garden mint ſeldom bringeth forth good ſeed; nevertheleſſe the defect thereof is recompenſed by the increaſe of the root. The water-mint groweth in every ditch.

The Temperature.

Mint is hot and dry, in the beginning of the third degree, of thin parts, bitter and binding.

The Vertues.

The decoction of mint gargled in the mouth, cureth the Gums and Mouth that is ſore, and mendeth an ill ſavoured breath, to which if there be a little Rue, and Coriander added and gargled likewiſe, and held in the mouth, cauſeth the Palate of the mouth that is down to return to its place: applyed with Mead or honyed Water, it eaſeth the pains of the Ears, and taketh away the roughneſſe of the tongue being rubbed thereupon, and if it be laid to the forehead or Temples, it eaſeth the pains of the head; and the water wherein good ſtore of it hath been boyled, is good to waſh the heads of young Children againſt all manner of breakingins out them, whether ſores or ſcabs, and healeth the Chaps of the Fundament. Two or three branches thereof taken with the Juyce of Pomgranats, ſtayeth the Hiccough, Vomiting, and allayeth Choler: it diſſolveth Impoſtumes being laid to with Barly Meal. It is good to repreſſe the milk in Womens breaſts; and for ſuch as have ſwollen flagging or great breaſts. *Simeon Sethi* ſaith, it helpeth a cold Liver, ſtrengthneth the Belly and Stomach, cauſeth digeſtion, is good againſt the gnawings of the Heart, provoketh Appetite, taketh away Obſtructions of the Liver and ſtirreth up bodily Luſt; but thereof too much muſt not be taken, becauſe it maketh the blood thin and wheyiſh, and turneth it into Choler; and therefore Cholerick perſons muſt abſtain from it. It is a ſafe medicine for the biting of a mad Dog, being bruiſed with ſalt and laid thereon. The powder of it being taken after meat helpeth digeſtion and thoſe that are Splenetick; taken in wine it helpeth women in their ſore Travel in Child-bearing. It is good alſo againſt the Gravel and Stone in the Kidnies, and the Srangury. It ſuffereth not milk to curdle in the Stomach, if the leaves hereof be ſteeped or boyled in it before you drink it; and ſome ſay, that it will never be drawn to Curds though yon put Rennet thereunto. The diſtilled water of mints is available for all the purpoſes aforeſaid, yet more weakly; But if a Spirit thereof be rightly and Chimically drawn, it is much more powerful then the herb it ſelf. The Vertues of wild mint are eſpecially to diſſolve wind in the Stomach, to help the Cholick and thoſe that are ſhort winded, and are an eſpecial remedy for thoſe that have Venereous dreams and pollutions in the night, being outwardly applyed to the Teſticles or Cods. The Juyce dropped in the Ears eaſeth the paines of them, and deſtroyeth the Worms that breed in them, they are good againſt the venemous bitings of Serpents, and help the Kings Evill or kernels in the Throat, if the Juyce be laid on warm. The decoction or diſtilled water helpeth a ſtinking breath, proceeding from the corruption; and ſnuffed up into the Noſe purgeth the head.

CHAP. XLVI.

Of Purſlane.

The Names.

THis Herb is called by *Dioſcorides* in Greek, ἀνδράχνη, *Andrachne*; and by *Theophraſtus*, ἀδράχνη, *Adrachne*: and ſo each of them call the *Arbutus* or *Strawberry-Tree*, which ſome call *Portulaca Arbor* in Latine, as alſo they call this Herb, *Portulaca Herba*. In Engliſh, *Purſlane* and *Porcellain*. *Sea-Purſlane* is called in Greek, ἅλιμος, in Latine *Portulaca marina*.

The Kindes.

There be not many ſorts of *Purſlane* in all, and therefore I will put them together. 1. Garden Purſlane. 2. Wild Purſlane. 3. *Camerarius* his Purſlane. 4. Candy Purſlane. 5. Sea-Purſlane.

The Form.

The Garden-*Purſlane* hath round, thick, ſomewhat red ſtalks, full of juyce, ſmooth, glittering, and parted into ſeverall branches, trailing upon the ground: the Leaves be almoſt an inch long, if it grow in ranck ground; ſomething broad, thick, fat, glib, and ſomewhat green, whiter on the neather ſide: the Flowers are little, of a faint yellow colour, and grow out at the bottom of the Leaves: After them, ſpringeth up a little Husk, of a green colour, of the bigneſs almoſt of half a Barley-Corn, in which is ſmall black Seed, the Root hath many ſtrings.

The Places and Time.

The *firſt* is ſowen in Gardens, and delighteth to grow in a fruitful and fat ſoil, not dry. The *ſecond* groweth about *Ramſey Meere*, in the foot-paths, by the *Rape-Mills*. The *third* was found about *Lipſwick*, by *Camerarius*, who, as he himſelf affirmeth, was the firſt that made it known. The other ſhould come out of *Candy*, by its Title: *Sea-Purſlane*, groweth in the Salt Marſhes, near the Sea-ſide, as you paſſe over the Kings Ferry, into the Iſle of *Sheepey*, going to *Sherland-Houſe*; and in the Iſle of *Thanet*, as you go from *Margate* to *Sandwich*; and in many other places along the Coaſt. *Garden-Purſlane* may be ſowen in *March* or *April*: it flouriſheth, and is green in *June*, and afterwards, till it be towards *Michaelmas*. *Sea-Purſlane* is a little ſhrub, which beareth out the Winter, with the loſſe of a few Leaves: and Flowers, in *July*.

The Temperature

Purſlane is cold, and that in the third degree, and moyſt in the ſecond, but *VVild Purſlane* is not ſo moyſt. *Sea-Purſlane* is (as *Galen* ſaith) of unlike parts; but the greater part thereof, is hot in a mean; with a moyſture unconcocted, and ſomewhat windy.

The Vertues and Signature.

Raw *Purſlane* is much uſed in Sallets with Oil, Salt, and Vinegar: it cooleth an hot ſtomach, and provoketh appetite. It cooleth the mouth alſo, and taketh away the pain of the Teeth, and aſſwageth the ſwellings of the Gums, and faſteneth the teeth in them, and is good for teeth that are ſet on edge, with eating of ſharp things: It is likewiſe good to cool any heat in the Liver, blood or Reins, and in hot Agues, there is nothing better: It ſtayeth hot and cholerick Fluxes of the Belly, Womens Courſes, and Gonorrhea, or running of the Reins, of which it hath the Signature; the diſtillations from the head, and pains therein proceeding of heat, want of ſleep, or the Phrenſie. The ſeed is more effectual then the Herb, and is of ſingular good uſe to cool the heat and ſharpneſs of the Urine, and the outragious luſt of the body, venereous Dreams, and the like; inſomuch, that the over-frequent uſe thereof, extinguiſheth the heat and vertue of natural procreation. The Seed bruiſed and boyled in Wine, and given to Children, expelleth the Worms. The juyce of the Herb is held as effectual to all the purpoſes aforeſaid: as alſo to ſtay vomitings; and taken with ſome Sugar, or Honey, helpeth an old and dry Cough, ſhortneſs of breath, and the Ptiſick, and ſtayeth immoderate thirſt. It is alſo ſingular good in the Inflammations, and Ulcers of the ſecret parts in Man or Woman, as alſo of the Bowels and Hemorrhoides, when they are ulcerous or excoriations in them. The Herb bruiſed and applyed to the forehead and Temples, allayeth exceſſive heat therein, hindering reſt and ſleep, and applyed to the Eyes, taketh away the redneſs and inflammation in them; and thoſe other parts where Puſhes, Wheals, Pimples, St. *Anthonies* fire, and the like, break forth, eſpecially, if a little Vinegar be put to it: And being laid to the neck, with as much of *Galls* and *Linſeed* together, taketh away the pains therein, and the Crick in the Neck. The juyce is uſed with Oyl of *Roſes* for the ſaid Cauſes, or for blaſtings by lightening, and burnings by Gunpowder, or for Womens ſore Breaſts, and to allay the heat in all other ſores or hurts: Applyed alſo to the Navels of Children that ſtick forth, it helpeth them. The diſtilled water of the Herb, is uſed by many (as the more pleaſing) with a little Sugar, for many of the ſame effects. *Camerarius* ſaith, that it taketh away the pains of the teeth, when all other Remedies fail, and that the thickened juyce made in Pills, with the Powder of *Gum-Tragacanth* and *Arabick* being taken, prevaileth much to help thoſe that make a bloody water.

CHAP. XLV.

Of Golden-Rod.

The Names.

IT hath no Greek Name that I can learn. In Latine it is called *Aurea Virga*, becauſe the branches are like a *Golden Rod*. *Anguillara* thought it might be the *Leucographis* of *Pliny*, becauſe it is ſaid in the deſcription thereof, that it is found ſometimes with white ſtrakes in the Leaves; but why *Tabermontanus* ſhould take it to be *Symphitum Petreum*, is not known. In Engliſh, *Golden Rod*.

The Kindes.

All the ſorts hereof that I can find, are but three. 1. The ordinary Golden Rod. 2. *Arnold* of *Villa Nova* or the new Town, his Golden Rod. 3. Golden Rod of *America*.

The Forme.

The *Golden Rod*, that is moſt common to our Country, riſeth up with browniſh ſmall round ſtalks, about half a yard high, or higher, if it grow in a fat ſoil, or in a Garden, having thereon many narrowiſh, and long dark green Leaves, very ſeldom with any nicks or dents about the edges, and as ſeldom with any ſtrakes, or white ſpots therein; and yet ſometimes, and in ſome places, they are ſo to be found, divided at the tops into many ſmall branches, with divers ſmall yellow Flowers on every one of them, which are turned one way; and being ripe, do turn into down, and are carryed away with the wind: the Root conſiſteth of many ſmall Fibres, which grow not deep into the ground; but abideth all the winter therein, ſhooting forth new branches every year, the old ones dying down to the ground.

The

The *Places* and *Time.*

The *firſt* groweth in divers places of this Land, in the open places of Woods and Copſes, both in moyſt and dry grounds; but eſpecially in ***Hampſteed-VVood,*** near unto the Gate that leadeth out of the Wood, unto a Village called ***Kentiſh-Town,*** not far from London: in a Wood by ***Rayleigh*** in ***Eſſex***; in ***Southfleet*** alſo, and in *Swanſcombe*-Wood near ***Graveſend.*** The *ſecond* is not ſo frequent, yet that is found alſo in ſome places of ***Hampſteed-VVood,*** though ſparingly. The laſt came from *America*, as the Title ſhews. The *firſt* flowreth later then the ſecond, which is about *July*, and the other in the beginning or middle of *Auguſt*; the laſt alſo flowreth very late.

The Temperature.

Golden Rod is hot and dry in the ſecond Degree; it cleanſeth with a certain aſtriction or binding quality.

The Vertues

This Herb is of eſpeciall uſe in all Lotions, for Sores, or Ulcers in the mouth and throat, or in the privy parts of Man or Woman: The decoction thereof, likewiſe helpeth to faſten the teeth that are looſe in the Gums. It is much commended alſo againſt the ſtone in the Reins and Kidneys, and to provoke Urine in abundance, whereby the gravel or ſtone engendered in the uritory parts, by raw and tough flegmatick humours, may be waſhed down into the bladder, from growing into a ſtone in thoſe parts, and thence may be avoided with the Urine; the decoction of the Herb, green or dry, or the diſtilled water thereof, is very effectuall for inward bruiſes: as alſo to be outwardly applyed: the ſame alſo ſtayeth bleedings in any part of the body, and of wounds alſo, and the Fluxes of the menſtruall Courſes in Women, and the Fluxes of the belly and humours: as alſo the bloody Flux in Man or Woman; it is no leſſe prevalent in all Ruptures, or burſtings, to be both drunk, and outwardly applyed: it is the moſt ſoveraign wound-Hearb of many, and can do as much therein as any, both inwardly for wounds and hurts in the body, and for either green wounds, quickly to cure them, or old ſores and Ulcers that are hardly to be cured, which often come by the Flux of moyſt humours thereunto, and hinder them from healing. ***Gerard*** ſaith, that the dry Herb that came from beyond the Seas, was formerly ſold for half a Crown an Ounce; but ſince it was found to be ſo plentiful on ***Hampſteed-Heath,*** and other places in ***England,*** no man will give half a Crown for an hundred weight of it. And here I may take an occaſion, as ***Gerrard*** doth, to ſpecifie the inconſtancy, and ſudden mutability of the people of this Age, who eſteem no longer of any thing (how precious ſoever it be) then whilſt it is ſtrange and rare, verifying that common Proverb, ***Far fetcht, and dear bought, is good for Ladies.*** Neither are many *Phyſicians* to be juſtified in this particular, who though they have found an approved Medicine and perfect Remedy, near home, againſt any Diſeaſe; yet not contented with that, they will ſeek for new farther off, and by that means, many times hurt more then help. And this is one Reaſon, that Mr. *Culpepper* inveighs (I will not ſay how juſtly) againſt the *Colledge* of *Phyſitians,* who chuſe rather to make uſe of forraign Plants, then thoſe of our own growing.

CHAP. LXVI.

Of Scurvy-graſſe.

The Names.

From the mouth in generall, let us come ſomewhat more particularly, to ſpeak of ſuch Plants, as ſerve to cure the Diſeaſe thereof, called the SCURVY; One of the chief whereof is *Scurvy-Graſſe*, which is thought to have been unknown to the ancient *Greek* Writers, becauſe they name it not: And though ſome imagine it to be *Plinies Britannica*, yet *Gerard* and *Parkinſon*, who were curious comparers of Simples, are both of Opinion, that it cannot be it. The more modern Latine Writers call it *Cochlearia*, from the ſimilitude the Leaf hath with a *Spoon*, being round as well as hollow: It is called in Engliſh, *Scurvy-graſſe* and *Scruby-graſſe*; and ſometimes, though but ſeldom, *Spoon-wort*, after the Latine name.

The Kindes.

The Sorts hereof are *foure*. 1. Common Scurvy-Graſſe. 2. The great Dutch, or Garden Scurvy-Graſſe. 3. Small Dutch Scurvy-Graſſe. 4. The leaſt Scurvy-Graſſe.

The Forme.

The great Dutch, or Garden Scurvy-Graſſe (which is moſt known and frequent in Gardens) hath divers freſh, green, and almoſt round Leaves, riſing from the Root, nothing ſo thick as the common ſort: yet in ſome places, as in a rich, ſtrong dunged ground, very large, even twice ſo big as in others, nothing at all dented about the edges, and ſometimes a little hollowed in the middle, and round pointed, of a ſad green colour, every one ſtanding by it ſelf, upon a long foot-ſtalk: from among theſe, riſe up divers long, ſlender, weak ſtalks, of about a foot in length, thick, beſet on each ſide, with ſmall white Flowers at the tops of them which turn into ſmall pods, with little browniſh Seeds, the Root is white, ſmall and threddy: the taſt of it, is ſomewhat bitteriſh.

The Places and Time

The *firſt* groweth along by the *Thames*, both on the *Eſſex* and *Kentiſh* ſhores, ſo far as the brackiſh Sea-water commeth, even to *Dover*, as alſo from *Dover*, round about the Sea-Coaſts, to *Portſmouth*, and even to *Briſtoll*, where it is had in plenty; but on the *Northern* Coaſts, it ſcarcely groweth at all: But the ſecond groweth in the Marſhes of *Holland* in *Lincolnſhire*, as well as *Holland* in the *Low-Countries*: as alſo in other places of *Lincolnſhire*, and other places by the Sea-ſide. It hath been alſo found upon *Ingleborough* Hills in *Lancaſhire*, and in the *Peak* in *Darbyſhire*, and is ſowen now in many Gardens, where it proſpereth well. *The ſmaller ſort* have been brought to us from *Denmark*, where they grow in an Iſland called *Almagria*. They all flower betimes, even in *March*, oftentimes, and in *April*, and give their ripe Seed about the latter end of *May*.

The Temperature.

Scurvy-Graſſe is evidently hot and dry, very like to the *Garden-Creſſes* in Quality, but not of ſo aromaticall, or ſpicy a taſt.

The Vertues.

Before I ſpeak of the Vertues of *Scurvy-Graſſe*, it will not be altogether improper to tell you what the *SCVRVY* is. It is a Diſeaſe proceeding through a melancholy humour, which maketh the Gums to become ſwollen and exulcerated, looſning alſo the ſinews and teeth; ſo that he that hath it, doth with very much difficulty chew any thing: the mouth ſtinketh grievouſly, the Thighs and Legs are withall very often full of blew ſpots, not much unlike thoſe that come of bruiſes: the Face, and the reſt of the Body is often times of a pale Colour; and the Feet are ſwollen as in the Dropſie, and will have a pain in the ſoles of them, and ſo will the fingers ends. This hurtful Diſeaſe happeneth at Sea amongſt Fiſher-men, and freſh water Souldiers, (and ſuch as delight to ſit ſtill, without labour, and exerciſe of the body) eſpecially, if they make not clean their *Bisket* from the Flower, or mealineſs that is upon the ſame, which doth ſpoil many. For the curing whereof, this excellent Plant, therefore called *Scurvy-Graſſe*, is found to prevail: the juyce thereof, if it be taken in Ale or Beer; or if ſix great handfulls of the Leaves, be ſteeped with long *Pepper*, *Grains*, *Aniſeed*, and *Liquorice*, of each an Ounce, the Spices being brayed, and the Herb bruiſed a little in a Morter of Wood or Stone, put them in a Stone-Pot, called a *Steane*, with four Gallons of ſtrong Ale, to ſteep or infuſe the ſame in for three dayes, which done, it will be fit for your uſe; and then you muſt drink it three weeks together, as your ordinary drink. The Decoction is good for the ſame purpoſes, and ſo is the Herb, tunned up in new drink, either by it ſelf, or with other things; for it openeth obſtructions, and evacuateth cold, clammy, melancholy, and flegmatick humours, both from the Liver, and Seat of blood, and the ſpleen, waſting and conſuming, both the ſwelling and hardneſs thereof; and thereby bringing the body back again to a moſt lively Colour: the juyce alſo helpeth all foul Ulcers and Sores in the mouth, if it be often gargled therewith, and uſed outwardly, doth cleanſe the skin from ſpots, marks, or skars that happen therein: The Conſerve is a fine, delicate Medicine, for weak and tender ſtomachs, and worketh the ſame effect.

CHAP. XLVII.

Of ſmall Houſe Leek.

The Names.

THis kind of *Houſeleek* is called in Greek Ἀΐζωον τὸ μικρὸν *Aizoon minus*, that is, *Semper vivum*, in that it is alwaies green, and leſſer then the former, yet ſome do call both kinds, *Aithales*, for that they are ever living: *Pliny* calls this leſſer kind, Trithales *quia ter floreat*; and *Erithales* or *Eriſithales* and *Chyſothales*; in English *Prick-Madam*, *Stonecrop*, or great *Stonecrop*. In Latine *Sedum Minus*, *Vermicularis*, and *Illecebra*.

The Kindes.

Of this *ſmall Houſeleek* or *Prickmadam* there be Nine ſorts. 1. The Ordinary Prickmadam or Stonecrop. 2. Stonecrop with turning heads. 3. Small Stonecrop. 4. White flowered Stonecrop with round pointed leaves. 5. A ſmaller white flowered Stonecrop. 6. Marſh or Field Stonecrop. 7. Wall Pepper. 8. Unſavory Wall Pepper. 9. Summer Houſeleek or Stonecrop.

The Forme.

The Ordinary *Prickmadam* or *Stonecrop*, is but ſmall, creeping along the place it groweth, with divers trailing Branches, and ſome what ſlender which are encompaſſed about with a great number of Leaves that are different from the common ſort of leaves; in regard that they are thick, though little, long, ſharp-pointed, inclining to a greeniſh blew colour; the flowers ſtand at the tops of the Branches, many ſet together yet ſomewhat looſely, and not in a thick tuft or cluſter, as the *Orpines*, of a yelowiſh colour: the roots are very ſmall, creeping in the earth, and ſend forth ſtalks with leaves here and there all abouts.

The Places and Time.

Many of theſe ſorts grow either on mud Walls, or on thoſe Stone Walls that are capped with mud, or among rubbiſh; and in other ſandy or gravelly places, and oftentimes alſo upon the ſides of all tiled houſes, and pent houſes; as alſo upon the rocks of the high mountains in *Wales*, except the *ſixth* which groweth only in moiſt Meadows and Marſhes; and the laſt whoſe root is ſmall and periſhing, which I have ſeen at the Phyſick Garden in *Oxford*. They all flower in *June*, and *July* and ſometimes ſooner: the leaves of many of them continuing green all the Winter.

The Temperature.

Stonecrop is cold in the third degree; it is alſo dry but not very much, becauſe of the wateriſh eſſence that is in them.

The Signature and Vertues.

The leſſer *Houſeleek* or *Stonecrop* hath the *Signature* of the *Gums*; and therefore the Juyce thereof being preſſed forth is very much commended in that diſtemper of the mouth called the Scurvy, which I deſcribed in the foregoing chapter. It is good both for inward and outward heats as well in the Eyes as other parts of the body. A Poſſet made with the *Juyce* of *Houſeleek*, is ſingular good in all hot Agues, for it cooleth and temperateth the blood and ſpirits, and quencheth the thirſt; and is alſo good to ſtay all hot defluxions of ſharp and ſalt rheum into the Eyes, the Juyce being dropped into them: the Eares alſo participate of its Vertue; for the paines thereof are hereby alſo cured, if the Juyce thereof be dropped thereunto: it helpeth alſo all fluxes of humours into the bowels, and the immoderate courſes of Women. It is ſaid alſo to kill the worms, and wonderful to help the bitings of Venemuos beaſts: it cooleth and reſtraineth all other hot inflammations, St. *Anthonies fire,* and all other hot eruptions in the fleſh ſcalding alſo and burning, the Shingles, fretting ulcers, Cankers, Tetters, Ringworms and the like, and eaſeth much the pain of the Gout, proceeding of an hot cauſe: the Juyce alſo taketh away warts and corns in the hands or feet being often bathed therewith, and the skins of the Leaves being laid on them afterwards. It eaſeth alſo the headach, and diſtempered heat of the brain in frenſies, or through want of ſleep, being applyed to the Temples and forehead; the leaves bruiſed, and laid upon the Crown or Seam of the head, ſtayeth bleeding at the noſe very quickly. The diſtilled water of the herb, is profitable for all the purpoſes aforeſaid, the leaves being gently rubbed on any place ſtung with nettles or bees, or bitten with any venemous Creature, doth preſently take away the pain. But take notice that *Wall Pepper*, which though it be a kind of *Sedum* as to the *form*, yet it is of a very hot ſharp, and exulcerating quality, and raiſeth bliſters in the skin if it be laid thereupon but a while, as forcibly as *Ranunculus* or *Crowfoot* will do; and therefore it behoveth all thoſe that ſhall have any occaſion to uſe any of the cooling *Stonecrops*, that they do not miſtake this for ſome of them, wherunto it is ſo like; yet it is not without ſome other good qualities whereof good uſe may be made; for it is ſaid to procure vomiting, the Juyce thereof taken with Vinegar, and ſome other drink, driveth forth thick cholerick and phlegmatick humours, whereby quartane Agues and others of long continuance may be cured; and that taken in the ſame manner it doth expell any poyſon, or the force of venemous herbs and of the *Aconites,* which vertue notwithſtanding is by ſome referred to the greater kinds; but there may be ſome danger in the taking, and therefore may be let alone ſeeing there be divers medicines to the ſame purpoſe in this book. Yet it is not altogether unlikely that it ſhould do ſo; for why may not this as well expell the poyſon of *Aconite*, as well as *Aconite* prevail ſo mightily againſt the bitings of Scorpions or Vipers: or fire fetch out fire, which experience telleth us it doth. *Dioſcorides* ſaith, that being applyed outwardly with *Axungia*, that is, Hogs-ſuet, it will take away knots and kernels as well in the Neck and Throat which is called the *Kings-Evil*, as in any other part of the body, and applyed by it ſelf or boyled in *Oyl* of *Roſes*, and the ſore piles anointed therewith, doth eaſe the pains and cure them of the grief. And thus having given you the vertues of the *greater* aswell the *leſſer Houſeleeks* that grow by land, it will not be impertinent to give you thoſe of Aloes, or *Sea Houſeleek* alſo, which I ſhall do in the next Chapter.

CHAP. XLVIII.

Of Aloes or Sea Houſeleek.

The Names.

Dioſcorides, and all others both ancient and modern writers call it Ἀλόη which name ſome ſupppoſe to have been given to it, either from ἅλς ἁλις that is, *à ſale*; or elſe from ἅλος *à* Salo, the Sea it ſelf, with whoſe breath it is much delighted. It is called alſo, Ἀμφίϐιον becauſe it groweth not only in the ground, but ſometimes out of the ground, though it be hanged up in an houſe. Some of the modern Herbariſts do call it *Semper vivum marinum*, from the thickneſs of the leaves and likeneſſe unto *Sedum majus* or the *greater Houſeleek* called *Semper vivum*. The hardned Juyce thereof, is alſo uſually called Aloes of which (as *Schroderus* ſatih) there be four ſorts now in uſe, and becauſe there is but one kind (except the American) of that plant, I will ſet down the kinds of Juyces.

The Kindes.

There is, 1. A Blackiſh ſort called *Aloe Caballina*, becauſe it is fit only for Horſes. 2. A more pure ſort, in colour like the Liver, called *Aloe Hepatica*. 3. Another ſort called, *Aloe Succotrina* or *Succo citrina*; becauſe the powder thereof is of a citrine or yellow colour, or *Socotorina* rather, becauſe there is great plenty of it in the iſland *Socotora*. 4. The fourth kind is the pureſt part of the Juyce and is called, *Aloe lucida*; becauſe being held up againſt the Beams of the Sun, it ſheweth very clear like a kind of red glaſſe. The beſt is that which is moſt clear and tranſparent, of a rediſh or yellow Colour, being eaſy to break, and very bitter.

The Forme.

Sea-Houſeleek, hath divers long fleſhy pale green Leaves, of the thickneſſe of ones finger, with divers hard dents or points on both ſides of them, and pointed at the ends likewiſe, the one encloſing the other at the bottom, and ſtanding round, the outermoſt bending for the moſt part backwards: from the middle of which ariſeth a ſhort thick ſtalk little more then a foot high, bearing many ſmall bottle-like flowers. It beareth ſeed in husks like unto an *Aſphodil* after the flowers are paſt; the root is thick and about a foot long, or leſſe within the ground, ſhooting out ſome thick Fibres at the end.

The Places and Time

It groweth in *Arabia*, *Aſia*, *Syria*, and all the Eaſt Countries, and in *India*, as well a great way within the land, as near the Sea ſide; and in the iſlands there as in *Socotora*, as *Garcius* ſaith, where the beſt is made, as alſo in many places in Italy and in *Spain*, about *Andalouſia* near the ſea ſhore in ſuch plenty, that divers thought to have made good ſtore of Aloes there; but after tryall it was not found any way ſo effectuall as the Indian ſort. It flowreth in the hotter Countries, in the firſt Summer moneths, but never in theſe colder; for it is preſerved with great care from the froſts in Winter, which will cauſe it quickly to rot, if it feel never ſo little cold.

The

The Temperature

Aloë, that is to ſay, the juyce that is uſed in Phyſick,is moderately hot,and that in the firſt Degree, but dry in the third, extream bitter, yet without biting: it is alſo, of an emplaiſtick or clammy quality, and ſomething binding.

The Vertues and Signature.

Aloës openeth the Belly, purgeth the ſtomach, helpeth thoſe that have a pale colour, and is uſed againſt the yellow *Jaundice by Signature*, not without good ſucceſſe: It is alſo profitable in the Head-ach, when Vapours ariſe from the ſtomach, in the Night-Mare, in the *Scorbute* or *Scurvy*, in the Falling-ſickneſs, and in Rheums: It reſiſteth putrefaction, killeth worms of all ſorts, whether in the belly or ſtomach: nay it is a ſpeciall Antidote againſt worms,and is more proper for the ſtomach, then all other purging Medicines, notwithſtanding *Cardans* Opinion to the contrary,ſeeing it doth not only purge awayCholer and flegme from it, but alſo comfort it, and help it much when it is crude, moyſt, and nauſeous. It preventeth Arthriticall pains, or pains of the joynts: it quickeneth the ſenſes by purging obnoxious humours from the brain. It provoketh Womens Courſes, and the Hemorrhoides or Piles, but hardly draweth humours from any part above the Liver. Being outwardly applyed, it hath a conſolidating faculty to heal green wounds, and dryeth: as alſo mundifieth or cleanſeth, and takes away all putrifaction in wounds. It healeth wounds of the Teſticles and Privities: it cures the redneſs of the Eys, and conſumes the ſpots growing therein. It is good in the Inflammations of the Eys, and Apoſtumes of the Lips, Noſe, and Eys. It healeth Ulcers that are hardly brought to cicatrize, and eſpecially thoſe in the Fundament and privy Members. Being mixed with *Oxe-Gall*, or the juyce of *VVormwood*, and layd upon the belly near the Navel, it killeth worms. If it be diſſolved in Wine and uſed,it helpeth the falling or ſhedding of the hair. Though taken inwardly, it be hurtful to ſuch as have the Hemorrhoides or Piles, yet being made in Powder, and applyed outwardly, it ſtayeth the bleeding of them: mixed with Honey and uſed, it taketh away blackneſs and ſpots. *Aloës* in Powder being mixed with *Myrrhe* and *Dragons blood*, and caſt into putrified wounds, eateth out ſpongious fleſh without pain. It muſt not be taken inwardly,either too often, or in too great a quantity; for then it doth fret and excoriate the ſtomach and bowels; and therefore thoſe that are troubled with the Flux of the Womb,Belly, or any other bloody Flux, Women with Child, thoſe that have the Hectick, or burning Feaver, all hot, dry, macerated or lean Bodies, muſt avoid it: as alſo thoſe that have hot Livers, and ſuch Children as are of an hot and dry conſtitution,eſpecially when the ſeaſon is extream hot, or very cold. *Cinamon*, *Mace*,*Nutmeg*, *Cloves*, *Maſtick*, and *Gum Tragacanth*, are the beſt Correctors of *Aloes*, and may be mixed with it. If *Aloes* be taken a little before Supper, it doth ſo much the leſſe hurt and offend the ſtomach. It is given in ſubſtance, from a dram, to two drams; in infuſion from a dram and a half to three drams. *Aloe Roſata*, which is a very ſafe, and gentle Medicine is given, from half a dram to a dram and a half, to all ſorts of perſons before or after meat. It purgeth the ſtomach of Choler, and other offenſive humours, openeth ſtoppings, is good in the Jaundice, ſtrengtheneth the ſtomach, and is good againſt Surfets. The ſame *Doſe* may be given of *waſhed Aloes*, which doth not purge ſo effectually as it did before, but ſtrengtheneth more. *Aloe* is the *Baſis* of moſt *Pills*; for there are but few purgative Pills, which have it not as one chief *Ingredient*.

CHAP.

CHAP. XLIX.

Of Fumitory.

The Names.

IT is called in *Greek*, Κάπνος, and Κάπνιον, *Capnos* and *Capnion*, *quaſi Fumus, eò; quod ſuccus oculis inditus lachrymationem movet, ſicut Fumus & claritatem eorum efficit*, ſaith *Fuſchius*, that is, it is called in *Greek*, Κάπνος, which in that Language, ſignifies ſmoak, becauſe the juyce of it put into the eyes, doth make them water, as ſmoak doth, and clarifies or clears them, which though it happily doth, contrary to the nature of ſmoak; yet I think, the other Reaſon why it ſhould be ſo called, to be the better, which is, becauſe being of a whitiſh, blew Colour, as ſmoak is, it appeareth to thoſe that behold it at a diſtance, as if the ground were all of a ſmoak, and hereunto agreeth *Fumus Terræ*, and *Fumaria*, which are the names the Latines put upon it, and the Engliſh name *Fumiterre*, *& Fumiterrie*, though it be now moſt commonly called *Fumitory*.

The kinds.

The ſorts commonly treated of are *eight*. 1. Common *Fumitorie*. 2. Fine leafed Fumitory. 3. Candy Fumitory. 4. Yellow Fumitory. 5. *Indian* Fumitory. 6. Climing Fumitory. 7. *Bulbous* Fumitory, with a green Flower. 8. Knobbed *Indian* Fumitory.

The Forme.

Common Fumitory is a tender ſappy Herb, ſending forth from one ſquare, ſlender weak ſtalk, and leaning downwards on all ſides, many branches two or three foot long; with finely cut jagged leaves, of a pale blewiſh, or Sea-green colour, ſomewhat like unto *Coriander*, as to the form, but of nothing ſo deep a colour: At the tops of the branches ſtand many ſmall Flowers, as it were in a long ſpike, one above another, made like little Birds, of a reddiſh purple Colour, with whitiſh bellies commonly, though in the Fields in *Cornwall*, it beareth perfect white Flowers: After which, come ſmall round husks, containing ſmall black ſeed. The Root is yellow, ſmall, and not very long, full of juyce whilſt it is green, but quickly periſhing with the ripe Seed.

The Places and Time.

The *firſt* groweth as well in the Corn-fields, almoſt every where, as in Gardens alſo. The *ſecond*, in *Spain*, and in the Vineyards about *Mompelier*. The *third*, in *Candy*. The *fourth*, on the Hills in *Apulia* and *Calabria*, in *Naples*, and in *Illyria* alſo. The *fifth*, in *Virginia*, and the back parts thereof, called *Canada*. The *ſixth*, about the hedge ſides, and among the buſhes of the *Low Countries*. The *ſeaventh*, in the Woods of *Germany*. The *laſt*, in the *Weſt Indies*. They flowre in *May* for the moſt part, and the Seed is ripe in *Auguſt*.

The Temperature.

It is hot in the firſt Degree, and dry in the ſecond, and not cold, as the vulgar conceive; for its bitterneſs ſheweth it to be hot.

The *Vertues.*

Fumitory alſo may be appropriated to that *Scurvy-Diſeaſe* aforementioned, for it gently purgeth melancholy and ſalt humours, from whence it ariſeth: as alſo from the impurity of the blood, the Obſtructions and ſtoppings of the Liver and Spleen, which are the uſuall parts that are firſt affected: it openeth and cleanſeth the Entralls, and doth corroborate thoſe parts. It purgeth cholerick humours by Urine, and avails in the Itch, Scab, Leproſie, Cancer, Fiſtulaes, and ſuch kinde of foul Diſeaſes of the skin, ariſing from aduſt humours; as alſo in the *French-Diſeaſe.* It is profitable in Feavers, (ariſing from Choler, both yellow and black) in the Jaundiſe, and the Quartane Agues, it killeth the worms, and prevaileth in Chronicall Diſeaſes ariſing from the ſtoppings of the viſcerous parts, and in Affects of the Hypochonders. *Braſavola* ſaith, that the Powder of the dryed Herb given for ſome time together, hath cured a melancholy perſon. The diſtilled water cures the yellow Jaundice, if three or four Ounces be drunk morning and evening, for certain dayes together, and availeth againſt the Scab, Itch, and ſuch like Diſeaſes; and being conſtantly taken, it preſerveth from the Leproſie. Being taken in *London-treacle,* and *Bole-Armoniack,* it is good in the Peſtilence, as a dram or two of *Treacle,* and a ſcruple of *Bole-armoniack,* mixed in two Ounces of the water, and ſo taken. Alſo it diſſolveth congealed blood, and tumours, and provoketh the Termes or Courſes in Women. The juyce dropped into the Eys, doth clear the Eys, and quicken the ſight: the juyce alſo mingled with *Gum-Arabick,* and applyed to the Eye-lids, will cauſe that the hair (that hath once been pulled off) ſhall not grow again. A decoction thereof made, and the feet bathed therewith, cures the Gout; or boyled in Wine, and ſo applyed, it doth the like: the juyce mixed with the juyce of *Docks* and *Oxymel,* or *Vineger,* cureth the Morphew, being annointed therewith. Alſo a *Bath* made of the ſame, with *Mallows, Violets,* and *Dock-Roots.,* with Barley bran, and *Nep,* cureth the Scab and *Itch.* The juyce mingled with *Oyl* of *Nuts* and *Vinegar,* cure maligne Scabs, and the Leproſie, being nointed therewith. The diſtilled water helpeth Sores, and Ulcers of the mouth, being therewith waſhed and gargled; eſpecially if you take four Ounces of the water, adding thereto one Ounce of Honey of Roſes, and waſh the mouth therewith.

CHAP. L.

Of Creſſes.

The Names.

G*Arden-Creſſe* is called in *Greek,* κάρδαμον ἀπὸ τῆς καρδίας, being a comforter to the heart, as ſome ſuppoſe; but others think it to be ſo-called, *quaſi* κάρδαμον, *quòd acrimonia & ignea vi præditum caput tentat;* and thereupon the *Greeks* had this Proverb, ἔσθιε κάρδαμον, *Ede naſturtium,* becauſe heating the head with its fiery vertue, they would therefore bid a man that was dull and heavy, eat it to ſtir up his Spirits, it being effectuall to this purpoſe. The *Latines* call it *Naſturtium*, *a Narium tormento*, as *Pliny* ſaith: and ſome after the *Italians* call it *Creſſio hortenſis*; but in *Engliſh* it is called *Creſſe*, being a name borrowed of the *Germans*, who call it *Kerſſe*. *VVater-Creſſe* is called *Naſturtium Aquaticum*. *VVinter-creſſe* is commonly called *Barbarea*. *Lady Smocks*, which are alſo a kind hereof, are called *Cardamine*, *ſive* : *Naſturtium pratenſe*.

The Kindes.

J ſhall reckon up the chief ſorts of each. Of *Garden-creſſe*. 1. Great Spaniſh Creſſe. 2. Curled Creſſe, with larger and leſſer Leaves. 3. Ordinary Garden Creſſes. 4. Stone Creſſe. Of *VVater-creſſe*. 1. Common Water-Creſſe. 2. *Italian* VVater-Creſſe. 3. Bitter VVater-Creſſe. 4. Sweet ſmelling VVater-Creſſe. Of *VVinter-creſſe*, which ſome will have to be a kind of *Rocket*. 1. Common VVinter Rocket, or Creſſe. 2. Double floured VVinter Creſſe. 3. Small VVinter Creſſe. Of *Lady-Smocks*, which is alſo a *Naſturtium*. 1. Great Lady-Smocks. 2. Small Lady-Smocks. 3. Small flowred Lady-Smocks. 4. Tuberous rooted ſweet Lady-Smocks. 5. Small jagged Lady-Smocks. *I* have put theſe all together in a Chapter, becauſe they are all effectuall for curing the Scurvy ; but for as much as the *Water-Creſſe* is chiefly commended for the ſaid purpoſe, *I* ſhall deſcribe that.

The Forme.

Water-creſſe hath many fat and weak hollow branches, trailing upon the Gravell and Earth where it groweth, taking hold, and rooting in ſundry places, as it creepeth; by means whereof, the Plant ſpreadeth over a great compaſs of ground. The Leaves are likewiſe compact, and winged, with many ſmall Leaves ſet upon a middle Rib, one againſt another, except the point Leaf, which ſtandeth by himſelf, as doth that of the *Aſh*, if it grow in its naturall place, which is in a gravelly ſpring. The upper part of the whole Plant, is of a brown colour, and green under the Leaves, which is a perfect mark to know the Phyſicall kinds from the other. The white Flowers grow in ſpoaky roundels: The Roots is nothing elſe, but as it were a Thrum, or bundle of Threds.

The Places and Time.

The *firſt* of the *firſt ſort* was brought out of *Spain*, as for the other three, their Originall is unknown; but they are all four planted in our Gardens. All the *Water-creſſes* do grow about ponds, and other watery places; but thoſe that grow in the ſhallow running ſtreams of the moſt clear Fountains, and gravelly Springs, *are of greateſt uſe in Phyſick*. The common *Winter-creſſe* groweth often times of its own accord, in Gardens, and in the Fields; alſo, by the paths and way-ſides, in divers places, and by name on the brook ſides, in *Lady Meade*, near *Adderbury* in *Oxfordſhire*; That with double Flowers, was found in the Province of *Berne*, among the *Switzers*, and the laſt in Gardens only, both with us, and in *Germany*. The *three firſt ſorts of* Lady Smocks, are found in divers places of our Land, in moyſt Meadows, and near unto brook ſides, or the ſmall Rills of water, that paſſe through the low grounds : the others are of *Germany*. The firſt ſort, to wit, the *Garden-creſſes* flowre about *June* and *July*, and ſo do the *Water-creſſes* ; but it is moſt uſeful for all purpoſes in *March*, for then it is beſt. *Winter-creſſes* flower in *May*, and the ſingle ones do ſeed in *June*; but the double abideth green, without ſeeding, both Summer and Winter. The *Lady Smocks* do commonly flowre about *April* ; but there is the *Impatient Lady Smock* growing in Gardens, which flowreth in *February*.

The

The Temperature.

The common *Garden-creſſe* is very hot and dry, but eſpecially the Seed, neat unto the fourth Degree, *Water-creſſe*, *Winter-creſſe*, and *Lady Smocks*, are hot and dry in the ſecond Degree.

The Vertues.

All theſe Plants tend to the cure of the *Scurvy*, but eſpecially the *Water-creſſe*, which is very much commended upon this account. The *Garden-creſſe* being green, and therefore the more qualified, by reaſon of its humidity is eaten by Country people, either alone with Butter, or with Lettice and Purſlane, in Sallets, or otherwiſe, It cutteth groſſe flegme, and make it apt to expectorate; it provoketh Urine, cleanſeth the Reins and Bladder, procureth Womens Courſes, killeth the birth, and ſtirreth up Venery. Some ſay, it looſeneth the Belly, and purgeth it from viſcous humours: it helpeth the Obſtructions of the Liver and Spleen, and healeth all inward wounds, and driveth forth poyſon and venome. Being taken with Oyl, it is beneficiall for the Cough, and ſhortneſſe of Wind, and the pains of the Breaſt and Cheſt; and being chewed in the mouth, it helpeth the Tooth-ach. The Leaves bruiſed and applyed, take away all Freckles, Pimples, ſpots, and marks of the Body, helpeth the Itch, and eaſeth the pains of the Sciatica, and of the Loins; draweth forth bones, ſplinters, and thorns; ſtayeth the corroding and creeping Ulcers: the Seed chewed in the mouth, helpeth the Palſie in the Tongue; provoketh ſneeſing, raiſeth Lethargick people, and ſuch as are drowſie and heavy, by quickening their blood and ſpirits: Being boyled with Vinegar, and applyed to the Kernels of the Throat, healeth the Kings Evill, and healeth alſo the Scabs and Sores of the head, if they be anointed with it, and Gooſe-greaſe mixed together: It ripeneth alſo the Plague-ſores, and breaketh them, and taketh away the deformity of the Nails. The *Water-creſſe* is good for many of the purpoſes aforeſaid, and is uſed particularly to make broth for purging the blood in the Spring; and for preventing any of theſe Diſeaſes which might enſue. It breaketh the Stone, and ſo doth *Winter-creſſe*, and perform moſt of the Cures aforeſaid. And it is uſed, as other *Creſſes* and *Rocket* in Summer: ſo this in Winter, with as great deſire and content to be eaten, when variety of Sallets are not to be had. The *Lady Smocks* are as effectuall in the *Scurvy*, as the *Water-creſſes*. And ſo much for ſuch Plants as cure the *Scurvy*.

CHAP. LI.

Of the Pine Tree.

The Names.

IN the next place the Teeth require a little more particular notice, which you will find we take of them, if you read ſome of the enſuing Chapters. Firſt then, of the *Pine Tree*, which in Greek is called, Πεύκη, in Latine *Pinus*: the *Cones* are called κῶνοι, in Latine *Coni*, and the Ancienter Greeks στρόβιλοι, but now the *Kernels* are ſo called, they being named πιτυΐδες, *Pityides* formerly.

The Kinds.

Ten ſorts hereof may be reckoned up. 1. The manured Pine Tree. 2. The fruitful wild Pine Tree, 3. The ſoft-ſheld wild Pine Tree. 4. The low wild barren Pine Tree. 5. The taller barren wild Pine Tree. 6. The greater Sea Pine Tree. 7. The leſſer or Dwarf Sea Pine Tree.. 8. The Dwarf mountain Pine Tree. 9. The crooked mountain Pine,with thin leaves. 10. The crooked mountain Pine, with broader Leaves.

The Forme.

The *tame Pine* groweth very great and high, with a thick reddiſh coloured bark, ſpreading large arms towards the top, and they again divided into leſſer, whereon are ſet by couples together at a joynt or knot all along the branches, cloſe one unto another, long narrow or almoſt round, hard and ſharp pointed pale green Leaves, abiding continually on the young branches, and not falling away but from the elder: this beareth certain ſmall yellow Catkins in the Winter which fall away in the Spring as the Cones increaſe; the fruit or Cones, that are ſomewhat long and round grow very high on the branches, and are ſomewhat greater then in any of the other ſorts, compoſed of ſundry hard brown woody Scales, lying cloſe one unto and upon another, which when they open of themſelves or are cauſed by the heat of the fire,do ſhew within them certain hard ſhels, which contain in each of them, a long and white very ſweet kernell, covered with a very thin reddiſh skin, that is eaſily rubbed off: the wood hereof is firmer, heavier, and cloſer grained then of the *Firre* or *Deal*, reddiſh alſo, and not ſo ſhort or brittle as that is; and with a kind of moiſture about the heart, which ſlived out into ſhivers will burn like Torches, and were ſo uſed by the Ancients, who called them *Tedæ*.

The Place and Time.

The manured kind is planted in ſundry places, both of this and divers other Countries: for the beauty of the Tree with his ever green leaves, yet are they found alſo wild about the ſea ſide. The other ſorts grow both in *Spain Italy* and *Germany*, and the parts near adjoyning; and ſea kinds near the ſea in many places, and upon the Land alſo, as *Cluſius* hath obſerved: the Catkins of many come forth in the Winter, and fall away in the ſpring; others ſpring not untill *May*: the fruit of ſome of them being ripe in the end of *Autumne*, and others not of a year after the ſpringing.

The Temperature.

The Bark of the *Pine Tree* is binding and drying: The *kernells* of the *Nuts* do concoct and moderately heat, being in a mean between cold and hot. The Leaves are cooling, and aſſwage Inflammations.

The Signature and Vertues.

Crollius in his Book of Signatures, ſaith that the woody ſcales, whereof the *Pine Apple* is compoſed, and wherein the kernels lie, do very much reſemble the formoſt teeth of a Man; and therefore Pine leaves boyled in Vinegar make a good decoction to gargle the mouth for aſſwaging immoderate pains in the teeth and gums, and ſo do the ſhivers of the Torch-pine boyled in Vinegar, and gargled warm as the former muſt be. The Kernels of the Apples are wholſom, and much nouriſhing whilſt they are freſh, and although they be ſomewhat hard of digeſtion, yet they do not offend : eſpecially if they be ſteeped three or four hours in warm water before the taking, to ſoak out their ſharpneſſe and oylineſs: thoſe that are of hot conſtitutions may take them with ſugar ; but thoſe that are cold, with ; Hony and ſo they do amend the putrifying humours in the ſtomach and bowels, and ſtirr up bodily luſt, and increaſe ſperme, if they be made into an Electuary with the powder of Penids, and ſome ſweet Wine ; Alſo they much help an hoarſe throat, wheeſings, and ſhortneſs of breath, recover the voice being loſt, expectorate phlegm, are good for an old Cough, and the Ulcers of the Lungs: They alſo lenifie the Uritory paſſages being fretted with the ſtone, and cauſe it to be eaſily voided ; they help alſo to ripen inward Impoſtumes, and are ſingular good for macilent bodies, to hearten them and make them grow fat, and being often taken they help the Palſie, numneſſe, and ſhaking of the members. There is a Water diſtilled from the green Cones or Apples, that is very effectuall to take away wrinckles in the face, to abate the overſwelling breaſts of Maides by bathing them with Cloaths wetted therein ; and to reſtore ſuch as are raviſhed, into better terms. The *Scales* of the *Pine Apple*, with the *bark* of the *Tree*, do ſtop the Lask and bloody fluxe.

CHAP. LII.

Of the Pomgranat Tree.

The Names.

IT is called in Greek ῥοιὰ & ῥοὰ ; and by *Hippocrates*, σίδας ; in Latine *Malus Punica*, and *Malus Granata*, and the fruit *Malum Granatum* or *Punicum* ; becauſe it is thought they were brought from that part of *Africk* where old *Carthage* ſtood, into that part of Spain, which is now called *Granado* ; and from thence called *Granatum.* The flowers of the tame kind are called *Cytini*, which is notwithſtanding properly *the Cup of the flower*, and *Balauſtium* is generally taken to be only the double flowers of the wild kind. The *rind* of the *fruit* is called in Greek, ψίδιον & σίδιον and ſo alſo *Pſidium* and *Sidium*, in Latine; but generally *Malicorium* or *Cortex Granatorum.* The greater doubled bloſſomed kind is called *Balauſtium Creticum* and *Cyprium* : becauſe it groweth in both thoſe places, and there is another which is called *Romanum.*

The Kinds.

All the ſorts of *Pomgranats* are but three, 1. The Pomgranate Tree bearing fruit. 2. The greater double bloſſomed Pomegranate Tree. 3. The leſſer double Pomegranate Tree.

The Form.

The Pomgranate Tree bearing fruit goweth up to the height of ſeven or eight Cubits in the warm Countries, and where it is natural (though in ours it riſeth for the moſt part into ſeverall browniſh twigs, which never attain neer unto that height) ſpreading it ſelf into many ſlender, but tough branches ſet here and there with thorns, and with many very fair green ſhining leaves, like in form and bigneſſe unto large *Myrtle* leaves, every one upon a ſmall reddiſh Footſtalk ; amongſt the Leaves come forth here and there, the flowers which are like bell flowers broad at the brims, and ſmaller at the bottom, being one whole leaf divided at the top into five parts, of an orient red crimſon colour naturally; but much paler with us, and many veins running through it with divers threds in the middle; and ſtanding in a browniſh hollow Cup, or long hard husk: The fruit is great and round, with a hard ſmooth browniſh red rind, not very thick, but yellowiſh on the inſide; and a great crown at the top ſtored plentifully with a moſt clear liquor or Juyce like wine: either ſweet or ſowre, or between both according to the ſoil, climate or Countrey where they grow.

The Places and Time.

They grow in the hot countries towards the South, as in *Spain, Portugal, Italy*, but chiefly in the kingdom of *Granado*: they grow in many places without manuring; yet being manured they proſper better: for in Gardens, Vineyards, Orchards, and other like husbanded grounds they come up more chearfully; but in our cold Country, much care is to be taken for the preſervation eſpecially of the wild. They muſt be ſet in a Tub or large pot filled with rich Earth, ſo that they may be houſed in the Winter. They flower in *May*, and their fruit is ripe about the end of *Auguſt* in the countries aforeſaid, but with us they hardly flower.

The Temperature.

All Pomgranates do contain in them a thin and ſmall nouriſhment, yet they are helping to the ſtomach, and thoſe that are ſweet pleaſe beſt, but that they ſomewhat heat it. The ſowre ones, and ſo likewiſe the grains or ſeeds of each, are aſtringent and cool evidently

The Signature and Vertues.

The grains or ſeeds of the *Pomgranate* are in *Signatures* ſaid to hold a neer reſemblance with the *Teeth*; and therfore a Decoction made of them is very powerful in faſtning the teeth, and ſtrengthning the Teeth, if the ſame be waſhed therewith. The *Kernels* of the ſowre *Pomgranate* dryed in the Sun helpeth all manner of fluxes both of the Belly and Matrix, and drunk with raw water they help the ſpitting of blood, and ſo do the flowers and rinds thereof: the Juyce and kernels are good in hot griefs, and burning feavers to quench thirſt, and heat of the ſtomach, and ſo is the ſyrup of the Juyce of it. The rind ſodden in Wine and drunk, killeth Worms: and the powder of the rind or flowers drunk or taken faſting, is good for a cold and ſtoppeth the Rheum, the Juyce of the kernels mixed with honey and ſodden, is good for painful ſores of the Yard, Mouth, and Fundament; and for the looſeneſſe of the skin about the nails, and for ſwellings and knots in any part of the body, for ach of the Ears and griefs of the Noſtrills, eſpecially the kernels of the ſowre Pomgranates, which is the beſt to cure the heart burning, and ſwooning that is cauſed by Choler, the inflammations of the Liver, and to procure appetite, and to ſtay the immoderate longings of Women with Child. The powder of the Flowers is good againſt burſtings, if it be uſed in plaiſters and applyed, eſpecially if ſome Gauls be put thereto. The rind or pill being uſed in a Gargariſme or Lotion for the Throat, bringeth down the hot ſwellings of the Almonds in the Throat; The foreſaid bloſſoms and ſhels are good to put into reſtraining powders for the ſtanching of blood in wounds, and to make the beſt ſort of Ink, if they be put inſtead, or amongſt Gaules.

CHAP.

CHAP. LIII.

Of the Maſtick Tree.

The Names.

Σχῖνος is the name whereby this Tree is called in Greek, *quaſi* χιϛὸς *fiſſilis*, becauſe it is ſo eaſiy to cleave either for making *Toothpickers*, for which it is moſt proper, or for other uſes; and the berries are called χινίδες, and not ἐχινίδες as ſome Copies have it; The Name by which all Latine Authours call it is *Lentiſcus*; perhaps *à foliorum Lentore* from the clamminesſe of the leaves and the Gum *Reſina* Lent*iſcina*, and *Maſtiche* and *Maſtix* by ſome; but by the Arabians, *Gluten Romanum*. There is a Tree like unto *Maſtick* growing in *Peru*, which the *Indians* call *Molle*.

The Kindes.

I read but of *three ſorts of the Maſtick Tree*, mentioned by any Authour. 1. The Maſtick Tree. 2. the Indian Maſtick tree. 3. The Indians Molle.

The Forme.

The *Maſtick Tree* groweth commonly like a ſhrub, without any great body, riſing up with many Springs, and ſhoots like the Haſel; and oftentimes it is of the height and bigneſſe of a mean tree: the body and branches are covered with a bark of a yellowiſh red colour, being plyable and hard to be broken; there ſtand upon one rib for the moſt part, eight leaves ſet upon a middle rib, much like to the leaves of Liquorice, but harder of a deep green colour, with a reddiſh circle about the edges; and ſome reddiſh veins on the underſide alſo ſmelling ſweet, and abiding green alwaies: the flowers grow in cluſters at the joynts with the Leaves being ſmall and of a purpliſh green colour; and after in their places come ſmall blackiſh berries of the bigneſs of Pepper Corns, with a hard black ſhell under the outer skin, and a white kernell within: it beareth beſides theſe berries, cetrain horns containing a clear liquor within them, which after a while putrifies and turns into ſmall flyes, that fly away: It giveth alſo a clear white Gum in ſmall drops when the ſtocks are wounded in ſeveral places, which is gathered with great care and attendance, which as I ſaid is called Maſtick.

The Places and Time

The *firſt* groweth as well in the *Provence* of *France* as in divers places of *Italy*, and in many places of *Gracia*, and in *Candy* alſo, and ſome other places; but no where ſo plentifull as in the Iſle of *Chio* now called *Sio*, from whence cometh the beſt Gum, which is clear, ſplendent, white, and brittle; other places yielding not ſo much nor ſo good, that of *Candy* being of a yellowiſh colour and bitter taſte. The inhabitants of *Chios* tend, pruine, and manure it with as great pains and care, as others do their Vines, which goeth beyond them in the profit of the Gum, and ſend it into all parts of the World. The ſecond and third kind grow in Peru, and the Weſtindies. They flowre in *April*, and the berries ripen in *September*; and the Maſtick is gathered about the time that Grapes be.

The Temperature.

The *Leaves*, *Bark* and *Gum*, of the *Maſtick-tree*, are hot and dry, almoſt in the third Degree, and ſomewhat aſtringent.

The Vertues.

Maſtick is one of the beſt things I know, for the Tooth-ach, and may eaſily be gotten at the Apothecaries Shops, being infuſed, or ſteeped in Roſe-water, it is good to waſh the mouth withall, to faſten looſe Teeth, and to ſtrengthen the Gums, or Maſtick heated in Wine, and the Gums, Mouth, and Teeth waſhed therewith, cleanſeth the corruption thereof, and faſtneth the looſeneſſe, both of Gums and Teeth. The ſame ſpread on Velvet or Pluſh, and laid unto the Temples, ſtoppeth the Rheum from falling down, and ſo eaſeth the Tooth-ach. The Teeth likewiſe being rubbed with the Powder thereof, are whitened thereby. Firſt hold the Root of Pellitory of *Spain* in the mouth, as near as may be to the place where a hollow Tooth is, to draw out the Rheum, and then fill it with *Maſtick*, and it will ceaſe the greateſt aking that is: Being held in the mouth, and chewed upon, it doth dry and comfort the brain, by drawing down flegme from it, and ſtayeth the falling down of the humours, and alſo cauſeth a ſweet breath. It is uſed in Oyntments, and Plaiſters, to cleanſe and heal Ulcers and Sores, to ſtay the fretting Fluxes of humours to them, and to dry them up, and to fill up the hollowneſſe: it ſtrengthneth and bindeth all the parts whereunto it is applyed, and comforteth the aking joynts and ſinews wonderfully: it is uſed alſo in Plaiſters and Oyntments, to ſtrengthen and comfort the ſtomach, to mollifie the hardneſs of tumours, and to mitigate the pains of the joynts and ſinews: it ſtrengthneth alſo the Liver and heart; but the Chimicall Oyl, doth ſerve for that and the former purpoſes, much more effectually. Being taken inwardly, it ſtayeth vomiting, and nauſeous ſubverſions, and helps the retaining vertue of the ſtomach, and brings good concoction and digeſtion: It ſtoppeth the Flux of the Belly, and profits thoſe that ſpit blood, and that have Coughs, being taken with Syrup of Colts-foot, or the like; it ſtayeth the acrimony or ſharpneſs of ſtrong purging Medicines, and is a good Corrector of them.

CHAP. LIV.

Of Maſterwort.

The Names.

This Plant was ſcarcely known to the Ancients, and therefore I cannot tell you, by what name they called it; but by later Writers, it is generally called *Imperatoria*, as ſome ſay, from the excellent vertues it hath: It is a good Herb indeed; but there being many as excellent as it, methinks that ſhould not be the Reaſon, why it ſhould bear away the Bell from the reſt: I ſuppoſe it rather to be ſo called, becauſe if it meet with a peece of ground it liketh, it will ſo diſperſe it ſelf on every ſide, that it will prove it ſelf the Generall or ſole Commander of the place, and ſo may others haply, if they compare the name, and the nature of the Plant together. And ſo much alſo doth the word

Magiſtrantia (from whence, the word being corrupted, comes *Aſtrantia*) import from the over-maſtering of its neighbouring Plants. The like might be ſaid of its Engliſh name *Maſterwort*. It is by ſome called *Pellitory* of *Spain*, but falſly, that being a ſmall low Plant, bearing many finely cut long Leaves, upon the ſtalks, lying on the ground, like *Camomil*, but ſomewhat larger. *Gerard* calls it *Engliſh-Maſterwort*, or falſe *Pellitory* of *Spain*.

The Kinds.

As a Lyon brings ſorth but one Whelp, ſo this mighty Plant is not very numerous in its Progeny; for of it there are but two ſorts. **1.** Common Maſterwort. **2.** Mountain Maſterwort.

The Form.

Common Maſterwort hath divers great broad leaves, divided into ſundry parts, three for the moſt part ſtanding together upon a ſmall footſtalk, on both ſides the greater, and three likewiſe at the end of the ſtalk; each of which leaves are ſomewhat broad, and cut-in on the edges, into three or more diviſions, and all of them beſides, dented about the brims, of a dark green colour, and do ſo much reſemble *Angelica* Leaves, that I have known them miſtaken for the ſame: yet if they be well regarded, they may eaſily be known aſunder; for that they grow lower to the ground, and upon leſſer ſtalks: amongſt which riſe up two or three ſhort ſtalks, in compariſon of *Angelica*, being about half a yard, or two foot high, and ſlender, with ſuch like leaves at the joynts as grow below; but leſſer, and with fewer diviſions, bearing umbels of white Flowers, and after them, ſmall, thin, flat, blackiſh Seed, bigger then *Dill*-Seed: the Root is ſomewhat great, and groweth rather ſide-wayes, then down-right into the ground, and is the hotteſt and ſharpeſt part of any of the reſt of the Plant, and the Seed next unto it, being ſomewhat blackiſh on the out-ſide, and ſmelling well.

The Places and Time.

The *firſt*, is found on ſundry Hill in *Italy*, as alſo in *Germany*: yet it is uſually kept in Gardens with them, as well as Us: The *other* was found on the *Alps*, in *Switzerland*. They flowre, and ſeed late with us, as not untill the end of *Auguſt*.

The Temperature.

The Root of *Maſterwort* is hotter then *Pepper*, even to the third Degree compleat, and is of very ſubtle parts.

The Vertues.

The Roots of *Pellitory* of *Spain*, being very rare in *England*, the Roots of *Maſterwort* are the beſt ſubſtitute, and are commonly ſold in Shops under that Notion. The dryed Root being chewed in the mouth, draweth down from the head much flegme, and is thereby available to eaſe the pains in the Head and Teeth, and to draw forth cold Rheum, Catarrhes, and Defluxions upon the Lungs, or Diſtillations into the Eys. It is available in all cold Diſeaſes and Griefs, both of the Stomack and Body, diſſolving wind very powerfully, both upward and downward. The ſame alſo provoketh Urine, and helpeth to break the Stone, and expel Gravel from the Kidneys; it procureth Womens Courſes, and expelleth the dead Birth, and is ſingular good for the ſtrangling of the Mother, and other the like Womens Diſeaſes: it is effectuall alſo againſt the Dropſie, Cramp, and Falling Sickneſſe. It is of a rare quality againſt all ſorts of cold poyſons, to be taken as there is cauſe, either more or leſſe, and provoketh ſweat. The juyce hereof dropped, or Tents dipped therein, and applyed either to the green wounds, or rotten Ulcers; yea, although they fret and creep, and be almoſt gangrenated; and thoſe alſo that come by envenomed Weapons, doth ſoon cleanſe and heal them; or if they be bathed with the diſtilled water: the ſame alſo is good to help the Gout, comming of cold cauſe. *Tragus* ſaith, that the Decoction of the Root in Wine, being drunk, doth revive the ability of generation; but ſurely he had not obſerved *Galens* Rule, who ſaith, that thoſe things that are ſo hot to expell wind, do not help, but hinder nature. The other ſort is more effectual, and eſpecially for Quartane Agues, to expel the dead Child, to purge the brain, and to expell wind, and help the Cholick,

CHAP. LV.

Of Corall.

The Names.

Though it may ſeem ſtrange to ſome at firſt ſight, that I ſhould treat of *Corall* amongſt Plants, which ſeemeth more like unto a *Stone*: yet whoſoever ſhall conſider the manner of its growing, will conclude with the *Herbariſts* of all Ages, that it is fitly reckoned amongſt them. It is called Κοράλλιον in *Greek*, and *Corallium* by all that have written of it; and thereto *rubrum*, or *album*, &c. is ſet for diſtinction-ſake, yet the white is not remembered but by modern Authours: the black ſorts are called *Antipathes*, and *Corallium Nigrum*: there is a ſecond ſort of *Antipathes*, or *rough briſtly black Corall*, and is called by the Fiſhers of *Sardinia*, *Sambeggia*.

The Kinds.

The Sorts of *Corall* mentioned by later Writers, are ten, 1. The great red Corall. 2. The greater and finer white Corall. 3. Looſe white Corall. 4. Hollow white Corall. 5. Knotty and ſpotted white Corall. 6. Starry white Corall. 7. Joynted white Corall. 8. Black Corall. 9. Rough, briſtly black Corall. 10. Yellow Corall.

The Forme.

The greater red Corall which I take to be of greateſt uſe, is found growing on the Rocks in the Sea, like unto a ſhrub, with Arms and Branches, breaking forth ſome into greater, and ſome into leſſer ſprigs, ſet full of knaggy eminences, of a pale, or whitiſh red colour on the out-ſide, for the moſt part, as it is taken forth of the water; but being ſcraped or filed, and poliſhed, becommeth very fair, as it is uſually ſeen, yet ſome will be much more red on the outſide, at the firſt taking up, and much redder within alſo, being alſo of a firmer, or hard ſtony ſubſtance, after it is kept a while out of the water, but plyable whilſt it is there.

The Place and Time.

Moſt of theſe Coralls are found about *Marcelles*, and the Iſle of *Sardinia*, and other places of the *Mediterranean Sea*; but ſeldom on this ſide, unleſſe it be upon the Rocks, on the weſt ſide of *England*, about St. *Michaels* Mount, where *Gerard* ſaith, that white and yellow Corall do grow. They are to be found growing at all times of the year.

The Temperature.

All the Sorts of Corall do cool and bind, yet the white is thought to be of a colder operation, then the red or black.

The Signature and Vertues.

The ſubſtance both of red and white Corall, commeth very near to that of the Teeth; but the white being neareſt in colour, may more properly be ſaid to have their Signature: yet we find, that the red alſo is very uſeful in all the accidents that belong to them. As firſt, it helpeth Children to breed their Teeth, their Gums being rubbed therewith; and to that purpoſe they have it faſtened at the ends of their Whiſtles: it faſtneth the Teeth alſo, that are looſe, and maketh them white; it helpeth ſore Gums, and Ulcers in the mouth, and healeth up foul hollow Ulcers in other parts, and filleth them with fleſh, and is uſed in Medicines for the Eys, to ſtay the Flux of Rheum, and takes away the heat and redneſs thereof, by cooling and drying up the moyſture; and ſome hang it about the neck of ſuch as have the Falling-Sickneſſe. The colour of red Corall holds forth by its Signature, that it ſtoppeth bleeding, which it doth, if it be but held in the hands of thoſe that bleed, either at the Noſe or Mouth: it is commended alſo, to be very effectuall for thoſe that ſpit blood, or be troubled with any other Flux of blood, either in Man or Woman; and being often taken in Wine, or other drink, doth diminiſh the Spleen; it helpeth alſo the Gonorrhea in Men, and the Whites in Women: It likewiſe helpeth them much that are troubled with the ſtopping of their water, or that make it by drops, and alſo thoſe that have the tormenting pains of the Stone in the Bladder, if the Powder when it is burnt be taken in drink. It ſtrengtheneth the Heart, Stomack, and Liver, and is therefore very uſefull in the Peſtilence, againſt venome, and all peſtilent Feavers, and malignant Diſeaſes; it chears the heart, and is good againſt melancholy. The Powder taken in Wine, or diſtilled water, brings reſt to ſuch as have Agues, and is good for them that are troubled with the Cramp. As it is commended in the Falling Sickneſſe: ſo likewiſe it is ſaid to prevent it, if a Child ſo ſoon as it is born, take ten grains thereof, in Black-Cherry-water, or in the Mothers Milk. Some affirm, that it cauſeth an eaſie delivery of the birth, which it do, it muſt be by ſome ſpecifick Vertue; for experience doth manifeſt it, to be of a binding nature. The Chymicall Oyl of Corall, is alſo commended for moſt of the purpoſes aforeſaid.

CHAP. LVI.

Of Corall-wort.

The Names.

Severall Names have been given to this Plant, by later Writers; for it is conceived, that none of the Ancients, as *Dioſcorides* or *Pliny*, &c. took any cognizance of it. Some have called it from the form and colour of the Roots *Dentaria, Dentillaria, Coralloides*, and *Alablaſtrites*, as *Lobel*, and *Dentaria, Coralloide radice*: All which Names do agree, both with the Plant, and place it here ſtands in; for, the Root of it being white,ſmooth, and ſhining, as Teeth ought to be, it was fitly named *Dentaria, Dentillaria*, and *Alablaſtrites*, and as fitly *Coralloides, & Dentaria Coralloide Radice*: the divers ſmall round knobs ſet together, whereof the Root is compoſed, reſembling the knaggy Eminences of the Corall, eſpecially the white with which it agrees in colour too. Others both from the Root and Flowers, that are like unto *Stock-Gillow-Flowers*, which were antiently comprehended under the name of *Viola*, called it *Viola Dentaria*, as *Dodonaus*. We in Engliſh call it *Toothed Violet*, or *Corall wort*.

The Kindes.

Parkinſon preſents you with *ſeven ſorts of Coralwort*, 1. Bulbe-bearing toothed Violets. 2. Cinquefoile Corallwort. 3. Another Cinquefoile Corallwort. 4. Trefoile Corallwort. 5. Setfoile Corallwort. 6. Bulbed narrow leafed Corallwort. 7. The leaſt Corallwort.

The Forme.

The bulbe bearing Toothed Violet, ſhooteth forth one or two winged Leaves, upon long browniſh foot-ſtalks,which in their riſing up out of the ground, are as it were doubled,or folded downwards,and then open themſelves in ſeaven leaves, moſt uſually, and ſometimes but five, each whereof is ſomewhat long dented about the edges, and poynted, of a ſad green colour, and ſet on both ſides of the middle Rib, one againſt another: the ſtalk that beareth Flowers, riſeth up in the ſame manner with the Leaves, and is bare, or naked of Leaves, unto the middle thereof, where it ſhooteth forth a Leaf, and ſo one or two more up higher, each conſiſting but of five Leaves, and ſometimes but of three: having alſo the uppermoſt ſingle, at each whereof, commeth forth a ſmall round bulbe, cloven, or,as it were, divided into ſome parts or cloves, of a ſad purpliſh, green colour, which being ripe, and put into the ground, will grow to be a Root, and bear Leaves, like as the bulbes of a red bulbed Lilly; about which, at the top, ſtand four or five Flowers, in long husks, upon ſhort foot-ſtalks,opening into four leaves, of a Purpliſh colour, very like unto the Flowers of *Stock-Gillow-Flowers*, or *Dames Violets*: after which come ſmall, long Horns, or Cods,poynted at the ends, wherein lye ſuch like Seed, as are in the Cods of *Dames Violets*, which will, as ſoon as it is ripe, break the Pod and fall out: the Root is very ſmooth, white, and ſhining: it doth not grow downwards, but creepeth along under the upper cruſt of the ground, and conſiſteth of divers ſmall, round knobs ſet together:the taſt,both of the leaf and Root, is ſomewhat bitter, hot, and ſharp like *Radiſh*.

The *Places* and *Time.*

The *firſt* and *laſt* have been found in our Land, as *Parkinſon* ſaith; the firſt at *Mayfield* in *Suſſex*, in a Wood called *Highreed*, & another Wood therein called *Foxholes*; but for the place of the laſt he doth not expreſſe it, yet I find that it groweth very plentifully about *Croydon* in *Surrey*, as alſo a greater ſort of *Corallwort* not mentioned by him: The reſt in the ſhadowy woods of *Germany*, *Switzerland*, and *Savoy*; *Naples*, *Italy*, and divers other places. They flower about the end of *April*, and the beginning or middle of *May*, and are withered and gone, before *July* for the moſt part, the roots abiding ſafe under ground.

The Temperature.

The Root of *Coralwort*, is drying binding and ſtrengthening: yet it helpeth to provoke Urine, and to expell gravell and the ſtone as ſome affirm by a ſpeciall Vertue.

The Signature and Vertues.

Both the form of the root of *Corallwort* which is made as it were of many Teeth ſet together, and the ſmoothneſſe and white and ſhining colour are ſufficient *Signatures* to manifeſt that it is an excellent remedy for all maladies of the Teeth, whether the Decoction be gargled in the Mouth, or the dry root held between the Teeth. It is alſo exceeding good for the Dropſie by *Signature* alſo, according to *Oswald Crollius* in his book of *Signatures*. It helpeth likewiſe the griping pains of the ſides and belly, and cureth inward wounds that are made in the Breaſt, Lungs, and Bowells, a dram of the powder of the root taken for many daies together in Red Wine; the ſame alſo given to them that are burſten or have a rupture, is very beneficial in the diſtilled Water of the herb called Horſetail: It ſtayeth alſo Lasks and Fluxes, that do not proceed of hot and Cholerick humours, the decoction of the herb is good to be applyed both to green Wounds quickly to conſolidate them, and for old filthy Sores to dry up their moiſture, and thereby to cauſe them to heal the ſooner.

CHAP. LVII.

Of Reſt Harrow.

The Names.

IT is called in Greek, Ἀνωνὶς & Ὀνωνὶς and likewiſe in Latine *Anonis* and *Ononis*; ſome think it to be ſo called, *Anonis*, from its unprofitableneſſe, *quaſi non juvans*; becauſe it is an enemy both to the Husbandmen ploughing up the ground, and to the Corn as it grows: Others will rather have it to be *Ononis* ἀπὸ ȣ̃ ὄνȣ *quaſi dicas*, *Aſini oblectamentum*, becauſe Aſſes love to roul themſelves upon it, and to ſhrub their backs with its prickles. It is alſo called, *Reſta Bovis*, and *Areſta Bovis*, and *Remoram Aratri*: becauſe the Roots are both ſo tough that the Ploughſhare cannot eaſily cut them, and ſo deeply and ſtrongly faſtned in the ground, that it cauſeth the Oxen to be at a ſtand for the firſt twitch, not being able without more then ordinary ſtrength to pull them forth. *Cordus* on *Dioſcorides* calleth it *Acutella*, becauſe the thorns of it do prick thoſe that unwarily go by it. It is called in Engliſh *Reſtharrow Cammock*, *Petty Whin*, and *Ground Furſe*.

The Kinds.

The *Sorts* hereof according to *Parkinſon* are Eight. 1. Common Reſt Harrow with Purpliſh flowers. 2. Reſt Harrow with white Flowers. 3. The great yellow prickly Reſt Harrow. 4. The leſſer yellow prickly Reſt Harrow. 5. Purpliſh Reſt Harrow without thorns. 6. The greater yellow gentle Reſt Harrow. 7. Variable yellow gentle Reſt Harrow. 8. The leſſer gentle Reſt Harrow.

The Forme.

Common *Reſt Harrow* riſeth up with divers rough woody twigs about half a yard long, ſet at the joynts without Order with little roundiſh Leaves, ſometimes more then two or three at a place, of a dark green colour, without thorns whilſt they are young, but afterwards armed in ſundry places with ſhort and ſharp thorns. The flowers come forth at the tops of the Twigs and branches, whereof it is full, faſhioned like Peaſe or Broom Bloſſoms, but leſſer, flatter, and ſomewhat cloſer, of a faint purpliſh colour; after which come ſmall Pods, containing ſmall, flat, and round ſeed: the root is blackiſh on the outſide, and whitiſh within, very tough and hard to break, when it is freſh and green; and as hard as a horn when it is dryed, thruſting down deep into the ground, and ſpreading likewiſe, every piece being apt to grow again, if it be left in the ground.

The Places and Time.

The *firſt* and the *fift* grow in many places of this Land, as well in the Arable as waſt ground: The ſecond with white flowers groweth near unto Darby, *Geſner* ſaith, the third groweth on the hill *Gemma*; and *Columna* ſaith, the fourth groweth in the kingdom of *Naples*, and about *Briſtow* in *England*, as *Lobel* and others affirm. The ſixth ſeaventh and eight with their varieties, grow as well in *Narbone* in *France* and about *Mompelier*, as in *Spain* and *Portugal*, they do all flower about the beginning or middle of *July*, and their ſeed is ripe in *Auguſt*.

The Temperature.

Galen ſaith that the root of *Reſt Harrow* is hot in the third degree having ſome cleanſing, and cutting faculty therein alſo.

The *Vertues* and *Signature*.

A Decoction of Reſt Harrow, made with Vinegar, and gargled in the mouth eaſeth the Toothach, eſpecially when it cometh of Rheum. The powder of the roots ſtrewed upon the hard callous brims of Ulcers, or the ſaid powder mixed with any other convenient thing and applyed, doth conſume the hardneſſe, and cauſe them to heal the better. The powder taken in Wine for many daies together cures the fleſhy Rupture, for it conſumeth it by little and little. The decoction thereof is effectual to open the ſtoppings of the Liver and Spleen, and other parts, and to help the Jaundiſe, as alſo to cure the blind Hemorrhoides or Piles. The tender Sprigs or ſtalks thereof, before they become prickly, are pickled up to be eaten by themſelves, or as ſawce with meat, and are commended againſt a ſtinking breath; and to take away the ſwell of Wine in them that have drunk too much, and are good for the gravel and ſtone boyled in Oxymel to the Conſumption of the one half, it is a ſingular drink for the falling Sickneſſe. The

Bark that is the Root having the pith between taken out made into powder and taken in Wine provoketh Urine, breaketh the Stone, and driveth it forth, and ſo do both the husks and ſeeds, and that by Signature. *Croll. Tract. de Signat.*

CHAP. LVIII.

Of Henbane.

The Names.

IT is called in the Grecians, ὑοσκυαμος, *quaſi faba porcina,* ſive *ſuilla,* ſaith my Author, becauſe Swine having fed thereon, are very muck diſturbed thereby, yea are in danger of their lives, if they wallow not themſelves in water preſently thereupon: neither do they go into the water to waſh themſelves, but to ſeek after Creviſes, by the eating of which they recover. But for my part, I can ſcarce allow of the Name, for this reaſon aforeſaid, becauſe I never ſaw any Hogs feed upon it, much leſſe to go into the Rivers to catch Creviſe; for in the Mire where they commonly wallow, there be none; and beſides why that ſhould be called their *Beane,* which is their *Bane,* I know not. I rather ſuppoſe it to be ſo called: for that in ſuch places as theſe Cattle do commonly dung, abundance of this plant groweth, as in Hog-yards, Dunghills, and ſuch places as they frequent, it being the Nature of their dung to breed it, as I have heard it confirmed, by ſome skilful Husbandmen. The Latines call it *Apollinaris* either from *Apollo* the Inventer of Phyſick, or becauſe it makes men mad like unto *Apollo's* Creatures, when they deliver his Oracles: Is called alſo *Altercum ab altercando,* becauſe they that have eat it are apt to quarrel. *Camerarius* ſaith, it is alſo called *Priapeia,* becauſe the Italians do uſe the ſeed of it, to allay the Enormity, called *Priapiſmus.* Pythagoras, Zoroaſtes, and others, call it *Inſana, Alterculum, Symphoniaca* and *Calicularis*; the Phrygians *Remenia,* the Tuſcans *Fabulonia,* and *Faba Lupina*: Matthæus Sylvaticus, *Dens Caballinus, Milimandrum, Caſſilago*: *Jacobus à Manlijs Herba Pinnula*: in ſhops it is called *Juſquiamus* and *Hyoſcyamus*: in Engliſh *Henbane*; becauſe the Seeds are hurtful to Hens.

The Kindes.

The Sorts of *Henbane* are four. 1, Common Henbane. 2. White Henbane 3. Henbane of Candy. 4. Henbane of Egypt..

The Forme.

Common *Henbane* hath very large, thick, ſoft, woolly leaves, lying upon the Ground, much cut in, or torn on the edges, of a dark or evill grayiſh colour, among which riſe up divers thick and ſoft ſtalks about half a yard or two foot high, ſpred into divers ſmaller branches with ſome leſſer leaves on them, and many hollow flowers, ſcarce appearing above the Husks, and uſually torn on the one ſide, ending in five round points, growing one above another, of a deadiſh yellow colour, ſomewhat paler towards the Edges, with many purpliſh veins therein, and of a dark yellowiſh purple, in the bottom of the flower, with a ſmall pointell of the ſame Colour in the middle, each of them ſtanding in a hard cloſe husk, which after the flower is paſt, groweth like the a husk of *Aſara Bacca*; and ſomewhat ſharp at the top points, wherein is contained much ſmall ſeed very like Poppy ſeed, but of a duskie grayiſh colour. The root is great white and thick, branching forth divers waies under ground, ſo like a Parſnip Root (but that it is not ſo white) that it hath deceived divers. The whole plant more then the root, hath an heavy ill ſoporiferous ſmel ſomewhat offenſive

The Places and Time.

The firſt is commonly growing by the way ſides, hedges, and wall ſides where Hogs frequent: for out of theirs and ſuch like Ordure it doth grow. The ſecond groweth by the Sea ſides in Narbone in France; near where the River Rhodanus runneth into the Sea. The third groweth in Candy, and in Spain alſo, from whence the ſeed being ſent groweth in our Gardens, and ſo doth the laſt; though their naturall place be both in Egypt and Syria. They do all flower in *July*, yet the ſtrange kinds ſome what later; and from their ſeed growing ripe and ſuffered to ſhed, it ſpringeth up again every year, but the two laſt do ſcarce perfect their ſeed with Us.

The Temperature.

White Henbane is cold in the third degree, and the others in the fourth, procuring drowſineſſe, and ſenſeleſſeneſs of ſpirit, by its ſtupifying and benumming quality.

The Signature and *Vertues.*

The Husk wherein the ſeed of Henbane is contained, is in figure like to a Jaw Tooth; and therefore the Oyl of it, or the Juyce by it ſelf, or the Decoction of the root with Arſmart in vinegar, being gargled warm in the mouth, is very effectuall in eaſing the pains of the Teeth. The leaves of Henbane do cool all hot Inflammations in the Eyes, or any other part of the body; and are to aſſwage all manner of Swellings of the Cods or Womens Breaſts, or elſewhere, if they be boyled in Wine, and applyed either themſelvs, or the Fomentation, warm; it alſo aſſwageth the pain of the Gout, Sciatica, and all other pains in the Joynts, which ariſe from an hot cauſe. And applyed with vinegar to the forehead and Temples, helpeth the Headach, and want of ſleep in hot Feavers. The Oyl of the Seed is helpful for the Deafneſſe, Noiſe and Worms in the Ears, being dropped therein; and the Juyce of the Herb or Root doth the ſame. The Decoction of the Herb or Seed, or both killeth Lice in Man and Beaſt; the fume of the dryed Herb, Stalks and Seed burned, quickly healeth Swellings, Chilblains or Kibes, in the hands or feet, by holding them in the ſmoak thereof being burnt, which will alſo make Hens to fall down from their rooſting place, as though they were dead. The white only is fit to be taken inwardly, which is moſt available to many good purpoſes, if it be wiſely and conveniently applyed, but the other ſort are accounted dangerous; and therefore not to be uſed inwardly, unleſſe in caſe of neceſſity, when the white cannot be had: But if at any time any one ſhould wittingly, or unwittingly take Henbane and be diſtempered thereby, the Remedy is to drink Goats Milk, Honyed Water, or Pine kernels with ſweet Wine; or in the abſence of theſe Fennel Seed, Nettle Seed, the Seed of Creſſes, Muſtard, or Radiſh; as alſo Onyons or Garlick taken in Wine, do all help to free them from danger, and reſtore them to their right temper again. Though the plant uſed, as aforeſaid be effectual for the Toothach, yet I cannot commend the way of receiving the fume of the Seed into the mouth by holding it over a Chafingdiſh of Coales, it being but a meer Cheat; beſides, it may produce dangerous effects, intoxicating the head and troubling the ſight. The root being eaten cauſeth great drought, ſtoppage of Urine, and many other Symptomes, as you gather from the ſtory Mr. *Parkinſon* relates concerning a friend of his, who eat the roots of Henbane inſtead of Parſneps, to whoſe book I refer you.

CHAP. LIX.

Of Wild Tanſey.

The Names.

BY what Name the ancient *Botaniſts* did call this Plant, is altogether unknown, but the later call it *Argentina, à foliorum argenteo ſplendore*, from the bright ſilver colour of the Leaves; or rather as *Gerard* ſaith, of the ſilver drops that are to be ſeen in the diſtilled water thereof, when it is put into a Glaſſe, which you ſhall eaſily ſee rouling and tumbling up and down in the bottom: It is likewiſe called *Potentilla, ab eximiis viribus quibus pollet*, from its powerful operations: of divers, *Agrimonia ſilveſtris*, there being ſome likeneſſe between it and *Agrimony*: *Anſerina*, becauſe Geeſe love to feed upon it: And *Tanacetum ſylveſtre*, it differing little from the Garden Tanſie; but in colour. In Engliſh, it is called *Wild* T*anſie*, and *Silverweed*, whereof there is but one kind.

The Forme.

VVild T*anſie* creepeth upon the ground, taking root at the joynts, every where round about the place where it groweth, that it will quickly take up a great compaſſe, ſhooting forth ſundry winged Leaves, made of many, ſet on both ſides of a middle Rib, ſome ſmaller, being ſet amongſt the greater, ſomewhat like to *Agrimony*, or *Medeſweet*, and likewiſe unto the ordinary T*anſie* of the Garden; for it partaketh in form with them all, and dented about the edges; but of a fair green colour on the upper ſide, and of a ſilver ſhining white colour underneath: it beareth no ſtalk; but the Flowers every one by it ſelf, ſtand upon a ſmall ſhort footſtalk, riſing from the joynts with the Leaves, which conſiſt of five other ſmall, yellow, round joynted Leaves, very like unto thoſe of *Cinquefoile*, or five-leaved graſſe: the prime Root ſhooteth downwards like a *Cinquefoile*.

The Places and Time

This Herb groweth moſt commonly in moyſt places, near the High-way-ſides, and ſometimes in other places alſo, ſo that it will be wanting to none that will uſe it. And here I think good to obſerve, that many other Plants alſo, as *Mugwort*, *Vervein*, *Mercury*, *Knotgraſſe*, *Hounds-*T*ongue*, *Pellitory of the wall*, &c. which are moſt uſeful, are moſt common; Nature, or rather the God of Nature, having placed thoſe things we moſt need, even before our Eyes. It flowreth in *June* and *July*.

The Temperature.

VVild T*anſie*, eſpecially the Root of it, is dry almoſt in the third Degree, ha-having in it very little heat apparent; and withall, a binding faculty. And therefore *Fuſchius* ſaith, that ſome Writers have been much miſtaken, in affirming it to be moyſt, for no other Reaſon, but becauſe it grows in moyſt places. For then W*ater-Creſſes*, which are dry in the third Degree, muſt be moyſt alſo; which no one dares be ſo impudent as to affirm. And certainly, had they but conſidered its aſtringency, which is a certain token of dryneſſe, they could not have concluded otherwiſe. For *Galen* in his fourth Book of the faculties of ſimple Medicines ſaith, that aſtringents have in them ſome earthly quality, and are conſequently drying.

of ſmall greeniſh, yellow Flowers; and after them Berries, thick ſet together in bunches of ſeverall forms, greatneſſe, colour, and taſt; in ſome, the cluſters are cloſe in others more open; ſome round, others long, and ſome tending to a ſquare: ſome likewiſe are very ſmall, as the Currah Grape; others great, and ſome a mean between both: ſome again are white, others black or blewiſh, or red or particoloured: within which there are uſually one, two, or three kernels; for taſt, ſome ſweet, ſome ſowre, ſome mixt according to the Clymate wherein they grow. They that keep their Vines in the beſt manner, do keep them low, and cut them often, both Winter and Summer: yet if they be pruned later then *February*, they looſe their nouriſhment with weeping; but in *October* and *November* is the beſt time, and being thus dreſſed, they grow better, take up leſſe room, bringing their Grapes, both fairer and ſweeter.

The Places and Time.

It is true, that manured Vines are planted every where; but there is much difference in what Soil and Climate they grow; for though the Vine that groweth in the *Canary* Iſlands, is the ſame with that at *Malaga* and *Sheris*, yet the one ſtill excelleth the other, in ſweetneſſe and ſtrength. And though many of our Vines be of the ſame kind with thoſe in *France*, yet they ſeldom come to maturity, to make ſo good Wine as theirs, our Country being colder: however, I have heard of Wine made in *England*, of Grapes, growing in Mrs. *Pits* Garden at *Harrow* on the Hill. But the Vine which is thought fitteſt for our Clymate, is the Parſley Vine which bears abundance of fruits to perfection. The Fox Grape, and the red and white Muſcadine Grape ſet againſt the South, and well ordered, bear ſtore of good fruit. They are not ripe here, till *September*, but ſooner in the hotter Countries. The Raiſin of the Sun-Vine, groweth as I ſuppoſe in *Spain*, and about *Damaſcus* and *Smyrna*; for thence are they brought into theſe parts, and therefore ſo called. The Vine that beareth Currans, groweth about *Corinth*, and therefore they are called *Uva Corinthiaca*, and in the Iſle of *Zante*. The wild Vine of *Europe*, groweth in many places of *Italy*, *France*, and *Germany*: the other wild ſorts are expreſſed in their Titles. Theſe wild ſorts flowre later then the other, and their fruit is ripe later.

The *Temperature.*

The Vine hath in it, divers differing and contrary properties, ſome cold, ſome hot, ſome ſweet, ſome ſowre, ſome mild, and ſome ſharp, ſome moyſtening, and ſome drying. The tender and claſping Branches of the Vine, and the Leaves do cool and mightily bind. And as Grapes are divers in taſt, ſo they are in quality; for ſoure Grapes are cold and moyſt; and ſweet Grapes are hot and moyſt. Raiſins be hot in the firſt Degree, and moyſt in the ſecond: being ſtoned, they open the Breaſt and Liver, and looſen the belly; but eaten with ſtones, they bind.

The Vertues.

Many things there are that proceed of Grapes, beſides what I have mentioned already, as *Muſt*, *Lora*, *Cute*, *Argel*, *Lees*, *&c.* which have their ſeverall uſes: at ſome of which, I may chance to touch; but my purpoſe is to ſhew you, how proper dryed Grapes or Raiſins are to help Coughs, hoarſeneſſe of the Throat, ſhortneſſe of wind, toughneſſe of flegme, cauſing it to be expectorated more eaſily, and do lenifie ſharp and nauſeous humours that offend the mouth of the ſtomach, a decoction being made of them, and Liquorice, Maiden-hair, Colts-foot, &c. They ſerve likewiſe, to open the ſtoppings of the Liver, Spleen, and Bladder, and taken by themſelves they nouriſh much, by reaſon of their thick ſweet and temperate ſubſtance, whereby alſo they ſtay not long nor putrifie in the Stomach : but withſtand putrifaction and concoct raw humours, as *Galen* writeth, and for this purpoſe they may well be eaten faſting, the ſtones being firſt taken out. And for crudity or rawneſſe of the ſtomach , Mr. *Eliot* by his own report never found any thing better then Rubarb chewed with Currans or ſmall Raiſins ; yet by the judgment of *Arnoldus*, they cauſe oppilations of the Spleen, though they be good for the breaſt and Reins ; and ſo ſaith *Schola Salerni*, *Paſſula non Spleni, tuſſi valet, & bona reni* ; and therefore ſome think that Rubarb may be better eaten with great Raiſins. Theſe being bruiſed and applyed (the ſtones taken out) with Rue in manner of a Poultis, it helpeth Warts, Carbuncles, Corns in the feet, the Gangrene and the Gout. They take away looſe Nails being applyed. Being mixed with a little Cumminſeed in powder, and Oyl of white Lillies, it aſſwageth the ſwelling of the Cods. They are hurtful to hot and Cholerick perſons if they eat too largly of them. If Grapes newly gathered be eaten they trouble the belly and fill the ſtomach with wind ; but if they be kept two or three daies after they be gathered till the husk be ſomewhat aſſwaged, they nouriſh the better, and are leſſe laxative, neither do they inflate ſo much, as ſaith *Arnoldus*. Ripe Grapes and ſweet do nouriſh much and make one fat, as *Galen* proveth by experience of ſome Vinedreſſers that fed thereon, but the fat ſo gotten ſoon weareth away, becauſe it is not firm and faſt, but looſe and overmoiſt. White wine is good to be drunk before meat, preſerveth the body, and pearceth quickly into the bladder : but upon a full ſtomach it rather maketh oppilations or ſtoppings, becauſe it doth ſwiftly drive down meat before it be digeſted. Claret Wine doth greatly nouriſh and warm the Body, and is wholſome with meat eſpecially unto Phlegmatick people ; but very unwholſom for young children, as *Galen* ſaith, becauſe it heateth above nature, and hurteth the head. Red Wine ſtoppeth the belly, corrupteth the blood breedeth the Stone, is hurtful to old people ; and good for few, but ſuch as are troubled with the lask, bloody flix, or any other looſeneſſe of the body. Sack hath been uſed of a long time to be drunk afrer meat, to cauſe meat the better to digeſt : but common experience hath found it more beneficial to the ſtomach to be drunk before meat. Likewiſe Malmeſie, Muſcadine, Tent, and ſuch ſweet wines have been uſed before meat to comfort the cold and weak ſtomach, eſpecially being taken faſting, but Sack is much better and warmeth more effectuall if it be taken moderately ; but all wine taken inordinately relaxeth the ſinews, bringeth with it the Palſey, & falling ſickneſſe ; to the aged it bringeth hot Feavers, Phrenſy, and Lechery, conſumeth the Liver and other of the inward parts. Moreover, exceſſive drinking wine diſhonoureth Noblemen, beggereth thoſe which otherwiſe might have had ſufficient, and more have been deſtroyed with ſurfeiting therewith, then with the cruell Sword. The Juce of the green leaves, branches, and tendrels of the Vine drunken, is good for thoſe that vomit or ſpit blood ; for the bloody flix and women with child, that vomit over much. The kernel within the Grapes boiled in water and drunk, hath the ſame effect.

CHAP. LXXXII.

Of Reeds, *but eſpecially of the Sugar Cane or* Reed.

The Names.

A Reed, called in Greek κάλαμος and in Latine *Calamus*, and *Harundo*, or *Arundo* as ſome write it, whereof the Mas according to *Theophraſtus* is the *Naſtos farcta*, the ſolid or ſtuffed Reed ; and the *Famina*, the hollow. But I ſuppoſe the Sugar Reed was not known to the Greek Writers ; for we find no name that it hath in Greek : the Latines have called it *Arundo Saccharina* with this additament, *Indica*; becauſe it was firſt known or came from *India*. Of ſome it is called *Calamus Saccharatus*, in Engliſh Sugar-Cane. The Sugar that is made of them is called *Saccharum*, *Sacchar*, *Succharum*, *Mel Arundinaceum*, *& mel Canna*, that is, Hony of the Cane. The white Juyce or Liquor dryed or hardned in the Sun was called by the ancient Latine Writers *Sal Indum* and *Saccharum Indum*, which was uſed before Sugar was made out of the Canes by boyling.

The Kindes.

Pliny, numbereth up five and twenty ſorts of Reeds, moſt of which are known to Us only by the dry Canes; therefore I ſhall mention thoſe which are proper to theſe neer climates, together with the Sugar Reed, which for its ſweetneſs deſerves the firſt place. 1. The Sugar Cane or Reed. 2. Our common Reed. 3. Finger Reed. 4. The Spaniſh Reed or Cane. 5. The ſtript or party coloured Reed. 6. Low branched Reed. 7. The ſmall writing Reed. 8. The Arrow or Dart Reed 9. The greater ſolid Reed. 10. The leſſer ſolid Reed. 11. The Thorny Reed. 12. The Flowring Reed.

The Forme.

The Sugar Cane is a pleaſant and profitable Reed, having long ſtalks ſeaven or eight foot high, joynted and knee'd like the common walking Canes, but that the Leaves come forth of every joynt on every ſide of the ſtalk one, like unto wings long narrow and ſharp pointed. The Cane it ſelf or ſtalk is not hollow as the other Canes and Reeds are ; but full and ſtuffed with a ſpungious ſubſtance, in taſte exceeding ſweet. The root is great and long creeping along within the inner cruſt of the earth, which is likewiſe ſweet and pleaſant, but leſſe hard or wooddy then other Canes or Reeds ; from which do ſhoot many young Cions which are cut away from the main or Mother plant ; becauſe they ſhould not draw away the nouriſhment from the old ſtock ; and ſo get unto themſelves a little moiſture, or elſe ſome ſubſtance not much worth, and cauſe the ſtock to be barren, and themſelves little the better : which ſhoots do ſerve for plants to ſet abroad for increaſe.

The Places and Time.

The Sugar Cane groweth naturally in the Eaſt and Weſt *Indies*, the *Barbadoes*, *Madera*, and the *Canary* Iſlands, and *Barbary* alſo. It is planted likewiſe in many parts of Europe at this day, as *Spain*, *Portugal*, *Oliba*, and in Province. Some ſhoots have been planted in England, but the coldneſſe of the Climate quickly made an end of them. The two next in England,the fourth in *Spain*.The fifth in *Bengala*. The ſixth was found in a Sack full of *Coſtus* and Ginger, as it was brought from *Arabia*. The ſeventh was found by *Bellonius* in a Valley on Mount *Athos*, and in the River *Jordan*; and of this they make their writing Pens in *Turkey*, where the four next ſorts are thought to grow. The laſt groweth in *Italy* and divers other places ; but all of them delight in moiſt or watery overflown grounds. The Sugar Cane is planted at any time of the year in thoſe hot Countries where it doth naturally grow, by reaſon they fear no froſts to hurt the young ſhoots, at their firſt planting : they are moſt of them ripe about the end of *September*.

The Temperature.

The Juyce of the Sugar Reed, made into Sugar,is hot and moiſt in the firſt degree, or temperately hot and moiſt, and is abſterſive or cleanſing,

The *Vertues.*

Sugar is good to make ſmooth the roughneſſe of the breaſt and Lungs, cleareth the voice and putteth away hoarſneſs and the Cough ; and ſo doth Sugar Candy. It is convenient for the Stomach, helpeth the roughneſſe and dryneſſe of the mouth and throat, alſo thirſt and drought in Feaverse,ſpecially being mixed with water and ſo taken, and it is very profitable for the Reins and Bladder. It is uſed to put ſowreneſſe, and bitterneſſe out of the mouth of ſick perſons and may be put into cooling as well as heating and warming Medicines. Sugar or White Sugar Candy, put into the Eye, taketh away the dimneſſe, and the blood ſhotten therein : It is good to be put into green wounds whilſt they are yet bleeding and ſtrewed into foul ſores, it cleanſeth them. This is the Phyſical uſe of Sugar, which hath obtained now a daies ſo continuall and daily uſe ; that it is almoſt accounted not Phyſicall, and is more commonly uſed in Confections, Syrups,and ſuch like ; as alſo preſerving,and conſerving ſundry fruits, as Cherries, Damſons, Mulberries, &c. and Flowers,as Roſes, Violets, Roſemary Flowers and ſuch like, which ſtill retain with them the Name of Sugar, as Sugar Roſet, Sugar Violet, &c. to write of all which,is beſides our Intentions. Now for our ordinary Reeds ; The roots, as *Galen* ſaith, have a cleanſing quality,but not ſharp ; and the Leaves alſo. The freſh Leaves bruiſed, or the roots applyed to thoſe places that have Thorns, Splinters, or the like in the fleſh do draw them forth in a ſhort ſpace the ſame alſo applyed with Vinegar, helpeth Members out of joynt by Signature and eaſeth the pains in the Loins : the freſh leaves alſo, bruiſed and applyed unto hot Impoſtumes, Inflammations, or St. *Anthonies* fire eaſeth them ; the Aſhes made of the outer rind of the ſtalk, mingled with Vinegar,helpeth the falling off the hair. If the flower or woolly ſubſtance happen into the ears, it ſticketh therein ſo faſt, as that by no means it will be gotten forth again, but will procure deafneſſe withal. Some have obſerved that the Fern and the Reed are at perpetuall enmity, the one not abiding where the other is : which may be as my Lord *Bacon* ſaith, not becauſe of any Antipathy in the plants ; but becauſe they draw a like nouriſhment, and ſo ſtarve one the other ; whereas there is ſuch amity they ſay, between Aſparagus and the Reed, that they both thrive wondrous well, which is becauſe they draw a different Juyce. Reeds are alſo put to many neceſſary uſes, as to thatch houſes, to ſerve as walls and defence to Gardiners in the cheriſhing of their plants, to Water-men to trim their boats, to Weavers to wind their yarn on and for divers other purpoſes : Nay thoſe that grow in the *Indies* by reaſon of the heat of thoſe Climates grow ſo great and tall, that they ſerve inſtead of timber, both to build their houſes, and to cover them.

CHAP. LXXXIII.

Of the Jujube-Tree.

The Names.

THe Tree it ſelf is called ζίζυφος, and ζίζιφος, in Greek; *Zizypha*, and *Zinzipha*, of *Columella*: *Zizyphus rutila*; of others, *Rubra* and *Punicea*; and of the *Arabians*, from whom the Apothecaries took it *Jujube* and ſo do *Lobel* and *Pena*. The Fruit or Plums, arenamed in Greek ζίζυφά, and ζίζιφα, which are the ſame that *Galen* calls σηρικα. In Latine likewiſe *Zizipha* and *Serica*; in Shops, *Jujube*; in Engliſh *Jujubes*.

The Kindes.

Although in former times, there were but one ſort of *Jujube* known, yet now we have three. 1. The greater *Jujube-Tree*. 2. The leſſer *Jujube-Tree*, 3. The wild *Jujube-tree*.

The Form.

The *Jujube-tree* groweth ſometimes to be very high, but more often to a reaſonable height, having his Stem or Body bowed or crooked, and ſpreading rather in breadth, the Wood whereof is whitiſh and hard, covered with a rugged Bark, from whence ſpread great Branches, and from the leſſer and ſlender, whitiſh twigs about a foot long, full of Leaves, ſet on both ſides, not uſually directly one againſt another, but one a little above another, with an odd one at the end; each whereof is ſmall, ſomewhat broad, and pointed at the end, dented, or finely nicked about the edges, with long Veins in them, ſmooth, and ſomewhat hard in handling, each ſtanding on a ſhort foot-ſtalk, and very like unto the Leaves of *Paliurus*, or Chriſts Thorn: at the foot of every Leaf, towards the tops of the Twigs, come forth ſmall yellowiſh Flowers, of five Leaves a peece, where afterwards ſtand the fruit, which is ſomewhat like unto a ſmall Plum or Olive, but a little long, green at the firſt, and then it is ſomewhat harſh, and yellowiſh after; but at laſt red, and of a reaſonable ſweetneſſe; yet ſharp withall, and ſomewhat clammy, when they are ripe: flat as it were, at the lower end next the ſtalk, whoſe skin is thicker and harder then a Plum, and the ſtone within it, is ſmall, firm, and ſolid, long, round, and ſolid, like unto an *Olive*, or *Cornelian* Cherry-ſtone, both for form and hardneſſe. All the Branches, both greater and ſmaller, are armed with Thorns, two alwayes at a joynt, whereof the one is long, ſtrong, ſharp pointed and ſtraight, and the other crooked, both of them of a blackiſh red colour, like unto the elder Branches: The Roots are long, and firm in the Ground.

The *Places* and *Time*.

The firſt groweth naturally in *Africa*, *Egypt*, *Arabia*, and *Syria* and thoſe more Eaſterly Countries, from whence as *Pliny* ſaith, it was brought into *Italy*, and planted there in his time, by *Sextus Rampinius*, in the latter end of *Caſar Auguſtus* his Raign, which now a dayes is very frequent, not only in many Gardens and Orchards of *Italy*, but of Provence in *France* alſo: It is ſo tender, that it cannot endure long in our Countrey, by reaſon of the cold. The other likewiſe was brought into *Italy*, in theſe later times from *Syria*, where it is only to be ſeen, and but with a few that are lovers of rarities. The laſt groweth wild in the Fields, by the Hedges, not far from *Verona*, abundantly, as *Pena* ſaith. They all ſhoot forth in *April*, at which time, the Seeds or Stones are to be ſet and ſowen for increaſe. They flowre in *May*, and their fruit is ripe in *September*, the Leaves falling off ſhortly after.

The Temperature.

Jujubes are temperate in heat and moyſture.

The Vertues.

They open the Body, and gently purge Choler, and cleanſe the Blood, according to *Actuarius*, and *Simeon Sethi*, eſpecially when they are freſh: yet *Matthiolus* following the Opinion of *Avicen*, denyeth that they have any purging quality in them at all. But all Authours do agree, that they cool the heat and ſharpneſſe of the Blood; and therefore hold them to be good in hot Agues, and to help them that have a Cough, by bringing away tough flegme, and are very profitable alſo for other Diſeaſes of the Cheſt and Lungs: as ſhortneſſe of breath, hot Rheums, and Diſtillations proceeding from hot humours. They are alſo to good purpoſe, uſed to cleanſe the Reins and Bladder from Gravel, in making the paſſages ſlippery: they alſo ſtay Vomitings, procured by ſharp humours. But they are hard of digeſtion, nouriſh very little, and do not eaſily paſſe through the ſtomach, and are therefore uſed in decoctions, with other Ingredients, fitting for the foreſaid griefs.

CHAP. LXXXIV.

Of the Sebeſten, *or* Aſſyrian *Plum-Tree.*

The Names.

THere are alſo to be had, at the Apothecaries Shops, a certain kind of Plums, called by them *Sebeſtens*, in Greek μύξαι μύξα, and μυξάρια, *à muccoſo fructûs lentore*; Μύξον *enim muccum ſignificat.* The Tree whereon this Fruit groweth, is called in Greek μύξος, in Latine *Myxos*, for the Tree; and *Myxa*, and *Myxaria* for the Fruit. It is thought as *Ruellius* ſaith, that the *Syrians* in honour of *Auguſtus*, called them Se*baſtæ*, from whence the *Arabians* called them Se*beſten*.

The Kindes.

The Sorts hereof are two. 1. The Se*beſten* or *Aſſyrian* Plum-Tree. 2. The wild Se*beſten-Tree*.

The Forme.

The *Sebeſten-tree* groweth ſomewhat lower then the Plum-tree, covered with a whitiſh Bark, the Branches are green, whereon grow rounder, thicker, and harder Leaves, then thoſe of the ordinary Plum-Tree : the bloſſoms are white, conſiſting of five Leaves a peece, growing many together on a ſtalk,which afterwards turn into ſmall Berries, rather then Plums, of a blackiſh green colour,when they are ripe, every one ſtanding in a little Cup, of a ſweet taſt, and glutinous and clammy ſubſtance, and a very thick skin: within which, lyeth a three ſquare,hard ſtone, with a thick Shell, and a ſmall Kernel : theſe are gathered, and layd in the Sun, whereby they grow wrinckled, and ſo they are kept, and brought over unto us in Boxes.

The Places and Time.

The firſt groweth in *Syria*, and is but planted in *Egypt*; as *Alpinus* ſaith, and from thence were brought into *Italy*, in *Pliny* his time, which were grafted on the Service Tree, and do now grow in many places there in their Orchards : it is ſo tender, not enduring the cold with us, that we can as hardly keep it, as cauſe it to ſpring, the Shell of the Stone being ſo thick, and the Kernel ſo ſmall. The other as *Alpinus* ſeemeth to aver growth in *Egypt* naturally.They flowre in *May*, and their Fruit is gathered in *September*.

The Temperature.

Sebeſtens are temperately cold and moyſt, and have a thick clammy ſubſtance.

The Vertues.

They are very effectuall, to lenifie, or make ſmooth the hoarſneſſe, and roughneſſe of the Throat, which is cauſed by ſharp humours, which deſcend from the Head, into the Wine-pipe, galling it, and fretting it, ſo that unleſſe there be means uſed to ſtop them, and to prevent the Throat from corroding, they will run down abundantly, and with great force, making the Patient to breath with great difficulty. Neither are *Sebeſtens* good only for the Throat, but alſo do very much help the Cough, and wheeſings of the Lungs and Diſtillations upon them, by lenifying the paſſages, and cauſing much flegme to be avoided : They alſo give eaſe to them that are troubled with pains in their ſides, and marvellouſly helpeth thoſe that are troubled with the ſharpneſſe of their Urine,proceeding from Choler, or ſalt flegme : they alſo drive forth the long worms of the Belly. By the judgement both of the *Arabians* and *Greek* Phyſitians, they open the body in the ſame manner, or rather more, by reaſon of the Muſcilagineſſe in them, than Damask Prunes, yet more when they are green, and leſſe when they are dry ; yet the decoction of them, or the infuſion of them in broth, although dryed,worketh effectually. They ſerve to cool any intemperate heat of the Stomach or Liver,and therefore are good in hot Agues, and to purge Choler, whereof they come. *Matthiolus* ſaith, that he hath found often by his experience, that ten drams, or twelve at the moſt, of the pulp of *Sebeſtens,* taken from the Skins and Stones, worketh as well, and to as good purpoſe as the pulp of *Caſſia fiſtula.* There is a kind of Birdlime made of theſe fruits, by boyling them a little in water, to take away their Skins and Stones, and after boyling them more to a conſiſtence, the which, as *Matthiolus* ſaith, was uſed in *Venice*, to catch Birds ; but *Alpinus* ſaith, they uſe it in *Egypt* as a Plaiſter, to diſſolve hard tumours or ſwellings.

CHAP. LXXXV.

Of Scabious.

The Names.

IT hath no Greek Name, unleſs it be, as ſome think, that Herb which *Ætius* calleth ψώρα: but few dare venter to ſay, it is the ſame, becauſe there is nothing but the bare Name, without any Deſcription extant in him; yet the Greek word ſignifieth *Scabies* in Latine. It took the name of *Scabioſa*, either *à foliorum ſcabritie quæ præſertim primo huic generi convenit*, or rather, and that more uſually, *quòd Scabiei medetur*, which it doth by Signature; for *Crollius* ſaith moreover, *quòd in ſummis caulium capitulis florum calices promit, compactili ſquammarum ordine ſtructos: ideò Scabiei medetur*, that is, It brings forth cups of Flowers, which ſtand on the tops of the ſtalks, like unto ſcales or ſcabs; and this alſo may be a reaſon, why it is called ſo. The Name is applyed to divers Herbs, as to the *Jacea's Stabe's*, and others; but there hath much difference been diſcovered between them by the modern *Herbariſts*, as in the Heads of Flowers, and alſo by the Leaves, if they be broken; for the Leaves of *Scabious*, being broken eaſily, you may plainly perceive many little Films in them, which *Knapweed*, or *Stabe* hath not.

The Kinds.

The Sorts of *Scabious* are ſo many, that they would take up much room to little purpoſe, if I ſhould but name them all. I ſhall therefore ſet down a dozen of them, and no more. 1. Common Scabious. 2. The ſmall common Scabious. 3. Middle Scabious. 4. Corn Scabious, 5. Purple flowred Scabious. 5. Red Scabious of *Auſtria*. 7. Mountain Scabious. 8. Broad leafed Mountain Scabious. 9. Spaniſh Scabious. 10. Strange Scabious. 11. Sheeps Scabious. 12. Hairy Sheeps Scabious.

The Forme.

The common Field-Scabious, groweth up with many hairy, ſoft, whitiſh green Leaves: ſome whereof, are either not at all jagged, or divided on the edges, or very little; others are much rent and torn on the ſides, and have Films, or ſmall threds in them, as I ſaid before: which upon the breaking, may be plainly ſeen; from among which, riſe up divers round, hairy, green ſtalks, two or three foot high, with ſuch like hairy green Leaves on them; but more deeply and finely divided, branched forth a little; at the tops whereof, which are naked and bare of Leaves for a good ſpace, ſtand round heads of Flowers, of a pale blewiſh colour, many ſet together in a head, or knop: the outermoſt whereof, are larger then thoſe inward: with many threds alſo in the middle, ſomewhat flat at the top, as the Head with Seed is likewiſe: the Root is great, white, and thick, growing down deep into the ground, and abideth many years.

The Places and Times

The firſt groweth very often in Meddow Grounds, eſpecially thoſe that do not lie very low. The two next grow alſo in ſome dry Fields, but not ſo plentifully as the former. The fourth groweth both in the places where Corn is ſtanding and in thoſe alſo that were formerly ſowen, and now lie fallow, and in the borders of ſuch like Fields. The fifth came from *India*, and is common in our Gardens. The ſixth from *Auſtria*, as the title ſheweth. The ſeaventh and eighth, upon the Alps. The ninth, in *Spain*. It is not known whence the tenth came, and therefore it is called *Strange Scabious*. The two laſt grow in dry, ſandy, and heathy Grounds: the one of them being common, the other ſomewhat rare. They all flowre in *June* and *July*; and ſome abide flowring untill it be late in *Auguſt*, and the Seed is ripe in the mean time.

The Temperature.

Scabious is hot and dry in the ſecond Degree, opening, cleanſing, digeſting, and making thin.

The Vertues.

It is effectuall for all ſorts of Coughs, ſhortneſſe of breath, and all other the Diſeaſes of the Breaſt and Lungs, ripening and digeſting cold flegme, and other tough humours, voyding them forth by coughing and ſpitting. It ripeneth alſo all ſorts of inward Ulcers and Apoſthumes, yea the Pluriſie alſo: if the Decoction of the dry or green Herb, being made with Wine, be drunk ſometimes together, thereby voiding it forth by Urine, as well as other wayes. Four Ounces of the clarified Juyce of *Scabious* taken in the morning faſting, with a dram of Mithridate, or Venice Treacle, doth free the Heart from any infection of the Plague or Peſtilence; ſo as upon the taking thereof, they ſweat two houres in their Beds, at the leaſt: yet after the firſt time taking, let them that are infected, take the ſame proportion again, and again, if need be, for fear of further danger: and the ſame is good againſt the ſtinging of any venomous Beaſt. The Decoction drunk, helpeth the pains and ſtitches of the ſides. The Decoction of the Roots taken for forty dayes together, or the Powder of them to the quantity of a dram at a time, taken in Whey, doth as *Matthiolus* ſaith, wonderfully help thoſe that are troubled with dangerous running, or ſpreading Scabs, Tetters, or Ringworms; yea although they proceed from the French Pox. The Juyce, or the Decoction drunk, doth very much help thoſe that are broken out into Scabs and Itches: the Cups of Flowers having the Signature thereof, as I ſaid before. The ſame alſo wonderfully helpeth all inward wounds, be they made by thruſt or ſtroak, by the drying, cleanſing and healing quality therein. A Syrup made of the Juyce and Sugar, is very effectuall to all the purpoſes aforeſaid; and ſo is the diſtilled water of the Herb and Flowers, made in due time. The green Herb bruiſed, and applyed to any Carbuncle, or Plague-ſore, is found good by experience, to diſſolve or break it, within the ſpace of three hours, and the ſame applyed, helpeth the ſtinging of any venomous Beaſt. The Juyce made up into an Oyntment with Hogs-Greaſe, helpeth the Itch and Scab, being thereto applyed. The Decoction of the Herb and Roots applyed, doth help all ſorts of cold tumours, or ſwellings, in any part of the Body; and is alſo as effectuall for any ſhrunk Sinew or Vein in any place. The Juyce made up with the Powder of *Borax* and *Camphor*, doth cleanſe the skin of the face, or other part of the Body, as Freckles, Pimples, Morphew, and Lepry. The ſame decoction helpeth the Redneſſe and Spots in the white of the Eyes, uſed either by it ſelf, or with the Juyce of Fennel. The Head waſhed with the ſame Decoction, cleanſeth it from Dandraffe, Scurf, Scabs, Sores, Itches, and the like, being uſed warm. Tents alſo dipped in the Juyce, or water thereof, doth heal all green Wounds, old Sores and Ulcers. The Herb bruiſed, and applyed, doth looſen, ſplinter, broken Bone, Arrow Head, or other ſuch like thing lying in the fleſh, and cauſeth it eaſily to be drawn forth.

CHAP. LXXXVI.

Of Coleworts.

The Names.

THe Greeks call it *κράμβη*, & *Attice κοράμβη*, or *κοράμβλη*, ſo called as it is ſuppoſed by ſome, *quòd κόρας, i. e. oculorum pupillas obtundat & hebetet*, becauſe it dulleth and dimmeth the Eye-ſight, which *Columella* ſignifieth in theſe words, *Oculis inimica Coramble*; but he contradicteth himſelf; for he and other Authours alſo ſay, that it is good for dim Eyes, as alſo to take away the Canker in the Eyes. Others ſay, *quòd τῶ καρῶ-ἀμβῃ*, *vel rectius, ἀντίβη quòd Crapulæ ſatietatiq; adverſatur*, becauſe it is a remedy againſt ſurfeiting and drunkenneſſe. *Theophraſtus* and other greek Authours before him, call it *ῥάφανος* R*aphanus*, *Anglicè*, a Radiſh becauſe of the likeneſſe of the ſeed: they ſuppoſing that if it were old, the one would degenerate into the other; which errour in this as in many other things, though very fatall to the old world hath been diſcovered by the Judicious of theſe later times; but amongſt the Commons, whoſe opinions are unalterable, many falſities and abſurdities are continued. It is called alſo in Latine, *Braſica quaſi Præſeca*, as *Varro* ſaith, *quod hujus ſcapui minutatim præſecatur*; or as others think, *ἀπὸ τῦ βοάζειν à vocando*, becauſe poor people did moſt of all call for them to eat them; It is alſo called in Latine of many *Caulis, quia præ cæteris grandi validoq; turgeſcit Caule.* And from thence came as moſt ſuppoſe our Engliſh words *Cole* and *Cale*, whereby the Colewort was antiently, and is yet called by ſome.

The Kindes.

Many are the ſorts hereof, I ſhall ſet down ſixteen. 1. Garden Colewort. 2. Curled Garden Cole. 3. Red Colewort. 4. White Cabbage. 5. Red Cabbage. 6. Open Cabbage. 7. Double Colewort. 8. Double Criſped Colewort. 9. Cole Florie. 10. Swollen Colewort. 11. Savoy Cole. 12. Curled Savoy Cole. 13. Parſley Colewort. 14. Fine cut Colewort. 15. Engliſh Sea Colewort. 16. Wild Sea Colewort.

The Form.

The Garden Colewort hath many green broad Leaves, of a deep black green colour mixed with Ribbs; and Lines of reddiſh and white Colours. The ſtalk groweth out of the middeſt from among the leaves, branched with ſundry arms, bearing at the top little yellow flowers; and after they be paſt, there do ſucceed long Cods full of round ſeed like thoſe of the Turnep but ſmaller, with a wooddy root having many ſtrings or threds faſtned thereto.

The *Places* and *Time*.

The greateſt ſort of Coleworts do grow in Gardens, and do love a ſoil which is fat and throughly dunged, and well manured, they do beſt proſper when they be removed: and every one of them grow in our Engliſh Gardens, except the wild which groweth in fields and new digged ditch banks. The Sea Colewort groweth naturally by the Sea ſide, where there is no earth to be ſeen, but ſand and rowling peeble ſtones, particularly between Whitſtable and the Iſle of *Thanet*

nere

neer the brink of the Sea, and in many places neer *Colcheſter.* It is ſowen in the Spring as in *March*, *April*, and oftentimes in *May*, and ſometimes in *Auguſt* but the eſpecial time, is about the beginning of *September*, and thoſe that are then ſown, are fitteſt to be tranſplanted in *March* or *April* following: that ſo having the benefit of the Summer for their full growth, they may be gathered to eat, in the Winter or Autumn after the froſt hath a little bit them. But the *Savoy Cole* and the *Cole*-flory (which is commonly called Collyflower) muſt be ſowed in *April* in a bed of hot Horſedung, and covered with Mats or Straw, to keep it from the cold froſty mornings; for if you tarry for warmer weather, the year will be ſpent before it come to ripeneſſe; it ſhould alſo be removed when it hath gotten ſix leaves, or thereabouts.

The Temperature.

All the Coleworts have a drying or binding faculty with a certain nitrous or ſalt quality whereby it mightily cleanſeth either in the Juyce or broth thereof. The whole ſubſtance or body of the Colewort, is of a binding and drying faculty, becauſe it leaveth in the decoction this Salt quality, which lyeth in the Juyce and watery part thereof: it yeildeth to the body ſmall nouriſhment, and doth not ingender good Blood but groſſe and Melancholick.

The Vertues.

The Decoction of Coleworts being mingled with hony and drunk, recovereth hoarſeneſſe or loſſe of the Voice, the leaves themſelves help thoſe that are entring into a Conſumption, if they uſe to eat them well boyled, and often. The pulpe of the middle ribs of Coleworts, boyled in Almond-milk, and made up into an Electuary with hony, is very profitably uſed, by thoſe that are ſhortwinded, and puriſy if they often take thereof. Being boyled twice, and an old cock boyled in the broth and drunk, it helpeth the pains and obſtructions of the Liver and Spleen, and the ſtone in the Kidnies. The juyce boyled with honey, and dropped into the Corner of the Eye, cleareth the ſight by conſuming any filme or cloud beginning to dimme it; it alſo conſumeth the Canker growing therein. They are much commended being eaten before meat to keep one from ſurfeiting, as alſo from being drunk with too much wine, or quickly make a man ſober that is drunk before. Being gently boyled in broth and eaten, they open the body, but the ſecond decoction bindeth. The juyce thereof drunk in wine helpeth thoſe that are bitten by an Adder; and the decoction of the flowers bringeth down Womens Courſes. The decoction of Coleworts taketh away the pain and ach, and allayeth the ſwellings of ſwoln, and gowty Leggs and Knees, wherein many groſſe and watery humours are fallen, the place being bathed therewith warm: It helpeth alſo old and filthy ſores being bathed therewith, and healeth all ſmall ſcabs, puſhes and wheals that break out in the ſkin. The aſhes of Colewort ſtalks mixed with old Hogs Greaſe, is very effectual to anoint the ſides of thoſe that have had long paines therein, or any other place pained with Melancholly and windy humours, helping mightily to digeſt them: It is reported that the old *Romans* having expelled Phyſitians out of their territories, did for ſix hundred years preſerve their health, and helped their infirmities by uſing & applying it for their only medicine in every diſeaſe & *Chryſippus* affirmeth as much in his book concerning it. The broth or firſt decoction of the Sea Colewort likewiſe doth by the ſharp nitrous and bitter qualities therein, open the belly and purgeth the body (but the ſecond decoction both of this and the former alſo, is ſaid to bind the body) yet, as *Galen* thinketh, not without ſome hurt thereto; becauſe as he ſaith, it much varieth from the Temperature of our body, being hotter and dryer then the Garden kinds; and therefore as all other wild herbs are ſtronger in operation, and ſo this cleanſeth and digeſteth more powerfully then they. The Leaves while they are young although bitter, being boyled (in Lye ſaith *Dioſcorides*, but in fair water is moſt uſuall with us in theſe daies) are eaten as other Coleworts are by divers poor people neer the Sea, the boyling taking away much of the bitterneſſe thereof; the ſeed hereof bruiſed and drunk killeth worms, the leaves or the Juyce of them applyed to ſores or ulcers cleanſeth and healeth them, and diſſolveth tumours and ſwellings, and taketh away the Inflammations.

CHAP. LXXXVII.

Of Nettles.

The Names.

IT is called in Greek, Ἀκαλύφη *Acalyphe quia* Tactu *aſpera et injucunda eſt*, by reaſon of its offending them them that touch it, and κνίδη *quòd vellicet et punget; à verbo*, κνίζειν *quòd vellicare & pungere ſignificat*, becauſe it ſtings. In Latine *Urtica ab urendo, quod pruritum puſtulaſq; igni ſimiles excitat*; becauſe it raiſeth bliſters, like unto thoſe that are cauſed by burning with fire.

The Kindes.

Of thoſe Nettles that are ſtinging, of Which alone I ſhall intreat in this Chapter, there are four ſorts. 1. The Roman Nettle. 2. The greater wild Nettle. 3. The middle wild Nettle. 4. The leſſer wild Nettle.

The Forme.

The *Roman* Nettle groweth up with divers round hairy branches, rather leaning down then ſtanding upright, never above the height of a foot that ever I ſee, whereon at the Joynts are two leaves ſet together, very rough; and although it hath no ſharp prickles, yet it hath an hairy down thereon, that will ſting the skin moſt cruelly if it be touched therewith, and raiſe it full of bliſters as if it were burnt with fire, and dented at the edges ſomewhat deeply; at divers places of the branches come forth ſmall ſtalks, of reddiſh and yellowiſh flowers, made of threds which fall away without bearing any thing elſe; but at the Joynts with the leaves in other places, from the middle of the branches upwards come forth ſmall round rough green prickly Pellets or Buttons, wherein is contained divers flat brown ſhining ſeeds, ſomething like unto Line, or Flexſeed, but ſmaller and rounder. The root is yellowiſh, and ſpreadeth divers long ſtrings and ſmall Fibres, whereby it taketh faſt hold in the ground, yet periſheth every year, requiring a new ſowing every ſpring.

The Places and Time.

The firſt is moſt uſually ſown in Gardens where it is deſired, as it is alſo in the upper and Lower *Germany*, and moſt places of *France* alſo: but it hath been found naturally growing time out of mind, both at the Town of *Lidde* by *Romney*; and in the ſtreets of the Town of *Romney* in *Kent*, where it is recorded that

Julius Cæſar landed with his Souldiers and abode there a certain time: which very probably was by them called *Romania*, and corruptibly therefrom *Romeney* or *Romney*; and for the growing of it in that place, it is reported that the ſouldiers brought ſome of the ſeed with them and ſowed it there, for their uſe to rub and chafe their Limbs: when through extream cold they ſhould be ſtiffe and benummed: being told before they came from home, that the climate of *Britain* was ſo extream cold, that it was not to be endured, without ſome friction and rubbing to warm their blood, and to ſtir up naturall heat: ſince which time it is thought it hath continued there, riſing yearly of its own ſowing. It groweth alſo in the ſtreets of *Bardney* in *Lincolnſhire*, the other three ſorts grow in waſt grounds, by hedges and Wall ſides, and many other untilled places; yet they will be alſo found in moſt Gardens, where if they be ſuffered or neglected but a while, it will be hard to rid them out again. They flower and ſeed in the end of Summer; and the leſſer is ſo plentifull, that it will ſeed and ſhed, and ſpring, and ſeed again, bearing ripe ſeed twice in one year, if it be let grow.

The Temperature.

Although Nettles do hurt and ſting while they are green, which is cauſed by the hair or rough down upon them, and might be thought to be Cauſtick and exulcerating, being otherwiſe applyed; yet it is not ſo, they being found to be hot and dry in the third degree.

The Vertues and Signature.

The roots or Leaves of nettles boyled or the Juyce of either of them or both made into an electuary, with hony or Sugar is ſafe and ſure medicine, to open the Pipes and Paſſages of the Lungs, which is the cauſe of wheeſing and ſhortneſſe of breath, and helpeth to expectorate tough flegme, as alſo to raiſe the Impoſtumated Pluriſie and ſpend it by ſpitting: the ſame helpeth the ſwelling of the Almonds of the Throat, the Mouth and Throat, being gargled therewith. The juyce is alſo effectual to ſettle the Palate of the mouth in its place, and to heal and temper the inflammations and ſoreneſſe of the Mouth and Throat. The decoction of the leaves in wine being drunk, is ſingular good to provoke Womens Courſes, and ſettle the ſuffocation or ſtrangling of the Muther, and all other diſeaſes thereof, as alſo applyed outwardly with a little Myrrh. The ſame alſo or the ſeed provoketh Urine, and expelleth the Gravel or Stone in the Reins or Bladder as hath been often and effectually proved in many that have taken it. The ſame killeth the Worms in Children, eaſeth pains in the ſides and diſſolveth the windineſſe in the Spleen, as alſo in the body, although others think it to provoke Venery, which it may be ſaid to do by Signature. The Juyce of the Leaves taken two or three daies together, ſtayeth bleeding at the mouth. The ſeed being drunk, is a remedy againſt the ſtinging of venemous Creatures, the biting of mad Dogs, the poyſonous qualities of Hemlock, Henbane, Nightſhade, Mandrak, or other ſuch like herbs that ſtupifie and dull the ſences; as alſo the Lethargy eſpecially to uſe it outwardly to rub the Forehead or Templs in the Lethargy and the places bitten or ſtung with beaſts, with a little Salt. The diſtilled water of the herb is alſo effectuall (although not ſo powerfull) for the diſeaſes aforeſaid, as for outward wounds and ſores to waſh them, and to cleanſe the skin from Morphew, Leproſie, and other diſcolourings thereof; The ſeed or leaves bruiſed and put into the Noſtrils ſtayeth the bleedings of them, and taketh away the fleſh growing in them called *Polypus*. The juyce of the leaves or the decoction of them or of the roots is ſingular good to waſh either old rotten or ſtinking ſores or Fiſtulaes or Gangrenes, and ſuch as are eating fretting or corroding ſcabs mangineſſe and itch in any part of the body; as alſo green wounds by waſhing them therewith, or applying the green herb bruiſed thereunto, yea though the fleſh were ſeparated from the bones. The ſame applyed to wearied members refreſh them, or to places that have been out of joynt being firſt ſet again, ſtrengthning, drying, and comforting them, as alſo thoſe places that are troubled with Aches and Gouts, and the defluxions of humours upon the joynts or Sinews, it eaſeth the paines, and dryeth or diſſolveth the defluxions. An ointment made of the juyce, oyl, and a little wax, is ſingular good to rub cold benummed Members, to bring them to their proper activity again. An handful of the green Leaves of Nettles, and another of Wallwort or Danewort, bruiſed and applyed ſimply of themſelvs to the Gout, Sciatica, or Joynt-Aches in any part hath been found to be an admirable help thereunto. It is ſaid that if green Nettles be put into the Urine of a ſick body, if it be freſh and green after it hath lyen four and twenty hours therein, the party ſhall recover of that ſickneſſe, but if it do not abide green, it ſignifieth death or danger. It is ſaid, likewiſe that if the Juyce of the roots of Nettles, be mixed with Ale or Beer, and given to one that is ſuſpected to have loſt her maidenhead, if it remain with her ſhe is a maid, otherwiſe not. If you give Hens ſome dry Nettles broken ſmall with their meat in Winter it will make them lay eggs all the Winter more plentifully, It is ſaid alſo that if the herb be rubbed on the privities of female beaſts that will not ſuffer the males to cover them; it will cauſe them the more willingly to ſuffer them to do it. The oyl of Roſes, or Sallet Oyl boyled with the juyce, or the juyce of the Leaves themſelves, is a preſent Remedy to take away the ſtinging of Nettles: To all the purpoſes aforeſaid, the Roman Nettle is held the moſt effectual; yet where it cannot be had, the others are in a degree next it, as effectual. Nettle tops are uſually boyled in Pottage in the Spring time, to conſume the Phlegmatick ſuperfluities in the body of Man, that the coldneſſe and moiſture of the Winter hath left behind.

CHAP. LXXXVIII.

Of Turneps.

The Names.

IT is called in Greek, *γεδδύλη Gongyle, ob rotunditatem figuræ radicis*, becauſe of the roundneſſe of the root: for the Greeks did call every thing that was made round, after this manner. δόγγλον It is called in Latine *Rapum* and *Rapa* which is commonly uſed in ſhops and every where elſe. The *Lacedemonians* call it γασὴρ: the *Boetians* ζεκέυτις as *Athaneus* reporteth: We Engliſh, Turnep and Rape.

The Kinds.

There be ſundry ſorts of Turneps, ſome wild, ſome of the Garden: ſome with round roots globe faſhion; others ovall or Pear-faſhion, ſome great, and ſome of a ſmaller ſort. I ſhall mention only theſe four following. 1. The great round Turnep. 2. The little round Turnep. 3. The long Turnep. 4. The Orenge coloured Turnep.

The Forme.

The Turnep hath long rough and green leaves, cut or ſnipt about the edges with deep gaſhes. The ſtalk divideth it ſelf into ſundry branches or arms, bearing at the top ſmall flowers of a yellow colour, and ſometimes of a light purple which being paſt, there do ſucceed long Cods full of ſmall blackiſh ſeed like Rape ſeed. The root is round like a bowle; and ſometimes a little ſtretched out in length, growing very ſhallow in the ground, and oftentimes ſhewing it ſelf above the Surface of the Earth.

The Places and Time

The Turnep proſpereth well in a leight looſe and fat earth, and ſo looſe as *Petrus Creſcentius* ſheweth that it may be turned almoſt into duſt, it groweth in divers fields, and Gardens in moſt places of England. The other ſorts are not ſo common as the firſt, yet thoſe that are ever awhit delighted with rarities of this nature, have them growing in their Gardens. It is not convenient that the ground where they are to be ſowen be digged ſo deep as for other things, or if it be, the Gardner would do well to tread the ground before he ſow them, for then will they head the better. They may be ſown in any Moneth from *March* to *October*, but they are commonly ſown in *April* and *May*, as alſo in the end of *Auguſt*. They flower and ſeed the ſecond year after they are ſown; for thoſe that flower the ſame year that they are ſown, are a degenerate kind cauſing frenſy and giddineſſe of the brain for a ſeaſon, wherefore are by ſome called Madneps.

The Temperature.

The bulbous or knobbed root which is properly called *Rapum* or Turnep, & hath given the name to the plant whilſt it is raw, for ſo it is ſometimes eaten eſpecially by the poor people in Wales, is windy and ingendreth cold and groſſe blood, but being boyled it cooleth leſſe, yea ſo little as that it cannot be perceived to cool at all, yet it is moiſt and windy

The Vertues and *Signature*.

The Decoction of Turneps is good againſt the Cough and hoarſneſſe of the voice being drunk in the evening with a little Sugar or a quantity of clarified honey. The Syrup of Turneps being extracted by baking them mixed with like Hony, hony of Roſes or Sugar & a Spoonful thereof taken at night about bedtime, worketh the ſame effect, and is good for thoſe that have a vein Broken. *Dioſcorides* writeth that the Turnep it ſelf being ſtamped, is with good ſucceſſe apaplyed to the Kibed heeles, and alſo that Oyl of Roſes boyled in an hollow Turnep under the hot Embers doth cure the ſame. The young or tender ſhoots or ſprings of Turneps at their firſt coming forth of the ground, boyled and eaten is a delicate Sallet which provoketh Urine. The ſeed is mixed with counter poyſons, and Treacles; and being drunk it is a remedy againſt poyſon. They of the low countries, do give the oyl which is preſſed out of the ſeed againſt the afterthrows of women newly brought a bed, and alſo do adminiſter it to young children againſt the worms, which it both killeth and driveth forth. The Oyl mixed with water doth allay the fervent heat and ruggedneſſe of the skin, it availeth not a little how they be prepared: for being boyled in water alone or with meat, is moſt moiſt and ſooner deſcendeth, and maketh the body more ſoluble; but being roaſted or baked it ingendreth leſſe wind, and yet it is not altogether without wind, but howſoever they be dreſſed they yeeld more noriſhment then the raw: they provok Urine, increaſe natural ſeed and milk in womens breaſts by Signature, there being a neer reſemblance between a womans breaſt and a Turnep. *And now I think it will not be amiſſe, to turn my ſtile from the inſide of the breaſt to the outſide; and becauſe the breaſts of VVomen are more ſubject to indiſpoſition, then mens. I ſhall ſet down ſome plants, which may be ſerviceable upon that account.*

CHAP. LXXXIX.

Of Ladies-Mantle.

The Names.

ALthough *Branfelſius* and others have thought this Plant to be *Leontopodium*, or *Lions* foot, being deceived by the name, becauſe divers Nations have ſo called it from the form or likeneſſe of the Leaf: yet it cannot be gathered, that it was known to *Dioſcorides*,or any of the ancient Greek Writers. It is uſually called in Latine *Alchymella*,by moſt Writers, becauſe as ſome think, the *Alchymiſts* gave mighty Commendations of it. It is called alſo of *Matthiolus* L*ugdunenſis*; and others, *Stellaria*, from the form of the Leaf, that with the corners reſembles a Star;bnt there aredivers others Herbs called S*tellaria*, by ſeverall Authours; and ſome alſo call this *Pes* L*eonis*, and *Pata* L*eonis*: others call it *Sanicula major*;for the Vertues of it, which are like unto *Sanicle*. *Cordus* calleth it *Droſera*,*Droſium*,&*Pſiadeion*,from the *Germans* name *Sinnaw*,becauſe the hollowiſh Leaf will contain the Drops of Dew. We in Engliſh, call it our L*adies Mantle*, from the prettyneſſe of the Leaf, and great Sanicle; and of ſome, Lions Foot, or Lions Paw.

The Kinds.

The Sorts are but two. 1. Common L*adies Mantle*. 2. *Cinquefoile* L*adies Mantle*.

The Forme.

Common L*adies Mantle* hath many Leaves,riſing from the Root, ſtanding upon long hairy foot-ſtalks, being almoſt round; but ſomewhat cut-in on the edges, into eight or ten parts, more or leſſe, making it ſeem like a Starre, with ſo many corners and points, and thoſe not ſo deeply, but more finely indented round about, of a light green colour, and as if it were plaited and folded at the firſt, and then crumpled in divers places, which maketh them a little hollow; being alſo hairy as the ſtalk is, which riſeth up among them, to the height of a foot, and ſometime a foot and half, with a few ſuch Leaves thereupon, but ſmaller, and being weak, is not able to ſtand upright, but bendeth down to the ground, divided at the top, into two or three ſmall Branches, with ſmall whitiſh green heads and flowers, of a yellowiſh green colour, breaking out of them, which being paſt, there commeth ſmall yellowiſh incloſed in the greeniſh Husks. The Root is ſomewhat long, and black, with many ſtrings and Fibres thereat.

The Places and Time.

The firſt groweth naturally in many Paſtures and Woods in *Oxford*, *Hartford*, and *Wiltſhire*, and alſo in *Kent*; as in *Stow-VVood* near *Oxford*, in *Millmead* by *Rungill-VVell* near A*dderbury*; in *Pray VVood*, near St. A*lbans*; in *King VVood*, near *Feverſham*; in the Paſtures, near *Fidnam* and *Chepſtow*, and in other places of this Land. The other groweth on St. *Barnards* Hill among the *Switzers*. The firſt flowreth in *May* and *June*, the other not untill *Auguſt*, but both abide after Seed-time, green all the Winter after.

The Temperature.

Ladies ***Mantle*** is hot and dry in the ſecond Degree; as ſome think, in the third, being very aſtringent, binding and drying.

The Vertues.

The decoction of **Ladies** ***Mantle*** being drunk, and the bruiſed Herb outwardly applyed, helpeth to keep down Maidens Paps or Duggs: as alſo to bring back the Breaſts of Maids, or Women that are too big, or over-flagging to their due bigneſſe and hardneſſe. It is very proper for thoſe wounds that have Inflammations, and is very effectuall to ſtay bleedings, Vomitings, and Fluxes of all ſorts, in Man or Woman; and Bruiſes by falls, or otherwiſe, and helpeth Ruptures, and ſerveth alſo to ſtay the whites in Women, wherein it is ſo powerful, that it is uſed as a ſurfuling water alſo. The diſtilled water drunk twenty dayes together, by ſuch Women as are barren, and cannot conceive, or retain the birth after conception, through the too much humidity of the Matrice, and Flux of moyſt humours thereunto, cauſing the Seed not to abide, but to paſſe away without fruit, will reduce their Bodies to ſo good and conformable an Eſtate, that they ſhall thereby be made more fit and able to retain the Conception, and bear out their Children, if they do alſo ſit ſometimes as in a Bath, in the decoction made of the Herb. It is accounted one of the moſt ſingular Wound-herbs that is, and is therefore extolled with exceeding great prayſe; and they never dreſſe any wound, either inward or outward, but they give of the decoction hereof to drink; and either waſh the wound with the ſaid decoction, or dip Tents therein, and put them thereinto, which wonderfully dryeth up all the humidity of the Sores, or of the humours flowing thereunto, yea although they be fiſtulous and hollow, and abateth alſo, ſuch Inflammations as often happen unto Sores; but for freſh or green wounds, or Cuts, it ſo quickly healeth them up, that it ſuffereth not any quitture to grow therein, but conſolidateth the lips of the Wound, not ſuffering any corruption to remain behind.

CHAP. XC.

Of Sanders.

The Names.

THe ancient *Grecians* have not made any mention of it, but the *Arabians* only, who generally call it *Sandal*: It is called by the Natives of the Iſle of *Timor*, and the Provinces thereunto adjoyning *Chandama*, and thoſe of *Canara Decan*, and *Surrat* call it *Sercanda*: In Latine it is called *Sandalum* & *Santalum*: In Engliſh, *Sanders.*

The Kinds.

There are three Sorts of Sanders. 1. *Santalum album*, or white Sanders. 2. *Santalum rubrum*, or red Sanders. 3. *Santalum citrinum vel flavum*: Yellow Sanders.

The Forme.

The *Sander's-Tree* groweth to be as big as the *Wallnut-tree*, having freſh green Leaves, like unto the *Maſtick-tree*, and darkiſh blew Flowers, the Fruit being like unto Cherries, for the ſize, but without any taſt, black when they are ripe, and quickly falling away: the wood it ſelf is without ſent, as it is ſaid, whileſt it is living, and freſh; and ſmelleth ſweet, only when it is dry; the white and the yellow Woods, are ſo hard to be diſtinguiſhed before that time, as it is ſaid, that none but thoſe *Indians* which uſually fell thoſe Trees, do know their difference before hand, and can tell which will prove better then others: the chiefeſt part and ſmelling ſweeteſt, being the heart of the Wood; and as the Trees do grow in ſeverall places, ſo are their goodneſſe, being more or leſſe plentifull in the ſubſtance of the heart; for thereafter are they accounted.

The Places and Time.

The white and yellow *Sanders* grow naturally, and that in great abundance, in an Iſland called *Timor*, and alſo in the *Eaſt Indies*, beyond the River *Sanges*, or rather *Ganges*, which the *Indians* call *Hanga*; and alſo about *Java*, where it is of better odour, then any that groweth elſe-where. The red *Sanders* groweth within the River *Ganges*, eſpecially about *Tanaſarim*, and in the Mariſh Ground about *Charamandel*, and in moſt parts of *Braſil*, where the *Braſil* Wood alſo groweth, which is ſomewhat like it; but they may be eaſily known aſunder, becauſe *Sanders* is neither ſweet in taſt, nor giveth any Dye, as the *Braſil* doth, beſides *Sanders* in heavyer then it, and will ſink in water. Theſe Trees grow green, Winter and Summer, and the *Indians* are feign to mark them, that they may diſtinguiſh them, when their Mart commeth; for they are not eaſily known one from another, by the ſight of the vulgar.

The Temperature.

They are cold and dry in the ſecond or third Degree: ſome ſay they are hot; the red is more cooling and binding. The yellow is the beſt, the next is the white, the red is leaſt of uſe.

The Vertues.

The red *Sanders* have a more aſtrictive, as I ſaid, and ſtrengthning faculty, and therefore applyed to Mayds, or Womens great Breaſts, mixed with the Juyce of *Purſlane*, abateth their greatneſſe, and repreſſeth their overmuch growing. It is alſo very effectuall for the ſtoppage of blood at the Noſe, or any other place, if it be taken in red Wine, the Signature thereof declaring ſo much. It is uſed likewiſe, to ſtay Defluxions of thin Rheum from the Head, and to cool hot Inflammations, hot Gouts, and in hot Agues, to cool and temper the heat: but in Cordiall Medicines, the white and yellow are moſt effectuall and comfortable, by reaſon of their ſweetneſſe, helping faintings of the heart and palpitation, or beating thereof: as alſo weak and faint ſtomacks, which come through heat, diverting melancholy, and procuring mirth and alacrity. They open the Obſtructions of the Liver, and cool the heat thereof, and eaſe the pain of the Head. They are uſed to ſtay, and bind the ſpermaticall Flux in Men or Women; for which purpoſe, either the Powder taken in a reare Egg, or mixed with other things for the purpoſe, or ſteeped in red Wine, and kept in an hot *Balneo*, or in hot Embers, cloſe ſtopped all Night, and ſtrained forth, and drunk in the morning and evening, both ſtay the Gonorrhea, or running of the Reins in Men, and the whites in Women. They are good in hot burning Diſeaſes, as in Feavers, Inflammations of the Liver, and ſuch like. The *Indians* (ſaith *Gerard*) do uſe the decoction made in water, againſt hot burning Agues, and the overflowing of the Courſes, *Eriſipelas*, the Gout, and all Inflamniations, for which it is very effectuall, eſpecially if it be mixed with the juyce of Night-ſhade, Houſleek, or Purſlane. They are put in Colliſes, Jellies, Sauces, Pies, &c. both becauſe they are good to ſtrengthen and revive the Spirits; and alſo for the pleaſing red colour, which they give to them. They are uſed outwardly in Catarrhes and Rheums, pains of the Head againſt Vomiting, and in Epithems, and fomentations againſt the intemperate heat of the Liver. They being applyed with Roſe-water to the Temples, give eaſe to the Head-ach, and keep back the flowings of humours into the Eyes.

CHAP. LXXXXI.

Of Anniſe.

The Names.

IT is called in Greek Ἄνισον, *quia eſt ſine æquali*, there being no Plant equall to it in goodneſſe, for increaſing Milk, and breaking wind; and in Latine, *Anicum* generally, by all Authours, and almoſt by all Nations, according to their Dialect: only the *Spaniards* call it *Matahalua*, and *Yerva dulce*.

The Forme.

Aniſe is a ſmall low Herb, ſeldom above half an yard high, having the lower Leaves broader then thoſe above, few upon the ſtalks, ſeldom divided, but dented on the fore-part, of a whitiſh green colour, and of a good ſweet taſt and ſmell; the ſtalk is round, and not ſpread into branches, ſaving at the top, where the white umbels of Flowers do ſtand, which afterwards give ſmall round whitiſh Seed, very ſweet; yea, more then any umbelliferous Seed, and pleaſant taſt, and ſmell, yet ſomewhat quick withall: The Root is ſmall, and periſheth every year.

The Places and Times

Though *Anniſe* were formerly ſown only in the Eaſt Countries as *Syria*, &c. as being more natural to thoſe hot Climats, yet it is found out by later experience that it will grow and proſper here in our Engliſh Gardens alſo: the time of ſowing, is taught in that excellent Book called, the Garden of *Eden*, as followeth. Sow Engliſh Anniſeeds, when the Moon is at the full in Febr. or any time between the full and the change: if froſts will not ſuffer you to take the full Moon to hatch them into the ground with a rake ſtricken thick upon them: then ſtrew new Horſe dung thinly upon the ground, to defend the ſeeds from the Froſt: Theſe will ripen about Bartholomewtide. Then reſpecting the Moon as before, ſow again in *May*; and theſe ſeeds will be ripe ſooner, then thoſe that were ſown in *February*. Theſe ſeeds will alſo come up well being ſelf ſown, only break up the ground about them when they begin to ripen. The time of its flowring doth continue four or five months, ſo that at one time a man may find both the flower tender, and the ſeed neer to its full growth as in Fennel and the like. That ground which you would ſow in *February*, breake up about *Michaelmaſſe*: let it lie and crumble all the Winter, then when you mean to ſowe, ſtir it up again, that it may be mellow; for the mellower the better. A black rich mellow ground is beſt, and they like well in a rich dunged ground, as hath been proved.

The Temperature.

Galen hath erred very much in relating the Temperature of Anniſe-Seed, ſaying, that it is hot and dry in the third Degree, and burning withall, by reaſon of the ſharpneſſe and bitterneſſe; when as it is well known, it hath no ſuch acrimony: the ſweetneſſe ſo tempering the ſharpneſſe, that it doth not exceed the ſecond degree in heat, and the firſt in dryneſſe. But the Chymicall Oyl drawn from the Seed, exceedeth much thoſe degrees, the ſpirits being contracted, muſt needes be more fierce.

The Vertues.

Another indiſpoſition of the Paps, is want of milk, in thoſe that are Nurſes, which may be remedyed, if the Leaves or Seeds of Anniſe, or (for defect thereof) of Fennel (as hath been ſaid before, in the handling of Fennel upon another occaſion) being boyled in Barley water, and drunk, neither doth it only increaſe milk; but make it more wholſom for their Children to take. To eat the Seeds comfited, or Anniſeed Comfits, worketh the ſame effect, and is very good for teeming Women, and thoſe which are with Child. They help thoſe that are ſhort-winded, or have a Conſumption, to take the decoction with Figs, Liquorice, &c. They help to expectorate flegme, in thoſe that have a Cough, or ſtraitneſſe in the Breaſt, and are very conducible to the ſtomack; and being boyled in Wine, and taken, it helpeth the ſtoppings of the Liver, and the *Dropſie* that commeth thereby. The ſame ſtayeth the Hickop, and helpeth digeſtion. It ſtirreth up bodily luſt, and boyled in Wine, it is good againſt all poyſon, and biting of all venomous Beaſts. It avails in Children, that have the Falling Sickneſſe, being taken, and is very effectuall to help a ſtinking breath, and to break wind in any part of the body, be it in the Head, Stomach, Spleen, Bowels, or Mother, and to provoke Urine and ſleep, to them that want it. The Chymicall Oyl taken in broth or wine, three or four drops at a time, doth help the giddineſſe of the Head, the ſtraitneſſe and pains in the Breaſt and Stomach, and the crudities and belchings therein, the much deſire to caſt, and the riſing of the Mother: as alſo all other griefs and pains inwardly, that riſe of Cold or Wind. The Quinteſſence of it, gives eaſe to thoſe that are frantick, and diſtempered in their Brains, and for ſuch as are troubled with the Falling Sickneſſe, or have the Cramp or Convulſion. A decoction of Anniſe Seed is alſo excellent in the Cholick. If Anniſe either green or dry, be beaten, and layd to their eyes, that have any hurtful thing fallen into them, it will ſoon draw it forth; and likewiſe take away the venome of any hurt, by the biting of venomous Creatures, and healeth them quickly. The Herb or Seed boyled in Oyl of Roſes, and dropped warm into the Ears, eaſeth the pains and noyſe in them: the Seeds bruiſed, and mixed with *Storax*, and the fumes thereof taken, being caſt on quick Coals, will ſoon eaſe the continuall Head-ach. The *Italians* ſay, that he that holdeth a Plant of Anniſe in his hand, ſhall not be troubled with the Falling Sickneſſe; but although this may ſeem too eaſie to help ſo grievous a Diſeaſe, yet the quinteſſence, as is ſaid before, is moſt effectuall, which is made after this manner. Infuſe the Seed bruiſed a little in the Spirit of Wine, for four and twenty houres, let it ſtand as long in an hot *Balneo*, then let it be preſſed forth, and diſtilled, or vapoured gently in Glaſſe; the Reſidue in the bottom, when it is come to the thickneſſe of Honey, keep for your uſe. And here I might be injurious to the publick, if I ſhould omit that notable ſecret concerning Bees, for the multiplying and keeping whereof, the planting of Anniſe near them, is proved the beſt means: as alſo for their breeding of great ſtore of Honey. For firſt, it yieldeth an innumerable company of ſmall Flowers, which carry a ſcent ſo pleaſant, and gratefull to them, that they chooſe rather to feed upon it, then any Plant whatſoever, beſides the excellent ſweetning Ferment, by which the Dew is converted into a thicker ſubſtance and ſweet, many degrees paſſing bare Dew, which in it ſelf hath a ſweet Sacharine ſalt, to which they greedily reſort and ſuck, and of it load themſelves. But the main excellency is the long duration of its flowring time, ſo that it will afford them a ſupply, the greateſt part of their gathering time: whereas Apples bloſſom at a peculiar time, and that of ſmall continuance. The Herb being taken, and the inſide of the Hive, as alſo the Orifices thereunto, being rubbed therewith, will ſo much delight them, that when they thruſt forth their ſwarms, which they will do (if they feed hereon) three times a year, they will certainly enter into them, and repair no where elſe. But in caſe, that upon the neglect, any be ſwarved forth, and ſetled unto ſome Tree, the fault may be amended, by rubbing the inſide of the new Hive with Anniſe, and holding it on the top of a Pole to the Bees, they will be allured by the ſweet ſcent of the Anniſe, to enter thereinto of their own accords. A Baron in *Auſtria* ſo thrived by this ſecret, that he furniſhed many Countries with Honey and Wax, and thereby increaſed his Wealth and Revenue.

CHAP. LXXXXII.

Of Nigella.

The Names.

BOth the Greek and Latine Names of this Herb, are derived from the colour of the Flower; but eſpecially, the Seed; for the Greeks, call it μελάνθιον & μελάνσπερμον, the Latines *Nigella, à nigro ſeminis colore*, from the blackneſſe of the Seed, and *Nigella Romana*, and antiently *Gith*: divers other baſtard Names have been given it, as *Saluſandra* and *Papaver Nigrum*, from the Greek word: All late Authours call it, either *Melanthium*, or *Nigella*: only *Fuſchius* and *Cordus*, take it to be *Cuminum ſylveſtre alterum* of *Dioſcorides*. We in Engliſh call it *Gith* and *Nigella Romana*, after the Latines; Mr. *Parkinſon* calleth it Fennel Flowre; others, Biſhops wort; and others *Divæ Katharinæ flos*, or St. *Catharines* Flowre; and, ſome Kiſſe me twice, before I riſe; and, the old Mans Beard.

The Kindes.

There be many Sorts of *Nigella*, twelve whereof I have here ſet down. 1. The Roman ſmelling Nigella. 2. The Spaniſh Nigella. 3. Damask Nigella. 4. Double flowred Nigella. 5. Wild Damask Nigella. 6. Field Nigel la. 7. Nigella of Candy, without ſcent in the Seed. 8. Candy Nigella, with broad Leaves, and ſweet ſmelling Seed. 9. Another ſweet Candy Nigella. 10. A ſweet Nigella of Candy, with double formed Seeds. 11. Single white Nigella, with yellowiſh Seed. 12. Garden Nigella, whoſe deſcription followeth.

The Forme.

The Garden-Nigella, hath weak and brittle ſtalks, about a foot in height, full of Branches, with many finely cut and divided Leaves upon them, ſomewhat like unto thoſe of the Larks heel, but of a more graſſy green colour: the Flowers grow at the top of the Branches, of a whitiſh blew colour, each Flower being divided into five parts, Star-faſhion, each part alſo conſiſting of many fine ſmall Leaves: The Flowers being faded, there come up ſmall knops or heads, having at the end thereof, five or ſix little ſharp horns or poyntels, and every knop or head is divided into ſeverall ſmall cells, or partitions, wherein the Seed is contained, which is of a blackiſh colour, ſomewhat like unto Onyon-Seed; but a little bigger, of a ſharp taſt, and a ſweet ſtrong ſavour: the Root is ſmall, threddy, and yellow, periſhing yearly.

The Places and Time.

The four firſt Sorts, with the laſt which is moſt common, are ſowen in Gardens, as well in *England*, as in *Italy*, and elſe-where. The other Sorts grow wild in the Corn-fields of *Italy*, *Candy*, *Germany*, &c. Where they are once ſowne, and the Seed ſuffered to ſhed, there will be no need of ſowing them again, for they will ſowe themſelves; but for thoſe that will bring any of them into their Gardens, the Seed muſt be ſowen in *April*, and then they will flowre in *July*, and the Seed will be ripe in *September*.

The Temperature.

The Seed of the Garden Nigella is hot and dry in the third Degree, and of thin parts. The ſweet ſmelling Seeds are moſt effectuall, the other that do not ſmell well, are in a manner refuſed. Sure the Herb it ſelf cannot but be of good uſe.

The Vertues.

The Seed drunken in Wine, increaſeth Milk in the Breaſts of Nurſes, is a good remedy againſt ſhortneſſe of Breath, expelleth Wind, provoketh Urine, and the termes in Women, killeth worms, and is very good againſt poyſon, and the biting of venomous Beaſts, if it be taken moderately, otherwiſe, it is not only hurtfull to Nurſes, but to all others that take thereof, too often, or in too great quantity. It is very effectuall, both in *tertian* and *quartan* Agues, if a dram thereof be taken in Wine or Poſſet-drink, before the fit. It openeth obſtructions alſo, if it be boyled with Vinegar, and ſo taken, is an excellent remedy in all other diſtempers, where there is need of cleanſing, drying and heating. It killeth Worms, being layd to the Navel, with the Juyce of Wormwood. Being dryed, and put into Linnen or Sarſenet, and ſo quilted in, and laid to the Head, it cureth

Catarrhes, or Rheums, dryeth the brain, and reſtoreth the ſmelling, being loſt. It taketh away Freckles, Scurf, and hard Swellings, being mixed with Vinegar, and applyed. The ſmoak or fume thereof, driveth away venomous Creatures, and killeth Flyes, Bees, and Waſps. The ſame mingled with the Oyl of *Flowre de luce*, and laid to the fore-head, cureth the Head-ach, comming from cold. The Doſe of the Seed is from half a dram to a dram.

CHAP. XCIII.

Of Mallowes.

The Names.

IT is called in Greek Μαλάχη, and in Latine *Malva*, becauſe it ſofteneth the Belly, the Greek word comming from μαλάττειν, which ſignifieth, to ſoften; and for the Latine name, *Schola Salerni*, will tell you that.

Dixerunt malvam veteres quia molliat alvum.

Some think it to be called *Mallow* in Engliſh, *quaſi Mellow*, either from the ſoftneſſe of the Leaf, or from the ſoftening of the Belly and hard tumours, or peradventure from the Latine.

The Kinds.

Parkinſon reckoneth up ſo many ſorts of *Mallowes*, that they would take up more room then I can ſpare, to ſet them in. I ſhall therefore mention thoſe that follow, reſerving the Marſh Mallowes, and its kinds, for another Chapter upon another occaſion. 1. The common Mallow, with purpliſh Flowers. 2. The Purpliſh Mallow with white Flowers. 3. Small wild Mallow. 4. Single Garden Hollihocks. 5. Double Hollihocks. 6. *French* curled Mallowes. 7. Fine cut, or Vervain Mallowes. 8. A ſtrange Mallow called *Malva Roſa*, by Mr. *Brown*.

The Forme.

The common *Mallow* is ſo well known, as alſo the *Hollihocks*, that the deſcription of either of them is not ſo neceſſary, as that of the Vervain Mallow, being leſſe taken notice of. The lower Leaves of it are ſoft and green, ſomewhat like unto the wild common Mallow Leaves, but leſſer, and more cut in on the edges, beſides the denting; but thoſe that grow up higher upon the ſtalk (whoſe bark may be broken in the threds, like Hemp, and is ſometimes near as high as the ordinary wild kind is) are more cut in and divided, ſomewhat like unto Vervain; the Flowers hereof are of a paler purple colour then the common Mallow; but in moſt, not ſo much divided into ſeveral Leaves, and laid ſo open, but abiding more cloſe, or leſſe ſpread, and without thoſe ſtripes oftentimes, being ſmooth, and ſomewhat ſhining: the Seed, and Seed Veſſels, are like the common Mallow: the Root alſo is long, tough, and white, but ſomewhat more woody.

The Places and Time.

The firſt is known to grow every where, but the ſecond with white Flowers,is more rare, growing but in few places, as about *Aſhford* and other places in *Kent*, and at *Thrapſtone* in *Northamptonſhire*, &c. The third is found under Walls, and Hedges, in many places. The fourth, fifth, and ſixth, are Inhabitants of Gardens, and ſo is the ſeaventh, which is found in the Fields alſo about St. *Albans*, &c. The laſt was ſhewed me by Mr. *Ball* in his Garden near *Sion* Houſe, which came with ſome other Seeds from beyond the Seas.They flower about *June* and *July*.

The Temperature.

The wild Mallows have a certain moderate heat, and moyſtneſſe withall. The Juyce thereof is ſlimy, clammy, or gluing: the which are to be preferred before the Garden Mallow, or Hollihock; but the French Mallow is generally holden to be the wholſomeſt; and, as *Gerard* thinks, is that which *Heſiod* commends. It eaſily deſcendeth, not only becauſe it is moyſt, but alſo by reaſon it is ſlimy.

The Vertues.

Although Mallowes are commonly ſaid to mollifie the belly and make it ſoluble, yet there are other things more effectuall to that purpoſe; I ſhall therefore appropriate it to the Breaſts or Paps of women: for it not onely procureth great ſtore of Milk in the Breaſts of thoſe Nurſes that eate it, being boyled and buttered, as other herbes commonly, are or ſhred into their pottage; but alſo aſſwageth the hardneſſe of them,being boyled and applyed unto them warme: as alſo all other hard Tumors, Inflammations of Impoſtums,and ſwelling of Cods, and other parts, and eaſeth the paines of them, and likewiſe the hardneſſe of the Liver and Spleen, being applyed to the places, eſpecially if a Pultis be made, by adding ſome Bean or Barly flower, or Oyle of Roſes to them. The Leaves and Roots alſo boyled in wine, or water, or in broth, with parſley or Fennell Roots,doth help to open the Body,and is very convenient in hot Agues, or other diſtempers of the body: for by its mollifying quality, it not onely voideth hot cholerick, or other offenſive humors; but eaſeth the paines and torments that come by the ſtoppings of the belly, and to that end the boyled leaves are applyed warm to the Belly, and it is uſed in Cliſters for the ſame purpoſe. The Decoction of the ſeed of any of the Common Mallowes made in milk or wine, doth marvellouſly help Excoriations of the Bowells, Ptiſick, Pleureſie, and other diſeaſes of the Cheſt and Lungs that proceed of hot cauſes, if it be continued taking for ſome time together; The Leaves and Roots work the ſame effects. The juice drunk in wine, or the Decoction made in wine, doth help women to an eaſy & ſpeedy delivery.The Leaves bruiſed and laid to the Eys,with a little Hony, taketh away the Impoſtumation of them.The Leaves rubbed upon any place ſtung with Bees, Waſpes or the like,taketh away the pains,redneſſe & ſwelling thereof. The juice of Mallows boyled in old Oyl,& applyed,taketh away all roughneſſe of the skin, as alſo the falling of the haire,the Scurſe, Dandraffe, or Dry-Scabs, in the head, or other parts, if they be anointed therewith,or waſhed with the Decoction: the ſame alſo is effectuall againſt Scaldings or Burnings, and to help wild-fire, and all other hot, red, and painfull ſwellings in any part of the body. The Flowers boyled in water and a little Honey added, is a good Gargle for any ſore mouth or throat: If the feet be bathed with the Decoction of the Leaves, Roots and Flowers,it helpeth the flowing down of Rhume from the head,which roſe out of the Stomack: the green leaves beaten with Nitre and applyed, draweth out thornes or pricks out of the fleſh. The roots being made clean from the earth and waſhed, and at the end a little ſcotched with a knife, and then rubbed hard upon the teeth, taketh a way ſlimineſſe of them, and maketh them very white. The Vervain-Mallow is thought to be moſt effectuall for burſtings or ruptures and the bloody flix; and alſo for the ſhrinking of the Sinewes and Cramp. The diſtilled water hereof, being made when it is in flower, worketh the ſame effects but more weakely, yet it is much commended in hot Agues, and Feavers. *Pliny* ſaith that whoſoever ſhall take a ſpoonefull of the juyce of any of the Mallowes, ſhall for that day be free from all diſeaſes, and it is eſpeciall good for the Falling-Sickneſſe; The Syrup alſo and Conſerve made of the flowers are very effectuall to the ſame diſeaſes and for Coſtiveneſſe. The young leaves may be eaten as a Sallet with Salt and Vineger, and ſo the Nurſes may eat them.

CHAP. XCIV.

Of Dill.

The Names.

IT is called in Greek Ἄνηθον παρὰ τῷ ἀνευθεῖν, *quód citó creſcat*, from its ſpeedy growing; for though it be late before it come up, a month or two after Fennell to which it is very like; yet it perfecteth its ſeed as much before it, and then fades away; And this in my opinion is the likelieſt Etymology; yet, others thinke it to be ſo called *quaſi,* ἀνίκητον, *id eſt, invictum quia cibi appetentiam excitat,* becauſe it provokes appetite, or from ἀνθεῖν, which is *Congreſſus & coitio Venerea,* for which the Antients held it very effectuall. It is called in Latin; *Anethum & Anetum*: In Engliſh, *Dill* & *Anet.*

The Kindes.

Though there were but one ſort of Dill known formerly, yet in theſe latter times two other ſorts have been found out as: 1. Common Garden Dill. 2. Great Wild Dill 3. Small Wild Dill.

The Forme

The Common Dill groweth up with ſeldom more then one ſtalk, neither ſo high nor ſo great uſually as Fennell; being round and with fewer joynts thereon, whoſe Leaves are ſadder and ſometimes longer, and ſo like Fennell that it deceives many; but harder in handling and ſomewhat thicker, of a ſtronger ſcent alſo and not altogether ſo pleaſant: the tops of the ſtalks have fewer branches and ſmaller umbells of yellow flowers, which turn into ſmall ſeed, ſomewhat flatter and thinner then Fennell ſeed, but of a ſtronger and not ſo pleaſant a taſt. The Root is ſmall and wooddy, periſhing every year after it hath born ſeed, and is at no time put to any uſe.

The Places and Time.

The firſt is moſt uſually ſowed in Gardens and grounds, for the purpoſe; yet it hath been found wild in ſome places. It may be ſowen about the beginning of *April*, and then haply it may come up about the end thereof. but where it is once ſowed, and the Seeds ſuffered to ſhed, it will come up of its own accord, yet not till about the time aforeſaid, it being a wiſe Plant, and not willing to venter abroad, till the Winter be gone: It bringeth forth its Flowers in *July*, and Seeds in *Auguſt*. The ſecond, as is ſaid, hath been found in *Sicilia*, and ſo the laſt likewiſe.

The Temperature.

Gerard and *Parkinſon* differ about the Temperature and Vertues of this Plant. *Gerard* ſaith, *Dill* (and he quoteth *Galen* for it) is hot in the end of the ſecond Degree and dry in the beginning of the ſame, or in the end of the firſt Degree. *Parkinſon* ſaith it is hot in the third degree, and dry in the ſecond; but when it is dryed, it is hot in the third: whence he upon ſeeming ſuppoſition of *Galens*, concludes, and after him Mr. *Pemel* and Mr. *Culpepper*; the two firſt contradicting, and the other omitting the lactifick vertues, which notwithſtanding do reſide in this herb.

The Vertues.

Though the forementioned Authours deny that *Dill* hath the Vertue of procuring Milk in the Breaſts of Nurſes, yet *Dioſcorides*, that Oracle of *Herbariſm* affirming it, I durſt not follow them; but ſearching ſome other Authours, I find them to differ alſo, though they allow of its lactifick Vertue; for Mr. *Barrow* in his Method of Phyſick, treating of thoſe things that procure milk, ſaith, that Rocker, Fennell, Dill and Parſley, will do it, whileſt they are green; for they being dryed, do heat and dry more then they ought to do. Mr. *Gerard* ſaith, the decoction of the tops of Dill dryed, and likewiſe of the Seed, being drunk, ingendreth Milk in the Breaſts of Nurſes, which I conceive it might do, though it were hot and dry in the third Degree; for why may not Dill have this faculty, as well as the Seeds of Nigella, which are likewiſe hot and dry in the third degree, which *Parkinſon* grants without ſcruple. But it matters not much, of what quality it be of, ſo it be endued with a ſpecifick quality to draw milk into the Breaſts, as it ſeems this hath. And though it be probable, that it breedeth not much blood from whence milk proceeds, yet ſtirring up the Appetite to other food that doth it, it may be ſaid to do it. So much for breeding of Milk. Now for its other vertues. The decoction of the Herb and Seeds provoketh Urine, expelleth wind, eaſeth pains and ſwellings in the Body, ſtayeth vomiting, and the Hickops; for which laſt purpoſe, it will be more effectuall, if it be boyled in Worm-wood-Wine, or Wine with a few branches of Worm-wood, and red Roſe Leaves, & the ſtomach bathed therewith; but if the Seed be only boyled in Wine, or Beere, then tyed in a Cloth, & ſo ſmel'ed, it will ſtay them, if they be not too violent. Being boyled in Wine & drunk, it is good to ſtrengthen the Brain, and ſtop the looſneſſe of the Belly, & to ſtir up Venery & ſo doth the green Herb; yet either of them taken often, or in any great quantity, doth very much dull the Eye-ſight, and dryeth up the naturall Sperm. The decoction thereof helpeth Women that are troubled with the pains and windineſſe of the Muther, if it be put into the Caſe of a cloſe Stool, Wicker Chair, or ſome ſuch hollow thing, that the fume thereof may aſcend upward, the more effectually. The Seed is of more uſe then the Leaves, although they be much uſed to reliſh Condiments, as pickled Cucumbers, &c. and is more effectuall to digeſt raw and viſcous humours, and is uſed in all Medicines that ſerve to expell wind, and eaſe torments and pains thereof. The Seed being roaſted, or fryed, and uſed in Oyls, or Plaiſters, diſſolveth the Apoſtumes in the Fundament, dryeth all Ulcers, eſpecially in the ſecret parts, and likewiſe thoſe *ſub præputio*, though they be old, and of long continuance: Oyl, wherein Dill Seed, or Dill hath been boyled, procureth ſleep, and is effectuall to warm the Brains and Stomach, and Belly, either of them being anointed therewith, to reſolve humours and Impoſtumes, or hard Tumors, and to eaſe pain.

CHAP. XCV.

Of Rampions.

The Names.

Some call theſe *Rapunculi*, and *Rapuntia:Geſner Dodonæus*, and others call them *Rapa Sylveſtria*, which, though they have but little likeneſſe at all with *Rapum* the Turnep, but in the edibleneſſe of the Root: yet the name is a diminutive thereof. Others call them *Campanula*, of the form of the Flowers, being like little Bells. *Columna* taketh *Rapunculus minor*, to be the *Erinus* of *Nicander* and *Dioſcorides*; and the other *Rapunculi*, to be kinds thereof. *Matthiolus* taketh *Campanula Perſici folio*, to be the *Phyteuma* of *Dioſcorides*: and *Cæſalpinus* calleth the *Rapunculus Spicatus ſive Alepecuroides*, *Phyteuma foliis Rapunculi*, chiefly, becauſe the Heads with Seed, have holes in them, as *Dioſcorides* ſaith, the *Phyteuma* hath. They are called in Engliſh, *Rampions*, ſome being Garden *Rampions*, ſome wild *Rampions*, and ſome *Bell-flowers*.

The Kindes.

Of Rampions *Parkinſon* reckoneth up no leſſe then ſeaventeen Sorts. 1. Garden Rampions. 2. Long Foxtail Rampions. 3. Round Foxtail Rampions. 4. Buſh-headed Rampions, which are alſo of three Sorts. 5. Candy Rampions. 6. The leſſer Steeple Belflowre. 7. Wood Rampions. 8. Wood Rampions, with great Flowers. 9. Sullen broad leafed Bell-flowre. 10. The leaſt broad leafed Bell-flowre. 11. Wild field Bell-flowers. 12. Small wild Bell-flowers. 13. Flax leafed Bell-flower. 14. Small yellow Bell-flowers. 15. Time leafed Bell-flower. 16. Ivy leafed Bell-flower. 17. Rock Rampions, to which I ſhall add the Peach leafed Bell-flower, and the horned Rampions.

The Form.

The Rampions that are uſually kept in Gardens, are accounted a leſſer kind then many of the others that grow wild, and lying upon the ground, with divers ſmall, and long, round pointed, pale green Leaves, before it run up to ſtalks, which ſpread divers ſuch Leaves thereon, but ſmaller to the top, where break forth ſundry pale, Purpliſh Flowers, ending in five points, like unto the Flowers of Throatwort, but much ſmaller, having alſo ſuch like heads, with ſmall browniſh Seed therein: The Root is ſmall and white, and giveth milk, being broken, as all the reſt of the Plant doth, ſhooting two or three branches, almoſt of an equall bigneſſe, which is ſweet in taſt, and therefore much uſed to be eaten.

The *Places* and *Time.*

The firſt groweth in the Phyſick Garden in *Oxford*, and divers other Gardens. The ſecond, ſeaventh, eleventh, and twelfth grow alſo in *England*; but I find not the particular place expreſſed. The Peach-leafed Bell-flowre, which is the laſt ſave one, groweth in the Garden of my moſt honoured Friend, *John Cartwright* Eſquire, at his Mannour of *Aino* on the Hill, in *Northamptonſhire*. The laſt groweth plentifully, between *Selbury* Hill, and *Beacon* Hill, in the way to *Bathe*. The reſt are ſtrangers, ſome of them growing in *Candy*, others in *Italy*, and ſome in

Germany, &c. They flowre all the Summer long, ſome abiding long and laſting, untill in *Autumn* cold dewes do take them away, others being ſooner ſpent.

The Temperature.

The Roots of theſe are of a cold Temperature, and ſomewhat binding, yet ſcarce exceed the firſt Degree.

The Signature and *Vertues.*

The Roots and Leaves of Rampions being broken, as I ſaid before, do ſend forth a very white milky Juyce, which is an apparant Signature, that they being ſo temperate, are available for the engendring of ſtore of Milk in Nurſes Breaſts, which without controverſie, they do effectually procure. The Roots of all the Sorts of Rampions, and ſo likewiſe ſome of Bell-flowers, eſpecially if they have any greater Roots, then the ordinary ſtringy ones, are uſed for Sallets, either cold with Vinegar, Oyl and Pepper, or boyled and ſtrewed with Butter, or Oyl, and ſome black or long Pepper caſt on them; either way, or any way elſe, they are familiar to the ſtomach, ſtirring up the appetite, and by reaſon of their temperate quality, cauſe a good digeſtion. The Roots beaten ſmall, and mixed with ſome Meal of Lupines, cleanſeth the skin from ſpots, marks, or other diſcolourings. The diſtilled water of the whole Plants, Roots, and all, performeth the ſame, and maketh the place very ſplendent and clear. Sure theſe uſeful Plants were not known to Mr. *Culpepper*, to grow in *England*; but he fearing them to be outlandiſh, to which he was a profeſſed Enemy, very ignorantly omitted them, when as he hath buſied himſelf about thoſe that are leſſe uſeful. This I wrote, the rather becauſe I would have you take notice of Rampions, and endeavour to propagate them.

CHAP. XCVI.

Of Periwinckle.

The Names.

It is called Κληματὶς Δαφνοειδὴς in Greek, becauſe it bringeth forth ſtalks, which creep like thoſe of the Vine, called κλήματα; and *Daphnoides*, becauſe the Leaves are ſomewhat like, though leſſer then thoſe of the Bay-Tree. It is called alſo *Clematis Daphnoides* in Latine; but it is moſt commonly known by the name of *Vinca Pervinca*, both in Shops and elſe-where. *Pliny* calleth it alſo *Camadaphne* and *Centunculus*, though there be other Plants, to whom thoſe names do more properly belong. In Engliſh *Pervinkle*, *Peruinkle*, and *Periwinckle*.

The Kinds.

There be divers Sorts or Kinds of *Perrwinckle*, whereof ſome be greater, others leſſer; ſome with white Flowers, others Purple, and double, and ſome of a fair blew Sky Colour.

The Forme.

The common Sort of *Periwinckle* hath many Branches, trailing or running upon the ground, ſhooting out ſmall Fibres at the Joynts, as it runneth, taking thereby hold in the ground, and rooteth in divers places. At the Joynts of theſe branches, ſtand two ſmall, dark, green ſhining Leaves, ſomewhat like Bay-leaves, but ſmaller, as I ſaid before, and with them come alſo the Flowers (one at a joynt ſtanding upon a tender Foot-ſtalk) being ſomewhat long and hollow, parted at the brims, ſometimes into four, ſometimes into five leaves, of a pale blew colour. The Root is not much bigger then a Ruſh, buſhing in the ground, and creeping with his Branches far about, whereby it quickly poſſeſſeth a great compaſſe, and is therefore moſt uſually planted under hedges, where it may have room to run up upon the ſticks, which it doth encompaſſe, and bind over and over, and is perhaps from thence called *Vinca Per vinca.*

The Places and Time

The firſt groweth on the north weſt ſide of St. *Albans* under an hedge, encompaſſing a field ſometimes in the occupation of Mr. *Pollard*. and in Kingſland neer Paradiſe. The other ſorts are found only in the Gardens of thoſe that are delighted with ſuch pretty ſorts of Varieties. The flowers of them do flouriſh in March, Aprill, and May, and oftentimes later.

The Temperature.

Periwinckle is ſomewhat hot, but within the ſecond Degree, and likewiſe ſomething dry and aſtringent.

The Vertues.

Perhaps it may ſeem very ſtrange to many, that I ſhould appropriate this Plant to the Breaſts, for the breeding of Milk, when as the greater part of *Herbariſts*, aſcribe no ſuch Vertue to it. But to me it is ſufficient, that I have for my Preſident, that famous Herbariſt *Spigelius*, who in his ſecond Book, and fourth Chapter, treating of thoſe things that generate Milk, ſaith, There are alſo ſome Herbs, as well hot as cold, which although they breed little blood, and are of ſmall nouriſhment: yet they cauſe great plenty of milk, as Lettice, Cabbage, and Periwinckle, which being boyled in water, or the Broth of Meat, doth recall the defect of Milk into the Breaſts, though they nouriſh little or nothing at all, which actions, they perform, rather by an occult ſpecifick vertue then any manifeſt quality. The other properties that it hath, are, that it ſtayeth bleeding, both at Mouth and Noſe, if ſome of the Leaves be chewed, and the *French* do uſe it to ſtay their menſtruall Courſes. *Dioſcorides*, *Galen*, and *Ægineta* commend it againſt the Lasks and Fluxes of the Belly, to be drunk with Wine, and being chewed, it eaſeth the pains of the Teeth. It is likewiſe good againſt the biting of *Adders*, being bruiſed, and applyed to the place, eſpecially, if the infuſion thereof in Vinegar be taken inwardly. *Parkinſon* ſaith, it is a tradition with many, that a wreath made hereof, and worn about the Legs, defendeth them from the Cramp; by which words, he ſeemeth in my judgement, to doubt of the truth thereof; but indeed, he needed not ſo to do; for I knew a friend of mine, who was very vehemently tormented with the Cramp, for a long while, which could be by no means eaſed, till be had wrapped ſome of the Branches hereof about his Legs, and other parts that we afflicted. Mr. *Culpepper* writeth, that *Venus* owns this Herb, and ſaith, That the Leaves eaten by Man and Wife together, cauſe love, which is a rare quality indeed if it be true.

CHAP. XCVII.

Of Lettuce.

The Names.

THe Garden Lettuce is called in Greek, θρίδαξ, and of the *Pythagoreans* Εὐνούχιον. In Latine, *Lactuca ſativa à lactei ſucci copia*, from the plenty of Milk that it hath, and cauſeth. When the Leaves of this kind are curled, or crompled, it is called of *Pliny*, *Lactuca criſpa*; and of *Columella Lactuca Ceciliana*, in Engliſh, curled or crumpled Lettuce. The Cabbage Lettuce is commonly called *Lactuca capitata*, and *Lactuca ſeſſilis*. *Pliny* nameth it *Lactuca Laconica*; *Columella*, *Lactuca Betica*; *Petrus Creſcentius Lactuca Romana*. In Engliſh, Cabbage Lettuce, and Loved Lettuce. There is another Sort with Rediſh Leaves, called in Latine, *Lactuca Cypria*; in Engliſh, Red Lettuce.

The Kindes.

Of Lettuce, there be ſeaven kinds, 1. Garden Lettuce. 2. Curled Lettice. 3. Small Curled Lettuce. 4. Savoy Lettice. 5. Cabbage Lettuce. 6. Lumbard Lettuce. 7. Red Lettuce, to which it will not be amiſſe, to add Lambs Lettuce, or Corn Sallet, which is called in Greek, λευκολάχανον, in Latine *Album Olus & Lactuca Agnina*, whoſe deſcription I ſhall give you, becauſe the other Sorts are more generally known.

The Forme.

Lambs Lettuce hath many ſlender, weak ſtalks, trailing upon the ground, growing to the height of a foot, if the ground be very fertil; but otherwiſe not above an hand or two high, with ſundry Joynts or Knees; out of every one whereof, grow a couple of Leaves, narrow and long, not unlike to Lettuce, at the firſt coming up, as well in tenderneſſe, as taſt in eating: the form being ſomewhat like that of *Valerian*; for a kind whereof, it hath been ſet forth by ſome. On the top of the ſtalks, ſtand upon a broad tuft, as it were, certain white Flowers, that be marvellous little, which can ſcarcely be known to be Flowers, ſaving that they grow many together like a Tuft or Umbel: it hath inſtead of Roots a few ſlender threds, like unto hairs.

The Places and Time.

All the Sorts of Lettuces are nurſed up in Gardens, but none ſo commonly as the firſt, which is ſowen in every Garden. Moſt of the others are ſcarce known to the common Sort of people: yet ſome that are curious, have them. They delight to grow in a manured, fat, moyſt, and well dunged Soil, and will proſper the better, if they be ſowen very thin, and in faire weather.

The beſt time of ſowing them is in the Spring, preſently after the winter is ſpent, yet they may be ſowed all the Summer long. The Lambs Lettice groweth naturally in many Corn Fields, and hath thence been brought into the Gardens of thoſe that know it, and its uſe. It is found green almoſt Winter and Summer, and is eaten in Sallets, in *February* and *March*, before the Garden Lettice can be had.

The Temperature.

Although theſe ſorts of Lettice do differ in form, one from another, yet their temperature is the ſame; which is cold and moyſt, in the ſecond or third Degree.

The Signature and Vertues.

The Milky juyce which Iſſueth forth from the wounded ſtalkes and Leaves is a ſufficient Signature, that this Herb, if it be eaten boyled or raw, maketh plenty of milke in Nurſes, who through heat and dryneſſe are not ſtored with a competency thereof; for it breedeth Milke by tempering the dryneſſe and heat; but in Bodies naturally cold, it doth not ingender milke at all but is rather an hinderance thereunto, ſo that it will be neceſſary to examine the Conſtitution of the party before any thing can be preſcribed. If this defect happen in a dry body, there is nothing better then Lettuce, but if in a cold one then hot things, as Nigell Fennell and Dill will be proper, becauſe diſeaſes are cured by their Contraries. It is alſo good for a hot Stomack, and yeildeth good nouriſhment to the Body. *Antonius Muſa* did by Lettuce eaſe *Auguſtus* of the Violence of his Diſeaſe. It procureth reſt and ſleep; being taken raw or boyled it helpeth to looſen the belly, and the boyled more then the raw, which laſt eaten performeth it the better: and was generally ſo uſed by the Ancients. It helpeth digeſtion, quencheth thirſt, & eaſeth all griping paines of the Stomack or bowells that come of Choler; it abateth bodily luſt and tempereth the heat of Urine, the ſeeds and diſtilled water are good for the virulent running of the Reines, & for the heat of the Urine, as alſo for the foreſaid purpoſes. But for procuring reſt, and ſleep and eaſing the headach, if it proceeds from an hot cauſe, it will be convenient that the juice of Lettuce be mixed or boyled with oyle of Roſes, and applyed to the Forehead and Temples; with applyed Champhir to the Cods, it abateth the heat of Luſt, or applyed to the ſame manner to the Region of the Heart Liver or the Reins or, by bathing the ſaid place with the juyce or diſtilled water, wherein ſome white Sanders & red Roſes are put, doth abate the heat & Inflammations therein; as alſo ſtrengthen thoſe parts. The Lambs Lettice is with pleaſure eaten with vinegar Salt and oyle as other Sallets be, amongſt which is none of the reſt.

And let thus much ſuffice to be written concerning thoſe plants which cauſe Milk for which purpoſe Sowthiſtle, Rocket, Anemonies, and divers other plants are effectuall; ſome whereof are already and the reſt ſhall be hereafter handled. In the next plake, it will be convenient to ſpeake of thoſe that dry up Milke in Womens Breaſt when they weane their Children, or be overcharged with abundance of Milke; and thoſe alſo that keep it from Curdling and diſſolve the tumors of the Breaſts.

CHAP.

CHAP. XCVIII.

Of Fennell Gyant.

The Names.

THe Grecians called the greater ſort Νάρθηξ and the leaſt ναρθήκιον which Gaza in his Tranſlation of *Theophraſtus* calleth *Ferula* and *Ferulago* in Latine. The Greek name Signifieth *Thyrſum, Virgultum, Bacillum,* the ancients uſing the ſtalks of it, which grow to be very ſtrong and Subſtantiall, for props to hold up the weaker Sort of Plants, and for ſtaves for old men to walk with. The Latine name is derived *à feriendo* becauſe the ſaid ſtalks were uſed by School-maſters, for their *Sceptra Pædagogica* and with them did ſmite the hands or heads of their Idle and truant Schollers, and therefore Martiall calleth them *triſtes ferulas.* This Herb growing in Cyrene of *Africa,* nigh to the Oracle of *Jupiter Ammon,* bringeth forth a Gum which is therefore called *Ammoniacum,* as ſome think: when it groweth in *Media* it bringeth forth *Sagapenum*; and *in Syria, Galbanum.* Of the two laſt, I ſhall treat elſe where: but of the firſt, which groweth in *Cyrene,* I ſhall principally take notice of, becauſe it dryeth up milk.

The Kindes.

There be three Sorts of Fennel Gyant. 1. Fine leafed Fennel Gyant. 2. The broader leafed Fennel Gyant. 3. Small Fennel Gyant.

The Form.

Fennel Gyant bringeth forth ſundry, large, hollow *Fungous,* thick branched ſtalks, of very light, fine, thin, (for ſubſtance but thick ſet) leaves, placed out of order, the bottom of the ſtalks being as thick as ones finger; but compaſſing one another with broad thin hollowiſh Skins, at the bottom, from amongſt which, riſeth up a ſtrong ſtalk, eight or ten foot, in its naturall ſoil; but with us, it ſeldom riſeth higher then a yard and a half, or two yards high, ſometimes as big as a great Cudgel; ſet with divers ſuch fine Leaves thereon, one above another, compaſſing the ſtalk at the bottom: out of the boſom whereof, come forth ſeverall ſmall Branches towards the tops; the top alſo being divided into ſundry parts, forming a large Umbel of ſmall yellow Flowers, which turn into blackiſh flat Seeds, two alwayes joyned together, by the little foot-ſtalk, whereon they ſtand, as is uſuall in all umbelliferous Plants: the two inner ſides being ſomewhat hollow, and the outſides round with the longneſſe: the Root groweth very great, and never decayeth, branching forth many wayes, of a blackiſh brown on the out-ſide, and ſomewhat white within, yielding a thick juyce, being broken in any part, which doth quickly condenſate, and grow into a yellowiſh gummy ſubſtance, not ſmelling any thing ſtrong in our Country, as it doth in the hotter Climates.

The Places and Time.

The moſt naturall places of theſe Plants, are as I ſaid before *Cyrene* in *Africa, Media,* and *Syria,* yet they are all found growing, as well in *Narbone* in *France*; among the Rocks that are torrified with the Sun all day, as in divers places of *Italy, Apulia,* and *Florence,* and divers other places, but yieldeth little Gum in *Europe.*

rope. They are likewiſe growing in our Engliſh Gardens, as in the Phyſick Garden at *Oxford*, and that at *VVeſtminſter.* They flowre in *June* and *July*, and the Seed is ripe in the beginning, or end of *Auguſt.*

The Temperature.

Ammoniacum is hot in the ſecond Degree, and dry in the beginning of the ſame: or, as ſome ſay, hot in the third Degree, and dry in the ſecond. When it is applyed outwardly, it is of a diſſolving nature.

The Vertues.

It being generally ſuppoſed, that *Ammoniacum* proceedeth from the Root of this Fennel Gyant; and becauſe it is held good to diſſolve the tumours with which ſometimes Womens Breaſts are affected, or brings them to maturity, and ripens, being applyed thereunto, and to decreaſe the Milk, and keep it from curdling being mixed with Vinegar, and applyed likewiſe, and therefore I have thus diſpoſed of it. Being taken inwardly, it purgeth thick flegme from the Head, Nerves, Stomach, Meſentery, and alſo from the Joynts. It much prevails in *Aſthmaes*, that is, in the ſhortneſſe of the breath, and in Diſeaſes comming of flegme. It is good in old pains of the Head, and againſt ſtoppings of the Liver: it provokes the terms in Women, and Urine, and is good in any kind of Gout, whether Sciatica, or Joynt Gout: as alſo in the Falling-Sickneſſe. It killeth Worms, called *Aſcarides*; and is excellent againſt the hardneſſe of the Liver or Spleen. It bringeth away the dead Child. Being outwardly applyed, it conſumes ſpongious or proud fleſh, it ſoftneth Corns, and the hard ſwellings of the Joynts, which come by reaſon of the Gout, and draweth forth Corns, Splinters, and the like, if it be diſſolved with Vinegar; but it is more effectuall, if it be mixed with Honey, Birthwort, and Saffron. It conſumes Strumaes, or Swellings, called the Kings Evill, and ripeneth all kinds of Impoſtumes, being applyed on Wooll that is not greaſie. Being mixed with Honey, and applyed to the Throat, it helpeth the Quinſie, and Swelling in the Neck or Throat. It taketh away Spots of the Eyes, being mixed with Womens Milk, and it cleanſeth the ſight, being mixed in Medicines for the Eys. Being diſſolved with Frankinſence in Vinegar, and applyed, helpeth Ring-worms. It is dangerous, to be taken by Women with Child, leſt it make them miſcarry, and though it provoke Urine, yet too much of it will make one piſſe blood. *Galen* ſetteth down the properties of the *Ferula* it ſelf, in this manner. The Seed, ſaith he, doth heat and rarifie, the pith of the ſtalk is of a binding quality, whereby it helpeth the ſpitting of blood, and thoſe which are troubled with the Collick. It is a moſt acceptable food to Aſſes, but a preſent poyſon to other Creatures, eſpecially the Lamprey. It doth help the Falling Sickneſſe, being taken at ſeverall times of the Moon, and the freſh Juyce of the Root, dropped into the Eys, cleareth the dimneſſe of the ſight.

CHAP. LXCIX.

Of Gourds.

The Names.

THe Gourd is called in Greek, Κολοκύνθα ἐδώδιμος, *Colocyntha Edulis* to diſtinguiſh it from the wild or bitter Gourd called *Colocynthi* or *Coloquintida* : In Latine, *Cucurbitat*, *à concurvatus* (as it is thought) *quod facilè, ſi quid obſtiterit quò minùs extendatur, incurveſcat* becauſe it will grow crooked if there be any thing in its way.

The Kinds.

Of this kind of Gourds, Parkinſon reckoneth up ſeven ſorts. 1. The greater bottle Gourd. 2. The leſſer bottle Gourd. 3. The Long Gourd. 4. The Buckler or Simnell Gourd. 5. Rugged Gourds. 6. Winter Gourds or Millions. 7. Round Indian Gourds or Millions.

The Foorme.

The greater bottle Gourd, groweth as all other of theſe kind of herbs do, ſpreading many great rough and hairy arms, and branches with ſeveral great and broad leaves, ſoft and almoſt round : yet pointed at the ends, and ſometimes dented about the edges, ſet upon long footſtalks, and long claſping tendrels, like a Vine ſet at other joynts; whereby it climeth, taking hold and winding it ſelf about whatſoever poles, arbours, trees, or other things that ſtand next unto it; or elſe not having whereon to climb or raiſe it ſelf, it lieth on the ground ſpreading a great compaſs as the Pompion doth; at the ſeveral joynts likewiſe with the leaves come forth ſeveral flowers in the ſame manner as Pompions, Cucumbers or Melons, but are very large and hollow like Bells ending in five points or corners, with a round green head under each of them, that will bear fruit: for many flowers wither and bear no fruit, not having that round green head under the flowers which ſhould grow to be the fruit, and will be full and ready to come forwards with the ſhort ſtiffe ſtalk under it; the colour of the flowers are either white, or pale-white, or pale-yellow : the fruit when it is ripe hath an hard outward rind or ſhell, yellowiſh, large and round bellied, flat at the bottom like ntou a glaſſe bottle, & ſmaller up to the neck; above which, is a ſmal round formed head whereunto the ſtalk is faſtned, and ſometimes without any ſmall head being pendulous or hanging down not ſtanding forth or upright : within which fruit, lie diſperſedly many ſeeds, having ſmooth hard wooddy ſhells, flat and broad at the upper end or head, and ſomewhat pointed below ; wherein lyeth a ſweet white kernel, the root conſiſteth of many long ſtrings ſpreading much within the ground, but periſheth uſually with the firſt froſts.

The Places and Time.

The Gourds are cheriſhed in the Gardens of theſe cold Regions, yet the fruit ſeldom cometh to perfect maturity, for want of heat to ripen them. In the hot Countries where they come to ripneſſe, the rinds of them are ſometimes of that bigneſſe, that they are uſed to put in Turpentine, Oyl, Honey ; and alſo ſerve them for pailes to fetch water in and many other the like uſes; as in Egypt, Syria &c. Many of the leſſer of them are uſed to put Tobacco in, even here amongſt Us in England. The beſt way is to plant them in *April*, in a bed of Horſedung; yet, ſo ordered that that they may not want moiſture: for if either of theſe be wanting, they thrive not; but both of them concurring, they will flouriſh in *June* and *July*, and the fruit will be ripe in the end of *Auguſt*, but they are gathered to eat before the rinds grow to be wooddy.

The Temperature.

All theſe ſorts of Gourds however different in form, yet are of one quality that is, cold and moiſt in the ſecond degree.

The Vertues.

If either the juyce of the leaves or young branches of any of thoſe Gourds, or the diſtilled water of them, be applyed in cloaths and ſpunges wet therein to Womens breaſts pained with the abundance of milk, it eaſeth them by cooling and reſtraining the hot quality and quantity thereof. Wine, that is kept in a freſh Gourd all night, before it hath been cleanſed from the looſe inward pulpe and ſeed, and drunk in the morning, will cauſe the body to be ſoluble. They are conveniently given to hot and cholerick bodies to cool the heat and inflammation of the Liver and ſtomach: but the diſtilled water of them before they are through ripe drunk with Sugar, doth wonderfully help to aſſwage thirſt and the hot fits of Agues. For want of a Still to make the water, you may take this courſe, Cut off the upper head of the Gourd, and having cleanſed it from the ſeed, put it into an Oven with a batch of bread, & in the middle thereof there will be gathered a fine clear water, which being poured out, may be kept to uſe as need requireth. The leaves and young branches are alſo conueniently applyed to all hot Humours Impoſthumes and Inflammations, and to aſſwage the pains of the head, the redneſſe and heat in the eyes, the pains in the ears, and the paines of the Gout; if either the juyce of them or the water be applyed in cloaths wet therein. The ſaid water or Juyce being drunk or applyed outwardly to the privy Members of Man or Woman, reſtraineth the immoderate Luſt of the Body. The Aſhes of burnt Gourds are uſed of many to cleanſe and heal old ulcers and ſores, as well in the Genitories as other parts of the body, and to help ſcaldings or burnings by fire or water: they are accounted as good for macilent lean and weak bodies to feed on, as they are hurtful to ſuch as have the wind cholick, to whom they are not to be given at any hand. The ſeeds of Gourds are one of the four greater ſorts, of cold ſeeds, uſed very much in Phyſick, and are very available in Decoctions, Juleps, Emulſions, or Almond, milk, to cool the heat of the Liver, the Reins or back and urine; and to give much eaſe to them that are troubled with the Stone or Gravel in the Kidneys, and the ulcers or ſores, of the inward parts and bladder. The whole Gourds are eaten in hot countries with much delight, kept and preſerved with great care, art and pains, to be ſpent almoſt all the year after; and have there a far more ſweet and pleaſant relliſh then in theſe colder Climates, where being more wateriſh they are more inſipid; they are eaten boyled or ſtewed, but much better being fryed, whereby they give the better nouriſhment to the body; for by their moiſture being boyled or ſtewed they are the more Lubrick or ſlippery, and make the body more ſoluble as they do being pickled up, as oftentimes they are beyond the Seas: yet with Us the fruit is ſeldom eaten any of theſe waies, by reaſon of its very wateriſh taſt, unleſſe it be that of the Simnel Gourd, which being of a firmer Subſtance, if it be well dreſſed, is an acceptable meat, and is no leſſe effectual in medicine. The Indian ſorts are ſomewhat more wateriſh, others more ſolid and accordingly ly are more or leſſe fit for meat or medicine. Citruls or Turkey Millions are of the ſame Temperature as the Gourd, and the ſeeds are uſed as Gourds, Millions, and Cucumbers to cool the heat of the fits of Agues, &c.

CHAP. C.

Of Baſil.

The Names.

SOme will have the Greek name of this plant to be *ὤκιμον ab ὠκῦς quia citò creſcit*, from the ſpeedy ſpringing of the ſeed, which is uſually within three or four daies if it be an hot and dry time, for much rain turneth it into a gelly, as may be ſeen if obſerved, as they ſay. Others will have it derived from ὄζω, which ſignifieth to ſmel or give a ſavour, and to be writ, ὄζιμον, *Ozymum*, of the ſweet ſmell thereof. It is written by moſt Latine Authours *Ocimum* not *Ocymum*, which ſome will have to be that kind of grain called *Fagopyrum* or *Fragopyrum*, in Engliſh Buckwheat : others be a medly kind or corn pulſe ſowen together. It is called by later Greek Writers, Βασιλικόν, *Baſilicum*, becauſe the ſmell thereof being ſo excellent, is fit for a Kings houſe. It is called in Engliſh, Baſil, Garden Baſil, the great Baſil Royal, the leſſer Baſil Gentle, and Buſh Baſil ; and of ſome *Baſilicum Gariophyllatum* Clove Baſil.

The Kindes.

There are nine ſorts of Baſil. 1. The greater Garden Baſil. 2. The middle Garden Baſil. 3. The leſſer garden Baſil. 4. The greateſt Citron Baſil. 5. The great Clove Baſil. 6. Anniſeed Baſil. 7. Indian Baſil. 8. Curled Baſil. 9. Smal dented Baſil.

The Forme.

The greater ordinary Baſil riſeth up, uſually but with one upright ſtalk, diverſly branching forth on all ſides, whereon are ſet two Leaves at every Joynt, which are ſomewhat broad and round yet a little pointed, of a pale green colour but freſh, a little ſnipt about the edges, and of a ſtrong heady ſcent, ſomewhat like a Pomcitron as many have compared it, and therefore call it Citratum; the flowers are ſmall and white ſtanding at the tops of the branches, with two ſmall leaves at the joynt, in ſome places green, in others brown, after which cometh the black ſeed, the root periſheth at the firſt approach of Winter Weather, and is to be new ſowen every year by them that deſire it.

The Places and Time.

Theſe plants grow only in Gardens with Us; as alſo in Italy & other places where they are cheriſhed, the natural being not known: only the Indian and curled Baſil are ſaid to come firſt from the Weſt Indies into Spain, and from thence into other places. Moſt of them do flower in the heat of Summer, and ſome of them afterwards.

The Temperature.

Baſil,as Galen ſaith, is hot in the ſecond Degree, but it hath a ſuperfluous moiſture adjoyned with it, ſo that he gueſſeth it not ſo fit to be taken inwardly but outwardly applyed ; he ſaith it is good to digeſt or diſtribute,and to concoct.

The Vertues.

Notwithſtanding the ſuperfluous moiſture of Baſil, the ſame Galen ſaith alſo, that it being corrected with oyl and Vinegar it was eaten by many in his time, and thus it may be eaten by Women to dry up their milk : or if upon tryal they find any inconveniency of taking it this way, it may be applyed to the breaſts outwardly being firſt bruiſed a little. *Chryſippus* with whom Mr.*Culpeper* ſeemeth to take part raileth down right againſt this Royal Plant, yet it ſeemeth to me more reaſonable to defend it, as *Pliny* doth ; their frivolous objections againſt it being not worth the anſwering. Perhaps it may be hurtful to a weak brain,and cauſe the headach by reaſon of its ſtrong ſavour, yet by thoſe whoſe brains are ſtronger, it is as much eſteemed as any other ſweet ſmelling herb, to ſweeten or perform any thing, and held as effectual to comfort the brain, and likewiſe to open and purge the head. It is good for thoſe that are ſhort winded, provoketh Urine and the Terms in Women, and brings a ſpeedy deliverance to them in travail. The ſeeds are uſed to help the trembling of the heart and to comfort the ſame, as alſo to expel Melancholy or ſadneſſe. A decoction of the herb made and taken, is good againſt poyſon and ſting of Scorpions, and helpful for thoſe that are given to ſwoonings, and it provokes Venery or Luſt ; uſed with Oyl of Roſes, Myrtles and Vinegar, is good againſt the paines of the head, and it is profitably applyed to thoſe that are troubled with the Lethargy, the Jaundiſe and Dropſie. It is good to be put into the ears of young children With a little Gooſegreaſe to help them of the paines thereof ; the juyce or ſeed bruiſed put into the Noſtrils procureth ſneeſing. Mixed with honey and uſed, it taketh away ſpots in the face. The Juyce put into the Eyes taketh away the dimneſſe thereof, and dryeth up humours that fall into them : ſo that as it ſeemes this herb applyed outwardly cures that which it cauſed being taken inwardly:for moſt Writers ſay that it dulleth the ſight,if it be eaten in any plentifull manner. I conceive that *Hollerus* relating the ſtory of the Italian, who by often ſmelling to Baſil had a Scorpion bred in his brain, miſtook the cauſe and that the Scorpion being there before he uſed to ſmell the Baſil, was then moſt quiet when he did ſo, for it is obſerved that ſcorpions are pleaſed with its ſmell, and ſo the Italian found it which made him uſe it ſo much, but being grown too big for that narrow com paſſe, he cauſed thoſe vehement and long paines whereof he dyed.

CHAP.

CHAP. CI.

Of Beanes.

The Names.

THis kind of pulſe is called in Greek, Κύαμος ,and *Faba* in Latine: a wild kind whereof is called, Κύαμος ἄγειος in Greek ; and *Faba Sylveſtris*, in Latine:and is of ſome thought to be the true Phyſicall bean of the Antients ; whereupon they have named it *Faba Veterum*, and alſo *Faba Græcorum.* But becauſe they are different both in form and colour, the Greek-bean being no bigger then a peaſe and very black, the wild bean being bigger and not ſo black, I hold it to be a miſtake.

The Kinds.

The ſeverall ſorts of Beans are very numerous, but I ſhall ſet down but five of them in this place. 1. The Garden Bean. 2. The Field bean. 3. The wild bean. 4. The old Greekiſh bean. 5. The Greek bean with dented leaves. The old Greekiſh bean being moſt Phyſicall, I ſhall give you its deſcription, the two firſt being well known.

The Forme.

The Greekiſh bean ſhooteth forth two or three long flat ſtalks with two edges lying or running on the ground, if it have nothing whereon it may ramp or riſe, which branch out on every ſide into ſtalks of leaves, four uſually ſet thereon by two and two, with a diſtance between them, like unto the Garden Bean, and each branch bending in a long claſper : the flowers are ſet ſingly at the joynts of the branches under the leaves,and are of a dead and ſullen purple colour with ſome paleneſſe at the bottom of them : after which ſucceed long and ſomewhat flat Pods, with two ſharp edges and dented about, a little hooked or bowing, green at the firſt but black and hard when they are ripe, wherein are contained four or five or more round ſeeds as big as peaſe and very black ; ſo that one may well ſay they are rather Peaſe than Beans;the root groweth not deep nor farre, with ſome ſtrings or long Fibres thereat,dying yearly.

The Places and Time:

The firſt are ſet in Gardens and fields by the major part of the Gard,ners, and are by them carried to the Market and ſold for mans meat. The ſecond are ſown generally through the Land by Husbandmen, and uſed by them to give their horſes and Hoggs, which Mr. Parkinſon affirmeth alſo of the third kind, but I doubt he was miſtaken, for in all the Countries that I have been,I never ſaw any of the Beanes which they ſow for Horſemeat to have Claſpers;the other grow generally in Spain,whence the ſeeds which we ſow in our *E*ngliſh Gardens are tranſported. They flower in June and July, and ſometimes ſooner in Gardens: and are commonly ripe within a moneth or therereabouts after their flowering.

The Temperature.

The Garden Beans are with us more uſed for food, then for Phyſick,and being boyled whileſt they are green and young, they are no contemptible food; for even the better ſort of people feed upon them, yet they are accounted windy. The Field Beans are in many Countries uſed with a little Wheat and Rye, to make Bread, and Beer alſo being mixed with Malt, and may be eaten green; but then they are more windy, then when they are dry; and being dry, they are harder of digeſtion, though they be boyled, parched, or fryed. Being green, it is cold and moyſt, being dry, it is cold and dry. They are of a ſpongy, and light ſubſtance, which hath a ſcouring, or cleanſing faculty; for it is plainly ſeen, that the Meal of Beans cleanſeth away the filth of the Skin.

The Vertues and Signature.

When the Paps are ſo filled, and ſwollen through abundance of Milk, that they are ſcarce able to hold, make a Pultis of Bean-flower, and Oyl, or Vinegar, or both, and apply unto them, and it will not only repreſſe the Milk, but alſo diſcuſs the ſwelling of the Paps, cauſed by the curdling thereof. The diſtilled water of the Flowers, is uſed of many, to cleanſe the Face and Skin, and to take away both ſpots and wrinckles, and ſo doth the Meal or Flowre of it, and the water diſtilled from the green husks, is held to be very effectuall againſt the Stone, and to provoke Urine. Bean Meal mixed with Fenugreek and Honey,and applyed to Felons, Biles, blew marks by-blowes, or bruiſes, and Impoſtumes, or Kernells about the Ears, it helpeth them all. With Roſe Leaves, Frankinſence, and the white of an Egg, it helpeth the Eys that ſwell, or grow out, if it be applyed: as alſo the watering of them, or ſtripes upon them, if it be uſed with Wine. If a Bean be parted in two, the skin being taken away, and then laid on the place where a Horſe-Leech hath been ſet, that bleedeth too much, it ſtayeth the bleeding. Bean-flowre boyled to a Pultis, with Wine and Vinegar, and ſome Oyl put thereto, ceaſeth both the pain and ſwelling of the Cods, and being taken inwardly, it ſtirreth up Luſt in thoſe which cannot uſe the Act of Generation, becauſe of the ſluggiſh impotency, and weakneſs of their Members, which it doth by Signature: a Bean very much reſembling the Nut of a Mans yard; and that was the Reaſon that *Pythagoras* ſo much condemned them, their windineſs cauſing Luſt, which he endeavoured to ſuppreſs. If fryed Beans be boyled with Garlick, and daily taken as meat, it helpeth inveterate Coughs, almoſt paſt cure, the hoarſneſs of the voyce, and the Impoſtumes in the Breaſt. The Husks of them boyled a good while in water, that is to the thirds, ſtayeth the Lask; and the aſhes of the ſaid Husks, made up with old Hogs-greaſe, helpeth the old pains, contuſions, and wounds of the Sinews, the Sciatica alſo, and the Gout. Though the *Faba veterum* be without doubt, that true Bean which *Dioſcorides*, *Galen*, and other Greek Authours intended, when they ſet down the aforeſaid Remedies; yet our ordinary Bean-flowre, is as proper for all thoſe purpoſes, and may be uſed to as good effect.

CHAP. CII.

Of Lentills.

The Names.

THere is another Sort of *Pulſe*, which may be appropriated to the ſame purpoſe, which the Grecians called; φακὸς, and φακὴ *Phacos*, and in Latine *Lens & Lenticula*. *Pliny* ſaith, *Lib*.18. *Chap*. 12. that the *Etymon* thereof ſeemeth to be taken, *quaſi lenis dicta ſit, lenitatiſque ſignificationem habet & aquanimitatem fieri veſcentibus eâ.* It is ſeldom uſed for Mans meat here in *England*, and therefore I cannot juſtifie any ſuch operation it hath, unleſs he meant it of Cattle, who are much pleaſed with it and for their Food it is ſowed in divers Countries. In *Hampſhire* they leave out the firſt ſyllable, and call it *Tills*, and in *Oxfordſhire*, *Dills*.

The Kinds.

Of theſe Lentills I find but three Sorts. 1. The greater Lentills. 2. Spotted Lentills. 3. The leſſer Lentill.

The Forme.

The greater Lentill hath ſundry, ſlender weak Branches, ſomewhat hard, two foot long, from whence ſhoot forth at ſeverall places long ſtalks, of ſmall winged Leaves, that is many on each ſide, of a middle Rib, without any odd one at the end; for the middle Rib of each ſtalk, endeth in a ſmall claſper: the Flowers are ſmall, and riſe from between the leaves and the ſtalks, two for the moſt part at the end of a long foot-ſtalk, of a ſad reddiſh purple colour, ſomewhat like to thoſe of Vetches, after which come ſmall, ſhort, and ſomewhat flat Cods, within which are contained two or three flat, round, ſmooth Seeds, of a pale, yellowiſh, aſh colour; the Root is fibrous, and periſheth yearly.

The Places and Time

The firſt, even beyond the Seas, is onely ſowne in the Fields, as other manured pulſes are, and ſo likewiſe in ſome places of our Land; but doth ſeldom come to maturity with us, if the ſeaſon be not kindly and dry. The ſecond is wild, in *Portugall*. The laſt is moſt common in *England*, and is ſowne in ſeverall Counties thereof, being the moſt pleaſant and acceptable.

The Temperature.

Galen ſaith, that Lentills hold a mean between hot and cold, yet do they dry in the ſecond degree, the outer Skin being binding, and the inner meat alſo, which is a little harſh, and bindeth the Body, yet the outer Skin much more: it is, ſaith he, of contrary qualities; for the firſt decoction thereof doth not bind, but looſen the body, and therefore they that would have it to bind, caſt away the firſt water, and uſe the ſecond, which ſtayeth Lasks, and ſtrengtheneth the ſtomack, and all the inward parts. *Lentils* husked, ſaith he, loſe with their ſhells, the ſtrength of binding, and the other qualities that follow it, and then nouriſh more then thoſe that are not husked: yet ſo give they a thick and evill nouriſhment, and ſlowly paſſe away, neither do they ſtay Fluxes, and Dyſenteries, as thoſe that are not husked.

The Vertues.

The Seeds of the Lentils boyled in Sea-water, and applyed to Womens Breaſts that are ready to burſt through abundance of Milk, or have it curdled within them, by any cold diſtemper, bringeth them again into good temper. It is good alſo to bind and ſtay Lasks and Fluxes, but with other binding Herbs, as Purſlane, Red Beets, Myrtles, Dryed Roſes, Pomegranate Rindes, Medlars, Serviſes, &c. taken with Vinegar, they are the more powerful. The Decoction thereof with Wheat-flowre, applyed, eaſeth the Gout, uſed with Honey, it cloſeth up the lips of Wounds, and cleanſeth foul Sores; being boyled in Vinegar, it diſſolveth Knots and Kernels, and being boyled with Quinces, Melilote, and a little Roſe-water put thereto, it helpeth the Inflammations of the Eys and Fundament; but for the chaps thereof, which need a ſtronger Medicine, it is boyled with dryed Roſes, and Pomegranate Rindes, adding a little Honey to it: It likewiſe ſtayeth thoſe creeping Cankers that are ready to turn to a Gangrene, putting thereto ſome Sea-water, and ſo it is good for Wheals, and running and watering Sores, St. *Anthonies* Fire, Kibes, &c. being uſed with Vinegar. The Decoction thereof is a good lotion for Ulcers, either in the mouth, privy parts, or Fundament, adding a few Roſe Leaves, and Quinces. But to eat Lentills, or the broth made of them too largely, as *Galen* ſaith, breedeth the Leproſie and Cankers; for groſſe thick Meat, is fit to breed melancholy humours; yet it is profitably given to thoſe that are of a watery diſpoſition, and evill affected thereby; but it is utterly forbidden to thoſe that have dry Conſtitutions: it is alſo hurtful to the ſight, dulling it by drying up the moyſture, and is not convenient for Women that want their Courſes; but is good for thoſe that have them in too much abundance. *Dioſcorides* further addeth, that it breedeth troubleſome Dreams, and is hurtful to the Head, the Lungs, and the Sinews.

CHAP. CIII.

Of Lillies.

The Names.

THe Lilly is called in Greek Κρινώνια, κείνον ϗ λείειον, in Latine *Lilium*, alſo *Roſa Junonis* or *Junoes* Roſe, becauſe it is reported, that it came of her Milk that fell upon the ground. For the Poets feign that *Hercules*, whom *Jupiter* had by *Alcumena*, was put to *Junoes* Breaſts, whileſt ſhe was aſleep; and after the ſucking, there fell away abundance of Milk, and that one part was ſpilt in the Heavens, and the other on the Earth; and that of this ſprang the Lilly and the Circle in Heaven, called *Lacteus Circulus*, or the milky way, or otherwiſe in Engliſh, The way to *Watling-ſtreet*. Thus much for the white Lilly. As for the other Sorts, which are many, I ſhall only put down ſome of them.

the strength of binding, and the other qualities that follow it; and then nourish more than those that are [illegible] they [illegible] and evil nourishment, and suddenly pass away, turning to [illegible] Fluxes, and Dysenteries, [illegible]

[illegible]

The Seeds of the [illegible] ready to [illegible] abundance of [illegible], or have [illegible] within them, by any cold distemper, [illegible] into good temper. [illegible] and [illegible] binding Herbs, as Plantane, [illegible]

[illegible]

[illegible]

CHAP. CXXVIII.

Of Vipers-Graſſe.

The Names.

IT was found, and the Vertues thereof diſcovered, but of late dayes by a *Mauritanian bondſlave*, who holpe divers that were bitten of that Venemous Beaſt, (or Viper as it is called by others, which they of *Catalonia*, where they breed in abundance, call in their Language *Eſcuerſos*, from whence *Scorzonera* is derived,) with the juyce of this Herb, and the root given them to eate, which both took away the poyſon, and healed the bitten place very quickly, when Treacle and other things would do no good: which ever ſince hath grown in eſtimation both againſt Venome and other diſeaſes alſo. It is called in Lattin *Viperaria*, *Viperina*, or *Serpentaria*, but moſt Commonly *Scorzonera*, which name is generally given it by all Nations. We in Engliſh call it *Scorzonera* and *Vipers-graſſe*.

The Kinds.

I find Ten Sorts of *Vipers-graſſe* rekonned up by Authors, 1. Common Vipers graſſe, 2. Dwarfe Vipers graſſe, 3. *Spaniſh* Vipers graſſe, 4. Dwarfe *Spaniſh* Vipers graſſe, 5. The greater *Hungarian* broad leafed Vipers graſſe, 6. The Dwarfe *Hungarian* Vipers graſſe, 7. The ſmall *Hungarian* Vipers graſſe, 8. Purple Vipers graſſe, 9. Tall Narrow Leaved purple Vipers graſſe, 10. Vipers graſſe of *Sclavony*.

The Forme.

The firſt of the *Vipers graſſes* hath long broad leaves, fat or full bodyed, uneven about the edges, ſharp pointed, with an high ſwoln rib down the middle, and of an overworn green colour, tending to that of Woad, amongſt which riſeth up a ſtiffe ſtalk, ſmooth and plaine, of two cubits high, whereon do grow ſuch leaves as thoſe next the ground. The flowers ſtand on the top of the Stalks, conſiſting of many ſmall yellow leaves, thick thruſt together, very double, like unto thoſe of *Tragopogon* or *Goates-beard*, whereof moſt think it to be a kind. The Root is long, thick, very brittle, continueth many yeares, yeelding great increaſe of roots, black without, white within, and yeeldeth a milky juyce, as do the leaves alſo like unto the Goates-beards.

The *Places* and *time*

Many of the Sorts aforeſaid are to be found in the Gardens of ſome *Phyſitians*, and *Apothecaries* who know the worth of them, as alſo in the Phyſick Gardens at *Oxford*, and *Weſtminſter*, but eſpecially the *two firſt*. *The Third* and *Fourth* in *Spain* as their titles do declare. The fifth in many places of *Germany*, *Bohemia* and *Hungary*. The *Sixth* on the hills by *Baden* in *Germany*. The *Seventh* in many of the ſame places with the *Fifth*. The *Eighth* and *Ninth* on a ſmall hill nigh unto *Stampfen*, which is two Duch miles from *Poſonium*, a chief Citty in *Hungary*. The laſt in *Illyria* or *Sclavony*, as *Alpinus* ſaith. They do all flower in *May*, and their ſeed is ripe before the end of *June*.

The Temperature.

Vipers-Graſſe is thought not to exceed the firſt Degree of heat and moyſture, which are the predominant qualities.

The Vertues and Signature.

The water of this Herb diſtilled in Glaſſes, or the Root it ſelf taken, is good againſt the paſſions and tremblings of the heart, and alſo againſt ſwounings, ſadneſs and melancholy: the ſame alſo is a preſent remedy againſt all contagious Feavers; for by cauſing ſweat, the infection is evaporated, and the ſick perſon reſtored. The Root preſerved, and taken faſting, or the ſaid water drunk for ſome dayes together, doth open the obſtructions of the Liver, Spleen, and other inward parts: as alſo helpeth to bring down Womens Courſes, and to eaſe the ſuffocation, or other Diſeaſes of the Mother whatſoever; for in thoſe feminine griefs, it hath a very powerful effect, as hath been often and certainly found true. It is alſo very good againſt the ſwimming or turning of the brain, and all other pains in the head, and likewiſe very Cordiall, both to ſtrengthen the vitall ſpirits, when they are much ſubject to faint, or ſwoun; as alſo againſt melancholy or ſadneſs, that ariſeth without manifeſt cauſe. If the clarified Juyce of the Herb be ſet in the Sun for certain dayes, and the pure liquor thereof mixed with a little Honey, be dropped into the Eyes, it both cleareth and ſtrengtheneth the ſight, and taketh away the ſpots and blemiſhes in them. *Monardus*, by whom the firſt knowledge hereof came to the World, although it was found out, and the uſe thereof thirty years before he wrote of it, ſaith, that the Roots of thoſe in *Spain* are ſomewhat ſweet, like a Parſnip, and may be eaten in the ſame manner. He ſaith alſo, that the Root hereof, whether raw, or dreſſed, or condited, as alſo the juyce of the Herb taken by themſelves, or with any other Cordiall or Counterpoyſon, doth not only help the biting of that venomous Serpent *Eſcuerſos*, or *Scorzon*, which *Crollius* ſaith, it doth by Signature there being ſome reſemblance between the form of the Serpent and the Root; but of the Viper, and all other virulent Creatures whatſoever.

CHAP. CXXIX.

Of the Pome Citron-Tree.

The Names.

THe great *Pome-Citron* is called in Greek μελέα μηδικὴ that is, *Malus Medica*, becauſe as *Theophraſtus* conceiveth, it came from *Media* and *Perſis*, and therefore was alſo called *Malus Perſica*. Some call it alſo *Malus Aſſyria*; but the moſt proper and generally received name, is *Malus Citria*, becauſe *Malus Medica* doth comprehend *Lemmons* and *Orenges* alſo, and *Malus Aſſyria* is put for that Tree which beareth *Adams* Apples: yet the fruit hereof is called in Greek μῆλον Μηδικὸν, in Latine, *Malum Medicum*, *Malum Citrium*, *Malum Perſicum*, *Malum Aſſyrium*, as alſo *Oedromelum*, *Citromelum*, & *Citrangulum*, and of ſome *Poncires*, *quaſi Pomum Citrium*, in Engliſh *Citron*. The leſſer ſorts differ from the firſt, both in the Tree and Fruit, and thereſore have a different name for the Tree: is called *Limonera*, and the Fruit *Limones*.

The Kinds.

Of *Citron-Trees* and *Limones*, or *Limerones*, there be ſix ſorts. 1. The greater Pome-Citron-Tree. 2. The leſſer Pome-Citron-Tree. 3. Big-bellied, or double Citrons. 4. Sweet Limoones, or Limerones. 5. Sowre Limoones or Limerones. 6. Changeable Limoones or Limerones.

The Forme.

The greater *Citron-Tree* groweth not very high in ſome places, but with a crooked ſhort body; yet in others, not much lower then the *Lemmon-Tree*, ſpreading ſundry great long Arms and Branches, ſet with long and ſharp thorns, and fair, large, and broad freſh green Leaves, a little dented about the edges, very ſmooth, and ſweet of ſmell: The Flowers grow at the Leaves all along the Branches, being ſomewhat longer then thoſe of the Orange, made of fine thick, whitiſh purple, or bluſh Leaves, with ſome threds in the middle; after which, all the year long followeth fruit; for it is ſeldom ſeen without ripe fruit, and half ripe, and ſmall, young and green, and bloſſoms all at once. This kind beareth great and large fruit, ſome as great as a Musk Melon, yet others leſſer; but all of them with a rugged, bunched out, and uneven yellow bark, thicker then in any of the other ſorts, and with ſmall ſtore of ſowre juyce in the middle, and ſomewhat great pale, whitiſh, or yellow Seeds, with a bitter Kernel lying therein: The ſmell of this Apple is very ſtrong, but very comfortable to the ſenſes.

The *Places and* Time.

All theſe ſorts of *Citrons* grow in *Spain*, with thoſe that are curious to nurſe up rare fruits, but gained from ſundry places abroad, and the laſt from the *Fortunate Iſlands*. Their time is without time, even all the year throughout, flow'ring and bearing fruit.

The Temperature.

Galen maketh the Seed to be cold, which *Matthiolus* would excuſe, by diverting his intent to the juyce; but *Avicen* ſaith, it is hot in the firſt Degree, and dry in the ſecond: the Bark or Rind, hot in the firſt, and dry in the end of the ſecond Degree: the inner white ſubſtance being between the outer Bark and the inner juyce, hot and moyſt in the firſt Degree, and the acide juyce cold and dry in the third Degree.

The Signature and *Vertues.*

The Fruit of the Pome-Citron-Tree being like to the heart in form, is alſo a very ſoveraign Cordiall for the ſame, and an excellent Antidote againſt Venome or Poyſon, againſt the Plague, or any other infection, if the outer yellow Rind, which hath a very aromaticall ſmell, but bitter taſt, be dryed and taken: Beſides, it warmeth and comforteth a cold or windy ſtomach, mightily diſſolving the Wind, and diſperſing raw, cold, and undigeſted humours therein, or in the Bowels. Being chewed in the mouth, it amendeth an evill breath, and cauſeth a good one; it alſo helpeth digeſtion, and is good againſt Melancholy: theſe outer Rinds being preſerved with Sugar, are uſed in a Junket, more then in any Phyſicall manner, yet are they often uſed in Cordiall Electuaries, as preſervatives againſt

gainſt infection and melancholy, and other the *D*iſeaſes aforeſaid. It alſo helpeth to looſen the Body, and therefore there is a *ſolutive Electuary* made thereof, called *Electuarium de Citro ſolutivum*, to evacuate the Bodies of thoſe that are of a cold and flegmatick conſtitution, and may alſo be ſafely uſed, where Choler is intermixed with Flegm: The inward white Rind of the Fruit is almoſt unſavory, and without taſt, and is not uſed in any manner of Phyſick; but being preſerved, ſerveth to ſort with other Suckets at Banquets. The ſoure juyce in the middle, ſurpaſſeth that of Lemmons in the effects, although it be not ſo ſharp in taſt; it is very good in all peſtilentiall and burning Feavers, to reſtrain the venome and infection, to ſuppreſs the violence of Cholar, and hot diſtempers of the blood, extinguiſheth thirſt, correcteth the ill diſpoſition of the Liver, ſtirreth up an Appetite, refreſheth the over-ſpent and fainting ſpirits, reſiſteth drunkenneſs, and helpeth the turnings of the Brain, by the hot vapour ariſing thereinto, and cauſing a phrenſie or want of ſleep. The Seeds are very effectuall to preſerve the heart and vitall ſpirits, from the poyſon of the Scorpion, or other venomous Creatures; as alſo againſt the infection of the Plague and Pox, or any other contagious *D*iſeaſe: they kill the Worms in the Stomack, provoke Womens Courſes, cauſe abortment, and have a digeſting and drying quality, fit to dry up and conſume moyſt humours, both inwardly in the Body, and outwardly in any moyſt, or running Vlcers and Sores, and take away the pains that come after the biting of any venomous Creature. The whole Fruit or Branches of the *T*rees laid in Preſſes, Cheſts, or Wardrobes, keepeth Cloth or ſilk Garments from Moths and Worms, and gives them a good ſcent alſo. The Syrup of Citron Pills or Rhinds, ſtrengtheneth the ſtomach, reſiſteth poyſon, ſtrengtheneth the heart, and reſiſteth the paſſions thereof, palpitation faintings, and ſwouuings: it ſtrengthens the vitall ſpirits, reſtoreth ſuch as are in Conſumptions, and Hectick Feavers, and ſtrengthens nature much. The Syrup of the juyce, is alſo good for moſt of the aforeſaid purpoſes.

CHAP. CXXX.

Of *Gentian*, *or* Felt-wort.

The Names.

IT is called in Greek Γεντιάνη, and ſo likewiſe *Gentiana* in Latine, *à Gentio Illyricorum rege primum inventore*, becauſe *Gentius* King of *Illyria*, was the firſt diſcoverer of them and their vertues, as *Dioſcorides* and *Pliny* ſet it down. *Serapio* ſaith, it was called *Baſilica*: ſome have called it *Centauria radix*, ſome *Aloes Gallica*, *Narces Chironium*, and, as *Pliny* ſaith, ſome *Romans* called it *Cnendia*, and ſome *Cimiualis*. The *Italians* call it alſo *Gentiana*, but that ſort which the *Latines* call *Gentiana cruciata*, they call *Petimborſa*, *quaſi*, *mettere in burſà*, put it into your Purſe: either becauſe as *Matthiolus* ſaith, it was to be gathered whereſoever it was found, and deſerved to be kept in ones purſe, that it might be ready upon all occaſions; or becauſe by curing Diſeaſes, it got ſtore of Crowns to be put in the Purſes of the Phyſitians, that make uſe of it; ſo much they did eſteem of it. We in Engliſh call it *Croſſewort Gentian*; but the ordinary ſort is called *Felwort*, which is a mongrel word mixed of Latine and Engliſh together, or *Bitterwort*, and of ſome *Baldmony*. The Latines call the leſſer ſort, *Gentianella*.

The Kinds.

Though there be a great number of theſe *Gentians* reckoned up by *Parkinſon*, in both his Books, yet I ſhall omit moſt of them, and nominate only thoſe ſix ſorts that grow within the Confines of great Brittain. 1. Hollow Gentian or Fellwort. 2. Croſwort Gentian. 3. *Alpes* Felwort of the Spring-time. 4. Gentianella, with a white Flower. 5. Baſtard or Dwarf-Felwort. 6. Autumn Gentian, with ſmall Centaury Leaves.

The Form.

Hollow-leafed Felwort, or Engliſh Gentian, hath many long, tough Roots, diſperſed hither and thither, within the upper cruſt of the Earth; from which immediately riſeth a fat thick ſtalk, joynted or kneed, at certain diſtances, ſet at every knot with one leaf, and ſometimes more, keeping no certain number: which Leaves do at the firſt incloſe the ſtalks round about, being one whole entire Leaf, without any inciſure at all, as if it were a hollow Trunk; which after it is grown to his fulneſs, breaketh on one ſide or other, and becommeth a flat ribbed Leaf, like unto thoſe of the great Gentian, or Plantane. The Flowers come forth of the boſom of the upper Leaves, ſet upon tender foot-ſtalks, in ſhape like thoſe of the ſmall Bind-weed, or rather the Flowers of Sope-wort, of a whitiſh colour, waſhed about the brims, with a little light Carnation. Then followeth the Seed, which hath not yet been obſerved.

The Places and Time.

The firſt was found by *Gerard*, in a ſmall Grove of Wood, called the *Spinny*, near unto a ſmall Village in *Northamptonſhire*, called *Lichbarrow*. The ſecond groweth in a Paſture at the Weſt end of *Little Rain* in *Eſſex*, on the North ſide of the way leading from *Braintry* to *Dunmow*, and in the Horſe-way by the ſame Cloſe. The third groweth abundantly on the Mountains between *Gort* and *Galloway* in *Scotland*. The fourth near the *Devizes*, and by *Hachbury* in *Wiltſhire*. The fifth in the Phyſick-Garden in *Oxford*. The ſixth in divers places of *Kent*, as about *Sonth-fleet*, and *Long-field*; upon *Barton-hills* in *Bedfordſhire*: alſo not far from St. *Albans*, upon a peece of waſt chalky ground, as you go out of *Dunſtable* way, towards *Gorehamberry*. The firſt ſpringeth out of the ground in *April*, and bringeth forth his Flowers in the end of *Auguſt*, and the Seed is ripe in *September*, and ſo do all the reſt for ought I can learn.

The Temperature.

The Root of *Gentian*, which is chiefly in uſe, is hot and dry in the third Degree, or hot in the third degree, and dry in the ſecond.

The Signature and Vertues.

There is a ſort of Gentian that hath Leaves like an Heart, and is therefore called *Heart-like Gentian*, which I mentioned not amongſt the reſt, becauſe it groweth not in *Brittain*, having in it the vertue of ſtrengthening the Heart preſerving it againſt fainting, and ſounding, and reſiſting all putrifaction, Poyſon, and the

Peſtilence, for which there is not a more ſure remedy then it, it ſtrengtheneth the ſtomach exceedingly, and helps digeſtion. Anſwerable unto this in the ſeverall qualities and properties are our *Engliſh Gentians*, nay ſome will have them more proper for Engliſh bodies, then the forraign, and may be as well uſed for the purpoſes aforeſaid. The Powder of the dry Roots helps the bitings of mad Doggs, and venomous Beaſts, opens the obſtructions of the Liver, and reſtoreth loſt Appetite. The Herb ſteeped in Wine, and the Wine drunk, refreſheth ſuch as are over-weary with Travel, and are growen lame in their joynts, either by cold or evill Lodgings. It helps ſtitches, and griping pains in the ſides, and is an excellent Remedy for ſuch as are bruiſed with falls. It provokes Urine, and the Terms exceedingly, therefore let it not be given to Women with Child. The ſame is very profitable for ſuch as are troubled with Cramps and Convulſions, to drink the Decoction; and being ſo taken, it helpeth the Stone and ſtopping of Urine. It is likewiſe very available in the Dropſie, and ſuffocation of the Mother, and againſt the Falling-Sickneſs, Ruptures, Worms, and diſſolveth congealed blood. It brings away the Birth, After-birth, and dead Child, and is uſeful in the Cough and ſhortneſs of breath. It repelleth wind very much in the body, and is profitable in all cold *Di*ſeaſes; and would people but like this, and other bitter things, it would effect very much in curing many deſperate Diſeaſes, as well as Agues, yellow Jaundiſe, &c. The Juyce or Powder of the Root healeth freſh wounds, and is very effectuall for all ſorts of foul, putrid, or rotten Ulcers whereſoever, yea, though hollow, or fiſtulous, cancrous, fretting or running; for it doth very much cleanſe, dry, and heal up. Alſo the ſame applyed to Knots or Kernels of the Neck or Throat, which is called the Kings-Evill, healeth them ſafely and ſpeedily; as alſo the painful ſwellings of the Hemorrhoidall vein, called the Piles, when they are fallen down, and grow ulcerous and ſore. The juyce being put into the Eyes, takes away Inflammations and redneſs therein, and cleares them from Skins and Films growing upon them. The Root is in uſe among Chyrurgions, to inlarge the orifice of any Wound or Sore. The ſame made into a Peſſary, and put into the matrix, bringeth down the dead Child, and After-birth. It is given to Cattle for the Bots, Worms, and ſwellings, upon licking up any Tick, or venomous worm. When Kine are bitten on the Udder, by any venomous Beaſt, do but ſtroak the place with the decoction of any of theſe, and it will inſtantly help them. The diſtilled water is uſeful in the like caſes, and alſo cleanſeth the face from freckles, Morphew, or other Spots.

CHAP. CXXXI.

Of Scordium, or Water Germander.

The Names.

IT is called in Greek Σκόρδιον, and in Latine *Scordium*, from σκόροδον, which is *Allium*, *Garlick*; becauſe the ſmell of it is ſomething like unto the ſmell of *Garlick*, as Authours report, which I never perceived, though I have gathered it oftentimes. It is alſo called *Frixago Paluſtris*, Water, or *Marſh-Germander*, both of the likeneſſe thereof to *Germander*, called *Frixago*, and for the growing thereof in Marſhes, &c. Some alſo call it δύσοσμον from the ſtrong ſcent, being ſo unpleaſant to the Senſes. *Pliny* ſaith, that *Crateras* did aſcribe one of the ſorts hereof unto *Mithridates*, and called it *Mithridation*; and it may be from hence, as well as from *Garlick*, that it was called *Poor-Mens-Treacle*, and by our Country-people, *Engliſh-Treacle*.

The Kinds.

Parkinſon joyneth together in the ſame Chapter, for affinity in name or ſmell, theſe ſix following. 1. *Scordium* or *Water-Germander*. 2. Wood-Sage, which is called in Latine, *Scorodonia ſive Scordium alterum quibusdam*, & *Salvia agreſtis*. 3. The firſt Garlick Germander of *Pliny*. 4. Another Garlick Germander of *Pliny*. 5. Sawſe-alone, or Jack by the Hedge. 6. The Germander-like Herb of *Naples*.

The Form.

Water-Germander from a ſmall Root, full of white ſtrings, ſpreading in the ground, and creeping or running about alſo, ſhooteth forth divers weak, ſquare, hairy Branches, which take root in divers places, as they lie and ſpread, whereby it increaſeth much, whereon do grow many Leaves, two alwayes at a joynt, which are not altogether ſo large and long, as the Garden-Germander Leaves of a ſaddiſh or darkiſh green colour, whereon there is alſo a ſhew of hairineſs and hoarineſs, ſomewhat ſoft in handling, full of veins, and dented about the edges. The Flowers are ſmall, red, and gaping, ſtanding at the Joynts, with the Leaves towards the top of the branches. Whether it perfect its Seed, hath not been yet obſerved, but it is thought it doth not, but is propagated by its branches.

The *Places* and *Time.*

The *firſt* groweth in many wet grounds, and by water ſides in many places of *England*, as upon *Botley Cawſey* preſently after you are over the ſtream that goeth to *Oſney milles*, not very farr from *Reuley*, which is the place *Mr. Gerard* mentions, but on the other ſide the water. *Dioſcorides* ſaith, it groweth on Hills alſo, which it is like enough to do, for it will abide well if it be tranſplanted into Gardens, where I have ſeen it often grow; as in the Phyſick Garden at *Oxon*, in the School-houſe Garden at *Adderbury* in *Oxfordſhire*, where I my ſelf planted it; and in the Garden of my worthy friend *Mr. Solomean* at his houſe at *Eaſt-Sheen* in *Surrey*. The *Second* groweth in woods, and by wood ſides, as alſo in divers fields, and by-lanes in divers places with us. The *Third* and *Fourth* in Candy; The *fifth* groweth under walls, and by hedge ſides, and path wayes, in fields, and town-ſides in moiſt places. The *Laſt* on the Hill *Capoclari* in *Naples*, as *Columna* ſaith. They do flower in *June*, *July*, and *Auguſt*, ſomewhat before which time, the moſt uſuall manner is to gather the *Scordium*, and dry it to keep.

The Temperature.

Water Germander, is hot and dry; it hath a certain bitter taſt, harſh and ſharp, as *Galen* witneſſeth, and every one may perceive it, that taſteth it, though I ſuppoſe our Engliſh kind is not ſo like in ſcent unto *Garlick*, as that of the Ancients. *Wood-Sage* is hot and dry, in the Second degree.

The Vertues.

Whoſoever doth but underſtand that *Scordium* or *water Germander* is the *Baſis* of that rare Compoſition called *Diaſcordium*, and know but the vertue thereof, will be ſufficiently convinced, that this plant is not unfitly appropriated to the heart; for it is of excellent uſe for the comforting and ſtrengthning of that part, eſpecially in ſuch Feavers, as are accompanied with want of ſleep. It doth alſo provoke the Termes, haſtens womens Labours, helpes their uſuall ſickneſſe in their lying in; it ſtops fluxes, ſtrengthens the ſtomack: neither is ſo hot, but it may be ſafely given to weake people: Ten graines of a Scruple at a time, and a dram or more to them that are ſtronger. The decoction of the Herb onely in wine, being either green or dry, is good againſt the biting of all venemous Beaſts and Serpents, and all other deadly poyſons, and alſo againſt all groaning paines of the ſtomack, and paines of the ſides, that come either of cold or obſtructions, and for the bloody flix alſo: made into an Electuary with *Creſſes*, *Roſin*, and *Honey*, it is available againſt an old Cough, and to help to expectorate rotten phlegme out of the Cheſt and Lungs; as alſo to help them that are burſten and troubled with the Cramp. It is a ſpeciall Ingredient alſo in *Mithridate* and *Treacle*, as a Counterpoyſon, againſt all poyſons and infections either of the Plague, or Peſtilentiall, or other Epidemicall diſeaſes, as the ſmall-pox, Meaſells, faint ſpots, or purples, and beſides it is often given, and with good ſucceſſe, before the fits of Agues, to divert or hinder the acceſſe, and thereby to drive them away. It is a moſt certain and known common remedy to kill the worms either in the ſtomack or belly, to take a little of the juyce thereof or the powder in drink, faſting. The decoction of the dryed herb with two or three roots of Tormentill ſliced, and given to thoſe that are troubled with the blooddy flix, is a ſafe and ſure remedy for them. The juyce of the Herb alone or a Syrup made thereof, is profitable for many of the aforenamed griefes. The dryed herb being uſed with a little Honey cleanſeth foul Ulcers and bringeth them to Cicatrizing, as alſo cloſeth freſh wounds; the dryed Herb made into a Cerate, or pultis, and applyed to excreſcences in the fleſh, as Wens and ſuch like, helpeth both to conſtraine the matter from further breeding of them, as alſo to diſcuſſe and diſperſe them being grown. It being uſed alſo with Vinegar or water, and applyed to the Gout, eaſeth the paines thereof. The green Herb bruiſed and laid or bound to any wound, healeth it, be it never ſo great.

The decoction of *Wood-Sage*, is good to be given to thoſe whoſe Urine is ſtayed, for it provoketh it and Womens courſes alſo. It is thought to be good againſt the French-pox, becauſe the decoction thereof, doth provoke ſweat, digeſt humors, and diſſolve ſwelling, and Nodes in the fleſh. The decoction of the Herb, rather green then dry, made with wine and taken, is accounted a ſafe and ſure remedy for thoſe, who by falles bruiſes or beatings, doubt ſome veine to be inwardly broken, to diſperſe and avoid the congealed blood, and to conſolidate the vein, and is alſo good for ſuch as are inwardly or outwardly burſten; the drink uſed inwardly, and the herb applyed outwardly. The ſame alſo and in the ſame manner uſed, is found to be a ſure remedy for the Palſy. The juyce of the Herb or the powder thereof dryed, is good for moiſt Ulcers, and ſores, in the legs or other parts to dry them, and thereby to cauſe them, to heale the more ſpeedily, it is no leſſe effectuall alſo in green wounds to be uſed upon any occaſion. *Iack by the Hedge* is eaten of many Country people, as Sawce to their Salt-fiſh, and helpeth well to digeſt the crudities, and other corrupt humors that are engendered by the eating thereof, it warmeth alſo the Stomack, and cauſeth digeſtion. The juyce thereof boyled with Honey is held to be as good as *Hedge-Muſtard* for the Cough; to help to cut and expectorate flegme that is tough and hard to riſe. The ſeed bruiſed and boyled in wine, is a good remedy for the wind Collick, or for the ſtone, being drunk warm: the ſame alſo given to women that are troubled with the mother, both to drink, and the ſeed put in a Cloth and applyed while it is warme, is of ſingular good uſe. The Leaves alſo or ſeed boyled, is good to be put in gliſters, to eaſe the paines of the ſtone, the green leaves are held to be good to heale the Ulcers of the Legs.

CHAP. CXXXII.

Of Burnet.

The Names.

IT is called in Greek πιμπινελλε, or as *Geſnèr* hath it, πιμπινέλλε, by *Nicolaus Myrepſus*, beſides whom there is not any Greek Author that is known to have mentioned it by that name. Divers of good judgment do refer it to the *Sideritis Secunda*, of *Dioſcorides*. Some call it in Latin *Pimpinella*, *Pampinula* and *Peponella*, from the likeneſſe of the ſcent with that of *Cucumbers*; yet others referr theſe names to the *Saxifrage* kinds of *Burnet*, which are umbelliferous plants. It is called *Sorbaſtrella* and *Sanguinaria* alſo of divers, but moſt uſually *ſanguiſorba, quod Sanguineos fluxus ſiſtat*, becauſe it ſtops fluxes of blood; and it may be *Bipinella*, or *Bipenula*, becauſe the leaves ſtand one againſt another like wings. It is to be obſerved, that *Pimpinella Burnet*, and *Pimpernell* are different plants, though ſome have ignorantly taken them for the ſame.

The Kinds.

There are as I take it but Four of theſe ſorts of *Burnet*, 1. Common *Burnet*. 2. The Ordinary great *Burnet*. 3. Unſavory *Burnet*, 4. *Burnet* of *Canada* or Great *Burnet* of *America*.

The Form.

The *Ordinary Burnet* groweth with many long winged Leaves, Spread upon the ground which conſiſt of divers ſmall roundiſh Leaves, green on the upper ſide, and grayiſh underneath, finely dented about the Edges, ſet on each ſide, of a middle ribe; amongſt which riſe up creſted brown ſtalkes a foot high, or better, with ſome ſmaller Leaves, ſet in ſome places thereon, devided into ſundry branches, and at the tops ſmall round looſe heads, or knaps upon long foot-ſtalks, of a browniſh colour, from whence ſtart forth ſmall purpliſh Flowers, and after them cornered ſeed: the root is ſmall, Long, and Blackiſh-brown on the out ſide, growing down deep into the ground, with ſome fibres thereat: the Herb hath a fine quick ſcent and taſt.

The *Places* and *Time*.

The *Firſt* groweth wild in moſt places of this Land, in dry ſandy ground, but is uſually preſerved in gardens, to be ready at hand, when it ſhall need to be uſed. The *Second* is to be found in divers Countries of this Land, eſpecially in *Huntingdon*, and *Northamptonſhires* in the meadows there: as alſo near *London* by *Pancras Church*, in two or three fields nigh unto *Boobies barn*, as alſo by a Cauſie ſide in the middle of a field by *Paddington*. The *Third* was found in *Spain*, as *Bauhinus* ſaith. The *Laſt* was brought from *Canada*, which lyes as I take it on the North part of *Virginia*, where it is naturall, and is to be ſeen growing in the Phyſick Gardens, ſo often mentioned. They all Flower about the end of *June*, and the beginning of *July*, and their ſeed is ripe in *Auguſt*.

The *Temperature*.

Both *the greater* and the *Leſſer* Burnet are accounted to be of one property; but the leſſer, becauſe it is quicker and more aromaticall, is more effectuall, being both hot and dry in the ſecond degree, eſpecially the leſſer yet ſome ſay, that it is cold in the ſecond degree.

The Vertues.

Burnet is a friend to the Heart, Liver, and other principall parts of a mans body: two or three of the ſtalks with Leaves put into a Cup of Wine, eſpecially French Wine, as all know, give a wonderfull fine reliſh to it, and beſides is a great meanes to quicken the Spirits, refreſh the heart and make it merry driving away Melancholy. It is a ſpeciall help to defend the heart, from noiſom Vapours, and from the infection of the Plague, or Peſtilence, and all other contagious diſeaſes, for which purpoſe it is of great effect, the juyce thereof being taken in ſome drink, and the party either laid to ſweat thereupon, or wrapped and kept very warm. It hath a drying and aſtringent quality alſo, whereby it is available in all manner of fluxes of blood, or humors, to ſtaunch bleeding either inward or outward, Laskes or Scowrings, the bloody flix, womens too abundant Courſes, and the Whites alſo, & the cholerick belchings and caſtings of the ſtomack, and is alſo a Singular good wound-herb, for all ſorts of wounds, both of the head & body either inward or outward, for all old Ulcers, or running Cancers, and moiſt ſores, which are of hard curation, to be uſed, either by the juyce or the decoction of the Herb, or by the powder of the Herb or Root, or the water of the diſtilled Herb; or elſe made into oile, or ointment by it ſelf, or with other things to be kept: the Seed alſo is no leſſe effectuall both to ſtay fluxes, and to dry up moiſt ſores, to be taken in powder inwardly, in ſteeled Water or wine, or the powder of the ſeed mixed with their Oyntments or injections.

CHAP. CXXXIII.

Of Avens.

The Names.

THis Herb is not found to be known of any Greek Writer,and therefore the Greek name is not to be expected; nor of the ancient Latines, unleſſe it be *Geum* of *Pliny*, as by good probability it ſeemeth. It is generally called in Latine now a dayes *Caryophyllata* and *Garyophyllata*,from the ſcent of the Root ſo near reſembling *Cloves*, which are called *Caryophylli* : yet ſome have called it *Herba benedicta*, of the excellent or bleſſed qualities thereof, and others *Sanamunda*, from the like effects. *Tragus* would have it called his *Nardus agreſtis*, not only for the ſweet ſcent of the Roots, but the Cordiall properties thereof. In Engliſh *Avens* and *Herb-Bennet*.

The Kinds.

The former Age knew but two ſorts of Avens but ours hath found out ſeaven at the leaſt. 1. Ordinary Avens. 2. Mountain Avens. 3. Small Mountain Avens. 4. The other ſmall Mountain Avens. 5. Purple Mountain or Marſh Avens. 6. Another Marſh Avens. 7. Cinquefoile Avens.

The Forme.

Our ordinary Avens hath many long, rough, dark, green winged Leaves,riſing from the Root, every one made of many Leaves, ſet on each ſides of the middle Rib: the three largeſt whereof, grow at the ends, and ſnipt, or dented round about the edges: the other being ſmall pieces, ſometimes two, and ſometimes four, ſtanding on each ſide of the middle Rib underneath them: amongſt which do riſe up divers rough or hairy ſtalks, about a foot high, branching forth with leaves at every joynt, not ſo long as thoſe below, but almoſt as much cut in on the edges, ſome into three parts, and ſome into more: on the tops of the branches ſtand ſmall, pale, yellow Flowers, conſiſting of five leaves, like the Flowers of Cinquefoile, but larger: in the middle whereof, ſtandeth a ſmall green head, which when the Flower is fallen, groweth to be rough and round, being made of many long, greeniſh, Purple-Seeds (like grains) which will ſtick on your Cloaths: the Roots conſiſt of many browniſh ſtrings, or Fibres, ſmelling ſomewhat like unto *Cloves*, eſpecially thoſe which grow in the higher, hotter, and dryer grounds, and in the freer and cleare aire, but nothing ſo much, or not at all in many other places.

The Places and Time.

The firſt is found wild in many places of this Realm, under the hedge ſides, and by the paths in ſome fields, and delighteth rather to grow in ſhadowy, then Sunny places. The ſecond is found upon divers Mountains, as *Coronos* in *Bohemia*, by the Springs of the River *Albis*, as *Matthiolus* ſaith. The third and fourth,and likewiſe the ſecond, upon Mount *Baldus*, as *Pena* relateth. The fifth and ſixth grow by water ſides, and in the moyſt and wet, or mariſh grounds on the Mountains. The laſt was found by *Pena* hard by *Clatena*, on the Rhetian Alps in *Switzerland*.

zerland. They flower in the Moneths of *May* and *June* for the moſt part, and their Seed is ripe in *July*, at the fartheſt.

The Temperature.

The Roots and Leaves of *Avens* are manifeſtly dry, and ſomething hot, with a kind of ſcouring quality.

The Vertues.

The Roots of *Avens* in the Spring, ſteeped in Wine, for ſome continuance of time, do give it a delicate ſavour and taſt, which being drunk faſting every morning, comforteth the heart, and is a good preſervative againſt the Plague, or any other poyſon: it helpeth digeſtion, warmeth a cold ſtomach, and openeth the obſtructions of the Liver and Spleen. It is good alſo for the Diſeaſes of the Cheſt or Breaſt, for pains and ſtitches in the ſides, and to expel crude and raw humours, from the Belly and Stomach, by its ſweet ſavour, and warming quality: it diſſolveth congealed Blood, happening by falls or bruiſes, and the ſpitting of blood, if the Root, either green or dryed, be boyled in Wine and drunk; as alſo all manner of inward wounds, or outward, if they be waſhed or bathed therewith. The Decoction alſo being drunk, comforteth the heart, and ſtrengtheneth the ſtomach and a cold brain and therefore is good in the Spring, to open obſtructions of the Liver, and helpeth the Wind-Cholick: It helpeth alſo thoſe that have Fluxes, or are burſten, or have a Rupture: it taketh away ſpots or marks in the face being waſhed therewith: The juyce of the freſh Root, or Powder of the dryed Root, hath the ſame effect with the decoction; and in callous Ulcers with the juyce of the Roots, if a little Verdigreaſe be added, it will avail very much. Some do uſe to lay the Roots dryed amongſt Garments, to perfume them with the ſmell thereof, and to keep away moaths, &c. from them.

CHAP. CXXXIV.

Of Cloves.

The Names.

HAving ſpoken of *Avens*, which are called *Caryophyllata*, becauſe the Roots ſmell like Cloves, I ſhall now treat concerning *Cloves* themſelves, which are called of the later Greeks, καρυόφυλλον; for to the Ancients they were unknown; and of the Latines alſo *Caryophillus*, and *Clavus*, becauſe this ſmall ſlender fruit, is almoſt like a ſmall Snail; and from thence alſo it is likely the word *Cloves* came. The Tree whereon they grow is called the *Clove-tree*, the deſcription whereof is as followeth.

The Kindes.

This Tree groweth to be of a great and tall ſtature, covered with an Aſh-coloured Bark, the younger Branches being more white, having Leaves growing by couples one againſt another,ſomewhat long and narrow,like unto the Bay-Tree that beareth narrow Leaves, with a middle rib, and ſundry veines running therethrough, each of them ſtanding on a long footſtalk; the ends of the branches are divided into many ſmall brown ſprigs, whereon groweth the flower even on the tops of the *Cloves* themſelves,which are white at firſt with their Sprigs,green afterward,& laſtly reddiſh,before they be beaten off from the tree; and being dryed before they be put up grow blackiſh, as we ſee them, having four ſmall tops at the heads of them, and a ſmall round head in the middle of them: the flower it ſelf ſtanding between thoſe conſiſteth of four ſmall Leaves like unto a Cherry bloſſom,but of an excellent blew colour,as it is confidently reported,with three white veines in every leaf, & divers purpliſh threds in the middle, of a more dainty fine ſcent then the Clove it ſelf,which is a ſmall ſlender fruit,almoſt like a ſmall naile as I ſaid before, being of a hot quick and ſharp taſt,when they are fit to be gathered, which is before they be quite ripe, but thoſe that do abide longer on the trees do grow ſome what thicker and greater, and are not of half the others goodneſs being called by moſt Fuſſes, yet ſome call the ſtalks of the Cloves Fuſſes; they grow of their own ſowing and are not grafted. Hereout likewiſe cometh a certain dark red Gum, and both it and the Fuſſes are uſually found one amongſt another.

The Places and Time.

The *Clove Tree* groweth in divers places of the *Malucco* Iſlands. It groweth alſo in *Amboyna* very well, and beareth plentifully, being there planted by the *Dutch*, and in others places of the *Indies*, but more ſcarcely, and leſſe fruitfull than there. Eight yeares after it is riſen out of the ground, it beareth fruit, and ſo continueth bearing for an hundred years together, as the inhabitants of that Country do affirm, who beat the fruit of the Trees with long Poles, as we do *Walnuts*, and ſuffer them to ly there upon the ground, untill they be throughly dryed, there being neither graſſe, weeds, nor any other Herbs to hinder the ſame, by reaſon that the tree draweth for its nouriſhment, all the moiſture for a great circuit round about, ſo that the *Cloves* are the more conveniently dryed. It yeeldeth two Crops in a year, that is in *June* and *December*, thoſe Countries affording a double Harveſt.

The Temperature.

The properties of *Cloves* are many and excellent, being hot and dry in the third degree, yet ſome ſay the ſecond, and of much uſe in meat and Medicine.

The Vertues.

The *Portugall* women that dwell in the *Eaſt-Indies*, draw from the *Cloves* when they be it green, a certain Liquor by diſtillation, of a moſt fragrant ſmell, which comforteth the heart, and is of all Cordialls, the moſt effectuall. There alſo extracted from *Cloves* a certain Oyle, or rather a thick Butter of a yellow colour which being chafed in the hand, ſmelleth like the *Cloves* themſelves, wherewith the *Indians* do cure their wounds, and other hurts, as we do with *Balſume*. The *Cloves* themſelves after they are dryed, and brought over unto us, are uſed to comfort the Head, Heart, Stomack, and Liver, help the Memory, Eyeſight, and Concoction, and ſtrengthen Nature, they break wind, break Urine, and if half a dram thereof be taken in Milk, they Stir up Venery or a bodily Luſt. They are good againſt the Plague, and any infectious diſeaſe, againſt the Fluxes of the belly, proceeding of cold humors, they ſtrengthen the retentive faculty, and make the breath ſweet, and ſtay vomiting alſo. They are much uſed in the Kitchin, both in broths, Sauces, and ſticking of meat. The Chymicall oyle of Cloves is good in a Quartaine Ague, in long weakneſſe, and debility of the Stomack, (for it doth take away crudity and expell wine) in Fluxes of the belly, and very uſefull

full for the aforeſaid diſeaſes, if two or three drops be given in beer or wine, as alſo for the Headach, the mould of the head being ſhorne and annointed therewith, for the toothach, if a few drops be put into an hollow Tooth with a little Lint, to clear the Eyeſight, and to be put into perfumes for Gloves, Leather, and the like, the *Cloves* themſelves for their excellent ſcent, ſerving as a ſpeciall part in all ſweat powders, ſweat waters, perfuming pots, *&c.* The powder of the dryed Cloves, being put into the eyes, taketh away the Web therein. As they are hurtfull for young people, and Colerick Complexions, ſo they are profitable for old perſons, and phlegmatick, and ſuch as are Rheumatick, and that in the Winter ſeaſon.

CHAP. CXXXV.

Of Clove-Gillo-flowers.

The Names.

AND here it will be very proper to ſpeak of *Clove-Gillo-flowers* alſo, both for their name, ſcent, and vertues, wherein they reſemble one the other. It is wonder that ſo beautifull a flower ſhould be concealed from the Ancient Writers, yet there is no queſtion but they would have given it a name, had they known it; which I cannot find that any of the Greeks did. It is called of the latter Herbariſts, *Caryophylleus flos*, of the ſmell of *Cloves*, wherewith it is poſſeſſed, *Ocellus Damaſcenus*, *Ocellus Barbaricus*, and *Barbarica*; of ſome *Vetonica*, *Vetonica altilis*, and *Vetonica Superba*: yet *Ruellius* ſaith, that this flower is not like to that of *Vetonica* or *Cantabrica*; and of ſome, *Herba tunica*, in Engliſh *Carnations* and *Clove-Gillo-flowers*, and of ſome *Pinks*.

The Kinds.

So ſundry and divers are theſe ſorts of *Gillo-flowers*, of ſuch variable Colours, and alſo ſeverall ſhapes, that it cometh not within the skill of a good Floriſt to name them all, every Country bringing forth new ſorts; ſome whereof are called *Carnations* others *Clove-Gillo-flowers*, ſome *Sops in Wine*, ſome *Pagiants*, or *Pagion colour*, *Horſe-fleſh*, *blanket purple*, and *white double Gillo-flowers*: many of them growing to be as big as an *Ordinary Roſe*, which in *France* and in the low Countries, whence moſt of them are brought, have received particular names, as *Picolomeny*, The *Prince* of *Wales*, *Prince* of *Harcourt*, *Apelles*, *non Parell*, and divers others. There be likewiſe ſome ſingle ſorts of theſe and many more of *Pincks*, which I ſhall leave to be particularized by ſome exacter Floriſt, than myſelf.

The Forme.

The great *Carnation Gillo-flower* hath a thick woody root, from which riſeth up many ſtrong joynted ſtalks, ſet with long green Leaves by couples: on the top of the ſtalks, do grow very fair flowers of an excellent ſweet ſmell, and pleaſant *Carnation* Colour, whereof it took its name, being a fleſh-Colour.

The Places and Times.

If the judgment of ſome, that our *Caryophyllus* and the *Cantabrica* of *Pliny* be the ſame be right, it was firſt found out in *Spain* about *Auguſtus* time, and that by thoſe of *Biſcay*. It is now propagated throughout all the Countries of *Europe*, and further for ought I know; and is almoſt as famous as the Roſe both in Beauty, and ſmell, but much more for variety, Nature ſporting herſelf more in the variations of theſe flowers, then any other. Moſt of them, eſpecially the *Carnations* will hardly endure the coldneſſe of our Climate and therefore they are commonly ſet in Pots, and ſo kept from the extremity of cold by removing them into houſes or ſome other warm place. The *Clove-Gilli-flowers* and divers others, and alſo *Pinks* are ſet in Beds, and do commonly withſtand the ſharpeſt Winters. The chief time of their flowriſhing is in *July*, and therefore ſome will have them to be called *July Flowers*, yet ſome of them continue their flowers till the end of Summer: the ſeeds ripening in the mean time, which may be ſown in *Aprill*.

The Temperature.

They are gallant temperate flowers, yea ſo temperate that no exceſſe neither in heat cold dryneſſe nor moiſture can be perceived in them, yet ſome ſay that they are hot and dry.

The Vertues.

Though ſome of theſe flowers are admired for their bigneſſe, and others for their party coloured Leaves, yet the purple *Clove Gilli-flowers* are deſervedly accounted to have the greateſt Vertue in Phyſick. The conſerve made of the Flowers and Sugar, is exceeding Cordiall, and wonderfully above meaſure, doth Comfort the heart, being eaten now and then, which is very good alſo againſt the Plague or any kind of Venome. It is likewiſe good not onely for the falling ſickneſſe, Palſy, Giddineſſe, and the Cramp, but for the peſtilence. Mathiolus ſaith, that the juyce of the Flowers, and ſtalks being ſtamped and Four Ounces of the expreſſed juyce, being drunk by one that is infected, is a ſure Remedy. The Syrup of the ſaid Flowers ſtrengthens the heart, liver, & ſtomack; refreſheth the vital Spirits & is a good Cordial in feavers though hot & peſtilentiall, expelling the poyſon and fury of the diſeaſe, and greatly comforting thoſe that are ſick of any other diſeaſe, where the Heart hath need of reliefe. Moreover the Leaves of the Flowers, put into a glaſſe of Vinegar, and ſet in the Sun for certaine dayes, do make a pleaſant Vinegar, and very good to revive one of a ſwoon, the Noſtrills and Temples being waſhed therewith. And is good alſo to preſerve from the peſtilence being uſed in like manner. The ſaid leaves being pickled with Vinegar and Sugar, are a pleaſant and dainty Sawce, ſtir up the Appetite, and are alſo of a Cordiall faculty. Both the Conſerve and Syrup above mentioned may be had at any Apothecaries, and now and then a little of either being taken doth ſtrengthen Nature much, in ſuch as are in Conſumptions. They are uſed alſo in wounds of the head, they draw out peices of Bones the skull being broken, eaſe the Head-ach, and paines of the Teeth being thereto applyed.

CHAP. CXXXVI.

Of Lign-Aloes.

The Names.

IT is called in Greek Αγάλλοχον, ἡ ξυλοαλόη. *Agallochum* and *Xyloaloe*; in Latine alſo *Xylaloes*; in Engliſh, *Lign-Aloes*, *Wood-Aloes*, or *Wood* of the *Aloe-tree*; mention whereof is made in the five and fortieth Pſalm, together with Myrrhe and Caſſia: ſo that it may from thence be gathered, that it is not the dryed juyce of the Herb-Aloes, but the odoriferous Wood of this Tree, mentioned alſo in the four and twentieth of *Numbers*, being the Parable of *Balaam*, concerning the beauty of *Jacob*, where he ſaith, *How goodly are thy tents O Jacob, and thy Tabernacles O Iſrael! As the Valleys are they ſpread forth, as Gardens by the River ſide, as the* Trees *of Lign-Aloes, which the Lord hath planted*, &c.

The Kinds.

Serapio reckoneth up divers ſorts of this wood, and *Ruellius* ſpeaketh of four, yet *Garcias* ſaith, that he knew but one ſort of true *Lignum Aloes*, that grew in *India*; and that the other ſorts which were ſo called, were but Sweet-woods aſſimulating it, or at moſt, but a wild kind.

The Form.

I cannot be ſo exact in the deſcription hereof as I would, therefore I muſt intreat you to accept of what followes. *Garcias* ſaith, that the Tree is like unto an *Olive-tree*, and ſometimes greater: now an Olive growing in ſome places, is found to be as big as a great Wall-nut-Tree, ſo that hence you may judge of the proportion of it, but I cannot meet with any one that ever ſaw the Flower or fruit, *Garcias* having only the Branches thereof brought unto him to ſee, unleſs it were *Serapio*, who ſaith, that it beareth ſmall Berries, like unto Pepper, but red; yet *Garcias* maketh ſome doubt thereof. The Wood is ſomewhat blackiſh on the out-ſide, and more gray, and ſomewhat diſcoloured with Veins within: The beſt is that which is knobbed, or in uneven peeces, very brittle, and breaking ſhort, of a bitter taſt, and ſmall ſcent, untill it be burned; but then it yields a moſt fragrant odour or ſmell, ſweating forth an Oily moyſture, at its firſt putting into the fire, and that with ſmall bubbles, which ſoon vaniſh away; and being put into water, it will ſwim, though ſome affirm the contrary.

The *Places* and *time*

The true *Lign-Aloes* groweth in *Malacca*, and *Summatra*, being both in the *Eaſt-Indies*, in places that are very dangerous, by reaſon of the Tigers that haunt thoſe Coaſts, which is the Reaſon why the form hath been ſo little mentioned by the ancient Writers, and the time not at all ſpoken of.

The Temperature.

It is hot and dry in the ſecond, or as ſome ſay, in the third Degree, aſtringent, and a little bitter, and of ſubtile parts.

The Vertues.

Thoſe Powders and Electuaries wherein this Wood is a main Ingredient, do ſtrengthen all the inward parts, but eſpecially the heart, which it doth wonderfully corroborate againſt fainting of the Spirits, and cold Diſeaſes of the Heart, and in the next place the Brain, which it ſtrengtheneth and dryeth and therefore is uſeful in the Apoplexie, Palſie, Lethargy, and loſſe of memory, by ſtopping the defluxions of rheumatick humours, that cauſe the ſame. It helpeth Dyſenteries or Lasks, and Pleuriſies, and hinders ſweating. It doth ſtrengthen a weak and languiſhing ſtomach, taketh away putrefaction, dryeth up humidity, and expelleth Wind. By reaſon of its bitterneſs, it killeth worms, and is put into divers Cordialls and Antidotes. It helps alſo the cold Diſeaſes of the Womb. The extract thereof is good for the fore-mentioned Diſeaſes. It is uſed outwardly in Fumigations, to dry up Rheum, and in Quilts for the ſame purpoſe. A Fumigation thereof (ſome ſay) provoketh the Flowers in Women. It is very profitable alſo, to be uſed in the Diſeaſes of the Liver and Spleen, opening the obſtructions thereof, and ſtrengthening them, if as much of the Powder of it, as will lie on a Groat, be taken faſting, three mornings together, either in Broth or Wine.

CHAP. CXXXVII.

Of Cinamon.

The Names.

IT is called in Greek κιννάμωμον, in Latine likewiſe *Cinnamomum,* and *Cinamomum,* as alſo *Canella* and *Caſſia,* in Engliſh *Cinamon Canel* and *Caſſia.* *Garcias* ſaith, that the name of *Cinamomum,* was given by thoſe of *Ormus,* that bought it of the *Chineſes,* as though it were *China Amomum,* then which *Scaliger* in his notes on him, ſaith. Nothing could be more unfitly, or fooliſhly ſpoken; for *China* is but the corrupt pronuntiation of the *Portugalls* for *Sina,* and what affinity (ſaith he) hath *Amomum* with *Caſſia, Cinamomum* being ſo ancient a word, that we find it in ſundry places of the Bible, as *Exod.* 30.23. *Proverbs* 7.17. and *Cantic.* 4. 14. Yet ſome are of Opinion, that *Scaliger* is too quick and ſelf-conceited, and that *Garcias* his ſayings may hold good.

The *Kinds.*

The great diſtance between Us, and thoſe places where the *Cinamon* groweth, hath not ſuffered any of our rare obſervers of Simples, to continue ſo long in thoſe parts, as to give Us perfect ſatisfaction, concerning the Sorts of it, ſo that there is a great Diſpute, whether *Cinamon, Canell* and *Caſſia,* be diſtinct things, or the ſame. *Gerard* is of Opinion, that Canel, and *Cinamon* are the ſame, and that

Caſſia lignea is a *Baſtard kind* thereof, being very like in ſhew, but in ſweetneſs, and other circumſtances belonging to *Cinamon*, far inferior.

The Forme.

The Tree which hath the *Cinamon* for his Bark, hath a Body about the thickneſſe of a Mans Thigh; but that which is taken from the ſmaller Branches, is much better then that which is taken from the Body, which Branches or Boughs are many, and very ſtraight, whereon do grow beautiful leaves, in ſhape like thoſe of the Orange-Tree, and of the colour of the Bay-leaf, (not as it hath been reported) like unto the leaves of *Flags*, or *Flower-de-luce*: amongſt theſe pleaſant leaves and branches, come forth many fair white Flowers, which turn into round or black fruit or Berries, of the bigneſs of an Hazel-Nut, or the Olive-Berry, and of a black colour: out of which, is preſſed an Oyl, having no ſmell, till it be chafed between the hands: It is covered with a double Bark, the innermoſt whereof, is the true and pleaſant Cinamon, which is taken from the Tree, and caſt upon the ground in the heat of the Sun, which maketh it turn and fold it ſelf round together, as may be perceived upon view thereof. The Tree being thus peeled, recovereth a new Bark in the ſpace of three years, and is then ready to be disbarqued as before. That *Cinamon* which hath a pale colour, hath not been well dryed in the Sun; that of a fair brown colour is beſt; and that which is blackiſh, hath been too much dryed, and alſo hath taken ſome wet in the time of drying.

The Places and Time.

The chiefeſt places where the *Cinamon-tree* groweth, are *Zeilan*, and *Malavar*; but thoſe of *Zeilan* are the beſt, they grow in other of the *Moluccaes* Iſlands, as *Java* the greater and the leſſe, and alſo in *Mindanoa*, for the moſt part upon Mountains. It groweth green Winter and Summer, as do all other Trees of the *Moluccaes*, and *Eaſt-Indies* for the moſt part: The Bark is taken off, at ſeaſonable times, and not without expreſs Licence from the King of the Country.

The Temperature.

Cinamon is hot and dry in the third Degree, or hot in the third Degree, and dry in the ſecond. *Caſſia lignea* is hot and dry in the third degree. The firſt is of ſubtill parts, and very Aromaticall.

The Vertues.

The diſtilled water of *Cinamon*, comforteth the heart, and vitall parts, corroborateth and ſtrengtheneth the Stomach, Brain, Nerves, and other cold parts of the Body: it eaſeth the pains of the Wind-Cholick, provokes the Courſes and Urine, haſteneth the Birth: it preventeth and correcteth putrefaction of humours, reſiſteth poyſon, ſtayeth vomiting, and helpeth nauſeouſneſs of the Stomach: It is frequently uſed in Cardiack paſſions, or paſſions of the heart, fainting of the Spirits, and in trembling of the heart: It cauſeth ſweetneſs of breath, and brings a good colour in the face: it ſtrengtheneth the retentive faculty of all the parts, by drying up, and conſuming the moyſture thereof. It is uſed in the Dropſie, and Cough proceeding of moyſture. In brief, it avails in all cold Diſeaſes of the Head, Stomack, and Womb, and is moſt convenient for cold and moyſt Bodies, and is much uſed in Laſks, or looſneſs of the Body, to eaſe the pains and frettings of the Guts and Intralls. The Oyl drawn Chymically, prevaileth againſt the pains of the

the Breaſt, comforteth the Stomack, cauſeth good digeſtion, and being mixed with ſome Honey, taketh away ſpots from the face, being anointed therewith. *Caſsia Lignea* comforteth the Stomack, Liver, and all the principall parts, openeth Obſtructions or ſtoppings, diſperſeth groſſe humours, repelleth wind, provokes Urine, and VVomens Courſes, and doth much facilitate, or haſten the Birth. Being caſt on Coals, and the ſmoke taken at the Noſe, dryeth up Rheums and Catarths, that proceed from cold and moyſt humours. Alſo a ſuffumigation thereof, helpeth the pain of the VVomb, and the ſtoppings thereof. Being mixed with Honey, and applyed, it diſſolveth ſwellings, and hard tumours. A decoction hereof with VVhite-wine and Roſe-water, is commended againſt the ſtinking of the Arm-holes, if the place be bathed therewith; and the ſame is good to waſh ſore mouths and Gums. Both this and *Cinamon* are more uſeful in VVinter, then in Summer.

CHAP. CXXXVIII.

Of Vipers Bugloſſe.

The Names.

IT is called in Greek Ἔχιον *Echium*, ἀλκιβιάδιον & ἀλκίβιον, *Alcibiadion*, and *Alcibion*, or *Alcibiacum*, of the firſt finder thereof; who being bitten by a Viper, gathered this Herb, and chewing it, ſwallowing down the juyce, and applying the reſt of the Herb to the bitten place, freed himſelf from danger. *Apuleius* ſaith, it was called Θηριοῤῥίζον, *Theriorrizon*, *Viperea radix*, and ἐχίδιον, from the form of the Seed, which as *Dioſcorides* ſaith, is like the head of a Viper, and thereof took the name *Echium*: yet ſome others ſay, from the effects in the Roots, to cure the bitings of the Serpent, or which is as likely, becauſe the ſtalks are ſpeckled like a Serpents Skin: in Latine alſo *Echium* of moſt Authours, yet of ſome *Bugloſſum ſylveſtre Viperinum*.

The Kinds.

The Sorts of *Vipers Bugloſſe* are twelve. 1. The common Vipers Bugloſſe. 2. VVhite flowred Vipers Bugloſſe. 3. Red flowred Vipers Bugloſſe. 4. Vipers Bugloſſe, with dark, reddiſh, purple Flowers. 5. Red flowred Vipers Bugloſſe of *Candy*. 6. Spotted Vipers Bugloſſe of Candy. 7. Dwarf yellow Vipers Bugloſſe. 8. The leaſt yellow Baſtard Vipers Bugloſſe. 9. The ſmall white Vipers Bugloſſe. 10. Small *Spaniſh* Vipers Bugloſſe with Spurrs. 11. Hoary white Vipers Bugloſſe of *Candy*. 12. Black Vipers Bugloſſe of *Candy*.

The Forme.

The *Common Vipers Bugloſſe* hath many long rough Leaves, lying on the ground, from among which riſe up divers hard round ſtalks, very rough, as if they were thick ſet with prickles, or hairs, having many black ſpots on them alſo, like unto the Skin of a Viper, whereon are ſet ſuch like long, rough, hairy, or prickly ſad green leaves, ſomewhat narrow, the middle Rib for the moſt part being white; the Flowers ſtand at the tops of the ſtalks, branched forth into many ſpiked leaves of Flowers, bowing or turning like the *Turne-ſole*, all of them opening for the moſt part on the one ſide, which are long and hollow, turning up the brims a little, of a Purpliſh Violet colour, in them that are fully blown, but more reddiſh while they are in the Bud, and not blown open: as alſo upon their decay and withering; but in ſome places, of a paler Purple colour, with a long pointel in the middle, feathered or pointed at the top: after the Flowers are fallen, the Seeds (growing to be ripe, and encloſed in round heads) are blackiſh, cornered, and pointed ſomewhat like unto the Head of a Viper: the Root is ſomewhat great and blackiſh, and wooddy, when it groweth toward Seed-time, and periſheth in the VVinter.

The Places and Time.

The firſt groweth wild almoſt every where. The ſecond about the Caſtle-walls of *Lewes* in *Suſſex*. The third and fourth in *Hungary* and *Auſtria*. The fifth and ſixth in *Candy*. The ſeventh and tenth in *Spain*. The eighth and ninth on the Hills in the Kingdom of *Naples*, as *Columna* reporteth. The eleventh and twelfth in *Candy*. They all flowre in Summer, and their Seed is ripe quickly after.

The Temperature.

Theſe Herbs are cold and dry of Temperature.

The Vertues and Signature.

The Roots, or Seeds of *Vipers Bugloſſe*, are very effectuall to comfort the heart, and to expel ſadneſs and melancholy, proceeding from no externall or apparent cauſe. It tempers the Blood, and allayeth hot fits of the Agues. The Seed drunk in Wine, procureth abundance of Milk in Womens Breaſts, eaſeth the pains in the Loins, Back and Kidneys. It is likewiſe, as you have heard, an eſpeciall remedy againſt the bitings of Vipers, and all other Serpents, or venemous Creatures: as alſo againſt Poyſon, and poyſonful Herbs. It is added by *Dioſcorides*, and others, that whoſoever ſhall take of the Herb, or Root, before they be bitten, ſhall not be hurt by the poyſon of any Serpent, the *Signature* both of the ſtalk and Seed, holding out much to this purpoſe. The diſtilled water of the Herb, when it is in Flower, or his chiefeſt ſtrength, is excellent to be applyed, either inwardly or outwardly, for all the griefs aforeſaid. There is a Syrup made hereof, very effectuall for the comforting of the heart, and expelling ſadneſs and melancholy, which is made in this manner. Take of the clarified juyce of common *Vipers Bugloſſe* four pound, of fine *Sugar* three pound, of the infuſion of the Flowers thereof one pound; boyl theſe gently to the conſiſtence of a Syrup, and keep them for uſe. Having thus ſpoken to divers Simples appropriated to the Lungs and Heart, which are the Principall Intralls of the middle Region, I ſhall now ſet down ſome of thoſe which are available for Stitches, and other diſtempers of the ſides, before I deſcend into the *Abdomen* or lower Region: and firſt.

CHAP. CXXXIX.

Of *Carduus Benedictus.*

The Names.

Neither *Carduus Benedictus*, or the *Bleſſed Thiſtle*, or the Vertues, were known to the Phyſitians of old time and therefore you muſt not expect the Greek name. It is called in Latine *Carduus Benedictus*, and that worthily for the ſingular Vertues that it hath; in Engliſh, *Holy Thiſtle*, and *Bleſſed Thiſtle*; but more commonly *Carduus* Benedictus, according to the Latine name. Some excellently ſeen in the knowledge of Simples, have made it a kind of *Wild* Baſtard *Saffron*, called in Latine *Attractilis*, and in Greek *Ἀτρακτυλὶς ἄγρια*, becauſe Women in old time were wont to uſe the ſtiffe ſtalk thereof, *pro fuſo & colo*, for a Spindle or a Diſtaffe: It is named alſo *Fucus agreſtis*, and *Colus ruſtica*, and the Women in *Greece*, as *Petrus* Bellonius reporteth, call *Attractylis*, by a corrupt name *Ardactyla*, even at this day. Divers call it *Carthamus Sylveſtris*, *& Cnicus Sylveſtris*; in Engliſh, *Wild Baſtard Saffron.*

The Kinds.

The Sorts hereof, as you have already heard, are two. 1. *Carduus Benedictus*, or the Bleſſed Thiſtle. 2. *Attractylis*, or Wild Baſtard Saffron.

The Form.

Carduus Benedictus, or *Bleſſed Thiſtle*, hath round, rough, and plyable ſtalks, which being parted into divers Branches, do lie flat on the ground: the leaves are jagged round about, and full of harmleſs prickles on the edges: the heads on the tops of the ſtalks are ſet with prickles, and invironed with ſharp pricking Leaves; out of which ſtandeth a yellow Flower: the Seed is long, and ſet with white hairs at the top, like a Beard: the Root is white, and parted into ſtrings, the whole Herb, Leaves, and Stalks, and alſo the Heads, are covered with a ſoft and thin Down.

The Places and Time.

The firſt groweth naturally in *Lemnos*, which is an Iſland of the *Mediterranean* Sea, in the Champion grounds thereof, as *Petrus* Bellonius teſtifieth. It is diligently cheriſhed in Gardens in theſe Northern parts. The ſecond groweth in *Candy*, and in divers Provinces and Iſlands of *Greece*, and alſo in *Languedock*, and is entertained in our Engliſh Gardens. The firſt flowreth in *July* and *Auguſt*, at which time it is eſpecially to be gathered for Phyſicall uſes; for then it will remain good a year or longer. *Attractylis* is very late before it flowreth, and ſeedeth.

The Temperature.

As *Carduus* Benedictus is bitter, ſo it is alſo hot and dry in the ſecond Degree; and withall, cleanſing and opening. *Attractylis* doth dry, and moderately digeſt as *Galen* teacheth.

The Signature and Vertues.

By the Prickles upon the Stalks and Leaves of *Carduus*, are clearly ſignified, that the herb it ſelf is an excellent remedy for the *Pleuriſie* and *Stitches* wherewith the ſides are ſomtimes diſtempered, if the Decoction in poſſet drink or the diſtilled water thereof be taken. It helpeth alſo the ſwimming of the head, ſtrengtheneth the memory, and is a good remedy againſt deafneſſe, killeth wormes, provoketh Urine, and the Courſes, and driveth out gravel, and cleanſeth the Stomack. It is moſt excellent in Peſtilent Feavers, and all contagious Diſeaſes; for it expelleth out by ſweat, all noxious or ill humours. It is very good in any kind of Ague, either the decoction thereof being taken, or half a dram of the Powder in Poſſet-drink, before the fit commeth, for divers fits, if need require, and ſweat after it. It is very available likewiſe againſt Venome and poyſon. Though the diſtilled water is uſeful for the aforeſaid Diſeaſes, yet the decoction is much better. The extract thereof is good againſt the French Pox, and the Quartan Ague. The green Herb bruiſed and applyed, is good againſt hot ſwellings, as Wild-fire, Plague-Sores, Botches; and it is good alſo to be laid upon the bitings of mad Dogs, Serpents, Spiders, Bees, or Waſps, or any other venomous Creature. The Powder ſtoppeth blood at the Noſe, being applyed. The juyce thereof cleareth the ſight, being put into the Eyes, and taketh away the redneſs of them, and ſo doth the water. Being bruiſed with a little Hogſ-greaſe, and a little Wheat mixed therewith, it cures ſtubborn and rebellious Ulcers, if it be applyed thereto. It is uſed againſt the Gangrene alſo. For all which notable effects, it hath been called *Omnimorbia*, that is, a Salve for every Sore.

CHAP. CLX.

Of our Ladies Thiſtle.

The *Names.*

IT is called in Greek σίλυβον, if divers Authours be not miſtaken, being as is generally ſuppoſed that Plant that *Dioſcorides* mentioneth under that name. It is called in Latine *Carduus Lacteus*, and *Carduus Mariæ*; in Engliſh *Our Ladies Thiſtle*, or, the *striped Milky Thiſtle.* Some think it to be *Leucacantha*, or *Spina Alba* of the Antients; others take it to be *Leucographis Plinii.* *Brunfelſius* calleth it *Carduus Albus*, and *Camæleon*; *Matthiolus* and *Lobel*, *Carduus Lacteus*, ſome *Carduus Argentatus*, and *Carduus Ramptarius*; others *Carduus Leucographus*, and *Silybum* and *Acanon* *Theophraſti.*

The Kinds.

Although formerly there have been but one ſort hereof known to the *Herbariſts*; yet of late, by the diligent ſearch, and obſervation of ſome that have been curious, there are found of them three in all, 1. The common Ladies Thiſtle. 2. Great milky Thiſtle of a year. 3. The ſmall Spaniſh milk-Thiſtle.

The Form.

The *Common Ladies Thiſtle* hath divers very large and broad leaves, lying on the ground, cut in, and as it were crumpled, but ſomewhat hairy on the edges, and of a white green ſhining colour, wherein are many lines and ſtrakes, of a milky white colour, running all over, and ſet with many ſharp and ſtiffe prickles round about; amongſt which riſe up one or more ſtrong, round, and prickly ſtalks, ſet full of the like leaves, up to the top, where at the end of every branch, commeth forth a great prickly Thiſtle-like head, ſtrongly armed with pricks, and with bright Purple Thrums, riſing out of the middle of them: after they are paſt, the Seed groweth in the ſaid heads, lying in a great deal of fine ſoft white Down, which is ſomewhat flattiſh and ſhining, large and brown: the Root is great, ſpreading in the ground, with many ſtrings, and ſmall Fibres faſtened to them: All the whole Plant is bitter in taſte, and therefore ſuppoſed not to be without good effects.

The *Places* and *Time*.

The firſt is frequent in many parts of this Realm, and particularly, in St. *Georges* Fields near *London*, in great abundance. The Seed, whereof the ſecond and likewiſe the laſt came, were brought out of *Spain*, by *Guillaume Boel*. It is thought that the laſt is the ſame that *Camerarius* ſaith, he picked out of *Epithymum*, and that *Ranwolfius* gave him, brought out of *Syria*, becauſe the Seed and Leaves are ſo very much alike. They flower and ſeed in *June*, *July*, and *Auguſt*, when other ſorts of Thiſtles do.

The Temperature.

Our Ladies Thiſtle is hot and dry in the ſecond Degree, and bindeth moderately, eſpecially the Roots.

The Signature and Vertues.

There are upon this Plant alſo many prickles, and therefore it is good for the Stitches of the ſide, and other Diſeaſes thereof, by *Signature*, if the Decoction or Powder thereof be taken. It is alſo very effectuall for Agues, and to prevent and cure the infection of the Plague: as alſo to open obſtructions of the Liver and Spleen, and thereby is good againſt the Jaundies. It provoketh Urine, breaketh and expelleth the Stone, and is good for the *Dropſie*. The Root is good for thoſe that are troubled with the *Lask*, and the *Bloody Flix*: it ſtayeth bleedings, waſteth away cold ſwellings, eaſeth the pain of the Teeth, if they be waſhed with the decoction thereof. The Seed is held to be as effectuall, if not more, for the purpoſes aforeſaid, as alſo for the Cramp, and ſo is the diſtilled water, which beſides is often applyed, both inwardly to drink, and outwardly with Cloaths or Spunges, to the Region of the Liver, to cool the diſtemperature thereof, and to the Region of the Heart, againſt ſwounings and paſſions of it. The tender leaves having the prickles taken off, and eaten with other Herbs, are exceeding good to cleanſe the blood, in the Spring-time; and the young ſtalks peeled and dreſſed, as the ſtalks of the other *Chardons* and wild *Artichokes*, are good meat, eſpecially for Nurſes to increaſe their milk, which it doth by *Signature* alſo.

CHAP. CXLI.

Of Camomile.

The Names.

IT is called in Greek Ἀνθεμις, of *Dioſcorides*; and Ἀνθεμον, of *Theophraſtus*; and of ſome Λευκανθέμις, of the whiteneſſe of the flowers; and χαμαίμηλον, *quòd Mali odorem habeat*, of the ſcent of an Apple, or Quince. It is called by ſome alſo in Latin *Leucanthemum* and *Anthemis*: but moſt generally *Chamæmelum*, and of ſome, *Chamomilla*, as it it in the *Apothecaries ſhops*. Some call the *Garden Camomile*, both ſingle and double, *Camamelum Romanum, odoratius & nobile*, thinking them to be ſweeter then the wild kind: which laſt, by manuring, will have a good ſcent as the former. *Mayweed*, which is a kind hereof, is called in Greek κυνάνθεμις, and κυνοβότανη *Cynanthemis*, and *Cynobotane*, that is, *Camomilla Canina*, and *Canina herba*; in Latin *Cotula*, *Cotula Fœtida* and *Cotula non Fœtida*: in Engliſh Mayweed with a ſtrong and no ſcent; and of Country people, *Mathern*.

The Kinds.

Of *Camomile* and *May-weed* there be ten ſorts, 1. Ordinary Camomile, 2. Naked Camomile, 3. Double flowred Camomile, 4. Small Camomile of *Africa*, 5. Great *Spaniſh* Camomile, 6. Sweet *Spaniſh* Camomile, 7. Small hoary *Spaniſh* Camomile, 8. Unſavoury Mountaine Camomile, 9. Stinking May-weed, 10. May-weed without any ſcent.

The Form.

Our *Ordinary Camomile* is well known to all, to have many ſmall trailing branches, ſet with very fine Leaves, buſhing and ſpreading thick over the ground, taking root ſtill as it ſpreadeth: the tops of the Branches have white flowers with yellow thrums in the middle, very like unto Feather-few, but more ſoft and gentle in handling, which give a ſmall white ſeed not obſerved by many, and being caſt into the ground will grow as other ſeed doth; the whole Herb is of a very ſweet ſcent.

The *Places* and *Time*.

Ordinary *Camomile* groweth wild familiarly in many places of this Land, as on *Putney Heath* neer the *Wind-Mill*, and upon *Barnes Common* in *Surry*, and elſe where. The *May-weed* that ſtinketh not, groweth many times amongſt the Corn, as the ſtinking ſort very Commonly doth. The *Naked* and *Double ſort* grow onely in Gardens. The *fourth* was found by *Boel* in *Africa* by *Tunis*. The *fifth*, *ſixth*, and *ſeventh* in divers places of *Spain*. The *Eighth* in ſundry places of *Spain* alſo. They all flower in Summer, but ſome earlier then others.

The Temperature.

Camomile, ſaith *Galen* is hot and dry, in the firſt degree, and of thin parts; it is of force to digeſt, ſlacken, and rarify; it healeth moderately, and dryeth little.

The Vertues.

The decoction of *Camomile* made and drunk helpeth all *paines* and *ſtitches* in the *ſide*; the *Chollick*, *Stone*, and *wind* in the *Belly*, or *Stomack*, and expelleth tough and clammy *Phlegme*, as alſo *cold Humors*, provoketh ſweat, brings down the *Courſes* in *Women* and provokes *Urine*. It is very profitable for *Agues* that come of *Phlegme* or *Melancholy*, or from an *Inflammation* of the *Bowels*; and for the *Hypochondres*, that is, the ſides and that part where the Liver and Spleen lye, there can be nothing more acceptable then it. The bathing of a decoction of *Camomile*, taketh away *wearineſſe* and eaſeth *paines*, to what part ſoever of the body it be applyed; beſides it comforteth the Sinewes, that are over ſtreined, and mollifieth all *ſwellings*. It moderately comforteth all parts that have need of warmth, and digeſteth, and diſſolveth whatſoever hath need thereof, by a wonderfull ſpeedy property. The flowers boyled in Poſſet drink provoketh *ſweat*, and helpeth to expell *colds*, *aches*, and *paines* whereſoever, the ſame is an excellent help to bring down *womens courſes*. A Syrup made of the juyce of double Camomile ſaith *Bauhinus*; but Garden Camomile, ſay *Pena* and *Lobel*, with the flowers, and white wine, is a remedy againſt the *Jaundiſe* and *dropſie*, that cometh by the evill diſpoſition of the Spleen. The Lye, where in the flowers have been boyled, is very good to waſh the head, and to comfort both it and the *brain*. It is ſaid that a *Stone* which hath been taken out of the body of a man, being wrapped in *Camomile*, will in a ſhort time diſſolve; whence it may be gathered that it is excellent for the *Stone*, if the Syrup or decoction thereof be taken, or elſe a dram of the Salt of it in a little white or Rheniſh wine in a morning. The *Egyptians* were wont to uſe the Oyle, made of the Flowers, againſt all *Agues*, by annointing the patient from Head to Foot therewith, which is alſo very available for the externall uſes aforeſaid. *May-weed* is often uſed with good ſucceſſe, for the ſame purpoſes, that *Camomile* is, eſpecially the ordinary ſort. They are both put into Glyſters, but eſpecially, *Camomile*.

CHAP. CXLII.

Of *Sweet Trefoile* or *Balſam*.

The Names.

IT is called in Greek Λωτὸς, but whether it be λωτὸς ἥμερος, or Λωτὸς ἄγριος there is ſome diverſity of opinions amongſt Authors. Moſt of the beſt ſort take it to be λωτὸς ἥμερος, of *Diſcorides*; in Latin *Lotus ſativa* or *Urbana*, yet *Matthiolus* taketh it to be λωτὸς ἄγριος, *Lotus ſilveſtris*, and ſo do *Anguillara* and *Caſtor Durantes*: but *Fuſchius* ſaith, that the Greeks call it τρίφυλλον, and the Latins *Frifolium Odoratum*, which is the name by which it is beſt known, both in Latin, and Engliſh. For if it be gathered and kept dry in the houſe, it doth in ſome ſort retain the ſcent, it had growing; but againſt rainy weather, it ſmelleth ſo ſtrong, that ſome have deſired to lay it in their Chamber, to be as it were their *Almanack*, to ſhew them the weather. It is called of many women now a dayes *Balſam*, for the Singular healing properties it hath.

The Kindes.

Unto this kind are referred theſe Four ſorts, 1. Sweet Trefoile or Balſam, . Strong Smelling Claver, 3. Strong ſmelling Claver of *America*, 4. Claver of *America*.

The Forme.

The *Sweet Trefoile* riſeth up with one ſtrong round whitiſh ſtalk, about halfe a yard, or two foot high, ſpreading forth many branches on all ſides, where about are ſet many Leaves with long foot-ſtalks, three alwayes ſet together, of a whitiſh green colour, very ſoft and ſomewhat dented about the Edges, of the ſcent of *Fenugreek* which is thought to alter ſeven times a day, but it is but a fancy : at the tops of the branches ſtand many flowers cloſely ſet together, each of them like unto thoſe of *Melilot*, but larger, and of a bleak or pale watchet blue colour; after which come round white heads, containing dark yellowiſh coloured Seed : the Root is ſmall white and threddy,periſhing every year, but riſeth again from the ſeed that ſheddeth, or by being ſowen in the Spring.

The *Places* and *Time.*

The *firſt* groweth not wild in *Italy*, *France*, or *Germany*, but with them all is ſowen in their Gardens, and ſo it is with us. And even *Dioſcoides* ſaith, it grew in Gardens in his time, as not growing wild in *Greece* or other places that he had heard of. The *Second* groweth about *Mompelier* and *Marſeilles*, as *Pena* and *Lobel* ſay, and is a ſtranger at *Venice*, and other places of *Italy*, as well as in *Germany*, and with us, and onely to be found in the Gardens of thoſe which are rare conſervers of plants. The *laſt* came from *America* as is ſuppoſed. The *firſt* flowreth in *June* and *July* and doth alwayes perfect his *Seed*; but the other,becauſe they flower later,do often miſſe to give good ſeed ſo, that we are often to ſeek for them again.

The *Temperature.*

Galen ſaith, that *Sweet Trefoile* or *Garden Claver* (for ſo *Gerard* calls it) doth in a mean concoct and dry, being temperate between heat and cold, to which *Gerard* aſſenteth ; yet *Fuſchius* ſaith,it is hot and dry in the third degree, which is more likely to be the temperature of the *ſtrong ſmelling Claver*, called in Latin *Trifolium Bituminoſum.*

The Vertues.

The Oyle made of the Leaves and Flowers of *Sweet Trefoile*, is a Soveraigne Remedy for all *Stitches*, *Aches*, *Cramps*, lameneſſe of the *Joynts* and *Sinews*, for all *bruiſes* and *Burſtings* of *Young Children*, and generally all other the like outward diſeaſes,whether they proceed of Heat or Cold. It is wonderfully extolled for diſſolving all hard *ſwellings*, *bunches*, or *wens* in any part of the body; as alſo for repreſſing moderately, all *inflammations*, and helpeth to digeſt all corrupt and rotten ſores, bringing them to maturity, and healing them perfectly. It is admired alſo for its rare properties, in healing *green ſores*, as well as *Old Vlcers*, as alſo to eaſe the pain of the *Gout*. The juyce of the green Herb, is uſed with honey to be dropped into the *Eyes*, to help the Ulcers, that happen therein, and taketh away all manner of *Spots*, as *Pin* or *Haw* as alſo all skins that grow over them to hinder the ſight. The diſtilled water is good to waſh Childrens heads that are broken out with *ſcurfe* or *Scabs*. The Leaves are laid in Cheſts and Preſſes, to keep Moths from Garments. The decoction of the ſtrong ſmelling Claver, made in wine and drunk, eaſeth the paines of the *ſides* coming by obſtructions and provoketh *Urine*, as *Hippocrates* ſaith, it helpeth women who after their Delivery are not well purged or cleared of the *Afterbirth*, it provoketh their *Courſes* alſo, and helpeth to expell the birth. Divers Authors write that the Decoction of the whole plant is very effectual againſt all *Venomous Creatures*;& that if the ſaid decoction which hath bin applyed to one that hath bin bitten, be afterwards applyed to one that hath not bin bitten, he that was not bitten ſhall feel the paines of him that was bitten, and he that was bitten, ſhall feel none; Nay, ſome write that the decoction is very dangerous to be uſed by any but thoſe who are bitten:ſo that thoſe that need not a remedy ſhall be ſure to find a malady:but no more of that. The Flowers Leaves or Seed either altogether or each ſeverally by it ſelf, being boyled in Vinegar, and a little honey added thereto, being drunk, is a ſpeciall remedy for them that are ſtung or bitten by any venemous Creature. The ſeed is of moſt force with *Galen*, who appointeth it to be put in Treacles,that he preſcribed for divers perſons.The ſeed alſo boyled in honied water,and drunk,is Singular good,for the *Pleuriſy*; provoketh *Urine* and allayeth the heat thereof, and is good for the *Strangury*. It helpeth thoſe that have the *Falling Sickneſſe* and is Singular good for women that have the riſing and ſtrangling of the *Mother*, whereby they often ſeeme to be dead. The ſame decoction alſo is good for thoſe that have the *dropſie*, and taken before the fit, either of tertian or *quotidian Ague*, it leſſeneth the fits both of heat and cold, & by often uſing it doth quite take them away: three drams of the ſeed,or four of the Leaves powdered, and given in drink provoketh *Womens monthly Courſes* effectually. What effects the two latter ſorts will work, hath not been tryed; but its thought they are neer the ſame with the former.

CHAP. CXLIII.

Of Melilote

The Names.

IT is called in Greek μελίλωτος, *quaſi Mellita Lotus*, that is, a kind of *Lotus* ſmelling like *Honey*. In Latin anciently, it was called *Sertula Campana*, becauſe the flowers growing in the fields of *Campania* were uſed to be put into *Garlands*; and *Corona Regia*, becauſe of the yellow flowers which do Crown the top of the Stalks; but ſome call it *Trefolium Odoratum*, which is the plant declared in the former Chapter. Some alſo call it *Trefolium Equinum* or *Caballinum*, becauſe horſes are ſaid to love it; and to grow fat by eating thereof. In Engliſh we call it generally *Melilote*, after the Greek; and ſometime *Kings Claver*, and ſometimes *Harts Claver*, becauſe *Staggs* and *Deer* delight to feed upon it.

The Kinds.

There *be ſeven ſorts* of *Melilote*, 1. Common melilote, 2. white flowred Melilote, 3. *Italian* Melilote,4. *Aſſyrian* Melilote,5. *Egyptian Melilot*, 6. *Spaniſh* Melilot, which hath ſpotted Leaves, 7. *Eaſt Indian* Melilote.

The Form.

The common *Melilote* hath many green ſtalks,about half a yard high,or ſomewhat more, riſing from a tough, long, white Root, which dyeth not every year; ſet round about at the joynts, with ſmall, and ſomewhat long, ſtrong,well ſmelling Leaves, three alwayes ſet together, unevenly dented about the edges: the Flowers are yellow, and well ſmelling alſo, made like other Trefoiles, but ſmaller, ſtanding in long ſpikes one above another, for an hand breadth long or better, which afterwards turn into long crooked Cods, wherein are contained, flat Seeds,ſomewhat brown.

The *Places* and *Time*

The firſt is found in many places of this Land plentifully,as on the further ſide of the ditch, on the left hand, between the foot of *Heddington* Hill and *Oxford*,in the edge of *Suffolk*, in divers places of *Eſſex*, and *Huntingtonſhire*, and other places more ſparingly, either in the Corn-fields, or in the corner of Meadows. The ſecond groweth not in any place of this Land naturally, but is very frequent in *Germany*, and is only nurſed up in Gardens with us. The third came to us from *Italy*, and by that *Italian* name we call it ſtill. The fourth is ſaid by *Pena* and *Lobel*, to come firſt from *Aleppo* in *Syria* to *Venice*, and from thence to us. The fifth is peculiar only to *Egypt*.The ſixth was found upon the Mountains of *Caſtile* in great plenty. The laſt came immediately out of *Italy*, yet it is ſuppoſed, that it came from the *Eaſt-Indies* thither. They do all flower in the Moneths of *June* and *July*, and their Seed is ripe quickly after.

The Temperature.

Galen ſaith, that *Melilote* is of a mixt quality; for it hath a little aſtringency in it, and yet it doth digeſt; for the warming or hot faculty,is more abundant therein then the cold.

The Vertues.

The *Egyptian Melilote*, as *Alpinus* ſaith, the Seed whereof is only uſed by them, being boyled, and the places grieved fomented, and bathed with the warm decoction, is very effectuall againſt the pains of the ſides, the *Pleuriſie*, and *Peripneumonia*, which is an Impoſtume of the Lungs;as alſo the pains of the Cholick, and Wind in the Belly: the windineſs, or ſtrangling of the Mother, or any griefs thereof, to ſit over the decoction thereof; and if *Fenugreek*, or *Linſeed*, or *Camomile* Flowers, be added thereto, it helpeth all Tumors, or hard ſwellings thereof, to provoke the monethly Courſes, and to open the obſtruction of the Veins, & afterwards to ſtrengthen the parts.And it is thought,that our Engliſh *Melilote* is as good for all the purpoſes aforeſaid, nay better, if Mr. *Culpepper* miſtake not, where he ſaith, that ſuch things as grow in *England*, are fitteſt for Engliſh Bodies. Beſides, the Compound Plaiſter of *Melilote*, having ſome of the Meal of the Seed therein, is of power to diſſolve hardneſs, windineſs, tumors and ſwellings, both of the Spleen, Liver and Belly: as alſo mightily to eaſe the pain of them all, and to heal the *Hypochondria*, or fore-part of the Belly, about the ſhort Ribs, when it is ſtretched or crakt by the ſwelling thereof: it wonderfully aſſwageth any other like pain and is good for the Rickets. But there is another Plaiſter or Salve, called *Melilote*,which is much uſed, to draw and heal all Sores and Wounds, that need cleanſing, and is made of the Juyce of the green young

Melilote boyled with Roſin, Wax, Sheeps-Tallow, and ſome Turpentine, which if it be well made, will be almoſt as green as the Herb it ſelf, and ſmell very ſtrong thereof, although it be two or three years old. The juyce dropped into the Eyes, cleareth the ſight, and taketh away the Web, Pearl, or Spots therein: it helpeth alſo the pains of the Ears, dropped into them; and ſteeped in Vinegar or Roſe-water, it helpeth the Head-ach. It alſo mollifieth hard Tumors and Inflammations that happen in the Eyes or other parts of the Body, as the Seat or Fundament, and the privy parts of Man or Woman, being boyled in Wine, and laid to the place; and ſometimes the yolk of a roaſted Egg, or the Powder of Fenegreek, or Linſeed, or fine Flower, or Poppy-Seed, or Endive, is added unto it. The Flowers of Melilote and Camomile, are much uſed in Glyſters, to expel Wind, and to eaſe pains: as alſo in Pultiſes, that are made for the ſame purpoſe, and to aſſwage ſwellings or Tumors, that happen in the Spleen, or other parts. It helpeth Wens, after it is boyled in water, and alſo running Ulcers of the Head, if it be applyed with Chalk, Wine, and Galls. It is effectuall to be applyed to thoſe who have ſuddenly loſt their ſenſes, by any Paroxiſme: as alſo to ſtrengthen the memory, to comfort the Head and Brains, and to preſerve them from pains, and the fear of the Apoplexy, if the Head be often waſhed with the diſtilled Water of the Herb & Flowers, or a Lye made therewith. If ſatisfaction enough hath not been given for eaſing the pain of the ſides, here is a quilt or a bag for the purpoſe. Take Melilote Flowers, Camomile, Roſemary, and Elder Flowers, of each half an handful, of Bran an handful, of Aniſeed, Fennel-Seed, and Caroway-Seed bruiſed, of each two Ounces: make a quilted Bag for the ſide, ſprinkle it with Wine, and being made hot, apply it.

CHAP. CXLIV.

Of Oats.

The Names.

THis Plant is called in Greek Βρῶμος & Βρόμος, comming peradventure, and as ſome ſuppoſe of Βρῶμα, *quod cibum ſignificat*, becauſe in former times it was the moſt uſuall food in many places, as *Pliny* teſtifies, which is very likely to be true; for to this day they do ſo in many places, and even in ſome Countries with us alſo, as in *Wales*, *Lincolnſhire*, *Lancaſhire*, &c. not only for Horſes, Hoggs, and Pullen but for men, making both Bread, Drink, and Pottage, as you ſhall hear anon. It is called in Latine *Avena*, and in Engliſh *Oats*, and ſome give it the generall name of *Corn* and *Provender.*

The Kinds.

There are only two Sorts of *Oats*, which may juſtly challenge any room in this Chapter, which are the ordinary ſowen Field-Oats, and the naked Oats; for the wild Oats are moſt truly reckoned amongſt the *Graſſes.*

The Form.

I ſhould not have needed to trouble you with the form hereof, were it not *pro Formâ*, it being ſo well known, therefore I ſhall be but brief in it. The ordinary Oats groweth up with divers tall joynted ſtalks and leaves, ſomewhat reſembling Wheat, bearing at the tops, a large ſpread tuft, of many pointed Aglets, hanging down like ſmall winged Birds, from ſmall thred-like ſtalks, which conſiſt of a husk and a Kernel or Grain, which is ſmall, long and round, like Rie;but longer, and more pointed: the Root is ſmall and threddy.

The Places and Time:

They are both ſowen in our Fields in ſundry places, yet the naked Oats nothing ſo frequent, and do love rather a cold moyſt ground, then either hot or dry, and are uſually, the firſt Seed is ſowen upon thoſe grounds that were Woods, after their ſtocking up. They are Summer Corn, that is, ſowen in the Spring, and mowen in *Autumn*, or the latter end of Summer.

The Temperature.

Galen ſaith, that Oates are ſomewhat cold, and drying withall, and nouriſh little.

The Vertues:

Common Oats put into a linnen Bag, with a little Bay-Salt, quilted handſomly for the ſame purpoſe,and made hot in a Frying-Pan, and applyed as hot as can be endured, eaſeth the pain in the ſide, called the Stitch, or Chollick in the Belly. Being boyled in water, and the hands or feet of ſuch as are troubled with chaps, chinks, or riſts,in thoſe parts (a Diſeaſe of great affinity with the Pocks, being called in Latine *Serpigo* and *Impetigo*) being holden over the fume or ſmoke thereof, the Oats being put into a Veſſel fit for the purpoſe: afterwards annointed with that Oyntment uſually applyed *contra Morbum Gallicum*, and then the Patient covered with Blankets, and made to ſweat,it doth perfectly cure the ſame in ſix times ſo annointing and ſweating. A Pultis made of the Meal of Oats, and ſome Oyl of Bayes put thereto, helpeth the Itch and the Leproſie: as alſo the Fiſtulaes of the Fundament, and diſſolveth hard Impoſtumes: the Meal of Oats boyled with Vinegar, and applyed, taketh away freckles and ſpots in the face or other parts of the Body.Oat-meal is uſually given in Broth, to bind thoſe that have a Lask, or other Flux, and with Sugar, is to good effect, given to thoſe that have a Cough, or Cold. Oat-meal-Cawdle is a food for thoſe that are newly brought to bed, and for others to whom a very ſpare dyet is commended.I forgot to tell you in the names that they are called *Avena veſca, à veſcendo*, becauſe it is uſed as I ſaid in many Countries, to make ſundry ſorts of bread, as in *Lancaſhire*, where it is their chiefeſt Bread-corn for *Jannocks*, *Haver-Cakes*, *Tharffe-Cakes*, and thoſe which are generally called *Oaten-Cakes*; and for the moſt part they call the Grain *Haver*, whereof they alſo make Malt, and thereof make their drink, and are thereby ſuſtained, and live in as good health and ſtrength of body, as thoſe that live on Wheat only; whereby we may well perceive, that it hath a warming quality,rather then a cold, in nouriſhment: howſoever, it may be cooling in Medicament. Oat-meal is not good to be eaten raw, eſpecially by young

Maids; for it will make them look like a Cake of Tallow, eſpecially, if ſhe eat it in a morning, and drink a draught of ſtrong Vinegar after it, which they are too apt to do. Naked Oats are ſo called, becauſe they are fit for uſe, as ſoon as they be threſhed without the help of Mill. In *Norfolk* and *Suffolk*, where they are moſt plentiful: the good Houſwives that delight not to have ſtore of any thing, but from hand to mouth, do when they want Oat-meal for their preſent uſe, go into the Barn, and rub forth with their hands ſo much as will ſerve their turn, not willing to provide for to morrow, but to let the morrow provide for it ſelf, as the Scripture ſaith.

CHAP. CLXV.

Of Valerian.

The Names.

IT is called in Greek φοῦ, *and* νάρδος ἄγρια. *Nardus agreſtis*, or *Sylveſtris*, becauſe it is in ſmell and faculty, like unto *Nardus*, and in Latine, *Valeriana*, *a multis quibus valet facultatibus*. Some alſo call it *Thericaria*, becauſe it is a ſpeciall Ingredient in Treacle, and *Herba Benedicta*, of *Paracelſus*, it is called *Terdina*. The ordinary ſort is generally called, both in Shops, and of all other, *Phu majus*, and *Valeriana major hortenſis*; in Engliſh, the *great Garden Valerian*, and of ſome, *Capons-Tail*, and *Set-wall*; yet *Setwall* properly is that *Zedoaria*, or *Zerumbeth*, that groweth in *Malaver*, *Calecut*, and *Cananor*, being places of the *Eaſt-Indies*, and not in any of theſe Chriſtian Countries.

The Kinds:

Of *Valerians*, there may be found theſe fifteen Sorts. 1. The great Valerian. 2. A Mountain kind of great Valerian. 3. Knobbed Valerian of Candy. 4. Broad-leafed wild Valerian of the *Alps*. 5. Small wild Valerian of the *Alps*. 6. Summer Valerian. 7. *Indian* Valerian. 8. Narrow-leafed red Valerian. 9. Rocky Valerian. 10. Small Valerian of a year. 11. Red Valerian. 12. *Greek* Valerian. 13. Small Valerian. 14. Greater wild Valerian. 15. Leſſer wild Valerian.

The Form.

The great *Valerian* hath a thick ſhort grayiſh Root, lying for the moſt part above ground, ſhooting forth on all ſides, other ſuch like ſmall peeces, or Roots, which have all of them many long and great ſtrings, or Fibres under them, in the ground whereby it draweth nouriſhment: from the Heads of theſe Roots, ſpring up many green leaves, which at the firſt are ſomewhat broad and long, without any diviſion at all in them, or denting on the edges; but thoſe that riſe up after, are more and more divided on each ſide, ſome to the middle Rib, being winged, as made of many Leaves together on a ſtalk, and thoſe upon the ſtalk in like manner, are more divided, but ſmaller toward the top then below: the ſtalk riſeth to be two or three foot high, ſometimes branched at the top, with many ſmall whitiſh Flowers, ſometimes daſhed over at the edges, with a pale purpliſh colour, of a ſmall ſcent, which paſſing away, there followeth ſmall browniſh white Seed, that is eaſily carried away with the wind: The Root ſmelleth more ſtrong, then either Leaf or Flower, and is likewiſe of more uſe in Medicine.

The *Places* and *Time*

The firſt is ſaid by *Dioſcorides* to grow in *Pontus*, in the wet ground of Mountaines, and other moiſt places; and is generally kept in our Gardens. The ſecond is found in *Savoy*, as *Camerarius* ſaith. The third grew in *Candy*. The fourth upon the mountaines of *Auſtria* and *Stiria*, and ſo doth the *fift* alſo. The *ſeaventh* is ſaid to come from *mexico*. The *Eighth* was gathered on mount *Baldus*. The ninth, *Fabius, Columna* found on the mountains in *Naples*. The tenth groweth onely in the Gardens of the Curious, the naturall place being unknown. The Eleventh groweth about *Monpelier* in *France*. The *Twelfth* & *Thirteenth* are known to grow no where, but in Gardens. The two laſt, grow commonly in Marſhes and wet medows, by rivers and water ſides in our own Country. They do all flower in the Summer-months of *June*, and *July*, and the *Indian kind* ſooner if it be ſaved betime; and continue flowring till the Froſts come, and ſo doth the Summer or Annuall kind alſo.

The Temperature.

Valerian being green hath very little heat, but the roots when they are dryed are hot and dry in the firſt or ſecond degree.

The Vertues

The *Garden Valerian* being dryed, and given in drink, doth take away the *pains* of the *ſides*, provoketh *Vrine*, and helpeth the *Strangury*; and the Decoction thereof taken doth the like alſo, and procureth *Womens Courſes*, and is uſed in *Antidotes*. The ſame helpeth all *Stranglings* and Choakings ariſing in any part, whether be they becauſe of the *Pains* in the *Cheſt* or *Sides*, and taketh them away. The root boyled with *Liquorice*, *Raiſins* and *Anniſe-Seed*, is Singular for thoſe which are *ſhort-Winded*, and have the *Cough*, and helpeth to open the paſſages, and to cauſe *Phlegme* to be eaſiely Spit out. It is given to thoſe that are bitten or ſtung by any venemous Creature, being taken in wine, and is of ſpeciall vertue againſt the *Plague*, and expelleth *Wind* in the *Belly*. The green Herb and root being *bruiſed*, and applyed to the *head*, taketh away the *paines* and *prickings* therein, ſtayeth *Rheumes* and thin *Diſtillations*; and being boyled in white wine, and a drop thereof put into the eye, taketh away the *dimneſſe* of the *ſight*, or any *Pin*, *Haw* or *Web* therein. It is of excellent property to heale any *inward ſores or wounds*, and draweth any *Splinter*, or *Thorn* out of the fleſh. The decoction of the Root of the *Leſſer Valerian*, is ſtronger to reſiſt *Poyſon* and *infections* then the greater, as *Matthiolus* Saith. It is very profitably applyed to aſſwage, the ſwellihg of the *Cods* cauſed of cold or wind, if the fumes or vapours of the decoction thereof made with wine be applyed warm unto them. The water diſtilled from the greater *Valerian*, both Herb & root, in the month of *May*, is Singular good to be taken faſting, for all the purpoſes aforeſaid; and a good and ſafe Medicine in time of the *Plague*; it killeth alſo the *wormes* in the *belly*, & is ſingular good to waſh either *green wounds* or *old Vlcers*. It is of a great eſteem in the Northern parts, where they never make any pottage or broath for any one that is ſick, but they put ſome of this Herb therein, be the diſeaſe what it will, and is called of them, *The Poor Mans Remedy* the decoction of the root being drunk, when by taking cold after ſweating or over-heating of their bodies, they be troubled with the *Collick* or *Wind*, or are otherwiſe wayes diſtempered. The Roots being dryed and laid among *Cloaths* give a good *ſmell* unto them, and the Extraction thereof is a Singular remedy againſt the yellow

Jaundice, and Stoppings of the *Liver*, *Spleen*, and *Womb*. *Wild Valerian* is thought of the latter *Herbariſts* to be good for them that are *burſten*, for ſuch as are troubled with Cramps, or other Convulſions, and for all thoſe that are bruiſed with Falls. The Leaves of theſe, and alſo thoſe of the Garden, are good againſt the Ulcers and ſoreneſs of the Mouth and Gums, if the decoction thereof be gargarized, or held in the mouth. Some are of opinion, that the Roots of wild Valerian dryed and powdered, and a dram thereof taken with Wine, doth purge upward and downward. The Greek Valerian is much uſed to be put in Salves for green wounds, and being but bruiſed and applyed, it healeth them.

CHAP. CXLVI.

Of Stitch-wort.

The Names.

Some take it to be the ὁλόϛεον of *Dioſcorides*, that is, *Tota Oſſea* in Latine, and *All-Bony* in Engliſh ſo called, as is ſuppoſed by *Antiphraſis*, becauſe it is an Herb with very tender ſtalks, ſomewhat like unto Chick-weed. Others doubt, whether this be that *Holoſtium* or no, becauſe *Dioſcorides* ſaith, his is ſharp, and this is not, which may be cauſed from their growing in different Climates. *Tragus* calleth it *Eufraſia gramen*, and *Leonicerus*, *Eufraſia major* : *Fuſchius*, *Dodonæus*, and others, *Gramen; Leucanthemum*, which is its uſuall Latine name, ſo called from the pretty white Flowers it beareth. It is called in Engliſh *Stitch-wort*, for its property in helping Stitches and pains in the ſides.

The Kinds.

There are two principall ſorts of Stitch-wort, a greater and a leſſer, or an earlier and a later : in each whereof, there be alſo ſome diverſities, both in reſpect of bigneſs of the Herb and Flower, and alſo in reſpect of the colour of the Flower.

The Form.

The greater Stitch-wort, hath ſundry, round ſlender ſtalks, riſing from the Root, ſcarce able to ſuſtain themſelves, but by the help of the hedges, or other things that grow near it, with two ſmall, long, hard, rough, and pointed Leaves at each of them : at the tops whereof ſtand many ſmall Flowers, compoſed of white Leaves, ſtanding like a Starre, with ſome white threds in the middle : the Root runneth, or creepeth in the ground, all about, with many ſmall Fibres thereat.

The *Places* and *Time.*

The firſt ſort groweth more uſually under hedges, and under dry banks of ditches, or the like, and flowreth a moneth earlier then the other, that is in *April*, the other is more common in the Corn-fields, and elſe-where, in the more open and Champion grounds, and flowreth not untill *May* or *June*.

The Temperature.

Stitch-wort is ſuppoſed to be hot and dry in the firſt or ſecond degree.

The Vertues.

This Herb is ſaid to be of wonderful efficacy, to help ſtitches in the ſides, if the powder thereof be drunk in White-wine, eſpecially if ſome of the Powder of *Acorns* be added thereunto. Being boyled in Wine, it breaketh the Stone, and is good againſt the hardneſs of the Spleen, and Obſtructions of the Liver and Gall, it cleanſeth the Reins, Bladder and Paſſages of Urine. The Seed doth vehemently purge by Urine, and ſtoppeth vomiting. It is much commended of ſome to clear the Eyes of dimneſs, or Films, that begin to grow over the ſight, to drop ſome of the juyce into them. *Dioſcorides* ſaith of his *Holoſteum*, which many ſuppoſe, as I ſaid, to be our Stitch-wort, that if a Woman drink the Seed of it three dayes faſting, after that ſhe hath had her naturall Courſes, and that ſhe happen to conceive within forty dayes after, it ſhall be a Man-Child: The truth hereof I dare not be ſo bold as to affirm. If it be of force to cure ſtitches, as the name imports, and Authours generally write thereof, I have my purpoſe. It is ſaid alſo, that it healeth wounds, and that it is uſed with other ſimples conducing to the like effect for the *Dropſie.*

CHAP. CLXVII.

Of Flax.

The Names.

IT is called in Greek *λίνον*, in Latine *Linum*, both which ſignifie as well the Herb as it groweth, as the ſame prepared to be ſpun, and when it is made into Cloth alſo. And its Linnen is ſo called κατ' ἐξοχὴν, becauſe the fineſt ſubſtantiall Cloth is made thereof. It was formerly uſed to make Sailes for Ships (but now we make Hemp ſerve for that, reſerving this for better uſes) and therefore ſaid to be the thing that joyned the moſt remote Regions together. It is called in Engliſh *Flax* and *Line.*

The Kinds.

Cluſius and others make mention of eleven ſeveral ſorts of *Flaxes*, 1. Manured Flax. 2. The more common wild Flax. 3. Broad-leafed blew wild Flax. 4. Broad leafed yellow flowred Flax. 5. Narrow leafed wild Flax, with either white or blew Flowers. 6. Narrow leafed wild Flax, with ſmall Flowers. 7. Narrow leafed wild Flax, with yellow Flowers. 8. Ever-living wild Flax. 9. The yellow ſhrub Flax of *Candy*. 10. *Chamalinum*, that is, Dwarf wild Flax, with white Flowers, or *Mill-Mountain.* 11. Dwaf wild Flax, with Starre-like Flowers.

The Form.

The manured Flax hath a ſlender round pliant Stalk, about three foot high, beſet with narrow, long, and ſoft Leaves, without Order, branched at the top, into three or four ſmall Branches, each of them bearing two or three fair blew Flowers, made of five pointed Leaves a peece, with ſome threds in the middle, after which come round Buttons, pointed above, wherein is contained flat, ſhining, ſmooth, brown Seed: the Root is ſmall and threddy, periſhing every year.

The *Places* and *Time*.

The firſt is ſowen in divers places of this Land, as well as in moſt Countries beyond the Seas. It proſpereth beſt in a fat and fruitful Soyle, and in moyſt places eſpecially; yet, if it be ſowne thick in a lean ground, it will be the finer, though not yielding ſo much: nevertheleſſe, it is ſaid, to burn up the ground, and make it barren: and of this Opinion was *Virgil*, which he teſtifieth in theſe words, *Urit Lini Campum Seges*. The time of ſowing is the Spring, of flowring *June* and *July*, of gathering about *Bartholomewtide*; after which time it is ſteeped in water, where the Sun commeth till it will peele, and then it is dryed & braked, and then hatchelled, which being done, it is fit to be ſpun at any time. The other ſorts are ſaid to grow ſome in *France*, ſome in *Spain*, ſome in *Germany*, and ſome in our own Land, alſo as Mill-Mountain, almoſt every where, Blew wild Flax, on New-Market-Heath; as alſo Broad-leafed wild Flax, and thin-leafed wild Flax. They are all in Flower from *Midſummer* untill *Auguſt*, and ſome abide longer, the Seed ripening in the mean time.

The Temperature.

The Seed of Flax, commonly called *Linſeed*, which is only uſed in Medicines, is hot in the firſt degree, and in a mean between moyſt and dry, as ſome ſay; yet *Dodonæus* ſaith, that it hath a ſuperfluous moyſture, cauſing windineſs, as he inſtances in the Inhabitants of *Middleborough* in *Zealand*, who for want of Corn, eat thereof, to the great endammagement of their healths.

The Vertues.

Linſeed boyled in water, and ſome Honey put unto it, and drunk, is ſaid to eaſe the pains of the Body, as the Cholick and Stitches, & all Inflammations. A Pultis being made thereof with Fenugreek and Mallowes, is of good uſe to mollifie and diſcuſſe any Tumour, or hardneſs in any part of the Body, or of the Mother, by ſitting in a warm decoction of the Seed or to receive the hot fumes through a Seat for the purpoſe. Being taken with Raiſins, ſaith *Pliny*, it helpeth the Obſtructions of the Liver, mixed with Nitre, or Salt, and Fig-Tree-Aſhes, it eaſeth the pains and hardneſs of the Muſcles, Sinews, and Arteries, and uſed with Figs, it ripeneth and digeſteth, mixed with wild Cowcumber-Root, it draweth forth ſplinters, thorns, nails, or any other thing ſticking in the fleſh, and broken bones alſo. The decoction thereof made in Wine, and applyed to any fretting or running Sore, ſtayeth it from ſpreading further: uſed with as much Creſſes, it taketh away the ruggedneſs of the nails, & with Myrrh & Roſin, it helpeth Ruptures & ſwellings of the Cods; uſed with *Olibanum* & water, or Myrrh & Wine, it helpeth watering Eyes, and mixed with Honey or Suet and Waxe and applied, it helpeth the hard Kernells, and ſwellings under the Eares or Throat; it taketh away alſo the *Spots* and *Blemiſhes* of the skin, *Sunburne*, and other diſcolourings. The Oyle of Linſeed (beſides that it is of much uſe for Painters to faſten their colour, either on Cloth, Wood, Stone, *Iron*, or Glaſſe, and to burne in *Lamps*) is good to mollify the hardneſſe and ſhrinking of the *Sinewes*, helpeth the *Piles*, the Chaps of the *Fundament*, and the hardneſſe and paines thereof, and of the *Mother*; being beaten with red-Roſe-water, it is good againſt *burnings*: The *Wild Flax* is of like uſe in moſt things, and more effectuall in ſome by reaſon of the bitterneſſe: the decoction hereof with the flowers doth reſolve tumours, & lenify inflammations, the arteries, alſo when they grow hard and ſtiffe, and the ſwellings and ſores of the Grain. *Mill-Mountaine* is ſaid to move the body to Stoole. *Thus much being ſet down, touching the ſides and the diſtempers thereof, I muſt now creepe through them underneath the Diaphragma* or Midriffe; *and there the firſt thing that preſents it ſelſe is the* Stomack, which *is the common receptacle* both of *Phyſick* that is taken inwardly, as well as *Aliment*: in both which *reſpects*, *I ſhall treate of thoſe Plants which are thereunto moſt appropriated, reſerving ſome of them for the uſe of the parts below. And becauſe it is more cleanly to waſh the Pot before the meat be put in, I ſhall preſent you with ſomwhat to cleanſe it, and then to ſtrengthen it, and the other parts of the Body.*

CHAP. CXLVIII.

Of Worm-wood.

The Names.

It is called in Greeke ἀψίνθιον *quaſi* ἄνθιον *impotabile ob amaritudinem*, or *inguſtabile* becauſe Cattle will not feed upon it. *Dioſcorides* calleth it alſo, βαθυπίκρον, *à profundo amarore* from its extreame bitterneſſe, whereby it killeth *Wormes*, and therefore is called in Engliſh *Worme-wood*, in Latine it is called *Abſinthium.*

The Kinds.

There are but three ſorts hereof mentioned by ancient Writers, *viz. Abſinthium* Ponticum. 2. *Seryphium.* 3. *Santonicum*: yet now I find fifteene. 1. Common Worm-wood. 2. True *Roman* Worm-wood. 3. Common *Roman* Worm-wood. 4. Five leafed Worm-wood of *Auſtria.* 5. Unſavory Worm-wood. 6. White tufted Worm-wood. 7. White tufted Worm-wood with fine Leaves. 8. The *Valleſians* white herb or Worm-wood. 9. Hoary Mountaine Worm-wood. 10. Engliſh Sea Worm-wood. 11. *French* Sea Worm-wood: 12. *German* Sea Worm-wood. 13. Lavender leafed, Sea Worm-wood. 14. *Egyptian* Worm-wood. 15. Worm-ſeed Worm-wood, or *Levant* Worm-wood.

The Forme.

Seeing that the Forme of Common Worm-wood, is well known, I ſhall give you the deſcription of the true Roman kind: It hath more ſlender and ſhorter ſtalkes then the Common ſort, and reaſonable large Leaves, yet ſmaller and more finely cut in, and divided then it, but as white and hoary, both in the Leaves and Stalks: The Flowers alſo are of a pale yellow colour ſtanding upon the ſmall Branches in the ſame manner; and but that, it is ſmaller in each part it is altogether like it; the roots likewiſe are ſmaller, leſſe woody, and fuller of fibres: The ſmell thereof is ſomewhat Aromatically ſweet; and the bitterneſſe is not ſo loathſome to taſte as that of the former.

The Places and Times.

The *firſt* groweth wild in divers Countryes eſpecially in England; The *ſecond* groweth naturally on divers high Mountaines in *Italy* and *Germany*, whence it is brought into their Gardens, and into ſome of ours by them that love rare Plants. The *third* groweth in *Hungaria*, and *Auſtria*, but it is to be found now, in divers of our Gardens. The *fourth* is found only in *Auſtria.* The *fift* is kept in Gardens as a rarity, its Originall being unknown; The *ſixth* groweth on the Mountaines of *Auſtria* and *Stiria*, and on the Mountaines thereabouts; The *ſeventh* on Mount *Baldus*, and on *Serva* one of the *Belluni* Mountaines; The *eighth* and *ninth* on the hills among the Valleſians; The *tenth* on the ſeacoaſts in divers places of this *land*, as alſo of the *Low Countries*; The *eleaventh* neere the Sea at *Marſelles* and by *Venice* alſo, The *Twelvth* in *Miſnia* in *Germany*, The *thirteenth* about the Coaſts of the Venetian Gulfe, as alſo in the Iland of *Sio*. The *fourteenth* is ſaid to grow in *Egypt*, but *Pena* and *Lobel* doubt thereof. *Ranwolfius* ſaith, he ſaw the laſt growing about *Bethlehem* in the Land of *Jury*. It groweth alſo in other places of *Syria* and *Arabia*, whence it hath been brought and made for a while to grow in theſe parts. They do for the moſt part Flower in *Auguſt*, ſaving the *two laſt*, which coming out of warme Countryes are later then the reſt with *us*.

The Temperature.

Common Worm-word is hot in the ſecond degree, and dry in the third, and though it be bitter, and cleanſing, yet it is binding and ſtrengthning, and as effectuall, if not more, then any of the other.

The Vertues.

Whether *Wormwood* be taken in powder, in decoction, or the juyce by it ſelfe or the infuſion in Wine, it draweth from the tunicles of the *Stomach*, and *Inteſtines*; firſt *Choler*, then *Phlegme*, and alſo doth ſtrengthen the *Stomack*, like *Aloes*. It purgeth *Choler*, likewiſe from the *Reines*, and *Liver*, and that by *Urine*, It doth much prevaile in the *Green-ſickneſſe*, *Jaundiſe*, and *Dropſy*, and helpeth ſuch as have obſtructed *Stomacks*, and *Livers*, the *Cholick*, and gripings in the belly. It cleanſeth the *Womb* and uterine parts, helpeth *Crudities*, driveth away the *Hicket*, ſtayeth *Vomiting*, brings a good *Appetite*, expelleth *Wind*, and prevailes in intermittent *Agues* and *Obſtructions* of the Entralls, It preſerveth the blood from Putrefaction, and is uſefull in the peſtilence; as alſo for preventing and reſiſting drunkenneſſe, Vomiting at Sea, and killing *Wormes*. The Vinegar wherein Worm-wood is boyled helpeth a *ſtinking* Breath that cometh from the teeth or gums or from corruption in the Stomack, and provokes *the termes* in Women, and if it be but ſteeped in the ſame and drunken, it helpeth ſuch as have made themſelves ſick with eating *Muſhromes* or *Toodſtooles*. The Wine made hereof is good for all the forementioned purpoſes, except in ſuch as have Feavers. Being outwardly applyed, it killeth *Wormes* in the Belly or Stomack; the juyce with honey helpeth *dim eyes*, and mingled with Niter it helpeth the *Quinſie*, being anointed therewith. It taketh away black and blew *ſpots* in the *skin*, that come after falls or bruiſes, if it be mingled with honey, and anointed. It helpeth ſore, and running *Eares*, and eaſeth the paine of them, if the hot vapors of the decoction be taken-in thereat, by a Funnell or otherwiſe; It is likewiſe effectuall to eaſe the *Tooth-ach*. Being bruiſed and applyed with Roſe-water to the Stomack, it gives much eaſe and comfort to ſuch as have been long ſick. It availes againſt the hardneſſe of the *Spleene*, or where there is a hot *ſharpe-water* running betweene the fleſh and the skin, if it be uſed with Figges, Vinegar, and meale of darnell, A decoction thereof being made, and the Temples bathed therewith helpeth the *Paines* of the *Head* that come of a cold cauſe. Alſo being boiled in Vinegar, and the mouth waſhed therewith, it helpeth a Stinking breath. Being put into Cheſts or Preſſes where cloathes are, it preſerveth *them from Wormes* and *Moathes*. If the skin be rubbed with the juice, or with the Oyle it driveth away *Fleas* and *Gnats*. It is ſaid, that if Children before they be three Moneths old, be bathed with a decoction thereof, or their Temples, feet, and hands be nointed with the juyce thereof, and well rubbed in; they ſhall not be troubled nor moleſted with heat or cold all their life-time. It is alſo commended, being ſo uſed as before, for preſerving the body, that it ſhall not be infected with *Scab, Leproſy, French diſeaſe, Lice*, or ſuch like malady, except ſome heinous crime be to be puniſhed with one of theſe. Notwithſtanding the good qualities aforeſaid, the juyce offends the head by raiſing up Vapours which cauſe drowſyneſſe and ſleepineſſe. Neither is it ſafe to uſe it in the Conſumption of the Lungs, falling ſickneſſe, Arthritick paines, Apoplexy, Lethargy and continuall Feavers. Where the Stomack is hot, the uſe is alſo to be forborne, eſpecially being inflamed.

CHAP. CXLIX.

Of Myrabolanes.

The Names.

The Arabians were the firſt that made *Mirabolanes* known to the World, and called them in general by the name of *Delegi*, as by the Writings of *Meſue* & *Serapio* do appeare; which ſome of the moderne Greekes tranſlating, gave them the names of *Myrabolanes*, becauſe (as it is likely) they thought the fruit was like unto an *Acorne*; but why they ſhould give the other word *Myros*, which ſignifieth an Oyntment, cannot be underſtood by any, ſeeing that they are never uſed in any Oyntment. Yet they retaine the name *Myrobalanes*, which ſignifieth as much as *Balamus Myrepſica* or *Glans unguentaria*, the Acorne for Oyntments. They are called in Engliſh by *Mr. Parkinſon*, *Purging Plums*.

The Kinds.

The Author juſt now mentioned, doth ſet down five ſorts of theſe fruits with the ſeverall Trees whereon they grow: As. 1. The yellow Mirabolane *Indian* Plum. 2. The purple Mirabolane. 3. The round Mirabolane 4. The bearded or ſix ſquare Mirabolane. 5. The black Mirabolane. Their Latine Names are. 1 *Citrina.* 2. *Chebula.* 3. *Bellerica.* 4. *Emblica.* 5. *Indica.*

The Form.

The Tree that beareth *the yellow Myrabolanes* is ſaid to grow, as great as a Plum-Tree, having many branches, and winged Leaves on them, like unto *the true Service Tree*; the *Fruit* is for the moſt part as big, as a reaſonable Plum, ſomewhat long and fully round, but having many faire ridges on the outſide, eſpecially when it is dryed, ſhewing it to be five ſquare, and not perfectly round, though coming ſomthing neere round; of a yellower colour on the outſide, then any of the reſt, the fleſh or ſubſtance being of a reaſonable thickneſſe, yet not ſo thick as the *Chebula* or *Emblica*, nor ſo thin as the *Bellerica*. The *ſtone* is white, thick and very hard to break, with eminencies and ridges alſo therein, and a very ſmall long kernel lying in the middle, of an aſtringent taſte as the dryed fruit is alſo, but much more then it.

The *Places* and *Time*

All theſe fruits grow in the *Eaſt Indies* Wild, and not manured, yea in divers Provinces, as ſome in *Goa*, and *Batecula*, others in *Malaver* and *Dabul*: Yet *Garzias* ſaith, that foure ſorts grow in the Kingdome of *Cambaja*, and the *Che-*

bula in Biſnagar, *Decan*, *Guzarate* (which we call at this time *Surrate*) and *Bengala*. *Bellonius* ſaith in his book of Obſervations, that the *yellow Mirabolanes* grow in *Arabia*, and *Syria*, and alſo in the plaines of *Jericho*; but it is thought he was miſtaken.

The Temperature.

All the kinds of *Myrabolanes* are cold in the firſt degree, and dry in the ſecond; not only purging but ſtrengthening the ſtomack.

The Vertues.

The *Citrine* or *yellow Myrabolanes* do purge Choler, ſtrengthen the *Stomack*, *Heart*, and *Liver*, profit ſuch as have the Hemorrhoides or Piles, & are proper for ſuch as are of a temperate heate: They are good in *Tertian Feavers*, or *Agues*, cauſe a *good colour*, and hinder old age, being often taken. The *Chebula* do purge *Phlegme*, quicken the *Braine*, and ſharpen the *Sight*, ſtrengthen the *Stomack* after purging; They are profitable for ſuch as have the *Dropſy*, and are troubled with long continued *Agues*. The *Emblick* and *Bellerick* purge the *Stomack* from rotten *Phlegme* lying therein, and ſtrengtheneth the *Braine*, and *Joynts*, *Heart* and *Liver*, and bind all other looſe or fluent humors in the parts of the body, and are very effectuall for the *Trembling* of the *Heart*, and to ſtir up Appetite, ſtay *Vomiting*, and reſtraineth the fury, and belching of *Choler*, qualifyeth the great *heat* of the inward parts, and allayeth *Thirſt*, giveth eaſe to thoſe that are troubled with the *Piles*, by reſtraining the fierceneſſe of *Choler* flowing into them; and for this laſt effect the *Citrine* are moſt uſed, as having the ſignature thereof. The *Indies*, *or black Myrabolanes*, do purge *Melancholy*, and black or aduſt *Choler*; and therefore are available for the *Quartane Ague*, the *Lepry*, and all *Paralyticall diſeaſes*, and they cauſe a good colour of the face. As for their outward uſe, the *Citrine* are uſed in *Collyries*, or Medicine for the Eyes, with the juyce of Fennell or Roſe-water, and againſt the inflammations, and flowing of humors to the Eyes; The powder thereof with Maſtick or Roſe-water is uſed in *Ulcers* to heale them and dry them. *The powder of the Kernells*, is uſed againſt dimneſſe of the *Eyes*, or to take away the *Web* therein, or the powder thereof infuſed in Roſe-water, and dryed, and then infuſed two or three times more, and dry them, then make it in powder, and uſe it. The Bellerick ſtay the flowing of the *Hemorrhoides* and helpe the falling of the *haire*, the affected place being bathed with the decoction thereof, and the powder ſtrawed on afterwards, and it makes the haire become blacker. The *Chebules*, and the *Emblicks* are often brought over unto us preſerved, whereof the *Chebules* are more uſed Phyſically, for ſuch purpoſes as are before ſet down, then the *Emblicks* are, which being not ſo harſh in taſte as the *Chebules*, are more uſed as a very pleaſant and delicate *preſerved Plum* amongſt other junkets, then for any Phyſicall reſpect.

CHAP. CL.

Of Groundſell.

The Names.

IT is called in Greeke 'Ηριγέρων, *Ergerum* , *quia verè ſeneſcit*, the Latines call it *Senecio*, *quia citó ſeneſcit*, becauſe it becomes ihoary ſo ſoone. *Tragus* takes it to be the *Aphaca* of *Theophraſtus*, eſpecially the Cottony kind called *Petrella* by *Monardus Ferrarienſis*: but it appeares that *Tragus* was miſtaken, in that *Senecio* as well as *Aphaca* are treated of ſeverally by *Theophanſtus* for two diſtinct herbes. It is called in Engliſh *Groundſell* and *Grunſell*.

The Kinds.

The Ancients have made mention but of one ſort of *Groundſell*, but this latter Age hath found out Six. 1. Common Groundſell. 2. Mountaine Groundſell. 3. *Myconus Spaniſh* Groundſell. 4. Cottony Groundſell. 5. Stinking *Groundſell* 6. Sweet ſwelling *Grunſell*.

The Form.

Common *Groundſell* hath a round greene, and ſomwhat browniſh *Stalk*, ſpread toward the top, into ſome branches, ſet with long, and ſomwhat narrow, greene *Leaves*, cut in on the edges, ſomwhat like unto *Rocket*, or rather an *Oaken Leafe*, but leſſer and round at the ends; At the tops of the ſtalkes and branches, ſtand many ſmal green knaps or heads, out of which grow ſmal yellow threds or thrums which are the *flowers*, which continue many dayes blown in that manner, before it paſſe away in to down, and with the ſeed is carryed away in the wind: the *Root* is ſmall and threddy, and ſoone periſheth, but from the ſeed that is ſhed, it ſoone riſeth up againe, ſo that it may be ſeene many moneths in the yeare, both green and in flower, and ſeed; for it will ſpring, and ſeed twice in a yeare at the leaſt, if it be ſuffered in a Garden.

The *Places* and *Time*

The firſt is found every where almoſt, as well on the tops of Walles, as at the foot, if there be any rubbiſh; and in untilled grounds alſo, but eſpecially in Gardens: the ſecond is found upon Hills and Mountaines: the third was found by *Myconus* in *Spaine*, and ſent to *Lyons*: the fourth groweth by Wood ſides, the borders of feilds, and upon old Walles in many places; the fiift groweth in lopped Woods of *Hungaria*, and *Auſtria*, as *Cluſius* ſaith, and in barren and untilled places: the laſt was ſent to *Camerarius*, out of *Italy*. The firſt flowreth almoſt every Moneth as I ſaid before, the ſecond and fourth do both come ſomewhat neere unto the other, but are not ſo quick in their decaying; the fifth and ſixth, do flower only in Summer.

The Temperature.

Groundſell hath mixt faculties; it cooleth and moiſteneth, and withall digeſteth, as *Paulus Ægineta* writeth.

The

The Vertues

The decoction of *Groundſell* (as *Dioſcorides* ſaith) being made in Wine and drunkhelpeth the paines in the *Stomack* proceeding of *Choler* by cauſing the diſaffected party to *Vomit*, which the juice hereof taken in drink, or the decoction of the herbe in ale with ſome currants, gently performeth. It is ſaid to be good likewiſe againſt the *Jaundiſe*, and *Falling ſickneſſe*, being taken in Wine, as alſo againſt the difficulty of making Water, it provoketh *Urine*, and expelleth *Gravell* from the Reins, a dram thereof, given in Oxymel after ſome walking or ſtirring the body: It helpeth the *Sciatica* alſo, and the griping paines of the belly called the *Chollick*. Some eate it with Vinegar as a ſallet, accounting it good for the ſadneſſe of the *Heart*, and to helpe the defects of the *Liver*; It is given alſo by Nurſes to their young Children when they are troubled with the *Frets*, as they call it, which is a diſtemper coming cheifely from the Nurſes milke being either too Windy or too Sharp; if a few Currans and Anniſeeds be ſtewed therewith. It is ſaid alſo to provoke *Womens Courſes*, & ſome ſay alſo that it ſtayeth the *Whites* which *Matthiolus* ſaith cannot be, in that the one quality is contrary to the other. The freſh herb boiled, and made into a Pultis, and applyed to the *Breaſts of Women* that are ſwollen with heat and paine, as alſo to the privy parts of *Man or Woman*, the *Seat* or *Fundament*, or the *Arteries*, Joynts, and Sinewes, when they are inflamed or ſwollen, doth much eaſe them: and uſed with ſome ſalt helpeth to diſolve the *Knots* or *Kernels* that happen in any part of the body: The juyce of the Herbe, or, as *Dioſcorides* ſaith, the Leaves and Flowers with ſome fine Frankincenſe in powder, uſed in *Wounds*, whether of the body or of the *Nerves* and *Sinewes* doth ſingularly helpe to heale them; and ſo doth the down of the Heads uſed with Vinegar, as the ſame Author ſaith; but if it be taken in drinke, it will choake any one. The diſtilled Water of the Herbe performeth well all the aforeſaid properties, but eſpecially for the inflammations of the *Eyes*, and watering of them by reaſon of the defluxion of the *Rheume* into them. It is much uſed to be given to tame *Rabbets* when they are pot-bellyed through coſtiveneſſe to make them gaunt and healthfull.

CHAP. CI.

Of Radiſh.

The Names.

IT is called Greeke Ῥάφανος and Ῥαφανὶς *Rhaphanos* and *Rhaphanis*, ἀπὸ τοῦ ῥαφαίνειν *quòd facilè apparet*, from its ſpeedy growing, for it ſheweth it ſelfe ſpeedily, ſome ſay within three dayes after it is ſown. It is called in *Rhaphanus*, *Radicula*, and *Radix*, which laſt name is given unto it, *quia quam paucissimis magnitudine cedit*, becauſe it is one of the biggeſt rootes that is, which though it may ſeeme ſomwhat ſtrange here in *England*, yet in ſome places beyond the Seas they grow to be of a wonderfull bigneſſe, as *Fuchſius* reporteth. Some have called the ſeed hereof *Bacanon*, and *Bacanum*, and others *Cacanon*.

The Kinds.

There be ſundry *ſorts* of *Radiſh*, whereof ſome be long and white; others long and reddiſh; ſome round and white; others round or of the forme of a peare and of a blackiſh colour, ſome wild, and ſome tame: As. 1. Garden Radiſh. 2. Small garden Radiſh. 3. Round Radiſh. 4. Peare faſhioned Radiſh. 5. Wild Radiſh. 6. Water Radiſh.

The Forme.

The *Garden-Radiſh* ſendeth forth great and large *Leaves*, green, rough cut on both ſides with deepe gaſhes, not unlike to the *Garden Turnep*, but greater. The Stalkes be round, and parted into many branches, out of which ſpring many ſmall *Flowers*, of a light purple colour, made of foure little Leaves, after which come ſharp pointed cods puft or blown up towards the Stalk, full of a ſpongious ſubſtance, wherein is contained the ſeed, of a light brown colour ſomwhat greater then the ſeed, either of Turnep or Cabbage: The *roote* is groſſe, long, white, and ſometimes reddiſh without, but white within alwaies, and of a ſharpe taſt.

The *Places* and *Time.*

The *foure firſt* are Inhabitants of the Garden, and require a looſe ground which hath been long manured, and is ſomwhat fat. They proſper well in ſandy ground, which is naturally cold, where they are not ſo ſubject to worms as in the other. The *fift* groweth upon the borders of bankes and ditches caſt up, and in the borders of moiſt feildes. The *ſixth* groweth in ditches, ſtanding-waters, and Rivers. The Garden kinds are ſown in *February*, and *March*, and ſo along till you come to *November*, but the beſt time for ſowing them is *June*, and *July* for then they yeeld moſt, becauſe then they will not flower nor ſeed till the next ſpring, when as thoſe that are ſown ſooner run up to ſeed preſently, yet they are more ſet by in *April* and *May*, then afterwards. The wild kinds flower in *June* and their ſeed is ripe in Auguſt.

The Temperature.

Radiſh doth manifeſtly heat and dry, open and make thin, by reaſon of the biting quality that ruleth in it. *Galen* maketh them hot in the third degree, and dry in the ſecond, and ſheweth that it is rather a ſawce, then a nouriſhment.

The Vertues.

The rindes of the Roots of *Radiſh* ſteeped in Vinegar and Honey, mixed together, and taken in a morning faſting, and a little after a draught of warme water, do drive out Phlegme and other maligne humors of the *Stomack* by *Vomit*, as often as it is oppreſſed with them. It likewiſe provoketh *Urine*, diſſolveth cluttered gravell, and driveth it forth from the *Reines* and *Bladder*, if a good draught of the decoction thereof be drunk in the morning. It is good againſt an old Cough to make thine, thick and groſſe Phlegme which ſticketh in the *Cheſt*, The diſtilled Water hereof is effectuall for the purpoſes aforeſaid, provoking *Urine* mightily, and driving out *Stones* from the *Kidneys*. The root alſo ſliced and laid over night in White or Rheniſh-Wine, and drunk in the morning, worketh the ſame effect. The root ſtamped with Honey, and the Powder of a ſheepes heart dryed cauſeth the *Haire* to grow in a ſhort ſpace. The ſeed alſo cauſeth Vomit, provoketh *Urine*, and being drunk with Oxymel or Honyed Vinegar, it killeth

CHAP. CLXXVII.

Of Rubarb.

The Names.

I Find no Author that ſetteth down the Greek name of this Simple, and I ſuppoſe the reaſon is becauſe it is of later invention, it being not that Ρᾶ, which *Dioſcorides* mentioneth, but brought out of *China*, and called ſo from the River *Rha*, on whoſe bankes it is ſaid very plentifully to grow. The Common Latine name is *Rhabarbarum*, the reaſon whereof whoſoever deſires to know may read much thereof in *Parkinſons* Herball, and be unreſolved when he hath done.

The Kinds.

Of *Rubarb*, there be *ſix* ſorts. 1. The True Rubarb. 2. Baſtard Rubarb. 3. *Monkes* Rubarb. 4. *China* Rubarb. 5. The broader *Elecampane* leaſed Rubarb. 6. The narrower *Elecampane* leafed Rubarb.

The Form.

The *True Rubarb* riſeth out of the ground in the Spring-time with a great round browniſh head, which openeth it ſelfe into ſundry Leaves one after another, very much crumpled together at the firſt, and browniſh, but after they have ſpread themſelves to a very large round compaſſe, they become ſmooth, being ſupported by a browniſh *ſtalk*, of the thickneſſe of ones Thumb, when they are at the biggeſt, and about halfe a yard in length; the *Leafe* alſo from edge to edge, being neere the ſame breadth; of a ſad or darke greene colour, of a fine ſowre taſt, exceeding that of the Garden or Wood-ſorrell, amongſt which there ariſeth, though not every yeare, a *ſtrong thick ſtalk* about a foot higher then the Leaves that grow below, and like unto them; but leſſer at every joynt up to the top, and among the *Flowers* which be *white*, ſpreading forth into many branches, and conſiſting of *five* or *ſix* ſmall *white Leaves* a peice, hardly to be diſcerned from the white threds in the middle, after which come browniſh *three ſquare ſeeds* like unto thoſe of other Dockes, whereof it is a kind: The *root*, which will grow to be very great, is of a darke browniſh or reddiſh colour on the outſide, with a pale yellow skin under it covering the inner ſubſtance or root, which being pared away, the root appeareth of ſo *freſh* and *lively* a *colour*, with *freſh coloured Veins*, running through it, that no Rubarb whatſoever can excell it, which being *dryed* carefully by the *gentle heat* of a *fire*, and every piece kept from touching one another, it will hold its colour well, and is commended by thoſe that have made tryall of it.

The *Places* and *Time*.

The firſt as it is reported grew in *Thracia*, whence it was brought to *Venice* and from thence to us, the ſeed being ſent by *Dr. Liſter* to *Mr. Parkinſon* who husbanded it ſo well that it grew, and in two or three yeares brought forth much ſeed, by which he furniſhed many of his friends. Yet I find it growing very rarely, and that in no great quantity, not remembring that ever I ſaw it before the writing hereof, but only in the Phyſick Garden, at *Oxon*, and in the Garden of one *Cndymion Campion* of Wanſworth in the County of Surrey: The *ſecond* groweth naturally upon the hills not farre from *Caria* in *Germany*, as alſo neere *Friburg* in *Switzerland*, & on the Mountaines in *Auſtria*, & groweth alſo plentifully in many of our Gardens, where it is ſowen. The *third*, groweth about *Lauſanna* in *Savoy*, as *Tragus* ſaith, but only in Gardens with us: The *fourth* groweth in *China*, as the name expreſſeth, and is that (as the *Apothecaries* pretend) that is made uſe of in ſhops, becauſe they may have the greater price for it, although that of *England* is as effectuall for many purpoſes: The fift is to be found on Mount B*aldus*, neere *Verona* in *Italy*, and on the hills in *Switzerland*, and the *laſt* came out of *Italy* alſo. Theſe ſorts flower in *June*, and the ſeed is ripe in *July*. The *Rootes* which are for uſe muſt not be taken up, till the Stalk and Leaves be quit withered and gone, which will be in *October*, for ſhould they be taken before, or after the Leafe begins to put forth, they would loſe much of their colour.

The T*emperature.*

Rubarb is *hot* and *dry*, in the *ſecond* degree, of a mixt ſubſtance, partly airy, thin and purging, partly groſſe and earthy, whereby it is binding and drying. The *Monkes Rubarb*, which is alſo *dry* but *cooling*, is not ſo frequently uſed as formerly, ſince the Baſtard Rubarb hath been ſo plentifull.

The Vertues.

Rubarb is ſo effectuall for the *Liver*, that it is called the *Life*, *Soul*, *Heart*, and *Treacle* of the *Liver*, purging from thence *Choler*, *Phlegme*, and *watery humours* and is therefore uſefull in *Cholerick*, and long *continued Feavours*, in the *Jaundies*, *Green ſickneſſe*, *Dropſy*, *Stoppings of the Liver*, as alſo againſt the hardneſſe thereof, and intemperate coldneſſe, being taken of it ſelfe made into Powder and drunk in a draught of White-Wine faſting, after it hath been ſteeped therein all night, or put among other *purges* as ſhall be thought convenient. It is likewiſe good againſt the *Windineſſe*, *Wambling*, and *Weakneſſe* of the Stomack, and all paine thereof, the *Crampe*, *gnawing* and *griping* of the *Belly*, *Kidneys*, and *Bladder*, the *Ach* of the B*reaſts* and *Mother*, the S*ciatica*, *ſpitting of blood*, S*obbing*, *Hicket*, *the bloody Flux*, and *Lasks*, and all *Stingings*, and *venomous bitings*, one dram thereof being taken in *Hydromel* or Honyed Water. The *Powder* taken with *Caſſia* diſſolved, and a little waſhed Venice Turpentine *clenſeth* the *Reines* and *ſtrengtheneth* them afterwards, and is very effectuall to ſtay the *running* of the *Reines* or *Gonorrhea*. It is alſo given for paines and ſwellings of the *Head*, for thoſe that are troubled with *Melancholy*, and helpeth the *Gout*. The *Powder* of Rubarb taken with a little Mummia, and madder Rootes in ſome red-Wine diſſolveth *clotted blood* in the body, hapning by any fall or bruiſe, and healeth *burſtings*, and broken parts as well inward as outward: The *Oyle* likewiſe wherein it hath beene boyled, worketh the like effects being anointed. It is uſed to heale the *Ulcers* that happen in the *Eyes* and *Eyelids*, being ſteeped in White-Wine or any other convenient Liquor and then ſtrained, as alſo to aſſwage ſwelling and inflammations: and applyed with Honey or boyled in Wine, it taketh away all black and blew ſpots or markes that happen therein. *Whey* or *White-Wine* are the beſt Liquors to to ſteep it in, and thereby it worketh more effectually in opening *Obſtructions* and *purging* the Liver and Stomack; many do uſe a little *Indian Spiknard* as the beſt *Corrector* thereof. The *Seed of* B*aſtard Rubarbe* eaſeth the *gnawing* and *griping paines* of the *Stomack*, and taketh away the loathing thereof. The *Root* of it helpeth the *Ruggedneſſe* of the *Nailes*, and being boyled in Wine it helpeth the *Kings-evil* as alſo the S*wellings* of the *Kernells* of the *Eares*. It helpeth them that are troubled with the *ſtone*, provoketh *Urine*, and helpeth the dimneſſe of the *ſight*. It is alſo uſed in opening and *purging Diet Drinkes*, with other things to *open the Liver*, and to *cleanſe* and *coole* the *blood*. The *Root* of *Monkes Rubarbe* purgeth likewiſe, but not ſo forcibly as either of the former.

he Seed thereof contrarily doth bind the belly, and helpeth to ſtay Laskes and the bloody flux, and ſo doth the root of the true Rubarbe, if it be toaſted at the fire, and drunk with Plantane water, or thick red wine. The diſtilled water thereof is very profitably uſed to heal Scabs as alſo foul ulcerous ſores and to allay the inflammations of them. The juyce of the Leaves or roots, or the decoction of them in Vinegar is uſed alſo as a moſt effectuall remedy to heale Scabs and running Sores. The two laſt ſorts of Rubarb are ſeldom uſed, their qualities being more aſtringent then opening.

CHAP. CLXXVIII

Of Turmerick.

The Names.

IT is in uncertain whether this Drug were known to the Grecians or not, there being no poſitive Greek name for it upon record: ſome think it to be the *Cyperus Indicus* of *Dioſcorides*, becauſe it hath the ſame colour & taſt, the root being like Ginger; but why he ſhould referr it to a *Cyperus*, is ſomewhat ſtrange, the root of that having no ſuch form, colour, or taſt. *Garcias* and *Chriſtopherus Acoſta* call it *Crocus Indicus*, but the Common Latin name is *Curcuma*, borrowed as is moſt probable from the Arabians, who call it *Curcum*, yet this is not the *Curcuma* of *Serapio* or *Avicen* as *Matthiolus* hath well noted, which is no other then the *greater Celandine* whoſe root is yellow, and therefore the Apothecaries in former times took it for *Curcuma*, and put it into the Compoſition called *Diacurcuma*. I find but one ſort thereof, and therefore I ſhall proceed to the deſcription.

The Form.

Turmerick beareth larger & thinner Leaves then *Millet*, and of a paler green colour, which afterwards when the *ſtalk* is grown up, do likewiſe encompaſſe one another thereupon up to the top; What *flower* or *ſeed* it beareth I find *no mention*. The *Root* is ſomewhat like *Ginger*, in forme but of a yellow or *Saffron* colour within and without, yet it is not ſo flat as Ginger but rounder, *hot* in *taſt*, and *bitteriſh* when it is dry, though being freſh the bitterneſſe thereof cannot be ſo eaſily perceived, by reaſon of the moiſture that is in it.

The *Places* and *Time.*

I find not that *Turmerick* groweth any where but in the *Eaſt-Endies*: but that it doth there the names above mentioned do cleerly intimate. I can ſay nothing of the time, having not yet met with any Author to direct me in this particular.

The Temperature.

Turmerick is *hot* and *dry* in the *ſecond*, or as ſome ſay in the *Third* degree.

The Signature and Vertues.

If all *Roots Flowers* and *Barks* that are *yellow*, do cure the *yellow-Jaunders* by *Signature*, as it hath bin found experimentally by thoſe who have made tryall of them, then certainly *Turmerick* cannot chooſe but do it, it being ſo eminently yellow; And therefore they do well, that uſe it for the *yellow Jaundiſe*, which is a diſtemper commonly proceeding from the *Liver*, ſo that if it be good for the one, it muſt be conſequently for the other, as alſo for the obſtructions of the Gall, which is the receptable for that *yellow choler*, which cauſeth the Jaundiſe when it cannot be admitted. It is very effectuall likewiſe to open the *Stoppings* of the *Stomack*, *Womb*, and *Bladder*, and is very good in the *Dropſy*, and *Greenſickneſſe*, for it openeth all manner of *obſtructions*, and helpeth to bring down *Womens* courſes. It is of very good uſe alſo in old and inveterate griefes and ſickneſſes, and that evill diſpoſition of the body, called *Cachexia* which is, when the whole nouriſhment of the body is ſent to feed ſome predominant humours: Neither is it good for men only, but for *Horſes*, eſpecially when they are troubled with the *Yellowes*, as the expert Farrier can tell you. It is uſed outwardly to take away the *haire*, and is put into thoſe Medicines that are made for the *Eyes*, and for the *Itch*, and *Scab*, if ſome juice of *Oranges* and the *Oyle* of the *Cocar* or *Indian* Nut be mixed with it, as *Gartias* ſaith. It is much uſed to *colour diſhes cups* and ſuch like *Woodden-Veſſels* inſteed of *Saffron*. The *Indians* uſe it much both to *colour* and *ſeaſon* their *meats*, and *broths*, as we do *Saffron* in ours, it being cheaper and eaſier to be had amongſt them.

CHAP. CLXXIX.

Of Agrimony.

The Names;

IT is called in Greek 'Ευπατώριον *et* 'Ηπατώριν *Eupatorium* and *Hepatorium*, and ſo the *Latines* call it alſo, the firſt name being given unto it from King *Eupator* who firſt found out the Vertues of it the other from ἧπαρ *Jecur* quia *Hepati præcipue medetur*, becauſe it is a chiefe helper to the *Liver*; It is alſo called *Agrimonia* of divers, which is the name whereby it is beſt known in *Shops*. Some other names are alſo given unto it, as *Marmorella*, *Concordia*, *Ferraria* and *Lappa inverſa*, becauſe the ſeeds which are rough like burres hang down-wards. It is called in Engliſh *Agrimony* and *Egrimony*.

The Kindes;

There be divers ſorts of Agrimony, *Seaven* whereof I ſhall preſent you with 1 Common Agrimony 2 Sweet ſmelling Agrimony. 3 Baſtard Agrimony 4. Hemplike Agrimony. 5. The broader Hemplike Agrimony of America, 6. Narrow leafed Hemplike Agrimony of *New-England*. 7. Common water Agrimony. 8. Water *Agrimony* of *New-England*.

The Forme.

Common Agrimony hath divers long *Leaves* made of many, ſet upon a Stalke; ſome greater, others ſmaller, all of them dented about the edges greene above, ſomewhat grayiſh underneath and hairy withall, from amongſt which doth ariſe a hard round hairy brown ſtalke about the height of halfe a yard or more, with ſome ſmaller Leaves upon it, ſet here and there; towards the top whereof grow many ſmall yellow Flowers one above another in *long ſpikes*, after which come many rough heads of ſeeds, hanging downwards like to ſmall burres, which when they be ripe will catch hold and ſtick upon Garments, or upon any hairy Beaſt, that ſhall rub againſt them: The *Root* is black long, and ſomwhat wooddy, abiding many yeares, and ſhooting a freſh every Spring, being alſo of an indifferent good ſmell.

The *Place* and *Time*,

The firſt groweth in divers paſtures and ditches, hedges, and highway-ſides, throughout the Land; the ſecond is not ſo common with us, being a retainer only with thoſe that are curious, but is naturall to *Italy* in many places; the third *Columna* found about *Naples*; the fourth is found by the brinkes of ditches & in other moiſt places, *n* and ſometimes in upland grounds: the fifth and ſixth came to us from *New England*, and *Virginia*: the ſeventh in ſhallow ponds and plaſhes of water, and ſuch places as have bin overflown by Winter floods; the laſt came from New England, but groweth very ſtrongly in our gardens. *They* all flower about *July*, and the *Seed* is *Ripe* towards the latter end of *Auguſt*.

The Temperature.

Agrimony is *hot* in the firſt degree, but *temperate* in reſpect of dryneſſe, ſo that though it doth *moderately bind* yet it *cutteth* and *ſcowreth* and is of *ſubtill parts*.

The Virtues.

Not onely the Greek name of this Herb, but alſo the continued conſent of ancient and modern Writers backed with daily experience, do ſufficiently teſtifie, that it is appropriated to the *Liver*, both for the opening the obſtructions thereof, and then for cleanſing and ſtrengthening it; ſo that there is no plant ſo generaly applicable for all diſeaſes that proceed from the *Liver* as this. For it helpeth the *Iaundiſe* both *black* and *yellow*, being boyled in Wine or Water, with other ingredients that correct and ſtrengthen the Liver as *Horehound*, *Elecampane*, *Bugloſſe*, *Rubarb*, *Lign-Aloes*, &c. And ſo likewiſe for the ſeverall kinds of *Dropſies* it is frequently uſed in *Diet Drinks*. It is good alſo for the B*owels* and healeth their inward *woundings bruiſes*, or hurts, and qualifieth all inward diſtempers, that grow therein, being boiled in wine and drunk; and ſo it is effectual for thoſe that are ſtung or bitten by Serpents, and helps them that have foul troubled and *bloody waters*, making them to piſſe clear very ſpeedily, and is uſefull in long continued fluxes of the Liver, eſpecially in old people; It is good for the *Srangury*, and helpeth alſo the *Collick*, it helpeth the *Cough* & cleanſeth *the* Breaſt. A draught of the Decoction taken before the fit of an *Ague*, firſt removes i and afterwards rids it quite away, the *Leaves* and *Seeds* ſtop the *bloody flux* being taken in Wine. The Roots or Leaves boiled in Wine, helpe ſuch as have the *Palſy*. It is accounted a good Herb as queſtionleſſe it is againſt the *Spleen* being ſtopt, as alſo againſt the *Peſtilence* and *biting* of a *mad Dog*. The Leaves and root are good for thoſe which are troubled with the *Green Sickneſſe*. The diſtilled water of the Herb, is good for all the ſaid purpoſes, but worketh not altogether ſo effectually as the Decoction thereof. Being ſtamped with Hogs-greaſe and applyed, it helpeth old *Sores Cancers*, and *inveterate Ulcers*, for it cleanſeth them, and afterwards healeth them; and ſo it draweth forth, the corrupt mater that ſome times happeneth to gather under the Nailes, and eaſeth the *aking*, and maketh the nailes to grow againe in caſe they come off. Being uſed after the ſame manner, it draweth forth *thornes*, *Splinters of Wood* or ſuch like, when they are gotten into the fleſh. The *juyce* dropped into *impoſtumated ears* cauſeth them to ſend forth that which oppreſſeth them, and being mingled with Vinegar it taketh away *warts* being laid thereunto. The diſtilled water cureth *Ulcers* and *ſores* of the *mouth* and *throat* being gargled or waſhed therewith. The *Hemp-like Agrimony* is good for many of the purpoſes aforeſaid, and further it provoketh *Urine* and the naturall *Courſes of women*, and boyled with *Fumitory in Whey* & drunk, it helpeth *Scabs* & the *Itch* which proceeds of ſalt & ſharp humors, eſpecially if the juice be mixed with Vinegar, and the outward parts be bathed therewith. The *Juice* being drunk, is held to be very effectuall for curing the *Leproſy*, if it be taken in the beginning, and to kill the *Wormes*, if the Leaves be but ſteeped in drink and taken. The ſmoak of the herb being burnt, drives away *Gnats*, *Flyes*, *Waſps*, &c: If Countrey people give it to their Cattle, when they are troubled with the *Cough*, or *broken-Winded*, it will cure them; and it is ſaid that *Deere* being wounded cure themſelves by eating hereof. *Mr: Culpepper*, who ſeldome hit the Naile on the head as to the matter of Plants, attributes the Vertues of *Water-Hempe* to *Water Agrimony*, which are two diſtinct things, as thoſe which are acquainted with ſimples can eaſily tell.

CHAP. CLXXX.

Of Liver-Wort.

The Names.

IT is called in Greek λειχὴν *Lichen*, either becauſe of its vertue in curing the *Tetter* or *Ring-Worme*, which the Greeks call *Lichen*, or for that it doth as it were lick thoſe ſtones whereon it groweth, λείχω ſignifying to lick. It is called alſo *Lichen*, in Latine and alſo *Jecoraria*; either from the ſimilitude that the fibres thereof have with the Fibres of the Liver, which is the Signature thereof or elſe from helping the diſeaſes of the Liver, or both. Some call it *Hepatica*, but that name is more uſually underſtood of the *noble Liver-Wort* which is prized more for pleaſure to the ſenſes; then for helping any diſeaſe.

The Kinds.

Though the *Common-Liver-wort* be that which is of moſt uſe yet I ſhall according to my cuſtome give you all the ſorts thereof; which are *ſeaven*. 1 Common ground Liver-wort. 2. Small ground Liver-wort. 3 Cluſter-headed Liver-wort. 4 Liver-wort with a hooded head. 5. Small Liver-wort with skinny Heeles. 6. The ſmalleſt Liver-wort without Stalkes. 7. Corke, or Archal, or *Darbyſhire* Liver-wort.

The Forme.

The *Common-Liver-wort* groweth cloſe and ſpreadeth much upon the ground and ſtony places, which many ſad greene *Leaves*, lying, or rather as it were ſticking flat one unto another, very unevenly cut in on the edges and crumpled, from among which riſe ſmall *ſlender Stalks*, an inch or two high at the moſt, bearing ſmall ſtarr-like flowers at the tops: the *Roots* are very fine and ſmall whereby it liveth.

The Places and Time.

They all grow in moiſt and ſhadowy places; ſomtimes upon the ground as the Common ſort doth in the Garden of *John Smith* by Adderbury *Church-Yard*: ſometimes at the heads of Springs, as it doth at *Runghill-well* in the Mill-mead of the Town aforeſaid: and ſomtimes upon the ſtones of the inſide of Welles, as it doth in the *Phyſick Garden* at *Oxon*. *Corck* or *Archall* groweth upon the Free-ſtones of the Mountaines in *Darbyſhire*. It is greene all the yeare long, and bringeth forth its *Flowers* oftentimes in *June* and *July*.

The

The Temperature.

Liver-wort muſt needs be cold and dry, and ſomewhat binding; for the growing in moiſt places, maketh it cool, and upon ſtones maketh it dry and aſtringent.

The Signature and Vertues

That rare diſcoverer of Signatures *Oſwald Crollius*, treating of thoſe plants that are profitable to the *Liver*, by Signature, ſets down this both for the ſimilitude, the Fibres of this Plant and thoſe of the *Liver* have one with another, and the eminent Vertues it hath in all diſtempers of the *Liver*, and therefore is put into *Dyet-drink* with *Maydenhaire*, *Agrimony*, *Harts-Tongue &c*: to coole and cleanſe it, as often as occaſion ſerves, and helpeth alſo inflammations in any part, and the yellow Jaundiſe likewiſe; Or being bruiſed and boyled alone in ſmall beere and drunk, it cooleth the heat of the *Liver*, and *Kidneys*, and helpes the *running* of the *Reines* in Men, and the *Whites* in Women. It is likewiſe very good in the *Hectick Feavour*, and in all other *Feavours* and *Agues* proceeding of Choler, as alſo in the *Scab*, *Tetter*, and all other unkind heates proceeding from the Liver, as *Whiteloves*, *blaines bliſters*, &c: taking away the cauſe of them if it be taken inwardly; and boyled in Poſſet-drink and taken, it helpeth bleeding at the noſe, which being ſuffered to coole, quencheth the *inflammations* of the *Tongue*. Being ſtamped with Hogs-greaſe, and applyed, it healeth all manner of *Sores*, but eſpecially *Tetters*, *Ringwormes* and other *fretting Ulcers*, for which it is a ſingular remedy. The water wherein it hath been boiled being Gargled in the *Mouth* ſtoppeth *Rheume*.

CHAP. CLXXXI.

Of *Succory*.

The Names.

UNder the title of *Succory*, three ſorts of Plants are comprehended, *viz*: *Cichory*, *Endive*, and *Dandelyon*, differing not ſo much in operation as in forme, all which are called Σέριδες in Greek by one general name, yet for diſtinction ſake common *Succory* is called in Greek ἄγρια σέρις, becauſe as it ſeemes it grew wild there; and that which hath broad Leaves *Pliny* nameth *Hedypnois*; and the bitterer, *Dioſcorides* calleth πικρὶς which ſignifies *bitterneſſe*, in Latine *Cichoreum* & *Cicorea*, *Intybus* and *Intybum*, all which words are uſed promiſcuouſly, both for Succory and Endive, but commonly they are diſtinguiſhed; *Dandelion* is called *Dens Leonis* in Latine, from the likeneſſe the jagged Leaves have with a *Lyons* tooth, as alſo *Taraxacon*.

The Kinds.

The ſubdiviſion of theſe three ſorts put together will make tenne. 1 Garden *Succory*. 2. Broad Garden *Succory*. 3. Yellow Succory. 4. Wild Succory. 5. Common Garden *Endive*. 6. Curled Endive. 7. Medow Endive. 8. Wild Endive. 9. *Dandelion*. 10. Succory Dandelion.

The Forme.

Common-Garden *Succory* hath broad Leaves ſomwhat hairy, not much unlike to Endive, but narrower and many times deeply cut in on the edges, amongſt which do riſe up ſtalkes, upon which are placed the like Leaves but ſmaller. The ſtalke divideth it ſelfe towards the top into many branches, whereon do grow little blew Flowers, conſiſting of many ſmall Leaves, after which followeth white ſeed. The *Root* is tough, long, and white of colour, continuing many yeares; from which as from every part of the Plant doth iſſue forth, white bitter and milky juice: the whole Plant is of a bitter taſt likewiſe.

The *Places* and *Time*.

The two *firſt* are commonly ſowen in Gardens, yet it is ſaid likewiſe that they grow by high way-ſides, and in untilled and barren ground; but I ſuppoſe that is meant only of the wild ſorts, though *Gerard* affirme it of thoſe of the Garden. The two *firſt* of Endive which are the *fifth* and *ſixth* in the Catalogue of the Kinds, are alſo Inhabitants of the Garden, and no other place that I can find; If it be *ſown* in the *Spring*, it quickly cometh up to *Flower*, *ſeedeth* in *harveſt*, and afterwards dyeth; but if it be *ſown* in *July*, it remaineth till *Winter*, and then if it be taken up by the rootes, and ſuffered to lye two houres, till it be ſo tough that it may be wrapped very cloſe together; and afterwards buryed in the Earth with the rootes upward it is called *Whited Endive*, and may be taken up at convenient times, and uſed in *Sallets* all Winter. The *ſorts* of *Wild-Endive* being the ſeaventh and eighth, grow wild in ſundry places in *England*, upon untilled barren grounds eſpecially in chalky and ſtony places, flowring in *Auguſt*. The *ninth* and *tenth* are found almoſt in every place, and Flower almoſt at all times, but eſpecially in *March*, if the cold weather hinder them not.

The Temperature.

Endive and *Succory* are *cold* and *dry* in the *ſecond* degree, but the *Wild-ſorts* of them as alſo of *Dandelion* are ſomwhat dryer, than thoſe of the Gardens, and *cleanſe*, and *open* more by reaſon of the *bitterneſſe*, which is joyned with them, and in ſome caſes are more effectuall,

The Vertues.

The *Leaves* of the Garden kinds are uſed both for *Meat* and *Medicine*, for they may be boyled and eaten with Butter and Vinegar, either by themſelves, or with other Herbs, as Lettice, Spinage, *&c.* or chopped into brothes as other Pot-herbs are. The *Whited Endive* is the moſt rare, and that may be eaten, either raw in Sallets, or boyled in broth as aforeſaid. Both Endive and Succory any waies uſed, as long as they be greene, do coole the heate of the *Liver*, and by a ſpeciall property do ſtrengthen it, and open the *obſtructions* thereof, for which vertues they do deſerve to be much eſteemed; For it is a great preſervation of health to have the *Liver* temperate and unſtopped, ſeeing it is the place, whither the nutriment is ſent from the Stomack to be wrought and diſpoſed of, for the good of the whole body, ſo that if this part do not rightly performe its offiice, which is cheifely to convert the purer part into blood, and to ſend away the reſt by thoſe conveyances which are deſtinated for the purpoſe, all things will not go well. It is effectuall alſo to helpe the ſtopping of the Gall, yellow Jaundiſe, lack of ſleepe, ſtopping of Urine, hot burning Feavours, and great heat of the Stomack. A handfull of the Leaves or Roots boyled in Wine or Water, and a draught thereof drunk faſting, driveth forth *Chollerick* and *Phlegmatick humours*, helpeth the *Dropſy*, and thoſe that have an *evill diſpoſition* in their bodies, by reaſon of long ſickneſſe, evill dyet, *&c.* whereby the nutriment of the body is converted into ſome predominant humour to the great prejudice of the reſt. A decoction either of *Succory Endive* or *Dandelion* or of all three made with Wine and drunk is very effectuall againſt *long lingering Agues*; and a *dram* of the *ſeed* in *Powder*, drunk in Wine before the *Fit* of an *Ague*, helpeth to drive it away, and is alſo available for the *Faintings*, *Swooning* and *Paſſions* of the *heart*, outwardly applyed, they ſerve to allay the ſharp humours which are the cauſe of *fretting Ulcers*, *hot* Tu*mors*, and *Swellings*, and *Peſtilentiall Sores*, and wonderfully help not only the redneſſe and inflammations of the Eyes but the *dimneſſe* of the ſight alſo. They are alſo uſed to allay the paines of the *Gout*. *The diſtilled Water* of theſe Herbes are effectuall for all the purpoſes aforeſaid, and being taken Morning and Evening, helpeth the *ſtraightneſſe* and *ſtopping* of the *Breaſt*, and is good for *VVomen* with *Child*, to ſtrengthen them and their ſenſes, and likewiſe for *Children* that are troubled with *Head-ach* proceeding of Heat; The ſaid water, or the juice or the Leaves bruiſed, is very effectuall for *Nurſes Breaſts*, that are pained with *abundance of Milk*, allayeth *Swellings*, *Inflammations*, St. *Anthonies fire*, *Puſhes*, *VVheales*, and *Pimples*, *eſpecially* uſed with a little Vinegar; as alſo to waſh *Peſtiferous ſores*.

CHAP. CLXXXII.

Of *Alecoaſt* and *Maudlin.*

The Names

IT will not be improper to put theſe *two herbes* together, becauſe they have ſome affinity both in their flowers names and properties; The firſt is called in Latine *Coſtus hortorum* (for its Greek name I never met with) to diſtinguiſh it from the *Indian Coſtus*, which is a Root from whence the electuary *Cariocoſtinum* hath its denomination. It is alſo called B*alſamita major* or *Mas*, *Mentha Græca*, *Saracenica Officinarum*, *Salvia Romana*, *Herba laſſulata*, *Herba Sanctæ Maria*. In Engliſh *Coſtmary*, and *Alecoaſt*, *Maudlin* is called in Greeke Ἀγήρατον, *quaſi*, *non ſeneſcens*, becauſe the *flowers* gathered in a fit time *wax not old* nor *decay* by age; in Latine *Coſtus hortorum minor*, *Mentha Corimbifera*, and *Eupatorium Meſue*, whence it may be gathered that it is good for the *Liver*, though it be not the true *Eupatorium*.

The Kinds.

The *ſorts* of both put together are in all, *ſix*. 1. Ale Coaſt or Coſtmary. 2. Common Maudlin. 3. White Maudlin. 4. Small Maudlin. 5. Purple ſweet Maudlin. 6. Fennell leafed Maudlin.

The Forme.

Alecoaſt is a ſweet herbe, bearing many broad and *long pale greene* Leaves, ſnipped about the edgs every one upon a *long fooſtalk* among which riſe up many long greene *round ſtalkes* with ſuch like leaves on them, but leſſer up to the top, where it ſpreadeth it ſelfe into three or four branches, every one bearing an *umbel* or *tuft* of *gold yellow flowers*, ſomwhat like unto *Tanſy* flowers, but leſſer, which turne into ſmall heads containing *ſmall flat long ſeed*; The root is ſomwhat hard and ſtringy, and being divided may be thereby propagated.

The

The *Places* and *Time*

The three firſt are found only in Gardens with us, yet they have been found natural in divers rough untilled places of *Tuſcany*, in *Italy*, and *Narbone* in *France*; the three laſt grow in dry rocky and barren grounds. They do all commonly flower about the moneths of *June* and *July*.

The Temperature.

Alecoaſt and *Maudlin* are both of them *hot* and *dry* in the *ſecond* degree.

The Vertues.

Both theſe Herbes are very effectually uſed by thoſe that are troubled with evill cold and weake *Livers*, for to them it is very freindly; and therefore it is very profitable for thoſe that are fallen into a continuall evill diſpoſition of the whole body, called *Cachexia*, as hath been formerly ſaid, proceeding from the coldneſſe of the Liver; eſpecially if a dram of the juice being firſt clarified, and afterwards boiled to its due thickneſſe; which is ſomething thicker then Honey, be taken every morning, It helpeth the *Rickets*, and *VVormes* in Children, provokes *Urine*, and gently (without purging) disburdens the body, of *Choler* and *Phlegme*; it is good for the coldneſſe of the *Mother*, ſtrengtheneth the *Stomack*, and ſtayeth *Vomiting*, and ſo doth the juice being drunk in Wine. The Conſerve of the Leaves made with Sugar is of very good uſe to warm and dry the braine, and open the ſtopping thereof, and to helpe *Rheumes*, and *diſtillations* taken in the quantity of a beane. Either of the *herbes* alone, or with Parſnip-ſeeds boiled in Wine and drunk, cureth the *griping*, and *torments* of the *belly* or *guts*, as alſo the *flix*. It is profitable for the greifes of the *breaſt* and *Lunges*, it breaketh *Impoſthumes*, and draweth *evill humours* from the eyes and other parts. Being boiled either in Wine or Whey, and drunk, it is good for them which have taken any thing which is too *Narcoticall*, as *Opium*, *Hemlock* or the like, and for biting of *Serpents*, eſpecially if one dram of the Powder of the root thereof be taken in Wine, with the like weight of the ſeed of Wild Parſnips. The decoction thereof is good for Women to ſit in, to provoke ſweat, to bring down the termes, and to eaſe the paine that cometh by the retention of them. The decoction of the flowers is good for many of the purpoſes aforeſaid, as alſo to open the obſtructions of the *Milt*, *Kidneys*, and B*ladder*, to take away the *skurfe*; and *ſcab* wherewith the head is infeſted, if it be waſhed therewith; and ſo it killeth the *Lice* thereof. Being put into *Ale*, it giveth thereunto a very pleaſant taſt, (as it doth to all S*allets* and S*awces*, wherein it is uſed) and therefore as I conceive it was called *Alecoaſt*.

CHAP. CLXXXIII.

Of Dockes.

The Names.

IT is called in Greek 'λάπαθον ἀπὸ τοῦ λαπάζειν quod *valet exinanire vel ventrem levare* becauſe the decoction thereof *looſeneth* the *belly*. It is alſo called in Latine *Lapathum* and *Ramex*. Some of the kinds hereof are called in Latine *Oxylapathum Hippolapathum* and *Hydrolapathum*, from the forme, bigneſſe, and place where they grow. *Bloodwort* which is alſo a kind of Dock, is called *Lapathum Nigrum*, of ſome, and *Rubrum* or *Rubens* by others, *Sanguis Draconis herba* alſo, and *Lapathum ſangineum* from the bloody colour wherewith the whole Plant is poſſeſſed.

The Kinds.

The ſorts which I ſhall put under this little are nine, though there be divers others that might be referred unto the ſame. 1. The red Dock. 2. Sharp-pointed Dock. 3. The ſmaller pointed Dock. 4. The Common Wild Dock. 5. The round Leafed Dock of *Africa*. 6. The great water Dock. 7. The leſſer Water-Dock. 8. The ſtrong ſented Sea-Dock. 9. Blood-wort.

The *Forme.*

The *red Dock* ſendeth forth many tough & narrowiſh greene Leaves, very much pointed at the ends, among which riſeth up a ſtiffe hard ſtalke, two or three foot-high, ſet with the like Leaves, but ſmaller ſtill up to the top, ſomething like unto ſorrell, but that it is neither ſo tender nor ſower, being rather of a bitteriſh taſt, and hath the *ſtalke* branched forth towards the top into ſundry large ſprigges bearing ſmall reddiſh flowers and brown triangular ſeed after them: The *root* is great, long, and many times forked, being blackiſh on the outſide, and ſomewhat reddiſh, and yellowiſh within, abiding many yeares, but ſomtime ſpoiled with extremity of *Winter*.

The *Places* and *Time.*

The *foure firſt* are moſt commonly found in *moiſt Meadows*, and ſomtimes in *upland grounds* alſo. The *fifth* in *Africa* neere Sophia. The *ſixth* and *ſeaventh* by ſides of running ſtreames in divers places of this land. The *eighth* groweth by the Sea ſide not farre from *Mompelier*. The *laſt* is found wild in ſome places, but not ſo commonly as in Gardens. Moſt of them riſe up at the ſpring of the yeare, flower in *June* and *July*, and their ſeed is ripe in *Auguſt*.

The Temperature.

All *Docks* are generally cold, ſome more and ſome leſſe, they do all of them *dry*, but not after the ſame manner; yet ſome think them to be *dry* in the *third* degree.

The *Signature* and *Vertues*.

The reddiſh and yellowiſh colour of the inſide of the roots of divers *Docks*, do ſignifie that they are good for *hot* Livers, and the *Jaundiſe*; the red that is in them repreſenting the *Liver*, and the yellow, the *Jaundiſe*; and therefore blood-wort is moſt effectuall for the *firſt*, and the *Dock*, which hath the yelloweſt root for the ſecond, and for both theſe purpoſes they are uſed with other things to be put into *Ale* or *Beere*, eſpecially the rootes which have an *opening quality* in them, fit to *looſen* and *make the belly ſoluble*, to *open obſtructions*, and to *coole* and *clenſe the blood*. The decoction of the ſeed made in Wine or Water and drunk, helpeth the wambling *paines* of the *Stomack*, *venemous bitings*, and the *bloody flix*. The *root* boiled in Wine, and drunk is alſo good for the *Jaundiſe*, provoketh *Urine* and the *termes*, and *breaketh* and *expelleth* the *Stone* and *Gravell*. The ſame boiled in Vinegar or bruiſed raw, healeth all *Scurfs*, *Itch*, *Mangineſſe*, and other *feſtering*, and *corroding Scabbs*, the place being annointed or bathed therewith, and the ſubſtance of them being ſtamped; and applyed boyled or raw, diſcuſſeth kernells and *ſwellings* behind the *Eares*, helpeth the hardneſſe of the *Milt*, the *Kings-Evill*, and ſtoppeth the too much flowing of *Womens courſes* being applyed to the *Matrix*. The diſtilled Water of the Herb and Roots being brought into a conſiſtence by being mixed with other proper ingredients worketh the ſame effects, and of it ſelfe it cleanſeth the skin of *Freckles Morphewes* & all other *Spots* and *diſcolourings* therein. Blood-wort is as wholeſome a Potherb as any that growes in a Garden, though it be in theſe dayes uſed only by thoſe few which know it to be ſo.

CHAP. CLXXXIIII.

Of *Sorrell*.

The *Names*.

IT is called ὀξαλις in Greek, from ὀξὺς ſignifying *ſharpe*, becauſe it is ſharp both in taſt and forme: and ſome Latine writers call it *Oxalis*, after the ordinary Greek name, for it hath others alſo, as αναξύρις becauſe it may be ſaid Metaphorically to pierce the tongue like a *Raiſor* with its ſharpneſſe; of Galen it is called οξυλάπαθον, that is *Acidum lapathum*, or *Acidus Rumex* ſowre Dock becauſe it is ſo very like a Dock in ſeverall reſpects: other Latine-writers call it *Acetoſa* and *Acedula*, for its *ſharpneſſe*; *Rumex hortenſis Sheepes Sorrell* is called *Lapatiolum* and *Acetoſella* by divers.

The *Kinds*.

The Sorts of ſorrel beſides Wood ſorrell which I have entreated already, are Sixteene. 1. Ordinary Sorrell. 2. Great Sorrell of *Germany*. 3. Round leafed Sorrell. 4. Tuberous rooted Sorrel. 5. The greater bulbous Sorrell. 6. Small Mountaine round leafed Sorrell. 7. Creeping Sorrell with broad Leaves. 8. Candy Sorrell. 9. Sorrell of Naples. 10. Marygold Leafed Sorrell. 11. *Indian* Sorrell. 12. *Indian* Sorrell with ſwollen huskes. 13. Mountaine *Welch* Sorrell. 14. Sheepes Sorrell. 15. The ſmalleſt Sorrell. 16. Tall narrow leafed Sorrell.

The *Form*.

Sorrell hath tender greene Leaves long and full of juice, broad and forked as it were at end towards the foot-ſtalke, as thoſe of *Spinach* and *Mercury* are, of a ſharpe ſowre taſt: the ſtalkes are ſlender, bearing purpliſh long *heads*, ſomwhat, like thoſe of the Dock deſcribed in the former Chapter, whereof it is a kind;

wherein lye three-ſquare ſhining brown ſeed, like, but leſſer then the other: the *root* is ſmaller then any of the Docks, but the ſtrings thereof go further into the earth then of any other herb, ſomtimes to the depth of three Cubits, as the Lord *Bacon* witneſſeth in his naturall Hiſtory; it abideth a long time without decaying, having greene Leaves all the Winter, except in the very extremity thereof, which often taketh away all or moſt of its Leaves.

The *Places and* Times.

The ordinary Sorrell groweth commonly in Gardens, and ſo doth the *Sorrell* with round Leaves. The *tuberous kinds* grow in ſome places neere unto the water ſide, and the ſheepes Sorrell groweth in *upland grounds* where *Sheepe* uſe to frequent. The two laſt grow in ſome ſandy and gravelly grounds, and upon the bankes of ſome ditches; As for the reſt, their places are moſt of them ſet down in their titles. All of them flower and ſeed in *May* and *June*, except the *Indian* ſort which flowreth not till *July*, and their ſeed is ripe in *Auguſt*.

The Temperature.

Sorrell is *cooling* and *drying* in the *ſecond* degree, and by its *ſowerneſſe* cutteth *tough humours*.

The Vertues.

The juice of Sorrell in the Summer-time is a profitable ſawce in many meates and pleaſant to the taſt, eſpecially if ſome Sugar be added thereunto; It cooleth an *hot Stomack*, moveth *appetite to meat*, tempereth the heat of the *Liver*, openeth the ſtoppings, and preventeth the waſting thereof; and is effectuall in all hot diſeaſes to coole any inflammation, and heat of *blood* in *Agues*, *Peſtilentiall* or *Cholerick*, or other *ſickneſſe* and *fainting* riſing from heat, and to refreſh the *Spirits* being almoſt ſpent with the violence of furious or fiery fits of *Agues*, and to quench the thirſt in them, for which there is nothing better then Sorrell-Poſſet drink, which may be made by putting the juice to milk when it beginneth to ſeeth. The *Leaves* eaten in the morning faſting, in the time of *Peſtilence* do marvailouſly preſerve from infection, but much more the conſerve thereof which is good for all the purpoſes aforeſaid. The ſeeds thereof brayed and drunk with Wine and Water, are very wholeſome againſt the *Chollick*, and *fretting* of the *Guttes*; it ſtoppeth the hot *Fluxes of Womens Courſes*, or of humours in the *bloody Flux* or *Flux* of the *Stomack*, and helpeth it when it is annoyed with repletion. The roots alſo in Decoction, or in Powder is effectuall for the ſaid purpoſes, and further it helpeth the *Jaundiſe*, and expelleth *Gravell* and the *Stone* from the *Kidneys*, and a decoction of the Flowers made with Wine and drunk helpeth the *Black Jaundiſe*, as alſo the inward *Vlcers* of the body or *Bowells*. The *Leaves* wrapped up in a *Wort Leafe* and roaſted under the Embers, and applyed to any hard *Impoſtume* or *Tumor*, Botch, Boile, or *Plague ſores* both ripeneth and breaketh it and diſcuſſeth *Kernells* in the *Throat*, if applyed in time. The juice with a little Vinegar is profitable to bathe thoſe places which are troubled with the *Itch*, Tetter, *Ringworm*, St. *Anthonies* fire, &c: The *diſtilled Water* of the herb is of much good uſe for all the purpoſes aforeſaid killing *Wormes* and reſiſting Poyſon.

CHAP.

CHAP. CLXXXV.

Of Beets.

The Names.

IT is called in Greek τεῦτλον and σεῦτλον, *Teutlon* and *Seutlon*, *ab impulſu, quòd facilè excreſcat*, becauſe it cometh up within few dayes after the ſowing, and afterwards groweth very faſt untill it attaine to its bigneſſe, which in ſome hot Countryes will be three foot in length, and of a great breadth. It is called *Beta* in Latine, quoniam *Figuram Literæ Græcæ & dum ſemine turget, referre videtur*, becauſe the figure of it being in ſeed is ſomwhat like the Greeke Letter *Beta*, as *Columella* hath it. It is called alſo *Sicula*, and *Sicla* by ſome, becauſe it is ſuppoſed that it was firſt brought out of *Sicily*, viz. *The White* Beet. In this place for want of a fitter I ſhall ſpeake of *Spinage*, becauſe it deſerves not a Chapter by it ſelfe, *Ob raritatem in uſu medico*, which made the Greeks call it σπανάχια, being ſeldom uſed in Phyſick, yet amongſt Sallets and Pot-herbs there be few more common. Some Latine Authors call it *Spinachia*, and *Spinaceum*; others *Spanachia*, ſuppoſing it grew originally in Spaine, and *Olus Hiſpanicum.*

The Kinds.

There be *nine ſorts* of *Beets*, and but three of *Spinage*, with put together will make up a *Dozen*. 1. The Common white Beet. 2. The Common red Beet 3. The Comon greene Beet: 4. The *Roman* red Beet. 5. The *Italian* Beet. 6. Prickly Beets of *Candy*. 7. Sea Beets. 8. Yellow Beet. 9. Flat ſtalked Beet. 10. The *greater Spinage* with Prickly Seeds. 11. The leſſer *Spinage* with prickly Seeds. 12. *Spinage* with ſmooth ſeeds. *Spinage* ſometimes beareth *no ſeed*, but that is only by *accident*.

The Form.

The *Common white* Beet hath many great *Leaves* next the Ground of a whitiſh greene colour; the *ſtalke* is great ſtrong and ribbed or creſted, bearing great ſtore of Leaves upon it up to the very top almoſt; the *Flowers* grow in very long tufts, ſmall at the ends, and turning down their heads, which are ſmall pale greeniſh yellow burres, giving cornered prickly *ſeed*: the *root* is great, long, and hard when it hath given ſeed, of no uſe at all, but abideth the former Winter with its Leaves upon it, as alſo the other ſorts do, periſhing commonly the ſecond *Winter.*

The *Places* and *Time.*

All the ſorts of Beets except the yellow kind which *Geſner* ſaith, is to be found about *Durachium* and *Alexium* Citties of *Macedoina*, do grow in our Gardens, ſome by their names expreſſe whence they came thither, and ſo do the kinds of *Spinage.* The Beets flower not the firſt yeare, but having continned one Winter greene, they then give their *flower* in the beginning of *July*, and their *ſeed* is ripe in *Auguſt*. *Spinage* ſowen in the Spring ſeedeth within two monethes after; but if it be ſowen in the Autumne, it ſeedeth not till next Spring, continuing greene all the Winter.

The

The Temperature.

The *White Beet* is temperate in heat and moiſture, but the other ſorts are dry and all of them abſterſive by reaſon of the nitrous quality that is in them. *Spinach* is evidently cold, and moiſt almoſt in the ſecond degree.

The *Vertues.*

All ſorts of *Beets* eaten too frequently do become *nauſeous* to the *Stomack*, and therefore their ſeldome uſe commends them moſt, yet they are very good againſt obſtructions and ſtoppings of the *Liver*, and do greatly help the *Spleene*, eſpecially the juice of them, which is alſo good for the *Head-ach*, and *Swimmings* therein, and *turnings* of the *Braine*, if it be conveyed up into the Noſthrills, for then it doth gently draw forth *Rheume*, and purgeth the *Head*, and conſequently eaſeth the paines of the *Eyes*, and the *Inflammations* thereof, if it be applied to the *Temples*. The *white Beet* doth looſen the *belly* much, and provoketh *Urine*, and is alſo effectuall againſt *Venemous Creatures*. The juice thereof with Honey dropped into the *Eares* cauſeth the paines and noiſe thereof to ceaſe, and ſnuffed up into the Noſe, recovereth the want of *ſmelling*, if the fault lye therein. The *broth* of the Root and Leaves ſcowreth away *Scurfe*, *Scales*, and *Nits* of the head, and eaſeth the paine of *kibed heeles*, and helpeth *Freckles* and *Spots*, if they be firſt *rubbed* over with *Salt-Peter*, and ſo it helpeth the *falling* of the *Haire*, and cureth *running ſores* that ſpread abroad waſting the fleſh as they go, as alſo burſting out of Wheales, burnings, inflammations, and ſuch like. *Spinage* is of much uſe amongſt the Cookes though of but little amongſt the Doctors; yet ſome ſay that uſed in Broath or Pottage, it maketh the *belly ſoluble*, eaſeth paines of the *back*, openeth the *breaſt*, and ſtrengtheneth the *Stomack*.

CHAP. CLXXXVI.

Of *Smallage.*

The Names.

IT is called in Greek *ἐλειοσέλινον Heleoſelinum* from *ἕλος* ſignifying a *Marſh*, and *σέλινον Apium*, that is *Parſly*; becauſe it is a kind of Parſly, growing naturally in Marſhy places, and for the ſame reaſon it is called in Latine *Paludapium*, *Apium Paluſtre* and *Apium ruſticum*. In Shops, it is called *Apium* abſolutely, and without any addition, where they follow the Arabian Phyſitians, for the moſt part, who give it no other name but *σέλινον* being a generall word, as *Apium* alſo is: ſome have thought fit to adde to each an Epithite to diſtinguiſh of what ſort it is. In Engliſh, it is called *Smallage* and *Marſh Parſly*, for the reaſon above mentioned.

The Kinds.

There be but two ſorts of *Smallage* which I read of 1, Ordinary Smallage. 2. Sweet *Selinum* or Smallage.

The Form.

Ordinary *Smallage* groweth with green, ſmooth, and *glittering Leaves*, ſomwhat like unto thoſe of Parſly, but much bigger; from amongſt which riſeth up a pretty handſome hollow chamfered *ſtalk*, adorned with divers Leaves, like unto the former, but leſſer, up to the top almoſt; where its ſmall white Flowers, put forth themſelves in large tufts or umbells, which turne into ſmaller *ſeed* then that of Parſly: the *root* is ſomwhat great, ſhort, and thick, with abundance of black ſtrings annexed thereunto. The whole *Plant* is of a very ſtrong ſent, ſomwhat like Coriander, neither is the taſt of it being raw, ever a white pleaſanter, yet after it hath endured the correction of the fire, it becomes much more tolerable.

The *Places* and *Time.*

Though *Smallage* doth oftentimes grow in Gardens, and that very proſperouſly, yet the naturall place thereof is in wet and mariſh grounds, whence it was firſt brought, and is ſtill to be found in divers places: The naturall place of the ſecond is not known, for though it be common in *Greece* and *Italy*, yet it groweth not without ſowing and replanting. They *Flouriſh*, both when the Garden Parſly doth, the *ſtalkes* likewiſe not coming up the ſame yeare as they are ſowen but the *next*, and then the ſeeds will be ripe in *July* and *Auguſt.*

The Temperature.

Smallage is hot and dry in the end of the ſecond degree, of a bitter taſt; and conſequently opening obſtructions.

The Vertues.

Though *Parſly* be more edible then *Smallage*, yet *Smallage* is of greater force in many thinges then it, for it is much more availeable in opening the obſtructions of rhe *Liver* and *Spleen*, and in rarifying thick *flegmes*, and cleanſing it, and the blood withall, and therefore the uſe thereof amongſt other herbs, as *Water-Creſſes*, *Alexanders*, *Cleavers*, *Nettle-tops*, *Elder-Buds*, &c. being chopped and boyled in Pottage in the Spring-time, is not to be deſpiſed, though happily ſome ſqueamiſh Stomacks will refuſe them, which regard more the pleaſing of their palate then preſerving of their *health*; And though Women are more ſubiect to ſqueamiſhneſſe then men, yet they have leſſe reaſon to condemne this herb, for it maketh their *naturall Courſes* to flow, and therefore is good for the *Green ſickneſſe*; it provoketh Urine alſo, and is ſingular good againſt the yellow Jaundiſe: Neither is it without very good uſe in long and laſting *Agues*, if the juyce thereof be taken, eſpecially if it be made into ſyrupe. The ſame juice being put to Honey of Roſes, and Barly water doth perfectly cure the malicious and venemous *Ulcers* of the *Mouth*, and of the *Almonds* of the *Throat*, if the part be waſhed or gargled therewith: it helpeth alſo all other foule *Ulcers* and *Wounds* which happen to the outmoſt parts of the body, clenſing and healing them, if they be waſhed therewith: Being mingled with Honey, it is very profitable for exulcerated *Cancers*, keeping them from putrefaction and preſerving them from ſtinking, if not healing them. The Leaves boiled in Hogs-Greaſe, and made into the forme of a Poultis taketh away the paine of *Felons* and *Whitloves* on the fingers, and ripeneth and healeth them. The ſeed is eſpecially uſed to *break Wind*, to *kill Wormes*, and to help a *ſtinking breath*. The *root* is held to be good for all the purpoſes aforeſaid, and to be ſtronger in operation then the herb, but eſpecially to open *Obſtructions*, and to rid away an *Ague*, the juice thereof being taken in Wine or the decoction made in the ſaid Liquor. The *ſweet Smallage* is eaten with great delight as a *Sallet*, wherein both the Leaves and Rootes may be uſed either raw or boyled. It may alſo be fryed, and eaten with meat, as Parſly oftentimes is, or the dryed herb may be powdered and ſtrewed upon Meat: but the *Venetians*, with whom it is in great requeſt, do either eat it raw after it is whited with Pepper, and Oyle, or elſe a little boyled or ſtewed. The *Herb* and *Root* do warme the *Stomack*, cauſing it to digeſt meat, and expell Wind, but the ſeed much more; The Root is to be ſcraped and ſliced, and ſo eaten with Oyle and Vinegar.

CHAP. CLXXXVII

Of *Cleavers.*

The Names.

IT hath gotten many Greek names as *ἀπαρίνη Aparine*, and ſo it is called in Latine alſo; *ὀμφαλόκαρπον* becauſe the ſeed of it is like a *Navel*; and *Φιλάνθρωπος* Phil-*anohropos*, quaſi *hominis amans*, becauſe it is apt to ſtick upon thoſe mens cloathes which come where it is, and it is called *φιλάδελφος* for the ſame reaſon, alſo *φιλίσιον* and *φιλαστίριον*. *Pliny* calleth it *Lappa minor*, ſaying it is *Lappaginis ſpecies*, becauſe the ſeeds be rough like little burres, and therefore he calleth it alſo *Aſperugo*. It is called in Engliſh *Gooſ-heiriffe*, *Gooſeſhare*, *Gooſegraſſe*, *Cleavers* (*or Clivers*) becauſe they cleave cloſe to garments, &c: and in ſo Countryes they call the ſeed *Begger lice*.

The Kinds.

To this ſort there be only *three Plants* that may be referred. 1. Common Clevers. 2. Smooth Gooſ-graſs. 3. Purple-floured Clevers. The Common Cleavers, hath divers rough *ſquare ſtalks*, not ſo big as the tag of a point but full of joynts, & lying low upon the ground, unleſſe it meet with a hedge or buſh, and then it climeth two or three yards high ſomtimes; at every of the joynts it ſhooteth out a *branch* beſides the *Leaves* thereat, which are uſually ſix, ſet in a round compaſſe like a Starre or the Rowell of a Spur, like unto the ſmalleſt Madder; the *flowers* are very little and white, pearking on the tops of the branches; the *ſeeds* are ſmall round and hollow in the midſt, in manner of a Navell, ſet by couples for the moſt part: the *root* is tender and full of ſtringes. The *whole Plant* is rough and by its ruggedneſſe taketh hold on mens veſtures and woollen garments as they paſſe by, and being drawn along the tongue it fetcheth blood.

The Places and Times.

The firſt groweth not only by Hedges and Ditches in moſt places of this Land, but alſo in the Cornefields, where it doth ſomtimes domineere, eſpecially amongſt the Peaſe which are many times almoſt, if not altogether, choaked by it; and ſomtimes in Gardens where it is a troubleſome inhabitant, if the ſeed be ſuffered to ſhed. The ſecond was brought out of Spaine, and the laſt is a ſtranger alſo. They flower in *June* and *July*, and the ſeed being ripe in *Auguſt* ſoweth it ſelfe againſt the next yeare; for the old root periſheth.

The Temperature.

Gooſe-graſſe, as *Galen* ſaith, is moderate *hot* and *dry*, and ſomewhat of *thin* parts.

The Vertues.

Clevers with ſuch ſimples as are mentioned in the beginning of the former Chapter, or alone by themſelves being chopped into Water-gruell and well boyled, be very wholeſome to be eaten in the Spring at their firſt coming up, for cleanſing the *blood*, and ſtrengthening the *Liver*, and fitting the Body for the ſeaſon that followes, by purging away thoſe *excrementitious dregs*, which the Winter hath bred in them; eſpecially from thoſe whoſe bodyes are *fat* and *groſſe*. The *diſtilled water* drunk twice a day, helpeth the *yellow Jaundiſe*, and the *Decoction* of the herb will do the ſame, and alſo ſtay *Laskes* and bloody *Fluxes*: the juice which is preſſed out of the ſeeds, Stalkes, and Leaves, is good to *defend Venome* from the hearts of thoſe that are bitten by *Venemous Beaſts*, if it be drunk in Wine. A handfull of Cleavers boiled in a quart of Ale with a little pared Liquorice, and ſome Currants to the one halfe, and then ſtreined, may be ſucceſſefully drunk morning and evening for the Cough, and removing *Phlegme* from the Stomack; It is alſo uſed to ſtay bleeding, the juice or bruiſed Leaves being applyed to any *green Wound*, and not only to ſtop the blood, but to cloſe up the Lips of it, and the powder of the dryed herb ſtrewed thereupon doth the ſame, and likewiſe helpeth *old Ulcers*. The herb ſtamped with Swines-greaſe, and applyed to any part that is troubled with the *Kings-evill*, or any other *Kernell* or *Wen*, waſteth it away, and alſo helpeth thoſe that have their *Paps* ſwollen through curded-Milke. Being bruiſed and laid a ſoake in Spring-water foure and twenty houres, it is a good remedy for *Scabs* or ſuch like *Sores*, if they be bathed with the ſaid water. The juice dropped into the *Eares*, taketh away the pain of them. *Dioſcorides* reporteth that the Shepherds of his time did uſe the branches hereof to take haires out of Milk, and ſo may our Milk-maides, if they want a *Strainer*.

CHAP. CLXXXVIII.

Of *Chick-Weed.*

IT is called in Greek *ἀλσίνη*, becauſe it delighted to grow in Woods and ſhadowy places, uch as the Greeks call *ἀλσῆ*; and from thence cometh the Latine name *Alſine*. Some of the Ancients called it *Hippia*: We call it *Chick-weed* and *Chicken-weed*, becauſe *Chicken*, and Birds love to pick the ſeed thereof.

The Kinds.

I ſhall give you the ſorts of *Chick-weed* as they are marſhalled in the *Catalogue* of *Brittiſh Plants*, there being at leaſt twenty. 1. Great Water Chick-weed. 2. Berry bearing Chickweed. 3. Chick-weed like long leafed Scurvy-graſſe. 4. River-Chickweed. 5. Germander Chick-weed. 6. Fountaine Chick-weed. 7. Speedwel Chick-weed. 8. Ivy Chickweed or ſmall Henbit. 9. Great Henbit. 10. Mouſe Eare Chickweed. 11. Great Chick-weed. 12. Sea Chick-weed. 13. Middle Chick-weed. 14. Fine Chickweed. 15. The leaſt Chick-weed. 16. Creeping Water Chick-weed. 17. Stone Chick-weed. 18. Right Chick-weed. 19. Upright Chick-weed with jagged Leaves. 20. Round Leafed Chick-weed or Water Purſlane.

The Forme.

Chick-weed bringeth forth many *Flexible branches* full of Joynts, which would appeare to be three or four foot-high, if it had any buſh or ſuch like thing, whereon it might take hold, as ſometimes it hath; but commonly wanting ſomewhat to uphold it through the weakneſſe of its ſtalkes, it lyeth on the ground, ſo that it ſeemeth not ſo long; at every joynt ſtandeth two ſmooth tender Leaves, of a freſh green colour, one againſt the other; from which on both ſides come forth other branches, joynted and ſet with Leaves in the ſame manner; the flowers which grow on the top of the branches be *white*, much like the flowers of *Stitch-wort* but leſſer; in whoſe places ſucceed long knops but not great, in which the ſeed is contained: The *root* conſiſteth of fine little Strings like haires. Though there be many Chick-weeds of different forms, yet if you *break* any of them gently, you may eaſily perceive a certaine *Sinew* in the middeſt of them, which will declare it to be of this ſort.

The Places and Time.

Chick-weeds ſome grow among buſhes and bryers, old Walls, gutters of houſes, and ſhadowy places; ſome in Woods and by water-ſides; and others upon Mountaines and rocky places. *Some* of them are greene all the Winter, ſending forth their flowers in the beginning of Spring and their ſeeds quickly after, others are later, not flouring till *June* and *July*.

The Temperature.

Chickweed is *cold* and *moiſt*, and of a wateriſh ſubſtance; and therefore it cooleth without any binding or aſtriction; as *Galen* ſaith.

The Vertues.

As thoſe herbs hitherto appropriated to the *Liver*, are for the moſt part to be uſed inwardly, ſo *Chick-weed* may be applyed outwardly to the Region of the *Liver*, the herb being bruiſed or Cloathes or Spunges dipped in the juice thereof; which may be renewed when they be dry to the great reliefe of thoſe that are greived with the heat of the Liver, for it doth coole it wonderfully. The Decoction alſo taken inwardly cooleth and tempereth the blood inflamed in *Agues*, the heat of the Stomack and Liver breaking out into the Lips, procureth *Appetite* being loſt or become weake, is uſed in *Hectick Feavours*, and aſſwageth the *heat* of the *back* and *Urine*. It is alſo effectuall for the *Jaundiſe*, if it be ſtamped and ſtreined into ſtale Ale or White-Wine, and dranke firſt and laſt, for five dayes together. The Leaves boiled with Marſh-mallow roots in Water, till they be very ſoft adding thereunto ſome Hogs-greaſe, Powder of Fenugreeke and Linſeed, do make a very good *Pultis* to be applyed to *Swellings* or *Impoſtumes* for the ripening & breaking of them, to take away ſwellings of the Legges or of any part, to eaſe members that are ſhrunke up, to comfort *Wounds* in *Sinewy places*, to defend foule malignant & virulent Ulcers from Inflammation during the cure, & to diſſolve thoſe ſwellings that will not willingly be digeſted or come to ſuppuration; Being boiled in Vinegar and Salt, it is good againſt the redneſſe in the *Face*, *Wheales*, Puſhes, Itch, Scabs, St. Anthonies fire, *&c*: and ſo is the juice either ſimply uſed or boiled with Hogs-greaſe only and applyed, which alſo helpeth *Cramps*, *Convulſions* and *Palſyes*. The *Juice* or *diſtilled-Water* is of much good uſe for all *Heat* and *Redneſſe of the eyes*, if ſome of it be dropped into them, as alſo into the *Eares* to eaſe the paine of them; and is of good effect to eaſe the paines, heat, and ſharpneſſe of blood in the *Piles*, and generally all paines in the body that ariſe of Heat. The juice ſnuffed up into the Noſe *Purgeth* rotten filth from the *Head*, and drunk with Honyed-Wine or Water, it *purgeth* the Belly and is good for the *Stone* in the *Kidneys* and the *Dropſy*. It hath all the *Vertues* of *Pellitory of the Wall*, and of *Purſlane* too, (ſaving only that it is not uſed with meat) and therefore it helpeth the *Tooth-ach* being boyled in Vinegar, and the mouth gargled therewith. Little birds in Cages (eſpecially Linnets) are refreſhed with it when they loath their meat & the leſſer ſort is called *Paſſerina* by ſome.

So much for the Liver in particular. The Diſeaſes uſually proceeding therefrom are the Jaundiſe and *the* Dropſy: *For the former it will be needleſſe to enlarge particularly*, becauſe *there is ſcarcely a Simple appropriated to the* Liver, *which will not ſerve for the Jaundiſe, eſpecially the yellow.* And *therefore I ſhall proceed to thoſe that have a more ſpecifick Vertue for curing* the Dropſy: *for many there be more effectuall for that purpoſe, then any yet ſpoken of,* and moſt *of them are remedies for the* Jaundiſe *alſo.*

CHAP. CLXXXIX.

Of the Elder.

The Names.

It is called by *Dioſcorides* and other Greeks ἀκτῆ, becauſe it is a lover of the *Brinks* and ſhadowy banks of Rivers and Ditches, as the moſt learned ſuppoſe, and this name is retained by *Paracelſus* and the moderne *Chymiſts*, in whoſe Writings there is frequent mention of *Granorum Actes.* In Latine it is uſually called *Sambucus* from *Sambyx* the firſt finder of it, yet ſome think that it ſhould rather be called *Sabucus* from the likeneſſe that the muſicall Inſtrument called *Saburk*, or *Sambuck* hath with its hollow and pith-emptied Rods. The Engliſh call it the *Elder-Tree*: the Scot, Boor-Tree or *Bore Tree*, perhaps becauſe the pith being done forth, it ſeemeth as if it were bored.

The Kinds.

Matthiolus and others ſpeake of *Eight kinds* thereof. 1. Ordinary Elder. 2. White berried Elder. 3. Jagged Elder. 4. Red berried Elder. 5. *March Elder.* 6 *The Gelder* Roſe, or Roſe Elder. 7. Wall-wort Dane-Wort or Dwarfe Elder which is called in Greek χαμαιάκτη *i. e. humilis Sambucus*, in Latine *Ebulus*, 8. Jagged Wall-Wort.

The Form.

The *Elder-Tree* which in figure is ſomewhat like the *Aſh*, ſendeth forth its *Branches* very plentifully: covered with a *Grayiſh* or *Aſhcoloured Bark* as to the outward view, under which there is another of a greene colour, and under that next to the Wood, one that is yellow and ſucculent, within which is contained a white and *Fungous Pith*: the *Leaves* are ſomwhat like thoſe of the Wall-Nut-Tree but leſſe, conſiſting of five and ſeaven upon a Stalke, a little nicked about the edges, of a faire ſad green colour, but ſmelling ſomwhat rank and ſtrong: From the tops of the branches do Spring many *broad Tufts* or *umbells of Flowers*, which by their fall give place to ſmall *round berries*, firſt greene, then ruddy, laſtly of a black, dark purple colour, full of a purpliſh Winy juice, containing in them ſome ſmall *flat Seeds* or graines; the *Root* is great and thick, ſpreading farre about: of all Wild Plants it is the firſt that putteth forth his Leaves, and the laſt that ſheddeth them.

The *Places* and *Time*.

There is not a Town, nor ſcarcely a feild where the *firſt* groweth not, being Planted commonly for *Moundes*, becauſe of its ſpeedy growth: The *Second* was found by *Tragus* in the Woodes of *Germany*: The *Third* groweth wild on hills in watery Woods: The *fourth* is not found but in the Gardens of the curious. The *fifth* is found by waters ſides, and in mooriſh grounds. The *ſixth* is nurſed up only in Gardens. The *ſeaventh* groweth wild in many places as in the *Aby Orchard* at St. Albans, in the feilds between *Bloxham* and *Milton* in *Oxfordſhire*, and in divers other places: moſt of theſe ſorts *Flower* about *Midſummer*, but *Dane-wort*, becauſe it riſeth out of the ground every yeare flowreth not ſo ſoone; The *Fruit* of the *former* is commonly ripe in *Auguſt*; that of the *laſt*, not before *September*.

The *Temperature*.

Elder is *hot* and *dry* in the *ſecond* and *third* degree, and *Danewort* would be of the ſame quality, if it were not ſomwhat hotter.

The Signature and Vertues.

The *Pith* of the Elder being preſſed with ones finger doth *Pit*, and receive the *Print* of them therein, as the *Legs* and *Feet* of *Hydropick perſons* doe; therefore (ſaith *Crollius* that excellent Author in his book of *Signatures*) the *juice* of Elder, and the *Diſtilled-Water* of *Jews-Ears* (which I have treated of in the ſeaventy eight Chap: of this worke upon another occaſion, though they never grow but upon the Elder-Tree) are profitable in the *Dropſy*, which is a *Diſeaſe* for the moſt part *Cauſed* by *Coldneſſe* of the *Liver*; *becauſe the Blood-making Faculty* being vitiated and corrupted, many *watery humours* fall into the *Abdomen* or belly between the *skin* and the *fleſh*; for the removing of which, *Elder* is of great Vertue: For, not only the juice and Water of *Jews-Earſe*, but that of the Flowers, as alſo the berries green or dry, are often given with good ſucceſſe to helpe the *Dropſy*, by evacuating great plenty of wateriſh Humours: the barke of the Root alſo boyled in Wine, or the juice or diſtilled water thereof two Ounces being taken faſting and two houres before Supper worketh the ſame effect, yea more readily then any of the former; the *juice* of the *root* taken, provoketh *Vomit* mightily and purgeth the *Watery humours* of the Dropſy, but not without trouble to the Stomack. The yellow middle or, if you will, the undermoſt barke is *commended by* its *Signature* for the *Yellow Iaunndiſe*, by the ſaid *Crollius*; which muſt therefore be ſteeped in Wine, with one or two Jewes-Eares; of which ſtrained, drink a good *Draught*, morning and evening: The *diſtilled Water* thereof, or a Syrup made of its juice may be uſed to the ſame purpoſe: For beſides that they *Open the Belly* and *Evacuate hurtfull humors*, the Medicines prepared of this Bark, have great Vertue to open all *Obſtructions*, Six drops of the Spirit of Elder-ſalt taken in broth is commended in the *Scurvy*. The decoction of the Root in Wine cureth the *Biting of Venemous beaſts*, as alſo of a *mad Dogge*, and mollifyeth the *hardneſſe* of the *Mother*, if Women ſit therein; and *openeth the* Veines, and bringeth down *the Courſes*; the *berries* boiled in Wine, perform the *ſame effects*; the *Haire* of the *Head* or of any other part waſhed therewith, is made *black*: The *juice* of the green Leaves applyed to the inflammation of the *Eyes* aſſwageth them: and the Leaves boiled till they be tender, then mixed and beaten with Barly meale aſſwageth *inflammations* in any other part, helpeth places that are *burnt* with fire or *ſcalded* with Water, cureth *fiſtulous Ulcers*, being laid thereupon; and eaſeth the paines of the *Gout*, being beaten and boiled with the tallow of a Bull or Goat, and *laid warme* thereto. The Powder of the ſeeds firſt prepared in Vinegar and then taken in Wine halfe a dramme at a time for certaine dayes together,is a meane; to *abate* and *conſume* the fleſh of a *corpulent body*, and to *keep it lean.* Should I give you all the *Vertues* of *Elder* at large, I ſhould much exceed the uſuall Limits of a Chapter, and therefore I ſhall only give you a *Breviat* of them and referre you to that learned peece of *Dr. Martin Blockwich* called the *Anatomy* of Elder, where you may ſatisfy your ſelfe perfectly of every particular. There is hardly a *Diſeaſe* from the *Head* to the *Foot*, but it cures; for beſides the Vertues I have allready mentioned, it is profitable for the *Head-ach*, for *Ravings* and *Wakings*, *Hypocondriack Mellancholy*, the *Falling-ſickneſſe*, the *Apoplexy* and *Palſy*, *Catarrhes*, *Tooth-ach*, *Deafeneſſe*, want of ſmelling, *Blemiſhes* of the *Face* and *Head*, *Diſeaſes* of the *mouth* and *Throat*, the *infirmities* of the *Lungs*, *Hoaſting*, and *Hoarſeneſſe*, the *Pleuriſy* and *Ptiſick*, *Womens breſts being ſore*, *ſwooning* and *Faintneſſe* in *Feavours*, the *Plague*, *Pox*, *Meaſles*, *Diſeaſes* of the *Stomack*, the *VVormes* and other Diſeaſes of the *Gutts*, the *Hemorrhoides*, the *Stone*, *Diſeaſes* of the *Matrix*, &c: Neither is there any part about this Tree without its uſe. The *Leaves*, Berries, *Seeds*, *Root*, and *Barkes*, I have allready ſpoken of. Of the flowers are made conſerves, a Syrup, and Hony, Water, and Spirits, Vinegar, and Oxymel, a Wine, Oyle, &c: The young ſhoots boiled like *Aſparagos*, and the young Leaves and Stalkes boiled in fat broth draweth forth mightily *Choler* and tough *Phlegme*, and ſo do the tender Leaves eaten with Oyle and Salt: The *VVood* ſerveth to make Skewers for Butchers, and divers other things. The *Pith* in the middle of the Stalkes being dryed, and put into the holes of hollow and *fiſtulous Ulcers* that are ready to cloſe, openeth and dilateth the Orifices; whereby injections may be uſeand other remedies applyed for the cure of them, and may be uſed to keep open *Iſſues* inſteed of a Peaſe. It is ſaid that if a *Horſe* that cannot *ſtale* be ſtrucken gently with a Stick hereof and ſome of the *Leaves* be bound under his *Belly*, it will make him *ſtale quickly.* It is ſaid alſo,that if a branch hereof be put into the *trench* where a *Mole* is, it will either *drive* him forth, or kill him there: The *Mountaine* or *Red-berried Elder* hath the properties that the common Elder hath, but much weaker. The *Marſh Elder* is of the like purging quality,with the common ſort, eſpecially the berries or juice of them. The *Danewort* is not only more powerfull then the *Elder*, for all the forementioned purpoſes, but hath particular Vertues that are not in the other, or at leaſt are nothing ſo prevalent. The juice of the root of *Danewort*,applyed to the Throat, healeth the *Quinſy* or *Kings-Evill*: the *Fundament* likewiſe is ſtayed from falling down, if the *juice* thereof be put therein. The *Powder* of the *Seedes* taken in the Decoction of *Ground-Pine* with a little *Cinamon*, to the quantity of a dram at a time,is an approved remedy, both for the *Gout*, *Joynt-Aches*, and *Sciatica*, and alſo for the French diſeaſe: for it eaſeth the paines by withdrawing the humors from the places affected, and by drawing forth thoſe humors that are fluent, peccant, and offenſive: and ſo doth the Powder of the Root uſed as aforeſaid. *Wine*,wherein the root hath been *ſteeped* a night,ſeldome faileth to drive away an *Ague* at the ſecond taking. An Oyntment made in *May* with the Leaves hereof,& *May*-butter,is highly eſteemed by many,as a ſoveraigne remedy for all outward paines, *Aches*,and *Cramps*, in the *Joynts*, *Nerves*, or *Sinewes*, for *ſtarckneſſe* and *Lameneſſe*, coming by cold or any other Caſualty, and generally to warme comfort and ſtrengthen all the outward parts being ill affected;as alſo to mollify the hardneſſe, and to open the obſtructions of the *Spleene*, the greived parts being annointed therewith.

CHAP.

CHAP. CLXXXX.

Of *Soldanella*.

The Names.

NOtwithſtanding the diſſimilitude that this Plant hath with any of the Cole-worts, yet it is called in Greek *κράμβη θαλασσία* by *Dioſcorides* and others, whom the Latines following have called *Braſſica marina*, not without great overſight in both: Neither are ſome of our Engliſh Writers to be excuſed, who follow their Authors to the very heeles, and call it *Sea Cole-wort*. But ſome Latine Authors conſidering the unreaſonableneſſe of the former name, have called it *Soldana*, *Soldanella à* conſolidando, and *Convolvulus marinus*: in Engliſh *Sea-*Bind*-weed*, and *Sea-With-wind*, becauſe the *branches* are winding, the *Flowers* like to the ſmall *Bind-weed*, and it groweth naturally upon the *Sea-Coaſts*. It is called alſo Sea*-bells*; the *Flowers* being like *Bells*, and ſome call it *Seafole-foot*, for the likeneſſe of its *Leaves*, and thoſe of *Coltsfoot*, and *Scottiſh Scurvy-graſſe*, becauſe they uſe it in ſteed thereof.

The Kindes.

To this kind it will not be amiſſe to referre theſe *three ſorts*. 1. Soldanella or Sea-bind-weed. 2. The greater Soldanella or Sea-bind-weed. 3. The greater Mountaine Soldanella.

The Forme.

Sea-bind-weed hath many ſlender browniſh green *branches*, trailing and lying upon the ground, beſet with ſmall round Leaves, not much unlike thoſe of *Aſara bacca*, but ſmaller, betwixt which Leaves groweth ſomtimes one, and ſomtimes two at a Joynt; At the ſtalkes come forth *Flowers* growing but one in a place, of a perfect Bell-faſhion, and of a bright red Carnation colour, much like unto thoſe of the ſmall Bind-weed, whereof it is a kind, only it is a little larger; the *Seeds* is black, and groweth in round huskes: the *Root* is ſmall and long, ſpreading it ſelfe a little way, and then riſing up againe, as the other Bind-weeds do: Any part thereof being broken, ſendeth forth a whitiſh water of a bitter ſalt and unpleaſant taſt, which the Leaves alſo have.

The Place and Time.

The *Firſt* groweth plentifully upon the Sea Coaſts, both in *England*, and elſewhere, eſpecially neere unto Lee in *Eſſex*, at *Merſey* in the ſame County, in moſt places of the Iſles of T*hanet* and *Sheppie*, and in many places along the Northern Coaſt: The *Second* groweth both wild in deſart places, and is received into Gardens, alſo in *Syria*, according to Ranwolfius, and is to be found upon the Coaſts of *Naples*, according to *Imperatus*: the laſt groweth on the Snowy Hills of *Hungary*, as *Cluſius* ſaith, and upon the Mountaines of *Wales*, not farre from *Cowmers meare* in *North-Wales*, as *Gerard* ſaith. The two firſt flower in *June*, and their ſeed is ripe in *Auguſt*: the laſt flowreth not till *July* upon the cold Mountaines, but ſooner in thoſe Gardens where it is nurſed up.

The Temperature.

Soldanella is *hot* and *dry* in the *ſecond* degree, being of a bitter taſte, and conſequently of an *aſtringent* qualitie.

The Vertues.

There is not a better herb in the World for the *Dropſy*, then *Soldanella* (which the ſhops call *Braſſica marina* or the *Sea-Cole wort*) though very improperly as I have ſaid, and becauſe there is another Plant to which that name doth particularly belong (for being taken inwardly, it is very powerfull in purging down all kind of wateriſh and Phlegmatick humors, which are the cauſe of a Dropſy) *Dioſcorides* and others write, that it is an enemy to the Stomack, and therefore adviſe that it be boyled in the broth of fat meat and drunk, to hinder the ſtrength of its working, and they ſay alſo that it is dangerous for thoſe that have not ſtrong bodyes: but though that wrought ſo violently which grew in their Climate, yet that which we uſe in *England*, is a moſt ſafe Medicine, and may be given to Children, and weake Perſons. Howſoever it is uſually given in the broth of a Cock with *Raiſins*, and *Anniſeeds*, in *Powder*, and *Pills*, with *Cinamon Ginger*, Anniſeeds, Maſtick or Sugar, as alſo with *Rubarb* and *Cubebs*, for *Rubarb* is counted an excellent conſort for it. The *juice* alſo, not preſſed but iſſuing forth of its own accord when it is broken, gathered and dryed, and afterwards re-ented or made ſoft, and laid as a Plaiſter to the bottome of the belly, draweth forth watery *Hydropick humours* by *ſeige*; And leaſt theſe two uſes ſhould not be ſufficient it hath alſo an excellent property, not only to open the *obſtructions* of the *Liver* but to *ſtrengthen* the ſame alſo. The *Powder* of the *Leaves* mixed with *Cinamon Ginger*, and *Sugar*, is an excellent remedy againſt the *Wormes*. The *Leaves* may be eaten after the manner of *Scurvy-Graſſe* to purge the *belly*. The *Powder* of the *Herb* is of very good uſe to bring or *raiſe up fleſh* in deep and hollow *Ulcers*, helping alſo to heale them. The *Mountaine-Soldanella* is good to conſolidate *Wounds* and help the *Sciatica* and *Gout*.

CHAP. CLXXXXI.

Of *Bryony*.

The Names.

IT is called in Greek ἄμπελος λευκὴ, *Vitis alba*, and *Vitalba*, not that it is a Vine, but becauſe it is ſomwhat like one; as alſo βρυωνία ἀ βρύω ſignifying to put forth, becauſe it putteth forth many branches, which clamber upon the adjoyning buſhes growing by them; it is likewiſe called ψιλώθρον becauſe formerly ſome uſed the ſeeds or graines to get off *Haire*, growing in thoſe places it ſhould not. In Latine, of ſome *Viticella*, of others *Roraſtrum*, *Apiaſtillum*, and *Uva Taminia*; but of moſt *Vitis alba*, and *Bryonia*; in Engliſh *Bryony*, *White-Bryony White-VVild-Vine*: the *Grapes* or *Berries* that grow thereon being called *Tetter-berries*, becauſe they are effectual to kill Tetters. The black Bryony is called *Sigillum Sanctæ Mariæ*, our *Ladies Signet*.

The Kinds.

Though there be but *two ſorts* hereof growing naturally in *England*, yet I find there be others of this kind growing beyond the Seas. 1. Common White Bryony or Wild Vine. 2. Common White Bryony, with black-Berries. 3. Black Bryony with black-fruit in Cluſters. 4. *Candy* White Bryony with double Berries. 5. Black Bryony with ſingle red Berries. 6. Common black Bryony, or our Ladies Signet.

The Form.

The Common White Briony bringeth forth divers long and tender *Stalkes*, with many claſping tendrells, by which it catcheth hold and clambereth on thoſe things which are next it. The Leaves are broad, and ſomwhat rough, divided after the ſame manner as thoſe of the ordinary Vine are, but more hairy and whiter of colour: The flowers be ſmall, and white, growing many together towards the tops of the branches, conſiſting of five ſmall Leaves a peece, laid open like a ſtarre; the *Berries* which ſucceed them, grow in little Cluſters, but not ſo neere one to another as Grapes do, *greene* at firſt, but *red* when they be ripe. The *Root* ſomtimes groweth to the bigneſſe of a Child of a yeare old, ſo that it hath been by ſome cut into the forme of a Man, and called a *Mandrake*, being ſet againe into the Earth; It is of a white yellowiſh colour, extreame bitter, and altogether of an unpleaſant taſt.

The *Places* and *Time*.

The *firſt* groweth on bankes under hedges, and ſomtimes as a Weed amongſt Pot-herbs. The *ſecond* in *Germany*, *Bohemia*, *&c*: The *third* is mentioned by *Dioſcorides* and others, but its place is not certainly known. The *Fourth* in *Creet*. The *fift* in *Germany*, by a Village named *Huningen*. The *laſt* in very many places in our own Land in *Hedg-rowes* and *Coppices*. They flower in *May*, or thereabouts, and bring forth their ripe berries in *Autumne*, yet thoſe of *Germany* and *Candy* are not ſo forward as ours, and ſeldome bring their berries to ripeneſſe in our Countrey.

The Temperature.

VVhite Bryony, which is of greateſt uſe, is in all his parts hot and dry, exceeding the third degree, eſpecially of heat, of great force in cleanſing and ſcouring, by reaſon whereof it purgeth and draweth forth not only Cholerick and Phlegmatick humors, but watery alſo.

The Signature and Vertues

Becauſe Bryony is ſaid by *Crollius* to have the Signature of the *Dropſy*, therefore I have appropriated it thereunto. And indeed, though being taken alone it purgeth the belly with great violence, troubling the Stomack and burning the Liver, yet being corrected by adding unto it Ginger, Cinamon, Quince or ſuch like, it is very profitable therein, for it draweth away Water abundantly, both by Vomit and ſtoole, a ſcruple or two of the Powder of the dryed root with a third part of Cinamon and Ginger, being drunk in a little White-Wine; The *juice decoction*, *Syrupe*, and *Electuary*, may be uſed for the ſame purpoſe. Now becauſe every one knoweth not the way of gathering the juice, I ſhall here ſet it down: In *April* make a deep overthwart cut or gaſh into a Briony root, taking away the Earth firſt from it; put in a Gooſe-quill, a little under the ſlit, ſloping the quill at the end, which you muſt thruſt into the root: but firſt make a hole with your kniſe to get in the quill, and ſo you may gather great ſtore of the Water of Briony, placing a receiver under the quill, for the making of the compound Water of Briony, a ſpoonfull whereof taken by thoſe that are troubled with fits of the *Mother* eaſeth them, it potently expells the *After-birth*, and cleanſeth the *Womb* exceedingly. It is likewiſe profitable in the *Falling-ſickneſſe*, *Palſy*, *Apoplexy*, *Swimming* of the *Head*, & other diſeaſes of the *Braine* by a ſpecifick Vertue, that it hath in drawing away *Phlegme* and *Rheumatick* humours, that oppreſſe thoſe parts. It provoketh *Urine*, and cleanſeth the *Reines* and *Kidneys* from *Gravell* and *Stone*, openeth the obſtructions of the *Spleen*, and conſumeth the hardneſſe and ſwelling thereof. A ſcruple of the Root in Powder, being taken in White-Wine, bringeth down *Womens Courſes*, but is not to be uſed by Women with Child for feare of *abortion*. An Electuary made of the Rootes with Honey or Sugar is ſingular good for them that are *ſhort-Winded*, troubled with an *old Cough*, *paine* in the *ſides*, and for ſuch as are hurt or bruiſed inwardly, by any fall, for it diſſolveth and expelleth the clotted or *congealed blood*. The Root is good againſt the *biting* of any *Venemous Creature*, and killeth *Wormes* in the body. It is good in the *Kings-Evill*, the juice being taken with equall parts of Wine and Honey. The *Facula* or *Dregs* thereof are uſed for the aforeſaid Diſeaſes, five or ten graines being taken at a time. It alſo ſcowreth the *Skin*, and taketh away *Wrinkles*, *Freckles*, *Sun-burning*, *black-markes*, *Spots* and *Scarres* of the Face, if it be boiled in Oyle till it be conſumed, and ſo it taketh away *black* and *blew ſpots*, which come of Stripes or Falls, and diſſolveth *new ſwellings*. The *Root* bruiſed and applyed of it ſelfe to any place where the *bones* are *broken*, helpeth to draw them forth; Being ſtamped with Wine, and applyed, it breaketh *Boiles*, and helpeth *Whit-loavs* that grow about the *Rootes* of the *Nailes*. It cleanſeth the *skin* from the *Morphew*, *Leproſy*, all running *Scabs* and *Mangineſſe*, if a bath be made thereof, or the juice applyed thereunto. The *berries* may be uſed for the ſame purpoſe, and the diſtilled Water, though not ſo ſtrong as the former, is uſed for *Freckles* and *Spots* in the *Face*. A *Peſſary* made of the *Root*, bringeth down the *Courſes in VVomen*, and bringeth forth the *After-birth*, and *Dead-Child*; and a Bathe made hereof cleanſeth the *VVomb*, the party ſitting therein.

CHAP. CLXXXXII.

Of *Mechoacan* and *Jalap*.

The Names

M*Echoacan* is of later Invention, and therefore hath no Greek name. It is called in Latine *Mechoacanna*, *Mechoacana*, *Mechoaca*, *Mechoata Peruviana*, *Mechoacanum Indicum* because it is brought from a place in the Province of *New Spaine*, called *Mechoacan*, neere the Citty *Mexico*, as alſo *Rhabarbarum album*, and *Rhabarbarum Mechoacanum*, to diſtinguiſh it from Rubarb, to which it is like in effects, which cauſed the name; in Engliſh it is called *Mechoacan*, *Mechoaca*, and *Indian Briony*, becauſe the Root of it hath ſome likeneſſe, with that of White Briony. *Jalap* alſo came from the *Indies*, and hath its name from a place there called *Chelapa* or *Calapa*: It hath gotten many other names beſides, moſt of which are derived from the former, as *Gelapum*, *Gelapo*, *Jalapium*, *Jalapa*, *Jalappa*, *Jalappium*, *Gialapa*, *Mechoacanna nigra*, *Salapa*, *Xalapa*, *Zaqualtipan*, *Rhabarbarum*, *nigrum*, and *Brionia*, *Mechoacan nigricans*. It is called in Engliſh *Jalap* or *black Mechoacan*.

The Kinds.

Of theſe *Mechoacans* there are *three ſorts* mentioned by Authors. 1. The Mechoacan of *Peru*. 2. The Wild Mechoacan. 3. Black Mechoacan or Jalap.

The Form.

The *Mechoacan* of *Peru*, as it groweth in theſe parts, ſendeth forth long *branches* of a dark grayiſh colour wincing about whatſoever is next them, and therefore Poles are ſet for them to run upon; The *Leaves* are ſomewhat broad-pointed at the ends like unto thoſe of *black Briony*, ſaving that they are thinner and harder in handling, ſeeming ſo dry as if they had no juice in them: The *flowers* (which are many, and ſtand in long cluſters) are of a ſullen yellow colour in the *Indies*, of the bigneſſe of an *Orenge flower*, in the warmer Countries of *Europe* of a dark whitiſh colour, but with us it was never known to flower by reaſon of the coldneſſe of the Climate; the *Root* groweth to be as great as any Briony root almoſt, without either taſt or ſmell, having Circles in it when it is cut, as may be perceived by the dry root, which is brought over to us, and may eaſily be brought into powder.

The *Places* and *Time*.

Concerning the *Place* and *Time*, I need adde no more than what I have ſaid in the names and deſcription.

The Temperature.

Both white and black *Mechoacan* are hot in the firſt degree, and dry in the ſecond conſiſting of an airy ſubſtance, and ſubtile parts, as alſo of an earthly quality.

The Signature and Vertues.

Mechoacan as well as Briony hath the *Signature* of the *Dropſy* and is found to be very uſefull therein, for it draweth away water and phlegme, and alſo ſtrengtheneth the *Liver*, and *inward parts*, working without any hurtfull quality, moleſtation or griping, contrary to Briony, and moſt other purgative Medicines, ſo that it may be given to old men, Children, Women with Child, and weake perſons without any offence; Notwithſtanding, it is not of that eſteeme it was at its firſt coming amongſt us, though the Vertues are the ſame, ſo much do people regard the novelty more than the goodneſſe of a thing. It is alſo profitable in a long continued *Head-ach*, clenſing the *braine* and *Nerves*, and purging thoſe Rheumatick diſtillations and humors that are in them; It helpeth all paines whatſoever in the *Joynts*, and thoſe of the *Bladder*, and *Reines*, by provoking *Urine* and by that faculty which it hath in expelling Wind, it eaſeth the *Cholick*, and the paines of the *Mother*, by tempering the cold humour which is a cauſe thereof. It is likewiſe effectuall in the *Falling ſickneſſe*, *Catarrh*, *Rheume*, *Diſeaſes* of the *Breaſt*, in old *Coughes ſhortneſſe* of *breath Jaundiſe Stoppings* of the *Liver* and *Spleene*, having, as it is ſaid, all the Vertues that are either in *Agarick* or *Rubarb*. It is commended alſo in the *French Pox Kings evill*, *Scurvy* and *Gout*, and helpeth inveterate *Agues*, whether *Quotidian* or *Tertian*. It doth much conduce to the purging of tough undigeſted humors in the *Stomack*, and *Breaſts* of *Children*. It may be adminiſtred divers wayes, but the beſt is to give it in White Wine, for ſo it workes moſt effectually: It may be given to a Child, the doſe of the powdered Root not exceeding a ſcruple or a ſcruple and halfe; but to perſons of yeares, a dram or two will not be too much: yet care muſt be taken that it be not uſed in hot diſeaſes, neither is it convenient for hot and dry bodyes, or thoſe that are ſubject to be bound, for though it purgeth at the firſt, it cauſeth the body to be more coſtive afterwards. *Jalap* purgeth Phlegmatick Cholerick and Melancholick, but cheifly watery humours, and that more ſtrongly then the former, and therefore it is no leſſe profitable in the dropſy, and helpeth the *Green-ſickneſſe*, a dram thereof being taken in Wine with a little *Anniſeeds* and Ginger to correct the nauſeouſneſſe, whereby it troubleth the *Stomack* and inclineth it to Vomit.

CHAP. CLXXXXIII.

Of *Broome*.

The Names.

IT is uncertaine whether this Plant were known to the Grecians, unleſſe it were the σπάρτον of *Dioſcorides*, which is much doubted by divers Authors. It is called in Latine *Geniſta*, and *Geneſta*, *à genuum flexilitate*, from the flexibleneſſe thereof, or rather *quia genibus medeatur dolentibus*, becauſe it helpes the paine of the *knees*, or, *quòd facile generet, ſpeciemq́; propaget*, becauſe it is eaſily encreaſed, and not to be deſtroyed where it taketh a liking. It is called in Engliſh *Broom*. Some call the *Spaniſh* Broom, *Spartum*.

The Kinds.

The *ſorts* of *ordinary* Broom, *Candy*, and Spaniſh Broom, &c: (divers whereof we have in our Gardens, and elſewhere) are *fourteene*. 1. Our *ordinary Broom*. 2. Small or low Broom. 3. Iland Broom. 4. White Broom. 5. Dwarfe Broom. 6. Dwarfe Broom of *Candy*. 7. Common Green-weed or Dierſweed. 8. Spaniſh Green-weed. 9. Baſe Broom of *Germany*. 10. Spaniſh baſe Broom. 11. Baſtard *Spaniſh* Broom. 12. Ordinary *Spaniſh* Broom. 13. The ſmall *Spaniſh* Broome with yellow Flowers. 14. The greater white floured *Spaniſh* Broom.

The Form.

Broom is a Buſh or ſhrubby Plant having *ſtalkes* or woody branches about the bigneſſe of a mans thumb, from which do ſpring ſlender twigges, cornered, greene, tough, and eaſy to be bowed, many times divided into ſmaller branches: about which do grow little Leaves of an obſcure green colour, and brave *yellow Flowers*, which falling off give place unto certaine Cods, of a green colour at firſt but afterwards black, like unto thoſe of the Common Vetch, in which do lye flat *hard ſeeds*, being ſomwhat browniſh, and leſſer then Lentills. The *root* is hard and wooddy ſending forth divers times another Plant of the colour of an Oaken Leafe, in ſhape like unto *Baſtard Orchis*, called *Birds-neſt*, having a root like a Turnep or Rape, whereupon it is called *Rapum Geniſta*, *Broomrape*, or *Orobanch*.

The *Places* and *Time*.

It may be diſcovered by the Titles in what Countryes every one of theſe grow naturally, and therefore I ſhall ſay no more then I have done concerning their places: only that which is called *Iſland Broome* growes in an Iland of *Tuſcany* called *Ilua*, and the reſt which ſpeake not themſelves outlandiſh, are of our own Country. All of them flower in the Summer moneths, ſome earlyer, ſome later, yet they perfect their ſeeds before Winter, the *Spaniſh* kinds being ſomewhat later then the other.

The Temperature.

The Twigges, Flowers, and ſeeds of *Broome* are *hot* and *dry*, in the *ſecond degree*; they are alſo of a thin eſſence, and are of force to cleanſe and open, eſpecially the ſeed, which is dryer, and not ſo full of ſuperfluous Moiſture.

The Vertues.

The *juice* or *decoction* of the young Branches, or the *Seed* or *Powder* thereof taken in drink, purgeth downwards, Phlegmatick and watery humours, and therefore it is profitable for thoſe that have the *Dropſy*, eſpecially if it be uſed with Wine, yet in other infirmities it is better with Water. There is alſo made of the Aſhes of the Stalkes, a *Lye* with White or Rheniſh-Wine, which is highly commended by divers for the *Dropſy*, and likewiſe for the *Green-ſickneſſe*; but it muſt not be uſed too often for feare it *fret* and *hurt* the *entralls*. It is effectuall likewiſe for thoſe that are troubled with the *Gout*, *Sciatica*, and other *paines* of the *Joynts*, and *ſides*, helpeth the ſwellings of the *Spleene*, cleanſeth the *Reines Kidneys*, and *Bladder* of *Gravell* and the *Stone* engendered therein, and hindereth it from ever coming againe, ſending forth the cauſe thereof by *Urine*, which it provoketh abundantly. The conſtant uſe of the Powder of the the Leaves, and Seeds doth cure the *Black Jaundiſe*, being taken in wine, and the Seeds and Flowers being any wayes taken do much preſerve from the Gout and Stone. The *Flowers* being made into a *Conſerve* or *preſerve* with hony or Suggar, and eaten often, do much conſume the *Kings-Evil*. The diſtilled water of the Flowers, is profitable for the foreſaid purpoſes, helpeth *ſurfets*, and altereth the fits of *Agues* being taken with as much of the water of the leſſer *Centaury*, and the party laid to ſweat. It is moſt excellent to help the *Kings-Evil*, if one ounce of the water be taken morning and evening for a months ſpace, or longer if need require. The tops or flowers of Broom bruiſed and mixed with Hogs-greaſe cure the paines of the Knees, the Gout and any bruiſe or ſwelling by reaſon of humors, falling down thither. The Flowers alſo bruiſed and mixed with Hony and Roſes, or the white of an Egge beaten together and applyed, *conſume* the hard *Swellings* of the *Kings-Evil*. The juyce of the young branches, or the young branches themſelves bruiſed, or the Flowers made into Ointment with Hogs-greaſe, or boyled in the ſame, or in oyle for a little ſpace, and laid to the ſides that are pained either by the Wind, as in *Stitches* and the like, or in the *Spleen*, eaſeth them in once or twice uſiing it. The ſame boyled in oyle is a ſafe and ſure medicine to kill *Lice*, and other *Vermine*, breeding in the Head or Body, and being applyed to the *Sciatica* or *Hip-gout* helpeth it. The juyce alone, or mixed with hony, and applyed, cures green wounds and putrified *Ulcers*. The Flower and Tops being bruiſed & applyed help the *biting of Serpents*, and *Venemous Creatures*. The oyle diſtilled from the *roots* and *ſeeds* is very uſefull to take away *ſpots*, *freckles* and *deformities* of the skin. The *young buds* of the Flowers being pickled are a ſallet of great delight, ſerving all the year which do helpe to ſtirr up an *appetite* to meat, to help *Obſtructions* of the *Spleen*, and to provoke *Urine*. The *Broom Rape* is commended by ſome to be as good as *Aſparagus*, taken when they are young and eaten either raw or boyled, but they are ſomewhat bitter. The decoction thereof in wine is thought to be as effectuall to avoid the *ſtone* in the Kidnies and Bladder and to provoke *Urine* as the Broom it ſelf. The juyce thereof is Singular good to cure as well *green wounds*, as old and *filthy ſores* and *malignant Ulcers*. Being put into oyle Olive and ſet in the Sun for certain dayes, it taketh away all *Spots*, *Lentiles*, *Freckles*, *Pimples*, *Wheales*, and *Puſhes* from the face or any part of the body, being anointed therewith. All the leſſer ſorts have the ſame qualities;

and may be conducible to the ſame diſeaſes, but ſome ſtronger, ſome weaker. But the *moſt effectuall* of all the Brooms is the *Spaniſh kind*, which hath not onely all the properties aforeſaid very exactly, but others alſo. It *purgeth* both upwards and downwards, eſpecially the ſeed, which being taken to the quantity of a dram in Meade or honyed water, purgeth by *vomit*, as *Hellebore* doth, yea without trouble or danger. An Oxymel or Syrupe made of the Flowers, Seed, and Vinegar often uſed, breaketh & healeth all Impoſtumes of the *Spleen*, by cauſing the corrupt matter to void it ſelf, and draweth humors from the Joynts.

CHAP. CXCIV.

Of the *Aſh-Tree.*

The Names.

IT is called in Greek μελία, and of ſome μελέα, in Latin *Fraxinus*, *quia facilè frangitur*, becauſe the boughs of it are eaſily broken. The ſeed or rather the inner kernel therof is called *Lingua Avis*, and *Lingua Paſſerina*, from the form thereof, being like unto a B*irds Tongue*; in Engliſh *Aſh-Keyes*, and of ſome *Kitkeyes* and *Peterkeyes.* The *Tree* is called the *Aſh* becauſe its, barke is of the colour of *Aſhes.* The wild Aſh, which I here add becauſe of its name, is very probable to be the ὀρεομελία, or *Fraxinus montana* of *Theophraſtus*, which Pliny calleth *Ornus*; of ſome *Orneogloſſum*, *Fraxinus ſylveſtris*, *Fraxinea arbor*, *Fraxinus aucuparia*, becauſe Boyes and Fowlers uſe the Berries as Baites to catch Blackbirds, Thruſhes, *&c.* In the Engliſh, the *Wild Aſh*, but more generally Traxinus bubula the *Quicken-Tree.*

The Kinds.

There be no more *ſorts* then what I have already mentioned, *viz.* 1. The Common great Aſh, 2. The wild Aſh, or Quicken-tree.

The Forme.

The Aſh commonly riſeth up with a ſtraight *body*, ſometimes to a very great thickneſs, but commonly of a middle ſiſe, and is covered with a ſmooth barke of a grayiſh colour; ſpreading reaſonable wel, and bearing long *winged Leavs*, conſiſting of others, which ſtand by couples, one over againſt another, the uttermoſt onely being excepted, which ſtandeth alone: all which are long, narrow, gentle, of a pale green colour, and dented about the Edges; at ſundry joynts, with the Leaves, cometh forth *a bunch of flowers*, and after them a *bunch of ſeeds*, commonly called *keyes*, taſting ſomewhat ſtrong and hot in the mouth; there be ſometimes ſmall round *Balls* called *Apples* growing therein, but not in every place: The timber of it contrary to the branches, is ſtrong and tough; and therefore is much uſed in Coaches, Carts, Ploughes, and other inſtruments of Husbandry, but eſpecially to make Pikes for Souldiers.

The Places and Times.

The *Aſh*, for its uſefulneſſe both for Timber and Firewood, is planted generally throughout the whole Land, both in high and Low grounds, yet experience tells us that it thriveth beſt in moiſt low grounds, and by meddow ſides. The *Quicken-Tree* groweth in the Woods by *High-Gate*, and in divers other parts. And particularly, amongſt Trees in the walk between *Shaford* and *Gorehambery.*

The *Balles* or *Apples* of the *Aſh* come forth in the end of Winter, the leaves and flowers of both, in the *Spring*; and the ſeed and fruit is ripe, in *September*.

The Temperature.

The *Leaves* and *Bark* of the Aſh-*Tree* are *dry* and moderately *hot*; the *ſeed* is *hot* and *dry* in the *ſecond* degree.

The Vertues.

There is ſcarce any part about the Aſh but is good for the *Dropſy*: The *Leaves* and *Bark* with the tender *Crops* boiled in Wine, and drunk, are excellent for it, for they *purge Water*; and ſo doth the Water that is diſtilled from the Leaves, Barke, or Seed. The young Rootes alſo boiled in Ale, and a draught thereof drunk morning and evening, is profitable for the ſame. The ſaid Leaves and Bark, boiled in Wine and drunk, do likewiſe open and comfort the *Liver* and *Spleene*, and eaſe the paines and *Stitches* of the *ſides*, and ſo will they do being boiled in Oyle, and applyed to them outwardly: and being uſed in the ſame manner, it is ſingular good againſt the biting of the Viper, Adder, or any other venemous beaſt, to which purpoſe the ſeed may alſo be drunk in Wine according to that Verſe of *Serenus*, *Fraxineum ſemen cum* Bacchi *rore bibendum eſt.* The Leaves and Barke are reported to *ſtop* the *Belly*, and being boiled with Vinegar and Water do ſtay Vomiting, if they be laid upon the Stomack. Three or foure Leaves taken in Wine every morning conſtantly, doth make thoſe leane which are fat; and keepeth them from groſſneſſe which begin to wax fat; and ſo doth the diſtilled Water of the Keyes, a ſmall quantity taken every morning. The Decoction of the Leaves in White Wine, helpeth to break the Stone, and expell it, and cureth the Jaundiſe. The ſeeds having their Huskes taken off, prevaile againſt *Stitches* and *paines* in the *ſides* proceeding of Wind, and the *Stone* by provoking Urine: They are commended alſo for the *Rickets*, to increaſe *naturall ſeed*; to ſtir up *bodily luſt*, eſpecially being powdered with Nutmegs, and drunk. The *Lye*, which is made of the aſhes of the barke, cureth thoſe Heads which are *Leprous*, *Scabby*, or *Scal'd*, being bathed therewith. The Leaves of the *Wild Aſh* boiled in Wine are good againſt the *paines* in the *ſides*, the ſtoppings of the *Liver*, and aſſwageth the bellies of thoſe which have the *Tympany* or *Dropſy*.

CHAP. CLXXXXV.

Of the *Saſſafras*, or *Ague-Tree*.

The Names.

THe uſe of this Ingredient is of late Invention, therefore it were in vaine to ſeek for the Greek name. It is called in Latine *Saſſafras*, which is alſo the French and Spaniſh name; but why they called it ſo, is unknown: yet the *French* were the firſt that *diſcovered* the *Vertues* of it to the *Chriſtian* world. For at their being neere the *Florida*, they got Agues and Swellings in their Legges, which as I conceive was the *Dropſy*, and other diſeaſes, by lying on the ground, and intemperate dyet, which they uſed; for which they could get no cure untill they had learned the uſe of this Tree from the Natives; who call it *Pavame* and *Winanke*: All other Countryes call it *Saſſafras*, and amongſt them the Engliſh, who call it alſo the *Ague-Tree*, from its Vertue in healing the *Ague*. There is hereof but one kind, and therefore I ſhall proceed to the deſcription.

The Forme.

The *Saſſafras-Tree* groweth up with a *ſtraight Trunk* or body, ſmooth and void of boughes till it be of a reaſonable height, covered with a *thick barke* of an *Aſhcolour*, which is of a very hot quick taſte; towards the top come forth many goodly branches, ſpreading themſelves into a round figure or compaſſe whereon do grow green Leaves, ſomwhat like thoſe of the Fig-Tree, but much leſſer, of a ſweet ſmell when they be greene, but much more when they be dry, ſomewhat reſembling the ſmell of Fennell of a very ſweet taſte alſo. The *Flowers* are *ſmall* and *yellow*, made of threds, very like unto the *Male Cornell-Tree*, from whence proceedeth the fruit, which groweth cluſtering together, yet ſet in ſmall cups upon long footſtalkes: the *Roots* are not very large, neither of any great depth, but are covered with a Bark, ſomwhat redder then that of the Tree, and are of more force and efficacy then any other parts of it, yet the reſt are alſo of very great uſe.

The *Places* and *Time*.

This Tree groweth in moſt parts of the *Weſt Indies*, eſpecially about the Cape of *Florida*, which is not farre from *Virginia*. It keepeth *greene* all the *Winter* and *Summer* long, but at what time it flowreth and bringeth forth its ripe fruit, I have not yet learned.

The Temperature.

The boughes and branches of *Saſſafras* are *hot* and *dry* in the *ſecond* degree; the *rind* is hotter, for that it entreth into the *third* degree of *heat* and *dryneſſe*, as may be manifeſtly perceived in the decoction.

The Vertues.

It is to be obſerved, that not only thoſe things, that purge watery and Phlegmatick humours, are profitable in the *Dropſy*, but thoſe alſo which have any eminent faculty in drying them up, as *Saſſafras* without diſpute hath, and therefore it is uſed with very good ſucceſſe in the diſeaſe aforeſaid, foure Ounces thereof being firſt ſteeped foure and twenty houres in a gallon and halfe of Water, and afterwards boiled to the one halfe, and then ſtrained, may be given to the quantity of a good draught, morning and evening, for certaine dayes together: for there is not any thing, which will remove ſuch an inveterate diſeaſe as the Dropſy at once taking. The ſaid *Decoction* is very effectuall alſo to open the ſtoppings of the *Liver* and *Spleen*, and is profitable in all cold diſeaſes, and particularly thoſe cold Rheumes that fall from the Head upon the *Teeth*, *Eyes* and *Lungs*; warming and drying up the moiſture and ſtrengthning the parts afterwards and therefore is available in *Coughs*, and other cold diſeaſes of the *Breaſt*, *Stomack* and *Lungs*, ſtayeth *Vomiting*, comforteth the *weak* and *feeble Stomack*; cauſing a good *appetite* therein by *conſuming windineſſe*, which is the cheifeſt cauſe of crudity and indigeſtion, and maketh ſweet a ſtinking breath, but eſpecially the Decoction of the root: The ſame is commended likewiſe for its Vertue in expelling the *Gravell* and *Stone*, wherewith the Kidneys are many times afflicted, for *provoking Urine* and *Womens Courſes*: And as for thoſe Women which are barren by reaſon of the moiſture of their Wombs, it ſo warmeth, heateth, and dryeth the ſame, that it cauſeth them to conceive ſpeedily; It is of good uſe alſo in Fevers and tertian and quotidian Agues, that are of long continuance, as is already intimated. It is generally uſed in all diſeaſes that come of cold raw thin and corrupt humors, as the *French diſeaſe*, and the like, for which diſtempers it is uſed in Diet-drinkes with other things and may be given in Powder from a ſcruple to two ſcruples. The *Smell* of the *Wood* or *Root* expelleth the corrupt and evill Vapours of the *Peſtilence.*

CHAP. CLXXXVI.

Of Palma Chriſti.

The Names.

IT is called in Greek κίκι, ἢ κρότων, *Cici* and *Croton*, becauſe the ſeed of it reſembles a living Creature, which is wont to be in Sheepe, and other Cattle called a *Tyke.* It is called alſo *Ricinus* in Latine for the ſame reaſon; yet it hath other names as *Palma Chriſti* from the Leaves and Root, which do very much imitate a hand, and *Cataputia major* of the Apothecaries, becauſe of its properties, which are conformable to the Spurges, the Oyle whereof is by them called Oleum de Cherva and Oleum Cicinum. This is held by Expoſitors, to be the Plant mentioned in *Jonah*, under the name of a *Gourd.* It is called in Engliſh *Palma Chriſti*, or great Spurge, in Hebrew *Kik* and *Kikaijon.*

The Kindes.

There are but *three* ſorts of this *Great Spurge* left upon record by Authors. 1. The more ordinary Palma Chriſti or great Spurge. 2. Palma Chriſti of Syria. 3. Palma Chriſti of America.

The Forme.

F *Palma Chriſti* hath a great round hollow ſtalke riſing to the height of ſeaven or eight foot, of a blewiſh greene colour. The *Leaves* are great and large, faſhioned like the Leaves of the Fig-Tree, but greater; reſembling the hand of a man with the Fingers ſpread abroad, of a dark greene colour on the upperſide, but whitiſh underneath, the flowers are button-like, ſtanding on the tops of the branches which fall away without bearing Seed; but a little lower, there break forth other *Heads* which are rough and three cornered, and containe within them a *ſeed* like a *Tyke*, of an hot fiery taſte, out of which, in thoſe Countryes where it is naturall, is preſſed out the aforementioned *Oyle.*

The Places and Times.

The *firſt* groweth in *Spaine*, and other hot Countries to a very great bigneſſe, and abideth many yeares, but the coldneſſe of our Climate will not admit of any large growth, becauſe it periſheth every yeare with us, yet I have ſeen it in *Mr. Balles* Garden by *Sion* houſe, ſeaven or eight foot-high looking more like unto a Tree, then an annuall Plant. The *ſecond* groweth in *Syria* and *Ægypt*; and the *third* in *America* in *Geliſco* a Province of *New Spain*, from whence the Oyle uſed in Shops is brought unto us. Thoſe that flower with us do it in Auguſt, but their ſeed doth ſeldome come to perfect ripeneſſe in this Countrey.

The Temperature.

The *ſeed* of *Palma Chriſti* is *hot* and *dry* in the *third* degree.

The *Vertues* and *Signature.*

Though the *ſeedes* of *Palma Chriſti* are not to be taken raſhly by reaſon of their violence in purging; yet, advice being firſt had, they may with Anniſeed or Fennelſeed be given to ſtrong and able bodies, that are troubled with the *Dropſy*, *Joynt-aches*, *Gout*, and *Sciatica*, becauſe they draw Water & Phlegme very ſtrongly from the remote parts, the Powder of three of them being taken in Whey or New Milk. The ſame may be boyled in the broth of an old Cock, and taken for the ſame purpoſes. The *Oyle* is uſed in Gliſters to open *obſtructions*, to eaſe *paines* of the *Cholick* and windineſſe of the *Mother*, and ſo it doth if the places greived be anointed therewith, and ſome few drops thereof taken in a little Chicken broth that is fat: It wonderfully helpeth the cramp being gently rubbed on the places greived therewith, for it cauſeth the *Sinews* that were ſhrunk to be ſtretched forth: The Stomack, belly or leftſide where the *Spleene* lyeth, being annointed therewith, are eaſed of their *paines* and *obſtructions* thereby: It killeth the *Wormes* in Children, a drop or two thereof being given in Milk or fat broth, or the lower part of the belly being anointed therewith, and ſo it taketh away the hardneſſe of their Bellys: It helpeth alſo all Scabs and running ſores of the Head, and being dropped into the Eares, it cureth deafneſſe, and the paines and noiſe therein: It mightily cleanſeth the skin from all manner of ſpots and blemiſhes, as alſo the deformities of ſcarres and of the Pox. The greene Leaves bruiſed and applyed of themſelves or elſe with Barly-Meale aſſawage the *Inflammations* as well as the ſwelling of the Eyes, and the ſwellings alſo of *Womens Breſts* after Childing, and in caſe they want *Milk*, they are good to procure it, being applyed thereunto. The juice of the Leaves, applyed to any *Wound* that is cauſed by any ſplinter, Iron, or Arrow-head, draweth them out, if any ſuch be in it. The ſaid Leaves have the *Signature* of the *Hands*, and therefore are available for the paines of their, or any other Joynts, according to Crollius.

CHAP. CLXXXXVII.

Of *Glaſſe-wort.*

The Names.

IT is ſuppoſed that this Herb was not known to any of the Greek writers, for we find it not ſo much as mentioned in any of their workes. The *Arabians*, who probably were the firſt that took notice of it, called it *Kali*, which name is taken up by the Latine Authors. The aſhes, whereof Chryſtall Glaſſes are made, is called *Soda*, *Alumen Catinum*, or *Calinum*: The *Salt*, which is extracted out of the Aſhes, is called *Sal Kali*, & *Sal Alkali*, which being mixed with a certaine kind of Sand, and boiled in a furnace there ariſeth a Scum called *Axungia Vitri*, in Latine, and in Engliſh Sandiver; The Engliſh name of the herb is *Glaſſe-wort*, & *Saltwort* but the Inhabitants of the Sea-coaſts call it *Grab-Graſſe* and *Frog-Graſſe*.

The Kinds.

Of this Glaſſeworth therefore be *four* ſorts. 1. Great Glaſſewort, with Snaile-like ſeed, 2. Small white Glaſſewort. 3. Glaſſewort of *Egypt*, 4. Joynted Glaſſewort.

The Form.

The *great Glaſſewort* riſeth up with a big round, fleſhy ſtalk like unto Purſlane two foot high or there abouts, divided into many branches, whereon do grow many thick long *fleſhy Leaves*, pointed at the ends growing without Order, ſometimes but one or two, and ſometimes more ſtanding at a place, and indeed moſt comonly here and there alſo, diſperſed upon the branches come forth ſmall browniſh heads, turned round like ſnailes, wherein lye ſmall round ſeed; the *Root* is ſomewhat gong with many fibers thereat, and periſheth commonly after it hath given its ſeed.

The *Places* and *Time*.

The firſt, groweth in divers places of *Syria*, *Africa*, *Italy* and *Spaine*, by the Sea ſides of its own accord, and very large fields thereof, are ſown in *Provence*, and *Gaſcoine*, for the abundant profit that is made of it. The *ſecond*, groweth in the ſame Countries, and in thoſe which are colder alſo, not onely by the Sea, but by the ſalt pits that are remote, both in *Saxonie* and alſo in the Weſtern parts of our own Land. The third is known to grow no where but in *Egypt*, unleſſe it be upon the Weſtern Shores of *Naples*. The *laſt*, groweth as well upon our own Coaſts in many places as in other Countries by the Sea ſide, and by the lakes of ſalt water in *Saxonie*, and other places of *Germany*. They all flouriſh in the Summer; thoſe that periſh give their ſeed in Auguſt and ſometimes later, but the laſt continueth all the Winter.

The Temperature.

Glaſſewort is *hot* and *dry*: the *Aſhes* are both *dryer* and *hotter*, and that even to the *fourth* degree, having in them a cauſtick or burning quality.

The Vertues.

The Powder of any of the afore mentioned ſorts, or the juyce which is much better taken in drink, doth purge downwards, by that cleanſing quality which it hath, Flegmatick wateriſh, and aduſt or melancholick humors, and therefore it is often uſed for a ſpeciaill remedy for the *Dropſy*. It is alſo effectuall to provoke *Urine*, to expell the *dead birth*, as alſo to open the Obſtructions of the *Liver* and *Spleen*, and ſo conſume the hardneſſe thereof, but there muſt be a care that it be not taken in too great a quantity, for then it is very dangerous. It is many times mixed with thoſe things which are uſed as corroſives to conſume proud Spongy Superfluous fleſh, that groweth in foule and virulent *Ulcers*. The *Aſhes* of it being burnt are very ſharpe and biting, like a Cauſtick, and the Lye that is made thereof is ſo ſtrong, that it will fetch off the skin from the hands or other parts of them that uſe it unadviſedly. But if it be uſed diſcreetly; that is, applyed very Sparingly, or mixt with ſomewhat that mamy correct it ſharpneſſe, it may do good in cleanſing the skin from ſpots, freckles, Morphewes or the like. Of the ſame Aſhes alſo made into lye, being boyled with Oyle, was uſed to be made our ordinary Sope, which being ſpread upon a peice of thick coorſe brown paper, cut into the form of a Shoo-ſole, and bound to the bottoms of their feet, which have caſually *loſt* their Speech, will bring it again within a little time, after the applying thereof, if they be recoverable, as hath been proved: but the Sope which we now uſe, is made with cheaper Ingredients. It was uſed to be put into *Caſtle* or rather *Caſtile Sope*, for it came firſt out of *Spaine*, the *Caſtilians* being the inventers thereof. Sandiver worketh much to the ſame effect with *Kali*, and is often uſed, I mean the powder thereof, to be blown in *Horſes eyes*, or, being diſſolved, ſquirted into them, to take away the skin that beginneth to grow there and dimm the ſight. It ſerveth alſo to dry up *running ſores* and *ſcabs*, *Tetters*, *Ring-worms* and the like, and to help the *Itch*, if the foule parts be waſhed with the Water, wherein it is boyled.

CHAP. CXCVIII.

Of Spurge Laurell.

The Names.

It is called in Greek Δαφνοειδὲς, *Daphnoides*, *à Lauri Foliorum Similitudine* from the likeneſſe it hath with the *Bay-Tree*. It is called in Latin *Laureola, quaſi puſilla Laurus*, becauſe of the ſmallneſſe of it. In Engliſh, *Spurge Laurell*, both becauſe it purgeth, and to diſtinguiſh it from the Bay Tree, or rather from the Cherry-Bay-Tree which is of divers called the Laurell Tree.

The Kinds.

There be but *two ſorts*, which may properly be referred to this kind, 1. Spurge Laurell, 2. *Candy* Spurge Laurell.

The Form.

Spurge Laurell riſeth ſometimes but with one, but Commonly with more *Stemmes* of a *cubit high* or more, very tough and pliant, and covered with a thick *whitiſh bark*, whereon are ſet many long, ſmooth, thick ſomewhat broad and ſhining *dark green Leaves*, ſomewhat like unto Bay-Leaves, but leſſer, ſmoother ſofter, and not with hard veins therein as Bay-Leaves have. The *Flowers* come out towards the tops of the Stalks, and at the Joynts with the Leaves, many ſet together, which are ſomewhat long and hollow, ending or ſpreading into four ſmall Leaves, of whitiſh, yellow, green colour, which give place to ſmall round, and ſomewhat long *black-berries* when they are ripe, wherein lyeth a white kernel. The *Root* groweth down deep into the ground, and ſpreadeth likewiſe tough long white ſtrings ſomewhat wooddy. Both Leafe and Flower, both Bark and Root are very hot and ſharp in taſt, heating the mouth and throat of any that ſhall taſt them: It keepeth its green Leaves all the Winter, as all other Bay-Trees do, even in the coldeſt yeares.

The Places and Times.

The *Firſt* groweth wild not onely by the Lake of *Geneva*, as *Gerard*, or rather *Dodonæus* doth affirm, and in other places beyond the Seas, but in our own Country alſo in divers places, and particularly between the Hedge, and a foot-path that leadeth from St. Albans to Park-Street, The other was ſent out of Candy as the title teſtifies. The *firſt* flowereth very earely in the year, even in January or February and ſometimes before, if the winter be mild; The berries are ripe about *May* or *June*; when the other flowereth or beareth fruit is uncertain, ſeeing it hath not put forth either in this Country.

The Temperature.

Spurge Laurell is of a very *hot* and *biting* Temperature.

The Vertues.

It is reported of this Plant, that if the Leaves be gathered with ones hand tending upwards, it cauſeth vomiting, if downwards it cauſeth purging, but how true it is, I cannot affirm ; for I never knew it taken inwardly : yet I find upon Record, that the Leaves purge ſlymy phlegme, and wateriſh ſuperfluities, and are therefore good for the *Dropſy*, and that fourteen or fifteen of the Berries do the like. Notwithſtanding they are ſaid to purge very violently inflaming and heating the Throat, and wringing the Stomack of whoſoever ſhall take thereof, and driveth them into divers dangerous diſeaſes : howbeit this ſeemeth to be ſpoken of the inconſiderate uſe thereof; for it is ſaid that if it be taken adviſedly, it purgeth *phlegme*, from the *Stomack*, and oftentimes by vomit alſo, it procureth *Womens Courſes*, eaſeth the paines of the *Cholick* and being chewed in the mouth, it draweth down from the *Head* and *Brain*, much corrupt matter that would offend it. And if there be any that underſtand not, what is meant by the word *adviſedly*, let them know that it is to be taken after one of theſe or the like waies. The Leaves muſt be ſteeped twenty four hours in good ſtrong Vinegar, and then dryed, and their powder drunk in wine, with Anniſeeds and Maſtick, or elſe boiled in Whey of Sweet milk of broth or a Capon and ſo taken, the doſe not exceeding two ſcruples or one dram. The Oyl wherein the freſh Leaves and Berries have been boyled being ſtrained, and the belly annointed therewith, looſneth it, and helpeth the Collick ; and being annointed on the back and reines provoketh Urine, and helpeth the Piles. Beſides, the Berries may be put into a Cataplaſme for the *Dropſy*, with Barly and Bean meale Fenugreek, root of Wallwort. Woormwood, and Origan ; all which are to be ſodden in wine and laid over the whole body. The Flowers alſo uſed in a Gliſter are much commended for the ſaid diſeaſe, which is to be made thus. Take flowers of Laurell two drams, roots of Polypody, Agarick, of each a dram and half, Dodder three drams; ſeeth them in wine or water, till the Third part be conſumed, then take of the Liquor of that decoction one pound, of *Benedicta Laxativa*, half a dram, of *Electuarium nidum* two drams and a half, Honey of Roſes one ounce, Oyles of Rue, Camomile and flowered Luce, of each one ounce; of *Sal Gemma* a dram and a halfe ; Commixe them all, and make a Gliſter.

CHAP. CXCIX.

Of *Toad Flax.*

The Names.

IT is called in Greek Ὄσυρις, *Oſyris* as *Fuchſius* ſaith, in Latin *Pſeudolinum*; and *Linaria*, from the reſemblance of its Leaves, with the true Line or Flax, and *Urinalis* and *Urinaria*, from its effects in provoking *Urine*. Some have called it *Eſula adulterina* from the reſemblance it hath with a ſmall kind of Eſula or Spurge, yet they may eaſily be diſtinguiſhed, if the ſtalk or Leaves thereof be broken, for one hath milke, the other hath not, according to that old verſe, *Eſula lacteſcit; ſine lacte* Linaria *creſcit.* Some have taken it to be the *Antirrhinum*

Antirrhinum of *Pliny* , and indeed it ſeemeth to be a kind of *Snapdragon* by its flowers , yet others will rather have it to be *Oſyris* both of *Pliny*, *Dioſcorides* and *Galen*, whereunto it doth in many things agree. There is a kind hereof which is called *Scoparia*, and *Herba Studioſorum* becauſe Schollers heretofore ſwept their Studdies with beeſomes made thereof, and *Belvidere* of the Italians for the glorious ſhew that the flower of it makes. Some call it *Wild-Flax* in Engliſh, but that name doth more properly belong to another kind , it is called alſo *Toad-Flax* becauſe Toads will ſome times ſhelter themſelves amongſt the branches of it, and *Flax-weed*; in *Suſſex*, *Gallwort*.

The Kinds.

Though there be many ſorts of *Flax-weed* I ſhall trouble you but with *ten* of them. 1. Great Toad-flax. 2. Sweet purple Toadflax. 3. Variable Toad-flax. 4. Toad-flax of *Valentia*. 5. White Toad-flax. 6. Purple Toad-flax. 7. Buſhy Toad-flax. 8. Golden Toad-flax. 9. Broom Toad-flax. 10 Sparrowes Toad-flax.

The Vertues.

The common T*oad-flax* is well known to have divers ſtalkes,full fraught with long and narrow blew *Aſh coloured Leaves*, without any footſtalke at them,like unto thoſe of Flax, but the ſtalkes are not ſo long, from the middle of which up to the top come forth the *Flowers* which are many, of a pale yellow colour, of a ſtrong unpleaſant ſcent,with deep yellow mouthes like the flowers of Snapdragon : the *ſeeds* which are blackiſh and flat are incloſed in round heads , the *Root* is ſomwhat woody and White, eſpecially the maine down right one,with many fibres thereat, abiding many yeares, ſhooting forth rootes every way round about, and new branches every yeare.

The *Places* and *Time*

Some of theſe ſorts are wild, ſome grow only in Gardens, the expreſſing of their particular places would be to little purpoſe, ſeeing none but the ordinary ſort groweth naturally in our Land, for as much as I can learne. They *flower* from *June* till the end of Summer, ſome of their ſeed being uſually ripe towards the end of *Auguſt*.

The Temperature:

Toad-flax is *hot* and *dry* as may be perceived from its bitterneſſe and alſo from the faculty it hath in *provoking Urine*.

The Vertues.

The Common ſort of Toad-flax, whoſe deſcription I have ſet down, is that which is moſt uſed in Phyſick. It provoketh Urine, both when it is ſtopt, as alſo in thoſe that are troubled with the *Dropſy*, to ſpend the abundance of thoſe watery humors by Urine, which it draweth down wonderfully; helping alſo to waſh the *Reines* and *Uritory parts* from *Gravell* or *Stones* gathered therein,and this it doth, if the decoction of the Herb both Leaves and flowers in Wine be taken and drunk; And ſo it doth ſomwhat move the *Belly* downwards, openeth the obſtructions of the *Liver* and helpeth the *yellow Jaundiſe*,expelleth *Poyſon*, provoketh *Womens Courſes*, driveth forth the *After-birth* and *Dead-Child*. The diſtilled Water of the Herb and Flowers is effectuall for all the ſame purpoſes, and in eſpeciall being drunk with a dramme of the powder of the ſeeds or bark of the root of Wall-wort, and a little Cinamon for certaine dayes together, is held to be a ſingular remedy for the *Dropſy*, to ſpend the Water and humors: the juice of the herb or diſtilled Water dropped into the eyes is a certaine remedy for all heate, *inflammations* and *redneſſe* in the *Eyes*. The juice or diſtilled Water put into *foule Ulcers*, whether they be cancrous or fiſtulous, with tents rouled therein, or the parts waſhed or clenſed herewith by the ſpirting of it into them, cleareth them throughly from the bottome, and healeth them up ſafely; The ſame juice or water doth likewiſe *cleanſe* the *skin* of all manner of deformity, as the *Lepry*, *Morphew*, *Scurfe*, *Wheales*, *Pimples*, or any other ſpots or markes therein, applyed of it ſelfe or with ſome powder of Lupines; for which purpoſe *Pliny* ſaith that the Women of his time made a kind of ſope of it. *Culpepper* ſaith, that being laid in the Water that Chickens drink, it relieves them when they are drooping.

CHAP. CC.

Of *Organy* or *Baſtard Majerom.*

The Names.

IT is called in Greek 'Ορίγανος *Origanus*; concerning the Etymology of which word there be divers opinions: Some will have it ſo called from ὄρος ſignifying a Mountaine, and γάνος *Gaudium*, becauſe it joyeth very much in Mountainous and craggy places; others from ὁρᾶν to ſee and γανῶ to cleare, becauſe it cleareth the Eyes; others will have it to come from ῥιγῶ to be cold; from whence comes ῥίγανον, which by adding ὀ unto it becomes 'ορίγανον; but then it muſt be by Antiphraſis too, for it is not cold but hot. It is called (or rather ſirnamed *Heracleoticum* from *Heraclea* a Citty of *Pontus* where is groweth plentifully) *Onitis* becauſe Aſſes, and *Tragoriganum*, becauſe Goats are mightily taken with it; of divers, *Cunila*, in ſhops *Origanum Hiſpanicum*, in Engliſh *Organy* and *Baſtard Marjerom* from the likeneſſe it hath with the true.

The Kindes.

Authors make mention of divers *ſorts* hereof, but thoſe that are beſt known in theſe dayes are *foure*. 1. *Organy* or Baſtard Marjerom. 2. White Organy of *Greece*. 3. The greater White Organy. 4. Wild Organy.

The Forme.

Baſtard Marjerom riſeth up with divers hard, round, reddiſh *greene ſtalkes* ſpreading forth into branches, whereon are ſet ſundry *Leaves* by couples at the Joynts, being ſomewhat round and of a whitiſh greene colour very like unto Marjerom, but larger, whiter, and harder or rougher in handling; at the tops of the branches ſtand ſuch like ſcalie heads as Marjerom hath, but longer, from whence come ſmall *whitiſh purple flowers*, and afterwards ſmall browniſh *ſeed*. The whole *Plant* is of a ſweet *ſmell* and ſharpe biting *taſt* like unto Marjerom, but that it is higher, hotter and ſharper.

The Places and Time.

It is very likely that not only *Greece*, but *Candy*, and *Spaine* do naturally bear theſe ſorts of Baſtard Marjerome, but which of them is more proper to this or that place is uncertaine. It is commonly about the end of *Auguſt* or beginning of

September, before they put forth their tops or heads in our Country, ſo that their *Flowers* , or at leaſt their *Seed*, ſeldome come to maturity with us.

The Temperature.

All the *Sorts* of *Organies* do cut attenuate or make thin, dry and heat, and that in the *third* degree, as *Galen* ſaith, who affirmeth that the *Firſt* is of more efficacy then the *Third*, and the laſt which is ſold in Shops, then either of them.

The *Vertues.*

The Decoction of *Organy* in White Wine is given with very good ſucceſſe to thoſe which have the *Dropſy*, the Vertue thereof lying not ſo much in the purging as in the drying quality of it. It is given alſo with Figs for the ſame purpoſe as alſo to them that are *burſten* or have a rupture, and to thoſe which are troubled with *Convulſions* or *Cramps*. The dryed Herb or juice taken in Honeyed Water purgeth downwards *Melancholy* and *Cholerick* humours without danger. It is uſed with Honey as a *Lohoc* or licking Medicine. againſt an old *Cough* and the *Stuffing of the Lungs*. The Decoction thereof is very profitable to thoſe that have the *Itch* , or are *Scabbed* and *Mangy*, and thoſe that have *Jaundiſe* are much holpen by it, if they take it, whileſt they be in a bath made thereof: alſo the ſame with a few Cloves and Sugar helpeth thoſe which have the *Hickets* exceedingly, openeth the Obſtructions of the *Liver* , *Spleen* and *Womb* , and all other *ſtoppings*, provoketh *Urine* and *Womens Courſes*, and is good for ſuch as have ſoure *belchings*, or be troubled with a *ſqueamiſh* Stomack: The ſame is good alſo for thoſe that are bitten with *Serpents* or *Venemous* Beaſts , and for ſuch as have taken *Hemlock* or *Opium* : With Syrup of Vinegar it is good for thoſe that have taken Poyſon, or the root of *Cholchicum Ephemeron*. The juice of the greene Herb healeth the *ſwellings* of the almonds of the *Eares* & the *Ulcers* of the *Mouth*; it draweth forth *Phlegme* by the *Noſtrils* , if it be infuſed in the Oyle of Flower-deluce, and being uſed with Milk, it eaſeth the paines of the Eares. The Powder thereof mixed with a little Salt-Peter and Honey , made into the manner of a thin electuary, and the teeth rubbed often therewith, will make them white and firme. It is uſed in *Spaine* for the ſeaſoning of *Anchoves* , for it giveth to them an excellent relliſh , being made up therewith. *Tyme* may be uſed for the ſame purpoſes, when the other cannot be gotten : Both which, with Penniroyal, Calamint, and ſuch other dry herbes , being ſtrewed both upon and under thoſe which are afflicted with Hydropicall humors , are very profitable for them ; for it is marvellous to ſee how much theſe dry them up , whilſt the parties are aſleep.

Theſe are the Simples, I *have judged moſt proper for the* Liver , *and in particular for the* Dropſy , *to which I might adde theſe whieh follow,* Sagapenum which *is the* Gum *of* Ferula *when it groweth in* Media , *as I have ſaid already in the Chapter of Fennell* Giant , *the pills whereof are profitable in the ſaid diſeaſe.* Turbith *which is a root brought from beyond Sea* , *and purgeth Water very violently* , Elaterium , *which is the juice of* Wild-Cucumbers *dryed* , *doth the ſame*; Euphorbium, Spurge , Coloquintida, Carthamus , Thymælea , Mezereon, *&c : are violent purgers* , *ſo that though they be appropriated to the* Dropſy, *yet I ſhall not commend them unto ordinary people, but deſire them to leave them to thoſe that are very skillfull ; and content themſelves with thoſe I have purpoſely ſpoken to, at large :* Beſides *which , there be others alſo profitable, as Agrimony*, Betony, Daucus, Dodder, Fumitory, Roſe-Mary, Sage, Dill, Rue , Camomile , Bayes, Juniper, &c : Some *of which I have treated of already, and ſhall treat of the reſt, when I ſhall come to the parts, to which they are moſt appropriate.* I *paſſe now to the* Spleen *which is the ſeat of* Melancholy, *and therefore muſt be purged, as alſo opened and ſtrengthned.*

CHAP.

CHAP. CCI.

Of *Dodder.*

The Names.

THat *Dodder* which groweth upon flax is that which I mean to treat of principally. It is called in Greek λινοδεσμὸν, and κασσύθα, by the latter Greeks (for by the Ancients it was not taken notice of, as far as I can underſtand,) becauſe *tanquam caſſis vel rete illud implicat*, it tangleth about it like a net. It is called in Latin alſo, *Caſſuta* and *Caſſyta*, and *Podagra Lini*, and in Shops *Cuſcuta.*

The Kinds.

Though there be but *one ſort* of *Dodder*, which groweth upon Flax, yet there is a leſſer ſort alſo, which groweth upon divers plants, and taketh its denomination from them. That which groweth upon *Time* is called *Epithymum*, that upon Savory *Epithymbrum*, that upon Nettles *Epiurtica*, that upon Marjerom *Epimarjorana*, that upon the Bramble *Epirubus*, and in Engliſh *Laced Time, Laced Savory*, &c.

The Form.

Dodder riſeth out of the ground, ſhooting forth threds or ſtrings groſſer or finer, as the property of the Plants whereon it groweth and the Climate do ſuffer, creeping and ſpreading on that Plant whereon it faſteneth, be it high or low: Theſe ſtrings have no Leaves at all upon them, but wind and interlace themſelves ſo thick ſometimes, that it is ready to ſtrangle it, which after they have got good hold, break off at bottom, receiving nouriſhment ſtill inſenſibly from the Plant, whereon it is twiſted like unto Ivy, and thereby partaketh of the nature of the ſame plants. Whereſoever it groweth, it puts forth *cluſters* of ſmall *Heads* or *Husks*, out of which ſtart forth *whitiſh Flowers*, which afterwards give ſmall pale *coloured ſeed*, ſomewhat flat and twice as bigg as Poppy ſeed.

The *Places* and *Time.*

I have obſerved little *Dodder* to grow upon *Flax* or *Time* here in *England*, which makes me ſuppoſe that the *Dodder* of *Flax*, and ſo of Time, which are moſt in uſe and ſold in the Apothecaries Shops, are brought from beyond the Seas, for every climate doth not bring them forth alike. Thoſe which have been moſt obſerved in our Land are that of *Nettles*, which groweth plentifully in *Somerſetſhire*, and that of Tares or *Pulſe* whereon it groweth ſo abundantly in ſome places, that the Country people call it *Hellweed*, becauſe they know not how to deſtroy it. It hath been found upon *Ferne*, and other herbs upon *Hampſted Heath*, and upon the Graſſe likewiſe upon *Black-Heath* in *Kent.* It flowriſheth cheifely in *July* and *Auguſt.*

The Temperature.

Every *one* of theſe *Dodders* do participate ſomewhat of the nature of the plant whereon it groweth; and therefore *Dodder* of *Flax* is hot in the *firſt* degree, and *dry* in the ſecond, *Dodder* of *Time* is *hot* and *dry*, in the *third* degree, *&c.*

The Virtues.

Though the *Dodder* of *Flax* is that which is moſt frequent in Shops, yet becauſe that of *Time* is more proper for the *Spleen*, I ſhall ſpeak to that firſt. It purgeth *Melancholy* and aduſt *choller* from the *Spleen* and *Hypochonders* and therefore it availes againſt Melancholy, as alſo *Phlegme* from the *Brain* and *Heart*, and is therefore very profitable in old and inveterate paines of the *Head*, Swimming of the head, *Madneſſe, faintings*, and the *Quartain Ague*. It is very effectuall alſo for *Hypochondriack paſſions*, *Schirrues* or hardneſſe of the Spleen, and windineſſe thereof, ſtopping of the *Kidneys*; and is very uſefull in the *Scab* and *Itch*, *Leproſie, Elephancy, malignant Ulcers* and *Cancers* as alſo the *French Pox*. It cleanſeth alſo the blood very much from Melancholy and aduſt humors; it is profitable in the *Jaundies*, in opening *Stoppings* of the *Gall*, and *Avicen* commends it againſt the *Cramp*. Neither is it of a purging quality onely, but ſtrengtheneth alſo both the *Liver* and *Spleen*, and helpeth *Childrens Agues*, if a little *Worms-Seed* be put to it. If it be uſed in any decoction, it muſt be put in laſt, for it will not endure long boiling. *Dodder* of *Flax* is very profitable in Stoppings of the *Liver, Gall*, and *Spleen*, cleanſeth the blood from Melancholy, and is uſefull in the *Jaundies*, provokes *Urine*, and cleanſeth the Veines of Cholerick and phlegmatick humors, eſpecially if it be taken with wormwood and Anniſeeds. If half a pint or leſſe of the decoction be taken with halfe an ounce of Sugar, it cures Children of the *Agues*. The ſeeds drunk with Wine and Sage eaſe the *Sciatica* or *Hipgowt*. The diſtilled water being taken, helps the diſtempers of the Liver and Lungs, by cleanſing and ſtrengthening them: it alſo cures the Jaundies, expells the Stone of the Bladder, eaſeth grippings in the Belly, bringeth down the Courſes in Women, helpeth ſwellings about the Navell, and cures Agues in Children, the quantity of two ounces, being taken by them, but more to thoſe that are ſtronger. Dodder of Nettles and Broom have an eſpeciall quality in provoking Urine where it is ſtopped or hindered; That which grows on Tares though it be moſt frequent about London, is not good, for Tares are hard of Digeſtion, bind the Belly and breed thick and Melancholy blood, and ſo doth their Dodder. That which groweth upon Brambles and Hopps, is ſpeciall good for old Feavers and the Jaundies.

CHAP. CCII.

Of *Black Hellebore*.

The *Names*.

IT is called in Greek ἑλλέβορος, and ſometimes without the aſpiration ἐλλέβορος μέλας, becauſe too much of it robs the body of its nouriſhment by its violent purgation. It is called alſo in Latin *Helleborus niger, & Veratrum quia mentem vertat*, becauſe it maketh the ſenſes of mad folkes to return unto them; as it did the Daughters of *Prætus*, whom *Melampos* a Shepheard or Southſayer (which you will) cured of their madneſſe herewith; and becauſe he was thought to bring it into uſe, it is called *Melampodium*. In Engliſh it hath the name of black Hellebore and Chriſtmas-flower, becauſe it flouriſheth about that time, if too much cold weather do not hinder it. There is a baſtard kind hereof is called ψευδοελλέβορος, *Pſeudohelleborus* and *Veratrum nigrum adulterinum*, Baſtard black Hellebore; as alſo Conſiligo, Bearefoot, Setterwort, and Settergraſſe, becauſe Husbandmen uſe to make a hole and put it into the Eare or Dewlap of their cattle which they call Pegging or Settering.

The Kinds.

To this kind Eight ſorts may be referred, 1. The true black Hellebore or Chriſtmas Flower, 2. Baſtard black Hellebore or Bearesfoot, 3. Trefoile Prickly leaved Bearesfoot, 4. The greater baſtard black Hellebore or Bearsfoot called alſo Setterwort, 5. Fennel Leafed baſtard black Hellebore, 6. The greater purging Sanicle-like Hellebore, 7. Small purging Sanicle-like Hellebore, 8. Matthiolus his baſtard black Hellebore.

The Forme.

The true black Hellebore, hath ſundry green Leaves riſing from the root, each of them ſtanding on a thick round ſtiffe green ſtalk about an hand bredth high from the ground, having ſundry diviſions or cuts in ſome many, ſome fewer, bluntly, nicked from the middle of the Leaf, to the pointward on both ſides, looking ſomewhat like the Leaves of Noble Liverwort at a diſtance. From whence upon ſundry ſtalks, not much unlike thoſe of the Leaves, do ariſe one Flower onely, or at moſt but two, on a ſtalk, conſiſting of five white round large leaves, ſomewhat like to a ſingle white Roſe, yet ſometimes daſhed with purple and ſometimes altogether ſo, with many pale yellow Thrums in the middle, ſtanding about a green head, which after groweth to be the ſeed veſſel wherein is contained round blackiſh Seed. The roots are a number of brouniſh black ſtrings, which run deep into the ground, and are faſtened to a thick head, about the bigneſſe of ones finger.

The Places and Times.

The firſt groweth in *Germany*, *France* and *Italy*, and in *Greece*, and in ſeverall places, particularly in the Iſland of *Anticyra* where it grew ſo plentifully heretofore, that if any man was ſad or Melancholy, they would preſently ſay *Naviga ad Anticyram* intimating that there was Hellebore enough to purge him of that humour, which by often uſe grew into a Proverbe. It is very rare amongſt us even in our Gardens, yet I have ſeen it in the Garden of the *Lord Lambert* at Wimbleton in the County of Surrey. The ſecond groweth in ſome woods in *Northamptonſhire* and in ſome other places of this Land. The third grew at *Delft* with *Corvinus*, and then at *Rome*. The fourth groweth in the borders of ſtony fields and grounds, and on rocky hills by the *Moſella* and the *Rhine*; The fift neer *Vienna* in *Auſtria*, and both the *Hungaries*. The ſixt on the Hills of *Germany*. The ſeventh on *Mons fructus*, neer the Alpes, as alſo on the *Pyrenaan* Hills. The laſt in the low grounds of the forreſt of *Eſſens* not farr from *Jupiters* Hill. The firſt flowreth in *December* and *January*, if the weather be mild, otherwiſe it will be *February* firſt. The ſecond in *February* or *March*, and ſo doth the third and fourth; their ſeed being ripe in *May*. The fift in *Aprill*, the other in *May* and *June*.

The Temperature.

Black Hellebore is *hot* and *dry* in the third degree.

The Vertues and Signature.

If this Hellebore be ſo effectuall for Melancholick dull and heavy perſons, as queſtionleſſe it is by Signature, then it muſt needs be good for the *Spleen* from whence the Melancholy humor proceeds, purging from thence and from the blood not onely Melancholy but burnt Choler, and thick and viſcous phlegme from the Head, Entralls, and other remote parts: and therefore it is uſefull in the paines of the Head, ſwimming, and giddineſſe thereof; in the Apoplexy, madneſſe, Falling-Sickneſſe, Hypocondriacall affects which are diſtempers of that part of the belly, under the Short ribs where the *Spleen* lyeth proceeding from Windyneſſe, which ſometimes flyeth up to the brain and cauſeth a kind of Frenſy or Madneſſe. It is very beneficiall in the quartane *Ague* and erratick Feavers, as alſo againſt the *Dropſy, Scab, Leproſy, Cancer, Scald head* or *Scurfe, Elephancy*, and ſuch foul diſeaſes of the skin. It is profitable againſt pain, and noiſe of the Eares, and againſt ſtubborne and contumacious diſeaſes. It is counted as an *Antidote* againſt the *Leproſy, Scab, Tetter*, or *Ring-Worm*, hardneſſe and ſwelling of the *Spleen*, old quartan *Agues*, paines of the Joynts, *Apoſtumes*, and the *Kings-Evill.* It quickeneth the Brain and ſenſes, provokes *Urine*, and brings down the courſes in Women. It hath an excellent faculty to draw away whatſoever is mixed with the blood cauſing it to corrupt, and is profitable in a long continued Jaundiſe, and other evill diſpoſitions of the Liver and Gall. Neither is it without great efficacy, to cure thoſe that ſeeme to be poſſeſſed with the Devill; for by taking black Hellebore, the Melancholy humor which is called the ſeat of the Devill, is drawn away; and therefore it is called by ſome *Fuga Dæmonum.* It is uſefull alſo in the paines of the Belly, in the Gout, *Sciatica*, Cramp, or Convulſions, paines and aches of the Joynts and Sinews, the Conſumption of the *Lungs* and whole body. If the Root be taken in powder, in infuſion or decoction, or in broth if it be ſteeped in Vinegar twenty four hours and then dryed again; yet that of our own Country needeth not any preparation, the mildneſſe of our Climate abating and correcting the Churliſhneſſe and violence thereof: but if any one receive any harm by the taking thereof, let him drink Goates milk, or, if that be not to be had, the milk of a Red Cow, yet the Extract thereof being altogether without danger, may more ſafely and with as good if not better ſucceſſe be given for the diſeaſes before mentioned. It is outwardly uſed againſt the *Leproſy, Morphew*, Scab, *Itch, Warts*, and *Puſhes* of the skin, being boyled in Vinegar and bathed therewith. The Powder put into *Fiſtula's* and hollow *Ulcers* doth ſoon heale them, and the root it ſelf conſumes dead Fleſh, if it be put into a wound where it is. A decoction thereof helpeth the Tooth-ach, and the ſores of the mouth; being gargled and being put into the Eares, it helpeth the noiſe thereof. The Root uſed as a Peſſary, provokes the termes exceedingly and a piece thereof put into an *Iſſue*, keepeth it open, and draweth out corrupt humors. A *Pultis* made of the Root with Barly meale and and wine, is good to be applyed to the bellies of ſuch as have the *Dropſy*, and may be applyed to any ſores either in the groine, or under the arme, ariſing in the time of peſtilence, and being put upon the ſwollen *Hemorrhoides* it cleanſeth them. The baſtard kind called Bearesfoot, killeth the Wormes, a little of the powder of the dryed Leaves being given in drink or broth, or in *Raiſins* as *Worm*-*Seed* commonly is. The Root ſerveth to rowell Cattle, and to cure them of the Cough.

CHAP. CCIII.

Of the *Tamarind*, or *ſower Bean-Tree.*

The Names.

IT is called in Greek ὀξυφοίνιξ *Oxyphœnix*; in Latine *Palmula acida*, and *Tamarindus*, that is, the Indian Date-Tree: for *Tamar* in Arabick ſignifies a Date to which *Indus* is added, becauſe it comes from the Eaſt-Indies, but both, of them very unfitly; for it may plainly be perceived that it is nothing like the Date-Tree. It is called alſo *Dactylus Indicus* of the word *Dactylus* which ſignifieth a finger, which the fruit doth fitly reſemble, being crooked like unto a bended finger; In Engliſh, the Tamarind, and of Parkinſon the ſowre Beane-Tree, becauſe the fruit is ſowre and like the Cod wherein the Kidney Beane groweth. The fruit is call Tamarindi, in Latine; and Tamarinds, in Engliſh.

The Forme.

The Tamarind-Tree groweth to be as great as a Plum-Tree with many branches, thick ſet with pale greene winged Leaves, having alwaies an odde one at the end, which do dilate and contract themſelves at the coming and going away of the Sunne. The flowers are ſomwhat large and white, conſiſting of eight Leaves, ſmelling very ſweet, having foure ſmall white threds ſtanding in the middle about a little knob, which afterward groweth to be the fruit, which is like a Kidney-Beane-cod when it is ripe, but much larger, wherein is contained a black ſubſtance or pulp, amongſt which the ſeed lyeth, having divers ſtrings running through it; of a ſharpe ſweet taſt, very pleaſing to the Palate and Stomack; the ſeed is ſquare and ſomwhat flat.

The *Places* and *Time.*

This Tree is by moſt ſuppoſed to grow in India, yet others ſay, it groweth in *Arabia* whence the fruit is brought into the *Indies*; It continueth greene all the Winter, but at what time it giveth its flowers and ripe fruit, is not recorded.

The Temperature.

T*amarinds* are cold and dry in the ſecond degree, or in the beginning of the third.

The Vertues.

The two former Simples being hot are to be uſed in cold affects of the Spleene and therefore I have ſet down this next which is cold, which may be uſed in the hot diſtempers thereof; for the *Pulpe* of *Tamarinds* openeth the *Obſtructions* of the *Spleene*, as well as *Liver*, and taken with Borage Water, it quickneth the *Spirits*, dulled by *Melancholy*, and ſomwhat mitigateth the fits of the *Phrenſy*, and *Madneſſe*. It purgeth *Choler*, and aduſt *humors*, and is therefore beneficiall in *acute Feavers*, ſtayeth *Vomiting*, cooleth *Inflammations* of the *Liver* and *Stomack*, and alſo of the *reines* and *back*, and helpes the *running* of the *Reines*. It is profitable againſt all breakings out of the skin, which ariſe from heat of the blood or from Salt or ſharp Water running between the fleſh and the skin, *Scab*, *Itch*, *Leproſy*, and ſuch like: It doth ſtay all *Rheumes* and diſtillations, being taken with ſome Sugar: and the Water of Maiden-haire: It doth exceedingly quench thirſt, if an Ounce thereof be diſſolved in faire Water, and a little Sugar mixed therewith, or taken of it ſelfe, expelleth hot or burning Agues, and procureth an appetite. It is excellent in *Eryſipilas* or *Wild-fire*, *bleeding* of the *Noſe*, ariſing from *Choler*, and *Womens fluxes*, as alſo the *Yellow Jaundiſe*. Both Leaves and Pulpe applyed outwardly do coole all hot *Inflammations*, and *Wheales*, *Pimples*, and ſuch like.

CHAP.

CHAP. CCIV.

Of *Spleene-Wort* or *Milt-Waſt.*

The Names.

IT is called in Greek ἀσπλήνιον and σπλήνιον, *Aſplenium* and *Splenium*, as alſo σκολοπένδριον *Scolopendrium*, and *Scolopendra*; the two firſt Names being given unto it *quia Splenem juvat* becauſe it helpes the Spleene, the later from the likeneſſe it hath with that rough Creature called the *beare Worme*, which Anglers ſomtimes uſe. *Theophraſtus* calleth it πτέρις for the likeneſſe it hath with *Ferne*; as alſo ἡμίονον which Galen tranſlateth *Mula herba*; The Arabians call it *Ceterach* which is the name, by which it is beſt known in ſhops; but it is called alſo *Spleene-wort*, *Milt-waſt*, and *Scule-ferne.* The rough Spleene-wort is called *Aſplenium ſilveſtre*, *Aſplenium magnum*, *Strutiopteris*, *Lonchitis aſpera Longina*; *et Calabrina.* In Engliſh, *Rough Spleene-wort* or *Milt-waſt.*

The Kinds.

I think I may without falſhood reckon up *Nine* ſorts of *Spleene-wort*, the *Mules Ferne* being a kind thereof. 1. Smooth *Spleen-wort.* 2. The greater rough *Spleen-wort.* 3. The ſmaller rough *Spleen-wort.* 4. Baſtard rough *Spleen-wort.* 5. Iſland rough *Spleen-wort.* 6. The greater *Mules ferne.* 7. The leſſer *Mules ferne.* 8. Strong *Mules-ferne.* 9. *Mules-Ferne* with divided Leaves.

The Form.

Spleen-wort hath many Leaves which after they attaine to their full growth want but little of a ſpan long, jagged or cut upon both ſides, even almoſt to the middle ribbe, every Cut or jagge being as it were halfe round, (whereby it is known from the rough *Spleen-wort* which is ſlaſhed on the edges quite to the middle ribbe) not one cut over againſt another, but one beſides the other, ſet in ſeverall orders, being ſlippery and green on the upperſide, and of a darke yellowiſh roughneſſe underneath, which is conceived to be the ſeed: at its firſt coming up it foldeth and rouleth it ſelfe inwards as Ferne commonly doth, with many haires growing on the outſide, ſo that it lookes like unto the rough Beare Worme, before remembred: the root is ſmall black and rough, much platted or interlaced, having neither ſtalke nor flower.

The *Places* and *Time.*

The *firſt* groweth as well upon Stone walles as Rockes, and in moiſt and ſhadowy places of this land, eſpecially in the Weſterne parts, at *Briſtow*, *Bath*, *Welles*, and *Saliſbury*, on *Framingham Caſtle-Walles*, on the Church of *Beckensfield* in *Barkſhire*, *Strowd* in *Kent* &c: The *ſecond* groweth in the moiſt Moores of *Italy:* the third and fourth in moiſt Groves both there and in *Germany*, and with us upon *Hampſteed-Heath*: the fift in *Ilva*, an Iſland of the *Tirrhene Sea.* The natural places of the foure laſt are ſhadowy Rocks and moiſt hollow places, where little heat of the Sunne commeth. They all continue greene both Winter and Summer.

The Temperature.

Theſe plants are *hot* and *dry* in the *firſt* degree, of very thin and ſubtile parts.

The *Signature* and *Vertues*.

The learned Crollius amongſt the Signatures of parts, doth ſet down Ceterach which is the firſt kind above mentioned, to have the *Signature* of the *Spleen*, and that therefore it is profitable for all the diſeaſes and infirmities thereof, eſpecially thoſe that cauſe it to grow big, and there it is called *Miltwaſt*; for it diminiſheth it not onely in men, but in beaſts alſo: for *Vitruvius* ſaith that the ſwine in *Candy*, where there is ſtore thereof, by feeding thereon were found without Spleens: and it is ſaid alſo that when Aſſes are oppreſſed with Melancholy they eate thereof, and ſo eaſe themſelves of the Swelling of the Spleen. It is effectuall alſo for the yellow Jaundiſe, and conſequently for the ſtoppings of the Liver, and to ſtay the Hicket, which is a diſtemper which happens not ſeldome to the mouth of the Stomack. It helpeth the Srangury and Stone in the Bladder, cauſing it to moulder and paſſe away without any great pain, but the uſe of it in women hindereth Conception, and is therefore to be avoided by them that deſire Children. If a dram of the duſt ſcraped from the Backſide of the Leaves be mixed with half a dram of Amber in powder, and taken with the juyce of Purſlane or Plantain, it will help the running of the Reines ſpeedily. It helpeth Melancholy diſeaſes alſo, and thoſe which riſe from the French diſeaſe, if the herb and root be boiled and taken: but they muſt not be boyled very long, for then the ſtrength will evaporate, eſpecially of the Leaves. The diſtilled water is good againſt the Stone both in the Reines and Bladder; and the Lye made of the Aſhes thereof, being drunk for ſometime together, helpeth Spleenetick perſons; for which purpoſe the herb may be boiled a little and applied warm to the Region of the Spleen.

CHAP. CCV.

Of *Harts-Tongue*.

The Names.

It is called in Greek φυλλίτις, *Phyllitis*, *quaſi folioſa*, becauſe it hath many long Leaves growing without any ſtalk, which name is ſometimes given it by the Latines; but they call it alſo *Lingua Cervina*, from the ſimilitude it hath with an *Hearts-Tongue* which is the name that the Engliſh have taken up. In former times the Apothecaries called it *Scolopendrium*; but that error is now ſuffieicntly manifeſted, and left.

The Kinds.

The ſorts of *Harts-Tongue* which I find mentioned by Authors are three, 1. Ordinary *Hearts-Tongue*, 2. Iagged *Hearts-Tongue*, which is alſo called *Finger Ferne*, and Finger *Hearts-Tongue*, becauſe the tops of the leaves thereof are divided into parts, like unto the Fingers of a mans hand, 3. Branched *Hearts-Tongue* according to Alphinus.

The Form.

Ordinary *Hearts-Tongue* hath divers *Leaves* riſing from the Root, every one ſeverall, which at their firſt ſpringing up, are crumpled and folded, as Spleenwort and Fern are at theirs, but after they have ſpread themſelves to their full proportion, they almoſt a foot long, ſmoth and green above, but hard or with little ſap in them and ſtraked on the back overthwart, on both ſides of the middle rib, with ſmall and ſomewhat long browniſh marks; the bottoms of the Leaves are a little bowed on each ſide of the middle rib, ſomewhat narrow with the length, and ſomewhat ſmall at the end: the *root* is of many black threds, folded or interlaced together.

The *Places* and *Time.*

The firſt groweth in ſhadowy places, and moiſt ſtony vallies in the Weſtern parts, and is much planted in Gardens in every Country, by thoſe that have delight in Phyſicall herbs. The ſecond groweth upon *Ingleborough* hills, and divers other mountaines in the North of *England.* It beareth no flower, but is green all the year long, bringing forth new Leaves in the Summer time.

The Temperature.

Hearts-Tongue is of a binding and drying faculty, but whether it be hot or cold is ſet down by few, and thoſe diſagree concerning it.

The *Signature* and *Vertues.*

Crollius writeth alſo that *Hearts-Tongue* hath the Signature of the Spleen, as indeed it very manifeſtly hath, being in Figure ſomewhat long as the Leafe of this herbe is. Neither hath it this Signature for nothing, for there is no *Simple* whatſoever, that is more effectuall for all the Diſeaſes of the *Milt* then this is, for if it be looſe or too much opened, this bringeth it to its right temper; and ſo likewiſe if it be ſwollen hard or ſtopped, the decoction thereof in Wine, being drunk and the herb it ſelf after it is boyled, laid to the greived place. It is alſo commended againſt the hardneſſe and ſtopping of the *Liver,* and againſt the heat both of it and the *Stomack.* It is very good likewiſe to ſtop lasks and the bloody Flix, *Spitting of blood,* the *Termes,* and all other *Fluxes.* Poſſet drink made of the Milk, wherein it hath been boiled, drunk warm, or ſodden in water, till the Third part be boiled away, and afterwards ſtreined, and one part thereof drunk with two parts of good white wine, it expelleth the Stone and Gravell. The like quantity of *Hearts-Tongue, Knot-graſſe,* and *Comfrey Roots* being boiled in Water, and a draught of the decoction drunk every morning, and the Materialls, which are taken out thereof, applyed to the place is a notable remedy for ſuch as are *burſt.* It is profitable alſo in the *Jaundiſe, Kings-Evill* and againſt the bitting of *Venemous beaſts.* The herb or juyce applyed doth cleanſe *Wounds* and *Ulcers* very wonderfully. The diſtilled Water is commended by divers, againſt the *paſſion* of the *Heart* to ſtay the *Hicket,* to help the *Falling* of the *Pallate,* and to ſtay the bleeding of the *Gummes,* if the mouth be gargled therewith. Mr. *Culpeper* commendeth the Syrupe thereof for ſtrengthening the *Liver,* which may be allowed of: but the hardneſſe of his beliefe as to the growing of it green all the year, ſheweth him to be one very little verſed, concerning the times of Plants, and ſilly alſo in doubting of that which he himſelf ſaith Authors, (much more ſkillfull then himſelf) do affirm.

CHAP. CCVI.

Of F*ern.*

The Names.

THe *Male kind* is caled πτέρις, and πτέριον, *Pteris* and *Pterion* without any compoſition, the Leaves thereof being like unto the wings of birds. Nicander calleth it βλῆθρον and βλήχνον, it is *Filix mas* in Latine. The *Female* is called in Greek θηλυπτερὶς, and νυμφαιαπτερὶς, *Thelypteris* and *Nymphæapteris*, In Latin, *Filix Fœmina*; in Engliſh *Brake* and *Common Fern.* There is a *third* kind which is called in Latin (for it had no Greek name) *Oſmunda Regalis*, of the Singular properties therein: it hath other Latin names alſo as *Filicaſtrum*, *Filix florida* or *floreſcens*, *Filix paluſtris* or *Aquatica*, &c. It is called in Engliſh, *Oſmund Ferne*, *Oſmundum* the Waterman, *Oſmund Royall*, and *St. Chriſtophers herb.*

The Kinds.

Under the generall appellation of *Fern* are comprehended theſe *ſeven ſorts*, 1. The Common male Fern, 2. The prickly male Fern, 3. Sweet ſmelling Fern, 4. Common Female Fern, 5. Dented Female Fern, 6. Sharp Female Fern, 7. *Oſmund* or Water Fern.

The Forme.

The *Common Male Fern* ſendeth forth divers hard rough unbranched ſtalkes of winged Leaves, naked towards the bottom, for a little ſpace; but afterwards hath many Leaves on each ſide, up to the tops with one at the end, not fully oppoſite, each of them being deeply nicked on the Edges; of a pale green coulor, hard and without ſap, broadeſt at the bottom and ſmalleſt towards the Top. It hath no *flower*, yet Mr. *Parkinſon* affirmes that it hath *ſeed* growing on the back ſide of the Leaves, in the form of certain browniſh ſmall ſpots, by the falling of which it is increaſed, and ſo are all other ſorts of Ferns and Capillary herbs, whereby it appears that they were in an Error which held that it had no ſeed, not knowing, or at leaſt not taking notice of the place in *Geneſis*, *Chap.* 11. 12. The *root* hereof is made of many thick black threads, deſcending from a brown ſcaly thick head.

The *Places* and *Time.*

The *firſt* groweth on Heathes and open places of hills, and ſometimes in woods, and ſhadowy places by the ſides of fields, more or leſſe in every Country of this Land; the *ſecond* groweth in the like places alſo, but very rarely, the *third* in the Forreſt of *Savernake* in *Wiltſhire.* The *fourth* groweth more frequently then the *male* on barren heaths and ſhady hedge-ſides *&c.* The *fifth* and *ſixth* grow rather on moiſt rockes, in the ſhaded hills: the laſt groweth on bogs, moors, and watery places, in ſeverall Countries of this Land, as on *Hampſted heath*, and by an hedge-ſide in a medow on the left hand of the way that goes from St. *Albans* to *Windridge*, &c. The Leaves of all theſe ſorts periſh commonly in the Winter, but ſhoot up new from the root in the Spring, which at their firſt riſing are browniſh and folded round. The *ſeed* of the former *ſix*, which groweth on the back ſide of the Leafe, is ripe about *Midſummer*; but the *ſeventh* hath a long buſh of ſmall and more yellowiſh green ſcaly Agletts, as it were, which are accounted as the Flower and ſeed, grow in up in *July*, or there abouts.

The Temperature.

Fern is of a *hot* and *dry* quality, and alſo *bitter* and ſomewhat *binding*.

The Vertues.

The *Roots* of any of the above named *Ferns*, being bruiſed and boiled in Meade or honeyed water, abateth the ſwelling and hardneſſe of the *Spleen*, and killeth both broad and long *wormes* in the belly. The green Leaves eaten are ſaid to open the *belly*, and move it downwards, purging both *cholick* and *watery humors*, but it troubleth the *Stomack* and cauſeth *barrenneſſe* in Women. The Roots being bruiſed or boiled in Oyle or Hogs-greaſe, maketh a very good oyntment to heale *wounds*, *punctures*, or *pricks* in any part, which is good alſo againſt *bruiſes*, and ſtrengtheneth thoſe *bones* which are either *broken* or out of Joynt, and giveth much eaſe to the *Cholick*, and *Splenetick diſeaſes*, if the parts greived be anointed therewith, eſpecially thoſe of the *water Ferne*, whoſe decoction may be taken inwardly for the ſame purpoſes. It reſtoreth ſtrength to the *Sinews*; a basket full of the Leaves being boiled in good ſtore of Water, and every part, at leaſt that which is afflicted, bathed therein, and therefore may be good for the *Palſy*, which is a reſolution of the Sinews. The powder of the root uſed in *foule Ulcers* dryeth up their malignant moiſture, and cauſeth their ſpeedier healing. It is excellent good for the *Rickets* in Children, a dyet drink being made of it, and other capillary herbs, and given often. It is an Ingredient in the Oyntment called *Unguentum Agrippa*, which is good to anoint the Bellies of ſuch as have the *Dropſy*. The ſmoake of it being burned driveth away *Serpents*, *gnats*, and other noiſome Creatures from thoſe places which are moleſted with them. I read that in *Warwickshire*, the good Houſwives uſe the Female Ferne inſtead of Sope, making it up about Mid-Summer in balls, which when they will uſe, they burn untill it become blewiſh, and then lay it a ſide to diſſolve into powder like Lime, which will do the deed. *In France* as in Dutchy of Main, *&c.* a kind of a thick or dark coloured *green glaſſe*, is made of the Aſhes of *Fern*, and the like might be done in *England*, if it be not put to that uſe already.

CHAP. CCVII.

Of *Capers.*

The Forme.

IT is called in Greek κάππαρις, and *Capparis* alſo in Latin, we in England call them *Capperis*, *Caper*, and *Capers*, according to the Greek and Latin which all Nations : follow as neer as their Dialect will permit yet Gaza the Interpreter of Theophraſtus calleth it *Inturis*, and Pliny ſeemeth to thinke it was the *Cynosbatos* of *Dioſcorides*, which was indeed the baſtard name thereof in thoſe times. Hereunto is added *Capparis, fabago, ſive Leguminoſa Bean Capers.*

The Kinds.

Unto this *kind* there may, without any great breach of affinity, be referred theſe *five ſorts* 1. Rough Leaved Thorny *Capers*, 2. Thorny *Capers* with pointed Leaves,

3. *Egyptian Capers* without thorns, 4. Great *Capers* of *Arabia*; 5. Bean *Capers*.

The Form.

The *Caper* is a prickly ſhrub ſending forth divers long weak trailing wooddy *ſtalkes*, lying round about upon the ground, unleſſe they be propped up, which are full of ſharp prickly thornes like hooks as the bramble, at each joynt whereof come forth two round *Leaves* like thoſe of *Aſara Bacca*, oppoſite one unto another, from whence Springeth alſo a ſmall round head upon a pretty long foot-ſtalke: for the flower, which being gathered before it open & pickled up in Barrels with great Salt, is the *Caper* in uſe amongſt us, but being let alone putteth forth four white ſweet ſmelling Leaves, with four other green ones as the husk wherein they ſtand, having many yellowiſh threds, and a long peſtle in the middle, which groweth to be the fruit, and is, when it is ripe, long and round, like any *Olive* or *Acorn*, conteining divers hard brown ſeeds like unto Grape-kernels. The root is long and wooddy, and covered with a thick bark or rind which is much uſed in Phyſick.

The Places and Times.

The *two firſt* grow in *Italy*, *Spaine*, and ſome parts of *France* without manuring; but that with pointed Leaves is not ſo frequent as the other. The *third* groweth in *Egypt* as the title declareth, the fourth in *Arabia*, the fifth in the *Low Countries*. The ſtalkes of the two firſt periſh every Winter, ſhooting forth new Stalkes and Leaves in the Spring, and Flowring ſhortly after, but their fruit is not ripe untill *September*; the other two have the ſame times of flowring and fructifying, but keep their old Leaves, yet ſhooting forth ſome freſh ones every Spring: the *laſt* flowereth and ſeedeth in the end of Summer.

The Temperature.

The *bark* of the *root* of *Capers* conſiſteth of various qualities, for firſt it is extream bitter, next ſharp, then ſower; by the bitterneſſe it cleanſeth, purgeth, and cutteth; by the ſharpneſſe it heateth, cutteth and digeſteth; and by the Sowerneſſe it contracteth, thickneth, and bindeth. The *Capers* themſelves are *hot*, and of thin parts.

The Vertues.

Galen, whoſe skill in *Phyſick* was inferior to none, ſaith, the barke of the Roots of Capers, is a Medicine above all others available for the *hardneſſe* of the *Spleen*, whether it be applyed outwardly of it ſelf, or mixed with other things to anoint the place, or the roots boyled in Vinegar or Oxymel, and taken inwardly, or the powder of the root mixed with the ſaid Decoction and taken: for it is certaine that it purgeth *groſſe* and *Slimy humors*, not onely by *Urine* but by *Stool* alſo; and many times it bringeth away with it *congealed* & *corrupted blood*, and thereby giveth much eaſe, to thoſe that are troubled with the *Gouts* or *Palſies*, with the *Sciatica* or *Hipgout*, weakneſſe of the *Sinews*, and for women that have their *Courſes Stopped* to procure them. The ſame, made in a Pultis and applyed, is an eſpeciall Remedy to help *foul Ulcers*, for it cleanſeth and dryeth them mightily, and is alſo good for *hard Swellings* under *the Eares* and the *Kings-Evill*. It draweth alſo from the *Head*, and other parts thoſe offenſive humors, which are the Originall cauſe of the *Rickets*, *Ruptures*, *Convulſions* and *Cramps*, and thereby giveth much eaſe. The ſaid Roots boiled in Oyle and dropped into the *Eares*, eaſeth the paines, and killeth the *Wormes* breeding in them. The *Capers* being waſhed from the Salt and ſteeped in Vinegar and ſo eaten, are both meat and Medicine; for they cauſe appetite, open the ſtopping of the *Liver* and

Milt, and conſume cold *Phlegme* in the *Stomack*, being boiled in Vinegar, they help the *Tooth-ach*, and ſo doth the dryed Bark of the Root, which decoction ſerveth alſo to clenſe all manner of *filth* of the *skin*, all *filthy ſores* and *white ſcurfe* and *hard-ſwellings*. The Oyle that is made of Capers is of very good uſe againſt the paines of the *ſides* and *Spleene*, againſt *Hypocondriack Melancholy*, the *Rickets*, &c: the afflicted part being bathed therewith by a good fire. The *three laſt ſorts* are of very little or no uſe amongſt us.

CHAP. CCVIII.

Of the *Tamariſke-Tree.*

The *Names.*

IT is called in Greek *μυρίκη* from *μύριος* ſignifying *infinitus*, from the abundance of little Leaves wherewith it is adorned. In Latine alſo *Myrica* and *Tamarix*, but of divers *Tamariſus*, which cometh from the Hebrew word *Tamarik* ſignifieth *Abſterſio, quia magnam abſtergendvim* habet of its great force in *clenſing*,

The *Kinds*

Heretofore there were only two ſorts of *Tamariſke* known, one great and bearing Galles, the other ſmall and bearing none; but now there are five ſorts found out, which belong to this kind. 1. The *French* or finer leaſed *Tamariſk*. 2. The *Germaine* or broader Leaſed *Tamariſk*. 3. White *Tamariſk*, 4. *Ægyptian Tamariſk* which beareth Galles. 5. Sea *Tamariſk*.

The *Forme.*

The *French*, or finer Leafed *Tamariſk*, which I take to be that which groweth moſt ordinarily in *England*, attaineth not to any great bigneſſe in this Country (though in others it is ſaid to have the bigneſſe of a great thick and tall-Tree) with many ſpreading ſlender *branches*, whoſe *Bark* is ſomewhat thick and rugged, of a *dark* reddiſh colour; the younger ſhootes being reddiſh at the firſt, green afterwards, and blackiſh when they are dry, but the *Leaves* as long as they be growing are of a whitiſh green colour criſped as it were, ſomwhat like unto Heath but finer and ſmaller: The flowers grow ſpike faſhion being purpliſh at the firſt, but white when they are blown open, conſiſting of five Leaves a peece, which turn into down with the ſmall *ſeed* in them, and falleth away, as that of the Willow and Poplar doth,

The *Places* and *Time*

The *firſt* groweth by the Rivers ſides, and in other moiſt and gravelly places, not only in *Narbone*, and about *Mompelier* in *France*, but in divers parts of *Spain* alſo. The ſecond groweth in *Germany*, as well neere unto the River of *Rhene*, as about that of *Danubius*, yet not without ſome difference. The third did grow in the Garden of one *Mr. Ward* at his houſe at *Boram* in *Eſſex*. The fourth in *Arabia*, *Ægypt* and the places thereabouts. The laſt groweth upon the Sea Coaſts in Flanders. They flower about the end of *May* or in *June*, and the *ſeed* is ripe, and blown away in the beginning of *September*.

The Temperature.

Tamariſk, as *Galen* ſaith, hath a cleanſing and cutting quality, and manifeſtly drying; it is alſo ſomewhat *aſtringent* or binding, eſpecially the *fruit* and *Bark*.

The Vertues.

The Root or Leaves, or young branches of *Tamariſk* being boyled in Wine or Vinegar, & drunk, and applyed outwardly alſo, is a very powerfull remedy againſt the *hardneſſe* of the *Spleene*. The *Leaves* boiled in Wine, and drunk, driveth forth *Melancholly*, helpeth *Spitting* of *Blood*, and the exceſſive *flowing* of the termes, the *bleeding* of the *Hemorrhodiall Veines*, and other *Fluxes*, the *Jaundiſe*, and all other *griefes* that come of *Obſtructions*. The Root ſodden with Raiſins and drunk, helpeth the *Lepry*, becauſe it cleanſeth and healeth the *Milt* whereof the *Lepry* commeth. The Bark and Leaves boyled in Wine, and the Mouth and Teeth gargled therewith, helpeth the *Tooth-ach*; and being dropped into the *Eares*, it helpeth the *paines* thereof, and is good for the *redneſſe* and *watering* of the *Eyes*. The ſaid Decoction is alſo good to waſh thoſe that are ſubject to *Nits* and *Lice*, and being mixed with a little honey, it is effectuall to ſtay *Gangrens* and *fretting Ulcers*. A Bath made by boyling a good quantity of the Leaves in ſtore of Water, being ſat in by thoſe Women whoſe *Matrix* is in danger of falling down through looſeneſſe, faſteneth it, and the aſhes of the Wood applyed to the place ſtoppeth the *exceſſive flowing* thereof. The Wood is ſaid to be ſo powerfull to conſume the *Spleene*, that thoſe *Hogs* which have beene ſerved in Troughes made thereof have beene *found without* Spleens: and therefore it is more then probable that if *thoſe* which are *Splenetick*, ſhould conſtantly drink out of Cannes, Piggins or Cups made thereof, they would find it effectuall for their *Diſeaſe*. The Aſhes of the Wood made into a Lye with Water, is of good uſe for many of the purpoſes aforeſaid, as alſo to help thoſe *bliſters* which are raiſed by *burning* or *ſcalding* of fire or water. The *Ægyptians* uſe the Wood hereof to cure the *French diſeaſe*, *Leproſy*, *Scabs*, *puſhes*, *Ulcers*, and the *like*, It is available alſo to help the *Dropſy*, ariſing from the *Hardneſſe* and *Obſtructions* of the *Spleene*, as alſo for *Melancholy*, and the *black Jaundiſe* that ariſeth thereof, eſpecially the Bark with the Barks of Aſh and Ivy infuſed in Beere or Ale, and drunk. Some in caſes of neceſſity uſe *Heath* or *Ling* inſteed of *Tamariſk*.

CHAP. CCIX.

Of *Germander*.

The Names.

IT is called in Greek χαμαίδρυς *Chamædrys*, which in Engliſh is as much as *a dwarfe Oak*, the Leaves of it being ſomwhat like to thoſe of the great Oake In Latine *Triſſago* and *Trixago*, and of ſome *Querculaminor*, yet *Chamædrys* is more frequent then either of them in ſhops or elſewhere: in Engliſh *Germander*, or *Engliſh* Treacle. *Tree Germander* is called τεύκριον in Greek and *Teucrium* in Latine, *à Teucro inventore* from one *Teucer* which firſt found out the vertues of it; in Engliſh *Tree Germander*, and *upright Germander*.

The

The Kindes.

Of both theſe kinds we may reckon *Eighteen* ſorts. 1. The common *Germander*. 2. Great *Germander*. 3. *Germander*, of Naples. 4. Jagged *Germander* or with fine cut Leaves. 5. Thorny *Germander* of Candy. 6. Mountaine *Germander*. 7. Rock *Germander*. 8. The greater Baſtard *Germander*. 9. The ſmaller Baſtard *Germander*. 10. The leaſt Baſtard *Germander*. 11. Common Wild *Germander*. 12. Narrow Leafed wild *Germander*. 13. Jagged baſe *Germander* of *Auſtria*. 14. Wild Spaniſh *Germander* with fine cut Leaves. 15. The more common Tree *Germander*. 16. Tree-*Germander* of *Candy*. 17. Tree-*Germander* of Spaine. 18. Unſavory-Tree *Germander* of the *Alpes*.

The Form.

Common Germander ſhooteth forth very many branches, lying on the ground, which are tough, hard and wooddy, ſpreading themſelves here and there; whereupon are placed ſmall Leaves, ſnipt about the edges like the teeth of a Saw, and therefore of ſome called *Serratula*, though improperly, reſembling the ſhape of an Oaken Leafe, as I ſaid before. The *flowers* are of a purple colour, very ſmall, ſtanding cloſe to the Leaves towards the top of the branches. The *ſeed* is little and black, the root ſlender and full of ſtrings which by ſpreading themſelves a great way round about, cauſe it to be very plentifull in a ſhort ſpace where it is once ſet.

The Places and Time.

To ſet down the places of all the ſorts abovenamed would be to little purpoſe ſeeing that none of them grow naturally in *England* ſave the *Eleaventh* ſort, which groweth almoſt every where: I ſhall therefore referre you to the Gardens of thoſe that delight in Varieties of this Nature, where it is probable you may find many of them. Some of them flower in *June* and *July*, and ſome later.

The Temperature.

Germander is *hot and dry* almoſt in the *third* degree, of *thin parts*, and having a *cutting* quality.

The Vertues.

All theſe ſorts of *Germander* as well the Wild as thoſe that grow in Gardens; and the Tree-*Germander*, as the other, either greene or dry, uſed inwardly or applyed outwardly are of great efficacy to helpe the diſtempers of the *Spleene*, eſpecially the hardneſſe thereof, by taking the Decoction of the greene herbe, and ſo it not only procureth Urine to thoſe that can hardly make Water, but helpeth thoſe alſo that are falling into a *Dropſy*, if it be taken in time. It is good alſo againſt the *Diſeaſes* of the Braine, as *paines* of the *Head*, *Falling ſickneſſe*, *Melancholy*, *Lethargy*, *Palſy*, *Gout*, and for thoſe that are *ſottiſh* through the *dullneſſe* of their *Spirits*. A dramme of the ſeed taken in Powder doth purge *Choler*, by *Urine*, and is thereby good for the *yellow-Jaundiſe*, and to kill the *Wormes*, and ſo are the tops of them when they are in flower, ſteeped a day and a night in a draught of White Wine, and drunk in the Morning. It is commended againſt the *Plague* and *Peſtilence*, as alſo againſt *Poyſon* and againſt the *paines* of the *ſide*, it cureth both *Tertian* and *Quartaine Agues*, as alſo the *Cramp*, if the Decoction thereof be taken for ſome dayes together. It brings down the *Termes*, helpeth to expell the *Dead-Child*, and taken with Vinegar it waſteth the *Spleene*, with Honey, and it is good for *Coughs*. It is effectuall likewiſe againſt *Venome* and the *ſtinging of Venemous Creatures* being bruiſed and applyed; uſed with Honey it cleanſeth *old* and *foule Ulcers*; and the juice mixed with Honey, and put into the Eyes taketh away their *dimneſſe*, and *moiſtneſſe*, the juice alſo dropped into the *Eares*, killeth *Wormes* therein. The decoction thereof ſtayeth the *Whites* in Women, if they ſit in a great quantity thereof, while it is warme, and ſo it eaſeth the paſſions of the *Mother*. Being boiled in Vinegar, and applyed to the Stomack with a lttle Leaven, it ſtayeth *Vomitings*, that riſe not from hot cauſes. The *Leaves* of *Germander* with the ſeeds of Nigella quilted in a Cap and worne on the heads of thoſe that are troubled with *Catarrhes* or diſtillations of cold raw and thin Rheume helpeth them: Being boiled in Lye with Lupines, and the Head waſhed therewith, it taketh away the *Dandraffe* or *Scurfe* thereof; ſtamped and applyed to *bruiſes*, it helpeth them ſpeedily.

CHAP. CCX.

Of *Calamint.*

The Names

IT is called in Greek *καλαμίνθη Calaminthe, quaſi bona* and *utilis Mentha*, of its goodneſſe and profitableneſſe. The Latines keeps the name *Calamintha*. Apothecaries call it *Montana Calamintha*, *Calamintum*, and ſomtimes *Calamentum montanum*. It is called in Engliſh, *Calamint*, *Mountaine Mint*, and *Mountain Calamint*.

The Kinds.

Of this kind which is diſtinct from *Nep* or *Catmint*, though ſome have confounded them together, there be *five ſorts*, 1 Common *Calamint*. 2. The greateſt *Calamint* or Mountaine Mint. 3. Spotted *Calamint*. 4. Small *Calamint*. 5. Feild *Calamint*, with whorled Coronets.

Common Calamint, is an herb ſeldome riſing above a foot high, with ſquare hoary and *wooddy ſtalkes*, and two ſmall hoary *Leaves*, ſet at a Joynt, about the bigneſſe of *Marjerom*, or not quit ſo big, a little dented about the edges, and of a very quick ſcent, as the whole herb is; From the middle of the Stalke almoſt, even to the top, do ſtand at certaine diſtances many pretty *flowers*, which are ſmall and gaping like to thoſe of Mint, and ſomwhat of a pale bluſh colour, after which ſucceed ſmall round *blackiſh ſeeds*: The *root* is ſmall and wooddy, with divers ſmall ſprigs ſpreading within the ground, which abideth many yeares.

The Places and Times.

The *firſt* groweth on Heaths, and upland dry grounds in many places, and particularly in the way betweene *Graveſend* and *Canterbury*, and ſo doth the *ſecond*, if my Author miſtake not both which brought into Gardens proſper very well. The *third* is found upon certaine Hills in *Lumbardy*, and in ſundry places of this Land, but ſeldome ſpotted: The *fourth* grew of ſeed that was ſent from *Candy*: The *laſt* groweth in divers places of our own Land, and particularly by a Hedg ſide, at the foot of *Shootover-Hill*, over againſt Sr. *Henry Bathes* picture, on the other ſide the high-way. They all *flower* in *July*, the ſeed ripening quickly after.

The Temperature.

Calamint is *hot* and *dry* almoſt in the *third* degree, of a fierce biting taſt, and of a thin ſubſtance; it waſteth away thin humors, and rarifyeth thoſe that are thick.

The Vertues.

The Vertues which *Dioſcorides* and the Phyſitians of his time did give unto *Calamint* are theſe: the Decoction thereof drunk, bringeth down Womens *Courſes*, and provoketh *Urine*; It is profitable to thoſe which are *burſten*, and thoſe which are troubled with *Convulſions* and *Crampes, ſhortneſſe of breath, paines of the belly* and *Stomack* proceeding from Choler: It helpeth the yellow *Jaundiſe* alſo, and ſtayeth *Vomiting*, being taken in Wine, and taken with Salt and Honey. It helpeth thoſe that have the *Leproſy*, if it be taken inwardly, and Whey drunk after it: The Leaves ſtamped and applyed with Wooll as a Peſſary to the privy parts of a *Woman* do draw down the *Courſes*, and eaſe paines of the *Mother*, but it muſt be avoided by thoſe which are with Child, for it killeth the *birth*. It driveth Venemous Creatures of all ſorts out of thoſe roomes, wherein it is either burnt or ſtrewed, It taketh away the *black* and *blew ſpots* of the *face*, making *black Scars* to become *well coloured*, if the greene herb be boyled in Wine, and applyed, or the place waſhed with the decoction. Being applyed to the Hucklebone by continuance of time it ſpendeth the humors which cauſe the paine of the *Sciatica*. Thus farre, *Dioſcorides*. Beſides which Vertues, Phyſitians of later times have found out, that it not only openeth the Obſtructions of the *Spleene* and *Liver*, but alſo that it is of great validity to cure the *hardneſſe* of the *Spleene*, the Decoction of the Herb, the Powder called *Diacalaminthes* or the *Compound Syrupe* of *Calamint* being uſed. It is alſo very profitable for thoſe that are troubled with the overflowing of the *Gall*, the *Tertian Ague*, and *old Cough*. I have known ſome good *Houſwives* make uſe of it, to lay amongſt their ſalted Meat in hot Weather, when it is ſubject to *ſtinking*, and indeed it will recover that meat which through the heat of the Weather hath got a *touch*, which ſome in plaine Engliſh call *ſtinking*, if be not too farre gone, the branches hereof being laid amongſt it.

CHAP. CCXI.

Of *Poley Mountaine.*

The Names.

It is called in Greek πόλιον *Polion* from its hoarineſſe, for πόλιος ſignifies hoary and indeed the Plant ſomewhat reſembles the hoary haires of a mans head, but the tops or heads much more. It is called *Polium* alſo in Latine, and all other Nations come as neere the Name as their Dialect will permit; And becauſe it commonly growes upon Mountaines it hath ſomtimes the Epithite ὀρείνη joyned to it in the Greek, but more uſually *Montanum* in Latine. We in Engliſh call it *Poley* and *Poley Mountaine*.

The Kinds.

And of theſe *Poleys*, there many be reckoned *nine ſorts.* 1. Our ordinary Poley Mountaine. 2. Small *Spaniſh* upright Poley Mountaine. 3. Small *French* Poley Mountaine. 4. Creeping purple Poley Mountaine. 5. The ſmalleſt creeping white flowred Poley Mountaine. 6. Spike Leafed Poley Mountaine. 7. *Candy* Poley, with hoary broad Leaves. 8. Upright narrow leafed Candy Poley. 9. The ſmall *African* dwarfe Poley.

The Form.

The ordinary *Poley Mountaine* is a ſmall low Plant having divers white or hoary round hard *branches*, ſcarce a foot high, whereon are ſet divers long and ſmall hoary *Leaves*, overlaid as it were with a yellowiſh white Down, ſomewhat dented about the edges, with two alwaies ſet together on the ſtalkes, as they grow up; at the tops whereof grow forth whitiſh or hoary yellowiſh heads, thruſting out many ſmall pale coloured *flowers*, and in ſome places more yellow, ſtanding in hoary *huskes*; the *ſeed* is ſmall and blackiſh, which it ſeldome perfecteth in our Land, and therefore we ſlip the branches, which being ſet will grow very well, as often as we deſire to increaſe it; the whole plant ſmelleth ſweet, ſomwhat ſtrong and quick withall.

The *Places* and *Time.*

Theſe Plants grow not naturally in *England*, and therefore I ſhall referre you to the Gardens for them, as the Phyſick Garden at *Oxford*, and that at *Weſtminſter*, where you may find divers of them; They do moſt of them flower in *July*, and *Auguſt*, yet ſome later then others.

The Temperature.

Poley is *dry* in the *third* degree, and *hot* in the end of the *ſecond*, of a loathſome bitter taſt.

The Vertues.

Though this *Simple* be not commonly to be had in the feilds, nor in every Garden, yet at the *Apothecaries* ſhop it may be had at no great expence. It is very effectuall to free all the inward parts, from obſtructions, eſpecially the *Spleene* and *Liver*, which it doth through the bitterneſſe wherewith it is qualified, it being the nature of all bitter things to open Obſtructions. Neither doth it only open the ſtopping of the Spleene, but helpeth all other diſeaſes thereof, or proceeding from it, as the *ſwelling* thereof, the *Jaundiſe* and the *Dropſy*, being boiled in Vinegar and Water, and the Decoction thereof drunk. It is alſo of wonderfull efficacy to *reſiſt* Poyſon, and therefore it is alwaies put into *Mithridate*, *Treacle*, and all other *Antidotes* or Counterpoyſons, and to help thoſe that are ſtung or bitten with *Venemous Creatures*, the Decoction of the herb being drunk whilſt it is warme, nay it is ſo Antipatheticall to all *Vermine*, that the fumigation or ſmoak thereof being burnt, drives them away, and ſo doth the herb being ſtrewed or laid in thoſe places that are ſubject thereunto. It moveth the *belly*, and bringeth down the *feminine courſes*, and doth conſolidate or ſoder up cloſe the Lips of *cuts* or *wounds*, if it be applyed to them greene; and being dry, it healeth grievous *ſores* or *Ulcers*, and this the leſſer kind doth beſt performe, which is that alſo which is uſed in Mithridate, Venice Treacle, and the like: Notwithſtanding all theſe good qualities it troubleth the Stomack and cauſeth ſome paines in the head ſomtimes.

CHAP. CCXII.

Of *Lupines.*

The Names.

IT is called in Greek θέρμος, *Thermos*, in Latine *Lupinus*. *Plautus* called Lupinus *Aurum Comicum*, becauſe in his time they were uſed inſtead of money, in ſuch Comedies as had any ſhew of payment in any Scene thereof. But that they were not uſed for Currant money upon other occaſions, may be gathered from that Verſe of Horace.

Nec tamen ignorent, quid diſtant æra Lupinis,

Which ſheweth that *Counters* and Counterfeit monies, were eaſily to be diſtinguiſhed from true and Currant Coyne. In Engliſh, they are uſually called *Lupines* after the Latin Name, yet ſome call them *Fig-beanes* after the Dutch name, becauſe they are flat and round as a *Fig* that is preſſed; and others, *Flat-beans* for the ſame reaſon. Some have called the yellow Lupine *Spaniſh Violets*, and other fooliſh names have been given it, as *Virginia Roſes*, and the like.

The Kinds.

There be *Eleaven* ſeverall *ſorts* of *Lupines*, 1. The white-Garden Lupine, 2. The greater blew Lupine, 3. The leſſer blew Lupine. 4. The ſmalleſt blew Lupine; 5. The blew Sea Lupine, 6. The ſpotted white Lupine. 7. The yellow Lupine. 8. The *Arabian* Lupine, 9. A middle ſort of great blew Lupine, 10. Bluſh flowered Lupine, 11. *Lupinus, flore obſoleto.*

The Form.

The white Garden Lupine riſeth up with a great round *ſtalk*, hollow and ſomewhat woolly with divers branches, whereon grow upon long Foot-ſtalkes many broad *Leaves* divided into five, ſeven, or Nine parts or ſmaller Leaves, equally ſtanding round about, as it were in a Circle, of a whitiſh green colour on the upper ſide, and more woolly underneath: the *Flowers* ſtand many together at ſeverall Joynts, both of the greater ſtalk, and the branches like unto Beanes, and of a white colour in ſome places, and in others of a very bleak blew, tending to white; after the flowers are paſt there come in their places long broad and flat *rough Cods*, wherein are contained round and *flat ſeed*, yellowiſh on the inſide, and covered with a rough white skin and very bitter in taſt; the roots are not very great, but full of ſmall fibres, whereby it faſteneth it ſelf ſtrongly in the ground, yet periſheth every year, as all the reſt of theſe kinds do, which differ little from this but onely in the colour of their Flowers, for which they are cheifely deſired.

The *Places* and *Time.*

All the ſorts above named do grow in the Gardens of thoſe that are curious Lovers of theſe delights here in *England*, but the firſt came from *Greece*, where it was anciently cheriſhed for food, the Great blew Lupine from *Caramania* beyond *Perſia*, the leſſer blew and the yellow ſort from *Spaine*. They flower in *June* and *July*, and their ſeed is ripe quickly after.

The Temperature.

Lupines by reaſon of their bitterneſſe, do *open, digeſt, diſſolve,* and *cleanſe*, but being ſteeped ſome dayes in water they loſe their bitterneſſe.

The *Signature* and *Vertues*.

The *Lupine* is ſaid by *Crollius* to have the Signature of the *Spleen*, and therefore the decoction therefore is profitable for thoſe that are *Splenetick*, to which may alſo be added *Rue* and *Pepper*, that it may be the pleaſanter and more effectuall. The ſaid Decoction helpeth to kill and expell all manner of *Wormes*, if it be drunk in a Morning faſting, and ſo doth the Meale hereof taken with Honey, or with Water and Vinegar, or tempered with an Oxe gall, and laid to the navell whilſt the party is faſting. Though taken often, and without preparation they breed groſſe and rude humours, being hard of digeſtion, and ſlow in paſſing thorow the belly; yet being ſteeped and afterwards dryed, beaten, and taken with ſome Vinegar, they *cleanſe the Stomack*, help *digeſtion*, and provoke *Appetite*. The decoction aforeſaid provoketh *Urine* and Womens Courſes, and if it be taken with Myrrhe it expelleth the dead Child. A decoction or Lye made with Lupines, with Worm-Wood, Centaury and Bay Salt added thereto, ſtayeth the ſpreading and running of a *Gangreen*, being applyed thereto very hot with Cloath or Tow. The ſimple decoction thereof cleanſeth all *Scabbes, Morphew, Cancers, Tetters* and creeping or running *Ulcers* and *Sores*; and boiled in Lye it cleanſeth the Head from *Ulcers, Scurfe, &c.* It alſo cleanſeth the face and taketh away the markes that the Pox do leave after their healing, and all other markes and *black* and *blew Spots* in the skin, eſpecially if the Meale of Lupines, the Gall of a Goate, ſome juyce of *Lemmons*, and ſugred *Allom* be made into the form of a ſoft oyntment, and the face anointed therewith going to bed, as many women know very well. The ſaid Meale being boiled in Vinegar, and applyed, taketh away *pimples*, and diſcuſſeth *hard ſwellings*, breaketh *Carbunkles* and *Impoſtumes*: the burning of the husks, driveth away *Gnats, Flyes, &c.*

To theſe which help the *Spleen* might be added many other, as *the Orobus or bitter Vetch Wallflowers, Time, Celtick Spicknard, &c.* But theſe are reſerved for other parts whereunto they are alſo ſerviceable; Many alſo of thoſe handled in the aforegoing part of this work, are effectuall for the diſeaſes of this part, but becauſe it ſtands not with our conveniency, to treat of every thing that is good for every part, when we come to every part that it is good for, for then we muſt treate of the ſame thing over and over again. Therefore *the Reader is* deſired not to be over Strict, in cenſuring theſe *Appropriations* becauſe of the diverſity of virtnes wherewith every plant is endued: and becauſe every part may ſhare of the benefit proceeding from ſome of them. And now I ſhall proceed to the *Reines*, and give you ſome that may be properly referred to them, as alſo for the *Bladder* and *Stone*, becauſe moſt of thoſe plants which are good for the one, are good for the other, *and* becauſe the *Strangury* and *Difficulty of making Water* proceeds ſomtimes from *the* indiſpoſition of theſe parts, and ſometimes the indiſpoſition of theſe parts proceed from the *Stone*, that is; the Difficulty of making water, ſome- times cauſeth the Stone, *and* ſomtimes the *Stone* cauſeth Difficulty of making water. *I ſhall ſpeak of all thoſe* together, which rectifie the Reines and Baldder, provoke *Urine*, help the *Stone and Strangury*, without any *Transition*, till I have finiſhed what *I ſhall hold* neceſſary for all the purpoſes aforeſaid.

CHAP. CCXIII.

Of *Aſparagus.*

The Names.

IT is called in Greek *ἀσπάραγος*, *Aſparagus*, and according to the Atticks *ἀσφάραγος Aſpharagus*, yet,by its *Etymology* which is either *quia ex aſperis virguetis legitur* as *Varro*, or *quód in aſperâ vitgultâ naſcitur*, as *Pompeius* the *Grammarian* would have it, it ſeemeth to have its originall from the Latin, which many other Plants have, being afterwards made Greek by ſome of the Later writers in that Language. Galen ſaith, that the firſt budding of any herb that was uſed to be eaten after it ſprung from the ſeed, was called *Aſparagus*, as in Cabbage, Lettice, *&c.* But that being moſt uſually eaten at that time, hath got the name peculiarly to it ſelf. It is called alſo ὀρμίνιον, in Greek *ἀπό τοῦ ὁρμᾶν*, becauſe it *provoketh luſt*; and *Corruda* in Latin, from *Corruo* becauſe it quickly decyayeth after it is ripe; and *Sperage*, *Aſparagus*, and *Sparagus* in Engliſh.

The Kinds.

There be *five ſorts* of *Aſparagus*, 1. Garden *Aſparagus*; 2. Sea or wild *Aſparagus* with thicker Leaves, 3. Wild *Aſparagus* with ſharp Leaves, 4. Prickly Rock *Aſparagus*, 5. *Aſparagus* with cruel ſharp thornes.

The Forme.

Garden *Sparagus* riſeth up at the firſt, with divers whitiſh green ſcaly heads, very brittle or eaſie to breake while they are young, which afterward riſe up into very long and ſlender *green Stalks*, ſome bigger and ſome leſſer, according to the growth of the Roots, and the fertility of the ground wherein it is planted; but commonly of the bigneſſe of an ordinary riding Wand at the bottome, and as high as a man almoſt; on which are ſet divers branches of *green Leaves*, ſhorter and ſmaller then Fennel to the top; at the Joynts whereof come forth,ſmall moſſy *yellowiſh flowers*, which turn into *round berries* green at the firſt, and of an excellent red colour like unto beads of Corall, when they are ripe; wherein are contained *black ſeeds* of an exceeding hardneſſe. The roots are diſperſed from a ſpongious head into many long thick and round ſtrings, whereby it ſucketh much nouriſhment out of the ground and ſendeth forth many heads therefrom.

The *Places* and *Time.*

The *firſt* groweth uſually in Gardens but it is ſuppoſed to be the ſame with the *ſecond*, which groweth in many low Meadows of this Land; both in *Eſſex Lincoln* and *Glouceſterſhire* and that the alteration is made onely by tranſplanting. The *third* groweth in ſtony and rocky places neer *Salamanca* in *Spaine*. The *fourth* in many ſtony and ragged places both in *Spaine*, *Portugal*, and *Candy*: the laſt is very plentifull in the rough and uneven waies about *Liſbone*. The bare tender ſhootes of *Sperage*, Spring up moſt familiarly in *Aprill* & then it is that they are moſt fit for Sallets. They flower in *June* and *July*, and bear their berries late in the year.

The Temperature.

The root of Garden Sparagus as alſo of the wild, do cleanſe without any manifeſt heat or dryneſſe.

The *Signature* and *Vertues.*

The buds, branches, or *Roots*, of *Aſparagus*, eſpecially of the wild, being boiled in Wine do provoke *Urine* being ſtopped, yea even in thoſe which are troubled with an hardneſſe or *Difficulty to make water*, or the *Strangury* when it cometh *by Drops*, and to expell *gravell* and the *ſtone*, out of the *Kidnyes*, which it doth by the Signature, which the hardneſſe of the ſeed holdeth forth; and helpeth all other paines in the *Reines* and *Back*, being taken inwardly, or the Back and the Belly bathed therewith. Being boiled in White Wine or Vinegar, it is good for thoſe that have their *Arteries*, looſned, or are troubled with the Hip-gout, Yellow-Jaundiſe, *Falling-Sickneſſe*, the *Mother*, *dimneſſe of ſight*, and the *Tooth-ach*, if it be gargled in the mouth warme. The ſame alſo healeth the paines of the *breaſt*, *Stomack* and *bowells*, and taken every morning faſting for certain days together, it ſtirreth up *bodily luſt*, both in Man & Woman. The ſeed is held to be very effectuall alſo for the purpoſes aforeſaid, eſpecially if a good quantity of the Rootes, and it, be boiled in good ſtore of Water, and put into a large veſſell where a man may ſtand or ſit up to the middle at leaſt, for ſo it hath beene found effectuall againſt the *paines* of the *Reines*, and *Bladder*, the *Mother* and *Cholick*, and generally againſt all thoſe grievous *torments* that happen to the *lower parts* of the body, neither is it leſſe effectuall to ſupple, ſtiffe and benummed ſinewes, or thoſe that are ſhrunk by *Cramps* or *Convulſions*, and to helpe the *Sciatica*. The firſt ſhootes or heads of *Aſparagus* are a *Sallet* of as much eſteeme with all ſorts of perſons, as any other whatſoever, being boiled tender as they will quickly be, and eaten with butter, Vineger and Pepper, or Oyle and Vineger, as the Cook can tell you better then I.

CHAP. CCXIV.

Of Parſley.

The Names.

IT is called in Greek *σέλινον κηπαῖον* which is in Latine, *Apium hortenſe*, the Epithite being added to give it a ſpecificall difference from the other kinds, all which are comprehended under the generall title of *Selinon* or *Apium* both in the Greek and Latine, yet becauſe this kind is of greateſt and more familiar uſe then any of the reſt, it is ſo called, as alſo *Parſley* in Engliſh: but though this be the uſuall acception amongſt thoſe I have allready mentioned, yet among the Arabians *Apium* is *our Smallage*, as hath been well obſerved, and this is their Petroſelinum.

The Kinds.

Though the name of *Parſley* doth containe divers and ſundry ſorts of herbes, yet being here ſtrictly taken, we may not referre any more then *foure* unto it. 1. Common Garden Parſly. 2, Curled Parſly. 3. *Virginia* Parſly. 4. *Candy* Stone Parſly.

The

The Form.

Common Garden Parſly is ſo well known, that I need not deſcribe it, but that it is a thing of Courſe ſo to do; It hath many *ſtalkes* of freſh greene *Leaves* divided into ſundry parts; firſt into three parts or Leaves, and then each of them into three, ſomwhat round, and finely ſnipt about the edges; the ſtalke is about a Cubit high, ſlender, and ſomwhat chamfered, at the top whereof the *flowers* growing in *white* umbells do preſent themſelves, after which cometh the *ſeed* which is ſmall and of a hot and ſharp taſt, the *root* is white and long, and well ſcented with ſomwhat a rugged bark periſhing after ſeed time.

The *Places* and *Time*.

Theſe do all grow in Gardens only in our Land, and indeed that is not worthy the name of a Garden, that is without the common ſort, which groweth naturally in Germany as Fuchſius writeth; the ſecond is of the Iſland of *Sardis*; the third came from *Virginia*, as its name denoteth; the laſt from *Candy*. It may be ſowed early, for it is long in coming up, which ſerveth the Kitchin eſpecially the firſt yeare, and the next runneth up to *ſeed*, perfecting it in *Auguſt*, but that of the laſt is ripe ſooner.

The Temperature.

Parſly is *hot* and *dry* in the *ſecond* degree, the *ſeed* is hot in the *ſecond* degree and *dry* allmoſt in the *third*, the *root* is alſo of a moderate heat.

The Vertues.

Though *Parſley* have many conſiderable Vertues, yet it is no leſſe eminent for provoking *Urine*, which it doth mightily, for breaking the *Stone*, and eaſing the tormenting paines thereof in the *Reines*, then for bringing down *Womens Courſes* and for breaking *Wind* both in the *Stomack*, to which it is very comfortable, and alſo in the *bowells*; and therefore it is requiſite for thoſe that are troubled with any of the indiſpoſitions aforeſaid, not only to uſe the herb in meat and brothes, and raw alſo by it ſelfe or mixed with a few other herbs, but the root alſo which may be boiled and eaten like Parſneps; and eſpecially the ſeed, the decoction whereof in Wine is very effectuall for the purpoſes aforeſaid. The ſame is profitable for the *yellow-Jaundiſe*, the *Falling ſickneſſe*, and the *Dropſy*. The root of Parſly openeth the obſtructions both of the *Liver* and *Spleene*, and therefore is uſually put amongſt thoſe herbs and rootes that move the *belly downwards*, and is *one* of the *five opening Rootes*. The ſeed is effectuall againſt *Poyſon* or *Venome*, and therefore it is put into *Counter-Poyſons* for that purpoſe, as alſo againſt the *danger* that cometh to them that have taken *Litharge*; it is alſo uſed amongſt other things that ſerve for the *Cough*, and being boiled in white-Wine, it helpeth to bring away the *Birth* and *After-birth*. The Leaves of Parſley eaten after *Onyons Leekes* or *Garlick*, taketh away the offenſive ſmell of them, and ſuppreſſeth the Vapors that offend either the Head or Eyes, and being caſt into a Fiſhpond where the Fiſh are ſick, it clenſeth and cureth them: The ſaid Leaves laid to the *Eyes*, that are inflamed with Heat, or are ſwollen, doth much help them if it be uſed with bread or Meale; and being laid to *Womens hard Breaſts*, that come to be ſo by the curdling of their Milk, it doth abate the hardneſſe quickly; If it be fryed with butter and applyed, it taketh away thoſe *black* and *blew ſpots* or *markes* which come by *knocks*, *bruiſes*, *falles*, &c: and the ſooner it is uſed, the more effectuall it will be; The juice thereof dropped into the *Eares*, with a little

Wine eaſeth the *paines* thereof. The diſtilled Water of the herb is much uſed by Nurſes, which they give their Children for the *Frets*, that is againſt *Wind* or griping in their bellies or Stomacks.

CHAP. CCXV.

Of *Marſh-Mallowes.*

The Names.

IT is called in Greek Ἀλθαῖα *Althæa*, quaſi *Medica Latinè dici poſſet*, of the healing and remedying many diſeaſes from ἀλθαίνειν which ſignifies to heale or cure, as alſo ἰβίσκος and ἐβίσκος *Ibiſcus* and *Ebiſcus*, and ἱβίσκος *Hibiſcus* with the aſpiration: it is called alſo in Latine *Althæa* and *Hibiſcus*, *Ariſtalthæa*, and *Biſmalva*, becauſe it is twice as good in effect as the other ſorts are: in Engliſh, *Marſh-Mallow*, and *Mooriſh Mallow*, becauſe it growes in Marſhes and Moores; and *White Mallow* from the colour of the Leaves.

The Kinds.

Of this *kind* of *Mallowes* there be *ten ſorts*. 1. Common Marſh Mallowes. 2. Marſh-Mallow of *Hungaria*. 3. The ſtrange Roſe Marſh-Mallow. 7. Ever greene Marſh-Mallowes. 5. Yellow Marſh-Mallowes. 6. *Camerarius* his white *Indian* Marſh-Mallow. 7. Red flowred Marſh-Mallow. 8. Shrub Mallow with a white or purple flower. 9. Tree Marſh-Mallow of *France*. 10. Shrub Marſh-Mallow of *Candy*.

The Forme.

1. *Common Marſh-Mallowes* have divers ſoft hoary white *Stalkes* riſing to be three or foure foot-high ſpreading forth many branches, the *Leaves* whereof are ſoft and hoary or woolly, ſomwhat leſſer then Mallow Leaves, but longer pointed, cut for the moſt part into ſome few diviſions, but not very deepe; The *flowers* are ſomwhat like unto the common ſort of Mallowes, yet not altogether ſo big nor ſo red; but commonly white or tending to a bluſh colour, after which come ſuch caſes and *ſeed* as the other hath; the *Rootes* are many and long ſhooting from one head, of the bigneſſe of a thumb or finger, very pliant, tough, and bending like *Liquoriſh*, of a whitiſh yellow colour on the outſide, but whiter within.

The *Places* and *Time*.

The *firſt* groweth in moſt of the *Salt-Marſhes* from *Woll-wich*, down to the Sea both on the Eſſex and Kentiſh ſhore, and is brought from thence into divers Gardens where it proſpereth well; the *ſecond* in *Hungary*, as the title ſheweth: the *third* in *Africa*, the *fift* in many places of *Italy*, in wet grounds: it is uncertaine whether the *ſixt* came from the *Indies*, or *Italy*; the ſeaventh is to be found neere *Anguilara* in Italy: the *eight* groweth in divers places both of *Spaine* and *France*, the *ninth* in *Province* of *France*: the *laſt* in *Candy*, whence divers have beene brought to us, and planted in the Gardens of the curious; as the *eight* ſort is in the Garden of *Mr.* *Ball* by *Sion* houſe. They flouriſh in *July* and *Auguſt* and continue flouring till the froſt kills the ſtalkes, but the root continuing ſendeth forth new ones the next ſpring, at which time the Rootes are fitteſt to be taken up for uſe.

The Temperature.

Marſh-Mallows are moderately *hot* but *dry* in the *firſt* or *ſecond* degree, being endued alſo with a mollifying or ſoftening Nature; the *roots* and *ſeeds*, are more *dry* and of *thinner* parts.

The Virtues.

For fear that either *Aſparagus* or *Parſly* or the parts of them ſhould through often uſe by too much cleanſing or heat, cauſe any Excoriation or other diſtemper, in any of the parts as they paſſe along, as poſſibly they may, and ſo likewiſe divers that follow, I would deſire thoſe that ſhall be afflicted with any of theſe diſeaſes, to take notice that Marſh-Mallowes by the ſlimy viſcous juyce wherewith they abound, are of excellent uſe to remedy the *Excoriations* or *frettings* in thoſe or any other parts, as the *Gutts*, *Reines*, *Bladder Yard &c.* Neither is this the onely excellency that it hath in this caſe, but it is effectuall as any whatſoever for the *Stone*: for it openeth the ſtraight paſſages and maketh them ſlippery, whereby it may deſcend eaſily out of the Reines and Bladder, and to eaſe the torturing pain coming thereby: the Decoction or the Syrupe thereof being taken, which is good alſo for the gripings of the belly, the *Diſeaſes* of the *Breaſt* and *Lungs* as *Coughes*, *Hoarſeneſſe* of the *Throat* and *Voice*, *Pleuriſy*, and *the* like. It is likewiſe very beneficiall to thoſe that are troubled with *Ruptures*, the *Sciatica*, the *Cramp* or *Convulſion* of the *Sinews*. The dryed roots boiled in Milk and drunk, are good for the *Chine-Cough*. The roots boiled in Wine are good for ſuch as have fallen, and bruiſed themſelves, and for thoſe that have any *bone* or *member out of Joynt*, and for ſuch as have any *ſwelling pain*, or ache in the *Muſcles*, *Sinews*, or *Arteries* of the *Body*, and cures ſuch as are ſtung with Bees or the like, and the diſtilled water is good for the foreſaid purpoſes. The Leaves and Roots, are effectuall in decoctions for Gliſters to eaſe the *griping* of the Belly, and the paines of the Kidnyes and Bladder. Being boyled in Wine and applyed, they help *Impoſtumes* of the *Throat*, the *Kings-Evil*, and thoſe *Kernells* behind the *Eares*, as alſo *Inflammations* and ſwellings in *Womens breaſts*. The Muccilage of the Roots and of Lin-ſeed and Fenygreek put together, is much uſed in Pultiſes, Oyntments, and Plaiſters, that ſerve to mollifie and digeſt all hard *tumors* and *inflammations*, and to eaſe paines in any part of the Body. The ſeed green or dry, mixed with Vinegar cleanſeth the *Skin* of the *Morphew*, and all other *diſcolourings* thereof. The Root boiled in Vinegar and holden in the mouth eaſeth the *Tooth-ach*. The Leaves laid to with Oyle, help *burnings* and *Scaldings*, and are good againſt the *bitings* of Men and Dogs, and againſt the *ſtinging* of Bees and Waſps. The *Oyntment* of Marſh Mallows either *ſimple* or *Compound* doth mollifie heat and moiſten, and is very uſefull in the *Pleuriſy*, and other paines of *the ſides* and *breaſt*. The *Doſe* of the *Syrupe*, is a ſpoonfull or two in Milke, Poſſet drink or Wire, which being taken in a Morning faſting, is moſt effectuall for all the griefs aforementioned.

CHAP.

CHAP. CCXVI.

Of *Goates Thorne*.

The Names.

IT is called in Greek Τραγάκανθα *Tragacantha*, from the ſharp form of the buſh, whoſe thornes as it groweth do repreſent a *Goates beard*. It may be called in Latin *Spina Hirci*, but it is known better by the name of *Tragacantha*, which name alſo is given to the Gum which is gathered from the roots being cut or broken in the heat of Summer. The Apothecaries call it *Gummi Tragacantha*, in Latin; and *Gum Dragant* in Engliſh. There is a kind hereof called ποτήριον in Greek, becauſe it joyes in places where water is, and νευρὰς, becauſe it is profitable to the *Nerves* or *Sinews*.

The Kinds.

Bauhinus hath made *five ſorts* of Goates Throne, adding *Pimpinella Spinoſa*, or Thorny Burnet for one which doth not properly belong to this kind, and therefore I ſhall ſet down but four, 1. The true Goates-thorn, 2. *Poterion*, or the ſmall Goats-Thorne, 3. The yellow *Syrian* Goats-Thorne, 4. Purple *Syrian* Goats-Thorne,

The Forme.

The true *Goates thorne* is a ſmall buſhy plant, riſing up with many tough *woody ſtemmes* not much above a cubit or two-foot high, divided into many ſlender branches covered with hoarineſſe, ſet with divers long white thornes in a double row, amongſt which riſe up divers *Leaves* which being ſmall long, and round, like unto a little wing are ſet over againſt one another on each ſide of a middle rib, abiding all the Winter, yet falling off at ſuch times as the Spring doth bring freſh ones. At the tops of the branches, amongſt the Leaves come forth the *Flowers*, which are of a whitiſh yellow colour faſhioned ſomewhat like unto the Flowers of a Trefoile, after which come ſmall ſhort upright white *Cods* wherein are contained ſmall whitiſh cornered ſeed. The *root* is very great and long, ſpreading much and farr in the ground, which being broken or wounded with ſome Iron toole yeildeth a certain liquor, which by the heat of the ſun is preſently turned into a tough pure ſhinning white gum, ſhrivelling up it ſelf into ſmall crooked peices, taſting ſomewhat ſweet.

The *Places* and *Time*.

Though the *two firſt* grow in *Candy* and about *Marſelles*, and Mompelier in *France* and the two latter in *Syria*, yet the *Gum*, that we are to make uſe of, is to be had at every *Apothecaries* ſhop. In their naturall places they flower and ſeed in the beginning of *Autumne*, but with us they do neither, being very choiſe and tender to keep.

The Temperature.

Gum Dragant which is that part of the plant which is eaſieſt to be come by in *England*, hath an Emplaſtick or daubing quality, by reaſon whereof it dulleth or allayeth the ſharpneſſe of the humors, and doth alſo ſomewhat dry.

The

The Vertues.

Beſides March Mallows, the Gumme of the Goates thorne called *Tragacantha* or Gum Dragagant is alſo good againſt the fretting of the *Urine* either in *Reines* or *Bladder* or any other of thoſe cleanſing Medicines, which are given to provoke it; a dram thereof being diſſolved in ſweet wine and drunk, eſpecially if ſome Harts-horne burnt and waſhed; and a little of the beſt *Allom* be mixed therewith, and ſo it is available for the *growing paines* in the *Guts* and *bowels* alſo. It is likewiſe when it is diſſolved often mixed with *pectorall Syrupes*, honey, or juyce of Liquoriſh to help the *Cough* or *Hoarneſſe in the Throat*, ſalt and ſharp diſtillations upon the *Lungs*, being taken as an Electuary, or put under the tongue gently to diſtill down, and ſo it taketh away the *roughneſſe* of the *tongue*, which happeneth in many diſeaſes. The ſaid *Gum* is alſo uſed in Medicines for the *Eyes*, to allay the heat and ſharpneſſe of hot *rheumes* falling into them; and being mingled with milk, it taketh, away *white ſpots* growing in the *black of the Eyes*, the *itching* alſo of them, and *wheales* and *ſcabs* that grow upon the *Eye-Lids*. Being ſomewhat torrefied or dryed at the fire, and mixed with the juce or Wine of Quinces, and uſed in a Gliſter it is good againſt the *bloody Flix*; Being boyled in Wine with Stechads and drunk, it warmeth and cleanſeth the breaſt and Stomack & bowels being afflicted with any cold, the Cholick, the ſtopping of the Milt and Urine. It *cleanſeth the face* and maketh it white if it be ſteeped a night in Roſe water, and in the morning, a little Borace or Champhire be put thereto, and the face be waſhed therewith. It is very effectuall for the *ſores* and *chaps* of the *Mouth*, *Lips* and *Hands*, and alſo for Ulcers in any part being diſſolved in Roſe water, ſtrained, ſome white ſtarch mixed therewith, and the place annointed; the Muccilage mixed with Honey doth the ſame, and is good for the *Leproſy*. The powder of it, is profitable for thoſe that have *broken a veine* or are troubled with the *Cramp*, if it be taken in broth: Beſides theſe Phyſicall uſes it ſerveth to make *artificiall beads* of which Bracletts are compoſed, and it is uſed many times as a kind of Starch or Glew to bind or ſtiffen things withall, and to make Gentlewomens haire lye in order. The roots of the Poterion boyled in Wine and drunk are profitable againſt the *poyſon* of the *red Toad*, and being made in a Pultis and applyed to any of the *Nerves* or *Sinews* that are wounded, cut, or hurt, doth heale them and ſodder them together, are alſo all other kinds of *Wounds* and *Cutts*; the ſaid decoction of the Roots in Wine a alſo effectuall for the ſaid purpoſes to be drunk, and for inward Wounds or Veines that are broken. *Gum Arabick* is effectuall for many of the purpoſes aforeſaid but eſpecially for defending the *Reines* and *Bladder* from thoſe frettings that cauſe *bloody Urine*.

CHAP. CCXVII.

Of *Spiknard.*

The Names.

IT is called Νάρδος, *Nardus* in Greek from *Naarda* a City of *Syria*, near unto *Euphrates*, as *Lobel* doth conjecture, and ναρδοστάχυς, *quaſi Nardi Spica*, which is the generall Name of the *Indian ſort*: called alſo *Nardus Indica*, to put a diſtinction between it and the Celtick and Mountain *Spicknard*. The Celtick *Spiknard* is ſuppoſed by very good Authors to be the *Saliunca* that *Virgil* makes mention of in his *Eclogues*, which is more likely, becauſe the *Valleſians* in whoſe Country it chiefely groweth, call it *Selliga*.

The Kinds.

There be *Eight ſorts* of Spiknard, 1. Mountain *French* Spiknard, 2. Mountain French Spiknard with tufted Flowers, 3. Knobbed mountain Spiknard, 4. Long tuberous Mountain Spiknard, 5. Baſtard *French* Spiknard, 7. *Indian* Spiknard, 6. *Italian* Spiknard, 8. Unſavoury Spiknard.

The Form.

Mountain *French* Spiknard creepeth upon the ground, under the looſe Leaves and moſſe, with ſmall long and hard *ſlender roots*, covered with many ſhort ſmall dry *Leaves* like Scales; ſending forth in divers places, as it creepeth and ſpreadeth here and there, ſmall blackiſh fibres, whereby it is nouriſhed, at the head whereof ſtand ſundry ſmall *buttons* or *heads* from which ſpring many ſmall narrow and ſomewhat thick green Leaves not divided or dented at all, ſmalleſt at the bottome, and broadeſt towards the end, which change yellow in the end of Summer; amongſt theſe Leaves riſe up ſometimes more and ſomtimes but one ſlender *ſtalk* without any Leaves thereon, at the top whereof ſtand many ſmall whitiſh *flowers*, like unto the ſmalleſt ſorts of *Valerian*, every one upon a ſlender foot-ſtalk which afterwards bring ſmall ſeed like unto them alſo; the whole plant is ſweet and more aromaticall then the *Indian* Spicknard, hotter alſo and ſharper in taſt then any other ſort.

The *Places* and *Time.*

It may be gathered by the names of moſt of them, to what Country they are naturall; and therefore I ſhall trouble you no farther with the places. *They* all flower and flouriſh in the ſummer months of *June*, *July*, and *Auguſt*; ſome earlyer, and ſome latter then others.

The Temperature.

Dioſcorides ſaith that the true *Indian Spiknard* is of an heating and drying faculty, and there is no doubt but the other ſorts are ſo likewiſe, ſeeing they agree very much in their properties or vertues.

The Vertues.

All the ſorts of *Spiknard* but eſpecially the *Celtick* or *French Spicknard*, are of very good uſe to provoke *Urine*, and to eaſe the exceeding great paines of the *Stone* in the *Reines* or *Kidnyes*, if they be drunk with cold water; and ſo they are profitable to thoſe that have a loathing of their meat, ſwellings or gnawings in their ſtomacks, as alſo for them that are *Liver grown*, and for them that have the *yellow Jaundiſe*. It dryeth up the Flux or humors both in the *Head* and *breaſt*, and is a ſpeciall Ingredient in *Mithridate*, and other *Antidotes* againſt vemone and poyſon. The decoction uſed as a Bath for Women to ſit in or over, in a ſeat fit for the purpoſe, taketh away the *Inflammations* of the *Mother*; but to women with Child it is forbidden, becauſe it procureth much diſquiet; and may force *their Courſes* beyond either their time or conveniency. The Oyle made thereof doth both warme thoſe places that are cold, and maketh the humors more ſubtill that were thick and congealed before, digeſteth thoſe that are crude and raw, and alſo moderatly dryeth and bindeth thoſe that were too looſe or flexible; and hereby worketh powerfully in all the *cold griefes* and *windineſſe* of the *Head* and *braine*, of the *Stomack*, *Liver*, *Spleen Reines* and *Bladder*, and of the *Mother*.

Being ſnuffed up into the Noſtrills, it purgeth the Brain of much *Rheume* gathered therein, and cauſeth both a good colour and favour to the whole body. Being ſteeped in Wine for certain dayes & afterwards diſtilled in *Balneo calido*, the Water hereof is very uſefull in all cold indiſpoſitions of the Members, taken inwardly or applyed outwardly: for it comforteth the *braine*, helpeth to ſtay thin *diſtillations*, and the cold paines of the *Head*, as alſo the *ſhaking* of the *Palſey*; It helpeth alſo all *paſſions* of the *Heart*, as faintings and ſwounings, and the Collick likewiſe, two or three ſpoonefulls being taken. It is commonly laid up in a new earthen Veſſell for *Eye Medicines*, being firſt made into Powder, and then into round Cakes or trochiskes with Wine, which being conveniently applyed repreſſe and ſtay the humors that offend them. Being drunk with Wine, it helpeth thoſe that are ſtung or bitten by any venemous Creature.

CHAP. CCXVIII.

Of the *Sweet-ſmelling Flagge.*

The Names.

IT is called in Greek ἄκορος and ἄκορον *Acorus* and *Acorum* quia ταῖς κόραις *medetur* becauſe it helpeth to cleare a dimme *Eye-ſight*, which names are uſed in Latine alſo, yet ſome have given it others as *Radix nautica*, *Singentiana* or *unguentis petita*. And becauſe this is uſed commonly for *Calamus Aromaticus* by the Apothecaries though they be different things, the one being a *Flagge*, and the other a Reed, I ſhall put them together. It is called *Calamus Aromaticus*, and *odoratus*, which in my judgment ſignify the ſame, though *Parkinſon* maketh a difference; but the reſult of his diſcourſe is, that *Aroma* is a Drugge that hath a ſtrong ſmell, no matter whether it be ſweet or no: and he inſtances in *Myrrhe* and *Galbanum*, in which ſignification *Odor* is alſo taken, for we have commonly *bonus Odor*, and *malus Odor*, a ſweet and a ſtinking ſcent, according to the Epithet, that is joyned with it: and I believe this may be a reaſon of thoſe ſuppoſitions that the Antients counted thoſe things ſweet, which are not ſweet to us. This is that *Calamus*, mentioned in the 30 of *Exodus*, verſe 23.

The Kinds.

Though *Acorus* and *Calamus Aromaticus* may not properly be ſaid to be of the ſame kinds, yet I ſhall put them together, and *one* more. 1. The ſweet ſmelling Flag or Calamus of the Shops. 2. The ſuppoſed true *Syrian* or Arabian Aromaticall Reed. 3. *Matthiolus* his Aromaticall Reed.

The Forme.

The *ſweet ſmelling Flagge* hath many Flaggy long and narrow freſh greene *Leaves*, two foot long a piece, yet many times ſomwhat browniſh towards the bottome, the one riſing or growing out of the ſide of another in the ſame manner that other Flagges or Flowerdeluces do, thin on both ſides and ridged or thick in the middle, the longeſt for the moſt part ſtanding in the midſt, all of them ſmelling very ſweet, which dye every yeare, (yet when they are dead they keep their ſmell) new ones riſing in their ſteed the next Spring; after it hath grown three or four yeares in a place, it putteth forth a round head like unto the *Catkin* of the Haſel-nut-Tree, growing upright, of a length and thickneſſe of one finger, of a purpliſh green colour, out of which ſhoot forth pale whitiſh flowers, conſiſting of four ſmall Leaves, apeice; nothing ſo well ſented as the Leaves, falling away quickly without giving *ſeed*: the *root* is thick and long, ſomewhat like to that of the *Garden Valerian*, of a ſweet *ſent* and and ſomewhat a bitter taſt.

The Places and Times.

The *firſt* groweth in *Turky*, as alſo in *Ruſſia*, and the places thereabouts naturally in moiſt places, whence it hath been brought into a few of our Gardens. *The ſecond* in *Ægypt*, as alſo by the lake of *Genneſareth* in *Judea*, and in divers places alſo of *Syria* and *Arabia*. The *third* is ſuppoſed by *Matthiolus*, and others, to grow in *India*, *Syria*, and *Judæa*; The *ſweet ſmelling Flagge* beareth its *Catkin*, in *July* or *Auguſt*.

The Temperature.

The *Rootes* of *Acorus* are *hot* and *dry* in the *ſecond* degree, and of *thin* and *ſubtil* parts:

The Virtues.

The decoction of the rootes of the *Sweet ſmelling Flagge*, being made with Wine and drunk, doth not only provoke *Urine*, but is alſo very profitable for all the diſeaſes of the *Reines* and *Bladder*, cleanſing and waſting all the ſuperfluities in them, without any hurt or danger, it helpeth to eaſe the paines of the *ſides*, *Liver*, and *breaſt*, as alſo thoſe of the *Collick* and *Cramp*; it recovereth thoſe that are *burſten* and *bitten* with *Venomous Creatures*, and waſteth the *Spleene*. The *Root* is very much uſed in divers Electuaries and Antidotes againſt all Venome Poyſon and infection, as in that called *Diacorum Mithridate*, &c: Being taken faſting every morning for ſome time together, it is a ſpeciall remedy for a *ſtinking breath*. A dram of the powder of the Root with as much Cinnamon taken in a draught of Worm-wood wine is ſingular good to comfort and ſtrengthen a *cold weak Stomack*. The whole Rootes preſerved either in Sugar or Honey are effectual alſo for the ſame purpoſes, but theſe that are preſerved greene are more deſired, then thoſe that being dry are ſteeped, and afterwards preſerved. The juice dropped into the eyes dryeth the Rheumes therein, and cleareth the ſight, taking away films or ſuch like that may offend them. The hot fumes of the decoction made in Water, and taken in at the mouth through a Funnel, are excellent to help them that are troubled with a *Cough*. The Rootes bruiſed and boiled in Wine, and applyed warme to the *Teſticles* that are *ſwollen*, diſſolveth the *Tumour* and eaſeth the paines; it likewiſe mollifyeth hard *ſwellings* in any other part of the body. It is uſed amongſt other things to make ſweet Powders, and Water. *Calamus Aromaticus*, if the true can be had, is as good if not better, for many of the purpoſes aforeſaid, and is moreover avaleiable to procure *Womens Courſes* and to remedy the *fits* of the *Mother*.

CHAP. CCXIX.

Of *Cyperus* or *Engliſh Galanga.*

The Names.

IT is called in Gerek *κύπερος*, *Cyperus*, from the round forme of the Root, which is like a ſmall Boxe or Veſſell, in Latine alſo *Cyperus* and *Juncus triangularis* and *anguloſus*, to diſtinguiſh between it, and the *Juncus lævis* or *vulgaris*, *ordinary ruſhes*. It ſomtimes beareth four ſquare ſtalkes, and then it is called *Juncus quadratus*. In Engliſh, many do call it *Gallinga* or *Gallingale*, becauſe the roores of one ſort of it are ſomwhat like to thoſe of the ſmall *Gallinga*. It is called alſo as commonly *Cyperus* and *ſweet Cyperus*, after the Greek and Latine names.

The Kindes.

To this kind may be referred theſe *five ſorts*. 1. The more common round rooted ſweet Cyperus. 2. The greater *Aſsyrian* ſweet Cyperus. 3. The leſſer, *Aſſyrian* round rooted ſweet Cyperus. 4. The ordinary ſweet Cyperus, or *Engliſh* Galanga. 5. The moſt delicate ſweet Cyperus or Ruſh-nut.

The Forme.

The more common round rooted ſweet *Cyperus* ſhooteth forth many heads of long and narrow *Leaves* ſomwhat ridged in the middle; every leafe ſeeming thereby to be three ſquare of a ſweet ſcent; amongſt theſe Leaves riſe many ſmooth ſquare *Stalkes* about three foot high, ſtuffed with a white pith without any knot or joynt therein unto the tops, where there ſtand a few ſhort Leaves and many ſmall panicles or chaffy greene ſpikes of ſmall Leaves above them, which after containe within them the *ſeed*; the *root* is compoſed of many long and round blackiſh brown ſmall rootes faſtned together by long ſtrings of the bigneſſe of ſmall *Olives*, of a ſweet ſcent even while they are greene, but much more when they are dry, and of a bitter taſt ſomwhat like unto *Galanga*,

The *Places* and *Time*

None of theſe ſorts grow in England unleſſe it be in the Gardens of thoſe that delight in rarities, in the Phyſick Garden at *Oxford*, *Weſtminſter*, &c. Yet if you need there is no doubt but the druggiſt can furniſh you with them. They flower or carry their buſhy tops in *Auguſt* with us, except the *fourth* ſort which giveth his tufted head in the end of *July* moſt commonly.

The Temperature.

The Roots of *Cyperus* are hot and dry in the ſecond degree;

The Vertues.

The *Rootes* of *Cyperus* boiled in Wine and drunk, (for they *are much more effectuall* then the *Leaves*) are very profitable for the *Reines* and *Bladder*; for it provoketh *Urine*, helpeth to break the *Stone* in the *Bladder*, by the cutting quality that it hath, yet without ſharpneſſe, and bringeth down *Womens Courſes* alſo. The

Rootes of Cyperus, and Bay berries of each a like quantity, beaten to Powder and made up with the Urine of a Boy under yeares, and laid upon the belly of thoſe that have the Dropſy, doth help them very much; and both of them boiled in Wine and drunk often, while the other is uſed outwardly, doth work more effectually. It is good for the *fretting paines* and *ſtranglings* of the *Mother*, if the parts be bathed with the decoction thereof, or if the party ſit over the fumes, or in the decoction thereof. The Powder thereof is an eſpeciall Remedy for all *Ulcers*, yea ſpreading and devouring *Cancers*, that by their overmuch moiſture hardly admit of any cure, and by the aſtringent quality it hath, it helpeth all *ſore Mouthes* whatſoever. *Alpinus* ſaith, the *Ægyptians* do much uſe the powder of the Roots, and aſhes of them, to cure the *Ulcers* both of the *mouth* and *ſecret parts*, and to drink the decoction of them to comfort and warm *the Stomack*, *braine*, *Lungs*, *Sinews*, *arteries*, and the *womb* of thoſe that are diſtempered though cold or moiſture, or both, being taken ſometime together, for it *warmeth* and *ſtrengtheneth* the naturall vigor of the *Spirits*, and is therefore comfortable to thoſe that by long ſickneſſe are *much ſpent* in the health of their bodies. It helpeth and ſtrengtheneth *digeſtion* pocureth *warmth* to the blood, and a *good colour* to the face; it helpeth thoſe, that have ſtrong or *ſtinking breaths*, the ſaid decoction being made in Wine and drunk. *The long ſweet Cperus* is not altogether ſo effectuall as the former; yet may be uſed for it, the quantity being increaſed, when the other cannot be gotten; but the chief uſe of it is, to make *ſweet powders*, and *perfumes* for Garments, Gloves, *&c.* to perfume Chambers alſo, being burnt with Cloves and Bayleaves. The *Ruſh Nuts* called *Traſi* which are cryed up and down the Streets in *Spain* as Orenges and Lemmons are in *England*, are for the moſt part ſpent in *Junkets*, rather then uſed Phyſically, yet they are found to be good both for the paines of the breaſt and ſides, if a Cream be made thereof and drunk, and therefore are very profitable for thoſe that have a *Cough*, to help to expectorate the *Phlegme*, the ſame alſo drunk mitigateth the heat of *Urine*, and allayeth the ſharpneſſe thereof; and being taken with the broth of fat fleſh, it furthereth *Venereons actions*. The decoction thereof, hot ſteel being alſo quenched in it, helps the *Dyſentery* or *flux*.

CHAP. CCXX.

Of *Hops*.

The Names.

IT is called in Greek βρύον, and βρυωνία, *Bryon* and *Bryonia*, by the modern writers, becauſe the Leaves and running branches are ſomewhat like *Briony*; for by Antients it is not remembred, which is ſomewhat ſtrange, ſeeing it is a plant ſo uſefull. It is called in Latin *Lupulus* and *Lupulus Salictarius* and *reptitius*, *quia ſalit & reptat per arbores*, *vel quia ſcandit ſalices*, becauſe it climbs upon Sallows, and other trees, which name is uſed by all our modern writers except *Lobel*, who calls it *Vitis Septentrionalium* the vine of the Northern Regions becauſe they put *Hops* in their drink.

The Kinds

The Sorts of *Hops* may quickly be reckoned up for they be but *two*, 1. The *manured Hop*, 2. The wild Hop.

The Form.

The manured Hop riſeth up at the firſt with divers great brown *heads*, like unto *Aſparagus*, but larger; which afterwards ſpread into rough *Branches* and climb upon great high poles that are ſet for them to run on, having many hard and rough dark green *Leaves* on them, cut into three or five diviſions, ſomewhat like unto bramble Leaves, and dented likewiſe about the Edges: At the tops of the Branches, which hang down again for the moſt part, come forth many *ſcaly heads*, being as it were a ſmall number of yellowiſh green Leaves, growing thick together; from among which come forth the *Flowers* of a whitiſh yellow colour, which being paſt and the heads changing their colour to be ſomewhat whitiſh yellow, they are then fit to be gathered to keep, and then there is a ſmall round *ſeed* found there in; the *root* is great at the head, ſhooting forth many blackiſh ſtrings which take faſt hold of the ground. The *Scaly heads* which are put in beer are of ſtrong ſmell, by which the goodneſſe of them may be diſcerned.

The *Places* and *Times*.

The *firſt* groweth in *Flanders*, and divers other places beſides, whence the heads are brought into England and ſold, but they are no wayes comparable to thoſe which grow with us, in great plenty alſo, in divers places, but eſpecially in *Kent* and *Eſſex*, where there be men of good worth, whoſe eſtates conſiſt in Hop-grounds. They delight in low moiſt grounds, where they may have moiſture enough, yet they will not endure overmuch; and therefore they are planted upon hillocks to preſerve them from drowning. The *ſecond* groweth amongſt bryers and thornes, in hedge-rowes and other places in moſt Countries of this Land, of its own accord; and it is ſuppoſed to be the ſame with the former, but onely that the ordering and manuring of that, makes it larger. They Spring not up untill *Aprill*, and flower not untill the latter end of *June*, yet the heads are fit to be gathered about the end of *September*.

The Temperature.

The *Heads* which are moſt commonly called *Hops* are *hot* and *dry* in the *ſecond* degree, and ſo are the Leaves alſo, both of them being of an opening and cleanſing faculty.

The Vertues.

The decoction of the *tops of Hops* as well of the wild as the manured, is very powerfull to *cleanſe the Reines* from *Gravell*, and to provoke *Urine*, which likewiſe openeth the obſtructions of the *Liver* and *Spleene*, cleanſeth the *Blood* and looſeneth the *belly*. The roots alſo work the ſame effect, but they are hotter and not ſo moiſt as the former. As they cleanſe the blood, ſo conſequently they help to cure all manner of *Scabs*, *Itch*, and other *breakings out* in the body; as alſo all other *Tetters*, *Ring-worms*, or *ſpreading ſores*, the *Morphew*, and all other *diſcolourings* of the *Skin*. The decoction of the Flowers and Tops are given with good ſucceſſe to thoſe that have drunk *any deadly poyſon*; the ſame being put in baths for women to ſit in, taketh away the *ſwellings* and *hardneſſe* of the *Mother*; and is good for thoſe that can very hardly make their *Water* becauſe of the *Strangury*, or the like. Half a dram of the ſeed beaten to powder and taken in drink killeth *the worms* in the body and bringeth down *Womens Courſes* and expelleth *Urine*. A Syrupe made of the juyce and Sugar, cureth the *yellow Jaundiſe*, eaſeth the *Headach* that comes of heat, and tempereth the *drought* of the *Liver* and *Stomack*, and therefore it is very profitable to be given in long and hot *Agues* that riſe of *Choler* and *Blood.* The juyce of the Leaves dropped into the *Eares* cleanſeth the corrupt ſores therein, and helpeth the ſtench ariſing from the corruption of them. The greateſt uſe that is made of the heads of the Hops is to put them in *Beer*, to alter the quality thereof, and to *preſerve the body* from the repletion of groſſe humors, which Ale being a thicker liquor doth ingender, of which it was ſaid, *Nil Spiſſius eſt dum bibitur, nil clarius dum mingitur, unde conſtat multas faces in ventre relinqui.* It is drunk thick, it is piſſed out thin, whence it appeares that many dregs are left behind.

CHAP. CCXXI.

Of *Knot-Graſſe*

The Names.

IT is called in Greek πολύγονον *Polygonum, quod multis genibus creſcit*, becauſe of its many joynts; which name moſt of our Latine writers follow, yet there be ſome that call it *Seminalis, Sanguinalis, Sanguinaria & Proſerpinaria* from its ſtanching of blood, and ceeping upon the ground. It is called in the ſhops of *Italy* and other places *Corrigiola* and *Centinodia*, of the ſeverall properties to correct the heat of the Stomack, and Body, and from creeping upon the ground. In Engliſh *Knot-Graſſe, Swines graſſe*, becauſe Swine delight to feed thereon, in the North Country of divers B*irds-tongue*, of the form of the Leafe: ſome alſo call it *Pink-Weed*, and ſome *Nine Joynts* of its great number of Joynts.

The Kinds.

The ſorts which may more properly be referred to this kind are fourteen. 1. The greater Common *Knot-Graſſe*, 2. The Leſſer Common *Knot-Graſſe*, 3. Small ſhort leafed *Knot-Graſſe* 4. Stoney *Knot-Graſſe*, 5. The greater Sea *Knot-Graſſe*, 6. The Leſſer Sea *Knot-Graſſe*, 7. White Mountaine *Knot-Graſſe*, 8. Mountaine *Knot-Graſſe*, with Stone crop Leaves, 9. *Spaniſh* Knot-Graſſe 10. Small *Knot-Graſſe* of *Mompelier*, 11. Candy *Knot-Graſſe*, 12. *Lobels Knot-Graſſe*, with Mother of Time Leaves, 13. *Germans Knot-Graſſe*, or Knawell, 14. Another *German Knot-Graſſe.*

The Form.

The greater Common Knot-Graſſe ſhooteth forth many long ſlender branches full of Joynts, lying upon the ground with divers long narrow Leaves thereon, one for the moſt part at a Joynt; whereat eſpecially from the middle of the branches upwards come forth the *Flowers* which are ſo ſmall that they can very hardly be perceived; in ſome of a white, in others of a purple colour, running afterwards into very ſmall ſquare *ſeed*, ſomewhat like unto that of Sorrell. The *root* is reddiſh long and ſlender, with many ſtrings thereat, abiding divers Winters, yet the Leaves periſh in the *Autume*, and are renewed in the Spring.

The

The Places and Time.

The *two firſt* ſorts grow every where both by the foot-wayes in the fields, eſpecially at the ends of thoſe Lands whereon Winter corn groweth, and ſometimes by the ſides of thoſe High-wayes and old walls. The *third* groweth upon higher grounds, and upon Hills and Mountaines. The *fourth* in the ſame places alſo in the more ſtoney parts thereof. The *fifth* and *ſixt* by the Sea ſide in divers places. The *ſeventh* in *France* and *Spaine.* The *eighth* in Naples. The *Ninth* about *Mountaines* in *France* that are neer the Sea. The *thirteenth* about *Chipnam* in *Wiltſhire*, as alſo in *Germany* by the way ſides, where the laſt groweth alſo. They are in flower, and ſeed, all the Summer long.

The Temperature.

Knot-Graſſe is *cold* in the *ſecond* degree, or elſe in the beginning of the *third*, yet it is of a binding quality, which ſignifies that it is dry.

The Vertues.

A dram of the powder of *Knot-Graſſe* taken in Wine for many dayes together is ſingular good, to provoke *Urine* when it is ſtopped, as alſo when it paſſeth away by *drops*, and with *paine*, and when it is hot and ſharp alſo; and withall to expell wonderfully the *Gravell* or *Stone* in the *Reines* or *Bladder*. Being ſhred and made into a Tanſy with Egges and eaten, it greatly prevaileth againſt the *Gonorrhea*, or *running* of the *Reines* alſo, and the weakneſſe of the Back coming by meanes thereof. The juyce or decoction thereof, is moſt effectuall to ſtay any *bleeding* at the *mouth* and to coole and temper the heat of the blood or of the Stomack, and to ſtay any flux of the blood or Humors, either of the belly or womb; as the *Bloody flux*, *Womens courſes*, both *white* and *red piſſing of blood*, *&c.* The juyce, given before the fit of the *Tertian* or *Quartaine Ague* comes, not onely hindereth it for the preſent, but driveth it quite away as it is ſaid; being boiled in wine and drunk, it helpeth thoſe that are ſtung or bitten with Venemous Creatures, and the ſame is very effectuall to ſtay all defluxions of Rheumatick humors falling down upon the *Stomack*, and *killeth wormes* in the belly or Stomack, and eaſeth all inward paines that ariſe of heat, ſharpneſſe and corruption of blood and Choler, and is good for inward wounds. The diſtilled water taken by it ſelf or with the powder of the herb, or ſeed, is very effectuall to all the purpoſes aforeſaid. The juyce hereof ſtayeth the *bleeding* of the *Noſe*, being applyed to the forehead and Temples, or to be ſnuffed up in the Noſe; the ſame cooleth all manner of inflammations as *St. Anthonies fire*, or any other breaking forth of heat, all *hot ſwellings* and *Impoſtumations*, all *eating*, *fretting* or *burning ſores* and *fiſtulous Cancers*, or *foule filthy Ulcers* being applyed or put into them, but principally for all ſorts of *Ulcers* and *ſores* in the privy parts of *Men* or *Women*, reſtraining the humors from following them, and cooling and drying up the *hot* and *moiſt inflammations* that are apt to waite upon ſuch *ſores* in ſuch *places*,. It helpeth all *freſh* and *green wounds* alſo, by reſtraining the blood, and quickly cloſeth up the *Lips* of them. The juyce dropped into the *Eares*, helpeth them wonderfully, although they are foul and have running matter in them, and helpeth the *Inflammations* of the *Eyes* being put therein. The *Sea Knot-Graſſe* is not effectuall as is thought for the griefes aforeſaid, becauſe the ſaltneſſe, which it is ſuppoſed to acquire by its nearneſſe to the Sea, maketh it hotter; yet where penetration and not cooling is required, it is more forcible then any other. The *ſmaller ſorts* come nearer to the temperature of the Sea kind, then of the Land; yet they ſerve to provoke *Urine* and expell the *ſtone* and *Gravell* by *Urine*; and ſo doth *Knavell*, where the other is not to be had, which is ſcarcely in any part of this Land.

CHAP. CCXXII.

Of *Parſly Pert* or *Parſly Break-ſtone*.

The Names.

It may called be in Greek πολύγονον σελινοΐδες as it is in Latin *Polygonum Selinoides*: I ſay it may, becauſe I find not any Greek or Latin Author that treates of it, being unknown to all the tranſmarine Doctors before *Lobel* came to us, who called it *Percepier Anglorum*, which firſt word Percepier is derived from *Percepierre*, ſignifying in French, as much as *Lithon-tribon* in Greek, *Saxifraga Petrifindula* an obſolete word, and *Calculum frangens* in Latine which is *Pierce-ſtone* or *Break-ſtone* in Engliſh, and *Anglorum* is added, becauſe it is thought to be peculiar to our Country. Some call it *Parſley-Pert*, and derive it from *Petra*, but it is more properly *Parſly Break-ſtone*, becauſe of its eminent faculties to that purpoſe.

Though there be but one ſort hereof which might have been placed amongſt the other *Knot-graſſe*, whereof it is a kind, yet becauſe it is ſomwhat different, and is peculiar to our Country, I have given it a Chapter by it ſelfe.

The Form.

Break-ſtone Parſly groweth with many *Leaves* ſpread upon the ground, each ſtanding upon a ſmall long foot-ſtalke, and being as broad as the naile of a mans finger or thumb, very much jagged on the edges, which maketh it to ſeeme ſomewhat like unto a Parſly leafe, whereof came the name, but of an overworn or dusky greene colour, from amongſt which there riſe up weake and ſlender *ſtalkes* about two or three fingers long, ſet full of the like Leaves but ſmaller up to the tops, that almoſt no part of the ſtalke can be ſeene; amongſt theſe Leaves come forth very ſmall greeniſh yellow *flowers*, ſcarce to be diſcerned, where afterwards groweth the ſeed as ſmall as that of the Knot-graſſe. The *root* is very ſmall and threddy abiding divers yeares, if it grow in a place that is liketh.

The *Places* and *Time*.

Parſly-pert groweth in thoſe fields that are plowed up for Corne, both at the ſame time with the Corne, and alſo when they are fallow, in moſt Countryes of this Land that ever I came into, though *Gerard* and *Parkinſon*, make as if it were a Plant growing in few places. It is to be found all the Spring, Summer, and Harveſt even from *April* to the end of *October*, yet it muſt be in ſeverall places for that which groweth in the open and Sunny places will flouriſh firſt, but that which is ſhadowed will continue longeſt.

The Temperature.

It is as I conceive of the ſame *Temperature* with *Knot-graſſe*.

Parſly

The Vertues.

Parſly Break-*ſtone* hath not its name for nothing, for it is found to be a ſingular remedy to *provoke Urine* when it is ſtopped wholly, or paſſeth away by *drops* with paine, or unſenſibly without pain, expelleth ſtore of *Gravel* in thoſe that breed it, and the *ſtone* alſo in the Reines or Kidneyes, in waſhing it down by the abundant paſſage of the *Urine*, and helpeth alſo to expell it out of the *Bladder*, if it be not grown too great for the paſſages, and if it be, it is very probable that the abundance of Urine brought down into the Bladder by the Vertue of it even whilſt it abideth there, will work ſo much upon the ſtone therein confirmed and grown great, that it will waſt by degrees, by cauſing it to be avoided in Gravell with the Urine. And that it may performe theſe operations with the better ſucceſſe, you may take of the juice of the herb about three Ounces, and mix it with ſo much White-Wine as is fit to make a Poſſet, the drink whereof taken in a pretty quantity morning and evening, to which you may if you pleaſe adde Mother of time, and ſome Camomile, which is a good way: Or you may boile the Herbs aforeſaid in Wine, or if that cannot be had in Water, and drink it, (but I hope you will have the wit to ſtreine it firſt:) The powder alſo of the dryed herb to the quantity of a dramme or leſſe, in White-Wine or in other drink where Wine is wanting taken firſt and laſt for divers dayes; and the diſtilled Water drunk with a little Sugar in the ſame manner worketh the forementioned effects and ſo doth this *Compoſition* which came originally from a poore Country man who with good ſucceſſe miniſtred it to divers ſorts of people. Take of the dryed herb of *Parſly-pert* and *Mouſ-eare*, *Bay-berries* T*urmarick* and *Cloves*, the ſeed of the B*urdock*, the ſeed of *Hep* or the *Bryar berries*, and the ſeeds of F*enugreek*, of each one Ounce; of the *Stone* in an *Oxes Gall* twenty foure graines weight, let all theſe be beaten into fine Powder and kept in a dry box or pot, to uſe upon occaſion: whereof the quantity to be taken at a time is from *halfe a dram* to a *dram* as the age and neceſſity of the patient ſhall require. There be divers who conceiving themſelves inclined to the ſtone, eat it familiarly as a S*allet Herb*, and pickle it up alſo like *Sampire* to eat in Winter when the greene herb cannot be gotten.

CHAP. CCXXIII.

Of *Saxifrage.*

The Names

IT is called in Latine *Saxifraga* or *Saxifragia* (for to the Greek Writers it was altogether unknown as farre as we can gather, they having left no name for it) from its efficacy in breaking the Stone, in England S*axifrage* and Breakſtone. So much for the names in generall *κατ᾽ ἐξοχὴν*, there being others that do it alſo though not ſo effectually. I ſhall ſpeak of them more particularly in the *kindes.*

The Kinds.

Becauſe the beſt Saxifrage that is growes in *England*, I ſhall trouble you with no forreine ſorts, we having *nine* or *ten* ſorts of our own which for their *Vertues*, not for their *formes* I ſhall put together. 1. Engliſh *Saxifrage* ſo called becauſe t groweth more plentifully in England then in any other Country. 2. *Mr. Goodyers* Marſh-Saxifrage ſo called becauſe he firſt diſcovered it in a marſhy place. 3. *Lobels* Weſt-Country Saxifrage becauſe *Lobel* found it in the Weſterne parts of this Land. 4. *White Saxifrage* ſo called from the colour of the flowers, to diſtinguiſh it from the former. 5. *Golden Saxifrage* from the *Golden colour* of the Leaves. 6. The greater B*urnet* S*axifrage*, ſo called becauſe it hath Leaves ſomwhat like Burnet. 7. The middle Burnet *Saxifrage*. 8. The leſſer Burnet *Saxifrage*. 9. *Saxifrage* with *Chickweed* Leaves.

The Forme.

Engliſh Saxifrage, *White Saxifrage*, *Golden Saxifrage*, and *burnet* S*axifrage* be of ſo different Formes, that it will be neceſſary that I deſcribe them one after another.

Engliſh or *Medow Saxifrage* which is known to divers by the name of *Medow Parſly*, groweth with many very green winged Leaves ſomwhat like unto thoſe of Fennel, but thicker and broader; ſo like unto *Medow Hart-wort* of *Mompelier* that it made P*arkinſon* joyne it next thereunto; from amongſt the ſaid Leaves riſe up divers creſted ſtalkes of a Cubit high, having thereupon divers ſmaller *ſtalkes* of winged *Leaves* alſo finely cut, but ſomwhat harſh to the feeling and bearing at the top ſpoky rundells or umbells beſet with white *flowers* tending a little to yellow which give place unto *ſeeds* like unto the Common Fennell ſeed, both for forme and greatneſſe, but of a browner colour and ſmall taſt; The *root* is thick black without, white within, and of a good ſavour.

White Saxifrage groweth with divers round faint or yellowiſh greene *Leaves*, but grayiſh underneath, ſpread upon the ground, unevenly dented about the edges, and ſomwhat hairy, every one upon a little footſtalke, from whence riſeth up a round browniſh hairy greene *ſtalke*, about a foot-high with a few ſuch like round Leaves as grow below but ſmaller, ſomwhat branched at the top, whereon ſtand pretty large white *flowers* of five Leaves a peece, with ſome yellow Threds in the middle, ſtanding in a long creſted browniſh greene husk, which being paſt there ariſeth ſomtimes a round hard *head*, biforked at the top, wherein is contained ſmall blackiſh ſeed: the *Root* is compact of a number of black ſtrings, whereunto are faſtned many ſmall *reddiſh graines*, or *round rootes* about the bigneſſe of Pepper-cornes, which are uſed in Medicine, and called by the Apothecaries *white Saxifrage ſeed*, and is that which is truly meant by, though not ſo truly ſaid of it.

Golden Saxifrage is moſt like unto the before deſcribed, yet it differeth therefrom in that the *Leaves* are not hairy, but ſomwhat thicker and of a darker greene colour; amongſt which riſe up *Stalkes*, an handfull high with ſuch Leaves on them as grow below two at a Joynt, but three at the top of all, whereas alſo at the Joynts do come forth very ſmall gold yellow *flowers*, not eaſily obſerved, and ſeldome ſeen with them because they fall away ſo quickly, after which come ſmall *round heads* wherein is contained ſmall round reddiſh *ſeed*; the *Root* is compoſed of a number of ſmall ſtrings or Fibres.

Burnet Saxifrage groweth up with divers ſtalkes of winged *Leaves* ſet one againſt another each being ſomewhat broad, and a little pointed and dented about the edges, of a ſad greene colour; at the tops of the *ſtalkes* ſtand *umbells* of white *flowers*, after which comes ſmall and blackiſh *ſeed*: The *root* is long and whitiſh.

The *Places* and *Time*.

The *firſt* groweth almoſt in every Medow, and therefore it is called *Medow Parſly*, yet it ſomtimes growes in upland ground; the *ſecond* was found by Mr. *Goodyer*, on a boggy ground below the *red Well* of *Welling borough* in *Norhamptonſhire*; the *third* by *Lobel* between *Chipnam* and *Marleborough*, in the High-way between *London* and *Briſtow*, on a Chalky Hill; the *fourth* groweth very plentifully in a feild immediately below the Abby Orchard, at *St. Albons*, and in many other places: the fift in moiſt and mariſh places about *Bath* and *Welles* and in the Moores by *Boſton* and *Wiſbich* in *Lincolneſhire*: the *ſixth*, *ſeventh*, and *eight*, grow in divers *Meadows* and *Paſtures*-grounds of this Land: the *laſt* groweth upon barren hills, and ſometimes upon Walls. The *firſt* flowreth from the beginning of *May* to the end of *Auguſt*; the *ſecond* and *third* ſomwhat later; the *fourth* in *April* or *May* at the furtheſt, when it is gathered for that which is called the *ſeed* as well as to diſtill, for it periſheth ſoon after; the fifth in *March* and *April*; the reſt, about *July*, and their Seed is ripe in *Auguſt*.

The Temperature.

All the aforementioned ſorts are *hot* and *dry* in the third degree, except the *Golden Saxifrage* which is *cold* of temperature, as the taſt declareth.

The Vertues and Signature.

The ſeeds and rootes of *Saxifrage* or *Medow Parſly* boiled in White-Wine, and the decoction drunk, breaketh the *Stone* in the *Bladder* and *Kidnies*, helpeth the *ſtrangury*, and cauſeth one to make *Water freely*, which alſo bringeth down *Womens Courſes*, and expelleth the *Secondine* and *dead Child*. The root dryed and made into Powder, and halfe a dram or a dram taken with Sugar, comforteth and warmeth the *Stomack*, cureth the *gnawings* and griping *paines* of the *belly*, eaſeth the *Cholick* alſo, and expelleth *Wind*. The *Cheſhire Women* put it amongſt the *Runnet* that they put into their *Cheeſe* as a Country-man of theirs reporteth. The diſtilled Water is much in uſe with *Nurſes* to give unto their *Children* againſt the *ſtopping of their Urine*, and to eaſe the griping paines in their *belly* which they uſually call the *Frets*. It is uſed outwardly in *Bathes*, and *Fomentations*, to *provoke Urine*, and to eaſe the paines of the *Belly*, proceeding from *Wind*. The *ſeed* or rather the *root* of the *white Saxifrage* cureth the *Stone* by ſignature as the learned *Crollius* hath obſerved, and is ſingular good againſt the *ſtrangury* and *ſtoppings* of the *Kidneys* and *Bladder*, the Powder of them being drunk in Wine or the decoction made of them. The diſtilled Water of the whole herb roots and flowers, which is as effectuall in a manner, is familiarly taken by thoſe that have need thereof, for any of the purpoſes aforeſaid, as alſo to clenſe the *Stomack* and *Lungs* from tough and thick Phlegme that troubleth it, and cauſeth it more eaſily to be avoided. It is not probable, that the *Golden Saxifrage* hath any operation upon the Stone, becauſe of its inſipide taſt, unleſſe it be by a ſpecifick Vertue, yet I mentioned it becauſe it is eſteemed as a rarity. The *Burnet Saxifrages*, have the ſame properties that the others have, both in provoking *Urine*, and eaſing the paines thereof, as alſo in expelling *Wind*, and helping the *Cholick*, the roots or ſeed being uſed in Powder, decoction, or any other way, which are likewiſe effectuall for the *windy paines* of the *Mother*, to procure *Womens Courſes*, to break and avoid the *ſtone* in the *Kidneys*, and to digeſt cold viſcous and tough Phlegme in the *Stomack*, and is an eſpeciall remedy againſt all kind of *Venom*. The *rootes* hereof *dryed* are as *hot* as *Pepper*, and may be uſed *for the ſame*, being much more wholeſome as *Tragus* ſaith. The ſame in Powder, with the Powder of the Seeds and Sugar, purgeth the *braine*, helpeth the *Tooth-ach*, reſtoreth loſt *ſpeech*, and is good for *Convulſions*, *Cramps*, *Apoplexies*, and cold *feavers*, and ſo is the diſtilled water wherein *Caſtoreum* hath been boiled, which is profitable alſo for the *Palſy*, and many other *cold griefes*. The ſame drunk with wine and Vinegar cureth the *Plague*, and being holden or chewed in the mouth, it preſerveth from the Infection, when the aire is corrupted. The ſeed made into Comfits like unto thoſe of *Caraway* are effectuall for all the purpoſes aforeſaid, and ſo is the diſtilled water ſweetned with Sugar though not in ſo powerfull a manner as the former; which *water* alſo beautifieth the *face*, by cleanſing it from all *Spots* and *Freckels*, and leaving *a good colour*. The juyce of the Leaves doth the ſame, and being dropped into the grievous *wounds* of the *Head*, or any other place, dryeth up the moiſture and healeth them quickly. The diſtilled water alone, or with Vinegar, being put into the eyes cleareth the ſight exceedingly. I conceive I have given to every ſort its due properties, notwithſtanding I find all or moſt of them attributed to *Saxifrage* in general, and no doubt, when one ſort is not to be had, the other may ſerve as *ſubſtitutes*, they being promiſcuouſly uſed by divers.

CHAP. CCXIII.

Of *Dropwort*.

The Names.

IT is called in Greek 'Οινάνθη, becauſe it is in flower when the Vine is, the word ſignifying the *Flower of the Vine*, and λευκανθον, from the whitenesſe of its flowers. In Latine *Filipendula* from the form of root, which is compoſed of divers tuberous peeces hanging together with black ſtrings like threds, yet ſome *write Philipendula* following *Nicholans Myrepſus* φιλιπένδυλα, without taking notice why it is called *Filipendula*. It is called in Engliſh alſo *Filipendula* and the ſame *Filipendula* and *Dropwort*, becauſe it helpeth piſſing of by Drops.

The Kinds.

I think it will not be amiſſe to give you the varieties of *Dropwort*, (though the Common *Filipendula*, be that which is moſt uſed in Phyſick,) which are *Fourteen* in all, 1. Common or Ordinary *Filipendula*, 2. Another great *Philipendula*, 3. Small Filipendula, 4. The moſt ordinary great *Dropwort*, 5. A ſmaller ſort of *Dropwort*, 6. Candy *Dropwort* with ſtarr like heads, 7. *Candy Dropwort* with fruitfull heads, 8. *Lobels* Narrow Leaved *Enanthe* or *Dropwort*, 9. *Lobels* Hemlock like *Enanthe* or *Dropwort*, 10. Marſh *Dropwort*, 11. *French Dropwort*, 12. Small Ruſh like *Enanthe* or *Dropwort*, 13. Fine ſmall *Dropwort* of *Africa*, 14. Water *Dropwort*.

The Forme

Ordinary Filipendula or Dropwort ſhooteth forth divers long *winged Leaves*, each of them conſiſting of many ſmall Leaves of different ſiſes, ſet on each ſide of a middle rib, and each of them dented about the Edges, ſomewhat reſembling Burnet and Wild Tanſy or rather Agrimony, or rather participating ſomewhat of each, but differing in ſomewhat from every one of them, as being harder in handling. From amongſt the ſaid Leaves, riſe up one or more *ſtalks* about a Cubit or two foot high having ſome ſuch Leaves thereon as grow below, and ſometimes alſo divided into other branches, ſpreading at the top into many white ſweet ſmelling *Flowers*, conſiſting of five Leaves a peice, with ſome threds in the middle, ſtanding together in a tuft or umbel upon a ſmall footſtalk; the *ſeeds* are ſmall and black, whereupon depend many little *knobs* or *black pellets*, ſomewhat like unto thoſe of the female Peony but ſmaller.

The *Places* and *Time.*

The *firſt* groweth in divers places of this Land both upon and about St. *Vincents Rock* by *Briſtow*, and in a medow neer *Sion* houſe by *Brainford* and by the hedge ſides or under buſhes in dry fields and medows. The *ſecond* on the tops of very cold mountaines. The *third* in ſtony rough grounds about *Mompelier*. The places of the reſt are ſome in our own Lands, ſome in others as may be perceived by their names. The *ninth* groweth in the wet and moiſt furrows of the plowed Lands belonging to *Underbrick*, Commonly called *Batterſey* near *London* and by the foot-way-ſide between *Greenwich* and *Eltham* about a mile from *Colonel Blunts* houſe towards *Eltham*: The laſt groweth about the houſe which was formerly the *Biſhop* of *Londons* at *Fulham*. The *Filipendul'as*, flower in *June* and *July*, and their ſeed is ripe in *Auguſt*; but the reſt flower and ſeed, ſomewhat later.

The Temperature.

Dropwort is *hot* and *dry* in the *third* degree, opening and cleanſing, yet a little binding.

The *Signature* and *Vertues.*

The roots of ſeverall of the ſorts of *Dropwort*, conſiſting of round tuberous pieces, which do ſomewhat reſemble the *Stone* in a mans Bladder, *do ſignifie* that it is an excellent Remedy for the *Stone*; and indeed it is ſo, for it not onely helpeth mightily to break and expell the *Stone* either in the *Kidneys* or *Bladder*, and to bring away the *Gravell*, but is alſo very effectuall to provoke *Urine*, to help the *Strangury* or piſſing by *Drops*, and all other paines of the *Reines* or *Bladder*, which are either forerunners or *Symptoms* of the *Stone*, whether you uſe the Flowers, Leaves or Seed, but the Roots are moſt effectuall, as having the Signature, either taken in Powder or in a decoction, with White Wine, whereunto a little Honey is added. The ſame bringeth down *womens Courſes*, helpeth to expell the *After-birth*, and is good in the *Dropſy*, *Jaundiſe*, and *Falling-Sickneſſe*. The roots made into Powder and mixed with Honey into the Form of an Electuary, doth much help them whoſe *Stomacks*, are ſwollen, breaking and diſſolving the *wind*, which was the cauſe thereof, as alſo is very effectuall for all diſeaſes of the *Lungs* as *ſhortneſſe of breath Wheeſings*, *hoarſneſſe* of the *Throat*, and the *Cough*, and to bring away *cold phlegm* therefrom, or any other part thereabouts. Being uſed in *Broths* it helpeth the Ache of the *Back* and *Kidneys* and alſo other diſtempers thereof, as alſo of the *Bladder* and *Urine*. The ſaid Knots of the Roots being dryed and made into powder are effectuall for *Fiſtulaes* and hollow ſores both inward and outward, being bruiſed before they be dry, and applyed to the ſwellings of the *Pills* or *Hæmorrhoides* it helpeth them, and ſo do the Leaves which may be uſed, if the root [illegible] be not gotten. Divers of other ſorts provoke *Urine*, and help the *Strangury* alſo. But the *Hemlock Dropwort* is in all caſes to be avoided; for thoſe that have ſeen the experience of it, do affirme that being taken in ſharp *ſawces* it doth well nigh poyſon, and thoſe that eat of it, have bin made giddy in their heads, pale in their faces, and to ſtagger and reel like drunken Men.

CHAP.

CHAP. CCXXV.

Of *Gromell.*

The Names.

IT is called in Greek λιθόσπερμον *Lithoſpermum* which ſignifies as much as *Stony-ſeed*, for the ſeed is very hard like a Stone; in Latine alſo *Lithoſpermum*, and *Gorgonium*, *Æginochos*, and *Heraclea*; in Shops *Milium Solis* and *Granum* Solis, as ſome think, becauſe of its gliſtering, when the Sun ſhines upon it, but Serapio ſaith, it ſhould be called Milium Soler becauſe the ſeedes, being like thoſe of *Millet*, did grow upon the Mountaine Soler. It is called in Engliſh *Gromell*, *Pearle-Plant*, and *Lichwale*. *Jobs Teares*, which I intend to treat of alſo in this Chapter as being *Lithoſpermi ſpecies*, a kind of *Gromel*, be called in Latine *Lachryma Job* and *Jobi*, and *Lachryma Chriſti*; of ſome *Dioſpyros* or *Jovis Triticum*, the Leaves hereof being like the Blades of Corne. The *Italians* when they firſt had it, called it *Lachryma* ſimply, afterwards *Lachryma Chriſti*: and ſince, every Country hath added ſome or other Epithite thereunto, moſt of which are made uſe of in Engliſh, ſome calling it *Jobs Teares*, ſome *Moſes Teares* ſome *Jobs Drops*, or *Moſes drops*, *Chriſts Teares*, Our *Ladies Teares*; and ſome *Gromel Reed*, becauſe *Geſner* calls it *Arundo Lithoſpermos.*

The Kinds.

To this kind may be referred theſe *nine ſorts.* 1. Great upright Gromell. 2. The greater creeping Gromwell. 3. Small wild Gromell. 4. Umbelliferous Gromell. 5. Small Gromel, with tufted tops like *Alkanet.* 6. Small Corne Gromel. 7. The ſmall *Germane* Gromell or Sparrowort. 8. French Gromel with Flaxen Leaves. 9. *Job's Teares.*

The Form.

Great upright Gromel which is that which uſually groweth in Gardens riſeth up with divers, upright, ſlender, wooddy, hairy, brown and creſted ſtalkes, very little or not branched at all, whereon do grow without order, long, hard, rough, ſharp pointed narrow greene *Leaves*; at the tops of the ſtalkes ſtand divers ſmall white flowers, in rough brown huskes, wherein after they are paſt, is contained a white hard, ſtony, round, ſhining *ſeed*, like unto Pearles; the *root* is long and hard or ſomwhat wooddy, with divers branches and fibres thereat, which periſheth not every yeare, as the ſtalkes do.

The *Places* and *Time.*

The firſt groweth in Gardens as I ſaid before, whither it was brought out of *Italy*, or the parts of France next unto it, where it groweth wild. The ſecond and third grow wild in many places of our Land in barren grounds, whether tilled or untilled, and ſomtimes in thoſe which are fruitfull alſo; The fourth groweth, as *Lobel* ſaith, in the deſcent of the Valley of *Oſtia*, in *Piedmont*. The ſixt, as the ſame Author affirmeth, groweth in Corne-grounds by the way from *Briſtol*, to *Bath*; The ſeaventh in the Corne-feilds of *Germany*. The eight about *Mompelier* in *France*: The *laſt* groweth naturally in *Candy*, *Rhodes*, *Syria*, and other Eaſterne *Countryes*, being brought thence into our Gardens where it groweth well. The *Gromels* do all flower from *Midſummer* to *September*, the ſeed ripening in the meane time; but the ſeed of *Jobs Teares* ſeldome come to perfection with us, unleſſe it be ſown betimes, and the Summer prove very hot.

The Temperature.

The ſeeds of *Gromel* are *hot* and *dry* in the *ſecond* degree and ſo are thoſe of *Jobs Teares.*

The *Signature* and *Vertues.*

The ſeeds of *Gromel* by their ſtony hardneſſe, have given our fore-Fathers to underſtand that they are of ſingular force to break the *Stone* and to avoid it, and alſo the *Gravel*, either in the *Reines*, or *Bladder*; and if it be made uſe of in theſe dayes it will be found as effectuall as any other Seed or Herb whatſoever, for the ſaid purpoſes; as alſo to provoke *Urine*, being ſtopt, and to help the *Strangury*, being bruiſed and boiled in white Wine or Broth, or the powder of it drunk in raw White-Wine or in broth or the like, but the moſt pleaſant, ſafe, and effectuall way is to make a Barly creame with the Kernells of the four *greater cold ſeeds*, and the ſeeds of *Gromel* by boyling them in Barly water, and to take thereof in the morning faſting for three dayes together, when you are troubled with any of the aforeſaid griefes. The ſaid ſeeds being bruiſed and laid to ſteepe all night in White-Wine with ſome Fennell, Parſly, and Sena, and then boyled in a ſtone Veſſell, ſtrained, and ſweetned with Sugar, and drunk the next morning, is a good medicine to purge Phlegme and Choler, to open and cleanſe the *Reines* and *Bladder*, and to expell wind exceedingly. Two drammes of the ſeed in Powder taken with the Milk of a Woman is very effectuall to procure a ſpeedy delivery to ſuch *Women* as have *ſore paines* in their *Travel*, and cannot be delivered as have been found true by divers, as *Matthiolus* ſaith. Being mixed with other ingredients it helpeth the *Running* of the *Reines*. The Herb it ſelfe (when the ſeed is not to be had) being boyled in White-Wine, and the decoction thereof, or elſe the juice of it, being drunk worketh the ſame effects, but not ſo powerfully nor ſpeedily, and a Bath wherein ſome of it hath been boyled, being ſate in, is much commended for an outward remedy. Of Jobs Teares, the moſt exquiſite *Crollius*, who taketh notice of the former alſo, ſaith thus, *Lacrhyma Jobbaa ad deturbandos calculos nunquam ſatis laudata*, that is, Jobs-Teares can never be ſufficiently commended for expelling the *Stone*: & then doubtleſſe it performeth the other effects, uſually annexed, if the Powder or decoction of the ſeeds be taken as aforeſaid. The ſaid ſeeds are uſed by Papiſts beyond Sea to number their Prayers, and by others for beads, Bracelets, *&c.*

CHAP. CCXXVI.

Of *Onions*.

The Names.

IT is called in Greek κρόμμυον, and κρόμυον, according to the Poets, ἀπὸ τοῦ μύειν τὰς κόρας, becauſe the Antients were wont *to ſhut* their *Eyes*, as often as they eat them, leſt they ſhould make them *Water*. It is called in Latine *Cepa* and *Cepe* from *Caput*, as ſome think, becauſe of the greatneſſe of their head, and *Unio* becauſe the root is ſingle not giving off-ſetts for increaſe, as *other bulbous roots* do. The old writers have given it Sirnames from the place where it grew as *Cypria*, *Sardia*, *Cretica*, *Samothracia* and *Aſcalonia* from whence comes our Engliſh word *Scallions* which are *ſet Onyons*, the leſſer ſort whereof are by ſome called *Chibouls* from the French name *Siboula*.

The Kinds.

There be divers ſorts of *Onyons*; *half a dozen* whereof I ſhall here preſent you with, 1. *The Ordinary* flat white Onyon, 2. The long white Onion, 3. The flat red Onion, 4. The long red Onyon, 5. The *Strasborough* Onion whoſe outſide onely is red, 6. *St. Omers Onion* called by ſome but corruptly *St. Thomas Onion*.

The Form.

The Onion (for the deſcription is generall,) hath divers long green *hollow Leaves*, ſeeming half flat; amongſt which riſeth up a great round *hollow ſtalk*, bigger in the middle then any where elſe, at the top whereof ſtandeth a cloſe round head, covered at the firſt with a thin skin which breaketh when the head is grown, and ſheweth forth a great Umbell of white Flowers, which turne into *black ſeed*; but then the head is ſo heavy that the ſtalk cannot ſuſtain it, and therefore it muſt be upheld from falling to the ground leſt it rot and periſh; *the root* of every one is round, in ſome greater, in ſome leſſer, in ſome flatter, in others longer, in ſome ſharp and ſtrong, in others milder and more pleaſant, ſome being ſo pleaſant that they may be eaten as an Apple.

The *Places* and *Time*.

All the ſorts of *Onions* are Inhabitants of the Garden, and proſper beſt in that ground, which is well digged and dunged. I know not whether they grew naturally, or in Gardens about *Aſcalon*, a City of *Judea*; but that they were formerly very plentifull in thoſe parts, I am verily perſwaded. Thoſe that are ſown for ſtore ſhould be ſown in *February*, or before the latter end of *March* at the furtheſt, in the increaſe of the *Moon*, and are to be gathered about *Auguſt*, when the blades begin to be flagged towards the roots. *Thoſe* which are for *ſeed* muſt be ſet at the ſame time when the former are ſown, yet it ſeldome comes to perfection in our own Country, moſt of the ſeed we uſe coming from beyond the Seas.

The Temperature.

Onions are *hot* and *dry* in the *fourth* degree, as *Galen* affirmeth. The juyce is of a thin watery ſubſtance, and if it be taken in any great quantity it is rank poyſon, but the reſt is of thick parts and may be eaten with little or no danger.

The *Signature* and *Vertues*.

White wine wherein a ſliced onyon hath been ſteeped all night being drunk in the morning, and the party walke an hour after it, is a good Remedy for the *Stone*; which its Signature doth demonſtrate as Crollius noteth, as alſo to provoke *Urine*, and *Womens Courſes*. They are uſed alſo to *provoke Appetite* eaſe the *paines* of the *belly*, and to help the *biting of a mad Dog*, or other *venemous Creatures*, eſpecially if it be mixed with a little Honey and Rue. The water, wherein ſliced Onions have been ſteeped all night, *killeth* the *wormes* in Children: Being roſted under the Embers and eaten with Honey and Sugar and Oile, they help an old *Cough* by cutting the tough *Phlegme* and cauſing it eaſily to be Spit forth. It is counted by many a good *preſervative* againſt *infection* to take Onions faſting, with bread and Salt; but I dare not ſubſcribe to their Opinion, becauſe they do rather draw then expell Corruption, and therefore their externall uſe ſeemeth to be better, eſpecially if a great Onyon being made hollow and the place filled up with good Treakle be roaſted well under the Embers, and, after the taking away of the outermoſt skin, be beaten together and applyed to any Plague ſore, or putrid Ulcer, for ſo it is likely to be a Soveraigne Remedy. Being ſliced and dipped in the juyce of Sorrell, and given to one that is ſick of a *Tertian Ague*, to eat, it taketh away the *fit* in once or twice ſo taking them. The continued uſe, eſpecially of the ſeed thereof, increaſeth the *naturall ſeed*, and ſtirreth *up bodily luſt*. The juyce ſnuffed up into the Noſtrills, purgeth the *Head* and helpeth the *Lethargy*, and is good alſo for *ſcalding* or *burning* by *fire*, *Water*, or *Gunpowder*, and being uſed with Vinegar it taketh away all *blemiſhes*, *Spots*, and *marks* in the skin, and dropped into the *Eares*, eaſeth the paines and noiſe in them. Applyed alſo with Figs beaten together with them, it helpeth to ripen and break *Impoſtumes* and other *Sores*, eſpecially being firſt roſted in Embers, ſtamped with Salt Rue and Honey, and ſo they are good for the biting of a *Mad Dog*, being laid thereunto. The Iuyce of Onions mixed with the decoction of *Pennyroyall*, and a Cloath wet therein and applyed, eaſeth *the Gout*. The juyce mixed with Honey, and a bald Head annointed therewith, cauſeth the *haire* to *grow* again. They provoke the *Hemorrhoides* or *Pils* being laid unto them either by themſelves or ſtamped with Vinegar. They helpe *Kibes*, being roſted and applyed with Butter or *Hogs-greaſe*. To tender and delicate Bodies young men and cholerick perſons, the too often or immoderate uſe is many times hurtful eſpecially if they be raw, for they breed ill humors in the *Stomack*, in flame the *blood*, *increaſe thirſt*, cauſe drouſineſſe and the headach, hurt the ſight, and dull and diſturbe the *memory* and *underſtanding* by their ſharpneſſe and windineſſe, yet unto the *Bodies of labouring* Men, who receive ſome benefit by earning their bread with the ſweat of their browes, they are ſeldom offenſive, ſo true is that of the Poet, *Labor omnia vincit Improbus*; the humors that they breed in others, being in them ſpent by their hard Labour.

CHAP. CCXXVII.

Of *Winter Cherries.*

The Names.

IT may be called in Greek Στρύχνος for it is a kind of *Solanum*; nay, in Latine, it is called *Solanum Halicacabum*; and *Veſicatorium* by *Pliny*, either of the *Bladder* wherein the *Berry* groweth, or of the Vertues againſt the diſeaſes of the *Bladder* and *Stone*. The Arabians call it *Alkakengi*, which name the *Shops* retaine. *Brunfelſius* calleth it his *Saxifraga quarta*, terming it *Rubra*; for which Epithet there is more colour then for *Filipendula* that it ſhould be ſo called. It is called *Winter Cherry* in Engliſh, becauſe it flouriſheth in the Winter, and the fruit is like a Cherry.

The Forme.

I find but three ſorts of Winter-Cherryes, that which is called Halicacabum Peregrinum or the Black Winter-Cherry periſhing at the very firſt approach of Winter; and therefore, and for other reaſons ought not to be ſo called. 1. The Ordinary Winter-Cherry. 2. *Virginian* Winter Cherries. 3. Upright *Indian* Winter-Cherries.

The Forme.

The *Winter-Cherry* ſendeth forth a *ſtalke* which groweth to be a Cubit or two foot high, whereupon are ſet many broad and long *greene Leaves*, ſomwhat like unto the Leaves of Night-ſhade, whereof it ſeemeth to be a kind, as I ſaid before, but larger; at the joynts whereof come forth whitiſh *flowers*, made of five Leaves a peece, which after turne into *greene berries* incloſed with thin skins or bladders, which change to be reddiſh when they grow ripe, the berry being likewiſe reddiſh, and as large as a Cherry, wherein are contained many flat and yellowiſh ſeeds, lying within the Pulpe. The root runneth or creepeth in the ground, ſomtimes as big as ones little finger, ſhooting forth at ſeverall Joynts in ſeverall places, whereby it quickly overſpreadeth a great compaſſe of ground.

The *Places* and *Time.*

Though the firſt be only to be found in Gardens (or in other places whither it hath beene caſt forth from thence) here in England, yet in ſome Countryes it groweth naturally by the hedg ſides in moiſt and ſhadowy places: the ſecond came from *Virginia*, the *laſt* groweth alſo in the *Weſt Indies*. They flower in *Auguſt*, and are fitteſt to be gathered in *October*, (yet ſome of them continue longer) and being ſtrung up they may be kept all the yeare to be uſed upon occaſion.

The Temperature.

VVinter Cherries are thought to be *cold* and *dry*, and of *ſubtill parts*. The *fruit* openeth, but the Leaves do only coole, and therefore are good in *inflammations*,

Having

The *Vertues* and *Signature.*

Having given you ſeverall Plants that had the Signature of the Stone, I come in the laſt place to ſhew you one or two that have the Signature both of the ſtone and bladder which the *VVinter Cherry* doth very much reſemble, and is therefore of great uſe by opening the *Uritory parts*, and drawing down the *Urine* to provoke it to be avoided plentifully, when it is ſtopped; and is good alſo to expell the *Stone* and *Bladder* out of the *Reines*, *Kidneys*, and *Bladder*, helping to diſſolve the *Stone*, and avoiding it by *greet* or *Gravell*, ſent forth in the *Urine*: it helpeth much alſo to clenſe inward *Impoſtumes* or *Ulcers*, in the *Reines* or *Bladder*, or in thoſe that avoid a bloody or foule *Urine*, two or three handfulls of the berries being bruiſed and put into two or three Gallons of new Wine or Ale, aſſoone as it is tunned up there to continue till the Wine or Ale be fit to be drunk, but the decoction of the Berries in Wine or Water is the moſt uſuall way to be taken, yet the powder of them taken in drink or broth, is held to be more effectuall. It helpeth the *yellow Jaundiſe* alſo by opening the paſſages of the *Gall* and *Liver*, and expelling it by *Urine*. The diſtilled Water of the Fruit or the Leaves together with them, or the berries greene or dry diſtilled with a little Milk is effectuall for all the purpoſes before ſpecified, if it be drunk morning and evening with a little Sugar, and in ſpeciall againſt the heat and ſharpneſſe of the *Urine*. The other *Plant*, whoſe *fruit* beareth the *Signature* of the *Stone* in the *Bladder*, is the *Bladder Nut-Tree* which is therefore ſaid to be effectuall to help thoſe which are troubled with the *Stone* in the *Bladder*, but becauſe it is without any other Vertue, unleſſe it be to *provoke Venery*, as ſome affirme, having withall divers evill Qualities, whereby they are loathſome and overturne the Stomacks of them that eate them, I ſhall paſſe it by without any deſcription at all, only tell you that it is called *Nux Veſicaria* in Latine & ſuppoſed to be the *Staphylodendron* of *Pliny*. Some call it *Piſtacium Germanicum*, becauſe they call it by the ſame name they do the *Piſtake*, whereof *Scaliger* taketh it to be a kind. So much I thought good to ſay of it, becauſe it growes in Gardens and Fields in divers places of this Land.

CHAP. CCXXVIII.

Of *Dogs-graſſe* or *Quich-graſſe.*

The Names.

It is called in Greek ἄγρωςις *Agroſtis* that is *Gramen* ſimply κατ᾽ ἐξοχὴν becauſe it is of moſt uſe. In Latine *Gramen Caninum* and *Gramen Caninum medicatum* by *Lobel*, following *Pliny* herein, who firſt called it *Canaria* quaſi *à Canibus inventa*, becauſe Dogges when they are ſick at the *Stomack* do naturally eat hereof, fall to their Vomit, and are well; and therefore others have called it *Cynagroſtis* and *Dens Canis* from the forme wherein it firſt appeareth. We call it in Engliſh *Dogs-graſſe*, becauſe *Dogs feed* thereon, *Quich-graſſe*, and *Couch-graſſe* from the nature of the rootes which ly ſo cloſe in the ground, that they cannot be got out, unleſſe the ground be broken up with a Spade. The Latine word *Gramen* is derived *à Gradiendo* from ſpreading it ſelfe, for it will overrunne a place ſpeedily.

CHAP. CCLIII.

Of Biſhops-weed.

The Names.

IT is called in Greek *ἄμμι* & *ἄμμιον*, as is ſuppoſed from the ſmalneſſe of the ſeed, which in ſome ſort imitateth *Sand*, and in Latine *Ammi* & *Ammium*, yet the Shops call it *Ammios* or *Ameos*, in the Genitive caſe, divers call it *Cuminum Æthiopicum*, becauſe the ſeed is ſomewhat like to that of *Cummin*, and in that it groweth frequently in *Æthiopia*: It is called alſo *Cuminum Regium*, or *Cummin Royall* for its excellent properties, in Engliſh *Ameos* or *Ammi*, of ſome *Herb William*, *Bull-wort* and *Biſhops-weed*.

The Kindes.

Though the true *Ammi* or *Biſhops-weed* is not extant in any part of *Europe*, yet there be three ſorts that learned men have referred to the ſame kind for ſome affinity betwixt them. 1 Common *Biſhops-weed*. 2 *Biſhops-weed* of Candy. 3 Small *Biſhops-weed*.

The Forme.

Common *Biſhops-weed* riſeth up with a round ſtraight ſtalk three or four foot high, beſet with divers ſmall, long and ſomewhat broad Leaves, cut in divers places, and dented about the edges, growing on both ſides of a long foot ſtalk one againſt another, of a freſh green colour, ſomwhat like unto Skirret Leaves, having ſundry branches on them: at the tops whereof come forth ſmall Umbels of white flowers which turn into ſmall, round and brown *ſeed*, a little bigger then Parſley-ſeed, and not ſo big as Anni-ſeed, of a quick hot ſcent and taſt; the Root is white and fibrous, periſhing every year after it hath given its ſeed, from whence it riſeth up again the next year, if it be ſuffered to fall to the ground.

The Places and Time.

The firſt groweth naturally in the next field beyond *Green Hithe*, in the way as you go to *Graveſend* by the hedg ſide, and in divers other places both of *England* and *Wales*: the ſecond was ſent from *Candy*, yet it groweth alſo upon the Mountain *Garganus* in *Italy*, according to *Matthiolus*: the laſt was brought from *Alexandria* in Egyt, but was firſt brought thither out of *Arabia*; All which being nurſed up in ſome of our *Phyſick Gardens* do flower and ſeed reaſonable well, if the year prove kindly, and not otherwiſe. Their time of flowring is in *June* and *July*, and that of *ſeeding* is about the latter end of *Auguſt*.

The Temperature.

The ſeedes of *Biſhops-weed*, which are chiefly in uſe, are hot and dry in the later end of the third degree, being of thin parts, ſomewhat bitter in taſt, and ſharp withall.

The Vertues.

The ſeed of *Biſhops-weed* is another of the four leſſer hot ſeeds, evermore commended for breaking *Wind*, and therefore it cannot but be of wonderfull efficacy to eaſe the *Collick*, and other torments and paines in the bowels, ſeaſing upon Men, either when they make water or go to ſtool, being taken in Wine, and ſo it provoketh *Vrine*, and *Womens Courſes*, and is good againſt the bitings of *Serpents*: It is uſed with good ſucceſſe in thoſe *Medicines* that are made of *Cantharides* to qualifie the poyſonous and corroding operation of thoſe flyes upon the *Vritory* part, which they chiefly affect, ſo that they may be received into the

Body without any danger. Being beaten very fine, and mingled with honey, it diſſolveth and ſcattereth congealed blood, and taketh away black and blew marks, which come by ſtripes or falls, if it be applyed to the affected part in manner of a Plaiſter; And being drunk, or outwardly applyed, it abateth the high colour of thoſe, which by drinking, or any other diſtemperature are diſguiſed therewith: cauſing the redneſſe of their Faces and Noſes to depart, and a more comely colour to ſucceed it. It cleanſeth the Matrix, whether it be given with Raiſins after the ſame manner, as Wormſeed is given to children, or the fumes thereof, and Roſſin mixed together, and received thereinto. Theſe are the vertues which *Dioſcorides* aſcribeth to the true *Ammi*, with every one of which the Biſhops weed before deſcribed, is by *Dodonæus* ſaid to be endued. The *Egyptians* do make much uſe of the ſeed of the *Egyptian*, or *Arabian* kind to provoke Venery; for which purpoſe, it is ſaid to be very powerfull.

CHAP. CCLIV.

Of ENGLISH Worm-ſeed.

The Names.

IT is called in Greek *μύαγρον*, *Myagrum*, and *μελάμπυρον*, *Melampyrum*, as *Dioſcorides* ſaith, and of ſome *μυάγριον*, *Myagrium*, but indeed theſe names belong rather to the gold of pleaſure, then to this, which is but referred to that, and more uſually called in Latine *Camelina, ſive Myagrum alterum amarum*; The word *Myagrum* ſignifies as much as *Muſcipulum, ſive Muſcarium*, and is attributed to gold of Pleaſure, becauſe the ſeed being oily, hath ſuch an emplaſtick, or clammy quality therein, that it arreſteth the Flies that ſettle thereon; but whether our Engliſh Worm-ſeed hath any ſuch property, I do not affirm. *Melampyron* ſignifieth black Wheat, becauſe growing many times amongſt wheat, the Antients thought the wheat had degenerated into it, but that there ſhould be any ſuch *Metamorphoſis* in Plants, is now clearely diſcovered to be an errour. That which is here called Engliſh Worm-ſeed, others call it Treacle wormſeed.

The Kindes.

Gold of Pleaſure, whereof Engliſh Worm-ſeed is ſaid to be a ſort, hath ſix others to be joyned with it. 1 Engliſh Worm-ſeed. 2 Garden gold of Pleaſure. 3 Wild gold of Pleaſure. 4 Stincking gold of Pleaſure. 5 The greater one grained gold of Pleaſure. 6 The leſſer one grained *Myagrum*. 7 Round podded like *Myagrum*.

The Forme.

Engliſh Worm-ſeed riſeth up with one or more upright ſtalks, about two foot high, branching towards the top, and thick ſet with long and narrow green Leaves, ſomewhat like unto thoſe of the ſingle Wall-flower, but ſmaller, and of a whiter green colour; at the tops of the ſtalks and branches, come forth very ſmall pale yellow flowers, conſiſting of four leaves a peece, ſomewhat like unto thoſe of the Wall-flower, but much ſmaller, even more then halfe: which afterwards give ſmall long Cods, containing within them very pale coloured ſeed, of a very bitter taſt; the Root is ſmall and woody, periſhing every year after it hath given its ſeed, which ſeed being ſuffered to ſhed, riſeth again the next year without any more adoe, and in a ſhort time, will ſo overcome the place of its abode, that it will not eaſily be deſtroyed.

The Places and Time.

The firſt groweth naturally in divers places of this *Land*, and is either therefore called Engliſh Worm-ſeed, becauſe it is proper to our Country; or elſe, becauſe our Country folks do make uſe of it for the Wormes, to which end they bring it into their Gardens, where being once ſowed, they are for ever furniſhed. The ſecond is naturall to ſome places of *Italy*, yet in others, they ſow it in their Gardens for pleaſure, as we do, and in their fields alſo, for the profit that is made of the ſeed, and the oyl that is preſſed therefrom. The third is common in *Germany*, in all their flax grounds almoſt. The fourth groweth in the ſandy grounds about *Baſil*. The fift by *Padoa*, on the *Eugonean Hills*. The two laſt by *Mompelier*. They all flower in the ſummer Months, and their ſeed is ripe about *Auguſt*.

The Temperature.

Engliſh Worm-ſeed, as is conceived, is hot and dry in the later end of the third degree.

The Vertues.

Though ſome refuſe our Engliſh Worm-ſeed, and prefer that which is brought out of the Eaſtern Countryes, becauſe it is not altogether ſo bitter and unpleaſant as ours is, yet doubtleſſe it is as effectuall, if not more, to kill the Wormes in Children, yea, and in elder perſons alſo; the ſeed being a little bruiſed and given in drink, or any other way, and this is the chief, if not the only uſe that it is put to. The Oyl of the ſeed of *Myagrum*, or Gold of Pleaſure ſerveth, as *Dioſcorides* ſaith, to make ſmooth the skin that is chapt, or rugged in any part of the Body; and as *Pliny*, and others ſay, to cure the Ulcers of the mouth, if it be therewith anointed; but the more vulgar uſe of it in *Germany*, and other places where it is very plentifull, is to ſerve the poore for their Tables; and the richer ſort for their Lamps; as alſo to make ſope, being compounded with a certain lye, made of aſhes. The ſaid oyl is very like unto the true oyl of *Seſamum*, being hot and cauſing thirſt, if it be drunk, as the other doth, and therefore may be uſed for the ſame ends and purpoſes. The wild gold of Pleaſure, is in quality ſomewhat like unto the former, but bitterer, yea ſo bitter, whilſt it is green, that no Creature will taſt thereof; yet being ripe and dry, it becometh ſo acceptable to ſmall birds, as Linnets, Finches, and the like to feed upon, that nothing can be more. The other ſorts are not knowne to be uſed to any purpoſe.

CHAP CCLV.

Of Leekes.

The Names.

IT is called in Greek *πράσον*, *Praſum*, in Latine *Porrum*, which is of the Maſculine Gender in the plurall Number, according to that old verſe,

Dat raſtrum raſtros, porrumque facit tibi porros.

It is ſometimes found to be of the Maſculine Gender, in the ſingular number alſo, but not often.

The Kindes.

There be divers ſorts of Leeks, four whereof I ſhall here ſet downe. 1 The common *Leek*, both ſet and unſet. 2 The Vine *Leek*. 3 The *Leek* with a cloven. 4 Chives, Cives, or wild *Leeks*.

The

The Forme.

The common Leek cometh up like unto an Onyon, but that the Onyon bringeth up his ſeed with it green, hollow like Leaves, flattiſh on the one ſide, and with a ridge or creſt on the back-ſide, of a ſmell and taſt, ſomewhat like unto the Onyon alſo; if they be ſuffered to grow uncut, whether they be removed or not, then, in the ſecond or third year after their ſowing, they will ſend forth a round and ſlender ſtalk, even quite throughout, but not hollow or bigger in the middle like the Onyon, bearing at the top, an head of purpliſh flowers, and black ſeed after them, ſo very like unto Onyon-ſeed, that it is hard to diſtinguiſh them. The Root is long and white, with abundance of white Fibres hanging thereat.

The Places and Time.

The naturall places of none of the aforeſaid ſorts are any where expreſſed, as I can find, except the Vine Leek, which groweth by it ſelfe in Vineyards, and neer unto Vines in hot Regions, whereof it took its name; but are planted in Gardens in other Countrys, as well as in *England*, eſpecially in *Egypt*, where they were formerly in great eſtimation. There Leeks may be ſowne in *March* and *April*, and then they will be fit to be removed in *September*, the ground being firſt prepared with Cow-dung, that they may grow the bigger. Cives being once planted, do continue many years, ſuffering the extreameſt cold of the Winter. The Vine Leek beareth its green leaves in Winter, and withereth away in the Summer.

The Temperature.

Leeks are hot and dry in the third degree, and of very ſubtile parts, eſpecially their juyce.

The Vertues.

Though Leeks eaten raw, doe yeeld very bad nouriſhment; hurt the eyes, ingender black melancholly blood, and are therefore moſt hurtfull for thoſe that are inclined thereunto, as alſo for thoſe that are Cholerick, becauſe it increaſeth that humour alſo, cauſe terrible dreames, hurt the Sinews through their ſharpneſſe, as alſo the teeth and gums, yet after they are boyled, all the evill qualities are taken away, ſo that they are profitable both for meat and medicine; Pottage made with them are very wholeſome, not onely for thoſe that are oppreſſed with phlegme, but for thoſe alſo that are afflicted with the Chollick, or the Stone. But for the Chollick they be more effectuall, being uſed thus. Take unſet Leeks, blades and all, chop them ſmall, boyl them in good White-Wine, with *May* Butter, or other freſh Butter, if that be not to be had, untill the Wine be in a manner waſted away, then lay them abroad between a clean linnen cloth plaiſterwiſe, and ſo apply them to the Belly of the Patient, as hot as he can endure it, which being cold apply another, and this do, if need be, three or, four times together, and he ſhall aſſuredly be eaſed thereby. And for the Stone take unſet Leeks, in the Month of *June*, ſhred them ſmall, and diſtill them, ſun the Water for a month or two, and drink morning and evening a good draught, for this looſeneth the Coſtive belly, helpeth the pain of the Hips, purgeth the Kidneys and Bladder, provoketh Urine, and expelleth the Stone: For which purpoſe, ſome cut Leeks in ſmall peeces, dry them in an Oven, or againſt the Fire, and make them into powder, which they uſe oftentimes in their drink. Beſides the ſeeds are very effectuall to kill Worms in children, & ſo are the Leeks themſelves, the blades being ſtamped with vinegar, and applyed to the ſtomack of the Patient, as he ſitteth in his warm bed; Or elſe ſtamp unſet Leeks, Roſemary and Plantane, of each a like quantity, ſeeth them in Malmſey, and apply them to the Navel. They are alſo held to free the Cheſt and Lungs, from much corruption and rotten phlegme, that ſticketh faſt therein, and hard to be avoided; as alſo for them, that through hoarſneſſe have loſt their Voyce; if they be either takeen raw, or boiled with broth of Barly, or ſome ſuch other ſupping, fit and conducing thereunto, and being baked under hot embers, they are an excellent remedy againſt a ſurfet of Muſhromes. The green blades of leeks, being boyled and applyed warm to the Hemeroids or Piles, when they are ſwoln and painful, do cauſe an abundance of eaſe. The juyce drunk with honey, is profitable againſt the bitings of venemous beaſts, and likewiſe the leaves ſtamped and laid thereupon. The ſame juyce with vinegar, Franckinſence, and milk or oyl of Roſes dropped into the ears, mitigateth their pain, and ceaſeth the noyſe in them. Two drams of the ſeed, with the like weight of Myrtle berries, being drunk, ſtoppeth the ſpitting of blood, which hath continued a long time. The ſame put into Wine not only preſerveth it from ſowring, but alſo correcteth that which is ſowr and bringeth it right again, as divers report. It is alſo recorded, that the juyce thereof being drunk, is very available for the bleeding at the Noſe, and at Mouth, but care muſt be had, that it be not taken in too great a quantity, for then it is rank poyſon, eſpecially if it be taken alone, and therefore it is beſt to mix a little of it with wine or beer, and ſo take it. If they be boyled, and eaten often by ſuch Women as are young, and yet have no children, it will make them fruitfull, and it increaſeth luſt in men. The juyce of unſet Leeks is very much commended for green wounds. They have been formerly of frequent uſe for food in this, as well as in other Countryes, eſpecially in Lent time; but now forſooth our dainty Age is grown ſo fine mouthed, that they are eaten only by thoſe poorer ſort, and ſcarcely by them, yet the Gentlemen of *Wales* have them in great regard, both for their feeding, and to wear in their Hats upon St. *Davids* day; yea, In *Ruſſia, Muſcovy,* and *Turky,* the very Nobility do obſerve to have them among their diſhes at their Tables.

CHAP. CCLVI.

Of Horſe Reddiſh.

The Names.

It is called in Latine (for it hath no Greek name, that I can find) *Raphanus Ruſticorum*, and by *Lobel*, *Raphanus Ruſticanus*, by *Matthiolus*, *Raphanus Vulgaris* & *Ruſticanus*, by *Dodonæus*, *Raphanus Magnus* & *Radicula magna*, by *Brunfelſius*, *Armoracia aut Raphanus*, by *Tragus* & *Geſner*, *Raphanus major*, *Cordus* upon *Dioſcorides* & *Leonicerus* cals it *Thlaſpi majus & magnum*, and *Bauhinus* was partly of his mind, for he calleth it *Raphanus Ruſticanus, Thlaſpi alterum Dioſcoridis*, ſo great is the diverſity of Authors concerning the name of this Plant, which could never have happened; if *Dioſcorides*, or any of the Ancients had ſet it down. Yet there is but one ſort hereof, and therefore I ſhall paſſe to the Deſcription.

The Forme.

Horſe Radiſh riſeth out of the ground with long Leaves, narrow alſo, and very much cut in on the edges, or as it were torne into many parts, of a darke green colour, with a great rib in the midle, but after theſe have bin up a while, others follow which are greater, rougher, broader, and longer, whole and not divided as the firſt; but onely ſomewhat roundly dented about the edges: It ſeldome beareth flowers, but when it doth, the Stalk whereon they grow is great, riſing up with ſome few leſſer Leaves thereon to the height of three or four foot, ſpreading at the top many ſmall branches of whitiſh flowers, conſiſting of four Leaves a peece, after which come ſmall pods like unto thoſe of the leſſer Shepheards purſe, but ſeldome with any ſeed in them; the root is long and thick, white of colour, in taſt ſharpe and biting the tongue ſomewhat like Pepper.

The Places and Time.

Mountaine Radiſh, for ſo it is ſometimes called, is cheifly planted in Gardens, where it joyeth moſt, in a moiſt and ſhaddowy place, yet it groweth naturally in divers parts of this Land as at *Namp-twich* in *Cheſhire*, in a place called the *Milne-Ey*, and alſo at a ſmall Village near *London* called *Hogſ-don* in the feild, next unto the farme houſe by the way leading to *Kings-land:* It ſo ſeldome beareth ſeed or flowereth, that ſome have affirmed that it beareth neither, yet ſometimes it doth flower in *July* or *Auguſt*, and the ſeed is ripe in *September*, but the common way of propagating it, is by the root: for it ſhooteth up divers heads, which may be parted for increaſe, either in the *Spring* or *Autumne*.

The Temperature.

Horſe Reddiſh is hot and dry in the third degree, being of a drying, clenſing and ſomewhat digeſting quality.

The Vertues.

Of all things that are given to Children for the Wormes, Horſe Reddiſh is not the leaſt effectuall, for it killeth and expelleth them, whether the juice of the green root, or powder of the dry root be given in Wine or other convenient liquor or an Oyntment be made thereof, and the Belly of the Child be anointed therewith. The Leaves boyled in Wine with a little Oyl Olive added thereunto, and laid to the grieved parts in manner of a Pultis, do mollify and take away the hard ſwellings of the Liver and Milt, and being applyed to the bottom of the belly, is a remedy for the Strangury, and ſo are the Roots ſliced thin, and eaten with meat as a ſauce, having ſome vinegar put thereto, as alſo for the chollick: It is alſo a good remedy in ſtrong Bodies for the Cough, Tiſſick, and other diſeaſes of the Lungs, as alſo to procure Womens courſes that are ſtopped, being boyled in honey and vinegar into an Electuary: it alſo is often given before the fit of the Quartan Ague to alter the courſe, which it doth by provoking vomiting and ſweating; the juyce given in drink, is held to be very effectuall for the Scurvey: The Root bruiſed and laid to the place grieved with the Sciatica gout, Joynt-ach, or the hard ſwelling of the Liver and Spleen, doth wonderfully help them all: And if any think or find it too ſtrong for their ſtomacks, or that it hurteth their head, or cauſeth ſharp and ſower belchings, the diſtilled Water of the Leaves and Roots may be taken with a little Sugar, for all the purpoſes aforeſaid, without any diſturbance at all. The Root is commonly uſed amongſt the *Germans*, and ſometimes by Gentlemen with us alſo for ſauce to eat Fiſh with, and other Meats, as Muſtard is, and ſo it heateth the Stomach, more, and cauſeth better digeſtion then Muſtard, notwithſtanding whatſoever ſome have written, as if it were too ſtrong for ordinary Stomacks.

CHAP. CCLVII.

Of Sumack.

The Names.

IT is called in Greek ῥοῦς & ῥόος, from the red, or Scarlet colour of the ſeed, which is therefore called ἐρύθρος ſignifying no more but *Red*. *Pliny* calleth it alſo *Rhus* in Latine, ſaying that it hath not any pure Latine Name, yet *Gaza* tranſlateth it *Fluida*, ſuppoſing it to come from ῥέω *fluo*, for no reaſon at all. Some call it *Rhus* ſimply without any Epithet, as *Matthiolus* &c. Others with one, as *Rhus Coriaria*, becauſe the *Coriers* uſe it about their Leather, and *Rhus Obſoniorum*, becauſe it is uſed about ſauce, the ſhops call it *Sumack*, and ſo do *We* in *Engliſh.*

The Kindes.

To this kind may be referred theſe five ſorts, and not improperly. 1 Coriare Sumack. 2 Virginian Sumack. 3 Mirtle leafed Sumack. 4 Venice Sumack. 5 Sweet Gall.

The Forme.

Coriars Sumack groweth in our Gardens to be two or three yards high, ſpreading ſundry branches with larg winged Leaves, that is, having many ſet on both ſides of a middle rib, ſomewhat like unto Elder, which are ſoft and hairy, with a red ſinew running through the middle of every of them; at the ends of the branches come forth large ſpiked cluſters of whitiſh Flowers, which afterwards become reddiſh, round, and flat ſeed like unto Lentils, with an outward skinny husk. The Root is hard and woody, not growing very deep nor much ſpreading; the Wood is whitiſh, but dyeth black.

The Places and Time.

The firſt groweth in *Syria*, *Pontus*, *Italy*, and *Spain*, where for its profit, it is carefully manured: the place of the ſecond may be known by its name: the third groweth about *Mompelier*, and divers other places: the fourth in *Savoy*, and on the *Apenine* Hils, the laſt by old *Windſor Park-Corner*, in *Suſſex*, *Hartford-ſhire*, and *Kent*, as well as beyond the Sea. They flower for the moſt part in *July*, and their ſeed is ripe in *Autumne.*

The Temperature.

Both the Leaves, fruit and ſeed of Sumack, are cold in the ſecond, and dry in the third degree, being alſo of a very binding quality.

The Signature and Vertues.

The Reddiſh colour of the ſeeds of Sumack, did teach thoſe that found out the Vertues of Plants by their Signatures, that it is good for the bloody flux, which is a diſtemper of the Belly with exulceration and excoriation, ſo that blood is voided, whereunto great paines with gripings are joyned; and upon this account it is preſcribed generally by all thoſe that meddle with the cures of diſeaſes, as alſo for ſtopping all other Fluxes of the Belly, the inordinate Courſes of Women, the Whites alſo, and all other immoderate Iſſues of blood whatſoever: the Leaves being either boyled in Wine, and drunk, or the ſeed eaten in Sawces with Meat, or the decoction ſet in ſome convenient place, as the Caſe of a Cloſe Stool, whence the fume may powerfully aſcend into the bodies of thoſe, that are thus diſeaſed; and the ſaid decoction maketh the Hair black, that is waſhed therewith: The leaves and ſeeds may be uſed ſeverall other ways for the ſaid Fluxes, as in Broths, Baths, Gilſters, &c. The ſaid decoction of the Leaves and Seed in Wine, doth alſo cloſe up the Stomacks of thoſe that are much given to vomiting, and being mixed with vinegar and a little honey, it is good againſt *Gangrenes* and *Cankers*. The juyce that is gotten out of the dryed Leaves by boyling them in water, being kept boyling till it have the conſiſtence of Honey, helpeth the roughneſſe of the tongue and throat, and performeth all thoſe effects, for which, *Lycium* is commended; The ſeed is likewiſe boyled in Water, and the decoction thereof evapored to the thickneſſe of honey, as the former, is more effectuall then the ſeed it ſelfe; The juyce of the green Leaves dropped into the eares, dryeth up the moiſture, and running of them; The ſeed beaten, and boyled into a Pultis, and applyed to any inflammation, or hot Impoſthume, cooleth them much, and doth alſo take away the pain, and black and blew marks, that come of bruiſes and blowes, as alſo the frettings and gallings of the skin; the ſame alſo, applyed with the fine powder of Oaken Coales, helpeth the *Hemeroids* or *Piles*, when they bleed too much;

It is ſingular good alſo to be applyed to Ruptures,both inwardly and outwardly, and to ſtay defluxions of hot and ſharp Rhewmes into the eyes, and againſt other deſtillations of the head and want of ſleep. The decoction of the ſeed is good to waſh the mouth, both to faſten looſe teeth, and to heal putrid and rotten Gums; and the Gum that ſometimes iſſueth out of the tree, is good for the ach of hollow teeth, being put thereinto. The ſaid Leaves are ſo aſtringent that they may be ſubſtituted inſtead of *Acacia.* Though the *Virginian Sumack*, be kept only as a rarity or ornament to a Garden or Orchard, yet it is conceived that if tryall were made it might work ſome of the foreſaid effects. The leaves of *Coggygria* or Venice Sumack, are ſold in the Markets of *Spain* and *Italy*, for great ſums of Money unto thoſe that dreſſe Spaniſh *Leather*, for which purpoſe they are very excellent, as thoſe of the *Goriars* Sumack alſo are; the Woods, eſpecially of the Roots of every of them are a Commodity that Dyers make much uſe, ſome of them dying black, ſome yellow, and ſome red. The Gall is by the bitterneſſe and harſhneſſe, found to be both drying, and diſcuſſing, and is very effectuall to kill Wormes in the Belly or Stomack; but it worketh much upon the brain, cauſing evill accidents thereunto. It keepeth Mothes from Garments and woollen Cloathes, giving unto them a good ſcent, and therefore it is much uſed to be laid in Wardrobes, Cheſts, Preſſes,and the like. The Myrtle leafed Sumack and the Venice, are almoſt as effectuall as the firſt, and may be uſed for the purpoſes aforeſaid, but then the quantity muſt be augmented, for they are weaker,

CHAP. CCLVIII.

Of the Myrtle.

The Names,

IT is called in Greek μυρσίνη & μυῤῥίνη,from *Myrſine*, an *Athenian Maid*,whom *Pallas* loved, yet becauſe ſhe overcame her in running, ſhe killed her for envy, and from her dead body ſprung up this tree, which *Pallas* loves equally with the Olive, as the ſtory ſaith; but *Pena* thinketh it to be ſo named, becauſe the freſh berries thereof do contend with Myrrhe in their ſweet ſavour. It is called in Latine *Myrtus*, and in Engliſh Myrtle, from the *Latine*,which other Nations imitate alſo. The Apothecaries and Druggiſt call the Berries *Myrtilli.*

The Kindes.

There be ten ſorts of Myrtles at the leaſt. 1 The greater leafed Myrtle. 2 The ſmaller leafed Myrtle. 3 The greateſt open Lawrell Myrtle. 4 The ſtrange broad leafed cloſe Myrtle. 5 The uſuall broad leafed Myrtle. 6 The ſtrange narrow leafed Myrtle. 7 The Spaniſh wild Myrtle. 8 The ſmall white Myrtle. 9 Box leafed Myrtle. 10 Double flowred Myrtle.

The Forme.

The greater leafed Myrtle riſeth up to be three or four foot high, though ſeldome more with us, growing after the manner of a ſmall buſh, with many branches; the eldeſt whereof, as alſo the Stemme are incompaſſed with a bark of a dark colour, that of the younger is green and ſometimes red, eſpecially at the firſt ſhooting forth, whereon are ſet many freſh green Leaves, of a ſweet ſmel and pleaſant aſpect, ſo very like unto the leaves of the Pomegranate tree that groweth with us, that they are often taken one for another, being ſomewhat broad and long, pointed at the ends, and abiding alwayes green: At the joynts of the branches where the leaves ſtand, come forth the flowers upon ſmall footſtalks,

ſtalks, each of them being made of five ſmall white leaves, with threds in the middle of the ſame colour, of a very ſweet ſmell alſo; in the hot Countries where they are naturall (but not in ours) certain berries which are black, when they be ripe, ſucceed the flowers, wherein many white crooked ſeeds are contained, The Root diſperſeth it ſelf into many branches.

The Places and Time.

All the ſorts of Myrtles grow in *Spain*, *Portugall*, *Italy*, and other hot Countrys, in great abundance: yet in ours, unleſſe they be kept in pots, and be removed from the extremity of heat and cold, they will not live, for they abide not the exceſſe of either, as we may gather from thoſe *Hemiſticks* of *Virgil* and *Ovid*, *Amantes frigora Myrtos*, & *Metuentem frigora Myrtum*, as loving ſhadow to defend them from the heat, and ſhelter to cover them from the cold, ſo that in the Winter we commonly keep them within doors. They flower very late with us, not untill *Auguſt* at the ſooneſt, ſo that they want time to perfect the fruit, but in their naturall places, they flower in *May*, & their fruit is ripe in *September*.

The Temperature.

Galen ſaith, that the myrtle is endued with contrary qualities, that is, with a cold and earthy, and a warm and thin, and therefore it powerfully bindeth and drieth.

The Vertues.

Becauſe the Phyſicians do commonly joyn ſumak and myrtle in their Compoſitions, therefore I have ſet them next to one another in this Book of ſimples, and indeed they are alike effectuall for all effuſions of blood, at what part ſoever both in Men and Women, the dry rather then the dryed Leaves being beaten and boyled with water and drunk, and ſo it is good againſt Catarrhes, falling to any part of the body, the *Whites* in Women, moiſt Ulcers, and fretting or creeping ſores. The fruit with the ſeed is good for the tremblings and paſſions of the heart, reſiſteth the danger that might happen by the ſting of Serpents, the bitings of venemous Creatures, or by poyſonfull Muſhromes; Being drunk in Wine, it helpeth a ſtinking breath, cureth the diſeaſes of the bladder, & provoketh Urine: the ſame heated with wine, healeth all Ulcers that are hard to cure, and ſo it is good for blanes, wheales, and other breakings out of the skin: The decoction is good for Women, to ſit in or over that are troubled with the falling downe of the Mother, and is good alſo for the falling downe of the fundament, and the piles: Being mixed with Sallet-Oyle, or Oyle of Roſes and Wine, and applyed, it helpeth the ſwelling of the Cods, the Impoſtumes of the fundament and Saint Anthonies fire. The decoction of the Leaves is good for the reſolution of the *Arteries* and *Joynts*, and other weakneſſes incident thereunto, to ſit in the ſame as in a Bath, or elſe to bath that part only which is moſt amiſſe, and ſo it helpeth to conſolidate thoſe bones that are broken or out of joynt, which will otherwiſe hardly be cured: It helpeth the ſoreneſſe of the Nailes, and the riſing of the skin about them, if the powder of the dryed leaves be caſt thereon. The juyce of the leaves hath the ſame effects, whether it be taken out of the freſh Leaves, or from the dry, by ſprinkling them over with Red Wine, and is ſafely uſed where there is need of any binding Medicine, either to heal the Ulcers of the Mouth or of the privy parts: the ſame alſo helpeth watering eyes, or thoſe that begin to looſe their eye-ſight, by reaſon of any filme or skin growing over it, eſpecially if it be laid on with parched Barly Meal. The decoction of the Berries maketh the hair black, and keepeth it from falling, it cureth all the evill ſores of the head, and cleanſeth the ſame from ſcurfe and ſcals, being often waſhed therewith, and helpeth them that are burſten. The Syrupe of Myrtls is good for the Cough and exulceration of the Lungs. The powder of the dryed Leaves helpeth the ſtinking ſweat of the flanks and arme-pits, and the ſweating of the

Cardiack paſſion; The juyce condenſate of Myrtles is alſo commended, as a good ſubſtitute for *Acacia.* The excreſcence called *Myrtidanum*, is of greater force to dry and bind, then either leafe, juyce or ſeed.

Chap. CCLIX.

Of Ciſtus.

The Names.

IT is called in Greek κίστος & κίσθος, *Ciſtus* & *Ciſthus* alſo, in Latine, as if there were no pure Latine Word to expreſſe it, yet ſome call it *Roſa Sylvatica*, but we in Engliſh, call it *Ciſtus*. The undergrowth or excreſcence of the *Ciſtus*; whereof, I mean to intreat of alſo in this Chapter, is called in Greek ὑποκιστὶς, and *Hypociſtis* is the Latine Name, both for the Plant, and the juyce drawn from it.

The Kindes.

It is not mine intention to muſter up the whole family of the *Ciſtus*'s, which is very numerous: but only to name ſuch as may be moſt for the edification of my Country-men; Let them therefore know that there be hereof two principal ſorts. 1 That which beareth the ſweet *Gum Ladanum*, and is called *Ciſtus Ledon*. 2 That which beareth no Gum. That which beareth no Gum is divided into the Male and Female. To this kind may alſo be referred, 1 Common *Dwarfe Ciſtus*, or little Sun-flower. 2 White *Dwarfe Ciſtus*, or little Sun-flower, at every one of which I ſhall touch in this generall Deſcription.

The Forme.

Both the *Gum Ciſtus*, and the other kinds, are woody ſhrubs, full of branches of three or four foot, ſome have long and narrow Leaves, as the *Ciſtus Ledon*: others broader, rough, uneven, wrinckled, ſomewhat downy, and almoſt like the Leaves of Sage, as the Male Holly Roſe; The flowers grow at the tops of the branches, like unto the wild Roſe, yet ſuch, as very quickly fade, periſh and fall away; In their places come up little heads or knops, ſomewhat round, in which is contained ſmall ſeed; the Roots of them all are woody.

There groweth up ſometimes under the *Ciſtus* where it is naturall, a certain Excreſcence, with divers upright ſtalks, covered with ſmall Leaves, thick ſet thereon, ſcarce a foot high, having many flowers at the tops full of juyce, in faſhion like unto the Noſſel of a wooden Candleſtick, which paſſe away, leaving ſeed as ſmall as duſt in the hard heads or ſeed Veſſels, which is unable to produce the like Plant.

The *Dwarfe Ciſtus* ſendeth forth ſundry weak and ſmall branches, yet hard and almoſt woody, lying for the moſt part upon the ground, round about the Head of the Root, whereon are ſet by couples many ſmall and ſomewhat long Leaves, a little ſoft or hairy, with other ſmall Leaves alſo growing between them; at the tops whereof ſtand three or four flowers, compoſed of five round pointed Leaves a peece, with ſome threds in the middle, of a pretty ſcent in ſome places, but of little or none in others, after which cometh the ſeed, which is ſmall, and contained in ſmall round heads: it hath a hard, woody, browniſh Root growing in time to be ſomewhat great, but not very long, and divided into ſmall branches at the lower end.

The Places and Time.

The firſt which is the *Gum Ciſtus* groweth naturally in *Italy, France, Spain* and other hot Countrys: and ſo do the ſecond, which is the Male Holly Roſe, (growing alſo in the Phyſick Garden at *Oxon)* and the third which is called the Female: The two laſt grow in divers places of this Land, as in *Stow Wood*, neer *Oxon*, and in divers of the parts thereabouts, as alſo in *Kent*, yet that with the *White-flower* is very rare. They all flower in the *Summer*, ſome earlier then other by a *Month*, moſt whereof are ſo ſoon fading, that their flowers endure but a day or two, perfecting their ſeed quickly after.

The Temperature.

The *Ladanum* that is gathered from the Leaves of the *Gum Ciſtus* is hot in the later end of the firſt degree, having alſo a little aſtrictive or binding quality; It is likewiſe of a thin ſubſtance, and therefore it ſoftneth, and withall doth moderatly digeſt and alſo concoct, as *Galen* ſaith. The *Ciſtus*'s without Gum do dry almoſt in the ſecond degree, and yet are of a temperate heat. *Hypociſtis* is much more binding then auy other part of any *Ciſtus*. The *Dwarfe Ciſtus*'s are alſo drying and binding.

The Vertues.

That which I eſpecially aime at in this Chapter is the *Hypociſtis*, whoſe condenſate juyce is a moſt certain, ſafe, and ſure Medicine to ſtay all fluxes of blood or humours, that is to ſay, the Lask and bloody-flux, ſpitting of blood, and Womens extraordinary courſes, and therefore do I ſpeak of it firſt. It is alſo mixed with thoſe things that are applyed to the Stomack to ſtay vomitings, and to ſtrengthen it, when it is grown weak, as alſo with thoſe things that ſtrengthen the Liver, to be uſed inwardly or outwardly: It is alſo available for clammy moiſt humours that fall upon the joynts or ſinews, thereby cauſing a weakneſſe and ſolution of the Nerves; Being uſed inwardly for the *Piles* it doth wonderfully help, for it dryeth, bindeth, and corroborateth the parts. It is alſo put into great *Antidotes* againſt Poyſon and the *Peſtilence*, not for any property it hath to reſiſt the venome, but to contemperate and ſtrengthen the Body. This is alſo a very good ſubſtitute for *Acatia*. *Ladanum* alſo drunk with old Wine, ſtayeth the Lask or Flux of the Belly, and eaſeth the griping pains thereof, proceeding from ſharp and Chollerick humours, and is very good for all ſowre belchings, and provoketh Urine. It is very effectuall for the hardneſſe, and other diſeaſes of the Mother, to eaſe the pains thereof, and to heal thoſe Ulcers that happen therein by taking of the fume thereof underneath, or applying the ſubſtance thereof in a Peſſary. Being made up with Storax and honey in a Lohock or Electuary, it is very profitable for the cough of the Lungs, though it hath been of long continuance. If it be uſed in an Oyntment with Myrrhe, oyl of Myrtles, and Wine, it ſtayeth the falling of the hair. It helpeth alſo the pains in the eares, being uſed with ſome oyl of Roſes. Being diſſolved in Wine, and thoſe places waſhed therewith that have any ſcar or deformity thereon, it doth wonderfully alter the colour and evill ſight thereof, and maketh them to be well coloured again. Either the Gum or the Leaves and branches boyled in Lye, and the head waſhed therewith, doth cleanſe it from Scabs, Scurfe or Dandraff growing thereon, and cureth alſo all running and watering ſores and Ulcers in the Legs, or other parts of the Body. The Oyl made thereof worketh the like effects, and is alſo good for any hardneſſe or ach, to anoint the breaſts of thoſe that are much troubled with a cough: A Tent dipped therein, and put up into the Noſe is a good remedy for the Poſe or Polypus, as alſo for the falling ſickneſſe, the back-bone being anointed therewith. The *Pomanders*, Chaines and Bracelets that are made of *Ladanum*, Cubebs, Mace and Greek-pitch are effectuall to warm the brain, and to dry up all cold Rhewmes and defluxions thereof, being worn about one. Both the Male and the Female *Ciſtus* are alſo effectuall to ſtrengthen the Belly and Stomack, both againſt ſcowrings and vomitings, whether with blood or without, of what ſort ſoever they be, and alſo to ſtop Womens Courſes flowing inordinately, the Leaves and young ſhoots or buds, but eſpecially the flowers being ſteeped, or gently boyled in red Wine and drunk: The ſame, that is the Flowers, do quickly heal any burning or ſcalding, being applyed in a Searecloth, and being bruiſed and laid to any green wound, it cloſeth the lips thereof, and reſtraineth the bleeding thereof. Old and filthy Ulcers being waſhed with the decoction of the Leaves and young Shootes boyled in Wine, are dryed up and healed thereby; for though they be cankrous, eating or ſpreading, it will wonderfully and quickly ſtay thoſe fretting moiſt humours which follow them: The diſtilled Water of the Leavs and Flowers is of the like efficacy, and may be applyed to any part, as often as there is any need of drying, binding and ſtrengthening. The *Dwarfe Ciſtus* is likewiſe commended for all manner of Fluxes, the decoction of the Herb and Root being taken, which is alſo very effectuall to waſh ſore mouths, and the Ulcers that happen in or about the privy parts of Men or Women: It is no leſſe profitable in other Ulcers of the Body or Legges, which are long kept from healing by the falling down of moiſt and ſharp humours, then the other *Ciſtus*, and ſo likewiſe for green wounds. It is alſo effectuall for any burſtings, as *Comfrey*, and likewiſe for the ſtrengthening of weak joynts, or any binding property, whereunto any *Comfrey* may be applyed. Beſides, it quickly healeth the biting or ſtinging of any venemous Creature, being bruiſed and applyed thereunto, eſpecially if the party bitten or ſtung, take alſo of the juyce or the decoction thereof in Wine: the diſtilled water of the Herb is held to beautify the skin of the Face, by taking away Freckles, Sunburn, Morphew, &c. from thence, and cleanſeth the hands or other part of the body being diſcoloured.

CHAP. CCLX.

Of the Black-Thorn *or* Sloe-Buſh.

The Names,

IT is called in Greek *κοκκυμήλεα ἀγρία*, *Coccymelea agria*, and *ἀγριοκοκκυμήλεα*, *agriococymelea*, and the fruit *ἀγριοκοκκυμήλον*, *agriococcymelon*, becauſe it is a kind of a wild Plum, as the *Bulleis* alſo is. They of *Aſia* call it *προῦμνον*, *prumnum*, as *Galen* ſaith, whence happily the word *Prunum* may be derived, and therefore the Tree or Buſh may be called *Prunus ſylveſtris* in Latine, and *Prunellus*; yet *Virgil* in the fourth book of his *Georgicks*, calleth it *Spinus* in theſe words-----*Et ſpinus jam pruna ferentes:* We call it commonly the Sloe-Tree in *Engliſh*, and the fruit *Sloes*.

The Kindes.

Though there be but one ſort of *Sloes*, yet there be four ſorts of Bulleis, which it will not be amiſſe to ſet downe here, becauſe they do not much differ. 1 The Shepway Bulleis. 2 The ordinary black Bulleis. 3 The ordinary white Bulleis. 4 The fluſhing Bulleis, to which I ſhall alſo adde another wild Plum which ſome call Skegges.

The Forme.

The *Black-Thorn* never groweth to the greatneſſe of a Tree, but alwayes abideth as a hedge buſh, yet in ſome places higher then other, riſing up uſually with divers ſtems from the Roots, branched forth into many boughes armed with good ſtore of ſtrong, ſhort, and ſharp thorns, ſet with and beſides the ſmal dark green leaves, finely dented about the edges, whereon do grow at the time of the year, many very white Flowers compoſed of five leaves, after the ſame manner as they do on other Plum-Trees, with divers white threds tipt with yellow in the middle, after which followes the round fruit, which continueth green a long while, yet at length becometh black, but never very bigge, of an exceeding harſh taſt, before they are ripe, yet afterwards the harſhneſſe is ſomewhat abated. The Root is great and woody, ſpreading under ground, and ſhooting forth again in divers places.

The Places and Time.

The *Sloes* and *Skegges* grow in Hedges and Copſes of moſt parts of this Land, being oftentimes planted to make the diviſions and fences of encloſed places, onely the Bulleis are commonly found nearer home in *Orchards* or *Cloſes*. They all flower early, as in *March*, or *April*, be the weather never ſo hard, yet ripen not their fruit till the *Autumne* froſts have bitten them.

The Temperature.

All the parts of the *Sloe Buſh* are binding, cooling, and drying.

The Vertues.

The juyce of the fruit of *Sloes*, being alſo a Subſtitute of *Acacia*, and more often uſed then any other in moſt of our Apothecaries Shops, muſt be likewiſe effectuall for all kinds of Lasks and Fluxes of blood, both in Men and Women, or elſe it would not be uſed inſted thereof, yet divers conceive that the condenſate juyce of Sumack or Myrtles, is more anſwerable to the qualities of *Acacia*, then that of *Sloes*, which hath only the binding quality thereof, and therefore better: But indeed it were to be wiſhed that Subſtitutes were not ſo much affected; for certainly they cannot but be deficient or exceſſive in ſome quality or other, and that the things themſelves, which we want onely through our owne negligence, might be more diligently ſought after. The decoction of the Bark of the Root or more uſually the decoction either freſh or dryed, performeth the like effects, and helpeth to eaſe the pains in the ſides, bowels and guts, that come by overmuch ſcowring or looſneſſe. The conſerve is alſo of very much uſe, and moſt familiarly taken for the purpoſes aforeſaid. The diſtilled water of the flowers ſteeped one night in Sack, and drawne therefrom in a body of glaſſe, is a moſt certain and approved Remedy to eaſe all manner of gnawings in the Stomack, the ſides and bowels, or any griping pains in either of them, to drink a ſmall quantity when they are troubled therewith. Good ſtore of *Sloes* ſtamped and put into an earthen pot with new Ale, and ſo drunk, helpeth the pain of the breaſt, and the decoction of the Bark in water being drunk, is good againſt piſſing in Bed. The Bark boyled in water till it be black and thick with Rye meal and Honey added thereunto, is available to conſume the dead fleſh which keepeth wounds oftentimes from healing, and cureth the Cankers being applyed. The Leaves are good to make Lotions, to gargle and waſh the mouth and throat, as often as they are troubled with ſwellings, ſores, or Kernels, and to ſtay the diſtillations of Rhewme into the eyes, or other parts, as alſo to coole the heat and inflammation of them, and to eaſe hot pains of the Head, the Forehead and Temples being bathed therewith. The diſtilled water of the green Berries is alſo uſed for the ſame effects, and ſo is the water that is diſtilled from the Flowers only. The Moſſe that groweth on the *Black Thorn*, draweth Prickles and Thorns out of the Fleſh, and this it may be ſaid to performe by the Signature which is repreſented by the Thornes growing on the Buſh.

CHAP. CCLXI.

Of the Bramble.

The Names.

IT is called in Greek βάτος, *Batus*, in Latine *Rubus* and *Sentis*, and alſo *Vepres*, whereof *Ovid* maketh mention, ſpeaking how the *Hare* hides himſelfe from the Dogs therein, after this manner,

Aut lepori, qui vepre latens boſtilia cernit Ora canum.

Of divers it is called *Cynosbatus*, but not properly ſaith one, for *Cynosbatus* is generally taken for the wild Roſe, though there be divers that would have the wild Roſe to be *Cynorrbodos*, and this *Cynosbatus*, and this is moſt conſonant to Reaſon. It is called by us in Engliſh, the Bramble or the Black-Berri-buſh and the fruit Black-Berries, which the Greeks call βάτινα, which ſome have made *Vatina* in Latine, *id eſt Mora Rubi*, they are called in Shops *Mora bati*, and of ſome *Mora baſſi*.

The Kindes.

All the ſorts that are referred hereunto, are nine. 1. the common Bramble or Black-berry-Buſh. 2. the ſmall lower ground Bramble. 3. ſweet mountaine Bramble or Raspis. 4. the Dew-berry or Winberry. 5. the ſtony Bramble or rock Raspis. 6. our Engliſh Knot-berry. 7. the Welſh Knot-berry or Lancaſhire Cloudberry. 8. the Knot-berry of Norway. 9. another Knot-berry of Norway.

The Formes.

The common Bramble ſhooteth forth many ribbed branches of a very great length, yea ſo long ſometimes, that they by reaſon of their weakneſs alſo bend to the ground and ſometimes take root againe, all thick ſet with ſharp and crooked thorns, with leaves likewiſe growing upon long and prickly Foot-ſtalks by three and three together, which are hard & as it were crumpled, having ſmal pricks under the midle ribb, of a dark green colour above, and grayiſh underneath, which ſeldome fall away till the extremity of the Winter be paſt (as the Country Men do obſerve) and the new be ready to ſucceed them: the flowers come forth very plentifully at the end of the branches conſiſting of five whitiſh leaves, daſht with a little carnation, with ſmall threds in the midle which giveth place to the fruit, ſtanding every one at ſome little diſtance, and is made up of ſeverall ſmall graines ſet together ſomewhat like unto the Raspis or Mul-berry, of a perfect black color and ſweet taſt, when they be ripe but till then they are firſt green, and then reddiſh, harſh and very unpleaſant, the root groweth to be very great and full of knots.

The Places and Time.

The firſt groweth in every hedge almoſt; the ſecond by hedges and wood-ſides, and ſometimes amongſt the ploughed lands in divers parts of this Land; the third groweth on hills and in high grounds; the fourth is frequent in *Cheſhire*, *Yorkeſhire*, and *Lancaſhire*; the fift in the rocky and ſtony places of *Huntingdon* and *Nottinghamſhire* and in divers parts of *Kent*, and the Iſlle of *Thanet*; the ſixth upon *Ingleborough* Hill, which is one of the higheſt Hills in *England*, yea ſo high that it ſeemeth at leaſt to touch the clouds, and therefore ſome call the fruit thereof *Cloudberryes*, as they do the next, whoſe places may be diſcovered by their names, as the two laſt may alſo be. They all flower about *July*, and their berries are ripe in *September*, or thereabouts.

The Temperature.

The Buds Leaves, flowers, fruit and root of the Bramble, are all of a great binding quality, eſpecially the unripe fruit, and that more when they have been kept a while then when they are freſh.

The Vertues and Signature.

The flowers and unripe fruit of the Bramble are of very great uſe and profit alſo for thoſe that are vexed with the bloody-flux, Lasks, and weakneſſe of the parts coming by either of them, which is ſignified both by the colour of the berries when they are red, and alſo by the crooked thorns which will cauſe the blood to follow no otherwiſe then the Exulceration of the Guts which accompanieth the bloody flux, and by the ſame ſignature it helpeth the ſpitting of blood, if the decoction thereof be drunk. The Buds, Leaves and Branches whilſt they are green, are of good uſe in the Ulcers and putrid ſores of the Mouth and Throat, and for the Quinſy, and likewiſe to heal other freſh wounds and ſores; The decoction or powder of the Root being taken is good to break or drive forth Gravell and the Stone in the Reines and Kidneys. The Leaves as well dry as green, are good to make Lotions both for ſores of the Mouth and alſo of the ſecret parts. The decoction of them and of the dryed branches do much bind the Belly, and are good for the too much flowing of Womens Courſes. The Berries or the Flowers are a powerfull remedy againſt the poyſon of the moſt venemous Serpents and to help the ſores of the Fundament and the Piles, whereof they may be ſaid to have the Signature. The juyce of them boyled with honey is very good againſt all hot Ulcers and ſwellings of the mouth, Gums, Uvula or Palate and Almonds of the Throat. The ſaid juyce mixed with the juyce of Mulberries do bind more effectually, and help fretting and eating ſores, and Ulcers whereſoever. The ſame being taken alone or mixed with *Hypociſtis* and Honey, is a remedy for Heart burning as ſome call it which is a gnawing of the Stomack through Choller, as alſo for the Paſſions of the heart, and faintings.

The diſtilled Water of the Branches, Leaves and Flowers, or of the fruit, is very pleaſant both to the ſmell and taſt, and may be given to thoſe that are in hot Feavers and other diſtemperature of heat in the Body, as in the Head, Eyes, Liver, Hands, &c and alſo for the purpoſes aforeſaid. The Leaves boyled in Lye, and the head waſhed therewith, doth not only allay the itching thereof, but the mattering and running ſores alſo, and maketh the hair to become black. The powder of the Leaves ſtrewed upon *Cancrous* or running Ulcers, are very effectuall for the healing of them. The condenſate juyce of the Leaves, as alſo of the Berries may be kept all the year to be uſed for any of the aforeſaid purpoſes as often as occaſion ſhall ſerve. The People of *Norway* uſe their Knotberry againſt the Scurvey, and other crude putrid and melancholy diſeaſes, wherewith they of thoſe parts are afflicted, ſo that we may therein admire the wonderfull wiſdome and providence of God, who hath ordained, to grow in every Climate, Remedies for thoſe diſeaſes whereunto it is ſubject.

CHAP. CCLXII.

Of Teaſel.

The Names.

IT is called in Greeke Δίψακος, *Dipſacus*, from διψάω, *ſitio*, either by *Antiphraſis*, becauſe they are ſeldome or never dry, or elſe becauſe the Water that ſtandeth in the Concavity of thoſe Leaves that encompaſſe the Stalks being drunk cauſeth thirſt. It is alſo called from the concavous leaves that contain Water like a Baſon, ἀφροδίτης λουτρὸν

Lavacrum Veneris, *Venus Baſon*, it being,as I ſuppoſe, a peece of Religion amongſt the Antients to intitle thoſe pretty things which bear any reſemblance with any utenſill for the adorning or cleanſing of the body to *Venus*, as *Speculnm Veneris*,*Venus looking glaſſe*, *Pecten Venerus*,*Venus Combe*, as alſo thoſe parts which Women much reſpect, as *Capillus Veneris*, Maidenhair, and *Umbilicus Veneris*, *Venus* Navelwort, &c. Yet ſome would have it to be *Labrum Veneris*, becauſe Whores are as ready to be kiſſed as the thoſe hollow Leaves to receive the Raine, and afterwards to card and teare the eſtates,if not the bodies of their followers,which the heads of this Teaſel are apt to do, and *Carduus Veneris* for the like reaſon. It is alſo called *Carduus Fullonum*, Fullers Thiſtle, becauſe Cloathworkers and Fullers uſe the manured kind hereof named *Dipſacus ſativus*, the others being called *Dipſacus ſylveſtris*, and *Virga Paſtoris*.

The Kindes.

Though Teaſel have ſo many names, yet it hath but four ſorts. 1 The Garden or manured Teaſel. 2 The wild Teaſel. 3 Wild Teaſel with jagged Leaves. 4 The Shepherds Staffe or Rod.

The Forme.

Garden Teaſel ſendeth forth very larg and long leaves, ſomewhat like unto theſe of *Lang de beef* or *Wild Bugloſſe*, but greater, of a pale green colour, ſomewhat rough and hard, dented about the edges, ſet on the backſide of the middle rib with many ſhort prickles, from which riſe up ſtalks of the height of three or four foot, armed likewiſe with prickles, with joynts at ſeverall places,which are encompaſſed with too leſſer leaves ſo joyned together thereat, that they hold the falling rain or dew in them like unto a Baſon, by which difference it may eaſily be diſtinguiſhed from any other Plant, as I have expreſſed in my *Art of Simpling*: from between the Leaves and the Stalks of each ſide come forth prickly branches alſo, every one of which beareth a long round head like a Bruſh, that they cleanſe bottles with, having hooded and ſomewhat whitiſh flowers,firſt about the middle and afterwards at the ends, in the ſeverall cels whereof, being whitiſh when they come to perfection, are contained ſomewhat long, ſmall and whitiſh round ſeed, the middle many times is hollow,]and containeth ſeverall little white Wormes like Maggots: the Root is white,long and ſomewhat great, ſet with divers fibres thereat, periſhing annually, but riſeth plentifully from its fallen ſeed.

The Places and Time.

Fullers and Cloathworkers ſow the firſt in their own Gardens, and cauſe it to be ſowne by others for their uſe; the ſecond groweth very frequently in moſt parts of this Land as well in the high-wayes,where there be ditches and rilles of water, as in dryer places; the third in ſome places of *Germany*; the laſt in divers places of *England*, and particularly by Saint *Albans* in the Horſe-way that goeth from the *Abbey Pariſh* to St. *Stevens*. They all flower in *June* and *July*, and the firſt will be fit to gather for the aforeſaid uſe in the latter end of *Auguſt*,when the ſeed of the other will be ripe alſo.

The Temperature.

Galen writeth that Teaſel is drying in the ſecond degree, and hath withall ſome cleanſing faculty.

The Signature and Vertues.

The hollowneſs that is in the midſt of the Teaſel head,with the worms therein, doth ſomewhat repreſent the fundament and the worms thereof, and therefore the Roots being bruiſed and boyled in wine till they come to a conſiſtence and then put into a brazen or copper box, and afterwards ſpread as a ſalve, and applyed to the fundament,doth heal the chaps,rifts,Canckers, & Fiſtulaes thereof, as *Dioſcorides* ſaith, who further affirmeth that it is profitable for the taking away of Wens and Warts, as the water contained in the concavity of the Leaves is alſo ſaid to do, which is likewiſe commended for red eyes and ſpots of the

Face eſpecially under the eyes. The Leavs applyed to the Fore-head & Temples qualifieth the Frenſy or Madneſſe by the cold and dry quality, which ſome ſuppoſe to be in them, and the juyce of them put into the eares, killeth the worms in them. The diſtilled water of the Leaves is effectuall to cure the Scurvey, which cauſeth rottenneſſe of the Mouth and Gums, taketh away the redneſſe of the eyes, and ſuch Miſts as darken the ſight, being but dropped thereinto, and helpeth creeping ſores, *Shingles*, *Pimples* and *hanging Warts* in the Fundament, or elſewhere. The ſaid diſtilled water is often uſed by Women to preſerve their Beauty, and to take away redneſſe and inflammations, and all other heats and diſcolorings. The roots ſtamped with *Danewort*, ſodden in Wine and drunk, helpeth the Dropſy, and the Gout alſo, if they be boyled in red Wine, and drunk morning and evening for nine dayes together. Being boyled with Plantain in Rain-water, and ſome quantity thereof drunk with Sugar, morning, noon and night, helpeth the ſpitting of blood. Two drams of the powder drunk in a Porringer full of Peaſe broth, ſtoppeth the immoderate Flux of Womens Courſes, and ſo it doth being ſtamped and boyled in vinegar, and applyed under the Navel, and being onely ſtamped and applyed, it is good for thoſe wounds that are moiſt and hard to heal, and alſo for the Cancker of the Yard. The ſaid powder being drunk in good Wine, ſtoppeth all manner of Fluxes, and is a remedy for the Excoriations of the belly and other parts. That the ſmall Worms found in the heads of the Teaſel worn about the neck or arm in a thin Leafe, do cure the Ague, is certainly a Fable. The firſt as I ſaid is onely uſed by them that dreſſe Cloath, to raiſe the Wool thereof with the crooked Prickles of the head, making it fit that their Shearers may cut it ſmooth, and yet a Nap may be left thereon, but the other ſorts are as uſefull in Phyſick, eſpecially the ſecond.

CHAP. CCLXIII.

Of Rice.

The Names.

IT is called in Greek Ὄρυζα & Ὄρυζον as *Theophraſtus* ſaith, in Latin alſo *Oryza* that as well as other Nations following the Greek, as neer as their Dialect will permit. There being but one kind hereof, I ſhall paſſe to the Deſcription.

The Forme.

Rice cometh up in a manner like unto wheat, but that the ſtalks ſeldome exceed a yard in height, and the Leaves are much thicker, which come forth at the joynts, as thoſe of the Reed do, at the top whereof groweth a buſh or tuft, ſpiked, yet ſpread into branches, ſending forth purpliſh bloſſomes ſtanding a part each from one another, after which cometh the ſeed incloſed in a brown ſtraked husk, and an awn or beard at the end of every one of them, as Barly hath, which beink husked or hulled is very white, blunt at both ends, but not altogether ſo big or long as Wheat: The Root is like unto that of other grain, periſhing every year after it hath brought its ſeed to its full bigneſſe, as other Grain doth.

The Places and Time.

Rice is uſually ſold heere in *England* by the Druggiſts, and others that deal in the like Commodities, but it is brought to them by the Merchants out of divers parts, as the *Eaſt-Indies*, where it is their chiefeſt food, as you ſhall hear anon, from *Syria*, *Æthiopia*, and *Africa*, and not only from thence, but from *Spaine*, *Italy* and *Germany*, to all which places it was brought from the Eaſt *Indies*, where it groweth moſt naturally in Fenny aud wateriſh places, being ſowne in the Spring, and gathered about the middle or end of *Autumne*.

The Temperature.

It is ſomewhat binding and drying, but otherwiſe it is very temperate, ſcarcely exceeding in heat or cold.

The Vertues.

The uſe of Rice is very much commended by the Phyſitians of all Ages to ſtay the Lasks and Fluxes of the Belly, as well as the Stomack, and is preſcribed by thoſe even of later times for the ſame purpoſe, as alſo for the *Hemorrhoides* or *Piles*, eſpecially if it be a little parched before it be uſed, and afterwards boyled in Milk wherein hot Steele or hot Stones have been quenched. But if that be not ſufficiently effectuall for the Flux, there may be pottage made thereof after this manner. Take a good handful of Oaken bark, and boyl it in a gallon of running Water to the one half, or thereabouts: then ſtraining it, and ſuffering it to cool, take half a pound of *Jordan Almonds*, and beat them in a Mortar with Hulls and all on, afterwards ſtrain them with the aforeſaid Water, and ſo with Rice make Pottage. Or if blanched Almonds be ſtamped with Roſewater and ſtrained into Rice broth, pottage or milk, it is alſo very good for the Flux, and ſo is the Flower or Meal taken either in a Potion or Gliſter. The ordinary ſort of Rice pottage, made with Rice well ſteeped and boyled in Water, and good Milk, and ſpiced with Sugar and Cinnamon, is very pleaſant and eaſy of digeſtion, and is thought to encreaſe the naturall ſeed, as *Matthiolus* writeth. The fine flower hereof mixed with yolks of egges, which being fryed with freſh butter, and eat morning and evening, helpeth the bloody Flux. The ſame is put into Cataplaſmes that are applyed to repell humours, that fall to any place, and may be conveniently applyed to Womens breaſts to ſtay Inflammations, but it muſt be at the beginning; Being boyled in running Water, and the face waſhed therewith, taketh away pimples, ſpots, and other deformities thereof. It is without queſtion very excellent and wholeſome food, for the Eaſt *Indians*, whoſe generall feeding it is, do live more free from ſickneſſe, and longer then others that meddle not with it, ſometimes they boyl the grain till it be plump, and tender, but not broken, having a little green Ginger and Pepper and Butter put to it, and ſometimes they boyl the peeces of fleſh, or Hens, and other Foul cut in peices in their Rice, which diſh they call *Pillaw*, being as they order it an excellent and well taſted Food; They have many other diſhes, wherein Rice is an ingredient, as in *Catcheree*, *Dupiatch* and *Mangee-real* as the *Portugals* call it, which ſignifies as much as Food for a *King*; They eat it likewiſe with their Fiſh, and pleaſe themſelves much therewith. When S^{r}. *Thomas Row* was ſent *Ambaſſadour* from *England* to the *Great Mogul*, *he* and M^{r}. *Terry* his *Chaplain* were entertained by *Aſaph Chan*, the greateſt Favourite in all that *Empire*, the *Ambaſſadour* had threeſcore and ten diſhes, *Aſaph Chan* threeſcore, M^{r}. *Terry* fifty, in moſt of which were Rice preſented, ſome white, ſome yellow, ſome green, ſome purple, as alſo in their Jellies and Culices. The meaner ſort of people alſo eat Rice boyled with their Green-Ginger and a little Pepper, after which they put Butter into it, but this is their principall diſh, and but ſeldome eaten of them, being to them as *Roſt-meat* is to poor folkes amongſt us. And ſo much for the great eſtimation that Rice hath in the Eaſt *Indies*, which is indeed the wholeſomeſt grain that grows, though not ſo much in uſe amongſt us.

Chap. CCLXIV.

Of Flix-Weed.

The Names.

IT hath no pure Greek name ſet down by any Author, that I can find, ye thoſe Latine names that it hath obtained, are many of them compoſed o Greek, as well as Latine, as *Pſeudonaſturtium ſylveſtre, Sophia Chirurgorum* and *Thalietrum* or *Thalictrum*, but not truly,for that name belongeth to the *Rubarbe* that growes in our Medowes. It is called *Pſeudonaſturtium ſylveſtre*, becauſe it pertaines to the Family of the wild Creſſes, but why it is called *Sophia Chirurgorum*, I know not, unleſſe it be the *Sophia Paracelſi*, wherewith the *Paracelſians* pretend to do wonders in uniting broken bones, and healing old ſores: yet,though the matter be diſputable, it is generally called and knowne by the name of *Sophia Chirurgorum*. In Engliſh it is called *Flix-Weed*, from the Vertues that it hath to cure the *Flix*.

The Kindes.

And becauſe *Flix-weed* is ſaid to be of the Family of wild Creſſes, I ſhall adde one or two more thereunto, ſo that there is 1 Common *Flix-weed*. 2 Broad leafed *Flix-weed*. 3 Narrow leafed wild Creſſes. 4 *Spaniſh* wild Creſſes.

The Formes.

Flix-weed riſeth up with a round upright hard ſtalke, half a yard, or tw foot high, but ſeldome more, ſpread into ſundry branches, whereon do grow many Leaves, of an overworn grayiſh green colour, finely cut, and divided into a number of fine jagges, like unto thoſe of the Worm-wood, commonly called *Roman*; The Flowers which are ſmall, and of a dark yellow colour, do grow in a ſpiked faſhion upon the tops of the ſpriggy branches, after which come very ſmall long Pods, with much ſmall yellowiſh ſeed in them. The Root is long and woody, periſhing every year, yet if it be ſuffered to ſeed and ſhed, it will not faile you of many appearances for one, the next year.

The Places and Time.

The three firſt, grow very frequently by Hedge-ſides, High-wayes, upon old Walls, and amongſt rubbiſh in moſt places of this Land, eſpecially the firſt; The laſt hath been found only in the Kingdome of *Valentia* in *Spain*; They Flower from the beginning of *June* to the end of *September*, the ſeed ripening in the meane while.

The Temperature.

Flix-weed is ſaid to dry, without any manifeſt ſharpneſſe or heat.

The Vertues.

And whoſoever ſhall drink the ſeed of *Flix weed* in Wine, or the Water of a Smiths Forge, wherein Iron and Steel have been often quenched, ſhall find by experience that it hath not its name for nothing,for it is of excellent uſe to ſtop the bloody Flix, the Lask, and all other Iſſues of blood; The Herb it ſelf boyled in either of the ſaid liquors, and drunk, performeth the like effects, no leſſe powerfully then *Plantain* or *Comfry*, as alſo to conſolidate Bones that are either broken or out of joynt. The juyce thereof drunk in Wine, or the Decoction of the Herb drunk, doth kill the Wormes in the Stomack or Belly,and the Worms which ſometimes breed in putrid and filthy Ulcers. The ſaid Herb being bruiſed, or the juyce thereof being put into Oyntments and Salves, doth quickly heal all ſores, how foul or malignant ſoever they be, and therefore it would be taken into eſpeciall notice by thoſe good people, who delight in curing the Wounds and Maladies of their Neighbours. There may be alſo a Syrupe made hereof, which is admirable good to be uſed inwardly, when any of the former occaſions ſhall require. The diſtilled Water of the Herb is not altogether ſo effectuall for the purpoſes aforeſaid, yet for thoſe whoſe Pallates will not brook any of the former Medicines, this may be taken, it being a little clearer, and therefore more acceptable.

Chap. CCLXV.

Of the Pilewort.

The Names.

IT is called in Greek χελιδόνιον τομικρὸν, and *Chelidonium minus* in Latine, for what reaſon I know not, it being like unto the *Chelidonium majus* or greater Celandine, neither in nature or forme. It is called alſo *Hirundinaria minor*, as ſome have ſuppoſed, becauſe it ſpringeth when Swallows come in, and withereth at their going away, but this is true in neither, for it flowriſheth long before their comming, and departeth preſently after. But the names of *Ficaria* and *Scrophularia minor* are more propper unto it, becauſe the Roots not only reſemble thoſe kernels of the Fundament called the Piles, and thoſe hard ſwellings that ſometimes ſeaſe upon the neck and other parts, but is very powerfull to cure them. In Engliſh it is uſually known by the name of Pilewort, as it ought to be, yet it hath been alſo called the leſſer Celandine, and Figwort, from the Latine names.

The Forme.

Pilewort or Celandine the leſſe, groweth with many pale round green leaves, ſpread as it were upon the ground, by reaſon of their weak and trailing branches whereon they are ſet, of a fat, ſmooth, and ſomewhat ſhining aſpect, marked in ſome places, though not often, with black ſpots, from amongſt which riſe up divers ſmall yellow flowers, conſiſting of nine or ten very narrow Leaves, upon their ſlender foot-ſtalks, ſomewhat like unto thoſe of Crow-foot, as the ſeed alſo is, it being ſet upon a head after the ſame manner. The Root is compoſed of divers ſmall kernels of the bigneſſe of wheat Corne, or bigger, hanging to the body by a ſmall ſtring or fiber, and having another ſuch a ſtring at the end alſo, all which are of a whitiſh colour.

The Places and Time.

It groweth in moſt parts of this Land, that are not ploughed up, if they be any thing addicted to moiſture, or overſhaddowed, either with Walls or Trees, as in Meadowes, and Paſtures, by Highway ſides, by Ditches, Wall ſides, Hedges, Trenches, &c. It commeth forth about the beginning of *March*, and flowreth not long after, it beginneth to fade in *April*, and is ſo far gone in *Mey*, that the Roots thereof can ſcarcely be found, therefore be ſure you look for it in its due ſeaſon.

The Temperature.

Though Pilewort have not that acrimony and ſharpneſſe which *Dioſcorides* and *Galen* affirm to be in theirs, yet thoſe that have ſucceeded them do agree, that howſoever it hath the properties thereof.

The Vertues and Signature.

The moſt profound *Crollius* in his Book of Signatures, hath obſerved that *Pilewort* hath the perfect Signature of the *Hemorrhoides* or *Piles*, or ſuch like excreſcences that appear in or about the Fundament, and therefore he ſaith, that not only the decoction being drunk is a profitable remedy for the ſaid evill accidents, but being hung about the neck, ſo that it may lye againſt the Mouth of the Stomack, it performeth the ſame, and ſo it doth being made up into an oyl, Oyntment or Salve,as alſo helpeth the kernels about the eares and throat,called the *Kings Evill*, or any other hard Wens or Tumors, as Mr. *Culpeper* ſaith,he proved upon his owne Daughter which had the *Kings Evill*,and delivereth it for an extraordinary ſecret. The juyce taken from the Roots and put into the Noſe, purgeth the head, and the decoction thereof with a little Honey put into it, and gargled in the Mouth, doth the ſame effectually, and doth purge and cleanſe the breaſt of phlegme, or any other tough humours that do offend; It alſo helpeth a running Itch, and thoſe Nailes of the Fingers and Toes, that grow deformed and ſcabbed. The Piles themſelves being bathed with the juyce mixed with the Patients Urine, or with Wine, draweth them together and dryeth them up, and taketh the pain quite away. The diſtilled water of the Leaves and Flowers,that have the ſpots and marks upon them, is an admirable remedy to cleanſe the Faces of thoſe are tanned, freckled, or otherwiſe accidentally ſpotted, and this it doth by Signature, as the aforeſaid *Crollius* hath alſo recorded.

CHAP. CCLXVI.

Of Water-Betony.

The Names.

IT is called in Latine (for the Greek name is no where expreſſed) *Betonica Aquatica*, and *Aquatilis* moſt commonly, yet there be that call it *Ocymaſtrum majus*, *Clymenon*, and *Scrophularia*, the likeneſſe of the Plants cauſing the interpoſition of Names, as being miſtaken one for another; And ſo likewiſe in Engliſh ſome have called it Brownwort, which is the ſame with *Scrophularia* or Figgewort, but uſually it is called *Water-Betony*, and of ſome *Biſhops-Leaves* and *Brook-Betony*.

The Kindes.

The ſorts hereof are quickly reckoned up, for they are but two. 1 The greater *Water-Betony*. 2 The leſſer *Water-Betony*.

The Forme.

The greater *Water-Betony*, which is moſt common, riſeth up ſomewhat like Figwort, but many times higher, with ſquare hard greeniſh ſtalks, and ſometimes brown, ſet with ſuch like dark broad green Leaves, ſo very like unto thoſe of Figwort, that they have been often miſtaken one for another, being alſo dented about the edges, but with rounder notches, by the diligent obſervance whereof they may be diſtinguiſhed, in that reſpect ſomewhat reſembling the Wood-Betony Leaves, yet of a larger Siſe, and two for the moſt part ſet at a joynt; At the tops of the branches, and likewiſe at the joynts, where the Leaves come out from the middle of the Stalke upwards, come forth many round bellyed Flowers, which being fully blown, are open at the brims, yet divided into two parts, ſo the uppermoſt is like a hood, and the lowermoſt like a lip hanging down, of a darke red colour, which paſſing away, there ſucceed round heads, which is ſmal and of a browniſh colour. The Root conſiſteth of a great number of fibres, or ſtringes, which being faſtened to the bottome of the ſtalk, feedeth it with ſufficient nutriment in the Summer, but not in the Winter, for then the ſtalk periſheth.

The Places and Time.

The firſt groweth in our Land as frequently as any Plant whatſoever, by Brooks and other Water-courſes, but is ſeldome found far from the Water ſide, unleſſe it hath been purpoſely removed into a Garden or ſo; The ſecond groweth in the like places of *Germany* about *Baſil*, and will abide in Gardens, if it be brought thither for rarity ſake. They flower in *July* and *Auguſt*, and their ſeed is ripe ſhortly after.

The Temperature.

It is ſaid that *Water-Betony* is hot and dry, but the operations that proceed therefrom, do ſpeak it rather to be of a cold quality.

The Vertues.

Mr. *Langham*, a well experienced and induſtrious Practitioner of Phyſick, in his Garden of Health, doth in divers places of that Chapter, which he writes concerning *Water-Betony*, commend it for the Piles or Hemorrhoides whether the Root be eaten, or ſtamped, and applyed thereunto, or the Leaves and Seed-caſes bruiſed and applyed outwardly likewiſe, or the Powder of it drunk, or ſtrewed thereon. The Leaves, Stalkes, Seed, Root or Juyce, are likewiſe good to waſt and diſſolve any other ſwelling or hardneſſes, in any part whatſoever being ſtamped with Vinegar, and applyed Morning, Noon and Night. The leavs only ſtamped and applyed to old rotten, corrupt, ſpreading and fretting ſores, and Pocks, healeth them, and Canckers alſo, being applyed with Salt. The juyce being preſſed forth of the whole herb and drunk, helpeth thoſe that ſpit blood or are troubled with any Flux or exceſſe of Flowers, or bleeding at the Noſe, and driveth out the botch in the Throat. A dram of the ſeed drunk in Wine, is effectuall to expell all ſorts of Wormes out of the Belly or parts adjacent, and ſo it is a remedy againſt venemous bitings. The ſaid ſeed taken in Wine with Myrrhe and Pepper is very good for the *Sciatica*. The Leaves or Seed-caſes bruiſed, and applyed unto freſh ſores, healeth and skinneth them, and ſo it doth rotten ſores, ſwellings, and Lepry, and ſo doth the juyce of the whole Herb and Root taken in *May*, and kept in a cloſe glaſſe for your uſe, which muſt be ordered in this manner, as often as need is: Take thereof with Wax and Oyl of each a like quantity, which boyled till it be an Oyntment, will be fit for the purpoſe. The juyce boyled with a little Honey, and tents dipped therein, are very effectual to cure ſuch ſores as are dreſſed therewith, whether they be old or freſh, and is good for bruiſes and hurts, whether inward or outward. The herb alone ſodden in Spring Water, quencheth all unkind heats without danger, and exceedeth all other Medicines for the Lepry, Scab, Itch, Boyles, Wheales, Puſhes, &c. and the ſtamped Leaves and Creame are uſed for the ſame purpoſes. The diſtilled Water of the Leaves is available for many of the like uſes, as alſo to bath the face and hands that are diſcoloured by the ſun, or have any ſpots or blemiſhes thereon, as alſo for any redneſſe or high colour of the face. The ſaid Water, or the juyce of the Leaves mixed with a little Brimſtone and Salt-Peter, taketh away the ach of the eyes, and the ſeed mixed with honey, and applyed to the forehead, ſtoppeth the running of them, and the juyce of it, and Comfrey removeth the dulneſſe of them.

Thoſe parts which ſerve for Nutrition being thus ſpoken to, as alſo thoſe that are ſubſervient to them; I ſhall now, without ſaying any thing more of ſuch Plants as might be referred to the laſt Tranſition, paſſe unto thoſe parts which are ordained for Generation, and firſt I ſhall ſpeak of ſuch Simples as provoke Luſt. *Secondly, of ſuch as* abate Luſt. *Thirdly, of ſuch as* provoke Womens Courſes. *Fourthly, of ſuch as* ſtop Womens Courſes. *Fifthly, of ſuch as help the Diſeaſe called* the Mother, *and other effects of the* Wombe. *Sixthly, of ſuch as are profitable for* Ruptures. And *Seventhly, of ſuch as help the Diſeaſes of the* Privy Members, to *every of which* Heads I *ſhall appropriate divers Plants, and ſpeak to* *them in order. And firſt to thoſe which* provoke Luſt, *of which there may be ſome occaſion to perſons that are married, and deſtitute of Children, ſingle perſons having more need to obſerve the next head then this.*

CHAP. CCLXVII.

Of the Artichocke.

Names.

IT is called in Greek Σκόλυμος, *Scolymus*, of *Dioſcorides* κάκτος, *Cactos*, of *Theophraſtus*, and κυνάρα and κινάρα, *Cynara* and *Cinara*, of divers others, which laſt name is by the Poets derived either from κύνος *Canis*, becauſe when King *Locrus* enquired of the Oracle where he ſhould build a Citty, the Oracle anſwered in that place where he ſhould be bit by the Leg with a Wooden Dog, who hurting his Leg with a wild *Articoock* as he paſſed by, underſtood that that was the Woodden Dog, which the Oracle meant, and ſo he built the City there where it grew. Or from *Cinara*, who being a fair Maid, was turned into an *Artichock*. It is called alſo in Latine *Cinara*, and ſo one would have it to be originally ſo, deriving it *a Cinere*, either becauſe it delighteth to be dunged with Aſhes, or becauſe the Leaves are of an Aſh colour.

The Kindes.

There be ſeverall ſorts of *Artichocks*. 1 The red *Artichock*. 2 The white *Artichock*. 3 The French *Artichock*. 4 The Thiſtle *Artichock*. 5 The Chardon. 6 The wild *Artichock* of *Candy*.

The Formes.

The *Artichock* hath divers great, large, and long hollowed Leaves, much cut in, or as it were torn on both the edges, of a whitiſh green colour: from whence riſeth up a ſtrong thick and round ſtalk, covered many times with a thin skin like unto down, bearing at the top one ſcaly head, ſomewhat like unto a Pine Apple at firſt, but afterwards the ſcales become more ſeparated, yet in the beſt kinds they ſtare not much, being either of a reddiſh, brown, whitiſh, or greeniſh colour, in ſome broad at the ends, in others ſharp, or prickly, after the ſaid head hath been ſuffered to ſtand a long while; in ſome there will break forth at the top thereof many blewiſh purple thrums or threads, under which groweth the ſeed amongſt the choaky or downy ſubſtance in the middle of the head, and under that the edible ſubſtance which is moſt commended; The Root ſpreadeth it ſelfe in the ground reaſonable well, yeelding divers heads of Leaves or ſuckers, whereby it is increaſed, if ſo be the head be cut of before it flower, otherwiſe it will hardly abide the next Winter.

The Places and Time.

The two firſt have been ſo long planted in Gardens, that their naturall place is no where expreſſed by any Author. The third ſeemeth by its name to have been brought out of *France* to us, but whether it groweth there naturally, I dare not affirme. The fourth is to be found about *Mompelier*. The fift is planted much about *Bruſſels*, the laſt is a natural of *Candy*, as its names declares. They are commonly propagated by Suckers, which being clipped of and replanted in *February*, *March*, or *April*, do the ſame year ſometimes or the next at leaſt, bear good heads, but then care muſt be taken to ſecure them from the cold, by raiſing little hills about them cloſe to the Leaves, and likewiſe by laying a Colewort or Cabbage Leafe upon the Top of every one to defend the Apple from thoſe froſts, which happen in *March* and *April*, when they begin to run to head, and are ready to be eaten in *May* aud *June*, and will flower in the end of Summer, if they be ſuffered to ſtand, and the ſeed will be ripe ſhortly after, but then the Root will be in danger of periſhing, which otherwiſe would endure many yeares.

The Temperature.

Some have ſuppoſed *Artichocks* to be hot and dry in the ſecond degree, but to me they ſeeme very temperate.

The Vertues.

Articbocks have been in all Ages counted to be very luſty Meat, and are certainly found to be ſo in ours, or elſe they would not be ſo much deſired by lucurious perſons, to whom I commend them not, but rather to thoſe which are married, and cannot ſo far uſe the act of generation, as to have the benefit of Children, for they procure bodily luſt both in Men or Women, whether they be well boyled, and eaten with Butter, Vinegar, amd Pepper, or the boyled bottomes put into Pyes and Baked, and ſo they are very reſtorative, and ſtrengthen the Stomack, and though they increaſe ſeed, yet they ſtay the involuntary courſe thereof called Nocturnall pollution; Some write that the young buds of *Articbocks* ſteeped in Wine, and drunk, (I mean the Wine, not the *Articbocks*) doth the ſame, and provoketh Urine exceedingly, purging away thereby the ranke and rammiſh ſavour of the whole Body, but eſpecially of the arme-holes, if the Decoction of the Root having the Pith taken out, being made in Wine, or the diſtillation thereof bruiſed and diſtilled in Wine in an Alembick be taken. The young ſhoots may be boyled and eaten as *Aſparagus* and ſo may the heads while they are yet very ſmall buds, but it is more profitable to let them grow to be more ſubſtantiall. The *Chardon* which is whited like Endive, and then ſold in the Winter, is eaten raw of divers with Vinegar, Oyle, and Pepper, but be ſure there be ſalt too, or elſe it will not be right.

CHAP. CCLXVIII.

Of Sea-Holly.

The Names.

IT is called in Greek 'Ερύγγιον, *Eryngium*, from ἐρύγω, to Vomit, as ſome have fabulouſly ſuppoſed, who ſay, that a Goat cropping a branch of *Sea-Holly* maketh the whole flock to follow him till he have vomited it up, or till the Heards-man hath given him ſomewhat to cauſe him ſo to do. The Latines follow the Greeks in this, as they do in many other names, be the cauſe of their denomination right or wrong, and call it *Eryngium* alſo, from whence the Shops do corruptly call it *Iringus* and *Eringo*. In Engliſh it is termed *Sea-Holly*, becauſe divers of the ſorts are prickly, ſomewhat like *Holly*, and for that they commonly grow upon the *Sea* Coaſts.

The Kindes.

Dioſcorides maketh but one ſort of *Eryngium*, but divers others have been diſcovered ſince his time, ſo that there is 1 Ordinary Sea Holly. 2 Upland Sea-Holly. 3 *Hungary* Sea Holly. 4 The ſmall ſmooth baſtard Sea-Holly. 5 Small baſtard Sea-Holly of *Spain*.

The Forme.

The ordinary Sea-Holly cometh up with Leaves, which at the firſt are ſoft and gentle, yet as they grow older, they become very hard and prickly, being crumpled about the edges, with here and there a ſharp point ſticking forth, of a blewiſh green colour, ſtanding every one upon a long foot-ſtalk, from whence riſeth up a round and ſtrong ſtalk, yet ſomewhat creſted, having ſeverall joynts and leaves ſet thereat, being more divided, ſharp and prickly: the branches which riſe from them have likewiſe other ſmaller branches, bearing ſeveral blewiſh round prickly heads with many ſmall jagged prickly leaves, growing like a ſtar, out of which come blew flowers with whitiſh threds in the middeſt: The Root is but about the bigneſſe of a mans finger, yet of an extraordinary length, ſet with ringes or circles towards the upper part, browniſh on the outſide, but white within, having ſome pith in the middle, and of a very pleaſant taſt.

The Places and Time.

The firſt groweth upon the Sea Coaſts in every Country, and is ſometimes brought into the Gardens of thoſe that love varieties: the ſecond is very frequent in *Franconia* and alſo in *Narbone* in *France*, even in the midland Country: the name of the third diſcovers its place: the fourth hath no other place ſet down but the Garden of *John Mutton*, but it is conceived to come out of ſome hot Country because it flowreth late; the laſt was found by *Cluſius* at the foot of certain Hills neer *Salamanca* in *Spain*. Some of them flower in the end of Summer, and give ripe ſeed about a Month after, but others flower ſo late, that they cannot perfect their ſeed.

The Temperature.

The Roots of *Eryngium* or *Sea-Holly* which are moſt in uſe, are temperate in reſpect of heat, of ſomewhat a drying and cleanſing faculty.

The Vertues.

The Roots of *Sea-Holly* commonly called *Eryngo* Roots, after they be condited or preſerved with Sugar, are exceeding good, not only to reſtore thoſe that are conſumed and withered with age, and which want naturall moiſture, but for all other ſorts of people that have no delight or appetite to Venery, ſo that it amendeth the defects of nature in thoſe that ſtand in need thereof, and ſome there be that do, though I doubt that theſe Roots are abuſed by many that need them not, as many of this ſort alſo are, but how to help that is paſt my skill. The decoction of the Root in White Wine being drunk is very effectuall to open the *Obſtructions* of the *Spleene* and *Liver*, and helpeth the yellow *Jaundiſe*, the *Dropſy*, the paines in the *Loynes*, the wild *Chollick*, provoketh *Urine*, and expelleth the *Stone*, and procureth *Womens Courſes*. The continued uſe of the Decoction for fifteen dayes taken firſt and laſt morning and evening doth help the Strangury, the piſſing by drops, the ſtoppings of Urine, and the Stone, and all defects of the Reines or Kidneys; and if the ſaid drink be continued longer, it is ſaid that it perfectly cureth the Stone, yea that experience hath found it ſo, and is good for the *French Pox*. The Roots bruiſed and applyed outwardly help the Kernels of the Throat, commonly called the *Kings Evill*; and being taken inwardly aswel as applyed to the place ſtung or bitten by any Serpent, cauſeth it to heal ſpeedily. If the Roots be bruiſed and boyled in old Hogs-greaſe, or ſalted Lard, and applyed to broken Bones, Thorns, &c. remaining in the fleſh, doth not only draw them forth, but healeth up the place again, gathering new fleſh where it was conſumed. The juyce of the Leaves dropped into the eares, helpeth the Impoſthumes therein. The diſtilled water of the whole Herb, when the Leaves are young, is profitably drunk for all the diſeaſes aforeſaid, as alſo to cauſe Mirth by driving melancholy from the heart, to help Quartane and Quotidian *Agues*, and thoſe that have their Necks ſo drawn awry, that they cannot ſtir them unleſſe they move their whole Bodies. The young and tender ſhoots are eaten of divers where they grow plentifully, being almoſt as available to provoke *Luſt*, as the Rootes.

Chap. CCLXIX.

Of Potatoes:

The Names.

IT is not probable that I ſhould ſhew you by what names the ancient Greek and Latine Writers did call theſe kinds of Plants, they being as I ſuppoſe knowne to neither of them, being brought of later years from the *Indies*, ſo that I hope it will be ſufficient to tell you how the Moderne Writers have called them. *Cluſius* calleth the *Spaniſh Potatoes*, which are thoſe in moſt requeſt now amongſt us, *Battata*, *Camotes*, *Amotes* and *Ignanes*, or as ſome write it *Inhames*. Thoſe of *Virginia* are called *Battata* and *Battatas Virginiana ſive Virginianorum*, *Papas*, *Papus* and *Pappus*. Thoſe of *Canada* which we in Engliſh call *Jeruſalem Artichocks*, becauſe the Root being boyled is in taſte like the bottom of an *Artichock*, are called by *Pelleterius*, *Heliotropium Indicum tuberoſum*, by *Columna*, *Flos Solis Farneſianus*, *ſive Aſter Peruvianus tuberoſus*. The Names and Kinds being thus mixed together, I ſhall proceed to the deſcription of thoſe that are called *Spaniſh Potatoes*, becauſe they are moſt for our purpoſe, as being moſt reſpected.

The Vertues.

The *Spaniſh Potatoes* riſe up with many long branches, which by reaſon of their weight and weakneſſe lie trailing on the ground, whereon are ſet at ſeverall diſtances, broad, and in a manner three ſquare Leaves, ſomewhat like unto thoſe of the Winter Cherry, of a dark green colour, the two ſides thereof being broad and round, and the end pointed reaſonable cloſe together; The Roots (for we have not read either of the ſeed or flower) are firm, ſweet and very many, like in ſhape and form unto Aſphodell Roots, but much greater and longer, of a pale brown colour on the outſide, but white within, ſet together at one head.

The Places and Time.

The *Potatoes*, which we call *Spaniſh*, becauſe they were firſt brought up to us out of *Spaine*, grew originally in the *Indies*, where they, or at leaſt ſome of this kind, ſerve for bread, and have been planted in many of our Gardens, wherein they decay rather then increaſe, but the ſoyle of *Ireland* doth ſo well agree with them, that they grow there ſo plentifully that there be whole fieldes overrun with them, as I have been informed by divers Souldiers which came from thence; The Names of the ſecond and third do ſufficiently ſpeak their places, yet it will not be amiſſe to tell you that the laſt came from *Canada*, and not from *Jeruſalem*, notwithſtanding ſome ignorant people that have them growing in their Gardens with us, call them *Artichocks* of *Jeruſalem*. The firſt beareth its green Leaves all the Summer, which periſh with the Stalke at the firſt approach of great froſts; The ſecond thruſteth forth its Leaves in the beginning of *May*, the flowers bud forth in *Auguſt*, and the fruit is ripe in *September*: The laſt flower about the latter end of Summer, and the Roots are fit to be taken up from the time that the Stalke is withered, until it ſpring again, which is the greateſt part of the Winter.

The Temperature.

The Leaves of *Potatoes* are hot and dry, as may plainly appear by the taſte, but the Roots are of a temperate quality.

The Vertues.

Which way ſoever *Potatoes* be dreſſed they comfort, nouriſh and ſtrengthen the Body, procuring bodily luſt, and that with greedineſſe. Some onely roaſt them under the Embers to take away their windyneſſe, and then eat them after they are peeled; Others having roaſted them and peeled them as before, put them into Sack with a little Sugar or without, and ſo they are delicate to be eaten. They are uſed alſo to be baked with Marrow, Sugar, Spice, and other things in Pyes, which are a coſtly and dainty diſh for the Table; And ſome there be that preſerve and candy them, as they do divers other things; and ſo ordered they are very delicate, and fit to accompany other ſweet Meats, when a Banquet is preſented. The *Virginia Potatoes* may be dreſſed after any of the aforeſaid wayes, but they are not altogether ſo delicate as the former. The *Potatoes* of *Canada*, called *Jeruſalem Artichocks* as I ſaid, were of great account when they were firſt received amongſt us, but by reaſon of their great increaſing they are become common, and conſequently deſpicable, eſpecially by thoſe which think nothing good unleſſe it be deer; but if any one pleaſe to put them into boyling Water, they will quickly become tender, ſo that being peeled, ſliced and ſtewed with butter and a little Wine, they will be as pleaſant as the bottome of an Artichocke.

CHAP. CCLXX.

Of Skirret.

The Names.

IT is called in Greek Σίσαρον, and *Siſarum* and *Siſer* in Latine, being the ſame Root which *Tiberius* the Emperour ſo much loved, that he commanded it to be conveyed unto him from *Gelduba* a Caſtle in *Germany* ſtanding about the River *Rhene*, as *Pliny* reporteth; divers of the later Herbariſts do call it *Servillum* or *Chervillum* and *Servilla*, and we in Engliſh *Skirret* and *Skirwort*, they being much miſtaken who think *Siſer* to be a *Parſnep.*

The Kindes.

There be but two ſorts of *Skirrets*, and one of them muſt be fetched as far as *Ægypt.* 1 The Common *Skirret.* 2 *Skirrets* of *Ægypt* or white Carrots.

The Forme.

The Common *Skirret* hath ſundry ſtalks of winged leaves, which are compoſed of many others, oppoſitely ſet upon a middle rib, and every one ſnipt about the edges, ſomewhat like unto thoſe of the Parſnep, but that they are ſmaller and further ſet a ſunder, being alſo ſmoother and greener, from amongſt which riſeth up the ſtalk, not much above half the height of the Parſnep, bearing at the tops umbels of white flowers, which afterwards turn into ſmall dark ſeed, ſomewhat bigger and darker then Parſley-ſeed; The Root is compoſed of divers ſmall long leſſer Roots, meeting together in one head like the Aſphodill, bunched out and uneven or rugged, of a whitiſh colour even on the outſide, but more white within, having in the middle of the Root a long ſmall hard pith or ſtring, which no other Root that either hath been or now is edible hath beſides it.

The Places and Time.

The naturall places of the firſt is in *Narbone*, which is almoſt forgotten through its long continuance in Gardens, where the ſecond groweth not, being found wild in *Ægypt* by *grand Cairo*, as *Ranwolfius* ſaith. Some ſow them of ſeed amongſt their Onions in *February* or *March*, which is as good a way for them as for Parſneps, for then they will not hinder one another, the Onyons being to be drawn betimes, and then the *Skirrets* may have the full uſe of the ground in Winter, which by the *February* following will be fit for uſe, ſome of them being broken off to be uſed for food, and ſome to be planted again for increaſe, which bring forth plentifully every year, if the ground be good; They flower and ſeed the ſecond year like as the Paſnep doth, but ſomewhat later, but they muſt not be removed at all.

The Temperature.

The *Roots* of the *Skirret* which are onely in uſe, are *moderate* in *heat* and *moiſture.*

The Vertues.

Though the *Roots* of *Skirrets* be but of indifferent nouriſhment, yet becauſe they be eaſily concocted, yeeld a reaſonable good juyce, and are ſomewhat windy, they have been judged effectuall to *provoke* luſt, and experimentally proved ſo to doe, being either baked in *Pyes*, as *Potatoes* after they have beene boyled, peeled, and pithed, or elſe ſtewed with Pepper, Butter and Salt, and ſo eaten, or as others uſe them to rowle them in Flower, and fry them in Butter, after they have been boyled, peeled, and pithed; either of which wayes they are more pleaſant, and more *provocative* then Parſnep, as all agree that eat them. They may be alſo eaten cold with Vinegar and Oyle, being firſt boyled and dreſſed in manner aforeſaid. The juyce of the Roots drunke with Goats milke ſtoppeth the *Laske*; the ſame drunke with Wine is effectuall for *windineſſe* in the *Stomacke*, and the gripings of the belly, and *Hicket* as ſome ſay. It doth ſomewhat reſpect the Kidneys and Bladder by moving *Vrine*, and a little to conſume the *Stone* and *Gravell* in them. The *Egyptian* ſort is eaten by thoſe of that Country, as familiarly as any other root whatſoever.

CHAP. CCLXXI.

Of Peaſe.

The Names.

THis ſort of Pulſe is called in Greek Πίσον, *Piſum* from *Piſa* being the name of a place where they grew very plentifully, and λέκιθος or λέκυθος with an *υ*, which laſt way of writing ſeemeth to agree moſt with the *Etymology*, for it is thought to be derived διὰ τὸ λεπτῷ κελύθος, becauſe it is covered with a *Coat* or *Hull*, which is more eminent in *tois*, then in any other *ſeeds*; It is called in Latin *Piſum* and in Engliſh *Peaſe* and *Peaſon.*

The Kindes.

There be diverſe *ſorts* of *Peaſe*, *nine* whereof I ſhall reckon up, and adde unto them two ſorts of *Ciches*, 1. The Rouncivall. 2. The greene Haſting. The Sugar Peaſe. 4. The ſpotted Peaſe. 5. The gray Peaſe. 6. The white Haſting. 7. The Peaſe without skin. 8. The Roſe Peaſe. 9. *Fulham* Peaſe. 10. White Chiches. 11. Red Chiches.

The Forme.

Peaſe doe alwayes come up with long, weake, hollow and brittle whitiſh green *ſtalks* branched into divers parts, putting forth at every joynt where it parteth, one broad, round *leafe*, compaſſing the ſtalke ſo that it cometh almoſt through, in ſome ſort like unto *Thoroughwax*; the *Leaves* are winged, that is, they conſiſt of divers ſmall Leaves ſet together at a middle rib, of a whitiſh green colour, with claſpers at the end of the Leaves, whereby it catcheth hold of whatſoever ſtandeth next it; the *Flowers* come forth from betweene the Leaves and the ſtalkes two or three together, yet ſo divided that they ſtand every one upon a ſeverall footſtalke, which are either wholly white, or purple, or mixed

white

white and purple, or purple and blew; the fruit cometh forth in long and ſomewhat round *Cods*, whereof ſome are longer, ſome are ſhorter, ſome thicker, and ſome ſlenderer, the fruit it ſelfe alſo differing, ſome being round, ſome cornered, ſome ſmall, ſome great, ſome white, others gray, and ſome ſpotted; the *Root* is ſmall and quickly periſheth after it hath done bearing.

The Places and Time.

Some of theſe Peaſe grow onely in Gardens, and are ſupported with ſtakes and buſhes; ſome of them are ſown in the Fields by Gardners, and are gathered to ſell green in the Markets; the gray Peaſe are ſowed by *Husbandmen* to feed their Cattle with; the *Fulham* Peaſe, which came firſt out of *France*, is ſo called, becauſe the grounds about *Fulham* neere *London* doe bring them forward ſooneſt: the *Roſe Peaſe*, which is ſometimes called the *Scottiſh Peaſe* ſhould be brought out of *Scotland* by its name. The *Chiches* are very frequent in *Spaine*; but I know not whether they grow there naturally. They *Flower* and *ſeed* all the Summer long, ſooner or later, according to the time of their ſowing.

The Temperature.

Peaſe, eſpecially when they are young are of a mean temperature, as moſt other things are which are uſed for food; they are leſſe windy then Beans, but paſſe not through the Body ſo ſoon as they.

The Vertues.

A diſh of young Peaſe are very pleaſant to all ſorts of people, but eſpecially to young Women, who either are or would be with Child; for they helpe both the generative and procreative faculty very much, and therefore they doe not only eat of them themſelves, but commend them to their Husbands, notwithſtanding they are eaten, but not with ſo much deſire, by all other ſorts of people. *They* are alſo *uſed* to make *Pottage*, wherein many do put in Mints, Parſley, or ſome other ſuch hot herbs, to give it the better relliſh, and they be uſed to the ſame purpoſe when they be ripe and *dryed*, eſpecially in the *Lent ſeaſon*. The *ſaid dryed Peaſe* are much uſed in long *Voyages* at Sea, both for change, and alſo becauſe they are not ſo ſalt as thoſe things that lye in *powder*, and are no inconſiderable *food* in *beſiedged Cities* and *Gariſons*, nor in poor *Folkes* houſes, being firſt ſteeped in running Water. Being ſodden in Water and a Lye made therewith, helpeth *ſpreading ſores* of the Head, the *ſpots* of the *Face*, and other *diſcolouring* of the *skin*; the ſame decoction mixt with Honey and Barly meale, helpeth ſpreading ſores, that are hard to cure; being boyled in water with *Orobus*, and applyed to any *ſwellings* or *aches*, it helpeth them; the broth wherein they have been boyled is good, *take Purgations withall*, to cleanſe the *Stomacke* that is raw, through cold and moiſt humors, whether of the white or gray, but eſpecially the gray; the Pottage made of them is good for the *Strangury*, and to take *Sena* withall morning and evening for the *Ague*, and Rubarbe for the *Jaundiſe*; the powder of them being made very fine ſtoppeth *bleeding at the Noſe*. The Cloth that is ſpotted or ſtained being laid a ſoak in the Broth wherein Peaſe have been boyled, and then waſhed in River Water and dryed, becometh *cleane* and *ſpotleſſe*. The white Ciches alſo boyled and ſtewed are a dainty diſh, of a very good relliſh and nouriſhment: they increaſe *bodily Luſt* as much or more then any other ſort of Pulſe, and as it is thought helpe to increaſe the *Seed*, and alſo *Milke* in *Womens Breaſts*. The red Ciches have a cleanſing faculty, whereby they provoke *Vrine*, and breake the *Stones* in the Kidneys, the Cream of them boyled in Water being drunke, which olſo moveth the *Belly* downwards, provoketh *Womens Courſes* as well as *Vrine*, and encreaſeth both *Milke* and *Seed*; one Ounce of Cicers, two Ounces of French Barly and an handfull of Marſh mallow Roots waſhed clean and ſliced, being boyled in the broth of a Chicken, and foure Ounces taken in a morning without eating any thing within two hours after, is a good remedy for a *pain* in the *Sides.*

Chap. CCLXXII.

Of Rocket.

The Names.

IT is called in Greeke Εὔζωμον *Euzomon, ob gratiam, non ob ſuavitatem, in jure & obſoniis condiendis,* for its ſavory, not for its ſweet taſt in ſeaſoning Meat and Broth, and *Eruca* in Latin, *quia velicando Linguam quaſi erodat,* becauſe if it be eaten alone raw, it is ſo corroſive that it will make the tongue burne, which is no token of ſweetneſſe (which commonly accompanyes temperate things) but of much heat and ſtrength.

The Kinds.

There are thirteen ſeverall ſorts of Rocket mentioned by Authors. 1 *Roman* Garden Rocket with white ſeed. 2 Great Garden Rocket. 3 Great Rocket of *America.* 4 The more Common wild Rocket. 5 Small ill ſmelling wild Rocket. 6 Small wild Rocket of *Mompelier.* 7 Small hoary wild Rocket, 8 Blew flowred Rocket. 9 Narrow leafed wild Rocket. 10 Engliſh Sea Rocket. 11 *Candy* Sea Rocket. 12 Square Codded Rocket. 13 *Italian* Sea Rocket.

The Formes.

The more common *Wild Rocket* is moſt effectuall for the preſent purpoſe, and therefore omitting the Deſcription of thoſe that be before it, I ſhall only deſcribe that: it hath long, narrow, and very much divided *Leavs,* with ſlender cuts and gaſhes, or jags on both ſides of the middle rib, of a ſad overworne green colour when it groweth on the ground, but when it groweth upon high wals as I have often ſeen it, they are of a freſh, though ſomewhat dark green colour; from amongſt which, riſe up divers ſtiffe *Stalks* about a foot high ſometimes, ſet with the like Leaves, but ſmaller and ſmaller as they grow neerer to the top, branched from the middle into divers leſſer ſtalks; bearing ſundry yellow *Flowers* on them made of foure Leavs a peece, as the others are, which afterward yeeld ſmall reddiſh ſeed in little long pods, of a bitter and hot biting taſt, ſomewhat like unto that Milke which is burnt too, as they call it, and ſo are the Leaves. The *Root* is ſmall, but ſomewhat woody, enduring divers years, if I miſtake not.

The Places and Time.

The *two firſt* have been Inhabitants of the Garden ſo long that their naturall places are forgotten; the *third* came from that part of *America* called *Canada*: the fourth groweth very plentifully about the *Abbey* of S^t *Albans* on every ſide, upon the Wals thereof, and divers other Wals thereabouts that are of any ſtanding, it being either the nature of the Mortar thereabouts to produce it, or elſe the ſeeds are carried upon them by the wind, or rather by Birds; ſome of the other grow with us alſo, but divers of them belong to others Countreys, ſo that we have them not, unleſſe it be in the Gardens of ſome that are curious; they flower about *June* and *July,* and their ſeed is ripe in *Auguſt.*

The Temperature.

Rocket is *hot* and *dry* in the *third* degree, and therefore it is ſeldome eaten alone, unleſſe it be in ſome caſes,

The Vertues.

All the ſorts of *Rocket*, but eſpecially the wild kind which I have deſcribed, are very effectuall to quicken and *ſtir up Nature* where it is *dull*, or not ſufficiently active for generation, upon which account it was very famous in *Virgils* time, who in his *Poem* called *Moretum*, maketh mention of it in theſe Words; *Et Venerem revocans Eruca morantem*; and is ſo likewiſe amongſt the modern *Italians*, who call it *Rocket gentle*, by which Epithite ſome underſtand any thing that maketh one quick, and ready to jeſt laſciviouſly, as this herb doth; yet ſome will have it to be ſo called becauſe it is more pleaſant and gentle in taſt then the wild kind which is more ſtrong and efficacious; it ſerveth alſo to helpe *digeſtion* and provoketh *Urine* exceedingly; the herb boyled or ſtewed and ſome Sugar put thereto, helpeth the *Cough* in Children, being often taken; the Seed moveth to *Venus* as much or more then the Herb, and is alſo good againſt the *biting* of the *Shrew Mouſe*, and other venemous Creatures, and it expelleth the *Worms* out of the Body; being taken in drinke it doth away the *ill ſcent* of the *Armepts*, encreaſeth *Milke* in *Nurſes*, and waſteth the *Spleene*; being mixed with Honey and applyed, it cleanſeth the skin from *Spots*, *Morphew*, and other *diſcolourings* thereof, and uſed with Vinegar it taketh away *Freckles* and redneſſe in the Face, and other parts; and with the gall of an Oxe, it amendeth foul *Scars*, blacke and blew *Spots*, and the *marks* of the *ſmall Pocks*. The roots boyled in Water and then ſtamped and applyed, helpeth any griefe that cometh of *Ruptures*, *Splinters*, *Fractures*, or *unplacing of joynts*. The Leaves are fitteſt to be eaten with *Lettice*, *Purſlaine*, and ſuch like Sallet herbes to take away the *coldneſſe* of them; for being eaten alone, they *heat* too much and cauſe the *Headach*.

CHAP. CCLXXIII.

Of Muſtard.

The Names.

IT is called in Greeke *νάπυ Napy*, by *Ariſtophanes* and others that uſe the Attick Dialect, but more commonly *σίναπι Sinapi*, *ὅτι σίνεται τοὺς ὦπας*, becauſe it is offenſive to *Eyes*, making them *water*, if any one be too buſie with it. It is alſo called in Latin *Sinapi* and *Sinapis* in imitation of the Greek, in Engliſh *Senvie*, but moſt commonly *Muſtard*.

The Kinds.

To this Kind ſix ſorts may properly be referred. 1 *Ordinary Muſtard*. 2 *Broad* leafed Muſtard. 2 Small wild Muſtard. 4 Small Muſtard of *Mompelier*. 5 Wild Muſtard of *Naples*. 6 Sea Muſtard of *Egypt*.

The Forme.

The *ordinary Muſtard* groweth up with many long rough *Leaves*, jagged with uneven and unorderly gaſhes, ſomewhat like a Turnep, but a great deale leſſer, of an overworn greene colour and ſharpe taſte, from whence ariſeth up a ſtalk two or three foot high, which divideth it ſelfe into ſeverall branches, whereon doe grow divers pale yellow Flowers in a great length together, which turne into ſmall and long Pods, wherein is contained blackiſh ſeed inclining to redneſſe, of a fiery ſharpe taſt, much exceeding that of the Leaves; the Root is tough and white, running deepe into the ground, with many ſmall Fibres thereat, periſhing yearly, yet if it be ſuffered to ſhed the ſeed, from thence it will ſow it ſelfe without any more adoe.

The Places and Time.

The firſt, though it be ſowne by divers for their private uſes in their Gardens and Orchards, yet the ſame is found wild alſo abroad in many places, eſpecially in *Gloceſterſhire* about *Tewxbury*, where they grind it, and make it up into balls, which are brought to *London* and other remote places, as being the beſt that the world affords; The ſecond groweth in Gardens only; But the third is found in the borders of fields, and alſo in the low rills and furrowes of them; The three laſt are ſtrangers to us, as their names do declare. They all flower in *July* and their ſeed is ripe in *Auguſt*.

The Temperature.

The ſeed of *Muſtard*, which we chiefly uſe, doth heat and make thin, and alſo draw forth, being hot and dry in the fourth, as *Galen* ſaith; but the other ſmaller ſorts are not ſo hot.

The Vertues.

The ſeed of *Muſtard* taken either by it ſelfe, or with other things, either in an Electuary or Drink, prevaileth mightily to ſtir up bodily luſt, by the heat which it cauſeth, being a great help to remove that deadneſſe and ſtupefaction that poſſeſſeth the ſeed and members of generation, in thoſe which are of cold conſtitutions. It is alſo of good effect to bring down Womens Courſes, for the falling Sickneſſe, the Lethargy, drouſy or forgetfull evill, to uſe it both inwardly and outwardly, to rub the Noſtrils, Forehead, and Temples, to warm and quicken the Spirits; for by the fierce ſharpneſſe it purgeth the brain by ſneeſing, and drawing down Rhewme and other viſcous humours, which by their reſidence there become very offenſive, or by their diſtillation upon the Lungs and Cheſt, procure coughing, if it be firſt beaten, and then made up into little balls with honey, and one or two be ſwallowed downe faſting every morning, not onely helpeth the former diſtempers, but cleanſeth the breaſt ſo effectually, that if thoſe that are addicted to ſinging, take thereof, it will clear their Voices very much in a ſhort time; It ſtrengthens the heart, reſiſteth poyſon, warmeth the Stomack, helpeth digeſtion, provoketh Appetite, eaſeth the continuall pain of the Spleen, ſides and belly, waſteth the Quartane Ague, and if uſed for ſome time, quite cureth it; The Decoction of the ſeed being taken in Wine, which uſed as a Gargle, ſendeth up the Palate of the Mouth being fallen down, and it alſo diſſolveth thoſe Tumors and Swellings which ſometimes gather about the Throat, if a plaiſter, wherein pretty ſtore of the powder of this ſeed is mixed, be applyed, and ſo it helpeth the *Sciatica*, and other Aches of the joynts, by diſcuſſing the humours which cauſe them; Being applyed in like manner to the Sides, Loyns, or Shoulders which are grieved with any Ach or pain, it draweth forth the cauſe which doth evacuate it ſelfe by Bliſters, and by that meanes helpeth them. It is alſo uſed to help the falling of the haire, and being chewed in the Mouth it oftentimes helpeth the Tooth-ach; Being bruiſed, mixed up with honey, and applyed, or elſe made up with Wax, it taketh away the Marks, and black and blew ſpots of bruiſes, or the like, the roughneſſe and ſcabbedneſſe of the Skin, as alſo the Leproſy and Lowſy Evill; it helpeth alſo the Crick in the Neck, by which it is ſo drawn awry, that the liberty of breathing is well nigh taken away: The diſtilled Water of the Herb, when it is in flower, is much uſed, not only to drink inwardly for the diſeaſes aforeſaid, or to waſh the Mouth when the Palate is down, and to Gargle the Throat, but outwardly alſo for Scabs, Itch, or other like infirmities, and cleanſeth the Face from Morphew, Spots, Freckles and other deformities. The Oyle of *Muſtard*, which is made by infuſing four pound of grownd *Muſtard*-ſeed, with four pound of Oyle, for ten dayes together, and then ſtraining it, is good for the griefes of the Reines, Palſies, Gouts, Stitches and Swellings. The ſeed hereof, with good vinegar added thereunto, being grownd, is that Sawce that we eat both with Fiſh and Fleſh, eſpecially if it be ſalt,

ſalt. It is excellent for ſuch whoſe blood wants clarifying,to ſtir up appetite in thoſe whoſe Stomacks are weake through Age, or any cold diſeaſe, but it is naught for Cholerick people. And if there be any one that doth not think the ordinary Muſtard or Sawce delicate enough, or leſſe pleaſing to the palate and Stomack, let them take of Muſtard ſeed two ounces, of Cinnamon half an ounce well beaten,which being made up into Balls or Cakes with honey and vinegar, and dryed in the Sun, will be fit to keep a long while, untill uſe ſhall be made thereof by relenting it with a little Vinegar, for ſo it is preſently made into a ſawce very well worth commendation, and the ſame way the balls of *Tewxbury* Muſtard are relented, which of ſo ſimple a Sawce hath not its *Paralell.*

Chap. CCLXXIV.

Of Cotton.

The Names.

IT is called in Greek ξύλον and γοσσίπιὸν, *Xylum* and *Goſſipium*, I know not for what reaſon, yet the Latins follow the Greeks in this as they do in many other things, without examining the cauſe of the name, much leſſe impoſing a better of their owne, but in truth it happeneth ſo in all other Languages. *Serapio* calleth it *Coto* from whence cometh our Engliſh word Cotton, and *Bombax,* as it is alſo called in the Apothecaries ſhops, from whence the word *Bombaſt* cometh.

The Kindes.

The ſorts of *Cotton* are four. 1 The Tree of fine *Cotton.* 2 The Buſh of lump *Cotton.* 3 Thorny *Indian Cotton.* 4 The long leafed *Cotton* of *Java.*

The Forme.

The buſh of lump *Cotton* which I conceive that to be that whoſe ſeeds are moſt frequent in the Apothecaries Shops, and therefore it is that I chooſe rather to give you the deſcription thereof,riſeth out of the ground with an upright ſtemme of about a Cubit high, divided from the loweſt part to the top into ſundry ſmal branches whereupon are ſet diſorderly certain broad Leaves, cut for the moſt part into three ſections or parts, and ſometimes more,ſomewhat indented about the edges, not much unlike thoſe of the Vervain Mallow but leſſer,ſofter and of a grayiſh colour, amongſt which come forth the flowers ſtanding upon ſlender foot ſtalkes, the brims and edges whereof are of a yellow colour,and the middle part purple, ſomewhat in faſhion like a Bell-flower, after which cometh the fruit, wherein is contained the ſeed wrapped up in a great lump of fine white *Cotton,* of the bigneſſe of ſmall peaſe, in ſhape like the Trettles or Dung of a Coney, ſticking cloſe together in two rowes, with white ſweet kernels within them. The Root is ſmall and ſingle, with a few fibres thereat, and of a wooddy ſubſtance, as all the reſt of the Plant, yet it periſheth every year as ſoon as it hath perfected its ſeed.

The Places and Time.

The firſt is naturall to *Aſia* the greater,and the Eaſt and Weſt-*Indies*,and hath been brought into *Aſia* the leſſer, *Ægypt*, and ſome Chriſtian Countreys, but as a rarity: The ſecond is more frequent both in the leſſer *Aſia*, *Ægypt*, and divers parts thereabouts, as alſo in *Cyprus*, *Candy*, and other Iſlands of the *Mediterranean* Sea; The names of the two laſt ſpeak their places. The lump *Cotton* is ſowne about the later end of *April*, and then it will be ready to be mowen or reaped about *August* or *September*; for if it be suffered to stand any longer than its due time it casteth forth its Wool and Seeds upon the ground.

The Temperature.

The Seeds of Cotton are said to be hot and moist, and the Wool or Cotton itself to be hot and dry.

The Vertues.

Of all the seeds I have yet mentioned there is none more absolutely effectuall not only to increase the seed of generation and naturall strength, but also to stir up bodily lust then this of Cotton, which may be had at any Apothecaries shops, It is also used to lenify the harshnesse of the Throat, to help those that are short winded, by opening the Passages, whose obstruction was the cause thereof; and those also that have sharp distillations upon the Lungs, so that it is also a good remedy for the Cough; for it not only dryeth up the Rheume, but causeth tough phlegme to be easily expectorated or avoided: It is used likewise in gripings and gnawings of the Stomack and Guts, yea, though they come by poyson, and are good also in all hot (or I should rather think in cold) Agues. The juyce of the Leaves is good for the Lask of young Children, and for the Gnawing and grinding in the belly. The Ashes of the Cotton Wool being being burned, is very admirable to stanch the bleeding of Wounds, and is used in restrictive Medicines, as Bole Armoniack is, for which it is more effectual. The oyl pressed out of the seed, doth make the skin to become Exceeding smooth, taking away Spots, Freckles, and other blemishes thereof. Some do think, and that not without good reason, that the *Byssus* of the Ancients is the Wool of the Tree of fine **Cotton**, of which the *Byssina tela* or fine white Callicoe Cloth that cometh out of the East *Indies* is made. Common experience telleth us also, how profitable Cotton Wool is to make Fustian Cloth, Stockings, Gloves, and divers other necessaries, and it is the best Wool that can be put in an Inkehorn.

CHAP. CCLXXV.

Of the Fiſtick Nut.

The Names.

IT hath gotten divers Greek Names, or rather the same name diversely altered; for though πιςὰκια, *Pistacia* be the ordinary name, yet *Nicander* in one place cals it φιςάκια, *Phistacia*, and in another ψιττάκιον, and *Possidonius* writeth it βιςὰκια; It is called in Latine *Pistacia*, *Pistacium*, and of some *Nux Pistacia*, and the Tree is thought to bee the *Terebinthus Indica* of of *Theophrastus*; we call the fruit in English *Pistackes* and *Fistick Nuts*, and the Tree the *Fistick Tree*.

The Forme.

The Tree which beareth the *Fistick Nuts*, groweth to be of a reasonable large size in the hot Countryes, though but very slender in ours, dispersed into sundry branches, whose bark is of a dark russet colour; the leaves are winged, five or seven growing commonly on a stalk, the odde one standing alwayes at the end, each whereof is broader and larger then those of the Ash, but not so sharp pointed, smooth almost, shining with divers veins therein, and of a pale yellowish green colour, from amongst which do come forth many white flowers set together on a long cluster, and consequently the fruit which are somewhat long and round Nuts bigger then Filberds, pointed at the ends, with a rough outer shell somewhat like unto the outer shell of an Almond, but tough and hard to break, yet cleaving into two parts, and smooth and white on the inside thereof, having a full green Nut or kernell within, filling the whole shell, the rind and peeling whereof is thick and red, the kernell being sweet to smell unto, pleasant in taste and altogether inoffensive.

The Places and Time.

The *Fistick Tree* groweth naturally in *Bactria* and other parts neer unto the *Eaſt-Indies*, being brought from thence into *Perſia*, *Arabia*, *Syria*, and *Egypt* as also into the warmer coasts of *Italy* and *Naples*, where they thrive and prosper, bringing forth their flowers in *May*, and their ripe fruit in *September*, or thereabouts.

The Temperature.

Fiſtick Nuts are of temperature hot and moist.

The Signatures and Vertues.

The Kernels of the *Fistick Nuts* may be sade to have the signature of the Testicles, or rather the Nut of the Yard, as *Crollius* ſaith, and therefore the eating of them being condited or made into Comfits, or otherwise as is conducible for the increasing of seed, and stirring up of Venery, as the Kernels of the Pine Apples are, being very little inferior in goodnesse to them; ~~[illegible]~~ Whether they ~~may~~ be eaten or drunk they be friendly to the Stomack, and yeeld to the body no small nourishment, for they make even those bodyes which are in a Consumption to recover strength; They are good against the stingings and bitings of serpents, and other venomous creatures, by reason of the thin Eſſence and little bitter substance that is mingled with the sweet in them, and for the same cause they open the Obstructions of the Liver, and are good also for the Chest and Lunges, concocting, ripening, and expelling the raw humours that many times offend them; There is also a little aſtringent quality in them, whereby they strengthen both the liver and Stomack, to be put either in Meates or Medicines; They also remove sand and gravell out of the Reines or Kidneys and aſſwage their pain, and are also good for Ulcers.

CHAP. CCLXXVI.

Of the Chesnut Tree.

The Names.

IT is called Greek κάςαρα, and κάςαργα, *Caſtana*, and *Caſtanea* in Latine, and so is the fruit which is the fruit which is also called Çaςta rá Βâλανθ, and λοπιμα, in Latine *Sardianæ glandes*, and *Lopima*. Some have called it *Euboida* or *Euboica*, and *Heracleotica*, because as it should seem they grew plentifully in those parts, and *Gaza* translating *Theophrastus*, cals it *Avellana* Nux, but improperly, and *Agelochus*, as *Athenæus* saith, calleth it *Mota*, and *Amola*: Though *Pliny* seemeth to make the *Tarentina*, *Saleriana*, *Meterana*, *Coreliana* *Balanitis*, &c to be divers sorts hereof, yet indeed they are only the diversity of places, which cause this difference of *Names*.

The Kinds.

There are four especial sorts of *Chesnuts*
1. The Ordinary *Chesnut*. 2. The

Horſe Cheſnut. 3 The Dwarfe Cheſnut. 4. The Cheſnut of *Peru*. 5 Purging Cheſnuts of *America*.

The Forme.

The *ordinary Cheſnut Tree* groweth very tall and high, bearing great, long, rough and wrinkled *Leaves*, dented about the edges, putting forth at the time of the year divers long Catkins or bloomings, ſomewhat like the Oak, but of a more greeniſh yellow colour; the *Fruit* groweth between the leaves and the branches towards the end of them, encloſed in three ſeverall Huskes, the outermoſt whereof is whitiſh and prickly like an Urchin, which openeth it ſelfe when it is ripe, and ſheweth the Nut, being flat on the one ſide, and round but flat on the other, whoſe ſhell or huske is ſmooth, browne, and ſhining a little on the outſide, but hairy within, tough alſo and not eaſie to breake, under which lyeth the kernell covered with a thin reddiſh bitter skin or peeling, which is of a firme ſubſtance and white, ſweet and pleaſant in taſte, formed ſomewhat like a Heart, the wood hereof is tough and of a browniſh colour.

The Places and Time.

The *Firſt* groweth upon Mountains and in Woods uſually, yea there be divers Woods in *England*, which have few Trees in them but Cheſnut Trees, one whereof is within a mile and a half of *Feverſham* in *Kent*, yet theſe that grow in the warmer Countreys produce greater Nuts; the *Second* groweth naturally in *Turky*, and is entertained in divers of our Gardens, that pretend to rarities, and indeed it is a ſtately Plant; the *Third* groweth upon *Pilates hill*, which is not farre from *Lyons* in *France*; the *two laſt* in the *Weſt Indies*: the Catkins ſhew themſelves in *March*, the Leaves in *April*, and immediately after the *Flowers*, but the *Fruit* is not ripe untill the *Autumn*.

The Temperature.

Cheſnuts are neither *hot* nor *cold*, but in a mean between both, yet they are very *dry* and *binding*.

The Signature and Vertues.

Every one will be apt enough to diſcover the *Signatures* that this Nut beares, and ſo likewiſe of divers others that tend to this purpoſe, ſo that a ſmall hint will be ſufficient. It is not ordinarily delivered, that this Nut ſhould ſtir up *Venery*; onely *Langham* in his Garden of Health mentioneth it for that purpoſe, which is more then probable, if the much nouriſhment they afford, and the windineſſe going along with them (both which qualities are very conducible hereunto) be conſidered. The meale of theſe Nuts made into an Electuary with Honey is ſaid to be very profitable for thoſe that are troubled with a *Cough, ſpitting of blood laske*, or any *Flux of blood* in *Man* or *Woman*, but eſpecially the *inner skin* that covereth the kernell, if the decoction thereof in Wine or Water, or the powder thereof be taken in ſome convenient Liquor. The way to remedy the windineſſe of them in part (for it will not totally be conſumed) is firſt to pricke them through the huske with a penknife or bodkin, and then roaſt them under the embers or hot aſhes, and ſo they yeeld commendable nouriſhment; yet if they be eaten immoderately they cauſe the *Headach*, are hard of *digeſtion* and *bind* the body. The powder of the ſaid Nut kernels being dryed and applyed with Barly Meale and Vinegar doth cure *unnaturall blaſtings*, and *ſwelling of the Breaſts*. Being ſtamped with Honey and Salt and applyed to the biting of a mad Dog, it freeth it from doing harme, and healeth it. The *Horſe Cheſnuts* in Turky and other Eaſterne Countreys where they grow plentifully, are given to *Horſes* to cure them of the *Cough*, *ſhortneſſe of breath*, and other *diſeaſes*, whence it had its name. The other three ſorts are of very little note, and therefore I ſhall ſay nothing of them.

Chap. CCLXXVII.

Of the Tree of Cacao *and* Chocolate.

The Names.

IT is called by the *Weſt Indians*, amongſt whom it was firſt knowne, and not in any part of the Chriſtian world till after the diſcovery of *America*, *Cacao ſive Cacavate*, beſides which name it hath received none either Greek or Latin; in Engliſh it is called, *The Pear-bearing wholſome Almond Tree*; the Confection wherein the *Cacao* is the maine ingredient, is in the Indian language called *Chocolate*, being compounded of *Ate* as ſome ſay, or as others, *Atle*, which in the *Mexican Language* ſignifieth *Water*, and *Choco* the noiſe that the Water (wherein the *Chocolate* is put) maketh when it is ſtirred in a Cup, untill it bubble and riſe unto a froth; it may be called in Engliſh *A compounded or Confectioned drinke*, yet it is better knowne by the names of *Chocolate* and *Chocoletto*, for ſo it is uſually called.

The Kindes.

There are *two ſorts* of *Cacao*. 1 The common *Cacao*, which is of a gray colour inclining towards red. 2 *Patlaxte* which is broader and bigger, white and more drying, whereby it cauſeth watchfulneſſe, and therefore is not ſo uſefull as the ordinary, the deſcription whereof, though imperfect, take as followeth.

The Forme.

The *Tree* of *Cacao* is of a mean ſize, ſo delicate and tender that it muſt be defended from the Sun, and therefore other Trees are firſt planted, which being grown up to that height, that they may be fitted and plaſhed like an Arbour, the *Cacao Tree* is then ſet; for if it ſhould be ſet before, it would periſh through the extream heat of the Country where it groweth; what bark, *Leaves* or *Flower* it beareth *is not ſet down* by any Author that I have met with, but the fruit is ſaid neerly to reſemble the form of a Pear, or Pear faſhioned Gourd, wherein are contained ten or twelve kernels, ſomewhat bigger then *Almonds*, blackiſh without, with browniſh aſh-coloured veines within, very ſweet and pleaſant in taſte to the *Indians*, yet to ſtrangers it is bitter and unpleaſant.

The Places and Time.

They both grow in divers parts of the *Weſt Indies*, eſpecially in or about *Guatimale*, whence they have beene brought into *Hiſpaniola*, where they are plentifull, as may be gathered from ſome of the Relations of the Commodities of that Iſland and *Jamaica*, lately come from thence; they delight only in warme and wet, yet ſhadowed places; their *time is not expreſſed*; yet it is ſaid, that after they have gathered the *Fruit*, they break the outer rind, and lay the inner fruit upon Mats to dry in the Sun, untill the moiſture within them be conſumed, and then they keep them both for *Meat* and *Merchandiſe*.

The Temperature.

The *Cacaoes* or *Kernels* of the aforeſaid fruit are of different parts; firſt they are very *cold* and *dry*, and ſhould therefore be *reſtringent* and *obſtructive*, yet they are ſo far partakers of *heat* and *moiſture*, that if they be skilfully grownd and mixed together, both the reſtringent and obſtructive faculty is corrected.

The Vertues.

The *Confection* made of *Cacao* called *Chocolate* or *Chocoletto* which may be had in divers places in *London* at reaſonable rates, being taken in ſubſtance, or, as is more uſual, relented in Milke, is of wonderful efficacy for the *procreation of Children*; for it not only vehemently incites to *Venus*, but cauſeth Conception in Women, and haſtens and facilitates their delivery, and beſides that, it preſerves health, it makes ſuch as drinke it often to become fat and corpulent, fair and amiable; it is an excellent *helpe to digeſtion*, it cures *Conſumptions* and *Cough of the Lungs*, the *Plague of the guts* and *other Fluxes*, the *green Sickneſſe*, *Jaundiſe* and all *manner* of *Inflammations*, *Opilations* and *Obſtructions*; it quite takes away the *Morphew*, *cleanſeth the Teeth* and *ſweetneth the breath*, provokes *Urine*, cures the *Stone* and *Strangury*, expels *poyſons*, and preſerves from all *infectious diſeaſes*; theſe and divers other Vertues have beene found in it by divers noble Perſonages, who by ſome continued uſe thereof have received much benefit thereby, every day producing new and admirable effects in ſuch as drinke it. The particular ingredients of the Confection, their qualities and vertues, the way of compounding and uſing it, with the Doſe or quantity that is to be taken at a time, is punctually ſet downe in that learned and ingenuous, though ſhort Tract, which was written originally in Spaniſh by *Antonio Colminero* of *Ledeſma*, Doctor in Phyſick, and faithfully rendred in Engliſh by my much honoured Friend Captain *James Wadſworth*.

CHAP. CCLXXVIII.

Of Satyrions:

The Names.

IT is called in Greek σατύριον *Satyrium*, from σάτυρος, becauſe it was found out by the *Satyres*, who firſt uſed it to ſtirre *up luſt*, for which they were ſo notable; it is alſo called Ὄρχις *Orchis*, which is as generall a name as *Satyrium* is, one kind whereof is called κυνόσορχις, another τράγορχις, *Cynoſorchis*, and *Tragorchis*; in Latin *Teſticulus Canis*, and *Teſticulus Capri*; in Engliſh *Satyrion*, *Orchis*, *Doggeſtones*, *Goateſtones*, *Fooleſtones*, *Cuſions*, *Standle wort*, *Standerd graſſe*, *Kingfingers*, *Gandergoſſes*, *&c.*

The Kindes.

All the ſorts of *Satyrions* would fill a ſheet of Paper, and therefore I ſhall ſpecifie onely the cheifeſt of them that grow in *England*. 1 The *Male Satyrion Royall*. 2 The *Female Satyrion*. 3 Mariſh Satyrion. 4 Spotted mariſh Satyrion. 5 Creeping Satyrion. 6 Bee Satyrion. 7 Butterfly Satyrion. 8 The elegant purpliſh fly Satyrion. 9 Yellow fly Satyrion. 10 Scarlet fly Satyrion. 11 Fly Satyrion. 12 Bird Satyrion. 12 Dogs ſtones with a gaping Flower. 13 Little purple flowred Doggeſtones. 14 The Male Foolſtones or Crowtoes. 15 The Female Fooleſtones or Crowtoes. 16 The Lizard Flower or Goats ſtones. 17 The Spider Orchis. 18 Spurre flowred Orchis or Red handed Orchis. 19 Humble bee Orchis. 20 Lady-Traces.

The Forme.

The Male Satyrion Royall hath divers large, broad, and long, ſmooth, green *Leaves*, lying on the ground, amongſt which, riſeth up a round ſtalke with ſome ſuch *Leaves* on it, but leſſer towards the top, where grows a large head of pale purple flowers, ſpotted with a deeper purple colour, each Flower having a heel of the ſame colour behind it; the *Roots* are flat and broad, two joyned together at a head like unto hands, one whereof is firme, and the other looſe and ſpungy, as it is alſo in the *Orchiſes* that have Rootes like *Stones*, altering every year by courſe; for when the *one* riſeth and waxeth full, the other waxeth lank, the full one ſinketh if it be put into water, the lank one ſwimmeth.

The Places and Time.

As the *Satyrions* are many, ſo the places are different, for ſome grow in Fields and Meadowes, ſome in Mooriſh grounds and Marſhes, and others upon Hills and Mountaines, ſome of the moſt conſiderable I ſhall particularize unto you; The *Bee Satyrion* groweth in a large Cloſe neer *Elsfeild*, on the ſide of the Hill, betweene it and *Oxford*; The *Butterfly Satyrion* hath been found in *Stow-Wood*, being not far from the former places; The eighth in *Brodworth-Wood* in *Yorkeſhire*; The tenth in *Swanscombe-Wood*; The eleventh on a Hill Southweſt of *Bath*; The ſixteenth nigh the high way between *Crayford* and *Dartford* in *Kent*; The ſeventeenth hard by *Walcot*, a Mile from *Barnet*. They flower in the Months of *April*, *May*, and *June*, ſome earlier, and ſome later then another.

The Temperature.

That part of any of theſe Roots that is full and heavy, is hot and moiſt, and that which is ſpungy and light, is hot and dry, the full one ſeemeth to have much ſuperfluous windineſſe, which the lank one is without.

The Vertues and Signature.

The full and plump Roots of the *Satyrion* or *Orchis* whereof the Electuary *Diaſatyrion* is made, are of mighty efficacy to provoke to Venery, which they that have Bulbous Roots do by Signature, but the lank or ſhrivelled mortifies luſt, ſo that here is a Remedy both to help Nature if it be deficient, and to reſtrain it if be too luxuriant; Being boyled in Milk, eſpecially the Goats ſtones, and thoſe other whoſe ſmell doth imitate that of the ſeed, and eaten with white Pepper do the ſame, and alſo nouriſh and ſtrengthen thoſe that are in a Conſumption, or have the *Hectick Feaver*; The ſame Roots boyled in Wine and drunk, ſtop the Flux, and being green, they conſume all tumours, cleanſe rotten ſores and Fiſtulaes, being applyed, and the powder thereof being caſt into fretting and devouring Ulcers, and Sores, ſtayeth the ſame from further fretting and feſtring; Being boyled in Wine with a little Honey, it cureth the rotten Ulcers and Sores of the Mouth, and being bruiſed only and applyed, it is good againſt inflammations and ſwellings. The *Satyrion Royall*, which is that before deſcribed, hath this particular vertue above the reſt, that being bruiſed and drunk in wine, it provoketh Vomit, and purgeth the Stomack and Belly, by meanes whereof it cureth an old Feaver, if as much as ones thumb be uſed before the fit come. The flowers of Dogges-ſtones are alſo effectuall to cauſe, provoke, increaſe, and ſtir up Nature, in caſe ſhe forget her ſelfe, through the coldneſſe of any ones conſtitution.

CHAP. CCLXXIX.

Of Dragons.

The Names.

IT is called in Greek *δρακοντία* and *δρακόντιον*, *Dracontia* and *Dracontium*, from the reſemblance that the ſtalke hath with the skin of a ſnake, which is very great, and it is obſerved by *Pliny*, that it ſpringeth out of the ground when ſnakes firſt begin to ſtir, and as ſoon as they retire, it retireth alſo: It is called in Latine *Serpentaria*, *Biſaria* and *Colubrina*, but moſt commonly *Dracunculus*, in Engliſh *Dragons*.

The Kindes.

There be three ſorts of *Dragons.* 1 Great *Dragons.* 2 Small *Dragons.* 3 Water *Dragons.*

The Forme.

The great *Dragon* riſeth up with a bare or naked round whitiſh ſtalk about half a yard high or higher, which is many times thick, but alwayes ſmooth, and ſpotted very much with ſpots of divers colours, like thoſe of the Adder or Snake, bearing at the top thereof a few green Leaves very much divided on all ſides, ſtanding upon long Foot-ſtalks, in the middle whereof (if the Root have been long planted) commeth forth a great long husk or hoſe, green and of a dark purpliſh colour on the inſide, with a ſlender long reddiſh peſtell or clapper in the middle, like unto that of the flower of Cuckowpint, but greater; The skin or filme whereof when the ſeed waxeth big, being ſtretched and broken in ſunder, there appeareth the Fruit like to a bunſh or cluſter of Grapes; The *Berries* whereof at the firſt be green, afterwards red and full of juyce, in which is contained ſeed, which is ſomewhat hard; The Root is great, round, flat and whitiſh on the outſide, but whiter within, with divers fibres hanging thereat, much like unto the Cuckowpint both in form and taſt.

The Places and Time.

The two firſt are planted in Gardens, where they have been ſo long, that their naturall place is not recorded; The third groweth for the moſt part in Fenny places, where the Water alwayes ſtandeth, and ſometimes in Watery and mariſh places. They flower in *July* and the berries are ripe in *September.*

The Temperature.

The Roots of *Dragons* are biting and bitter, and not without ſome aſtriction, and therefore there is no queſtion but that it is hot and dry, at leaſt in the ſecond Degree.

The Signature and Vertues.

As it hath the form, taſt and temperature of Cuckowpint, ſo it hath not only the *Signature*, which will ſufficiently declare it ſelfe, but the Vertues alſo according to the Signature, for they are both notable for ſtirring up of inclinations to copulation, being either well roſted under the embers or boyled. Being prepared either of the ſaid wayes, and mixed with honey it doth the ſame, and is alſo good for the ſtraitneſſe of the Breath, dangerous Coughes and Catarrhes, Convulſions, and Cramps, by conſuming tough and groſſe humours, and ſcowring and cleanſing the inward parts; The ſame dryed and mixed with Honey ſcowreth malignant and fretting Sores, that are hard to cure, eſpecially mixed with the Root of Briony, and taketh away all white ſpots and ſcurfe being rubbed therewith; The juyce of the Root putteth away all Webs and Spots of the Eyes, and is good in *Eye Medicines*, and being dropped into the *Eares* with Oyl taketh away the pain of them; The freſh Leaves are good for Ulcers, green Wounds, and venemous bitings, drawing out the venome, or whatſoever elſe hindreth the healing of them, and with honey they take away the ſpots of the Face, both which it may be ſaid to do by Signature; With the Roots and Leaves are made Oyles, Oyntments, and Plaſters, excellent good to heal Ulcers, Biles, Fiſtulaes, Pocks, Cankers, fretting and conſuming Sores, and all ſuch like annoyances; The Fruit alſo cureth malignant Ulcers, and conſumeth the *Polipus* or proud fleſh that ſometimes groweth in the Noſe; The diſtilled water of the Leaves hath vertue againſt the *Peſtilence,* or any *peſtilentiall Feaver*, or poyſon being drunk blood warm, with the beſt *Treacle* or *Mithridate*; The ſmell of the herb driveth away Serpents, and is hurtfull for Women with Child, for it will cauſe *abortion.*

So much for Plants that *provoke Luſt*, I ſhall now ſpeak of ſome that abate it, and firſt.

CHAP.

Chap. CCLXXX.

Of Agnus *or the* Chaſt Tree.

The Names.

It is called in Greek ἄγνος, *Agnus*, which ſignifieth *Caſtus*. Chaſt, from the effects; for both the Seeds and Leaves do preſerve Chaſtity very much; and λύγος, *Lugos*, *quaſi Vimen*, for its wonderfull flexibility; The Latines call it *Vitex*, and the Phyſitians and Apothecaries call it *Agnus Caſtus*, but not without errour; for *Agnus* and *Caſtus* ſignify the ſame, the one being the Greek, the other the Latine Name, ſo that whoſoever uſeth them both is guilty of a great *Tautology*; we in Engliſh the *Chaſt Tree*.

The Kindes.

The *Chaſt Tree* is of two ſorts. 1 Narrow Leafed *Chaſt Tree*. 2 The broader Leafed *Chaſt Tree*.

The Forme.

The *Chaſt Tree* riſeth up higher then a Shrub, yet ſeldome attaineth to any great height, having divers branches covered with a dark colour, very pleaſant and eaſy to be bent without breaking, like unto the Willow, with ſundry large Leaves, cut or divided like unto thoſe of Hemp, either into five or ſeven parts or Leaves, each of them being long and narrow like unto Willow Leaves, but ſmaller; The Flowers do grow at the uppermoſt part of the branches in long ſpikes, ſomewhat like unto thoſe of Lavander, growing at ſeverall ſpaces up to the tops of a bluſh white colour, after which come ſmall round ſeeds of the bigneſſe and likeneſſe almoſt of Pepper, being of a blackiſh gray colour, and taſting ſomewhat hot and ſtrong, and therefore ſome have called it *Piper agreſte*.

The Places and Time.

They both grow by the Water-ſides, and in the moiſter grounds of *Italy* and *Spain*, and in the furtheſt part of *France*, and other hot Countreys, where they flower in *July*, and their ſeed is ripe in *Auguſt*; but with us where they are planted for their rarity, as in Mr. *John Danvers* his Garden at *Chelſey*, &c. they will hardly flower.

The Temperature.

The Leaves and Seed of the *Chaſt-Tree*, as *Galen* ſaith, are hot and dry in the third degree, and of a very thin eſſence or ſubſtance, ſharp alſo and binding.

The Vertues.

Not only the Seeds of *Agnus* uſed and taken in what manner ſoever, do reſtrain the inſtigations to Venery, which it muſt needs do by a *Specifick property*, ſeeing it is of the ſame Temperature with Pepper, which worketh contrary effects, but the Leaves alſo are effectuall to the ſame purpoſe; and therefore the *Athenian Matrons* in their *Theſmophoria* did uſe theſe Leaves as Sheets to lie upon, thereby to preſerve their thoughts, if it were poſſible, from impurity. The ſaid Seed only being drunk in Wine to the quantity of a dram, powdred or with Penniroyall, reſiſteth the bitings of venemous Beaſts, Spiders, or the like, and helpeth the Dropſy, and thoſe that are troubled with the Spleen; it alſo procureth Milk in Womens Breaſts, provoketh their Courſes, and expelleth Urine: The decoction of the Leaves and Seeds is very good for Women troubled with the pain of the Mother, and the Inflammation of thoſe parts, and the hot fumes thereof ſate over are no leſſe effectuall: Being applyed to the head in the manner of a Pultis, it eaſeth the paines thereof; and being mixed with Oyl and Vinegar,

negar, it helpeth thoſe that are troubled either with the Lethargy or Frenſy. The Leaves of *Agnus*, and of the Vine being ſtamped with Butter and applyed to the ſwellings of the Cods and Genitories that are hard, diſſolveth and aſſwageth them, and being put into Plaiſters and applyed to the Reines, it helpeth the *Satyriaſis* or continuall ſtanding of the Yard, and ſo doth the ſeed being eaten, which alſo dryeth up the naturall ſeed of Generation, and therefore it muſt needs be an excellent Remedy for all ſuch as would live chaſt, or deſire to extinguiſh thoſe carnall motions, to which there be few but are ſubject, and this it is ſaid to do, if the ſeeds be but carried about one. Some mix it with Oyl and Oyntments, that are made to heat, mollify, and heal the hardneſſe or ſtifneſſe of any member, that is waxen deadiſh, ſleepy, benummed or wearied, it cureth alſo the clefts and chops of the Fundament, being laid to with Water. Being uſed with Barly meal it helpeth Impoſthumes and with Niter and Vinegar it taketh away the Freckles of the Face, and uſed with Hony it helpeth the ſores in the Mouth and Throat. It is of ſingular good uſe for the purpoſes aforeſaid, eſpecially to withſtand uncleanneſſe, but the too often uſe thereof cauſeth the Headach, yet if the Seeds be parched or fryed before they be eaten, they will the leſſe trouble the Head, and being ſo prepared they diſſolve the wind in the Stomack or Belly as they do when they are freſh, but not ſo effectually.

CHAP. CCLXXXI.

Of Hempe.

The Names.

IT is called in Greek *κάνναβις*, *Cannabis*, (which very word the Latines alſo uſe, as having none of their own to expreſſe it) from *κάναβοι*, (ſaith *Lobel*) becauſe it delights very much to grow neer watery places, whether *Springs* or *Brookes*, for ſo the word *κάναβοι* ſignifieth: Some have alſo called it *χοινόστροφον*, becauſe of its great uſe in making Cordage: We in Engliſh call it *Hempe*, and ſometimes *Welſh Parſley* and *Neck weed*, but theſe are but *Nick Names*.

The Kindes.

Though cuſtome hath cauſed the barren *Hempe* to be called the Female, and that which beares Seed to be the Male, yet I ſee no reaſon for it, they being from the ſame Seed, and therefore muſt be of the ſame kind, howſoever there be two ſorts hereof. 1 Common *Hemp*. 2 *Virginian Hempe*.

The Forme.

The common *Hemp*, which is that which is manured both Male and Female, riſeth up out of the ground after the ſame manner, neither can they be diſtinguiſhed, till they come to be well growne, and then the Female, as they call it, which is ripe, and muſt be pulled firſt, is eaſily knowne from the other, by the fewneſſe of its Leaves, which are ſmaller, and of a lighter green colour then the other, but the Male hath the ſtronger ſtalks, with a more buſhy head, and greater Leaves, of a dark green colour: The Female beareth flowers and no ſeed followeth, the Male beareth ſeed without any ſhew of flowers, and endureth longer before it be ripe: They both riſe up to be five or ſix foot high, if the ground wherein they grow be rank, but not otherwiſe, with many Leaves ſet thereon at diſtances, which are ſubdivided into divers others, yet ſtanding upon one foot ſtalk, ſomewhat like unto the Leaves of Baſtard Hellebore or Bearsfoot, but more dented about the edges; The ſeed is contained in divers husked bunches, coming from the bottom of the Leaves, which being prepared and make fit to be threſhed, it cometh forth being almoſt round, with a ſomewhat hard ſhell, under which lieth a kernell of a white ſubſtance; The Roots are made of many ſtrong ſtrings, which take faſt hold in the ground, ſo that they are very troubleſome to pull up, unleſſe the ground be mellow, or preſently after rain, yet they die and periſh every year.

The Places and Time.

The firſt is ſowne in moſt Counties of this Land, but not ſo frequently in ſome as in others, yet wheréſoever it is, it delights in a well dunged and watery ſoyle, which muſt be either plowed or digged deep, or elſe it thriveth not. It is ſowne in *March* or *April*, and riſeth out of the ground, within few dayes after it is committed thereunto, making its way through Cloth, Shooe Soales, or any ſuch thing that lies over it; The Female *Hemp* is ripe in *July*, and therefore called Summer Hemp, the Male in *September*, when the Winter approacheth, and therefore it is called Winter Hemp.

The Temperature.

There be ſome that ſpeak Hemp to be cold and dry, but the major part of Writers are of opinion that it is hot and dry.

The Vertues.

The Seed of Hemp uſed frequently, is good for thoſe which are troubled with a thorn in the fleſh, for beſides that, it conſumeth windineſſe, it doth ſo much diſperſe it, that it dryeth up the naturall Seed of procreation therewith; Being boyled in Milk and taken, it helpeth ſuch as have a dry, and hot Cough, as *Tragus* ſaith; An Emulſion made of the Seed, is given with good ſucceſſe to thoſe that have the *Jaundice*, eſpecially in the beginning of the diſeaſe, if there be no Ague accompanying it, for it openeth the Obſtruction of the Gall, and cauſeth digeſtion of Choller therein; A decoction of the ſaid Seed, ſtayeth Laskes and Fluxes, that are continuall, eaſeth the pains of the Chollick, and allayeth the troubleſome humours in the Bowels; An Hempſeed Poſſet, with ſome Nutmeg, procureth Sleep being taken bedward; The Leaves fryed with ſome of the blood of thoſe who bleed exceedingly, and eaten, ſtayeth the iſſuing out thereof, whether it be at the Mouth, Noſe, or any other place; The juyce of the Leaves are held to be very effectuall to kill worms either in Man or Beaſt, and being dropped into the eares, it killeth the worms that are in them, and draweth forth Eare-wigs, or other living Creatures gotten into them; The decoction of the Root allayeth Inflammations in the Head, or any other parts, and ſo doth the Herb it ſelf, or the diſtilled Water thereof; The ſaid decoction eaſeth the pains of the Gout, the hard tumors or knots in the joynts, the pains and ſhrinking of the Sinewes, and the pains of the Hip; The freſh juyce mixed with a little Oyl and Butter, is good for any place that hath been burnt with fire, being thereto applyed; Notwithſtanding theſe Vertues, it is ſaid to be hard of digeſtion, hurtfull to the Head and Stomack, and breedeth ill blood and juyce, and in the body, if it be taken without diſcretion. Concerning the gathering, ſhocking, threſhing, watering, peeling or ſtripping, braking, dreſſing and ſpinning of Hemp I dare not be too particular, leſt I ſhould be contradicted by every Country Huſwife, every of which doth very well know that the Summer Hemp affordeth moſt *Teere* as they call it, and maketh the finer Cloth for Shirts, Smocks, Aprons, Table Cloths, and ſuch like neceſſary uſes, and that the Winter Hemp hath in it more Hards, which being Spun, ſerveth for Sheets, Dreſſer-Cloths and the like. The Cordage that is made of the rough Hemp, is not altogether inconſiderable, for by it Ships are guided, Bels are rung, Rogues are kept in awe, Beds are corded, &c. Nay, the Rags of the old Cloth that is made of Hemp, ſerve to make Paper, which is as uſefull a commodity as any whatſoever. And if there be any one that is not ſufficiently ſatisfied with theſe uſes of Hemp, and Hempſeed, let them read the Works of

John Taylor, the Water Poet, who hath written very much in the praiſe of Hempſeed.

CHAP. CCLXXXII.

Of the Water Lillie.

The Names.

IT is called in Greek *νυμφαία*, and in Latine alſo *Nymphæa*, becauſe it loveth to grow no where but in the Water, which the Greeks ſometimes call *νύμφη*, though that word hath other ſignifications alſo, or rather from the Story though fabulous (for many of purplants have received names upon ſuch accounts) of the Nymph which pind away for the love of *Hercules*, and was changed hereinto; It is called by the Apothecaries *Nenuphar*; by *Apuleius*, *Mater Herculana*, *Alga paluſtris*, *Papaver paluſtre*, *Clavus Veneris*, and *Digitus*; by *Marcellus*, *Clava Herculis*; Some have called it in Engliſh the *Water Roſe*, as well as the *Water Lilly*.

The Kindes.

Of the *Water Lillies*, both white and yellow, there be ſeven ſorts. 1 The great common white water Lilly. 2 The leſſer white water Lilly. 3 Small white water Lilly, commonly called Froybit. 4 The great white water Lilly of *Egypt*. 5 The great yellow water Lilly. 6 The ſmaller yellow water Lilly. 7 Small yellow water Lilly, with leſſer flowers.

The Forme.

The great common white water Lilly hath very large round Leaves, in the ſhape of a buckler, thick, fat, full of juyce, and of a dark green colour, which, ſtanding upon long, round, and ſmooth foot-ſtalks, full of a ſpongious ſubſtance, alwayes flote upon the water, ſeldome or never growing above it: from amongſt which, there riſe up from the Root other thick and great ſtalks, like unto the foot-ſtalks of the Leaves, each of them ſuſtaining one onely large white flower thereon, green on the out ſide, but exceeding white within, conſiſting of divers rowes, of long and ſomewhat thick, and narrow Leaves, ſmaller and thinner, the more inward they be, with many yellow threds or thrums in the middle, ſtanding about a ſmall head, which after the Leaves are fallen of, becometh like unto a Poppy Head, containing in it broad, blackiſh, Oyly and glittering ſeed, of a bitter taſt; The Roots be round, long, and tuberous, with many knobs thereat, like Eyes, of ſubſtance looſe and ſpongy, of colour black without, and white within, out of which groweth a multitude of ſtrings, by which it is faſtened in the ground under the bottom of the Water.

The Places and Time.

All the ſorts of Water Lillies, except the fourth, whoſe name ſheweth its place alſo, do grow in moſt parts of England, where there be any ſtanding pooles, great ditches, or ſmall ſlow running Rivers, in every of which they are frequent, and ſometimes in large Rivers, which run pretty quick; They flower in the Months of *May* and *June*, and their ſeed is ripe in *Auguſt*.

The Temperature.

The Leaves and Flowers of the Water Lillies are cold and moiſt, but the Root and Seed are cold and dry.

The Vertues.

The Seed and Root of the Water Lilly, whether white or yellow, but principally the yellow being boyled in Water, is of wonderfull efficacy to coole, bind, and reſtrain, and therefore the ſaid decoction cannot but be exceeding good for thoſe who ſhall endeavour to preſerve themſelves from Lechery and uncleanneſſe, for it not onely ſtoppeth the involuntary paſſage of Sperme in Sleep, commonly called Nocturnall pollution, but is ſo powerfull in this particular, that the frequent uſe hereof extinguiſheth even the very Motions to venery, and ſo doth the Root and Seed uſed in meat or drink, or the Root only bruiſed and applyed to the genitals, or the green Leaves laid upon the Region of the back, either of which wayes it is available, alſo for the Gonorrhea or running in the Reines, and the Whites, or any other flux in Man or Woman, but eſpecially if it be boyled in thick red wine and drnnk; The ſaid Root is very good for thoſe whoſe Urine is hot and ſharp, to be boyled in Wine or Water, and the decoction thereof drunk; The Leaves do cool all Inflammations, and both the outward and inward heats of Agues, the decoction thereof being drunk or bathed with; They are alſo very effectuall to expell the ſecondine or After birth, whereof they have the Signature, as the learned *Crollius* obſerveth; Both the ſimple and compound Syrupes, which are made of white water Lilly flowers, and may be had at the Apothecaries, are fine and cooling they allay the heat of Choller, provoke Sleep, ſettle the brains of Frantick perſons, by cooling the hot diſtemperature of the head, as they do the diſtempers of other parts, as the Heart, Liver, Reines, and Matrix, proceeding of Heat, and ſo doth the Conſerve made of the ſaid flowers; The diſtilled Water of the ſaid flowers is very effectuall for all the diſeaſes aforeſaid, both inwardly taken, and outwardly applyed, and is very much commended for the taking away of Freckles, Spots, Sunburn, and Morphew from the skin in the Face, or any other part of the Body, and ſo doth the Root being ſtamped with Water, and applyed often to the diſcoloured part, which being applyed to Wounds, ſtancheth the blood, and being mixed with Tar, it cureth the naughty ſcurfe of the Head; The oyl made of the flowers, as the Oyl of Roſes is made, cureth the Head-ach, cauſeth ſweet and quiet ſleep, and putteth away all Venerous dreams, and taketh down the ſtanding of the Yard, the Head and privities being annointed therewith, and is profitable alſo to coole hot tumors and the inflammations of Ulcers and Wounds, neither doth it onely eaſe, but alſo heal them.

CHAP. CCLXXXIII.

Of Hemlock.

The Names.

IT is called in Greek *κώνειον, Conion, παρὰ τὸ κωνᾶν, à circumvertendo*, becauſe it did ſo intoxicate the brain of thoſe that took the juyce thereof, that they preſently fell a ſtaggering, or elſe every thing ſeemed to them to turn round, but though that which grew in Greece would do ſo, yet that which we have, is not ſo powerfull; howbeit I ſhall not wiſh any one to try; It is called in Latine *Cicuta*, which ſome will have to be ſo denominated, *quod velut cutem circumcirca habeat*, becauſe it is covered with a double Skin; In Engliſh *Hemlock, Homlock, Kex*, and of ſome *Herb Bennet*, though not truly.

The Kinds.

To this kind may be referred theſe ſeven ſorts. 1 The common great Hemlock. 2 Fooliſh Hemlock or Counterfeit Parſley. 3 The greateſt Hemlock. 4 White wild Hemlock. 5 Red wild Hemlock. 6 Marſh or water Hemlock. 7 Bulbous rooted wild Hemlock.

The

The Forme.

The common great Hemlock groweth up with a hollow green ſtalk, two or three foot high, of a dark green colour, and ſometimes ſpotted, whereupon at ſeverall joynts are ſet very large winged Leaves, which are ſubdivided in many others that are leſſer, dented about the edges, of a dark green colour alſo, branching out it ſelfe towards the top into ſeveral umbels or ſpoky tufts of white flowers, after which followeth the ſeed, of a pale green colour, and flattiſh, when it is ripe; The Root is long, white, and ſometimes crooked and hollow within, the whole Plant is very unſavoury, and therefore offenſive to the Senſes, eſpecially to that of ſmelling.

The Places and Time.

The firſt groweth in moſt Countrys by Walls and Hedge ſides, eſpecially in ſtinking and corrupt places, and therefore it is frequently found in ſuch ditches which are made for the conveyance of any noyſome excrements, or wherein dead Dogs and Cats, and other Carrion is uſed to be caſt, this poyſonous Plant drawing unto it and feeding upon the maligne juyce and nouriſhment, which thoſe places plentifully afford: The ſecond is found in Gardens, as well as other places, where it is ſometimes miſtaken for Parſly, by thoſe that are ignorant of Herbs; The third is ſaid to be found onely in Gardens about theſe parts; The fourth and fifth are frequent in the moiſt Grounds and Marſhes of *France*, and beſides the Waters there; The ſixt is not altogether a ſtranger to our owne Rivers ſides, eſpecially to the Thames; The laſt is beſt known to be of *Hungaria* and *Auſtria*. They differ not much in their time, for all of them flower and ſeed in *July* or thereabouts.

The Temperature.

Hemlock is held to be cold in the fourth degree by *Galen* and others, yet many are of opinion that the Hemlock that groweth in England is not ſo cold as that which the Ancients make mention of.

The Vertues.

Though the Hemlock that grew in Greece and thereabouts were pernicious to be applyed to the Privities for the reſtraining of Luſt, becauſe they made thoſe members to pine away, yet that which growes with us, (unleſſe it be in a very noyſome and ſtinking place) is ſaid to be a good receipt for that purpoſe, both the Leaves and tops being bruiſed, and applyed to the Genitals; The ſame being applyed to the Breaſts of Maidens which are great and ſwagging, or hanging downe, cauſeth them to be contracted and to become round and lovely, without any danger, and repelleth the Milk of thoſe that are oppreſſed therewith, either upon the putting out of their Children to nurſe, or the weaning of them. It may alſo be ſafely applyed to any Inflammations, Tumors, or Swellings in any part of the Body, as alſo to St. *Anthonies* fire, Wheales, Puſhes and creeping Ulcers, that riſe of hot ſharp humors, by cooling and repelling the Heat, eſpecially the concrete juyce which is preſſed out of the Leaves and Umbels of ſeed, whilſt they are young and then dryed in the Sun, and made into little Balls, being afterwards diſſolved in ſome convenient liquor, as Plantain Water or the like. The ſame may be uſed in ſuch Medicines as are applyed for the aſſwaging of any extraordinary pain, which it doth by the narcoticall or benumming faculty that it hath. The Leaves bruiſed and laid to the forehead is good for their eyes that are red and ſwollen, as alſo to take away the Pin and Web growing therein, for which a ſmall handfull of the Herb, with half ſo much Bay Salt beaten together and applyed to the contrary wriſt, for four and twenty hours is much commended, but it muſt be renewed two or three times. If the Root hereof be roaſted under the embers, wrapped in double wet Papers untill it be ſoft and tender, and then applyed to the Gout in the hands or fingers, it will quickly help this evill: It is ſaid the Leaves ſtamped and dryed and made into a Plaiſter, doth heal all ruptures, or chappings within nine or ten dayes, and being made hot between two tiles, and applyed to the Legs that are ſwollen with a bruiſe or fall, it helpeth them. The ſeeds alſo beaten ſmall, and moiſtned with Vinegar, and the groine and Cods annointed therewith, abateth the inordinate appetite to Venery, helpeth the ſwelling and comming out of the Matrix, being applyed thereunto, and maketh the Dugges that exceed in bigneſs to become leſſe: Being applyed to the ſoles of the Feet, it bringeth down the humors that cauſe the falling ſickneſſe. I am not ignorant how that *Socrates*, through the accuſation of *Ariſtus* and *Melitus* was ſentenced to deſtruction with a potion hereof, yet it is the opinion of the learned Dr. *Howe* (whoſe endeavours for the advancement and perfection of Simpling can never be ſufficiently commended) that our ordinary Hemlock is not ſo dangerous to be taken inwardly, as is generally ſuppoſed, he having made tryall firſt upon Beaſts and then upon Men, and never found it to have any pernicious operation, yet I goe not hereby to encourage any one to make uſe of it raſhly, and no reſpect being had unto the places where it growes, without the advice of an able Phyſitian, and then no doubt but it may be taken inwardly for the falling ſickneſſe, being boyled in Wine and drunk, and if it be rightly applyed in a Feaver, it may very well prevent death, by procuring Sleep; And though it ſhould have ſome of thoſe hurtfull qualities which have been ſaid to be in it, yet it is not rendred altogether uſeleſſe, for thoſe Plants which even in Health do bring death, in ſome ſickneſſes do prevent it; But if any one ſhould by tampering herewith, or by eating hereof inſteed of Parſley, or the Root inſteed of a Parſnip, (for which they have been miſtaken) be troubled with any of thoſe Symptomes, which it is ſaid to cauſe, as the Phrenſy or pertubation of the ſight, and other ſenſes, as if they were ſtupified or drunk, the beſt way will be to drink liberally of the beſt and ſtrongeſt pure Wine, which I take to be Sack, before it ſtrike to the Heart, and the ſame may be done by Vinegar, as *Tragus* writeth upon his owne experience, eſpecially if there be ſome *Gentian* put to either of them. It is queſtionleſſe ſoporiferous, as appeares by *Matthiolus* his ſtories of the Aſſes which were laid ſo faſt a ſleep by the eating thereof, that they ſeemed dead, in ſo much that the Owners of them being loath to looſe their ſkins, cauſed them to be flayed, and ſo loſt their Aſſes, as ſome ſay, which after the Hemlock had done working, ſtirred and wakened out of their ſleep, to the great grief and amazement of the Owners, but to the laughter and merriment of others, to ſee the Aſſes walk without their Skinnes.

CHAP. CCLXXXIV.

Of Camphire.

The Names.

IT is probable that *Camphora* was not knowne to the *Grecians*, for if it had, ſurely *Dioſcorides* or ſome other Writer of theirs, would have taken notice of it. It is called in Latine *Camphora*, *Caphura*, and *Capura*, from the *Arabick* word *Cafur*, ſo that it may be lawfully ſuppoſed that the knowledge of the thing it ſelfe, as well as its name, came from the *Arabians*. In Engliſh *Camphire*, *Camfire*, *Camphor*, and *Gamfer*.

The beſt Kind.

Becauſe I find but one Tree from which *Camphire* proceedeth, as alſo that it is ſometimes ſophiſticated, I thought it not amiſſe to give you (as formerly the ſorts of other Plants ſo) the beſt ſort of Gum that iſſueth from this, which is white, ſhining and cleer as Chryſtall, not full of ſpots, eaſy to be broken and brittle, alſo being ſet on fire it burneth, and is not eaſily quenched, and hath a ſtrong ſcent with it alſo.

The Forme.

The Tree that yeeldeth Camphire is of a very great ſize, like to a Wallnut-Tree, whoſe Wood is ſomewhat ſolid and firme, and of an Aſh or Beech like colour, or ſomewhat blacker; The Leaves are whitiſh like unto Willow Leaves, neither the flower nor fruit have been obſerved by any that have writ thereof, though queſtionleſſe it beareth both; The Gum which is the Camphire, iſſueth forth partly of its owne accord, but chiefly by inciſion; It commeth forth cleer and white, without any ſpot therein, but what it acquireth from their foul hands that touch it, and is of a very ſtrong ſcent, and of thin parts, ſo that being but a while expoſed to the ayre, both the ſcent and ſubſtance vaniſh away: the Wood being made into ſeverall Works will ſmell thereof a long time.

The Places and Time.

Some have thought Camphire to be a kind of Mineral, becauſe it is ſometimes digged out of the Sand that lyeth on the *Indian* ſhore, all along that tract which reacheth from *Memel* to *Gedan*, as *Scaliger* affirmeth, yet he is not of that opinion, but ſaith it is a Teare or Gum of a Tree growing in *India* upon the Sea Coaſts, and that it falleth from thence into the Sea, and is carried into thoſe parts by the tide. I find it not any where expreſſed at what time the ſaid Gumme is to be eſpecially gathered.

The Temperature.

It hath been the opinion of divers Phyſitians, that Camphire is cold and dry in the third degree, but others eſteem it to be hot, becauſe of its bitterneſſe and ſtrong ſcent.

The Vertues.

Though the faculty which Camphire hath in extinguiſhing Venery be denyed by *Scaliger*, who writes thus. We have certain experience that Camphire doth not extinguiſh Venery, for ſaith he, a young Man did the feat luſtily, although he had a peece thereof in his hand; He ſaith alſo, that he tryed it upon a Bitch that went too proud, to whom he gave, and applyed it all the wayes he could deviſe, but all in vain, for, *Coivit, concepit, peperit*; Yet this experience is not ſufficient, for when it is ſaid Camphire extinguiſheth Luſt, it is not ſo to be underſtood, as if by one act, or by uſing it outwardly once or twice it ſhould prevaile, but it is to be often uſed, both inwardly and outwardly, and then it will be found wonderfull effectuall to that purpoſe; It is alſo very available for the running of the Reines, and likewiſe againſt the Whites in Women, and alſo for the riſing of the Mother, being diſſolved in Balme water, by the help of a blanched Almond, without which or ſome other Oyly or viſcous thing, as a Syrupe or the like, it will not, cold water having little or no power to make it relent; It reſiſteth Putrifaction and Venome, and is therefore frequently uſed in the time of the Peſtilence, both to defend thoſe that are not infected from it, and to expell it from thoſe that are, and to fortify the Heart in that, as well as in Feavers, and all other contagious diſeaſes, being taken either in Electuary, Powder or Potion, &c. It cooles the heat of the Liver and Back, and is good for all manner of inflammations, which it is ſaid to do by accident, in drawing hot vapours and humours away, and ſo diſcuſſing them in the ſame manner, as Linſeed-Oyle, Vernix, and ſuch like, doth cure burning, for of its proper nature, it is held to be altogether hot; It helpeth the paines of the Head, and the heat thereof, if it be mixed with yellow Saunders and Red-Roſe Water, and the Temples and Forehead bathed therewith; It ſtoppeth blood that floweth out of the Noſthrils, if it be ſmelled to, and refreſheth the braine; It is uſed with good ſucceſſe againſt St. *Anthonies* fire, and ſo it is againſt heat and inflammations of the eyes; It is good in Wounds and Ulcers, to abate the heat in them, and is of much uſe among Women to beautify their face, and is uſefull alſo for Men that are troubled with heat and Pimples in their

Faces; Being applyed to the Reines or Teſticles, with the juyce of Nightſhade, it correcteth the Luſt of the Fleſh when it is inordinate, and is good for ſingle Perſons to preſerve their chaſtity; It eaſeth the pains of the Teeth that are hollow, being put thereinto, and for this purpoſe the Oyl is very excellent; Being put into a peice of fine Linnen or Taffety, and hanged about the Neck, it cures Agues, eſpecially in Children, and that by a ſpecifick Vertue; it is alſo good to recover the ſenſe of ſmelling to thoſe that have loſt it, and to preſerve from infection in times of contagion; When it is ſet on fire it will not ſuddenly quench, though it be caſt into Water, and therefore it is uſed with other things to make Wildfire, as they call it; Notwithſtanding the Vertues aforeſaid, it is not ſafely given to ſuch as have weak Heads or Stomacks, or to ſuch as abhor the ſmell thereof, for it cauſeth the Head-ach, and taketh away Sleep, neither is it to be given in Cholerick diſeaſes; And when neither of theſe affects do hinder, 'tis not ſafe to give above five or ſix grains of it at the moſt, except it be in the Peſtilence, or ſuch like diſeaſe.

CHAP. CCLXXXV.

Of Tutſan.

The Names.

IT is called in Greek ἀνδρόσαιμον, and alſo *Androſæmum* in Latine, from the colour of the juyce which is in the Flowers, reſembling Mans blood, for ſo the Greek word ſignifies; Some have called it alſo *Dionyſii*, and others *Siciliana*, and *Herba-Siciliana*, becauſe it was thought to grow no where naturally, but in *Sicily*; It is called in Engliſh *Tutſan*, from the French, who call it *Toutſaine*, and that properly, becauſe it is an excellent Wound herb; Some call it alſo *Parke Leaves*, becauſe it is familiar to Woodes and Parkes.

The Kinds.

There be four ſorts of Tutſan mentioned by Authors. 1 Common Tutſan or Parke Leaves. 2 *Matthiolus* his Tutſan. 3 Tutſan of Naples. 4 Stinking Tutſan.

The Forme.

Common Tutſan groweth up with browniſh ſhining round ſtalkes, chamfered or creſted, hard and woody, being for the moſt part, two foot high, branching forth even from the bottom, and having divers joynts, at each of which ſtand two fair large Leaves, of a dark blewiſh green colour on the upper ſide, but ſomewhat yellowiſh underneath, turning reddiſh toward the Autumne, yet abiding on the branches all the Winter: at the tops whereof ſtand larg yellow flowers, which give place to Heads of Seed, being at the firſt greeniſh, then reddiſh, and at laſt of darkiſh purple colour, when they are full ripe, wherein are contained not only ſmall browniſh ſeed, but a reddiſh juyce or liquor, like unto blood, of a reaſonable ſcent, but of an harſh or ſtiptick taſt, as the Leaves alſo and Flowers be, though in a lower degree; The Root is browniſh, ſomewhat great, hard, and woody, ſpreading well in the ground, and of long continuance.

The Places and Time.

There are very few Woods, Groves, or woody Grounds, as Parkes, and Forreſts, where the firſt doth not grow, whence it is brought by divers into their Gardens, both becauſe it is a gentile, and an uſefull plant; The ſecond is found about *Briſtow*, *Bath*, and other parts of the Weſt Country; The third groweth

Southward of Naples, upon the Hills *Cirinola*; The laſt groweth by the Waters ſide in Candy, and upon Mount *Baldus*, as *Pona* ſaith. They flower in *July* and *Auguſt*, and the Berries with the ſeeds are ripe in *September.*

The Temperature.

Tutſan moderately heateth and dryeth, yet the ſeed is endued with an abſterſive quality.

The Vertues.

The Leaves and Flowers of Tutſan are ſaid to reſtrain thoſe fleſhly Motions, wherewith divers are infeſted, not onely when they are eaten, but alſo when they are taken in drink, or ſtrewed under one, but the ſeed much more being toſted and rubbed, and then eat or drunk; and Mr. *Culpeper* ſaith alſo, they are *Antivenereall*, and I think therein he ſpeakes truth; *Caſtory* being boyled in the juyce of Tutſan, and drunk, helpeth alſo that paſſion of the privy members, called Gonorrhea, which is an excretion or ſhedding of the Seed or Sperme againſt the Patients will, cauſed either by ſome violent diſeaſe, as the Falling Sickneſſe, Convulſion or Cramp, or elſe by ſome overſtraining of the body, with lifting of extraordinary heavy burdens, by which a flux or weakneſſe of the retentive Vertue in the ſpermatick Veſſels is ſometimes procured, and this diſeaſe chanceth not only to Men but alſo to Women, in whom it is hard to cure. Two drams of the ſeed beaten ſmall being taken in the morning, or after Supper, either in Meade, Wine, or fair Water, purgeth cholerick humors, and therefore it helpeth the Sciatica or Hip-Gout; The herb healeth burnings by fire, and ſtayeth the bleeding of wounds, the green being bruiſed and applyed for the firſt, or the green or powder of the dry for the ſecond,; It hath formerly been accounted, and certainly is a ſoveraign herb to heal any wound or ſore, either outwardly or inwardly, and therefore may be uſed now as heretofore it hath been in Drinks, Lotions, Balms, Oyles and Oyntments, for any ſort of green wound, or old Ulcers and Sores, in all which the people of former Ages found it very effectuall, though thoſe of this do ignorantly contemn all thoſe that ſavour either of antiquity or cheapneſſe.

To this Head and the purpoſes therein contained, do belong Nightſhade, Purſlane, Henbane, Houſleek, Lettice which are cold, and Rue and Calamint, which are ſo hot that they deſtroy the ſeed, *but having handled them already upon other occaſion, I paſſe now to the third Head, wherein we are to ſpeake of ſome Plants that* procure Womens Courſes.

CHAP. CCLXXXVI.

Of Mugwort.

The Names.

IT is called in Greek *ἀρτεμισία*, and *Artemiſia* in Latine, becauſe as *Pliny* hath ſaid, ſo many others have beleived, that *Artemiſia* the Queen of *Garia* was both the Mother and Godmother hereunto by finding out the Vertues, and giving it her name; yet others are of opinion that it took its name from *ἄρτεμις*, *Artemis*, that is, *Diana*, becauſe it is chiefly applyed to Womens diſeaſes, over which *Diana*, that is the Moon hath much influence; It was commonly called *Parthenis*, *quaſi Virginalis*, *Maidenwort*, and *Parthenium* as *Apuleius* ſaith, though now *Feaverfew* be better known by that name; Some ſuperſtitious Monks and Nuns have called *Zona divi Johannis*, St. *Johns* Girdle, beleiving that St. *John* Baptiſt wore a Girdle hereof, when he was in the Wilderneſſe; It is alſo called *Mater Herbarum.*

The Kinds.

Though *Pliny* and others reckon but two ſorts of *Mugwort*, there are five or ſix come to the knowledge of theſe later times. 1 Common Mugwort. 2 Small Mugwort. 3 Fine Mountain Mugwort. 4 Fruitfull Mugwort. 5 Virginian Mugwort. 6 Sea Mugwort.

The Formes.

The common Mugwort hath divers Leaves lying on the ground, very much divided and deeply dented about the edges ſomewhat like unto the common Wormwood, but much larger, of a darkiſh green colour on the upper ſide, but very white and hoary underneath; from amongſt which come up divers ſtalks, which are ſometimes of a purpliſh colour, ſeldome exceeding two foot in height, except it be in extraordinary rank ground, whereon grow ſuch Leaves as thoſe below, but leſſer, branching forth very much towards the top, whereon are ſet ſo many ſmall pale yellowiſh flowers, like buttons, that they bend again, which falling away, there commeth ſmall ſeed incloſed in ſmall round Heads; The Root is long and hard, with many fibres growing thereat, whereby it taketh faſt hold in the ground, yet the ſtalks and leaves die in the Winter, the whole Plant is of a reaſonable good ſcent.

The Places and Time.

The firſt groweth plentifully, as in other Lands, ſo in our owne, by the ways and ditch ſides, and in divers other places; The ſecond is found in ſuch like places, but not ſo frequently; The three next are entertained as Strangers in the Gardens of the curious; The laſt groweth about *Rye* and *Winchelſey Caſtle*, and in other parts of the Sea coaſt; They do all flower and ſeed in *July* and *Auguſt* or thereabouts.

The Temperature.

Mugwort is hot and dry in the ſecond degree, being ſomewhat of thin parts.

The Vertues and Signature.

There is no Herb ſo generally received, or more uſually proved for the curing of Womens diſeaſes as Mugwort, whether it be inwardly or outwardly uſed; The decoction of the Leaves, which are moſt in uſe, being made with Water or Wine and drunk, provoketh the courſes, bringeth away the Birth and After birth, and helpeth the inflammations and ſtoppings of the Mother, as alſo the ſtopping of Urine, and is a good help againſt barrenneſſe in Women, that with the red ſtalks having the ſignature of Womens Flowers, and therefore it is endued with very much vertue, as to provoke, ſo to ſtop and correct them, in caſe they be ſuperfluous, which a ſpoonfull of the Syrup performeth very excellently, which is alſo good to retain the Matrix in its place, and to help other paſſions thereof, as Coldneſſe, Wind, Paine, &c. it ſtrengthens the Nerves, opens the Pores, and corrects the blood; The ſaid decoction helpeth the ſtoppings of the Liver and Spleen proceeding from a cold cauſe, and is profitable for the Jaundiſe being boyled with Centory and taken; Two or three drams of the Leaves in Powder, being drunk in Wine, helpeth the *Sciatica*, and the juyce being taken helpeth the biting of a Mad Dog. A decoction thereof being ſate over, doth alſo performe thoſe effects which that doth which is taken inwardly though not ſo vigorouſly, and ſo doth the juyce thereof made up with Myrrhe, or the Root put up as a Peſſary; Being made up with Hogs greaſe into an Oyntment, it taketh away Wens, and hard knots and kernels that grow about the Neck and Throat, as alſo to eaſe the pains about the Neck, eſpecially if ſome field Dayſies be put therein. The juyce of the Herb, or the Herb it ſelfe being taken, is a good remedy for them that have taken too great a quantity of *Opium*. A decoction thereof made with Camomile, Agrimony and Sage, and the place bathed therewith warm, taketh away the paines of the Sinews and Cramp, and the ſame cannot but be a great refreſhment to thoſe whoſe feet are ſurbated through ſore travell, if they be bathed therein; yet I have ſcarce ſo much faith as to believe that the Herb only carried about one ſhould take away all ſenſe of wearineſſe, as *Pliny* reporteth, and therefore I have put it amongſt other Traditions in my former Book, to which I might have added that concerning the Coales that are found at the Roots hereof, upon St. *Johns Eve*, and divers others.

Chap. CCLXXXVII.

Of Penny-royall.

The Names.

IT is called in Greek *γλήχων*, and *βλήχων*, *Glecon* and *Blecon*, from *βλήχη*, *balatus*, either becauſe the heat thereof cauſeth Sheep and Goates to bleat, when they are eating of it, or rather, as *Pena* ſaith, from expelling thick phlegme from the Lunges; It is called in Latine *Pulegium*, and *Pulejum* alſo, *quod incenſum pulices necat*, becauſe it killeth Fleas being burned, to which the Epithet *Regale* is added to diſtinguiſh it from *Pulegium montanum*, by which name, wild Time is ſometimes called; It hath many Engliſh Names, as *Run by the ground*, and *Lurke in Ditch*, becauſe of its manner of growing, *Pudding-graſſe*, becauſe it is uſed in *Hog-puddings*, and might be in Bag-puddings alſo, *Pulial Royall*, and of ſome *Organy*.

The Kinds.

There be ſix ſorts of Penny-royall. 1 Common Penny-royall. 2 Great Penny-royall. 3 Thick or double Penny-royall. 4 White flowred Penny-royall. 5 French or Harts Penny-royall, which I take to be the ſame with Upright Penny-royall. 6 Round leafed Penny-royall.

The Forme.

Common Penny-royall hath many weak round ſtalks divided into ſundry branches, rather leaning or lying on the ground then ſtanding upright, whereon are ſet at ſeverall joynts ſmall roundiſh dark green Leaves, cloſe by which towards the tops of the branches, do come forth divers rundles of ſmall flowers, of a purple, and ſometimes of a whitiſh colour; The branches being broken and thruſt in the earth, wch is the uſuall way of propagating it, (for I never obſerved nor heard whether it bear any ſeed or no) ſhoot for ſmall fibres or Roots at the joynts, as it lyeth upon the ground, faſtening it ſelf therein, ſo that it quickly overſpreadeth the place where it hath once taken footing, eſpecially if it be moiſt and ſhady; It is of ſomewhat a ſtrong but very wholeſome ſmell.

The Places and Time.

The firſt groweth upon *Putney Heath*, as alſo upon *Barnes Common*, and in divers other moiſt and watery places of this Land, but for its uſefulneſſe it is brought up and cheriſhed in Gardens. The ſecond is not ſo frequent as the former, yet it is ſaid to grow very plentifully in *Eſſex*, in divers places of the highway betwixt *London* and *Cholceſter*, and in other parts thereof; The third is ſaid to be a ſpontaneall of our owne Land, but taken notice of only by the curious; The fourth groweth in *Piedmont*, and the fift about *Mompelier* in *France* very plentifully; The laſt grew in the Garden at *Padoa*, but whence it came is not recorded. They flower about *Auguſt*, and ſometimes later.

The Temperature.

Galen ſaith that Penny-royall is hot and dry in the third degree, and of ſubtile parts, rarifying or making thin, warming and digeſting.

The Vertues.

There is hardly a Country Laſſe of ſixteen years old but knows that Penny-royall boyled in Beer and drunk, provoketh the courſes, and therefore they have recourſe to it as often as occaſion requires, and if it be boyled in Wine, it will not hurt them; Neither is it only uſefull for Women, ſo long as they continue Maides, but when they are married alſo, for if ſo be a Child ſhould die in the Mothers Womb, as ſometimes it doth, and therefore is not able to make its way forth; The ſaid decoction made in Wine will not only expell it, but alſo the after-birth; Taken with Water and Vinegar mingled together, it ſtayeth the diſpoſition to vomit, and allayeth the gnawing of the Stomack; Being mixed with honey and ſalt it cleareth the Breaſt of all groſſe and thick humors, and openeth the paſſages of the Lunges, helpeth Cramps, purgeth melancholy humors by Stoole, and being drunk with Wine it helpeth ſuch as are ſtung by venemous Beaſts; The decoction thereof is good in the Falling Sickneſſe, Dropſy, Jaundiſe, Stopping of the Urine and in the Leproſy; Being ſtamped with a like quantity of Mints, and ſome Vinegar to it, it is profitable againſt fainting and ſwooning, if it be either ſmelled thereto, or a little thereof put into the Mouth, and ſo it helpeth the Lethargy and Falling Sickneſſe; And if it be carried to Sea, and uſed with the unwholeſome and ſtinking Water which Men are ſometimes compelled to drink in their long Voyages, it helpeth it much, and cauſeth it to be the leſſe hurtfull; The powder of the dryed Herb, or the Aſhes of it being burnt, ſtrengtheneth the Gums, being rubbed therewith, and being boyled in Wine with Honey and Salt, it helpth the Tooth-ach; Being applyed to the place that is troubled with the Gout untill it wax red, it profiteth very much, and ſo it doth thoſe that are Splenetick or Livergrown, if ſome ſalt be added thereunto; It helpeth the ſwelling and hardneſſe of the Mother, if it be put in Baths for Women to ſit in, and ſo it helpeth the Itch, eſpecially if it be boyled in Water; The green Herb being bruiſed and ſome Vinegar put thereto, doth not only take away black and blew marks neer the eyes or in any other place, but healeth foul Ulcers, by cauſing the matter to digeſt, and by cleanſing them, and ſo it doth any diſcolourings that happen to the face, by fire or otherwiſe; It helpeth the cold griefes of the joynts, taking away the paines by its heat, being faſt bound to the place after a bathing, or having been in an hot houſe; The diſtilled Water is very effectuall for many of the purpoſes aforeſaid, eſpecially for Womens diſeaſes, and to eaſe pains in the Bowels.

CHAP. CCLXXXVIII.

Of Southernwood.

The Names.

IT is called in Greek *ἀϐρότονον*, *Abrotonum*, *διὰ τὸ πρὸς ὄψιν ἁϐρὸν φαίνεσθαι* *quòd conſpectu tenerum appareat*, for its pretty aſpect to the eye; The Latines following the Greek, call it alſo *Abrotonum*, but more commonly *Abrotanum*, to which they adde the Epithet Mas, to diſtinguiſh it from the *Abrotanum fœmina*, which the moſt judicious hold to be *Lavander Cotton*, which I have already ſpoken to.

The Kindes.

There be divers kinds of Southernwood here to be remembred. 1 Common Southernwood. 2 Great Southernwood. 3 Tree Southernwood. 4 Unſavoury Southernwood. 5 Small ſweet Southernwood. 6 Field Southernwood. 7 Hoary Field Southernwood. *The*

The Forme.

Common Southernwood riſeth up with divers ſmall woody branches, the tops whereof are ſo weak that they bend downwards again, eſpecially for ſome ſpace after they be ſhot forth, but towards the end of the year they become as woody almoſt as the elder Stemmes, which are commonly about two foot high, and in time riſe to be almoſt as high as a man, from whence do proceed many ſmall fine and ſhort Leaves, ſomewhat like unto thoſe of Fennell, but not ſo long, of a grayiſh or ruſſet green colour, ſomewhat ſtrong, but not unpleaſant to the ſmell, and of a ſtrong and ſomewhat bitter taſt; from the middle almoſt to the tops of the upper ſprigges do ſometimes ſtand ſmall round yellow flowers, hanging like little buttons, which open very little, and after them cometh the ſeed, which is ſmaller then that of Wormwood; The Root is woody, having divers ſtrings annexed thereto, but groweth not very deep.

The Places and Time.

The firſt hath been ſo long a free *Denizon* of the Gardens that whence it had its originall Extraction is altogether forgotten; The ſecond groweth wild in ſome parts of *Germany*, yet they uſually vouchſafe unto it a ſtation in their Gardens; The third came originally from the *Levant*, and is now diſtributed into divers places, as into *England*, *Italy*, *Germany*, the *Low Countryes*, *&c.* The fourth as is ſaid, was found in *Auſtria*, *Hungary*, and the Coaſts neer adjoyning; The fift is found only with them that are curious; The ſixt is an Inhabitant of the *Harcynian Wood* in *Germany*, and the laſt hath its naturall dwelling neer *Lintz* in *Auſtria*. Many of them do flower in *June* and *July*, but ſome of them later, or not at all, ſo that their ſeed is ſeldome ſeen. Some of them, if not all, looſe their Leaves in the Winter as many other Trees.

The Temperature.

Southernwood is hot and dry in the end of the third degree, having the force both of rarifying and diſcuſſing.

The Vertues.

The tops of *Southernwood*, for the flowers and ſeed are not ſo common ſtamped raw with water and drunk, bringeth unto women their monthly purgations, in caſe they come not at their uſuall time, but ſtay ſo long, that expectation may ſeeme fruſtrated, and ſo it is profitable for thoſe who cannot take breath without holding their Necks ſtraight up, for thoſe that are troubled with the Cramp, or Shrinking of the Sinewes, for the *Sciatica* alſo, and for them that can hardly make water, all which effects the flowers and ſeed do excellently performe. if they can be had. Being drunk in Wine it is good againſt all poyſon and venome, and deſtroyeth the Wormes both by killing and expelling them; The ſeed of Southernwood doth both digeſt and conſume all cold humors, tough ſlime and phlegme, which do uſually ſtop the Spleen, Kidneys and Bladder; The tops boyled in Wine or Water, with Honey or Sugar, and drunk three or four times a day, helpeth the ſhortneſſe and ſtraightneſſe of the breath, by cutting the ſlimy and tough phlegme that cauſeth it, and ſo it is a good remedy for the Cough, the Cardiack paſſion, and for many other inward griefes; The branches being burnt, and the aſhes mixed with the Oyl of *Palma Chriſti*, or old Oyl Olive reſtoreth the hair, where it is fallen off, and cauſeth the Beard to come forth ſpeedily, if the bare places be annointed therewith twice a day againſt the Sun or Fire, which it may be ſaid to do by Signature, the fineneſſe of the Leaves ſomewhat reſembling the Hair; The tops only being ſtamped with a roaſted Quince, and applyed to all inflammations of the eyes, taketh them away; The Leaves boyled tender and ſtamped with Barly Meale, and Barrowes greaſe, untill it become like a ſalve, diſſolveth and waſteth all cold humors and ſwellings, being ſpread upon a peece of Cloath or Leather, and applyed thereunto; And being ſtamped with Oyl, and thoſe Limbes that are benummed with cold, or bruiſed, being annointed therewith, it helpeth them, and taketh away the ſhivering fits of the Ague, by heating the body, if it be annointed therewith before the fits do come, but eſpecially the Back bone; If it be boyled with Barly Meale, it taketh away Pimples, Puſhes, or Wheales, that riſe in the Face, or other parts of the Body; The Herb bruiſed and laid to, helpeth to draw forth Splinters, and Thorns out of the fleſh; The aſhes thereof dryeth up and healeth old ſores and Ulcers that are without, although by the ſharpneſſe thereof it biteth ſore; as alſo the ſores that are in the privy parts of Men or Women. The Oyl made of Southernwood, being uſed as an ingredient in thoſe Oyntments that are uſed againſt the *French* diſeaſe is very effectuall, and likewiſe killeth Lice in the Head. The diſtilled Water of the Herb is ſaid to help them much that are troubled with the Stone, as alſo for the Diſeaſes of the *Spleen* and Mother. The *Germanes* commend it for a ſingular Wound Herb, and therefore call it *Stabwort*; It is held to be more offenſive to the Stomack, then Wormwood, if it be taken inwardly, and therefore is never uſed in our ordinary Meat and Drink, and beſides it will make ſome mens Heads to ake, yet the Herb ſomewhat dryed, and put into a linnen bag, and laid as a Stomacher next the skin, comforteth a cold Stomack well, ſo that though inwardly taken it is not ſo good for the Stomack as Wormwood, yet outwardly applyed it is better. It driveth away ſpiders, and other vermine, being laid for a ſtrewing, or burnt in ſuch places as they be frequent; It is ſaid that if a branch of Southernwood be laid under ones Bed, Pillow, or Bolſter, it provoketh carnall copulation, and reſiſteth all inchantments that hinder the ſame.

CHAP. CCLXXXIX.

Of Savoury.

The Names.

IT is called in Greek θύμβρον and θύμϐρα, *Thymbron* and *Thymbra*, perhaps from θύω *ſuffio*, becauſe of its odor or ſmell; and *Thymbra* alſo in Latine, beſides which, it hath none other Latine Name as ſome ſuppoſe, though others make bold to call it *Satureia*, either *à ſaturando*, becauſe it is uſed in broth and ſtewed meates, to give thereunto a good relliſh, and by that meanes cauſeth them the better to ſatisfie hunger, or from *Satyrus*, *A Satyre*, becauſe they uſed it to provoke Venery, which I cannot be ſo confident as to aſſert, ſeeing that I find that it helpeth the diſeaſe called *Satyriaſis* or *Priapiſmus*, which is wrought by a contrary quality, which derivation I ſuppoſe to be rather by *Antiphraſis*; Some hold it alſo to be the ſame which was called *Cunila* by the Ancients.

The Kindes.

The ſorts of Savoury, as well thoſe that are rare, as thoſe which are common, are five. 1 Winter Savoury. 2 Summer Savoury. 3 Rock Savoury. 4 The true Savoury of Candy. 5 Prickly Savoury of Candy.

The Forme.

Winter Savoury is a ſmall low buſhy herb, ſomewhat like unto Hyſſop, but not ſo high, with divers ſmall hard branches, compaſſed on every ſide with narrower & ſharper pointed Leaves then thoſe of Hyſſop, with wch they have ſome reſemblance, yet this doth ſometimes grow with four Leaves ſet at a joynt, ſo that it may be eaſily diſtinguiſhed therefrom, of a reaſonable ſtrong ſcent, yet not ſo ſtrong as that of the Summer kind; amongſt which grow the flowers of a pale purpliſh and ſometimes whitiſh colour, ſet at ſeverall diſtances towards the tops of the Stalks; The Root hath divers ſmall ſtrings thereat, but the body of it is woody, as the reſt of the Plant is.

The Places and Time.

The firſt is ſo common that there be few Gardens without it; The ſecond is not ſo familiar, though the naturall place of neither of them is remembred by any Author that hath written of this Subject, yet it is very probable that there grew great plenty thereof in that field neer unto *Troy*, which is ſaid to be called *Thymbra* for that reaſon, and from thence *Apollo*, one of the Patrons of that City, was called *Thymbræus*; The reſt alſo grow wild in divers places of Europe, as the third upon St. *Julians Rock*, and the two laſt in Candy as their names declare, and are cheriſhed by thoſe that delight in variety of Plants; They are propagated both by ſeed and ſlipping, in the Spring time eſpecially, yet thoſe which abide all Winter, are more uſually increaſed by ſlipping then ſowing; They flowriſh in the end of Summer, and therefore ſeldome perfect their Seed.

The Temperature.

Savoury is hot and dry in the third degree, it not only maketh thin, but openeth the paſſages.

The Vertues.

To provoke the Termes, not only the blood is to be attenuated, but the mouths of the Veſſels are alſo to be opened, both which faculties are in Savory, as is but now expreſſed in the Temperature, and therefore it muſt needs be very effectuall for that purpoſe, being boyled in Wine or Water and drunk. It is alſo commended for Women with Child, to take thereof inwardly, and to ſmell often thereunto, which effect is more likely then that it ſhould help dull and decayed coiture, for that which provoketh the Termes moderatly, rarifieth the menſtrous blood, making it active, and fit to nouriſh the Conception, which the frequent deſire and conſequently the acts of Copulation do many times deſtroy, beſides thoſe things which incite to Venery are commonly windy, but this expelleth wind, yet I ſhall not be over earneſt to preſſe this opinion, becauſe I know that many ſimples have very different operations. It is alſo a preſent help for the riſing of the Mother procured by wind, the belly being fomented therewith, it provoketh Urine, and expelleth wind out of the ſtomack and bowels. It procureth a good appetite, by taking away that loathing from the Stomack, which hindreth the ſame: It cutteth tough phlegme in the Cheſt and Lunges, and helpeth to expectorate it the more eaſily, and therefore it is not without good reaſon uſed both for a farſing or faceting herb as they call it, and to ſeaſon ſtewed meat and broths, as I ſaid before; It quickneth the dull Spirits in the Lethargy, the juyce thereof being ſnuffed or caſt up into the Noſtrhils: The juyce dropped into the eyes cleareth a dull ſight, if it proceed of thin cold humours diſtilling from the brain: The juyce heated with a little Oyl of Roſes, and dropped in the eares, cureth the noyſe and ſinging in them, and deafneſſe alſo: Applyed with Wheat Flower in the manner of a Pultis, it giveth eaſe to the *Sciatica*, or Members that have the Palſy, by heating and warming them. It taketh away the ſtinging of Bees, Waſpes, &c. and being laid in Chambers, it killeth Fleas. It is ſaid that if a Womans belly be ſwollen, as if ſhe were with Child, when indeed ſhe is not, Savery ſtamped and ſtrained with Ale, and drunk with the powder of Jet and white Amber, and the ſaid Herb with Hyſſope and Leeks fryed in freſh Butter, and applyed to the back and belly, maketh her gaunt, and reduceth her to her due proportion, and it is like enough to be true.

CHAP. CCXC.

Of Time.

The Names.

IT is called in Greek θυμὸς, *Thymus*, either ἀπὸ τοῦ θυμοῦ, becauſe it is given to thoſe (*qui deliquium animi patiuntur*) which are apt to ſwound, and troubled with giddineſſe of the head, or elſe ἀπὸ τοῦ θυμιάσιος ϗ τοῦ θυῆς becauſe the Ancients uſed to burn it firſt of all in their heatheniſh ſacrifices: Wild Time or Mother of *Time*, as they call it, of which I intend to intreat alſo in this Chapter, is called in Greek ἕρπυλλος ἀπὸ τοῦ ἑρπεῖν, and *Serpillum* in Latine *à ſerpendo*, becauſe it is ſo ſmall that it ſpreadeth its branches upon ground, ſeeming as it were to creep and not to ſtand.

The Kindes.

There be thirteen ſorts of Time, and Mother of Time. 1 Common Garden Time. 2 The true Time of the Ancients. 3 Hoary Time. 4 Maſtick Time. 5 Unſavoury Time. 6 French wild Time. 7 The greater Mother of Time. 8 Rough Mother of Time. 9 *Hungarian* Mother of Time. 10 The ordinary ſmall wild or Mother of Time. 11 Lemmon Time. 12 Musk Time. 13 Guilded or embrodered Time.

The Forme.

The ordinary Garden Time is a ſmall low woody Plant, with brittle branches, and ſmall hard green Leaves on them, having ſmall white purpliſh flowers ſtanding with ſome Leaves in roundles round about the tops of the Stalks; The ſeed is ſmall and browner then Marjerome ſeed; The Root is woody and abideth well divers Winters, if they be not too violent, and the Plants not grown too great or woody, for then they will periſh therein, and therefore the beſt way is to ſlip it, and tranſplant it every third or fourth year.

The Places and Time.

The two firſt grow very plentifully in *Spaine*, the one in old *Caſtile*, the other about *Sevill*, where they uſe no other, as alſo in *Syria*, &c. The third and fourth do acknowledge no place but the Garden; The fift and ſixt are *Spaniards*, the one growing by the Sea ſide neer *Alikanta*, the other in old *Caſtile*, as it doth alſo in *France* about *Narbone*, whence it hath its name; The ſeventh is onely found in the Gardens of the curious; The eighth about *Baſil*; The ninth in *Hungary*: The tenth is frequent in moſt paſtures of this Land; The eleventh in many places of *Kent*; The two laſt are nurſed up in Gardens only. Moſt of them flower in *July*, or thereabouts.

The Temperature.

Time is hot and dry in the third Degree.

The Vertues.

Time being of the ſame Temperature with Savery, worketh the ſame effects, nay it is ſomewhat more powerfull in Womens diſeaſes; for being boyled in Water with Honey, and drunk, it not only bringeth down Womens monthly purgations, but is alſo effectuall to cauſe thoſe that are in hard Labour to be delivered, be the Child alive or dead, and then expelleth the Secondine or Afterbirth; The ſame is good againſt the Cough and Shortneſſe of breath, it provoketh Urine, diſſolveth clotted or congealed blood in the Body, and killeth the Wormes in the Belly; Being taken with Honey in an Electuary, it cauſeth tough phlegme to be eaſily brought away, and helpeth thoſe alſo that are dull ſighted; It is of good uſe in Meats and Broths to warm and comfort the *Stomack*, and to help both the ſick and ſound to *break-wind*; It is very profitable in the *Colick*, *Iliack*, and *Nephritick* paſſions, and moſt excellent againſt *Melancholly* and *Stoppings* of the *Matrix*. Four drams of dryed Time in Powder, being given faſting with Syrupe of Vinegar, helpeth them that are troubled with the *Gout*, for it purgeth away *Choller* and other ſharp humors; and one dram thereof given faſting in Meade or Metheglin, diſſolveth the *hard ſwellings* of the *Belly*; It is profitable alſo for thoſe that have *ſwellings* in their *ſides*, and *pains* in the *Loynes* and *Hippes*; It is likewiſe given to thoſe that have paines in their *Eyes*, and are *blear-eyed*; The Decoction thereof *diſſolveth tumors* or *ſwellings*, if they be bathed therewith upon the *firſt riſing* thereof; The juyce thereof being annointed or bathed on the place with ſome Vinegar, taketh away looſe and hanging *Warts*; It helpeth thoſe that have the *Sciatica*, applyed with Wine and Meale, and helpeth the *ſwollen Cods* being laid thereto; It is uſed in Baths to *expell Wind*, and eaſe the Joynt-Gout. The *Wild Time* or *Mother of Time* is more effectuall then the former to *provoke* the *Termes* and *Urine*, if it be boyled in Wine and drunk; It is alſo helpfull to thoſe that are troubled with *griping paines* in their *Bellies*, or that have *Cramps*, or are *burſten-bellyed*, or are troubled with *inflammation* of the *Liver*; It helpeth the *Ague*, eaſeth the *Strangury*, breaketh the *Stone* in the Bladder, ſtayeth the *Hicket*, and is available for thoſe that ſpit or vomit blood; Being taken inwardly or applyed outwardly, after it hath been boyled in Roſewater, it helpeth the *Headach* and *Frenſy*, and if you make a Vinegar of the Herb, as the Vinegar of Roſes is made, it is excellent good to be uſed in the *Lethargy* inwardly or outwardly, or both, and to ſtay *Vomiting*. Being taken with Honey, Liquoris and Anniſeeds in Wine, it helpeth a *dry Cough*, and is comfortable both to the *Head*, *Stomack*, and *Reines*, and helpeth to *expell wind*; It is a remedy againſt *venemous bitings*, either taken in drink, or outwardly applyed.

CHAP. CCXC.

Of Alexanders.

The Names.

IT is called in Greek ἱπποσέλινον, becauſe it is a kind of Parſly that exceedeth all others in bigneſſe, ἵππος, being a word which in compoſition doth augment the ſignification of that whereunto it is joyned, as βοῦς alſo doth; It is alſo named *Hipposelinum* by the Latines, and *Olus atrum*, either becauſe of its dark green colour, or becauſe it maketh the pottage wherein it is boyled to look blackiſh; *Galen* and others have taken it to be the *Smyrnium* of the *Ancients*, but *Dioſcorides* ſaith the true *Smyrnium* is another herb, of which the preſent age ſeemes to be ignorant. It is called in Engliſh *Alexanders*, *Alizanders*, and *Aliſanders*.

The Kindes.

There be two ſorts of *Alexanders*. 1 Garden *Alexanders*. 2 *Alexanders* of Candy.

The Forme.

Garden *Alexanders* groweth with divers large Leaves which are winged, or cut into many parts, ſomewhat reſembling *Smallage*, but greater, broader, rounder, and more cut in about the edges, of a dark green colour, and ſomewhat an hot and ſpicy taſt, and a little bitter withall, from amongſt which riſeth up one or more round and great ſtalks, ſometimes a yard high and better, whereon grow divers branches with Leaves like unto the lowermoſt, but leſſer, at the extremities whereof do grow large tufts or umbels of white flowers, after which cometh the ſeed, being of a blackiſh colour, not full round, but ſtraked on the back, and of an hot and bitteriſh taſt, as the root alſo is, which being great, thick, long and blackiſh on the outſide, but white underneath, it ſpreadeth it ſelf under the ground into many parts.

The Places and Time.

The firſt is ſaid to be commonly ſowne in moſt Gardens of Europe where they have it, yet it hath been found wild alſo in ſome Iſles about our owne Land, by Mr. WILLIAM QUICK, the ſeed whereof being ſuppoſed to a different kind from that of the Garden, when it was ſowed, proved to be the ſame; The other came from Candy as its name doth teſtifie; They both flower in *June* and *July*, and the ſeed is ripe in *Auguſt*.

The Temperature.

The Seed and Roots of *Alexanders* are hot and dry in the third degree, of a cleanſing and attenuating faculty.

The Vertues.

It is agreed on by all Authors that the ſeed of *Alexanders* made into powder and taken in a ſmall Cup of White-Wine, either raw or boyled, is very powerfull not only in moving the Courſes, but expelling the after-Birth; The ſame is very profitable alſo to provoke Urine and to help the Strangury, and availeth againſt the bitings of Serpents, and breaketh wind, and is therefore good for the Collick; The upper part of the Root and the Leaves are very uſefull to be boyled together in Broth for the purgation of the blood in the Spring time, to which may be alſo added Nettle tops, Elder buds, Cleavers, Watercreſſes, &c. Some eat the Roots hereof raw with Vinegar, ſome ſtew them, and ſo eat them, and that cheifly in the time of Lent, to help to digeſt the crudities and viſcous humours that are gathered in the Stomach by the much uſe of Fiſh at that time; It doth alſo warm any other cold Stomach, and by the bitterneſſe helpeth to open Stoppings of the Liver and Spleen; The Leaves bruiſed and applyed to any bleeding wound, ſtoppeth the blood and dryeth up the ſore without any grieſe, and maketh ſuch tumors as are hard and ſcrophulous to come to maturity and ripeneſſe; The Roots preſerved in a pickle of Vinegar and Salt, are a very wholeſome ſawce with Meats, for it ſtirreth up the Appetite, cleanſeth and comforteth the Stomach, and removeth ſtoppings of the breaſt, and ſhortneſſe of breath; They are convenient for every Age and Conſtitution, eſpecially the Phlegmatick, and ſuch as are ſubject to be ſtuffed up upon any diſtemper; The ſeed hath, beſides what hath been expreſſed, all the Vertues wherewith the ordinary Parſly ſeed is endued, being altogether void of thoſe evill and hurtfull qualities which are ſaid to be in Parſly ſeed, and is therefore convenient and better then the Garden ſort, if it can be had; It is given in Powder, from a Scruple to two Scruples: in Decoction, from a Dram to two Drams.

CHAP. CCXCI.

Of Anemonies.

The Names.

IT is called in Greeke, ἀνεμόνη, *Anemone*, ἀπὸ τοῦ ἀνέμου from the Wind, becauſe it was anciently believed, that theſe kinds of Flowers did never open themſelves, but when the wind did blow. In Latin alſo *Anemone*, and *Herba Venti.* We call them in Engliſh *Anemonies* after the Greek name,&*Wind-flowers* after the Latin, but the common people call them *Emones*, the wild kinds whereof are called *Pulſatillaes*, which becauſe they flower about *Eaſter* are called *Paſque-Flowers*, *Paſque* in French ſignifying *Eaſter*, and *Paſs-Flowers.*

The Kindes.

To reckon up every particular Member of this exceeding numerous Family, were almoſt an *Herculean Labour*, and is thought would gravell the moſt experienced Floriſt in *Europe*, and therefore I ſhall not undertake it, but mention a few of thoſe which are common, beginning firſt with the *Pulſatillaes*, not becauſe they are fitteſt to provoke the *Termes*, but becauſe they grow in our own Land, more frequently, I mean naturally, than the other, and yet are taken notice of by few. 1. The purple Paſque-flower. 2. The red Paſs-flower. 3. The double Paſs-flower. 4. The Paſs-flower of *Denmark*. 5. The Wood *Anemone* or Wind-flower. 6. *Anemone* or Wind-flower with a tuberous Root. 7. The Fleſh-colour'd *Anemone.* 8. The blew *Anemone.*

The Form.

The *purple Paſque-flower* hath many *leaves* lying on the ground, ſomewhat rough or hairy, hard in feeling, and finely cut into many ſmall Leaves, of a dark green colour, almoſt like the leaves of Carrets, but finer and ſmaller, from among which riſe up naked ſtalks, rough or hairy alſo, ſet about the middle thereof with ſome ſmall divided Leaves compaſſing them, above which they riſe almoſt a ſpan, each of them bearing one *pendulous Flower* made of ſix Leaves, and of a fine Violet Purple colour, but ſomewhat deep withall, in the middle whereof ſtand many yellow threds, ſet about a purple pointel; after the *Flower* is paſt, there cometh up inſtead thereof, a buſhy head of long *ſeedes*, which are ſmall and hoary, having at the end of every one a ſmall hair, which is grey likewiſe; the *root* is ſmall and long, growing downwards into the ground, with a tuft of hair at the head thereof, and not lying or running under the upper cruſt thereof, as the other wild *Anemonies* do, which is the greateſt difference betwixt them: The *Plant* is of no ſharpneſs untill it be bruiſed between ones fingers, and then the *Leaves* held to the Noſe will *twinge* the *noſtrills* very much.

The Places and Time.

The *firſt* grows in a cloſe belonging to the Parſonage of *Hilderſham*, 6 miles from *Cambridge*; the *ſecond* in great abundance on a Heath towards *Barneck* 3 miles from *Stamford*, the *third* growes alſo in *England*, but I have not underſtood the determinate place; the *fourth* ſhould be a *Dane* by his name; the *fifth* grows in *Stow* Wood two miles from *Oxford*; the *ſixth* upon *Cotteſwald Hills*, neer *Black Burton*, very plentifully; the *two laſt* are cheriſhed up in Gardens, with many others, which are beſt known to them that delight therein. The ordinary time *to plant Anemonies* is moſt commonly in *Auguſt*, ſome of which perhaps will flower before *Winter*, but moſt uſually in *February*, *March*, or *April*, few or none of them abiding untill *May*; but if you will keep ſome Roots out of the ground unplanted untill *February*, *March*, or *April*, and plant ſome at one time, and ſome at another, and then thoſe that were planted in *February* will flower about the middle or end of *May*, and ſo the reſt accordingly after that manner, you may have the pleaſure of theſe Plants all the Summer long, provided that you keep the Roots neither *too dry* nor *too moiſt*, and that they be planted where they may be ſomewhat *ſhadowed*.

The Temperature.

Both theſe ſorts, as well *Pulſatillaes* as *Anemonies*, are ſharp, biting the tongue, and of a binding quality, but the *Pulſatillaes* exceed the other, in that they exulcerate and eat into the skin, in caſe they be ſtamped and applyed to any part of the body, whereupon they have been taken by ſome to be of the kinde of *Crowfoot*, which many vagabond Villains apply to their Arms and Legs, and pretend that they are burnt, or ſome other misfortune hath happened to them.

The Vertues.

There is ſome other uſe for *Anemonies*, beſides the ſetting forth of a garden, for the *Leaves* being boyled in White wine, and the Decoction drunk, *provoke the Termes* mightily. The Leaves and Stalks boyled with clean husked Barly, cauſeth abundance of *Milk*, if Nurſes eat thereof. The body being bathed with the decoction of them, cures the *Leproſie*. The Leaves being ſtamped, and the Juyce ſnuffed up the *noſe purgeth* the *head* mightily, and ſo doth the Root, being chewed in the *mouth*, for it procureth much *Spitting*, and bringeth away many *watry* and *phlegmatick humours* (yea more than any Pills that are cryed up for that purpoſe) and is therefore excellent for the *Lethargy*. Being made into an Oyntment, and the *Eye-lids* anoynted with it, it helps the *inflammations* of the *Eyes*, whereby it is apparent that the heat of the one draweth out the heat of the other, as *fire* will fetch out the *fire*, when any one happens to be burnt, if they burn the ſame place the *ſecond* time; and beſides, it cleareth the ſight by removing any Web, or other Spots therein. The ſame Oyntment is excellent good to cleanſe *malignant* and *corroding Ulcers*. Both *Anemonies* and *Pulſatillaes* are gathered to put into *Flower-pots*, and to dreſſe *Garlands*, and to *ſtrew windowes* withall.

I might have treated of divers other Plants under this Head, but becauſe there be few of them but are good for the Mother *and other infirmities of the Womb, I ſhall ſay no more of them here, but reſerve them till I come to ſpeak thereof, which will be as ſoon as I have ſet down ſome of thoſe that ſtop the* Termes, *both which were neceſſary to be mentioned ſeverally, for the more methodicall proſecution of what we promiſed.*

CHAP. CCXCII.

Of Comfrey.

The Names.

IT is called in Greek σύμφυτον, and συμφῖτον μέγα, *Symphytum*, and *Symphitum magnum*, from the wonderfull faculty that it hath in binding and glewing together, inſomuch that the Latins are not content with the word *Symphytum*, which they ſometimes uſe, but call it alſo *Conſolida, à Conſolidando*, *Conſolidare* being an obſolete word, ſignifying to ſodder, or glew together. It is alſo called πηκλὸς, or πηκλὸν, *Pectos* or *Pecton*, but *Pliny* ſaith, it was called *Alus* or *Alum*: it hath other names, as *Solidago, Inula ruſtica, Oſteocollon*, but the moſt uſuall is *Symphytum* or *Conſolida major*, which is in Engliſh the greater *Conſound*, commonly called *Comfrey*, and of ſome *Knit-back* and *Black-wort*.

The Kindes.

Some refer 4 *ſorts* to this kind. 1. Common great Comfrey. 2. Great Comfry with purple Flowers. 3. Comfrey with knobbed Roots, 4. Narrow Comfrey of *Naples*.

The Forme.

The common great Comfrey hath divers very large and hairy green leaves lying on the ground, ſo hairy, and prickly that it will cauſe an itching in any tender part of the body, which it doth but touch; the Stalk that riſeth from amongſt them, being about half a yard, or two foot high, hollow and cornered, or ſquariſh, is very hairy alſo, having many ſuch like Leaves as grow below, but leſſer and leſſer toward the top: At the joynts of the Stalks it is divided into many Branches, with ſome Leaves thereon, at the ends whereof ſtand many Flowers in order, one above another, which are ſomwhat long and hollow, like the finger of a glove, but much ſmaller, of a pale whitiſh colour, after which cometh ſmall *black ſeed*, the *root* is great and long, black without, but white within, ſhort or eaſie to break, and full of a glutinous or clammy juyce, of little or no taſte at all, but of very great vertue.

The Places and Time.

The *firſt* groweth generally throughout all the Land, both by Ditches and Water-ſides, and in fat & fruitful Meadows, whence for its uſefulneſſe it is often-times brought into Gardens, by thoſe that underſtand the leaſt profit that it afforded; and ſo is the *ſecond*, which is not ſo often found as the *firſt*, to grow naturally, though many times it be in ſeverall places; the *third* groweth in Gardens onely with us, but is naturall to the Woods of *Germany*, *Auſtria*, and *Hungary*; the name of the *laſt* ſheweth whence it is, they flower in *May* and *June*, and give their Seed in *July* and *Auguſt*, or thereabouts.

The Temperature.

Comfrey hath a *cold* quality, but not immoderate; it dryeth and bindeth in great meaſure.

The Vertues.

☞ It may be obſerved, that thoſe Plants that are effectuall to ſtop any *Flux*, or inward or outward *bleeding*, are no leſſe profitable for ſtopping of the *Termes*, when they have exceeded their uſual time of flowing, ſo that whatſoever is good for the one is good for the other, and as I ſhall ſpeak to ſome of them here, to which purpoſe I reſerved them, ſo I ſhall refer the Reader back to them, which I have ſpoken to already upon other occaſions, as *Sheepherds purſe*, *Strawberries*, *Mirtles*, *Water-lillies*, *Plantaine*, *Houſleek*, *Knotgraſſe*, *&c.* The way of uſing it for the diſtempers aforeſaid, is to boyl the roots in Water or Wine, & to drink the decoction, and ſo it helpeth thoſe that *ſpit blood*, or that *bleed at the mouth*, or that make a *bloody Urine*, and is very ſoveraign alſo for all inward *hurts*, *bruiſes*, and *wounds*, and the *ulcers* of the *Lungs*: The ſame alſo drunk, ſtayeth the *falling downe* of *Rheume* from the *head* to the *lungs*, the *Fluxes* of *humours* or *blood* by the belly, and ſtoppeth not onely the *Reds*, which are the *monthly Flowers* of Women, but the *Whites* alſo, which is a continual *diſtillation*, or *flux of the Matrix* proceeding from abundance of *phlegmatick humours*, that oppreſſe the whole body, and therefore it may not be ſtopped untill thoſe evil humours be purged; but that being done, there is not a better remedy than this Decoction, as alſo for the *running of the Reines*, happening by what courſe ſoever. The Syrup that is made of the ſaid Roots is very effectual for all *inward griefs* and *hurts* aforeſaid; and the diſtilled Water may be uſed for the ſame, though not ſo effectually, and is uſefull for outward *Wounds* and *Sores* in the *fleſhy* or *ſinewy* part of the body whereſoever. The Decoction of the Leaves alſo is in ſome ſort effectual for all the ſaid purpoſes: *Camerarius* ſaith, that two ounces of the juyce being taken by one that is troubled with the *Lethargy*, it reſtoreth him. The ſaid Roots bruiſed and applyed in the manner of a Plaiſter to any freſh or greene Wound or Cut, helpeth the ſame immediately, by *glewing* the *lips* of them together, yea, they are ſo *glutinative*, that they will faſten together pieces of meat that have been cut aſunder, making them all into one lump, if they be boyled in a pot therewith, it muſt therefore be of eſpeciall good uſe in all manner of *Ruptures*, the decoction or Syrup taken inwardly, and the Roots ſtamped, and applyed to the place in the form of a Plaiſter. The ſaid Plaiſter is good to be applyed to *Womens breaſts*, that grow ſore by much flowing into them, as alſo to ſtop the over-much *bleeding* of the *Hemorrhoides*, to cool the *Inflammation*, and to give eaſe to ſuch pains as happen thereabouts. Being applyed after the ſame manner upon a piece of Leather (as it may be alſo in the former caſes to any place that is troubled with the *Gout*, it taketh away the pain preſently, and ſo it giveth eaſe to *pained joynts*, and profiteth very much for running and moiſt *Vlcers*, *Gangrenes*, *Mortifications*, and the like: The powder of the dryed Roots and Cynamon doth conſolidate the *Matrix* of any one when it happeneth to be torn by ſore travail in *Child-birth*.

CHAP. CCXCIII.

Of Mouſeare.

The Names.

IT is called in Greek *μυοσῶτα*, *Myoſota*, from whence theſe Herbs are generally called *Myoſotis*, but two of them eſpecially, the reſt being more commonly called in Latin *Piloſella*, which is a kind of barbarous name put thereon becauſe of its hairyneſs: It is alſo called *Auricula Muris*, for that reſemblance that the Leaves have with the *Eare* of a *Mouſe*, as the Greek name doth likewiſe intimate: Some call the greater ſort *Grim the Collier* in Engliſh, the middle ſort *Mouſeare*, and the leſſer ſort *Scorpion-Mouſeare*.

The Kindes.

To this kinde may be referred theſe *ſeven ſorts*: 1. The Common Mouſeare: 2. Great Mouſeare: 3. Codded Mouſeare: 4. Common upright Mouſeare: 5. Another upright Mouſeare: 6. Mouſeare-Scorpion-graſs: 7. Water-Scorpion-graſs.

The Forme.

The *Common Mouſeare* is a low Herb creeping upon the ground by ſmall *ſtrings*, or wires, ſomewhat after the manner that the Strawberry-plant doth, whereby it ſhooteth forth and increaſeth, each ſtring taking root again, after it hath run but a very little way, and ſending forth many ſmall, and ſomewhat ſhort Leaves, ſet in a round form together, hollowiſh in the middle, where they are broadeſt, of an hairy colour all over, as well above as below, and very hairy (reſembling in many things the Eare of a Mouſe) which being broken do give a white Milk; from amongſt theſe Leaves ſpring up divers ſmall *hairy Stalks*, about an handfull long, coming forth at the joynts of the Wires, where there grow alſo divers Leaves, but ſmaller than the former, one at a place, as the Flowers alſo do, conſiſting of many pale yellow Leaves, broad at the poynts, and a little dented in, ſet in three or four rowes, the greater outermoſt, and the ſmaller inward, very like a *Dandelyon* flower, but leſſer, being a little reddiſh underneath about the edges, eſpecially if it grow in dry ground, turning at length into a certain *Down*, which the wind carrieth away, with the *ſeed* to boot: The *root* is ſmall and thredy.

The Places and Time.

The *firſt* groweth in moſt Paſture grounds of this Land, eſpecially if the ſoyl be but a little ſandy; the *ſecond* doth ſometimes grow in the like places, but more uſually upon Walls, as upon *Queenes Colledge* wall in *Oxford*; the *third* is alſo found in this Land, growing in the borders of ſome Fields; the *fourth* upon the banks of Ditches, and in them alſo, if they be dry; the *fifth* upon dry barren Heaths, eſpecially upon *Hamſtead Heath*, where it is very plentifull; the *ſixth* is common upon the dry banks of ditches, and the *laſt* will grow in ditches amongſt the mud, though there be ſome water in them; as in the ditch between the two Waters next the *Holly-buſh* at *Oxford*, by the *Cawſway* that leads to *Botly*. They abide green all the *Winter*, and flower in *June* and *July*.

The Temperature.

Mouſeare is *hot* and *dry*, and of a *clenſing*, *binding*, and *conſolidating* quality.

The Vertues.

The juyce of *Mouſeare* in Wine, or the decoction thereof drunk, is of very great force to ſtay the abundance of *Womens Courſes*, as alſo the *Whites*, and all other Fluxes of blood, whether at the Mouth or Noſe, or by Stoole, and all *inward bleedings* alſo, the ſame is very availeable to help the *Jaundiſe*, although of long continuance, to drink thereof morning and evening, but then other drink muſt be abſtained from, two or three hours after; and ſo it is often uſed as a ſpeciall remedy againſt the *Stone*, and other *paines* of the *Bowels*: Being taken in like manner, before the Fit of a *Quartane Ague*, it is ſaid to keep back and leſſen *the fit* very much, and by uſe of it to take it quite away. The Decoction thereof, with Succory and Centory, is held very effectuall to help the *Dropſie*, and them that are inclining thereto, as alſo the diſeaſes of the *Spleen*. A Syrupe made of the juyce of *Mouſeare* and Sugar, is very uſefull for ſuch are as troubled with the *Cough* or *Ptiſick*, and helpeth exceedingly all *Ruptures* or *Burſtings*, if a ſpoonfull or two thereof be taken at a time. The green Herb bruiſed, and preſently bound to any freſh Cut or Wound, doth quickly bring together the Lips thereof, for it is a ſingular good Wound herb, as well for outward as inward Wounds: The Juyce or Decoction of the green, or the powder of the dryed herb, is moſt ſingular to ſtay the malignity of ſpreading or fretting *Cancers* or *Vlcers* whereſoever, as well thoſe in the *Mouth*, as *Secret parts* of Men and Women. The *diſtilled Water* is likewiſe very availeable in all the Diſeaſes aforeſaid, as alſo to waſh *Wounds*, and outward Sores, & to *dip* the *Tents* & *wet Cloathes* therein, that are to be applyed thereunto. If *Sheep* be ſuffered to feed long in any ſuch place or paſture, where *Mouſeare* groweth in any plenty, it maketh them to become very coſtive, or *ſtopped*, as the Sheepherds call it, and therefore they are, or ſhould be, carefull to keep them away from ſuch places, leſt they grow *ſick*, and *lean*, and *die* quickly, as by the careleſneſſe or ignorance of ſome *young Sheepherds*, they ſometimes do: If hot *Iron* or *Steele*, or any Inſtrument made thereof, be quenched in the juyce of this Herb, it *hardeneth* it ſo much, that nothing can go beyond it: And it is ſaid, that if it be given to any *Horſe* that is to be *ſhooed*, the *Smith* cannnot *hurt* him.

CHAP. CCXCIV.

Of Yarrow.

The Names.

It is called in Greek στρατιώτης ὁ χιλιόφυλλος, *Stratiotes Chiliophyllos*; *Stratiotes* becauſe *Souldiers* heretofore made great uſe thereof to heale their *Wounds*, having, as is ſuppoſed, learned the vulnerary quality hereof from *Achilles*, that famous Diſciple of *Chiron*, who with one kinde hereof healed the Wounds of *Telephus*, which hath ever ſince been called *Achillea*, and is by ſome uſed promiſcuouſly for any ſort of *Yarrow*, though others reſtrain it to one only. And χιλιόφυλλος is added unto it as an Epithete, to diſtinguiſh it from *Water-Houſleek*, or *Freſh-Water-*

Souldier, which is called *Stratiotes Potameios*, ſetting forth thereby the great number of its Leaves. And hence it is called in Latine *Millefolium*, *à foliorum multitudine*, a certain number being put for an uncertain, but ſure it is, it hath abundance. Some have alſo called it *Supercilium Veneris*, *Acrum*, and *Acrum Sylvaticum*, in Engliſh *Milfoile*, *Yarrow*, and of ſome *Noſe-bleed*, by *Antiphraſis*, as I conceive, becauſe being put into the *Noſe*, it ſtayeth the bleeding thereof.

The Kindes.

There be many ſorts of *Milfoile*, both of the Land and of the Water, of each whereof I ſhall put down ſome: 1. Common *Yarrow*, or *Milfoile*. 2. *Yarrow* with a red Flower. 3. Yellow *Milfoile*. 4. *Achilles* yellow *Woundwort*. 5. *Achilles* ſweet *Woundwort*, both which being moſt like *Milfoile*, are by divers referred to this kinde. 6. Ordinary *VVater-yarrow*. 7. Small *Water-Milfoile*. 8. Hooded *Water-Milfoile*. 9. *Crowfoot-Milfoile*.

The Forme.

The *Common Yarrow* hath many long Leaves lying upon the ground, which are ſubdivided, or finely cut into ſo many ſmall parts, that it exceedeth the ſmall Leaves, even of the fineſt Tanſey, every one of which is a little jagged about the edges; from among which do riſe up two *Stalks*, being round and green, with ſuch like winged *Leaves* as thoſe below, but ſmaller and finer, the nearer they grow to the tops, where ſtand many *Flowers*, which are ſmall and White, upon a Tuft or Umbel cloſe together, each Flower being compoſed of five ſmall round-pointed Leaves, with a little yellowiſh Thrum in the middle, of ſmell ſomewhat ſtrong, but not unpleaſant, being rubbed in the hand; the *Root* conſiſteth of many long white ſtrings, which it ſendeth forth, both deep and ſpreading.

The Places and Time.

The *firſt* is very frequent in Paſtures and upland Meadow grounds; where the *ſecond* groweth alſo, but much more rarely: The *fourth*, *fifth*, and *ſixth* be ſtrangers, yet for their *affinity* and *name-ſakes* I have put them down, though they be conceived to grow in *France* and *Italy*: The *four laſt* grow in the very Water, ſome more frequently than others: The *hooded Water-Milfoile*, hath been ſeldome found but about *Oxford*: they doe all flower in *June*, *July*, *Auguſt*, or thereabouts.

The Temperature.

Yarrow is meanly *cold*, and ſomewhat *binding*, therefore it muſt be ſomewhat *dry* alſo.

The Vertues and Signature.

The decoction of *Yarrow* made in White-wine, and drunk, is an excellent remedy for the *ſtopping of Womens Courſes* alſo (and ſo it helpeth the *Bloudy Flux*) or a good quantity thereof boyled in ſtore of Water, being made into a Bath, and ſate in or over, performeth the ſame: It is likewiſe very good to cloſe up the *ſtomacks* of thoſe, who, through weakneſſe of the retentive faculty, that ſhould be in the mouth of the Stomack, doe *diſgorge*, or *vomit* up whatſoever they put thereinto. A draught thereof drunk before the *Fit* of an *Ague*, and ſo for *two or three Fits* together is a good Medicine for it. The Juyce of the Herb and Flowers taken either in Goats Milk, or the diſtilled Water of the ſaid Herb, ſtayeth the *running* of the *Reyns* in men; but it will be more effectuall, if a little powder of Coral, Amber, and Ivory, be put thereto. An Oyntment that may be made hereof, is not onely good for *green Wounds*, but alſo for *Ulcers* and *Fiſtulaes*, eſpecially ſuch as abound with moiſture, which it may be ſaid to do by *Signature*, the *many Inciſions* that are upon the Leaves reſembling thoſe of *Wounds*, or if your *fancy* will have it be more like unto *Haire*, it ſtayeth the ſhedding thereof, the head being bathed with the decoction thereof, or anoynted with the oyle of it. The powder of it being

ing dryed, taken in Comfrey or Plaintain-water, is of excellent uſe to ſtay inward *bleedings*, and being ſtrewed upon any freſh wound that will not ceaſe *bleeding*, it ſtoppeth it immediately, and ſo it doth the *bleeding* at the *Noſe*, being put thereinto: The *Juyce* thereof put into the *Eyes*, taketh away the *blood* and *redneſſe therein*, and the *root* or *green leaves* chewed in the *mouth*, eaſe the pains of the *teeth*. An ounce of *powder* of the *dryed Herb* and *Flowers*, with a dram of fine *Bolearmoniack* put to it, taken three dayes together faſting, in a draught of *Milk*, is wonderfully commended by *Matthiolus* againſt *piſſing of blood*. If the Juyce or the Decoction be injected with a *Syringe*, it cureth the *inward excoriations* of the *Yard*, coming by reaſon of *Pollutions*, or *extreme flowing of the Seed*, although any Inflammation or Swelling ſhould be cauſed thereby, as hath been proved by ſome ſingle or unmarried perſons, who have been very much oppreſſed upon this account.

CHAP. CCXCV.

Of Medeſweet.

The Names.

IT is called in Latin, (for it hath no Greek name that I can meet with) *Ulmaria, à foliorum Ulmi ſimilitudine*, from the ſimilitude that is between the Leaves of this Plant, and thoſe of *Elme*, but it is better known to moſt by the name of *Regina Prati*, which Appellation hath been given unto it, becauſe in what *Meadow* ſoever it growes, it is more perſpicuous than any of the reſt, as alſo for the divers good qualities that are therein, and therefore we call it *Queen of the Meadowes*, as well as *Medeſweet*. Some have called it *Barba* and *Barbula Capra*, and *Barba Caprina*, but not properly, theſe names belonging rather to *Tragopogon*, or *Goats-beard*.

The Kindes.

There are but *two ſorts hereof* as yet made known, that I read of: 1. The common Mede or Medowſweet. 2. The greater Medeſweet, which is ſo far from being common, that it is a great rarity, or at leaſt eſteemed ſo to be by thoſe are curious.

The Form.

The *common Medeſweet* groweth up with divers winged *leaves*, being made of ſeverall others which are broad, ſet on each ſide of a middle Rib, being ſomewhat rough, hard, and crumpled, not much unlike to Elme Leaves, ſomewhat deeply dented about the edges, having alſo ſome leſſer Leaves as Agrimony hath, of a ſad colour on the upper ſide, and greyiſh underneath, of a pretty pleaſant ſcent and taſte, ſomewhat like unto Burnet: At the tops of the *Stalks* and *Branches*, which grow to be two or three foot high, having on them divers ſuch Leaves as thoſe below, but ſomewhat leſſer, ſtand many tufts of ſmall white *Flowers*, thruſt thick together, which ſmell much ſweeter than the Leaves, and in their places being fallen cometh crooked and cornered *Seed*. The *Root* alſo is well ſcented, though ſomewhat wooddy, blackiſh on the out-ſide, but reddiſh within, putting forth divers fibres, which draw unto it ſuch nouriſhment, as maketh it to continue many years.

The Places and Time.

The *firſt* groweth very frequently in Meadows that lye towards the Water-ſide, and as often alſo upon the brinks of watry Ditches, and River-ſides: The *ſecond* delighteth in the ſhadowy Woods, and is brought from thence into the Gardens of thoſe that love ſuch *ſtrangers* as theſe. They are found in Flower in ſome place or other, all the Summer quarter, the Seed ripening in a ſhort ſpace.

The

The Temperature.

Medeſweet is *cold* and *dry*, with an evident *binding* quality adjoyned.

The Vertues and ſignature.

The Root of *Medeſweet* boyled or maed into Powder, and drunk, is of great efficacy to *ſtay* the immoderate Flux of *Womens Courſes*, and the *Whites* alſo, and after the ſame manner it helpeth the *Bloody Flux*, ſtayeth the *Laske*, and all other *Fluxes of Blood*, and is a good remedy againſt *vomiting*. It is reported, that it firſt altereth, and afterwards taketh away the *Fits of Agues*, if it be boyled in Wine, and drunk, and if two or three little Leaves thereof be but put into a Cup of Clarret Wine, it doth not onely give thereunto a fine reliſh, ſomwhat like unto that of Burnet, but maketh the Heart to be merry and cheerfull, for which purpoſe ſome uſe the Flowers alſo. Being boyled in Wine, it helpeth ſpeedily thoſe that are troubled with the *Collick*; and with a little Honey taken warm, it *openeth* the *belly*, but boyled in Red Wine, and drunk, it ſtayeth the *Flux* thereof. The Herb ſtamped with *Mede*, and applyed, healeth *old Ulcers* that are cancerous or eaten, hollow or fiſtulous, for which it is very much commended, as alſo to aſſwage *Swellings*, and to draw forth *Pricks* and *Splinters*; it is alſo profitable to heale *Sores* in the *mouth*, or in the *Secret parts*, the *mouth* being gargled, and the other parts bathed with the decoction thereof: The diſtilled water hereof helpeth the heat and inflammation of the *Eyes*, being dropped into the *Eyes*, and ſo it cleareth the *Sight* alſo. The Flowers and Leaves, though not ſo often uſed, unleſs it be by a few, *excell all other herbs*, wherewith houſes were formerly decked up, eſpecially the Chimneys in the Summer time, for the ſmell thereof maketh the heart merry, and delighteth the Senſes; neither doth it cauſe the *head-ach*, or loathſomneſs to meat, as ſome other ſweet ſmelling Herbs do, and therfore it was in more requeſt with Queen *Elizabeth* than any other, for the purpoſe aforeſaid. The *Germans* call it *Wormkraut*, or the Worm-plant, becauſe the *root* often-times ſeemeth as if it were eaten by *Wormes*, which is certainly the *Signature* thereof, for it helpeth *Horſes* of the *Botts* and *Wormes*, and would no doubt do the like in *Men*, if the decoction thereof were drunk.

CHAP. CCXCVI.

Of Adders-Tongue.

The Names.

IT is called in Greek ὀφιόγλωσσον, *Ophiogloſſum* of the later Writers (but unto the Ancients it is conceived to have been altogether unknown) from ὄφις, a *Serpent* or *Adder*, and αγλῶσσα, a *Tongue*, becauſe out of every Leaf it ſendeth forth a kind of Peſtel, like unto an Adders tongue. The Latines, for the ſame reaſon, call it, *Lingua Serpentis*, or *Serpentina*, uſually, yet ſome have called it *Lingua Vulneraria*, and *Lancea Chriſti*, imitating thereby the great efficacy that it hath to *cure wounds*: We in Engliſh, *Adders-tongue*, and *Adders-graſſe*.

The Forme.

Adders-tongue riſeth up but with one *Leaf*, which with the *Stalk* riſeth up not above a fingers length from the ground, being fat, and ſomewhat thick, of a freſh green colour, formed like unto the head of a broad Javelin or Partizan, or as ſome will have, unto the Leaves of Water-plantain, but leſſer; from the boſom, or bottom whereof on the in-ſide, riſeth up a ſmall tender Stalk, about two inches long, which hath ſometimes, but very ſeldome, two heads, and then it falleth out by chance, the upper halfe whereof is ſomewhat bigger, being dented with ſmall dents, of a yellowiſh green colour,reſembling the tongue of an *Adder*,or Serpent, which *never ſheweth any other Flower*, yet vaniſheth away *without* any *ſeed* that ever hath been perceived; the *root* is ſmall and fibrous, abiding under ground all Winter, though the Leaves are but of ſmall continuance.

The Places and Time.

Adders-tongue groweth in moiſt Meadows throughout moſt parts of *England*, as in a Cloſe or Meadow neer to a ſmall Village called *Barton*, beſides the foot-way from *Oxford* to *Stow* Wood, and in a Cloſe between *Botley* and Mrs. *Batemans* houſe on the Weſt ſide of *Oxford*. It groweth alſo in a Meadow neer unto the *Preaching Spittle* adjoyning to *London*, and in divers other places. The time of looking for it (if you mean to finde it) muſt be in *April* or *May*, for though it be ſomewhat long ere it come up, yet it falleth quite away quickly after the Tongue appeareth, eſpecially if the weather be any thing hot.

The Temperature.

Adders-tongue is *dry* in the *ſecond* or *third degree*, but temperate in reſpect of Heat.

The Vertues and Signature.

The Juice of the Leaves of *Adders-tongue* taken in the diſtilled water of Oaken Buds, is very effectuall for thoſe women who have their *monthly Courſes*, flowing down *too abundantly*, yea and for the *Whites* alſo, though they be otherwiſe very hard to be cured. Being boyled in Wine and drunk, or the powder thereof taken in Wine, is of ſingular operation to cure both inward and outward *Wounds*, as alſo to help thoſe that are troubled with any *Rupture* or *Burſtenneſſe*: It is very availeable againſt all hot *Feavers*, *inflammations of the Liver*, and all inward and outward *heats*: The Juyce of the Leaves given to drink with the diſtilled Water of Horſe-tail, is a ſingular remedy for thoſe that *void blood* at the *Mouth* or *Noſe*, or otherwiſe downwards, and ſo it is given with no leſſe ſucceſſe for all manner of *woundes* in the *Breaſt* or *Bowells*, or any other *part* of the *Body*: The green Herb infuſed or boyled in Red or White Wine, and *watery eyes* waſhed therewith, or dropped therein taketh away the watering, and cooleth any *inflammation* that cometh thereby. The Leaves mixed with Swines greaſe, and gently boyled and ſtrained, is good againſt *Burnings*, *hot Tumors* and *Apoſtumes*, *ſpreading ſores* and *Wild-fire*. The green Leaves ſtamped in a ſtone Mortar and boyled in Oyl Olive, till they become dry as it were,and parched,and then ſtrained, doth make an excellent green Balſom, not onely for green and freſh Wounds, but alſo for *old* and *inveterate Ulcers*, and ſo it doth, being infuſed onely in the ſaid Oyl, and ſet in the Sun for certain dayes, eſpecially if a little clear Turpentine be diſſolved therein. The ſame alſo ſtayeth and repreſſeth all *Inflammations*,that riſe upon pains by any *hurt* or *wounds*: Being bound hard with a *Truſſe* to the *new Ruptures* of *Children* it is a ſure Remedy. It is ſaid, that if *Adders-tongue* be wrapped in Virgins Wax, and put into the left *Eare* of an *Horſe*, it will cauſe him to fall down, as if he were dead, but being taken out, he will riſe again, and be as well as he was before: It cureth the *bitings of Serpents* by *Signature*.

CHAP. CCXCVII.

Of ſmall Moonwort.

The Names.

IT is called in Latine *Lunaria Minor*, becauſe there be many bigger, (for its Greek name cannot be learned by any meanes, though it hath been diligently enquired after, and therefore it is thought by ſome never to have had any) *à foliis Lunæ creſcentis modo falcatis*, the diviſions of the Leafe being much like unto an half Moon, as alſo, *Botrytis ſive ramoſa, aut racemoſa, à capitibus in modum racemi formatis*, from the ſpiky head thereof, which ſomewhat reſembles a bunch of Grapes: It is alſo called *Lunaria Petræa*, and *Taura*, as *Geſner* ſaith, becauſe if *Kine* feed where it groweth, they will preſently goe to Bull; as ſome Heardſmen, where it groweth plentifully have obſerved. Countrey people call it in Engliſh, *Unſhoo the Horſe*, becauſe it is ſaid to unſhoo ſuch Horſes as tread upon it; but *Small Moonwort* is its ordinary name.

Some have made divers ſorts hereof, but others, who have ſeriouſly conſidered it, doe conceive that the differences that are found in this plant are onely accidentall, and therefore not ſufficient to conſtitute diſtinct ſorts.

The Forme.

Small Moonwort riſeth up but with one darke, green, thick, and fat *Leafe*, ſtanding upon a ſmall footſtalke, not above an inch high, unleſſe it be when it is in flower, and then it may be ſaid to bear a ſmall ſlender *ſtalke*, about three inches high, the upper part whereof groweth out of the boſome of the ſaid Leafe, which is much divided on both ſides, into five, ſometimes ſeaven, and ſometimes more parts on a ſide; yea ſome have thought, (and but onely thought) that it beareth as many parts as there be dayes in a Moon; each whereof is ſmall next the middle rib, but broad forwards, and round pointed, reſembling therein an halfe Moon, as I ſaid before, the uppermoſt parts or diviſions, being leſſe then the loweſt; the ſtalke riſeth above this Leaf ſome two inches, bearing many branches of ſmall long tongues, whereupon many have called it alſo *Ophiogloſſum* or *Adders* tongue, every one being very like unto the ſpiky head thereof, of a browniſh colour, which after they have continued a while, reſolve into mealy duſt, ſo that it is doubtfull whether they may be more properly called the *Flowers* or the *Seed*; the *Root* is ſlender, and compact of many ſmall threddy ſtrings. The *whole plant* is but ſmall, and not eaſily found, though you paſſe by the place where it grows.

The Places and Time.

Small Moonwort groweth in divers places of this Land in Woods, as alſo upon Hills and Heathes, as in *Stow Wood*, not farre from a little houſe called *Stockers*, where I have been ſhewed it by my ingenious friend Mr. *William Browne*, and in divers parts of *Kent*, as about *Maidſtone*, &c. and in *Somerſet*-ſhire not farre from *Bathe*; in *Eſſex* hard by *Colcheſter*, and in ſeveral places of *Nottingham*-ſhire. It is ſeldome found before *Aprill* or *May*, and ſeldome after, for in *June* when the *hot weather* cometh, it vaniſheth away.

The Temperature.

Small Moonwort is more *cold* and *drying* then *Adders* tongue, as may be gathered by its *aſtringent* taſte.

The Vertues and Signature.

The Leaves of the *ſmal Moonwort*, boiled in Red Wine, and drank, is an incomparable Medicine to ſtay the *immoderate Fluxe of Womens ordinary Courſes*, and the *Whites* alſo, and being uſed in the ſame manner it ſtayeth *bleeding*, *vomiting* and other *Fluxes*: It is held to be more availeable for curing of all *wounds*, both inward and outward, then *Adders* tongue, though that be an excellent wound herbe alſo, for it not onely helpeth to take away all *blows* and *bruiſes*, and to conſolidate all *Fractures* and *Diſlocations*, but it is alſo good for *Ruptures*, yea and for the *Cancers* of the *Breaſts*, whereof it hath the *Signature*, as the learned *Crollius* affirmeth. It is chiefly uſed by moſt with other herbs to make Oyles or Balſoms, to heal freſh or green *Wounds*, and other the aforeſaid purpoſes, for all which it it excellent good. If any ones Faith will give him leave to believe Traditions, there are enough concerning this Plant to exerciſe it, for it is ſaid, yea and believed by many, that it will open the Locks, wherewith dwelling houſes are made faſt, if it be pnt into the Keyhole, as alſo that it will looſen the *Locks*, *Fetters* and *Shoos* from thoſe *Horſes feet*, that goe on the places where it groweth, and of this Opinion was Maſter *Culpeper*, who though he railed againſt Superſtition in others, yet had enough of it himſelfe, as may appear by his Story of the Earl of *Eſſex* his Horſes, which being drawn up in a Body, many of them loſt their Shoos upon *White downe* in *Devonſhire*, neer *Tiverton*, becauſe *Moonwort* grows upon Heaths. *A pretty Conceit* if you pleaſe to believe it, but I muſt tell you Mr. *Culpeper* was very unable to prove that any *Moonwort* grew there.

CHAP. CCXCVIII.

Of three-leafed Graſſe.

The Names.

IT is called in Greek *τρίφυλλον* *Triphyllum* and *Trifolium* in Latine, and both very properly, becauſe it hath three Leaves alwaies joyned together. Under this title I comprehend all the *Trefoiles*, except the *Trefolium odoratum*, which I have already ſpoken to, yet I am not ignorant that *Dioſcorides* calleth the *Stinking Claver*, *Τρίφυλλον* ſimply, as if it were reſtrained to that ſort onely, notwithſtanding he confeſſeth that it had other names; for ſome he ſaith called it *Oxytriphyllon*, others *Menyanthe*, others *Aſphaltion*, and therefore I conceive that the word may be generally uſed for all manner of *Trefoiles*, *Claver*, or *Cloverglaſſes*, *Cockheads*, *Hony-ſuckles* and *Medicaes* whatſoever.

The Kindes.

To this *Kinde* I ſhall refer theſe following *ſorts*. 1. Common Medow Trefoile with Purple Flowers. 2. White flowred Medow Trefoile. 3. Heart Trefoile, or ſpotted Snaile Trefoile. 4. Smooth upright narrow leafed Birds foot Trefoile. 5. Great codded Trefoile. 6. Small codded Trefoile. 7. Roundheaded Trefoile. 8. Green flowred Trefoile. 9. Strawberry or Bladder Trefoile. 10. Hop Trefoile. 11. Little yellow Trefoile. 12. The great Purple Trefoile. 13 Knotted Trefoile. 14. White Dwarfe Trefoile. 15. Burgundy Trefoile, or Medick Fodder. 16. Yellow-horn Trefoile. 17. Smooth Starry Trefoile. 18. Mariſh Trefoile, or Buckes Beans. 19. Purplewort or Purplegraſſe, called in Latine *Quadrifolium fuſcum*, being as it ſeems, rather a *four leafed*, then a *three leafed graſſe*.

The Forme.

Medow Trefoile ſhooteth up ſtalks about an handful long, and ſometimes longer, round and ſomewhat hairy, yet for the moſt part leaning towards the ground, whereon grow *Leaves* conſiſting of three joined together, one ſtanding a little from another; of which thoſe that are next the ground and roots, are rounder, and thoſe which grow higher are longer, having for the moſt part in the midſt, a white ſpot like an half Moon; from amongſt which riſe up ſtalkes of *Flowers*, ſomewhat longer then the Leaves bearing many deep Purple Crimſon flowers, together in a tuft, riſing, ſmaller up to the top, which turn into *little cods* with *ſmall ſeed* in them; the *root* ſpreadeth much, and endureth long.

The Places and Time.

The two firſt grow more frequently in Medowes then any of the reſt, yet there be others that grow there alſo, ſome in one Countrey, and ſome in another; *The third* groweth in a Field between *Longford* and *Bow*, as alſo beyond *Southwarke* in the right way from *London* to *Croyden*, and the parts adjacent; The eighth in Mr. *Stonehouſe* his Orchard at *Darfield*. The *ſeventeenth* groweth in divers Fenny and Mooriſh places. The *laſt* groweth in divers Countrey Gardens, as well as in the Gardens of the curious, who alſo entertain divers of the other ſorts. They flower and flouriſh from *May* to *Auguſt*.

The Temperature.

Medow Trefoile both Leaves and Flowers, are thought bv ſome to be *cooling* and *binding*; but others thinke them to be of a *digeſting* and *ſuppurating* quality, and there is no doubt but the reſt do in ſome ſort follow the Temperature of this.

The Vertues and Signature.

The Decoction of *Medow Trefoile*, with its Flowers, Seeds and Roots taken for ſome time helpeth Women that are troubled with the *Whites*, and conſequently the extraordinary over-flowing of their *ordinary courſes*, it being more then probable, that what is availeable for the *firſt* is profitable for the *ſecond*, becauſe the firſt is harder to be cured. The Decoction of the Leaves and Flowers having ſome Honey put thereto, and uſed in a Clyſter, eaſeth the fretting paines of the *Guts*, and bringeth forth tough and ſlimy humors, that cleave to the *Guts*. The ſaid Leaves boyled with a little *Barrowes greaſe*, and uſed as a *Pultis*, taketh away hot ſwellings and Inflammations. The juice, eſpecially of that which is ſpotted upon the Leaves, being ſtrained and dropped into the Eyes, or mixed with a little Honey and applyed, is a familiar Medicine with divers, to take away the *Pin* and *Web*, (as they call it) in the Eyes, by *Signature*; and ſo it ceaſeth the pain and Inflammation of them when they are bloud-ſhotten. The ſaid Juice is alſo held to be very available againſt the *biting* of an *Adder* being drank, the herbe alſo being boiled in Water, and the place waſhed with the decoction, and then ſome of the herbe laid to the hurt place alſo, and ſo is the herbe boiled in *Swines* greaſe and made into an oyntment. The herbe alſo bruiſed and heated between two Tiles, and applyed hot to the *Share*, cauſeth them to *make Water* who had it ſtopped before. It is held likewiſe to be good for *wounds*, and to *take away Scarres*. The *Burgundy Trefoile* called alſo *Fœnum Burgundiacum*, *Burgundy Hay*, and *Meddick Fodder*, is conceived by divers to be that which *Dioſcorides* commends for its cooling property, as alſo that whoſe Oyle, as *Avicen* ſaith, is very effectuall againſt the *trembling* of the *Heart*. An Oyle drawn out from the Seed, as it is done from *Almonds*, is ſaid to be good for the *Stone*. In thoſe Countreys where it groweth plentifully, it is found ſo powerfull to *fatten Cattle*, that they are faine to be ſtinted, leſt they ſhould grow ſo fat, that ſuffocation ſhould enſue. If the *March Trefoile* be the *Iſopyrum* of *Dioſcorides*, as ſome ſuppoſe it to be, then the Seed thereof is good againſt the *Cough* and other griefes of the *Breaſt*, or *Cheſt*; for, as *Galen* ſaith, it cleanſeth and cutteth tough and groſſe humors, and maketh them the eaſier to be expectorate or ſpit forth; it is alſo good to purge and cleanſe the *Liver*, and to help thoſe that *ſpit blood*. The Leaves of *Purplewort* ſtamped, and the Juice given in drinke, is very confidently adminiſtred, and that with good ſucceſſe, not onely to Children, but to others alſo that have the diſeaſe called in Engliſh the *Purples*, which it doth by *Signature*. And if the *Heart Trefoile* were uſed, it would be found to be a great *ſtrengthner* of the *Heart*, and cheriſher of the *Vitall Spirits*, relieving the body againſt *Faintings* and *Swoonings*, fortifying it againſt *Poyſons* & *Peſtilence*, and defending the *Heart* againſt the noiſome *vapors* of the *Spleen*, fot it reſembleth the heart both in forme and colour, and ſurely it hath no ſo eminent Signatures for nothing.

CHAP. CCXCIX.
Of Moneywort.

The Names.

It is called in Latine (for Greek name it hath none, that I can meet with in any Author) *Nummularia* of the round forme of the Leafe, ſomewhat like unto Money, and *Serpentaria*, becauſe it is reported, that if *Serpents* be hurt or wounded, they doe recover themſelves with this herbe. *Fuſchſius* calleth it *Centummorbia*, from its wonderfull efficacy in healing *Vlcers* and *green wounds*; and *Tabermontanus* would have it named *Hirundinaria*, becauſe as *Swallowes* doe uſually fly cloſe to the ground, ſo this Plant cleaveth cloſe to the Earth. It is called in Engliſh, *Herb two-pence*, *Two-penny graſſe*, but uſually *Money-wort*.

The Kindes.

Though *Moneywort* ſeemeth to be of different ſorts, becauſe it groweth to be of ſeverall ſizes, yet that is to be imputed to the fertility or ſterility of the ſoile they enjoy, howſoever there be two ſorts thereof, 1. Common *Moneywort*, 2. Small *Moneywort* with purpliſh Flowers.

The Forme.

The *Common Moneywort* ſendeth forth divers long, weak and ſlender *branches*, lying and running upon the ground, ſet with two *Leaves*, at each joynt, oppoſite one to another, at equall diſtances, which are almoſt as round as a penny, but that they are a little pointed at the ends, ſmooth, and of yellowiſh green colour: at the joynts with the Leaves from the middle forward, come forth at the joynts, ſometimes one, and ſometimes two yellow *flowers*, ſtanding each upon a ſmall footſtalke, being compoſed of five narrow leaves, pointed at the ends, with ſome yellow threds in the middle, which being paſt, there ſtand in their places ſmall round heads of *Seed*. The *Root* is ſmall and threddy.

The Places and Time.

The *firſt* groweth by Ditches, Streames and other places where the Water uſes to overflow in the Winter time, as I have obſerved in *Chriſt-Church* Medow by *Oxford*, and in divers other places. The *ſecond* groweth in ſuch like places, but not ſo frequently, nor ſo plentifully as the former. They *both* flower about *June* and *July*, and their *Seed* is ripe quickly after.

The Temperature.

Moneywort is ſomewhat cold but very *aſtringent*, *drying* and *binding*, as the taſte thereof doth demonſtrate.

The Vertues.

The Juice of *Moneywort* taken in Wine, or the decoction thereof is ſingular good to ſtay the immoderate flowings of *Womens Courſes*, whether it be at the uſuall time, or after, for at either, the patient may hereby be brought to great *coldneſſe*, *faintneſſe* of the *heart*, *ſwooning*, and ſometimes to the *Dropſie*, yea and to *Death it ſelfe*, ſo that the cure of them is to be ſought after, when they are exceſſive, and the *Whites* alſo, which are as dangerous, if not more. Neither is it effectuall for ſuch *Fluxes* onely, as I have mentioned, but for others, whether they be *Laskes*, *bloudy Fluxes*, *bleedings* inward or outward, and the *weakneſſe* of the *Stomach*, that is given to caſting or vomiting. Being boyled with Wine and Honey, it cureth the *Wounds* of the *inward parts*, and *Vlcers* of the *Lungs*, and ſo it prevaileth againſt that violent Cough in Children commonly called the *Chinne-Cough*, but it ſhould be the *Chine-Cough*, for it doth make as it were make the very Chine-bone to ſhake. The Flowers and Leaves ſtamped are exceeding good for *all Wounds*, either *freſh* or *greene*, to *heale them* ſpeedily, and for *old Ulcers* that are of a ſpreading nature, eſpecially if it be ſtamped and boyled in Oyl Olive, with ſome Roſen, Wax, and Turpentine added thereto: To waſh or bath them with the Decoction, or to have *Tents* dipped in the Juyce, and put into them, is alſo effectuall.

CHAP. CCC.

Of Darnell.

The Names.

IT is called in Greek *ἄιρα Æra*, by moſt, yet ſome call it *θύαρος Thyarus*, and *ζιζάνιον Zizanium*; in Latin *Lolium*, yet *Pliny* calleth it *Æra* as well as *Lolium*: Some call it alſo *Triticum temulentum*, and *Triticum fatuum*, in Engliſh *Darnell*, and of ſome *Juray* and *Ray*. *Red Darnell* is called in Greek *φοῖνιξ Phœnix*, which name the Latines ſometimes uſe, *à ſeminis colore Phœniceo*, from the red Crimſon colour; others call it *Lolium rubrum*, to diſtinguiſh it from the former, which is called *Lolium* ſimply, or ſometimes *Lolium album*, others *Hordeum murinum*, in Engliſh *Wall Barly* and *Way Bennet*.

The Kindes.

The moſt *uſuall kindes* of *Darnell* are two: 1. White *Darnell*. 2. Red *Darnell*.

The Forme.

Darnell groweth with ſundry long, fat, and rough *Leaves*, which when the *Stalk* riſeth, which is ſlender and joynted, are narrower, but rough ſtill; at the top whereof groweth a long Spike, compoſed of many heads, ſet one above another, containing two or three husks, with ſharp, but ſhort beards or awnes at the ends; the *Seed* is eaſily ſhaked out of the ear, the Husk it ſelf being ſomewhat tough, ſo that it increaſeth exceedingly in thoſe places where it chanceth to ſeed, to the prejudice of the Husband man, amongſt whoſe Corn it groweth: The *Root* is compoſed of a multitude of fibres, continuing all the Winter, as the Leaves alſo do.

The Places and Time.

Both of them grow too too frequently in the plough'd fields, both amongſt Wheat and Barley, and ſometimes alſo in thoſe that are fallow, to the great grief of the Country Husband-men, who have much ado, notwithſtanding all their diligence of weeding it out of their ſtanding Corn, & of picking it out of the Sheaves to make their Grain tolerable, and therefore *Virgil* doth not without cauſe call it *Infælix Lolium*. They ſpring and flouriſh with the Corn commonly, and their ſeed is ripe in *Auguſt*, as ſoon, if not before the Corn they grow with.

The Temperature.

Galen ſaith, that *Darnell* is *hot* in the beginning of the *third* degree, and *dry* in the end of the *ſecond*, whereby it *attenuateth*, *reſolveth* and *cleanſeth*.

The Signature and Vertues.

The ſeed of Red *Darnell* boyled in Red Wine, and the Decoction thereof drank ſtayeth the abundance of *Womens Courſes* by *Signature*, and it is ſaid to do the ſame if it be but put into a piece of *Crimſon Leather* or of *Scarlet Cloath*, & bound unto the *Thigh*, or any other convenient place. It is alſo effectuall to ſtay the *Lask* and all other *Fluxes*, and reſtraineth the ſudden *paſſing* away of *Urine*. The Meale of White *Darnell* is very good to ſtay *Gangrenes*, and other ſuch like fretting and eating *Cancers*, and *putrid Sores*. If the ſame be applyed with Salt and Raddiſh roots to any *Leproſie*, *Morphew*, *Ringworm*, or the like, it helpeth it, and cleanſeth the skin: with quick Brimſtone and Vinegar it diſſolveth Knots and Kernells, and if it be boyled in Wine with Pidgeons dung and Linſeed, it breaketh thoſe *Knots* and *Kernells* that are hard to be diſſolved. A Decoction made thereof with Water and Honey, and the place bathed therewith, is profitable *for the Sciatica*. If a Woman ſit over the fumes of it, Barly meal, Myrrhes and Frankinſence, it is thought to *help Conception*, as likewiſe if it be made into the form of a Plaiſter, and laid upon the *Belly*. Being made into a Pultis with Swines greace, it draweth out all *Splinters*, *Thornes*, and *broken Bones* that are in any part: The Root boyled in Wine, and drunk, after it hath ſtood certain dayes, killeth the *Wormes*. Whoſoever reads theſe properties of *Darnell*, will think it to be a very vertuous Plant, but its faults are behinde, which are not a few; for beſides that it peſtereth Husbandmen, as I have ſaid, it troubleth the *Braine* and *Senſes*, procuring troubleſome Dreams, if the ſeeds happen into Bread, and if it happen into Drink, it will make a man *drunk*, or *giddy-headed* preſently. And it is ſo naught for *the Eyes* both wayes, that it was formerly proverbially objected to one that was *ill-ſighted*, that he had *eaten Darnell*.

CHAP. CCCI.

Of Flower-gentle, *and* Blites.

The Names.

F*Lower gentle* is called in Greek Ἀμάραντος *Amaranthus*, becauſe the red Flower thereof, will endure for a very long time, without any ſenſible decay, if it be gathered in its right ſeaſon; by which name it is known amongſt the Latines, who ſometimes call it *Flos Amoris*, from its lovely aſpect, from whence we have it called in Engliſh *Fleuramor*, *Flower-gentle*, *Flower Velure*, and *Velvet Flower* from its ſoftneſſe, but it is moſt commonly called *Amaranthus* by the *Floriſts* of our dayes. *Blite* is called in Greek βλίττον, becauſe it is *quaſi fatuum olus*, unſavory and without taſte, and therefore *Dioſcorides* put it amongſt thoſe Herbs that be ἄποια *inſipida*; in Latin *Blitus* and *Blitum*, in Engliſh *Blite* and *Blites*.

The Kindes.

Though *Amaranthus* be a kinde of *Blite*, and not *Blite* a kinde of *Amaranthus*, yet becauſe *Amaranthus* is better known in theſe dayes than *Blite*, and of more efficacy for our preſent purpoſe, therefore I have ſet it in the *Front*. 1. The common purple Flower-gentle. 2. The neat leſſer purple Flower gentle. 3. Spotted or variable Flower-gentle. 4. The greater *Fleuramor*, or purple Flower-gentle. 5. The green Flower-gentle of *New-England*. 6. Crimſon-velvet Flower-gentle. 7. Creſted Flower gentle 8 *Great white Blite*. 9 Small wild white Blite. 10. Small wild red Blite. 11. Wild Blite with much ſeed.

The Forme.

The Common purple Flower-gentle riſeth up with a ſtalk a Cubit high, and ſometimes higher, which is ſtraked or chamfered along the ſame, yet towards the *Root* it is very ſmooth, and of a reddiſh colour, dividing it ſelf towards the top into ſmall *branches*, about which ſtand long *leaves*, broad, ſharp pointed, ſoft, ſlippery, of a *green colour*, and tending to reddiſh; the *Flowers* are long, ſpiky, ſoft and gentle tufts of haires, many as it were growing together, broad at the bottom, and ſmall up at the top, *Pyramis* or Steeple faſhion, very brave to look upon, but without any ſmell at all; which being bruiſed, yeildeth a Juyce of almoſt the ſame colour; the *ſeed* lyeth ſcattered in the tufts aforeſaid, being ſmall and ſomewhat black, but glittering; the *root* is ſhort and full of ſtrings, periſhing every Winter.

The Places and Time.

All the ſorts of *Amaranthus* are ſtrangers by Extraction, ſome coming from the *Eaſtern* Countreys, as *Perſia*, *Syria*, *Arabia*, &c. others from the *Weſtern*, as *New England*, and the *Weſt Indies*, yet ſome of them are pretty well naturalized, being common in our Gardens, and the reſt are to be ſeen in the Gardens of the curious, as in that of *John Tradeſcant* at *Lambeth*, &c. The ſorts of *Blites* are found wild in divers places of our own Land. The *Amaranthus* beareth its gallant tufts or ſpikes in *Auguſt* for the moſt part, yet ſome perfect them not untill *September*. The *Blite* flouriſheth all the Summer long, ſeeds about *Auguſt* or *September*, and continues green all the Winter, in which it differeth from the former.

The Temperature.

Flower gentle is held to be of a *binding* faculty, and conſequently to be *cold* and *dry*, but *Blite* is *cold* and *moiſt* in the *ſecond* degree.

The Signature and Vertues.

The Flowers of *Amaranthus* dryed and beaten into power, ſtops the *Termes* in Women and that by Signature, if it be put into Wine and Honey boyled together and drunk, and ſo it is effectual for the perillous Flux of *blood*, & continual pain of the *Belly*, with often ſcouring and ſpitting of blood, bleeding at the Noſe, and alſo for the *Whites* in Women. The ſaid Flower boyled in Wine, and the Decoction drunk, is available againſt all *venemous bitings*, the *Sciatica*, *diſtilling* of the *Urine* and *Ruptures*: The Herb boyled in Wine, and the Fundament fomented therewith, taketh away the painfull Piles, and reſtraineth their bleeding, and ſtayeth the often going to the Stoole, the Herb being alſo applyed. The Root held in the Mouth ceaſeth the pains of the *Teeth*, and being ſtamped and made into an Oyntment with May-butter, it aſſwageth all Inflammations. The Herb being boyled and applyed, is a ſpeedy Remedy for any *Bruiſe*. The dryed Herb keepeth *Garments* from the *Wormes* and *Moaths*, if it be laid amongſt them. *Blites* are uſed amongſt the poorer ſort of people in *France* for *food*, but they yeild to the body ſmall nouriſhment, as *Galen* ſaith, and by often eating become obnoxious, by *cauſing Vomiting* and *Fluxes* of the Belly, with exceeding *gripings*: The Phyſicall uſe of them is to reſtrain the *Fluxes* of *blood* either in Man or Woman, eſpecially the *Red*, which it doth by Signature, as the white ſort doth the *Whites* in Women. The *White Bleet* with much ſeed, which is therefore called *All-ſeed* of ſome, is a very acceptable bait unto *Fiſhes*, as hath been proved by experience: Some Old Wives will not ſuffer any *Blites* to be put into their Pottage, for fear of hurting their *Ey-ſight*.

CHAP. CCCII.

Of the Dragon-Tree.

The Names.

IT is called in Latin *Draco Arbor*, from its ſtrange manner of growing, as I conceive, for being altogether unknown to *Dioſcorides*, and the reſt of the ancient *Greek* and *Latine* Authors, there is *no Greek name* for it, but onely for the Gum or Roſin, which they call *κιννάβαρις*, without expreſſing whether it came from Herb or Tree, or was a mineral of the Earth, and it is probable it was becauſe they knew not: The ſaid Gum is ſometimes called *Cinnabaris* alſo in Latin but moſt commonly *Sanguis Draconis*, and thereupon *Pliny*, *Solinus*, and alſo *Monardus* have ſet it down for a truth, that it was the blood of a Dragon or Serpent cruſhed to death by the weight of the dying Elephant falling upon him, after that he had received his mortall wound from him, and that both their bloods mingled together was the true *Sanguis Draconis*, but certainly it was ſo called from the bloody colour that it is of, being nothing elſe but a meer Gum. It is called in Engliſh *Dragons tears*, and *Dragons blood*.

The Forme.

The *Dragon Tree* groweth not like a Sugar-loaf, as I ſaid in my former Book, but riſeth as high as the Pine Tree, with a great body & rugged bark, ful of chaps & clifts bearing 8, or 9, great *Arms* equally ſpreading from the trunk, bare for a cubits length, and then thruſting forth three or four more leſſer branches, yet as thick as ones arm, bearing onely at the tops of them divers long and narrow Leaves, joyned together at the bottom, and encompaſſing another, as thoſe of the *Flower-de-Luce* do, each of them being a cubit in length, and an inch in breadth, but growing narrower and narrower towards the top, till it be pointed with the thick middle rib, that runneth through the ſame, reddiſh about the edges, and ſharp like the Iris Leaves, abiding alwayes green, as moſt of the trees in thoſe parts do; from among the Leaves at the heads come forth certain foot-ſtalks about a foot long, divided into little branches, whereon do grow at divers ſpaces (I ſuppoſe, firſt *Flowers*, though not obſerved) divers *fruits* or *berries* in little cluſters, each of them like unto a ſmall Cherry, of a ſowriſh or tart taſt, and of a yellowiſh colour when they are ripe, with a ſtone and kernell within them very like unto a Cherry-ſtone: Out of this tree, being ſlit or bored, cometh forth a thick dark red Gum or Roſin, which hardeneth quickly, and will melt at the fire, and flame alſo, if it be caſt therein, which being bruiſed, ſheweth a very orient red crimſon, or bloody colour; the *Wood* of the trunk is ſo hard and firm, that it will ſcarcely admit cutting, but the yonger branches are not ſo hard.

The Places and Time.

This *Tree* groweth both in the *Canary Iſlands* and in that of *Madera*, and in *Braſil* alſo, where it groweth to be of a goodly ſtature. It flouriſheth and grows green all the year, as I have ſaid, but the time of flowring and frutifying is not expreſſed.

The Temperature.

Sanguis Draconis, or the *Gum* of the *Dragon-tree*, is in all probability *cold* in the *ſecond degree*, and *dry* in the *third*, and is very *aſtringent*.

The Signature and Vertues.

If all *red* things do ſtop *Womens Courſes* by *Signature*, according to the opinion of ſome, then certainly this *Gum* may be ſaid to do it thereby, there being hardly another Tree in the world (unleſs Mr. *Hammonds Fleſh-tree*, which ſome think is the ſame) that yeildeth a *red Juice*; *Amaranthus* indeed, which is handled in the former Chap. is *red* all over on the out-ſide, and ſo is the *wood* of *Braſil* and *Red Saunders*, but the juyce of neither of them is ſo, whence it is likely that the Sap, which in other plants concocteth only in the Fruit, doth in this alſo concoct in the Body of the Tree, which maketh it the more admirable; It ſerveth alſo to reſtrain all other *Fluxes* of *Blood* or *Humours*; as the *Bloody Flux*, *Laſks*, *Whites in women*, and the *Gonorrhea* in men; *bleeding* at *Noſe*, *Mouth*, or any other part, whether *internall* or *external*, being either *inwardly* or *outwardly uſed*. It is ſaid alſo to *help the Strangury*, and *ſtoppings* of the *Urine*, to *faſten looſe Teeth*, and is very *availeable* for the *Gums* that are ſpungy, or troubled with *looſe fleſh*: It is good alſo to ſtay the *watering of the Eyes*, and to help thoſe places that are *burnt with fire*. The *Goldſmiths* and *Painters* of *Glaſs* uſe it much in their *works*, the one for an *Enamel*, and to ſet a *Foil* under their *precious Stones*, for their greater *luſtre*, and the other by *Fire* to ſtrike a *crimſon colour* into Glaſs for *Windowes*, or the like. Though the *Gum* only be commended, yet no doubt in the natural places, or where it groweth, both bark and fruit might be applyed for ſuch like Diſeaſes as the Gum is put unto, they being alſo very aſtringent.

CHAP. CCCIII.

Of the Beech Tree.

The Names.

IT is called in Greek ὀξύη *Oxya* (and not φηγὸς, as ſome would have it) becauſe it is *Sciſſima*, as *Gaza* tranſlates it, that is, *in laminas ſciſſilis*, apt to cleave into Trenchers, or the like, for though φηγὸς was ſo long miſtaken for the *Beech Tree*, that *Fagus* became the common Latin name thereof, and ſo continueth, yet *Dalachampius* hath plainly detected it to be a kind of *Oake*, whoſe Acrons are fitter for food than the Maſt of *Beech*, the Etymology thereof being ἀπὸ τȣ̃ φαγεῖν, *ab eſca vel eſu*. The Fruit is called in Latin *Nuces Fagi*, *Beech-Maſt*, and *Buck-Maſt* in Engliſh, becauſe *Deere* delight to feed thereon.

The Form.

The *Beech Tree* groweth to be of a great and tall ſtature, ſpreading the boughs and brances on every ſide, ſo that it maketh a very large and pleaſant ſhadow, if the ſaid boughs be not lopped off to make it grow upwards, covered with a very ſmooth white bark, as the body alſo is, ſo that any thing may eaſily be cut thereon, whereon are placed many thin, ſmooth, broad Leaves, almoſt round, but that they are pointed at the end, and ſomewhat finely dented about the edges, of a ſad green colour, as long as they receive nouriſhment from the Sap, but that ceaſing, they preſently turn yellow and fall away: The blowings or Catkins are ſmall and yellow, like thoſe of the Birch Tree, but leſſer, and of ſhorter continuance; The *Fruit* is contained in a rough husk, ſomewhat like the Cheſnut, but not altogether ſo prickly and rough briſled, which being ripe openeth it ſelf into three parts, and ſheweth a ſmall three-ſquare Nut, covered with a ſmooth and ſoft skin, browner and leſſer by much than the Cheſnut, under which lieth a ſweet white Kernel, but of a more aſtringent quality; The *Roots* be few and ſhort, in reſpect of the bigneſs of the Tree, both for breadth and depth.

The Places and Time.

The *Beech Tree* delighteth to grow in ſome places more than in other; for as in the *Chilterne* Country no wood is more familiar, ſo in others not far from it, a *Beech Tree* is a great rarity, as in *Oxfordſhire*, where there is one growing between *Oxford* and *Banbury*, which is ſo famous, that it is noted over all that Country, and called the *Beechen Tree*, there being ſcarcely a Traveller that goes by that way but takes eſpecial notice of it, yea formerly many went to it (though it be ſomewhat out of the way) to cut their names upon its ſmooth bark, ſo that now it is ſo full of letters, that there is hardly any ſpace left. It bloometh in the end of *April*, or the beginning of *May* for the moſt part, and the *Maſt* or *Fruit* is ripe in *September*.

The Temperature.

The *Leaves* of the *Beech Tree* are cooling and binding, but the *Nuts* are ſaid to be *hot* and *moiſt* in the *firſt degree*, and yet very *aſtringent*.

The Vertues and Signature.

The *Leaves*, *Bark*, *Buds*, or *Husks* of the *Beech Tree* ſodden in Red Wine, or Running Water, and ſitten over by Women, whoſe *Courſes* do flow too abundantly, cauſeth them to ceaſe, and maketh the *Matrix* and *Fundament*, that are *fallen downe*, to return into their place: and the Decoction thereof in clean *Red Wine*, with Cinnamon and Sugar being drunk, is good for the ſame purpoſe. The

Leaves take away *Bliſters*, and that by *Signature*, there being many times divers ſmall Bladders thereupon, and being laid to *hot Swellings* at the beginning, do diſcuſs them, and are good for *Ulcers* alſo, being boyled into a Pultis, or made into an Oyntment when they are fulleſt of Vertue. The Nuts or fruit are ſweet, and were in ancient times uſed for food, as the Poets ſay, but now they are eſteemed fitter for *Deere* and *Swine* to feed upon to fatten them, which it doth wonderfully, and therefore theſe Trees are many times planted in Parks, Forreſts, and Chaſes; yet they are not without ſome uſe in Phyſick, for they are ſaid to break the *Stone*, and expell it, which may be by the Signature of the Nuts themſelves, which being burned, and the Aſhes mixed with Hony, and applyed, is good for a *Skald* and *Scurvy* Head, when the *Haire* goeth off, which it may be ſaid to do by the *Signature* of the *Husks*. The Water that is found in the hollow places of decaying Beech-trees will cure both Man and Beaſt of any *Scurf*, *Scab*, or *running Tetters*, if they be waſhed therewith. The Leaves chewed are good for the *diſeaſes* of the *Gummes* and *Lips*: The Wood is *ſmooth* and *white*, and therefore profitable for divers uſes, as to make Cups, Diſhes, and the like; and the *Aſhes* thereof are very good to make *Glaſſe*, as *Creſcentius* writeth.

CHAP. CCCIV.

Of the Haſell-Nut-tree.

The Names.

IT is called in Greek *καρύα ποντικὰ*, *Nux Pontica*, becauſe it was ſaid to be brought at firſt out of *Pontus* into *Aſia* and *Greece*, and *λεπτοκαρύα*, *Nux tenuis, ſive parva*, the *Small Nut*, to diſtinguiſh it from the *Wall-nut*. It is called in Latine *Corylus*, and *Nux Avellana*, it being at firſt called *Abellina*, from the Country where it was firſt taken notice of, which ſince hath received ſome alteration: Some have called it *Nux Preneſtina*, and *Heracleotica*, we call the manured kinde the *Filberd*, and the wild kinde, the *Haſel Nut*, *Wood Nut*, or *Small Nut-Tree*.

The Kindes.

The two *chief kindes* aforementioned, are diſtinguiſhed or ſubdivided into divers others, as 1. The ordinary Filberd. 2. The red Filberd. 3. The long Filberd. 4. Filberds of *Macedonia*, or *Conſtantinople*. 5. The great Wood Nut, or Haſel Nut. 6. The leſſer Haſel Nut. 7. *Virginian* Haſel Nut.

The Forme.

The *Ordinary Filberd-tree* groweth to be pretty tall and big, but ſeldome to any great bulk or ſize, with divers ſuckers or ſprouts from the roots, if they be permitted to grow, and ſpread into divers branches, covered with a browniſh, ſpeckled, thin, outer bark, under which there is a greener, bearing large or crumpled Leaves, ſomewhat like unto thoſe of Alder, dented about the edges, of a ſad green colour above, and greyiſh underneath; The *Catkins*, which ſeem to ſupply the place of *Flowers*, upon this and divers other Trees, becauſe they have no other, appeare preſently after the Leaves are fallen off, in *November*, or thereabouts, which are then firm and cloſe, of a reddiſh yellow colour, but towards the Spring they become more yellow, and fall away at the coming forth of the Leaves, or a little before: The *Nuts* break forth in divers places of the Stalks, ſometimes ſingle, but commonly in cluſters, three, four, five or more together, each incloſed in a husk, which is at firſt of a green colour, but afterwards brown, which reacheth beyond the Nuts, and is parted at the end into ſundry jags; the *Nut* within is much longer than the Wood Nut, yet round withall, with a browniſh thin ſhell on the out-ſide, and a white peeling covering the Kernel within, which is white and hard, and of a very ſweet and pleaſant taſte.

The Places and Time.

The *three firſt* are uſually planted in Gardens and Orchards, but are not all alike common, for the *red ſort* is not altogether ſo frequent as the other; the *fourth* ſhould come out of *Greece* by its name, but it is now viſible in ſome of our Engliſh Gardens, as at the lower end of Mrs. *Pollards* Garden, by the houſe where Mr. *Ditchfield* lives, in St. *Albans*. The *fifth* and *ſixth* are conceived to come of the ſame kinde, onely the *fifth* groweth in Orchards, and ſo is bigger than that which groweth wild in the Woods. The name of the *laſt* ſpeaks its native Countrey. The *fruit* is ripe in *Auguſt*, or *September* at the fartheſt.

The Temperature.

Haſell Nutts newly gathered are *hot* and *moiſt* in the *firſt degree*, but after they have been kept a while, they are *hot* and *dry*.

The Signature and Vertues.

The Skins that cover the Nut Kernels, being taken in Wine, to the quantity of a Dramme, are very effectuall alſo to ſtay *Womens Courſes*, eſpecially thoſe of the *red Filbeard*, which have the *Signature* of them. The dryed Husks and Shells to the weight of two drammes taken in Red Wine, doth the ſame, and ſtayeth the *Lask* likewiſe, and ſo doth the Milk that is drawn from the Kernells, and likewiſe the Catkins: The parched Kernels made into an Electuary, is very good to help an *old Cough*; and being parched, and a little Pepper put to them and drunk, it digeſteth the diſtillation of *Rheume* from the Head. A Decoction of the inner rind of the Branches being made in ſmall Ale, and taken firſt and laſt for nine or ten dayes together, is a ſpeciall remedy for the *Strangury*. Nuts eaten alone in *too great a quantity*, are by no means commended, for they are ſaid to be *hard of digeſtion*, to fill the *ſtomach* with *wind*, to *cauſe vomiting* and the *Head-ach*, eſpecially when they be old, for then they are worſe than they are being newly gathered; yet if any one be ſo much taken with them that he cannot refrain them, let him eat *Raiſons* together with them, that ſo the moiſture of the one may qualifie the dryneſſe of the other; and this hath been an ancient cuſtome, as *Schola Salerni* teacheth in the following Verſe;

— Sumere ſic mos eſt nucibus ſociando racemos;

as alſo to eat them after *Fiſh* inſtead of *Cheeſe*, thereby to hinder the *ingendering* of *Phlegme*, which is thus expreſſed;

Poſt piſces Nuces, poſt Carnes Caſeus adſit.

To ſay no more of thoſe Simples that are appropriated for reſtraining the Naturall Courſes of Women, *as alſo the* Whites. *I ſhall now proceed to thoſe that are ſerviceable for the* Mother, *and divers other diſtempers of the* Womb, *amongſt which you ſhall finde but few, which do not provoke the* Terms *alſo, and therefore I made ſome Reference of ſuch to this* Head.

CHAP. CCCV.

Of Motherwort.

The Names.

IT is called in Greek καρδιακὴ, and *Cardiaca* in Latine, becauſe it is good againſt the infirmities of the *Heart*, as the *trembling thereof*, *Swounings*, &c. It was unknown to the antient Writers, as is ſuppoſed, becauſe there is ſome clutter amongſt the latter about it, for *Dodonæus* took it to be a *Sideritis*, *Tragus* to be a *Wilde Bawme*, *Brunfelſius* to be a *Marrubium Mas*, *Anguillara* to be *Lycopſis*, or *Branca lupina*, and *Bauchinus* calleth it, *Marrubium fortè primum Theophraſti*, &c. But *We* in Engliſh call it *Motherwort*, and not without good reaſon, for it is of great vertue to help the *Mother*, as well as the *Heart*, and therefore ſome have thought that *Matricaria*, which is uſually put for *Feaverſew*, would better ſort with it.

The Forme.

Motherwort groweth with hard, ſquare, browniſh, rough, ſtrong Stalkes, riſing to be two or three foot high, and ſometimes more, ſpreading into many branches, whereon grow Leaves on each ſide with long foot-ſtalkes, two at every joynt, which are ſomewhat broad and long, rough as it were, and crumpled with many great veines, that ſhew themſelves therein of a ſad green colour, and ſo deeply dented about the edges, that they may be ſaid almoſt to be torn or divided: from the middle of the branches up to the top of them, doe grow the *Flowers* round about them at diſtances, in ſharp-pointed rough hard huskes, ſomewhat after the manner of *Bawm*, or rather of *Horebound* (of which ſome would have it to be a kinde) being of the ſame forme, though of a more red or Purple colour, after which come ſmall round *blackiſh Seeds* in great plenty, which being ſuffered to ſhed, filleth all the places about it with its off-ſpring, ſo that there needeth no care of propagation: The *Root* is compact of many ſmall ſtrings: The *whole Plant* is of a very ranke ſmell, and bitter taſte.

The Places and Time.

Motherwort delighteth to grow among rubbiſh, and by the ſides of *Walls* and *Hedges* beyond the *Seas* in divers places, but hardly with Us, unleſſe it be in *Gardens*, where it hath been ſown or planted. It flouriſheth, flowreth and Seedeth from the Spring till Winter, and then the Leaves and Stalkes periſh, but the Root endureth.

The Temperature.

Motherwort is hot and dry in the ſecond degree, being alſo of a cleanſing or binding Faculty.

The Vertues.

There is hardly a more effectuall herb for the *Womb* then *Motherwort*, for it not onely helpeth the *Suffocations*, or *Stranglings of the Mother*, but is wonderfully uſefull to Women in their ſore Travell, the powder thereof to the quantity of a Spoonfull, being taken in Wine, and therefore it hath not its name for nothing. But becauſe the *Patient* when the *fit* of the *Mother* is upon her, is moſt commonly incapable of taking any thing inwardly, or of being placed over, or in any decoction, though that alſo be preſcribed as effectuall; therefore the beſt way of uſing it will be, by applying *foments*, and *little baggs* thereof warmed, to the *bottome* of the *Belly*, and *Share*, then which there is ſcarcely a more preſent remedy, eſpecially if *Camomile*, *Wormwood*, *Penniroyall*, *Lovage*, and other ſtrong-ſented herbes be uſed therewith: The ſaid powder taken as aforeſaid, *provoketh Urine* and *Womens Courſes*, and is right good againſt the *trembling of the Heart*, the *Cramp*, *Convulſion* and *Palſey*, for ſeeing it is a bitter herb, and conſequently *hot* and *dry*, it doth thereby *cut*, *extenuate*, and *diſcuſſe* thoſe *groſſe humors* that are ſetled in the *Veines*, *Joynts* and *Sinewes of the Body*. And in caſe any ſqueamiſh palate ſhould refuſe it becauſe of its bitterneſſe, it may be made into a Syrupe and Conſerve, and ſo it driveth melanchollу vapours from the *Heart*, and maketh one merry, cheerfull and blithe. It is alſo availeable to *clenſe* the *breaſt* from *Phlegme*, to *open* the *obſtructions* and *ſtoppings* of the *Entrailes*, and to kill all kinde of *Wormes* in the *Belly*. Moreover it is commended for healing *green wounds*, and keeping them from *impoſtumation* and *inflammation*, *ſtopping the blood and curing them*, if it be bruiſed and applyed. It is alſo a Remedy againſt certain diſeaſes in Cattle, as the *Cough*, *Murren*, &c.

CHAP. CCCVI.

Of Feaverſew.

The Names.

IT is called in Greek παρθένιον, *Parthenium*, becauſe it is effectual for diſtempers of the *Wombe*, to which even *Virgins* are ſometimes ſubject, and in Latine *Matricaria*, for the ſame reaſon, but it is more commonly called *Febrifuga quia Febres fugat*, from its vertue in expelling *Feavers* and *Agues*, and thence comes the word *Feaverſew*, yet ſome call it *Featherſew*, and *Fedderſew*. *Galen* ſaith that in his time *Parthenium* was called *Anthemis Helxine*, *Linozoſtis*, and *Amaracus*.

The Kindes.

There are ſaid to be *eight ſorts* of *Feaverſew*, 1. Common Feaverſew. 2. Naked Feverſew. 3. Double Feverſew. 4. Sweet Feverſew. 5. Unſavoury Feverſew. 6. Fine leafed Feverſew. 7. Mountaine Feverſew of *Cluſius*. 8. Small Sea Feaverſew.

The Forme.

Common Feaverſew groweth with many large freſh green *Leaves*, very much torne or cut in on the Edges: from amongſt which riſe up two or three hard *Stalkes* beſet round with many ſuch like Leaves, but ſomewhat ſmaller, at the tops whereof ſtand many *ſingle flowers*, upon ſeverall ſmall footſtalkes, conſiſting of many ſmall white Leaves ſtanding round about a yellow thrum in the middle; What Seed it beareth hath not been obſerved, but that it hath Seed may appeare from hence, that whereſoever the flowers are ſuffered to ſhed, there it increaſeth very plentifully, yet it muſt needs be very *ſmall*. The *Root* is ſomewhat hard, tough, and ſhort, having divers ſtrings thereat. The *whole Plant* is of a ſtrong ſmell and bitter taſte.

The Places and Time.

The *firſt* groweth wilde by divers Walls, and Hedges, yet it is more frequent in Gardens, where it is little eſteemed, becauſe it requires no great tendance: The *ſecond* was found in *Eſſex*, and is now nurſed in the Gardens of the curious, as the *third* alſo is, as in the Garden of Mr. *Tradeſcant* at *Lambeth*, &c. The *reſt* are Strangers, and therefore it will be to little purpoſe to expreſſe their places. They are in flower the greateſt part of Summer.

The Temperature.

Feaverſew is hot and dry in the third degree, or hot in the *third degree*, and *dry* in the *ſecond*, being withall of a purging, cleanſing, and opening faculty.

The Vertues.

The Decoction of the flowers of *Feaverſew*, or the Herb it ſelf, made in Wine, is exceeding effectuall for the diſeaſes *of the Mother*, whether it be the *riſing* of the

Mother, or the *hardneſſe or inflammations of the ſame*, eſpecially if a little *Nutmeg* or *Mace* be put therein, and drunk often in a day; and ſo it bringeth down *Womens Courſes* alſo with ſpeed, and warmeth thoſe parts oppreſſed by ſtoppings or cold, as alſo helpeth to expell the *dead Childe*, and the *Secondine* or *After-birth*; To ſit over the hot fumes of the Decoction of the herb made in Water or Wine, is likewiſe effectuall for the ſame purpoſes, and ſometimes when the Patient is in her *fit of the Mother*, and cannot be made to ſit orderly, nor take any thing inwardly, the *boiled herbes* may be *applyed warme* to the *privy parts*. The Juice hereof, with the Juice of *Motherwort*, being dranke in old *Ale* with groſſe *Pepper*, is alſo a good Medicine to *prevent* the *fits* of the *Mother*. A decoction thereof taken with ſome *Sugar* or *Honey* helpeth *the Cough*, and ſtuffing of the *Cheſt by Cold*, as alſo to clenſe the *Reines* and *Bladder*, by expelling the Stone from them. The pouder of the Herb taken in Wine with ſome Syrupe of Vinegar, purgeth both *Choller* and *Phlegme*, and is availeable for thoſe that are purſie or ſhort winded, as alſo for thoſe that are troubled with *Melancholy* or *Sadneſſe*. It is very effectuall for all *paines* in *the Head*, coming of a cold cauſe, the herbe being bruiſed and applyed to the Crown of the Head, and particularly for the *Swimming of the Head*: It is alſo very good againſt the *Winde* in the *Stomack* being taken inwardly, and ſo it is frequently given before the fits of *Agues*: the herb being alſo bruiſed with a few Cornes of *Bay-ſalt*, and applyed to the Wriſts. It is likewiſe profitable in the *Dropſie*, and helpeth ſuch as are *impotent* as to the matter of *procreation*, if it proceed of a cold or moiſt cauſe, for it is hurtfull to very hot and dry bodies: and if any one chance to take too great a Doſe of *Opium*, it is a good remedy to prevent the danger that may enſue: Being bruiſed and heated on a Tile, after it is moiſtned with a little Wine, or fryed with a little Oyle and Wine in a Frying pan, and applyed warme to the *Stomack*, and *Belly*, helpeth the griping paines of *Winde*, and the *Cholick*. The *diſtilled* Water is uſefull to take away *Spots*, *Freckles*, and other deformities of the skin.

CHAP. CCCVII.

Of Catmint *or* Nep.

The Names.

IT is thought that the Greeks had not the knowledge of this Herbe, becauſe we finde no Greek name for it upon Record; but though they might not have the happineſſe to enjoy the benefit of ſo uſefull a Simple, yet the Latines, who have added much to what hath been derived unto them, doe call it *Mentha Cattaria*, and *Cataria* or *Cattaria* ſimply, *Mentha felina*, and *Herba Catti*, becauſe *Cats* doe feed upon the Branches or Leaves thereof with a great deale of greedineſſe, and delight much to rub themſelves againſt it, and to wallow and tumble thereon, yet it is ſaid, as I have formerly expreſſed in my Book called *The Art of Simpling*: *If you ſet it, the Cats will eate it, If you ſow it, the Cats can't know it.* The *Apothecaries* call it *Nepeta*, and indeed that name is beſt known every where.

The Kindes.

Sixe ſorts of *Nep* are reckoned up amongſt Authors, 1. Common Garden *Nep*. 2. Middle ſized *Nep*. 3. Small *Nep*. 4. Small Mountain *Nep*, or *Catmint*. 5. Strong *Nep* with broad Leaves. 6. Strong *Nep* with narrow Leaves.

The Forme.

Common Garden Nep riſeth up with *Stalks* about a Cubit high, being four ſquare, with a kinde of hoarineſſe upon them, full of Branches, bearing at every joynt two broad *Leaves*: ſomewhat like unto Bawme, but longer pointed, ſofter, whiter and more hoary, nicked about the Edges, and of a ſtrong ſweet ſcent. *The flowers* grow in large tufts upon the tops of the Branches, and underneath them alſo on the Stalkes, many together of a whitiſh Purple colour. The *Roots* are compoſed of many long Strings or Fibres, by which it is ſtrongly faſtned in the ground; the Leaves abiding all the Winter, unleſſe the Weather be too violent.

The Places and Time.

The *firſt* is ſometimes found to grow upon the rough banks of Ditches, by Hedge ſides, and common waies, but more commonly in the Gardens of thoſe that know the uſe of it, as the *ſecond* alſo doth, though leſſe frequently. The reſt are *Spaniards* by deſcent, yet they refuſe not the entertainment of *our Gardens*, where they are uſed with much civility by thoſe which love varieties of ſtrange Simples. They all flouriſh by and by after the Spring, flower in *July* and *Auguſt*, and their *Seed* is ripe in *September*.

The Temperature.

Nep or *Catmint* is *hot* and *dry* in the *third degree*, and of thin parts.

The Vertues.

The decoction of *Catmint* is not onely effectuall for the *winde* and *paines* of the *Mother*, or the riſing thereof, but warmeth and comforteth the *coldneſſe* of the *wombe*, and *dryeth* up the *over-much moiſture* thereof, which is many times the *cauſe of barrenneſſe*, ſo that the frequent uſe hereof brings it to a right temper, and conſequently makes divers *Women* to be *joyfull Mothers of Children*, which otherwiſe might live *under reproach* upon that account. It is alſo very available to provoke *Womens Courſes*, by which it is no ſmall helpe to the breeding of Children, for though at that time they come not down as they doe at others, yet the Menſtruous blood being ſtirred up, is conveied with more activity and vigor, for the nouriſhment of the Childe. It is likewiſe exceeding uſefull for the *paines* of the *Head* that come from any cold cauſe, as *Catarrhes*, and thin *Rheumes*, and for the *giddineſſe* thereof alſo, and I think it may be obſerved without any errour, that *thoſe things* that are good for the *Wombe*, are good for the *Head* likewiſe, there being a kinde of *Sympathy* or fellow-ſuffering between *them*. It is likewiſe of eſpeciall uſe for the *windineſſe* of the *Stomack* and *Belly*, and is effectuall for *Cramps*, or cold *Aches* to diſſolve the *Cold* and *Winde* that afflicteth the part, and to bring *warmth* and *comfort* thereunto afterwards, and is uſed for *Colds*, *Coughs*, and *Shortneſſe of breath*: It is a preſent remedy for them that *are burſten* inwardly, by means of ſome *Fall* received from an high place, or for any other *bruiſes*, if the Juice be given with Wine or Meade. A Bath made thereof onely, or with ſome other convenient Herbes, and ſate in up to the Navel, or the hot fumes thereof being ſate over, bringeth down *Womens Courſes*, helpeth *Barrenneſſe*, and warmeth thoſe parts: The green herb bruiſed and applyed to the Fundament, there abiding for two or three hours, eaſeth the ſharpe paines of the *Piles*, and the Juice alſo is effectuall for the ſame purpoſe, being made up into an Oyntment and applyed. A Decoction thereof in Spring-Water is commended to waſh the Head, and to take away the *Scabs* thereof, and may be as effectuall for other parts of the Body alſo. The diſtilled Water may be uſed for divers of the aforeſaid purpoſes.

CHAP. CCCVIII.

Of the Burdock *and* Butter-bur.

The Names.

IT will not be amiſſe to ſpeak of both theſe together in one Chapter, becauſe they be both good for the Mother. The *Burdock* is called in Greek ἀρκεῖον, *Arcium*, as alſo προσώπιον ἢ προσωπὶς, *Proſopium*, or *Proſopis*, becauſe the broad Leaves hereof were uſed in old time to cover the faces of thoſe; which would not be known when they acted any thing in the Theatres, and for this reaſon it was alſo called *Perſonata* in Latine; The Shops call it *Bardana*, and *Lappa major*, in Engliſh, *The great Burdock* and *Clot Bur.* The *Butter burre* is called in Greek πεταςίτης, *Petaſites*, from πετάσομαι *extendo*, becauſe of the extraordinary breadth of the Leaves, and ſo the Latines call it: in Engliſh it is named *Butter-burre*, perhaps becauſe ſome Countrey Huſwives wrap their Butter in the broad Leaves hereof, when they carry it abroad in hot Weather.

The Kindes.

Both *Burdock*, and *Butterburre* make but *five* ſorts, 1. The Common Burdock. 2. The Roſe Burre. 3. The Woolly headed Burre. 4. The ſmall Burre called *Xanthium*. 5. The *Butterburre*, which hath moſt need to be deſcribed.

The Forme.

Butter-burre doth ſend forth its *Flowers* before the *Leaves*, in the ſame manner that *Coltsfoot* doth, of which ſome reckon it to be a kind, which ſtand upon a thick *Stalke* about a foot high, beſet with a few ſmall Leaves, or rather pieces, ſpiked faſhion, and of a bluſh or deep red colour, quickly falling away, after which the Leaves will begin to ſpring, which being full grown, are larger and broader then thoſe of the *Clot burre*, being ſomewhat thin and almoſt round, whoſe thick red Foot-ſtalkes being about a foot long, ſtand very neer unto the middle of the Leaves, which are divided on that ſide which is neereſt to the Stalke, of a pale green colour above, and hoary underneath. The *root* ſpreadeth much under ground, yet in ſome places it is no bigger then ones finger, though in ſome it be much greater, blackiſh on the outſide, and white within, of a bitter and unpleaſant taſte.

The Places and Time.

The *firſt* groweth by Ditches and High way ſides, in divers places of this Land, nay, I thinke I might have ſaid in every place; the *ſecond* on the Banks ſide between the *Horſe Ferry*, and the *Neat houſe* neer *London*; the *fourth* in the Highway leading from *Draiton* to *Iver*, two miles from *Colebrook*, as alſo between *Tidenham* and *Chepſtow*, in the Foot way. The *third* is ſuppoſed to grow neer *Lipſwick* in *Germany*. The *laſt* delighteth in moiſt places neer unto River ſides, and upon the brinks and bankes of Lakes and Ponds almoſt every where. The flowers and Burres come forth in *July* and *Auguſt*, and the ſeed is ripe in *September*. The *Butter-burre* flowreth in *February* or *March*, but the flowers with the Stalke will be withered and blown away (within the ſpace of a Month) before the Leaves appear, which is commonly in *April*.

The Temperature.

The *Leaves* of the *Burdock* doe *coole* and *dry* very moderately, but the *root* is ſomething *hot*. The *Butter burre is hot* and *dry* in the *ſecond degree*, and of thin parts.

The Vertues.

The Leaves of the greater *Burdock* are ſaid to be of great efficacy for bringing the Matrix into its right place, whenſoever it ſhall be out of it, for if it be fallen

down,

down, the Leaves laid upon the Crown of the head will draw it up, and if it ſhould riſe higher then is meet, as oftentimes it doth, if it be laid to the Soles of the Feet it fetcheth it down, and being applyed to the Navel it ſuffereth it to ſtir neither way, ſo that it muſt needs be an excellent remedy for ſuffocations, *&c.* The ſaid Leaves are good to be laid upon *old Sores* and *Ulcers*, and being applyed on places troubled with the ſhrinking of the *Sinewes* or *Arteries*, they give much eaſe, as alſo to the *Gout*. Being bruiſed with the White of an Egge, and applyed to any place burnt with fire, it taketh out the Fire, gives ſodaine Eaſe, and heales it up afterwards, and ſo it doth *Kibed heels.* The Decoction of them fomented on any *fretting ſore* or *Cancer*, ſtayeth the corroding quality, but then it muſt be afterwards annointed with an Oyntmeut made of the ſame Liquor, *Hogſgreaſe*, *Nitre*, and *Vinegar* boiled together: The Juice of them, or rather the roots themſelves given to drinke with old Wine, doth wonderfully helpe the *bitings* of *Serpents*; and the *Root* beaten with a little Salt and laid on the *place*, ſuddainly eaſeth the *paine* thereof, and helpeth thoſe that are bitten by a *mad Dog*. The Juice of the ſaid Leaves taken with Honey *provoketh Urine* and *remedieth the pain* of the *Bladder*, and the ſeed is much commended to *break* the *Stone*, and to cauſe it to be expelled by *Urine*, and is often uſed with other Seeds and things to that purpoſe, as alſo for *Stiches* in the ſide, and the *Sciatica*, being drank many dayes together. The roots may be preſerved with Sugar, and taken faſting or at other times for the ſaid purpoſes, and for *Conſumptions*, the *Stone* and the *Lask*. A dram of the Roots taken with *Pine* Kernells, helpeth them that ſpit *foul*, *mattery*, and *bloudy flegme*, by reaſon of an *Ulcer* of the *Lungs* or the like. The root clean picked and waſhed, ſtamped and ſtreined with *Malmſey*, helpeth the running of the *Reines* in *Men*, and the *Whites* in *Women*, and ſtrengthneth *the back*, if there be added thereto the yolkes of Eggs, the powder of *Acornes* and *Nutmegs* brewed and mixed together, and drunk firſt and laſt. The young Stalks being peeled and eaten raw with *Salt* and *Pepper*, or boiled in the broth of fat Meat, is not only pleaſant to be eaten, but increaſeth ſeed, and ſtirreth up *bodily Luſt*. The roots of the *Butterburre* taken with *Zedoary* and *Angelica*, or without them, are of great force againſt the *Suffocation* of the *Mother*, *provoke Womens Courſes*, expell *Urine*, and kill the *flat* and *broad Wormes* in the Belly. The ſaid Roots are by long experience found to be very available againſt the *Plague* and *Peſtilentiall Feavers*, by *provoking Sweat*; and if the powder thereof be taken in Wine, it alſo reſiſteth the force of any *other poyſon*. The Decoction of the Root in Wine being taken is ſingular good for thoſe that *wheeſe* much, and are *ſhort-winded*. The powder of the Root doth effectually heal all *naughty Ulcers*, or *fretting Sores*, and running or *moiſt wounds*, the powder being caſt into, or on them. An Oyle made of the ſaid Root, is good againſt all *ſhaking* and *cold Feavers*, being applyed before the Fit, it ſcoureth away all the filthineſſe of the Skin, and is good for the extreame coldneſſe of the *joynts* and *Sinewes*. It is ſaid to cure the *Farcion* in *Horſes*, being given inwardly, or applyed outwardly.

CHAP. CCCIX.

Of Arach *or* Orach.

The Names.

IT is called in Greek Ἀτράφαξις, Ἀδράφαξις, and Ἀδράφαξος, *quod* ἀδρῶς αὔξει, becauſe is cometh up and groweth great very ſpeedily; it is called alſo χρυσολάχανον, *Chryſolachanum*, from the yellow flowers which it beareth; for which reaſon it is called *Aureum Olus* in Latine, but the Latine name by which it is beſt known, is *Atriplex*, yet that which we principally aime at in this place, is that ſtinking ſort which *Cordus* calls *Garoſmus*, becauſe it ſmelleth like the ſtinking Fiſh called in Greek γάρον; ſome call it *Vulvaria* for a like reaſon, but moſt *Atriplex olida*

olida, or *fœtida*, in Engliſh, *Stinking Arach*, and *Netchweed. Dogs Arach*, *Goats Arach*, and *Stinking Motherwort.*

The Kindes.

There be ſeverall ſorts of *Arach*, of which we ſhall reckon up about a *dozen*, 1. The white Garden *Arach.* 2. The Purple Garden *Arach.* 3. The red berried *Arach.* 4. Wilde *Arach* with ſmall Berries. 5. Wilde *Arach* with flat Roſe-like Berries. 6. Stinking *Arach.* 7. Creeping Sea *Arach.* 8. Narrow leafed Sea *Arach.* 9. The greater common wilde *Arach.* 10. Narrow-leafed wilde *Arach.* 11. Gooſe-foot or Sowbane. 12. Wilde *Arach*, with ſo much Seed that it is called *All-ſeed.*

The Forme.

The *white Garden Arach* hath divers *Leaves*, ſtanding upon their ſeverall Footſtalkes, broad at the bottome,ending in two points like an Arrow, with two feathers at the head, and ſmall pointed at the end of the Leafe, of a whitiſh yellow green colour, and as it were ſtrewed over with Flowre or Meale, eſpecially while they are *young*; the *Stalke* likewiſe is Mealy, or rather Sandy, bearing many branches with ſmall *yellow flowers* on them, which turne into ſmall *leafy Seeds*: the *reſt* groweth ſomewhat deep into the ground, with many ſmall Fibres faſtened thereto, yet it fadeth away as ſoon as it hath born ſeed.

The Places and Time.

The *two firſt* are known to grow in no other place but in Gardens; *the third* came out of *Spain* as it hath been ſuppoſed; *the fourth* from a hill of *Narbone* in *France: the fifth* groweth under the *Walls* of *Mompelier*; *the ſeventh and eighth* upon the Sea coaſts of our own Land almoſt every where; the *ſeaventh* was found about *Rochel*; the *ſixth* groweth uſually upon the Dunghills, yet it is taken into ſome Gardens of note; the reſt are found by Walls, Hedges, and Ditches, in divers places of this Land. They *flower* and ſeed from *June* till the end of *Auguſt.*

The Temperature.

Garden Arach is cold in the firſt degree, and moiſt in the ſecond, participating of a *watry quality* almoſt wholly, with little *earthy* parts therein, and leſſe *aſtriction.*

The Vertues.

The Garden, but eſpecially the ſtinking ſort of *Arach*, is recorded to be of great operation in the diſtempers of the *Mother*, the Juice of the firſt being ſquirted into the privy parts of Women with a Syrieng, the other being rubbed and held to the Noſtrills, that the ſmell thereof *might cauſe the Wombe* (which *flyeth* from whatſoever is *noyſome*, and *followeth* that which is *ſweet* and *pleaſant)* to returne into its place, and therefore thoſe that are ſubject to this diſeaſe muſt avoid the ſmelling unto ſweet things, but not their contraries. And taken inwardly, it is commended as an Univerſall Medicine for the Wombe, both eaſily, ſafely, and ſpeedily curing any diſeaſe thereof, as the *fits of the Mother*, *Diſlocation*, or falling out thereout; It *cools* the *Womb* being over-heated, which is ſaid to be a cauſe of *hard Labour* in *Childe-birth.* It makes *barren Women* fruitfull, cleanſeth the *Womb* if it be foul, and ſtrengthneth it exceedingly; it provokes *the Termes* if they be ſtopped, & ſtops them if they flow immoderately, & all this it might be ſaid to do by *Signature*; and therefore it were good for thoſe that are uſually troubled with diſtempers of this nature,to have alwaies by them a Syrupe made of the Juyce of this herb & Sugar,for that is beſt,unleſs it be to *cleanſe* the *Womb*,and then Honey is better.It killeth alſo the *Worms* that breed in the *Sores* of *Horſes*,& other *Cattle.* But to returne to the *Garden Arach.* It may be boyled and eaten as other Sallet herbs are, and ſo it *openeth the Belly*, and maketh it ſoluble, which it doth by that nitrous quality that it hath,and ſo it doth being uſed as a pot-herbe in broth.

The Seed being drunk with Mead or honyed Water, is a remedy againſt the *Yellow Jaundiſe*, whence it is alſo thought to be good to open the *ſtoppings* of the *Liver*, and the herb eaten helpeth the heat thereof. The ſaid Seed boyled in water without any Salt, having ſome oyle of Nuts put thereto, cauſeth an eaſie *Vomit*, and ſometimes purgeth alſo : It is ſaid to be profitable for thoſe that have taken *Cantharides*, and it ſtandeth with reaſon, the *lubricity* or *oylineſſe* of it *hindering* the *corroding quality* of them. The Decoction of the Herb being drunk, and the Herb it ſelf being applyed outwardly, is an excellent Remedy for *Swellings* in the *Throat* : It cooleth *both Apoſtumes*, and St. *Anthony's Fire*, and *diſſolveth Tumors*, being applyed thereto, either freſh or boyled ; Being applyed with Niter and Vinegar, it eaſeth the pains of the *Gout*, and cureth *rough* and *ſcabbed Nailes*, by looſening them without pain, and ſo it doth being boyled with *Honey*. The *Sea Arach* is of like property with that of the Garden, onely being ſomewhat ſaltiſh, it purgeth more, and helpeth thoſe that have the *Dropſie*. The common wilde *Araches* are neer as cold as the Garden ſorts, but more drying, ſerving chiefly for Inflammations, being applyed outwardly thereunto ; but *Gooſefoot* is held to be much colder, and therefore morewarily to be applyed, being held to be dangerous, if not deadly to be taken inwardly, for it is certainly knowne that it hath killed *Swine*.

CHAP. CCCX.

Of Laſerwort, *and its* Aſſa fætida.

The Names.

LAſerwort is called in Greek *σίλφιον Silphium*, in Latine *Laſer* and *Laſerpitium*, in Engliſh *Laſerwort*, *Magydare*. The *Gum* that iſſueth out of the ſame is called *Lacer*, but that which is gathered from thoſe plants that are gathered in *Media* and *Syria*, is called *Aſſa* and *Aſa*, by the *Arabian Phyſitians*, from whence our Apothecaries have many of their names ; it hath *fætida* added to it, to diſtinguiſh it from another ſort thereof, which is called *Aſſa dulcis*, which is ſweeter than the other, yet both of them very ſtrong ſcented, inſomuch that the *Germans* call the former *Teuffelzdrech*, that is, *Diaboli ſtercus*, *Devils-durt*, or *dung*.

The Kindes.

Beſides the *Laſerwort* of the Ancients, there be two others : 1. The true Laſerwort of the Ancients : 2. French Laſerwort : 3. *Alpinus* his Laſerwort.

The Forme.

The true Laſerwort of the Ancients is ſaid to grow with a *Stalk* as big as *Ferula* or *Fennel Gyant*, the Leaves are like unto the common *Smallage*, and of an unpleaſant ſavour. The *Flowers* grow at the tops of the *Stalks*, tuft-faſhion, like Ferula, or Fennell, which being paſt, there ſucceed broad and flat *Seeds*, like *Angelica* ſeeds, of a good ſavour, and of the colour. The *Roots* are many, coming from one head or chief root, and are covered over with a thick and fat bark, there floweth out of them, being ſcarrified or cut, a *ſtrong liquor*, which being dryed is very medicinable : that which groweth in *Cyrene* and *Africa*, is ſaid to ſend forth *Laſer*, and *Aſſa dulcis*, and that which groweth in *Media* and *Syria*, ſendeth forth *Aſſa fætida*, as I ſaid before.

The Places and Time.

The *firſt* groweth not onely in the places already expreſſed, but alſo in *Armenia* and *Lybia*, and other Eaſtern Countreys ; the *ſecond* was found about *Marſelles* in *France* ; the *third* was firſt taken notice of in Cardinall *Bembo's* Garden.

Thoſe that grow of them in this part of the world do flower about *Midſummer.*

The Temperature.

The *Laſerwort* is ſaid to be *hot* and *dry* in the *third* degree, but the *Aſſa fœtida*, which is onely brought to us in theſe dayes, doth ſomewhat exceed the Leaves and Roots in heat.

The Vertues.

Aſſa fœtida, if it be but ſmelled unto, is very profitable for women that are troubled with the riſing of the *Mother*, and divers other diſeaſes of the *Wombe*, and therefore it were requiſite, that thoſe that are ſo troubled, ſhould weare it about their Necks, being ſewed in Silk, Linnen, or ſome ſuch thing. It brings down the *Courſes of Women*, and expells the *Secundine*, or *After birth*, being taken with Pepper and Myrrhe. It is uſefull in Diſeaſes of the *Breaſt*, *Nerves*, and *Braine*, and being taken in a Egge that is ſoft, it helps *Hoarſeneſſe*, and given with Oxymel, it helpeth the *Cough*, *Jaundiſe*, and *Dropſie*. Given with Vinegar of Squilles, or Wine and Honey boyled together, it helps the *Falling-ſickneſſe*. Being given in Wine or *Angelica*-water, it helpeth againſt *Venome* and *Poyſon* of venemous Beaſts, where any are ſtung therewith. It cures the *Quartane Ague*, and *Feavers* of *long continuance*; taken with Oxymel or Syrup of Vinegar, it diſſolveth coagulated Milk in Womens *Breaſts*, it killeth *Wormes*, and expelleth *Wind*. It is uſed alſo to take away *loathing*, for which it is effectuall, as appeares by the ſtory of one that for a tryall taſted thereof in a cold time of the yeare; and after a little walking, he found himſelfe poſſeſſed both in his Head, Armes, and Body, with a gentle Sweat, and ſhortly after he found his body better diſpoſed to his dinner, than at other times before, and digeſting it better, and for this purpoſe it is commonly uſed by the *Indians*, as alſo to *ſtrengthen* the *weakneſſe* of the *Stomack*, and to *provoke* to *Venery*. If it be mingled with Rue, Niter, and Honey, it breaketh *Carbuncles*, and *Peſtilentiall Sores*, being thereunto applyed, and in the ſame manner it helpeth *Cornes*, and draweth them forth. Being applyed with Garlick and the White of an Egg, it helps *Felons* and *Whiteflawes* of the Fingers. It clears the *Sight*, and helpeth *Suffuſions* or *Spots* in the *Eyes*, being mixed with Honey and dropped in. It cures the *ſtinging* of *venemous Beaſts*, being applyed, and the *ſwelling* of the *Spleen*, being laid on as a Plaiſter. A Perfume thereof, and of Goats horn, is not onely good for the *Mother*, but prevents or much mitigates the *Fit* of the *Falling Sickneſſe*, if the party's head be held over it when the *Fit* is a coming. It helpeth the *Toothach*, being put into an *hollow Tooth*. It is exceeding powerfull to *expell Wind*, not onely in *Men*, but alſo in *Horſes*, when they are over-ſubject thereunto. Theſe are the vertues of *Aſſa fœtida*, which is the true and onely *Laſer* or *Laſerpitium* of the Ancients, as *Garcias* ſaith, & that it is ſo accepted generally by the *Arabians* in *India*, who ſay they err mightily that make them differing. It is given from half a Scruple to a Dram in powder, if it be very dry, but if not, it muſt be diſſolved in Honey or Wine, and ſo taken; yet *Women* with *Child*, and ſuch as have very *hot* and *dry bodies*, muſt *avoid it*. The *Aſſa dulcis* is now a dayes quite loſt and forgotten, being not brought into theſe parts; neither are the *Salks*, *Leaves*, or *Roots* of *Laſerwort* to be ſeen with us. The Vertues of the two laſt are not yet diſcovered, that I can finde.

CHAP. CCCXI.

Of Cow-parſnep.

The Names.

IT is called in Greek σφονδύλιον and σπονδύλιον, *Sphondylium* and *Spondylium*, being derived, as ſome think, from *Spondylè*, which ſignifieth a *Flie* of a very ſtinking ſmell, like unto this Herb; *Tragus*, *Cordus*, and others, call it *Branca Urſina*, and *Fuchſius*, *Acanthus vulgaris, ſive Germanica*, and therefore the Apothecaries in high and low *Germany*, did commonly uſe it in Clyſters inſtead of *Beares-breech*: It is called in Engliſh *Cow-parſnep*, and *Meadow-parſnep*, but ſome Countrey people call it *Hog-weed*, becauſe *Hogs* feed upon it with a great deal of greedineſſe.

The Kindes.

There be five ſorts of *Cow-parſneps*, ſome of which have been made known to the world but of later dayes: 1. Ordinary Cow-parſnep: 2. The great Cow-parſnep of *Germany*: 3. Jagged Cow-parſnep of our own Land: 4. Small Mountain Cow-parſnep: 5. Smooth Mountain Cow-parſnep.

The Form.

The *Ordinary Cow-parſnep* groweth with divers large, ſpread, rough, winged *Leaves*, lying either upon the ground, or elſe touching it within a very little, yet ſometimes they ſtand more upright upon their long, thick, and roundiſh, hairy Foot-ſtalks, parted commonly into five diviſions, the two couples ſtanding each againſt other, and the odde one at the end, each diviſion or leaf being almoſt round, yet cut into the edges, ſomwhat deeply in divers of them, but not ſo deep in others, of a whitiſh green colour, and of ſomewhat a ſtrong ſcent; from amongſt the *Leaves* riſeth up a round creſted hairy *Stalk*, two or three foot high, with ſome few Joynts, and Leaves thereat, like the former, but leſſer, branched alſo at the top, whereon divers Umbels of ſomewhat large and white *flowers* do commonly ſtand, yet ſometimes they are a little reddiſh; after which cometh the *Seed*, which is flat, whitiſh, thin, and winged, two of them being alwayes joyned together: The *Root* is long and white, ſomewhat like to that of *Henbane*, growing down into the ground with two or three long ſtrings thereat, having alſo ſomewhat a ſtrong and unpleaſant ſmell.

The Places and Time.

The *firſt* groweth not onely in the corners of Meadows and in the borders of Fields, but in the Meadows and Fields themſelves, many times amongſt the Corn, whence the Husband-men pull them forth and bring them home to their *Hogs*, being very acceptable to them, as alſo to other Cattle, neither do they count their Hay or Straw much the worſe if it be amongſt them, it being good Fodder for Cowes (and therefore called *Cow-parſnep*) as well as for other Cattle; the *ſecond* is an Inhabitant of *Germany*; the *third* being of our own Land was found by Dr. *Bowl* in *Shropſhire*; the *fourth* on the *Alpes* of *Auſtria*; the *fifth* and *laſt* on the *Alpes* of *Baſil*: They do all flower in *July*, and ſeed in *Auguſt*.

The Temperature.

Cow-parſnep is of a manifeſt *warme Temperature*: The *Seed*, as *Galen* ſaith, is of a *ſharpe* and *cutting quality*.

The Vertues.

The Seed of *Cow-parſnep* being either boyled in Wine and drunk, or powdred, and ſo taken therein, is commended as a good Remedy for *Womens paſſions* of the *Mother*, and ſo it cleanſeth the *Belly* from tough *phlegmatick matter*, abiding therein, and eaſeth them that are *Liver-grown.* The ſmoak alſo of the Seed being burned and received underneath, is effectuall for the *Mother*, and being burned under the Noſe, it helpeth ſuch as are fallen into a deep ſleep, or have the *Lethargy.* The Root being boyled in Oyle, and the Head rubbed therewith, helpeth not onely thoſe that have the *Lethargy*, or *Drowſy Evil*, but thoſe that have the *Frenſy*, or *Waking Evil*, if I may ſo call it, notwithſtanding they are ſo contrary, and thoſe that of a long time have been troubled with the *Head-ach*, if it be likewiſe uſed with Rue, and ſo it is good for *Ringwormes* and *Tetters*, the running *Scab* and the *Shingles.* The Seed is effectuall for thoſe that are troubled with a *Cough*, or *ſhortneſſe* of *Breath*, the *Falling Sickneſſe*, or the *Jaundiſe*. The *Root* is of the like quality, and available for the ſaid purpoſe, and beſides, it is of great uſe to take away the hard *callous skin* that groweth on a *Fiſtula*, if it be ſcraped upon it. The Leaves are profitable to conſume and *diſſolve cold ſwellings*, if they be bruiſed and applyed thereto. The Juyce of the Flowers being dropped into the *Eares* that are full of *Matter*, and run, cleanſeth and healeth them. The poor people of *Polonia* and *Lituania* do boyl the Seeds and Leaves hereof in water, and by putting a little *Yeſt* or *Barm* thereunto, make of it a *Liquor*, which they *drink* as familiarly as we do *Beer*.

CHAP. CCCXII.

Of Birth-wort.

The Names.

IT is called in Greek *ἀριστολοχία quaſi ἄριστα ταῖς λοχείαις*, becauſe it is good both to *facilitate* the *Birth*, and to purge all impurity that may be in the *Womb* after *delivery*. The Latines following the Greek do likewiſe call it *Ariſtolochia*, beſides which it hath none other Latine name, but thoſe which are corrupt, yet coming thence alſo as *Piſtolochia* and *Ariſtologia*. In Engliſh it is called *Birth-wort* from the effects before mentioned.

The Kindes.

There are *eight ſorts* hereof reckoned up by *Bauhinus* in his *Pinax*, though perhaps not tranſlated *Verbatim*. 1. The more ordinary round rooted Birth-wort. 2. Another round rooted Birth-wort. 3. The true long rooted Birth-wort. 4. Spaniſh long Birth-wort. 5. The running rooted Birth-wort. 6. Spaniſh climing Birth-wort. 7. The buſhy rooted Birth-wort. 8. Ever-green buſhy rooted Birth-wort of *Candy*.

The Forme.

The *more ordinary round rooted Birth-wort* ſendeth forth divers long, trailing ſquare *Stalks*, a foot long, or thereabouts, with few or no branches, but with many round yellowiſh green *Leaves*, full of veines, ſtanding at diſtances without order, every one upon the ſhort foot-ſtalk: At every joynt with the Leaves from the middle of theſe Stalks upwards, cometh one long hollow *Flower*, ſmall at the bottom, but broader at the top, with a long piece or ſlippet, as it were, at one ſide of the top bending down, both of them almoſt of a deadiſh yellow, or ſomewhat browniſh colour, and ſomewhat blackiſh purple on the in-ſide; the Flowers being paſt, there come in their places ſmall, round, and ſomewhat long *fruit* of divers ſizes, but commonly about the bigneſſe of a Walnut, when the green ſhell is peeled off; which being ripe, openeth it ſelf into three parts, and ſheweth the Seed, which is ſomewhat flat and round, lying in order within it, being ſeparated into Cells by certain skins: the *root* is round and tuberous, ſomewhat like to that of *Sowbread*, both in form and operation.

The Places and Time.

I finde none of theſe growing naturally in *England*, but that with the *long Root*, which is ſaid to grow beyond *Reding*, yet divers others of the ſorts are to be found either in the *Phyſick Garden* at *Oxford*, or in Dr. *Howes Garden* at *Weſtminſter*, or in Mr. *Tradeſcants Garden* at *Lambeth*, being brought thither either mediately or immediately from their naturall places; the *three firſt* growing as well in *France* about *Mompelier*, as in *Spain* and *Italy*; the *next three* in *Spaine*, as alſo in *Candy*, the *ſeaventh* delights in the ſtony Olive yards of *Provence* and *Spain*; and the *laſt* in *Candy*. In the warmer Countreys they flower and ſeed betimes, as in the months of *May*, *June* and *July*, but with us they flower not untill the middle or end of *July*, and their fruit doth hardly ripen before the Winter.

The Temperature.

The *Roots of Birth-wort* are *hot* in the *ſecond degree* and *dry* in the *third*, according to ſome; and *hot* in the *third degree*, and *dry* in the *ſecond*, according to others; the *round* hath leſſe earthy Subſtance, and more *tenuity* of parts, and therefore more effectuall in moſt Diſeaſes.

The Signature and Vertues.

The learned *Crollius*, in his book of *Signatures*, doth take notice of the *reſemblance* that is *between* the root of *round Birth-wort* and the *Womb*, and therefore it is not altogether ſtrange, if it be excellent for Women that have gone out their full time, eſpecially when they are in Travel, for it *cauſeth* an *eaſie* and *ſpeedy delivery*, whether the Child be alive or dead, expelleth the *After-birth*, and all other *impurity* of the *Womb*, and provoketh the *Courſes*, ſo that it muſt needs be an acceptable Herb to ſuch Women as underſtand the Vertues of it. It is alſo effectuall to purge *Phlegm*, and then *Choler*, and that without any trouble or commotion to the Body, for it diſcuſſeth *Windyneſſe*, which all other purging Medicines do uſually cauſe, and therefore it availeth much in the *diſeaſes* of the *Braine*, *Nerves*, *Breaſt*, *Stomack*, *Guts* and *Spleen*: It profiteth likewiſe in the *Falling Sickneſſe*, *Cramp*, *Convulſion*, *Ruptures*, *ſhortneſſe* of *Breath*, *pain* of the *Side*, *Hicket*, *gnawing* of the *Stomack*, *Chollick*, *ſwelling* of the *Spleen*, and eſpecially if they come of *Phlegm* or *Wind*. It is uſed with good ſucceſſe in the *Joynt Gout*, againſt Venome and Poyſon, againſt *cold Agues*, and againſt *Stopping* and *Rebellious humours*, that are the *cauſe* of long *Agues*. It killeth *Wormes*, and reſiſteth *putrifaction*, and is good againſt the contuſions of the *Nerves* and *Muſcles*, if it be given with *Syrup* of Vinegar, Mede or Honyed water. It is uſed alſo in *old rotten* and *malignant Ulcers*, eſpecially being mixed with the powder of the roots of *Flower-de-luce* and Honey, for being thus uſed, it cleanſeth and healeth them. It cures *Ulcers* of the *ſecret parts*, if they be waſhed with the Decoction thereof. The Powder hereof doth cleanſe the *Teeth*, and make them *white*, being rubbed therewith. It eaſeth the *Gout*, being mingled with Honey and Salt, and applyed. It draweth out *Thornes* and *Splinters* of *Bones* that are *broken*, being applyed with Turpentine. It helpeth the biting of venemous Beaſts, being boyled in Wine and laid on, and ſo doth the powder thereof being mixed with the juyce of Rue, and applyed to the *Wound*. Being mingled with the powder of Aloes, Lime, or Chalk, and Honey, and made into an Oyntment, by adding a little Wine, it cureth the *Cancer* and *Polyppus* in the Noſe, if Tents dipped therein be put into the Noſtrill. The powder thereof tempered with Honey, cures the *Ulcers* of the *Mouth* and *Gummes*. The fume thereof, or the powder in a quilted Cap, ſtayeth all *Fluxes* and *Diſtillations* of thin *Rheume* from the Head. It is held to be ſo excellent for *Wounds* in the *Head*, and elſewhere, that it is an uſuall ſaying, *That Without Birthwort, no Chirurgion can performe any great cure.* A Peſſary made hereof, and with Myrrhe, provokes the *Termes in Women*, but let ſuch as are with Child, and have not gone their full time, by no means meddle with it, leſt it cauſe *abortion.* The diſtilled Water hereof is uſefull againſt *creeping Vlcers* and *Puſtules* of the *Genitalls*, both in men an women, being therewith waſh'd, or linnen cloaths dipt in the ſame & laid on the place all night. The *long Birth-wort* is almoſt, yet not altogether, ſo effectual as the *round*, for all the diſeaſes aforeſaid, whether inward or outward, and ſome hold the *running kinde* to be ſo alſo.

CHAP. CCCXIIII.

Of Mercury.

The Names.

I Mean not here to treat of that Herb that the Country people call *Mercury*, in Latin *Bonus Henricus*, which ſome take to be a kinde of Dock, but of thoſe ſorts of *Mercury* which are more properly ſo called. *French Mercury* is called in Greek λινόζωστις *Linozoſtis*, and ἑρμοῦ βοτάνον, ἢ πόα *Mercurii Herba*, and though παρθένιον *Parthenium* be the name, which is uſually given to *Feaverfew*, yet becauſe this is alſo good for Womens diſeaſes, it was formerly ſo called, as divers other Herbs tending to the ſame purpoſe were. The Latines following the Greek; do call it *Mercurialis*, becauſe as *Pliny* ſaith, it was found by *Mercury. Dogs mercury*, which is alſo a kinde hereof, is called in Greek κυνία and κυνοκράμβη *Cynaea* and *Cynocrambe*, which ſignifieth as much as *Braſſica Canina*, that is, *Dogs-Cabbage*, but becauſe it hath no agreement with any Cabbage, therefore ſome have choſe rather to call it in Latin by the name of *Mercurialis Canina, propter ignobilitatem*, and other *Mercurialis Sylveſtris.* The *Childes* or the *Childing-Mercury*, which is another ſort hereof is called by the Greeks φύλλον and ἐλαιοφύλλον *Phyllum* and *Eleophyllū*, *quaſi Oleæfolium*, becauſe the *Leaves* are like unto thoſe of the *Olive.*

The Kindes.

The kindes are ſufficiently declared in ſpeaking of the names, and therefore I ſhall ſay no more of them, onely that every ſort hath a *Male* and *Female.*

The Forme.

French Mercury, for ſo it is called, though it grow in other places beſides *France*, riſeth up with ſquare green Stalks full of joynts, a cubit high, or thereabouts, with two Leaves at every joynt, and branches likewiſe from both ſides the Stalks, with freſh green Leaves, ſomewhat broad and long withall, about the bigneſſe of the Leaves of *Baſil*, finely dented about the edges. In the Male, at the joynts towards the tops of the Stalks and Branches, come forth two ſmall round green Heads, ſtanding together upon a ſhort foot-ſtalk, which growing ripe are the Seeds, not having any Flower: In the Female the Stalk is longer, ſpike-faſhion, ſet round about with ſmall green Husks, which are the *Flowers*, made like ſmall branches of Grapes, which give no Seed, but abide long upon the Stalks without ſhedding. The *Root* is compoſed of many ſmall Fibres, periſhing every Winter, & riſing again the next year of its own ſowing, if the *ſeed* of the *male* be permitted to ſhed, and ſo the ground will be for ever furniſhed with both ſorts of it, for they both riſe from the Seed of the Male in the ſame manner as Hemp, and could not be diſtinguiſhed one from another, but by their Seed and Flowers.

The Places and Time.

The *French Mercury* groweth as well wild in divers places of the Engliſh Dominions, as by a Village called *Brookland*, in *Rumney Marſh* in *Kent*, and by the Sea-ſide in the Iſle of *Wight*, as in Gardens, where it is ſometimes ſown; The *Dogs-Mercury* groweth by the Hedge-ſides in moſt places of this Land alſo, the Female being not ſo frequent as the Male, but the *Childs* or *Childing-Mercury*, groweth wild about *Mompelier* in *France*, and in *Spain* and *Italy*, and is a Sojourner in ſome of our Gardens. They all flouriſh and ſeed in the Summer, ſave the *Childes Mercury*, which flowreth ſo late with us, that it hardly beareth ripe Seed.

The Temperature.

Mercury is *hot* and *dry*, yet not above the *ſecond degree*; it hath a *cleanſing* faculty and a digeſting quality alſo, as *Galen* ſaith.

The Vertues.

Hipocrates, whoſe skill in Phyſick was incomparable, as appears by his learned *Aphoriſmes*, doth very much commend the uſe of the *French Mercury* for *Womens diſeaſes*, for if it be applyed to the *Secret parts* by way of fomentation, it eaſeth the *pains* of the *Mother*, and if the Decoction thereof be uſed, it procureth the *Terms* and expelleth the *After-birth*, as alſo for the *Stangury*, and *diſeaſes* of the *Reines* and *Bladder*, the decoction thereof with Myrrhe or Pepper being taken inwardly, or the Leaves applyed outwardly, or both: He uſed it alſo for ſore and *watring Eys*, and for *Deafneſs*, and *pains* in the *Ears*, by dropping the juyce thereof into them, and bathing them afterwards in White Wine. The decoction of the Leaves, or the juyce of them taken in broth or drink, with as much Sugar put to it as will ſweeten it, *purgeth cholerick* and *watriſh Humours*. The decoction thereof made with Water and a Cock chicken, is a moſt ſafe Medicine for the *hot fits* of the *Ague*; it alſo cleanſeth the *Breaſt* and *Lungs* of *Phlegm*, but a little *offendeth* the *Stomach*; The juyce or diſtilled water thereof ſnuffed up into the Noſtrils, *purgeth* the *Head* and *Eyes* of *Catarrhes* and *Rheums*. Two or three ounces of the diſtilled water with a litle Sugar put to it and drunk in the morning faſting, is uſed by ſome as a good Medicine to open and *purge* the *Body* of *groſſe, viſcous, & melancholy humours*. *Matthiolus* ſaith, that both the Seed of the Male, and Flowers of Female Mercury boyled with Wormwood and drunk, cureth the *Yellow Jaundiſe* in a ſpeedy manner: The Leaves or the Juyce rubbed upon *Warts*, taketh them away: The Juyce mingled with ſome Vinegar helpeth all running *Scabs, Tetters, Ringworms*, and the *Itch*. Being applyed in manner of a Pultis to any *Swelling* or *Inflammation*, it digeſteth and ſpendeth the *humours*, which were the cauſe thereof, and ſo helpeth it. It is frequently uſed with other things to evacuate the *Belly* from *offenſive humours*, being given in a *Cliſter*. Though *Dog-mercury* be leſs uſed, becauſe it is more common, yet it may ſerve to purge *wateriſh* and *melancholy Humours*, in the ſame manner as the former, and alſo for other the ſaid uſes. It is ſaid of *Childing Mercury*, that if the Male thereof be taken by a *Woman* three dayes together after conception, and that her *Courſes* be paſt, ſhe ſhall bring forth a Male Child, but if ſhe take of the Female, it ſhall be a *Girle*, and the ſame is ſaid of the *French Mercury*, but my *Wife* never tryed either of them.

CHAP. CCCXIV.

Of Madder.

The Names.

IT is called in Greek ἐρυθρόδανον and ἐρευθέδανον *Etruthrodanum*, and *Erutkedanum* from the red colour of the root, and *Rubia Tinctorum* in Latine, becauſe Dyers make uſe thereof to colour Wooll, as Leather-dreſſers alſo do to colour their Leather, which is the name that the Shops uſe alſo, yet *Nicander* calleth it χύειον *Schyrium* in Greek, and others call it *Rubea* in Latin, without any addition.

The Kindes.

There be *ſix kindes* of *Madder* growing in our ownd Land: 1. Red Madder, commonly called Garden Madder: 2. Wild Madder: 3. Wild Madder with long Leaves: 4. Sea Madder: 5. Dwarf Madder: 6. Little field Madder.

The

The Forme.

The manured or *Garden Madder* ſhooteth forth many *Stalks*, which ſtand upright at their firſt coming up, and ſo likewiſe if they be kept cut, but if they be permitted to grow, they become long, weak, and trailing upon the ground a great way, unleſſe they grow by ſome hedge, and then they will climb thereon, being four-ſquare, very rough and full of Joynts, at every of which come forth divers long, and ſomewhat narrow *Leaves*, ſtanding about the Stalks ſomewhat like the *rowell* of a Spur, being very rough alſo; neer unto the tops whereof do come forth many ſmall pale yellow *Flowers*, after which come ſmall round heads, green at the firſt, and reddiſh afterward, but black when they are ripe, wherein are contained the *Seed*; The *Root* is not ſo great as long, creeping very far, as well downwards as about the ſurface of the Earth, fat, full of ſubſtance, and of a red and very clear colour, whilſt it is freſh.

The Places and Time.

The *firſt*, though it be commonly manured for the great profit that is made thereof, yet it groweth wild, not onely upon S. *Vincents Rock* neer *Briſtoll*, and in the Hedges about *Ruthland* in *Wales*; the *ſecond* is natural alſo to ſome parts of this Land, and ſo is the *third*, which groweth in divers places of *Dorſet-ſhire*; the *fourth* groweth likewiſe in our own Country, & ſo do the *two laſt*: They flower in *June* and *July* chiefly, and the Seed of all of them is ripe in *Auguſt*, or thereabout, except the Sea-kind, which ſeldom perfecteth its Seed with us.

The Temperature.

Madder roots are *hot* in the *ſecond degree*, and *dry* in the *third*, and have an opening quality, and alſo an aſtringent property.

The Vertues and Signature.

The Decoction of *Madder* made in Wine and drunk, doth not onely bring down the *Courſes* in Women, and provoke *Urine*, but bringeth away the Birth and after-birth, cureth the *Jaundiſe*, openeth the *ſtoppings* of the *Spleen* and *Gall*, and diminiſheth the *Melancholy humour*: The ſame taken as aforeſaid, or in powder, diſſolveth *congealed blood* in the *Body*, and is good for ſuch as have bruiſed themſelves by any great fall, and is very much uſed in *vulnerary* or *Wound-drinks*, for which purpoſe the *colour* of the root *ſpeaks* it to be *uſefull*. It is profitable alſo for ſuch as have the *Dropſie*, *Palſie*, *Sciatica*, or *Hip-gout*. The Seeds of Madder taken with Vinegar and Honey, helpeth the *ſwelling*, and *hardneſſe* of the *Spleen*. It is uſed alſo to amend or help the *ill colour* of the *Face*, and it helpeth *Ulcers* of the *Mouth*, if to the Decoction there be added a little Alome and Hony of Roſes. The Juyce of the Root, or Decoction thereof, is given to ſuch as are hurt with venemous Beaſts, and preſerveth the Body from putrefaction, and is very good for thoſe that have the Itch or Scab: The *Roots* bruiſed, eſpecially whiſt they are freſh, and applyed to any part that is diſcoloured with *Freckles*, *Morphew*, the *White Scurf*, or ſuch like *deformities* of the *Skin*, cleanſeth them thoughly, and taketh them away, eſpecially if Vinegar be mixed therewith; or the Powder of the Root mixed with a little Juyce of Garlick, Oyl, and a little Hony, cureth any *Itch*, *Scab*, or *foulneſſe* of the *Skin*, being anoynted therewith. The Juyce of the Root dropped into the *Eares*, mitigates the pain of them. The Roots applyed as a Peſſary, or the powder of the Root made up with Oyl of Savin, and applyed, *brings away* the *Birth*, and *After-birth*. By the reaſon that the Leaves and Roots do die a *red colour*, ſome have *miſtaken the effects* thereof, ſuppoſing that it provokes Urine ſo much, that it cauſeth blood to come forth, when as the *red colour* of the Urine proceeds from no other cauſe, but the colour of the Root, as *Rubarbe* will *cauſe* it to looke *yellow*. The Decoction of Madder, given with that great compoſition called *Triphera*, is ſingular good to ſtay the *Reds* in Women, the

Hemorrhoides, and the *Bloudy Flix*, which it may be ſaid to do by *Signature*, as hath been approved by divers experiments, ſo that the *contrary effects* herein are *manifeſt*, the one being *opening*, and the other *reſtringent*; and it is ſaid to be uſefull againſt *untimely birth*, though the common opinion be, that it muſt not be given to *women with child*, nor often to ſuch as have *hot* and *dry* bodies, and then the Doſe muſt not exceed two Scruples, if it be given in Powder, nor half an Ounce, if it be given in Decoction. The *Roots* are good traffique amongſt the *Dyers*, as well as the *Apothecaries*, as having a ſpecial property to ſtrike a *lively red colour* upon their *Wooll* and *woollen Cloath*, and the *Curriers* and other *Leather-dreſſers*, colour their *Leather* therewith.

CHAP. CCCXV.

Of Dittany.

The Names.

IT is called in Greek Δίκταμνος by *Dioſcorides*, and Δικτάμνον by *Theophraſtus*, and by others Δίκταμος and Δίκταμον, being derived, as ſome ſuppoſe ἀπὸ τοῦ τίκτειν, *à pariendo*, becauſe it is exceeding helpfull to *Women* in their *paines of Child-birth*, not onely by allaying them, but by furthering their delivery, as the Authors but now mentioned do teſtifie. It is alſo called γλήχων ἀγρία, that is, *Pulegium Sylveſtre*, but it is called by moſt Latine Writers *Dictamnus*, or *Dictamnus Creticus*, *Dictamum* or *Dictamnum Creticum*; and the baſtard ſort is called *Pſeudodictamnus*, *Pſeudodictamus*, and *Pſeudodictamum*.

The Kindes.

Concerning that kinde of *Baſtard Dittany*, called *Fraxinella*, in Latine, I have already ſpoken, and told you that it was improperly ſo called, and therefore I ſhall here ſet down thoſe that better deſerve the name, and they are three; 1. Dittany of *Candy*; 2. Baſtard Dittany; 3. Another Baſtard Dittany.

The Forme.

Dittany of *Crete* or *Candy*, for ſo it is now called, hath divers hard and browniſh, yet ſomewhat hoary *Stalks* riſing from the root, ſet full of *Leaves*, two ſtanding together one againſt another, all along the *Branches*, which are broad, and thick, and almoſt round, ſo hoary, white, and covered over with a wooly down, that they ſeem not at all to be green; at the tops of the Branches come forth ſcaly heads, purpliſh on the out-ſide, and paler on the in-ſide, from among which come forth gaping Flowers, of a pale purpliſh colour, and after them ſmall browniſh Seed; the *Root* conſiſteth of many blackiſh ſtrings or Fibres, from a harder long Root; the *whole Herb* is of a quick or fiery ſcent, eſpecially if it be *freſh*, and of a *hotter* taſte, for it decayeth in keeping, yet it will retain its vertue a year, or longer.

The Places and Time.

The *firſt* grows in the Iſle of *Crete* or *Candy*, & therefore called *Creticus*, which by elder times was ſuppoſed to be the onely place in the world; but *Cluſius* ſaith, that it was ſignified to him, that it was found alſo in the Iſle of *Sardinia*, with leſſer and whiter Leaves than thoſe of that of *Candy*, and exceeding ſweet withall, and is ſown in ſome few of our Gardens, but ſeldome endureth the coldneſs of our Winters, and then it muſt be carefully covered; the *ſecond* groweth neer *Piſa* and *Ligorne*, in the *Florentine Dominions*, and is frequent in the Gardens of *Italy*; the *laſt* in the *Iſland Cerigo*. Some have thought that the firſt beareth neither *Flower* nor *Seed*, but not without error, for it is found to bear *both* in its naturall ſoil, though in our cold Climate it ſeldome flowers, and then it cannot often ſeed. The *ſecond* is late before it flowreth, ſo that it ſeldome perfecteth its ſeed. *The laſt* is ſo great a ſtranger, that its time is not known.

The Temperature.

Dittany both that of *Crete*, and of the Baſtard kindes, is *hot* and *dry* in the *third degree.*

The Vertues.

Dioſcorides, *Theophraſtus*, and the generall conſent of Writers doe confirme that the *Leaves* of *Dittany* being made into Powder and dranke, with Water or Wine, cauſeth *ſpeedy deliverance* and eaſie, though the *Childe be dead,* and out of due courſe, and expelleth the *After-birth*, and it is ſaid that *Dittany*, *Vervaine* and *Hyſſope* of each one handful, being ſtamped, and drank by a Woman when ſhe is in travaile, ſaveth both the Woman and Childe, though they be both in danger: It povokes *Womens Courſes*, and is profitable for thoſe that are troubled with the *Dropſie*, or *ſwelling of the Spleen*. The Juice drank with Wine is a preſent remedy for thoſe that are bitten or ſtung by any *Venemous Creature*: nay, the Herb is ſo effectuall againſt the *poyſon* of all *beaſts* that are *venemous*, that the *very ſmell* drives *them* away: The powder being mixed with Honey and taken, eaſeth the *Cough* and killeth *Wormes*, and a Decoction thereof taken, is profitable for the *Jaundiſe*. A Peſſary made of the Juice and the Powder, bringeth away the *dead Childe*, and *after-birth* being applyed. A Bath or Decoction made thereof, and uſed all over, cures the *Iaundiſe*. The Juyce mixed with the Powder, helps the *Vvula* being fallen, if it be annointed therewith; and the Juice being mixed with *Womans milke*, and dropped in the *eares* that are pained, eaſeth them. The Roots of *Dittany* and *Acorus* made into powder, and ſnuffed up into the Noſtrills, purgeth the Braine: The Powder of *Dittany* and *Caſtor* mixed with the Juice of *Rue*, and put up into the *Noſe*, is *good* for thoſe that have the *falling Sickneſſe*. It draweth forth *Thornes* and *Splinters* out of the feet or other parts, being applyed thereto; and if a *weake Member* be but rubbed with the Juice thereof, it ſtrengthneth the ſame. The Juice is a preſent remedy for *all wounds* made with Iron, being put therein, both mundifying and cleanſing the ſame, eſpecially thoſe that are made with *Venemous Weapons*. The ſame hath a *purging faculty*, being annointed or applyed with Barly Meale. The diſtilled Water thereof cannot but be uſefull for many of the aforeſaid purpoſes, and beſides it is commended againſt the *Peſtilence*, if three ounces be drank Morning and Evening, and againſt *Venome*, if ſix ounces thereof be dranke; and three ounces thereof taken in the morning are profitable againſt the Stone. Though *Dittany* be *good* for *Women in Labour*, yet *Women* with *Child* muſt avoid it, becauſe it will make them miſcarry; *neither* is it for *hot, cholerick* and dry *bodies*, nor to be much uſed in *hot ſeaſons*: but when it is needfull the Doſe of the powder is from a ſcruple to a dram. It is a report of ancient ſtanding, and contradicted by no Author that ever I read, that the *Wild Goates* and *Deere* in *Candy*, when they be wounded with *Arrowes*, do drive them forth by eating this *herbe*, the cure alſo enſuing thereupon.

CHAP. CCCXVI.

Of Pepperwort *or* Dittander.

The Names.

IT is called in Greek λεπίδιον, *Lepidium*, as ſome think *quod* λεπίδας, *id eſt, maculas in cute delet*, becauſe it taketh Spots and Scarres out of the Skin, or as others thinke, ἀπὸ τοῦ λεπτίζειν, *quod acrimoniâ urenti ulceret*, becauſe it is hot in taſte, yet not ſo hot as to exulcerate. It is called alſo *Lepidium* in Latine, but it is as well, if not better known by the name of *Piperitis*, for ſo it is called becauſe of its heating quality like unto Pepper, yet neither the *Piperitis* that *Pliny* mentions, nor the *Lepidium* of *Dioſcorides* are the ſame with this, that of *Pliny* being a kinde of Pepper called *Siliquaſtrum*, and that of *Dioſcorides* being the *Sciatica Creſſe* called *Iberis*, or *Cardamantica*. We call it in Engliſh *Dittander* and *Pepperwort*, and ſome *Dittany*, but falſely, that being another plant which I have ſpoken to in the foregoing Chapter. There is a kinde hereof called *Scarrewort*, after the Greek name, either becauſe it maketh a *marke* in the hand of him that ſhall hold it, or becauſe it taketh away all manner of *Scarres*, as I ſaid before.

The Kindes.

There be three kindes of *Dittander*. 1. Common *Dittander* or *Pepperwort*. 2. *French Dittander*, or *Scarrewort*. 3. Annuall *Dittander*, or *Scarrewort*.

The Forme.

Common Dittander or *Pepper-wort* ſendeth forth ſomewhat long and broad *Leaves*, ſharpe pointed, of a light blewiſh green colour, dented about the Edges ſomewhat like a Saw: the *Stalke* whereon moſt of the Leaves ſtand is round and tough, ſometimes a cubit or more in height, ſpreading forth divers branches on which doe grow little white *flowers*, after which followeth the ſmall ſeed in little heads: The *Root* is ſlender and apt to increaſe, the whole plant is very *hot* and *ſharpe* in taſte, as I ſaid before.

The Places and Time.

The *firſt* groweth naturally in divers places of this Land, as about *Clare* in *Eſſex*, about *Exceter* in the *Weſt Countrey*, about *Rocheſter* in *Kent*, and about *Sawle Abbey* in *Lancaſhire*, &c. and is taken into Gardens by ſome that know how to uſe it. The other two are found about *Mompelier* in *France*. The *firſt* and *laſt* flower about *June* or *July*; the *ſecond* in *Auguſt*, when the other *two* perfect their *ſeed*.

The Temperature.

Dittander is *hot* and *dry* in the *third* degree, being of a cleanſing quality, and not ſo *hot* and *fiery* ſharpe, as ſome Authors make them, eſpecially the ordinary ſort.

The Vertues.

The Women of *Bury* in *Suffolke*, and in *the Weſt Countrey* alſo, as I have been told by one that came from thence, and in other places alſo, doe uſually give the *Juice* of *Dittander*, to the quantity of a Spoonful or two in *Ale* to be dranke by thoſe *Women* that are in *travaile*, to procure them a *ſpeedy delivery*. It is very effectuall alſo for the *Sciatica*, or *Hip-gout*, or any other *Gout* or *paine* in the *Joynts*, or any other inveterate griefe, the Leaves hereof to be bruiſed and mixed with old *Hoggs-greaſe*, and applyed to the place, there to continue for four hours, if the party be a Man, but no more then two, if it be a Woman, the place being afterwards bathed with Wine and Oyle mixed together, and then wrapped with Wool or Skins, after they have *ſweat* a little. The ſame alſo amendeth *the deformities* and *diſcolourings* of the Skinne, whether in the face or elſewhere, and helpeth to take away all manner of *Markes*, *Scarres* and *Scabbs*, which remain after the healing of *Vlcers*, or the like, as alſo the foul *marks* of *burnings*, either with Fire, or an hot Iron. The other two are alſo judged to be endued with the ſame effects, and are alſo good for the *Toothache*, as *Rondeletius* affirmeth, who ſaith, he made as good uſe thereof for that purpoſe, as he did of *Pellitory* of *Spaine*, and that ſome of the Leaves only being held, giveth eaſe unto them that are vexed with the *ſaid paine*. A *Leafe* of *Scarrewort* applyed to the palme of the hand or any other place, is ſaid to make a *Marke* or *diſcolouring*, different from the adjacent parts, if it lye at it but a while, and continueth ſo after it is taken off.

CHAP. CCCXVII.

Of the Holme Oake.

The Names.

IT is called in Greek, *πρῖνος* from *πρίω*, ſignifying to *Saw*, becauſe it is ſo hard that it cannot be cut, but with a *Saw*. The greater ſort is of ſome called in Latine, *Ilex major*, *Ilex arbor*, and *Ilex glandifera*, to diſtinguiſh it from the leſſer, or *Scarlet Holme Oake* called *Ilex coccifera*, or *coccigera*. The *Acorne* of the greater is called in Greek *ἀκύλον*, and *Acylum* alſo in Latine, but the *Scarlet Grain* of the leſſer is called in Greek by *Theophraſtus κόκκος φοινικῆ*, *Coccos Phœnicea*, by *Dioſcorides κόκκος* ſimply, and *κόκκος βαφικὴ*, *Coccus Baphica*. In Latine by *Pliny Granum Coccum*, *Quiſquilium*, *Cuſculium*, *Scoletium*, *Vermiculum* & *Hyſginum*, but by the latter Writers, *Coccus infectorius*, and *Granum infectorium*, by the *Arabians*, *Chermes* or *Kermes*, as alſo by the *Apothecaries*, who likewiſe call it *Grana tinctorum*, in Engliſh, the Scarlet grain, or *Chermes* berry.

The Kindes.

Of the *Holme Oake* there be *three ſorts*: 1. The greater prickly *Holme Oake*. 2. The great ſmooth *Holme Oake*. 3. The leſſer or Scarlet *Holme Oake*, which though it be the leaſt in quantity, yet the *Scarlet Graine* thereof being ſo *eminent* and *uſefull*, I ſhall deſcribe that.

The Forme.

The Scarlet Holme Oake groweth in the manner of an Hedge tree, of a meane bigneſſe, having many faire branches, or boughs ſpread abroad, whereon are ſet *Leaves* green above, but whitiſh underneath, ſnipt about the Edges, and at every corner one ſhort prickle, in manner like unto *Holly*, yet ſomewhat leſſe: from amongſt which there come ſometimes, but not often, ſmall *Acornes* ſtanding in little Cups or Husks; for when it is pruined and cut low, it beareth *the Scarlet grain* growing all along the branches, at the ſeveral joynts and foot-ſtalks of the Leaves, about the bigneſſe of a Peaſe, of the colour of *Holly* or *Aſparagus* Berries, when they are ripe; and containing in them a clear Juice of a crimſon colour, as deep as any pure freſh bloud which by the heat of the Sun is turned into ſmall red worms, little bigger then fleas, at the firſt, but being ſuffered to grow great conſume the inner ſubſtance of the Berry or Grain, creeping away, and leaving the Husk or Shel empty. which empty Shels are ſometimes uſed, when the Berries themſelves are not to be gotten.

The Places and Time.

The *firſt* groweth plentifully in *Spain* and *France*, the *ſecond* in *Spain*, and *Italy*, but for their rarity they have been planted in ſome Gardens of this Land: the *laſt* groweth not only in divers places of *Europe* and *Aſia*: but alſo in *Africa* and *America*; as in *Spain*, *Portugall*, *Italy*, and in that part of *France* called *Provence*, &c. They all *flower* in *May*, and their *fruit* is *ripe* at the end of *September*; The *Scarlet graine* cometh forth in the middle of *April*, and is gathered in *May* and *June*, for the uſe of the *Apothecaries* and *Dyers*, before the *wormes* come forth.

The Temperature.

The *Scarlet graine* called *Chermes* is *aſtringent*, and ſomewhat *bitter*, and alſo *dry*, without ſharpneſſe.

The Vertues.

The Scarlet graine, but eſpecially the *confection made* thereof called *Alkermes*, is not onely commended, but alſo given by Phyſitians and Midwives, very frequently to ſuch *Women with Childe*, as by infirmity or other caſualty are apt to *miſcarry* by *untimely travell*, as alſo to comfort and ſtrengthen them in the time of their *Labour*, for it is ſo *Soveraigne* a *Cordiall*, that there is none better (though perhaps there be cheaper) to fortifie the heart, and to revive the fainting Spirits, of which there is great need at ſuch times: notwithſtanding it was chiefly deviſed in the beginning, for the purging of Melancholy, which appeareth by that quantity of *Lapis Lazuli*, which is commonly added thereunto, and is therefore profitable for thoſe that are troubled with *Melancholy paſſions* and *ſorrow*, proceeding from no evident cauſe, for it *procureth mirth*, as much as any Phyſical means whatſoever. This noble and famous Compoſition is alſo daily commended, and uſed with good ſucceſſe againſt the *trembling* and *ſhaking* of the *heart*, and againſt *ſwounings*, but then it will be moſt neceſſary that the *Lapis Lazuli* be left out, or at leaſt to be very well prepared before it be put in, becauſe the ſharp and venemous quality, wherewith it is endued, *working* upon the *Heart* and other *Entrails*, many times *doth more harme then good*. It hath been alſo found to be very effectual for the healing of *green Wounds* and *Sinewes* that are *cut*, if the powder of the Berries be tempered with the Syrupe of Vinegar, or Vinegar it ſelf, and applyed thereunto. The manner of reducing them into powder is this; When theſe Graines or Berries are ſeaſonably gathered, the people that live in thoſe places where they grow, caſt them upon a Sheet or ſome ſuch thing, ſprinkling them with a little Wine or Vinegar, which being born up from the ground by the ſides, or four corners, and ſet in the hot Sun, will have little wormes growing in them, as I ſaid before, who feeling the heat of the Sun begin to ſtirre, and would creep quite away, if there were not one appointed purpoſely to look unto them, with a ſmall Wand or Stick, who by ſtriking the ſides of the Sheet, cauſeth them to fall down into the middle againe, till they be all dead, and dryed ſo ſufficiently with the heat of the Sun, that they may be eaſily done into Powder. Some uſe to put them into a Bag or Boulter, and ſhake them in the Sun, and ſometimes dry them in an Oven, and afterwards bring them to the Market, and ſell them to the Merchants, who direct them into all parts where they have good vent for them. The Crimſon Silke that is appointed in this Confection, is not to be that which is dyed after the ordinary manner, becauſe they uſe many things in the doing of it, which are not ſafe to be taken inwardly, and therefore ſome have uſed to draw a tincture out of the dryed Berries, but there is a ſafer courſe now deviſed, namely to ſteep the raw ſilke, that hath had no Art paſſe upon it, in the true Juice of the *Chermes Berries*, which being imbibed and ſufficiently coloured, the Juice after boiling and ſtreining is fit to be uſed. Both the Pulpe and Shels are uſed by thoſe of Candy for dying, but the richer Dye, which is made of the Pulpe, is four times dearer then that, which is made of the Bladders or Shels.

CHAP. CCCXVIII.

Of Ground-pine *or* Herb Ivie.

The Names.

IT is called in Greek *χαμαιπιτυς* *Chamapitys*, which name the Latines many times uſe, *quaſi humipinus vel picea*, it a little reſembling the Pine in the forme of the Leaves, but more in the ſmell of the root: It is alſo called in Latine *Ajuga*, but more properly *Abiga*, not *ab Abietis odore*, becauſe it ſmels like Firre, as *Pena* thinketh, but as moſt conceive, *ab abigendo partu, & procurando abortu*: Some call it alſo *Thus terra* from its ſmell, others *Iva Arthretica*, or rather *Arthrytica*, becauſe it helpeth the *Gout* and other *Joynt aches*. It is called in Engliſh, *Herb Ivy*; *Forget me not*, *Ground Pine*, and *Field Cypreſſe*.

The Kindes.

Of *Ground-pine* there be *theſe foure ſorts* : 1. The ordinary or Common Ground-pine. 2. The ſweet Ground-pine. 3. *Cluſius* his Ground-pine of *Auſtria*. 4. Baſtard Ground-pine.

The Forme.

The Common *Ground-pine* groweth low, ſeldome riſing to be above the height of an hand-breadth, ſhooting forth divers ſmall branches, ſet with ſlender, ſmall, long, narrow, gray, whitiſh *Leaves*, ſomewhat hairy and divided into three parts many times, many buſhing together at a Joynt, and ſometimes alſo ſome growing ſcatteredly upon the *Stalkes*, ſmelling ſomewhat ſtrong like unto Roſen or Pitch ; the *Flowers* are ſmall, and of a pale yellow colour, growing from the Joynts of the Stalkes all along amongſt the Leaves, after which come ſmall, long and round *Husks* ; the *root* is ſmall and woody, periſhing every yeare.

The Places and Time.

The firſt groweth in divers places of *Kent* very plentifully, eſpecially about *Graveſend*, *Cobham*, *Southfleet*, *Horton*, *Dartford* and *Sutton*, and is taken into the Gardens of thoſe that know the uſe of it. The *ſecond* was ſeen by *Pena* on the dry Hills and higher Medowes of *Savoy* : the *third* groweth about *Vienna* in *Auſtria*; the *laſt* in divers unmanured places of *Spaine* : *They* all *flower* in *June* and *July*, and give their *Seed* about *Auguſt*.

The Temperature.

Ground-pine is *hot* in the *ſecond degree*, and *dry* in the *third*.

The Vertues.

The Decoction of *Ground-pine* drunke, doth not onely mervailouſly helpe all the diſeaſes of the *Mother*, but procureth *Womens Courſes*, expelleth the *Dead-birth*, and *After-birth* ; yea it is ſo powerfull upon thoſe feminine parts, that it is utterly *forbidden* to *Women* with Childe, in that it will cauſe *abortment* or *delivery before the time*, in thoſe that have not fulfilled their Months, but in thoſe that have, it furthereth deliverance as much as may be, as well applyed outwardly, as uſed inwardly. The ſaid Decoction doth wonderfully prevaile againſt the *Strangury* and *Stoppings* of *Urine*, or any *inward paine* riſing from the diſeaſes of *the Reines*, and is exceeding good alſo for all obſtructions of the *Liver* and *Spleen*, for it clenſeth *groſſe* and *impure blood*, expelling that which is congealed, and gently opening the body, for which purpoſe the *powder* thereof was formerly made up in *Pills*, with the Pulpe of *Figgs* : It is effectual alſo in all the paines and diſeaſes of the *Joints*, as *Gouts*, *Cramps*, *Palſies*, *Sciatica* and *Aches*, either the Decoction of the herbe in Wine taken inwardly, or applyed outwardly, or both for ſome time together ; for which purpoſe the *Pills*, which are made with the powder of *Ground pine*, *Hermodactyles*, and *Venice Turpentine*, are very effectual. The ſaid *Pills* continued for ſome time are of ſpecial uſe for the *Dropſie*, *Jaundiſe*, and alſo for thoſe that have any griping *paines* in the *Belly*, or *Joynts*. It helpeth alſo all *diſeaſes* of the *Braine*, proceeding from cold and phlegmatick humors, and diſtillations, as alſo for the *Falling Sickneſſe*. It is an eſpecial remedy alſo againſt *the poyſon* of all ſorts of *Aconites*, and other poyſonful *herbes*, neither is it leſſe powerful againſt the ſtinging of the *Scorpion*, and all other *venemous Creatures*. The green herbe, or the Decoction thereof being applyed to *Womens Breaſts*, diſſolveth the *hardneſſe* of them, as alſo all other *hard tumors* in any other *part* of the Body : The green herbe or the juice thereof applyed with ſome Honey, doth not onely clenſe putrid, ſtinking, foule, malignant and virulent Ulcers and Sores of all ſorts, but healeth and ſodereth up the *lips* of *green*

Wounds in any part alſo. The herb tunned up in drink and dranke, is very much commended for thoſe inward griefes aforementioned, being farre more acceptable to weak or dainty ſtomacks, and this way is almoſt as effectual as any other. The diſtilled Water of the herb hath the ſame effects alſo, but more weakly. The Conſerve of the Flowers doth the like, which is much commended for the *Palſey*, as the *Pills* made of the herb, with a number of other Ingredients alſo are.

CHAP. CCCXIX.

Of the Savine-Tree *or* Buſh.

The Names.

IT is called in Greek Βράθος, Βράθυ, and Βάραθρον, *Brathus*, *Brathy*, and *Barathron*, in Latine, *Sabina* and *Savina*, which are the more ordinary names, yet ſome have called it *Savinera*. Some thinke it to be the *Bruta arbor Plinii*, being taken from *Brathu* by the tranſpoſition of a Letter, and *Savina altera* to be the ſame, which he ſaith was called *Cupreſſus Cretica*, but ſome are of another opinion.

The Kindes.

There be but *three* ſorts of *Savine* that I can finde, for though perhaps ſome may thinke, that that which beareth berries, and that which beareth none to be different kindes, yet they are not, for the ſame tree which beareth berries in the naturall places, beareth none with us, ſo that there be but three kindes as I ſaid. 1. The ordinary *Savine* Tree. 2. The greater berried *Savine* Tree. 3. Gentle *Savine* with Berries.

The Forme.

The *ordinary Savine* which groweth moſt commonly in the Gardens of our Countrey, is a pretty low Shrub, ſeldome exceeding the height of a Man, nor much bigger in the Stemme or Trunke then a Mans arme, with many crooked bending boughs and branches, whereon are ſet many ſmall, ſhort, hard and prickly Leaves, of a dark green colour, which continue freſh both Winter and Summer: Though it be reported to bear ſmall black Berries like unto *Juniper*, where it groweth naturally, yet with Us it is commonly barren, both of Flowers and Fruit: The Leaves are of a ranke or ſtrong ſmell.

The Places and Time.

The places where the firſt groweth naturally are *Candy*, *Myſia*, and other of the Eaſtern Countries; but ſince it hath been brought from thence, it hath been ſo diſperſed and propagated by the ſlips, that there is hardly a Countrey Town but one or another hath it, (and the biggeſt that ever I ſaw was in *Thomas Poultons* Garden at *Barford*) yet thoſe that have it would do well to keep it under lock and key, and to ſuffer no body to have any thereof, unleſſe it be for ſome honeſt uſe, the contrary whereof is ſometimes made. The ſecond groweth in the mountaine *Taurus*, *Amanus* and *Olympus*. The *laſt* upon the mountaines of *Calabria* and *Apulia* by *Naples*, as alſo neer *Gratianople*: theſe *two laſt* are alſo found in ſome of our more curious Gardens, as in that of *John Tradeſcants* Garden at *Lambeth*, &c. They abide ever green, and ſhew their ripe Berries not untill Winter.

The Temperature.

The *Leaves* of *Savine* which are of greateſt uſe in Medicine, are *hot* and *dry* in the *third* degree, and of *ſubtill parts.*

The Signature and Vertues.

That exquiſite diſcoverer of Signatures *Oſwald Crollius*, in his Book upon that Subject, declareth that *Savine* hath the *Signature* of the *Veines* of the *Matrix* or *Wombe*, and therefore it is exceeding powerfull in its operation upon that part, for the Decoction thereof dranke, not onely provoke *Womens Courſes*, ſend forth the *Birth* and *After-birth*, but cauſeth *Abortion* in thoſe that take it before they have gone out their full time, and therefore, as I ſaid, it is not to be permitted to thoſe, whom you ſuſpect to deſire it for any ſuch occaſion, as ſome *Harlots* doe. The ſaid Decoction expelleth bloud by *Urine*, and is profitable for the *Kings Evill.* A dramme of *Savine* in *Powder*, mixed with three ounces of *Niter*, and two of *Honey*, doth wonderfully help ſuch as are *ſhort-winded*, as *Matthiolus* ſaith: It killeth the *Wormes in Children*, but it is *ſafer* to *uſe* it *outwardly*, then *inwardly*, by applying it to the *Navel*, or by anoynting the *Belly* with the Oyl thereof. The fume of the Decoction taken underneath, provoketh the *Courſes*, bringeth away the *Birth* and *After-birth*. The Powder of the dryed Leaves mixed with Honey, is an excellent remedy to cleanſe old *filthy Ulcers*, and *Fiſtulaes*, eſpecially if they be of long continuance, and not eaſie to be holpen, for it reſiſteth putrefaction, and digeſteth them exceedingly; yet it being ſo hot and dry, is altogether unapt for conſolidating or healing them. The ſaid powder mixed with Cream, or the green Leaves boiled in Cream and annointed on the heads of Children, which have *Scabbs*, *running* or *dry Sores*, cleanſeth them throughly, and healeth them, as alſo Saint *Anthonies fire*. The freſh Leaves bruiſed and laid upon running and fretting *Cancers*, and the like, as *Tetters*, *Ring-wormes*, &c. killeth and deſtroyeth them. The powder of the Leaves mixed with Honey, taketh away all Spots and Freckles from the Face or Body being applyed thereunto, and ſo it helpeth the *Bliſters* of the *Yard*, that are gotten by dealing with unclean Women, after they have been bathed with the Decoction of the Leaves, as the Powder of the Leaves being ſtrewed thereupon doth alſo. Being given to Horſes, or other Cattle in their drink, it is effectuall for the *Botts*, and the ſmoak thereof burned, cureth Hens that have gotten the *Pippe*. The diſtilled Water thereof, helpeth thoſe that have the Worms, and is effectual alſo for them that have a *giddineſſe* in their *Braines*. The ſame doth cleanſe the *Skin* from *Spots* and *Markes*, and other deformities therein.

CHAP. CCCXX.

Of the Birch-tree.

The Names.

IT is called in Greek *σημύδα*, *Semuda* by *Theophraſtus*, by others *σημὺς* and *σημὸς*, *Semus* and *Semos*, in Latine *Betula*, and ſometimes *Betulla*, from the old Verbe *Batuo*, ſignifying to beate, becauſe it was and is often uſed for that purpoſe.

The Forme.

The *Birch Tree* groweth in many places to be a goodly tall ſtreight tree, fraught with many boughs, & other ſlender branches bending downwards, the elder being covered with a diſcoloured rough chapped barke, but thoſe that are younger, are browner by much, having under them another fine white thin rinde or barke. The *Leaves* at their firſt breaking out are crumpled, but afterwards they become ſomewhat ſmoother, not much unlike thoſe of the *Beech-Tree*, but ſmaller, and greener, with dents about the Edges: It beareth ſmall and ſhort *Catkins*, ſomewhat like to thoſe of the Haſel Nut tree, which abide on the branches a long time, wherein *the ſeed* is contained, but at length falls to the ground.

The Places and Time.

Though the *Birch Tree* grow frequently in ſome Countries, yet in others it is very rare, as is in ſome parts of *Oxford* and *Northampton-ſhires*, where they are ſet in Gardens, as rarities, as in the Garden of my much honoured Friend *John Cartwright* Eſquire, at his houſe in *Aino*. I remember once as I rid through *little Brickhill* in *Buckingham-ſhire*, which is a Town ſtanding upon *London Road*, between *Dunſtable* and *Stony Stratford*, every Signe-poſt in the town almoſt, was bedecked with green *Birch*, ſo that in that Countrey it ſeems to be very plentiful. The *Catkins* come forth in *Aprill*, and the Leaves ſoon after, but the Seed is not ripe untill *September*.

The Temperature.

The *Leaves* of the *Birch Tree* are thought to be cooling, but the *Barke* and *Catkins* are hot.

The Signature and Vertues.

The inner barke of the *Birch-tree*, ſaith the ſaid *Crollius*, whom I quoted in the Chapter immediately going before, hath the Signature of the Matrix with the bloudy veines thereof, and therefore the decoction thereof provoketh *Womens Courſes*, expelleth the *After-birth*, and carrieth away all manner of *ſuperfluity* from *the Wombe*. The juyce of the Leaves while they are young, or the diſtilled Water of them, or the Water that cometh out of the Tree being bored with an Auger, taken either before, or after it is diſtilled againe, is held to be very availeable to break the *Stone* in the *Kidneyes*, or *Bladder*, and is alſo good to waſh *ſore mouthes*, for which purpoſes a Lye made of the inner barke of the *Birch-tree* is likewiſe effectuall. The *civill uſes* whereunto the *Birch-tree* ſerveth are many, as for the *puniſhment* of *Children* both at home and at School, for it hath an admirable influence upon them, to quiet them when they are out of Order, and therefore ſome call it *Make-peace*: The old *Roman Magiſtrates* had it born in bundles before them, as an *Enſigne*, and *Inſtrument of Juſtice* to be executed upon *petty Offenders*; it is uſed alſo to *Hoop Caskes*, *binde Fagots*, *make Beſomes*, &c.

Having thus diſpatched theſe Simples which are appropriated to the Wombe, I paſſe on now to thoſe that are availeable for Ruptures, *which Diſeaſe is cauſed by the breaking or looſening of the Rim, or* Filme of the Belly, *ſo that the Guts fall into the Cods. It happeneth moſt commonly to* young Children, *and thoſe of the Male-kinde, yet ſometimes Females, and elder perſons are troubled therewith, ſo that it will be very requiſite to ſpeak of ſome particular Plants, that are very effectuall for this purpoſe.*

CHAP. CCCXXI.

Of Rupturewort.

The Names.

IT is uncertaine whether any of the ancient Greek Writers knew this herbe, becauſe we have no Greek name left for it, that we can affirm to be the true, and therefore I ſhall wave it. It is called in Latine *Polygonum minus* by *Matthiolus*, and *Caſtor Durantes*, *Herba Cancri minor* by *Cordus* in his *Scholiaſtes*, and *Millegrana* in his Hiſtory of Plants, *Epipactis* by *Anguillara*, *Herba Turca* by *Lobel*, and *Caſalpinus*, but the name which is beſt known, and moſt uſed by the Writers of this preſent age is *Herniaria*, being ſo called from its efficacy in curing the *Rupture*, called *Hernia*; It is alſo called in Engliſh *Rupture-wort*, or *Burſtwort*, becauſe it cureth thoſe that are burſten.

The Kindes.

Though ſome joyn the ſorts of *Rupture-wort* with thoſe of *Knot-graſſe*, whereof they are *kindes*, yet for their *names* and *vertues ſakes*, we have reſerved them for this Chapter, and there be *four ſorts* of them: 1. Common Rupture-wort: 2. The greater Rupture-wort of *Africa*: 3. Rupture-wort with longer Leaves: 4. *Indian* Rupture-wort.

The Forme.

Common-Rupturewort groweth with very many threddy branches, ſpread round upon the ground, about a ſpan long, divided into many other ſmaller parts, full of ſmall joynts, ſet very thick together, whereat come forth two very ſmall *Leaves*, of a freſh green colour, as the Branches alſo are, whereat there do grow forth alſo a number of exceeding ſmall yellowiſh flowers, ſcarce to be diſcerned from the Stalks and Leaves, which turn into *Seeds* as ſmall as duſt. The *Root* is long and ſmall, thruſting down deep into the ground; the taſt hereof is ſcarce perceivable at the firſt, yet after a while a little aſtringent taſte, without any manifeſt heat, yet a little bitter and ſharp withall, may be perceived therein.

The Places and Time.

The *firſt* groweth in many places of our own Land, as well as in others, in dry barren grounds where it will be ſmall, and in the moiſter places alſo, but not boggy or mooriſh, that are not ſhadowed, and is for its uſefulneſſe brought into Phyſick Gardens of the greateſt note; the *ſecond* groweth in *Africa* neer *Tunis*; the *third* in the dry chalk or ſtony grounds of *Kent*, and other Countreys; the *fourth* in *America*, as *Monardus* ſaith. They flouriſh and flower in the months of *May*, *June*, *July*, and *Auguſt*.

The Temperature.

Rupture-wort doth notably *dry*, and throughly *cloſeth* up together and *faſteneth*.

The Signature and Vertues.

Rupture-wort, ſaith mine Author, hath ſuch a Signature, that thereby it may be perceived to be profitable for the falling down of the Guts into the Cods, which is commonly called Burſtneſs, and indeed it hath neither its *Signature*, nor its *Name* in vain, for it hath been found by divers experiences, to help and cure the *Rupture*, not onely in *Children*, but alſo in elder *Perſons*, if the Diſeaſe be not too inveterate, a dram of the powder of the dryed herb being taken in Wine every day, for certain dayes together, as the ſtrength of the Diſeaſe & age of the Patient ſhall require, for the older people are, and the longer it is let alone, the longer it will be before it be cured; or the Decoction made of the Herb in wine, and drunk, or the juyce of the diſtilled water of the green herb taken in the ſame manner; It is alſo wonderfully effectuall for helping all manner of *Fluxes*, either of men or women, *Vomiting* alſo, and the *Gonorrhea*, or *Running* of the *Reines*, being taken any of the wayes aforeſaid; It doth moſt aſſuredly help thoſe alſo that are grieved with the *Strangury*, or have their *Vrine* otherwiſe ſtopped, or are troubled with the *Stone* or *Gravel* in the *Reines* or *Bladder*, cauſing them that take it to *make water* very freely, and thereby to remove and waſh down whatſoever ſticketh, or is offenſive in the paſſages of the *Vrine*: The ſame alſo helpeth much all *Stitches* in the *Side*, all *griping paines* in the *Stomach* or *Belly*, the *obſtructions* of the *Liver*, and cureth the *Yellow Jaundiſe* likewiſe, and *killeth Wormes* in Children. Being outwardly applyed, it conglutinateth *Wounds* very notably, and helpeth much to ſtay defluctions of *Rheume* from the *Head*, to the *Eyes*, *Noſe*, and *Teeth*, the green Herb being bruiſed and bound thereto; or the Decoction of the dryed Herb to bathe the *Fore-head* and *Temples*, or the *Nape* of the *Neck* behind. It alſo dryeth up the moiſture of *Fiſtulous Vlcers*, or any others that are *foule* and *ſpreading*. The *leſſer Rupture-wort* hath all the faculties of the other, though not ſo exactly. *Monardus* writeth, that the *Indian Rupture-wort* is mervailouſly good for them that are *burſten*, whether they be Children or Men that are ſo grieved, the green Herb being bruiſed and applyed to the place, whereunto a Truſs muſt afterwards be bound.

CHAP. CCCXXII.

Of Thorough-wax.

The Names.

IT is called in Latine *Perfoliata* (for it hath no certain Greek name that I can meet with) *quod caulis ejus ſingula folia diſſecat, atque penetrat*, becauſe the Stalk groweth through the Leaves, and therefore we call it in Engliſh *Thorough-wax*, or *Thorough-leaf*.

The Kindes.

To this Kinde may be referred theſe *nine ſorts* following; 1. Common Thorough-wax: 2. Double-flowred Thorough-wax: 3. Broad-leafed Mountain Thorough-wax: 4. The leſſer broad-leafed Mountain Thorough-wax: 5. The greater narrow-leafed Mountain Thorough-wax: 6. The leſſer narrow-leafed Mountain Thorough-wax: 7. The leaſt narrow-leafed Mountain Thorough-wax: 8. Common codded Thorough-wax: 9. Codded Thorough-wax with purple flowers.

The Forme.

The *Common Thorough-wax* groweth up with one ſtraight round *Stalke*, and ſometimes more, till it be half a yard high, or higher, whoſe lower *Leaves* being of a blewiſh green colour, are ſmaller and narrower than thoſe that grow higher, ſtanding cloſe thereto, but not quite compaſſing it; yet as they grow higher, they do more and more encompaſſe the Stalk, untill they ſo wholly cloſe together, that it paſſeth almoſt through the middle of them, branching towards the top into many parts, where the Leaves grow ſmaller again, every one ſtanding ſingly, and never two at a joynt; the *Flowers* are very ſmall and yellow, ſtanding in tufts at the heads of the Branches, where afterwards grow the *Seed*, which is ſmall and blackiſh, many of them being thick thruſt together; the *Root* is *ſmall*, *long* and *woody*, periſhing after it hath perfected its ſeed, which being permitted to ſhed, riſeth againe the next yeare.

The Places and Time.

The *firſt* groweth in many Corn-fields and Paſture-grounds of this Land, as in the Corn-fields about *Beechen-tree*, in the way between *Oxford* and *Deddington*, very plentifully, and is taken into *Gardens* by thoſe that know the uſe of it, where by the alteration of the ſoile, it ſometimes bears a double flower, and is reckoned as a ſecond ſort, though it be but a kinde of the firſt; all the reſt are ſtrangers, except the laſt ſave one, which is found in our own Land. They do all flower about *July*, and the *Seed* is ripe in *Auguſt*, or preſently after.

The Temperature.

Thorough-waxe is *hot* and *dry*, as may be perceived by the bitteriſhneſſe and aſtringency that is in it.

The Signature and Vertues.

The commendations of *Thorough-wax* are ſo many and ſo great, and the ſucceſs ſo anſwerable thereunto, as alſo to the *Signature*, which *Crollius* ſaith it hath, that to omit it in this place would argue me to be very careleſs; Take notice therefore, that the decoction of the Herb, or the powder of the dryed Herb taken inwardly, or the green Leaves bruiſed and applyed outwardly, or both, is very ſingular and available to cure *Ruptures* or *Burſtings*, eſpecially in *Children*, before it grow to be too old. It is alſo an excellent Remedy to help thoſe *Children* that have their *Navels ſticking out*, being applyed thereunto with a little Honey and Wax, and ſo it draweth up the *bowels*, and keepeth them in their *naturall place*, and ſetleth them and ſlacketh them, when they are too much *windy* and *ſwollen*. It is alſo of ſingular good uſe with Chirurgions for all ſorts of Bruiſes and Wounds, either inward or outward, and *old Ulcers* and *Sores* likewiſe, if the decoction of the Herbe made with Water or Wine be drunke, and the places waſhed therewith, or the juyce or greene herb bruiſed and boyled, either by it ſelf, or with other herbs, in Oyle or Swines-greace, be made into an Oyntment, which may be uſed at any time of the yeare. The Herb, as alſo the diſtilled Water thereof, is very good againſt St. *Anthony*'s *Fire*, and the *Shingles*. The greene Leaves being ſtamped and boyled with Wax, Oyle, Roſin, and Turpentine, maketh an excellent Oyntment or Salve, to *incarnate* or *bring up fleſh* in *deepe wounds*.

CHAP. CCCXXIII.

Of Solomons-Seale.

The Names.

It is called in Greek πολυγόνατον, *Polygonatum*, from πόλυς *multus*, γόνυ *genu*, becauſe of the many *Knees*, *Joynts*, or *Nodes*, that are in the *Root*; in Latine alſo *Polygonatum*, but more uſually *Sigillum Solomonis*, becauſe the flat round circles that are upon the *Root*, do ſomewhat repreſent a *Seale*, or elſe becauſe of the wonderfull faculty that it hath in ſealing or cloſing *Burſtenneſſes*, or *green Wounds*. It is alſo called *Scala cœli*, becauſe the Leaves grow not together, but one above another, imitating the *rounds* of ſome *faſhioned Ladders*. We call it in Engliſh *Solomons-ſeale* from the ordinary Latine name, and ſometime *White-wort*, or *White-root*.

The Kindes.

The *ſorts* of *Solomons-ſeale* that I finde mentioned by Authors, are *twelve*; 1. Common Solomons-ſeal: 2. Great Solomons-ſeal: 3. The great-flowred Solomons-ſeal: 4. The greateſt leafed Solomons ſeal: 5. Small Solomons-ſeale: 6. Broad-leafed branched Solomons-ſeal: 7. Solomons-ſeal of *Virginia*: 8. Cluſter-like Solomons-ſeal of *America*: 9. Solomons ſeal of *Braſil*: 10. The greater and leſſer thorough-leafed yellow Solomons-Seal of *America*: 11. Narrow-leafed Solomons-ſeal: 12. Branched ſmall Solomons-ſeal.

The Forme.

The *Common Solomons-ſeale* groweth with a round *Stalk* about half a yard high, bowing or bending down the top, ſet with ſingle *Leaves* one above another, which are ſomewhat large, and like unto the Leaves of the May Lilly, of a blewiſh green colour, with ſome ribs therein, and a little yellowiſh underneath; it hath at the foot of every Leaf, almoſt from the bottom, ſmall, long, white, and yellow pendulous flowers, like unto thoſe of the May Lilly alſo, but ending in five longer points, for the moſt part two together, at the end of a ſmall footſtalk, ſtanding all on one ſide the Stalk under the Leaves; which being paſt, there appear round *berries*, green at firſt, but afterwards of a blackiſh green, tending to blewneſs, wherein lyeth ſmall, white, hard, ſtony *Seed*. The *Root* is white and thick, full of knobs or joynts, which in ſome places reſemble the mark of a Seal; the taſte thereof is at firſt ſweet, but afterwards bitter, and ſomewhat ſharp.

The Places and Time.

The *firſt* groweth in divers places of this Land, as in a Wood two miles from *Canterbury*, by *Fiſh-poole Hill*, as alſo between *Newington* and *Sittingburne* in *Kent*, in *Surrey* about *Horſely*, in *Wiltſhire* about *Alderbury*, in *Hampſhire* about *Odiam*, &c. The *reſt* are not found in *England*, unleſſe it be in the Gardens of the moſt *ingenuous Herbaliſts*. The Flowers of the common ſort are ripe in *May*, and they ſeed in *September*.

The Temperature.

The roots of *Solomons-ſeale* which are moſt in uſe, are *hot* and *dry*, containing in them a certain kind of *aſtriction*, or binding and biting withall.

The Signature and Vertues.

The Roots of *Solomons-ſeale* doe, by the *Impreſſe* that is ſet upon them, ſignifie the wonderful vertue they have in ſealing or cloſing up the *Rim* of the *Belly*, when it is ſo *burſten*, that the great *Guts* fall down into the *Cods*, if the Decoction in Wine, or the Powder in Broth or Drink be taken inwardly, and outwardly applyed to the place: It is alſo very available in all other *Hurts*, *Wounds*, or *outward Sores*, to heal and cloſe up the lips of thoſe that are green, and to dry up and reſtrain the *Flux* of *Humours* into thoſe that are old: It is ſingular good to ſtay *Vomitings*, and alſo *Bleedings*, whereſoever, as alſo all Fluxes in Man or Woman, whether they be the *Running* of the *Reins* in Men, or the *Whites* or *Reds* in Women: The people of divers Countreys of this Land, have found by late experience, that it is incomparably good to knit and joyn *broken bones* in any part of the Body, even in thoſe which by any weakneſſe uſe to be often out of place, or will not ſtay in long when they are ſet, the Roots being bruiſed and applyed to the place, but the Decoction of the Root in Wine, or the bruiſed Root put in Wine or other Drink, and after a nights infuſion, ſtrained forth hard and drunk, *ſoddereth* and *gleweth together broken Bones* very ſpeedily and ſtrangely, though the Bones be but ſlenderly and unhandſomely placed and wrapped up, and this it doth not onely in Man, but in beaſts alſo, the Roots being ſtamped and outwardly applyed in manner of a Pultis: The ſame alſo is available for inward or outward *Bruiſes*, *Falls*, or *Blowes*, both to diſpel the congealed Blood, and to take away both the *paines*, and the *black* and *blew markes* that abide after the *hurt*. Some Authors doe affirme, that the powder of the Herb, or of the Seed, purgeth *Phlegme* and *viſcous humours* very notably, both upward and downward, and it is ſaid alſo, that the *Root* chewed in the *Mouth*, draweth down much *Phlegm* out of the *Head*, and put up into the *Noſtrils* cauſeth *ſneezing*; but the diſtilled Water of the whole Herb doth without queſtion cleanſe the *skin* from *Morphew*, *Freckles*, *Spots*, or other *marks* whatſoever, leaving the place freſh, fair, and lovely, after it hath been a few times waſhed therewith.

CHAP.

CHAP. CCCXXIV.

Of the Balſame Apple.

The Names.

IT is not conceived that the Greek Writers had any knowledge of this Plant, becauſe the name thereof is not ſo much as found amongſt their Writings, and therefore it is, that the Latine Appellations do ſo much differ, there being no Antiquity to build upon. *Cordus* calleth it *Cucumis puniceus*; *Geſner*, *Balſamina pomifera*; *Lobel*, *Balſamina Cucumerina punicea*, but the moſt uſuall name is *Balſamine*, from the healing property that is in it, the Oyle wherein the Apples of it have been ſteeped, being in many things as effectual, as the liquor of the Plant *Balſamum*. It is called in Engliſh the *Balſame Apple*, or *Apple of Jeruſalem*.

The Kindes.

The *Kindes* hereof are not very numerous, being diſtinguiſhed into two onely: 1. The Male Balſame Apple: 2. The Female Balſame Apple.

The Forme.

The *Male Balſame Apple* ſpringeth up with divers ſlender reddiſh *Stalks* and *Branches*, ſhooting forth many claſping Tendrels like a Vine, whereby it taketh hold of any Pole, or other thing that ſtandeth neer it, or elſe, no ſuch thing being neer, it lyeth upon the ground, not being able to ſupport it ſelf, having the *Leaves* thereon cut in on the edges into ſundry diviſions, like unto thoſe of the *White Briony*, but much ſmaller, tenderer, and more divided: The *Flowers* are *yellowiſh white*, like unto thoſe of the Cucumber, coming out at the joynts with the Leaves as they do; after which cometh the Fruit, which is ſomewhat long and round, poynted at both ends, and bunched on the out ſide with rowes, the Skin it ſelf being ſmooth and very red, the Pulp being reddiſh alſo, within which is the *Seed*, which is rough, hard, flat, and reddiſh, when it is firſt taken out, but after it is dryed it is of a grayiſh black colour, ſomewhat like unto the Citrul ſeeds for form and bigneſſe: The *Roots* are ſmall and ſtringy, yet creeping a good way within the earth.

The Places and Time.

Theſe Plants do at preſent acknowledge no natural place of abode, but they are entertained as Sojourners in many of the Gardens of *Italy*, where they come to perfection, and their ſeed is ſent over unto us, which with labour and induſtry is made to grow with us; but our cold nights being over-early, the whole Herb withereth before the Fruit be ripe, it being alſo late before it flowreth.

The Temperature.

The *Male Balſame-Apple* is of a notable *drying quality*, having withall a certain *moderate coldneſſe*.

The Vertues.

The powder of the Leaves taken in the diſtilled Water of *Horſe-taile* or *Plantane*, which are both good for this diſtemper, is a ſingular Remedy for the *Rupture* or *Burſting* in Children, and ſo it doth being drunk in Wine. A Decoction of the Leaves in Wine, or the powder thereof being drunk in the ſaid Liquor, is affirmed to eaſe the *griping paines* of the *Bowels*, and the *Cholick paſſion*, as alſo of the *Mother*, if it be injected with a Syringe for the purpoſe. The Oyle that is made of the Apples, by infuſing them in Oyle Olive, is effectuall not onely for inward Wounds or hurts whatſoever, being drunk, but for all *outward Wounds* that are freſh and green, to ſodder the *Lips* of them and heale them, as alſo to dry up the moiſture of old and inveterate *Ulcers*, which hinder them from healing, and ſo cauſe them to heal quickly. The ſaid Oyle is alſo very profitable for all pricks or hurts in the *Sinewes*, as alſo for *Cramps* and *Convulſions*, if the places be therewith anoynted, and to heal *Ulcers* in the *Secret parts* of Man or Woman, or in *Womens Breaſts*. It gives much eaſe likewiſe to Women that are in great extremity of *Childbirth*, in taking away the pain of the *Wombe*, and cauſing eaſie deliverance, if it be applyed to the place ; and being anoynted upon the *Bellies* of thoſe *Women* that are *barren*, by reaſon of any ſuperfluous humidity, it cauſeth them to become *fruitful* ; It cureth the *Piles* and other *paines* of the *Fundament*, if it be applyed with *Lint*, ſuch as the Chirurgions uſe : It is of great force to take away either *burnings* by *Fire*, or *ſcaldings* by *Water* ; it taketh away thoſe *blemiſhes* or *ſcarres* that remain of *Wounds* and *Hurts*, being healed, and taketh away the *paines* of the *Stingings* of *Bees* and *Waſpes*. The *Female* is thought to come ſomewhat neer unto the *Male* both in *temperature* and *vertues*, though the *Form* be ſomwhat different.

CHAP. CCCXXV.

Of Doves-foot, *or* Cranes-bill.

The Names.

IT is called in Greek γεράνιον *Geraniũ*, which is a general name to all the *Cranes-bills*, whoſe ſmall heads with long ſlender beaks pointing forth, do very much reſemble the Head and Bill of a *Crane*. It is called *Geranium* alſo in Latine, as alſo *Gruinalis*, *Roſtrum Gruis*, or *Gruinum*, and *Roſtrum Ciconiæ*, for the like reaſon. But becauſe there be many Plants belonging to this Family, therefore there be divers Epithetes added to diſtinguiſh them, as *Geranium Columbinum*, *Geranium Muſcatum*, *Geranium Arvenſe*, *Geranium Batrachoides*, ſive *Gratia Dei Germanorum*, *Geranium Rupertianum*, &c. We call them in Engliſh *Doves-foot*, *Musked Cranes-bill*, *unſavoury Cranes-bill*, *Crowfoot Cranes-bill*, *Herb Robert*, &c.

The Kindes.

Though there be divers *Cranes-bills* that grow no where in *England*, unleſs they be foſtered in Gardens, yet I ſhall name onely thoſe which are *ſpontaneous*, and they are *eleven* ; 1. The Common Doves-foot or Cranes-bil : 2. Doves-foot with Leaves like unto the Vervain Mallow : 3. Unſavoury field Cranes-bill : 4 Unſavoury field-Cranes-bill with white flowers : 5. Crowfoot Cranes-bill : 6. Red or bloody Cranes-bill : 7. Creeping Cranes-bill : 8. Musked Cranes-bill : 9. Herb Robert : 10. Great Herb Robert : 11. Rock Cranes-bill.

The Forme.

The *Common Doves-foot*, or *Cranes-bill*, groweth with divers ſmall, round, pale, green Leaves, cut in about the edges, more than thoſe of the Common *Mallow*, to which they are compared, though they be much leſſer, ſtanding upon long reddiſh hairy Stalks, lying in a round compaſs upon the ground, amongſt which riſe up two or three reddiſh, joynted, ſlender, weak, & hairy Stalks, with ſome ſuch like Leaves as the former, but ſmaller, and more cut in up to the tops, where grow many very ſmall, bright, red Flowers, of five Leaves a piece, after which cometh the Seed, which is like to a Cranes or Storks bill, whereby all that pertain to this Family are known. The *Root* is ſlender, with ſome Fibres annexed thereunto.

The Places and Time.

The *firſt* groweth very frequently in moſt places of this Land, both in Gardens and elſewhere; the *ſecond* is found in ſome Paſtures alſo, but not ſo frequently as the former; the *third* is more commonly found in the Corn fields, than in other places, where the *fourth* is ſometimes found; the *fifth* in moiſt Meadows; the *ſixth* about St. *Vincents Rock*, neer *Briſtoll*; the *ſeventh* by *WalWorth*; the *eighth* groweth alſo naturally in ſome barren High wayes, though it be taken into Gardens for its ſweet ſmell; the *ninth* groweth upon old Walls, eſpecially thoſe which are capped with mudde, and amongſt rubbiſh, and ſometime upon Slated houſes, and ſo doth the *tenth*, but not ſo commonly as the *other*; the *laſt* groweth onely upon Stone walls, and in ſome Quarries whence Stones are digged: They do moſt of them flower, flouriſh, and continue the greateſt part of Summer, without any ſenſible decay.

The Temperature.

Doves-foot, which is the Plant I moſt aim at in this Chapter, is *cold* and ſomewhat *dry*, with ſome *aſtriction* or *binding*, having ſome power to ſodder or joyn together.

The Vertues and Signatare.

It is very certaine that the *Herbe* and *Root* of *Doves-foot* dryed, beaten into fine powder, and then given to the quantity of halfe a ſpoonful, faſting, and as much at night upon going to bed, in Red Wine or Old Claret, for the ſpace of *twenty dayes*, or thereabouts, without intermiſſion of a day, is of wonderful efficacy to cure Ruptures or Burſtings, whether it be in young or old; but if the *Ruptures* be in aged perſons, it will be ſomewhat neceſſary to adde thereunto the powder of nine *Red Snailes*, that are without Shells, dryed in an Oven, which fortifieth the powder of the Herb that it never faileth. It hath alſo the reputation of being ſingular good for the *Wind-collick*, and other pains of the *Belly*, proceeding from *Wind*, as alſo to expell the *Stone* and *Gravel* in the *Kidneys*, the decoction thereof being drunk, or uſed as a Bath made thereof to ſit in, or to be fomented with. The decoction thereof in Wine, is an exceeding good *Wound-drink*, for any to take that have either inward *Wounds*, *Hurts*, or *Bruiſes*, both to ſtay the bleeding, to diſſolve and expel the congealed blood, and to heal the parts: Being made into a Salve, with fit Ingredients, and applyed to any *outward Sores*, *Ulcers*, or *Fiſtulaes*, it perfectly cleanſeth and healeth them; and for *green Wounds*, many do but bruiſe the Herb and apply it to the place whereſoever it be, and it will quickly heal them; the ſame decoction in Wine fomented to any place pained with the *Gout*, giveth much eaſe; it doth the ſame alſo to all *Joynt-aches*, or *paines* of the *SineWes*; the *unſavoury Field-Cranes-bill* are of a neer temperature with *Doves-foot*, and may perform all the properties found in them, but it is approvedly good to expel all *windyneſſe* of the *Mother*, and to ſettle it in its place, when it is fallen down, a dramme of the powder thereof being drunk in Wine: It is alſo good for *Wounds* and *Ulcers*, and the diſtilled Water thereof taketh away *Bruiſes* and *black Spots*. The *Crowfoot-Cranes-bill* hath the *Signature* of the *Shank-bone*, and therefore the powder thereof taken in Wine, is of ſingular uſe for thoſe that have any *Bones broken*. The *bloody Cranes-bill* is found by the *Signature* thereof, to be alſo effectual, both in *inward* and *outward Wounds*, either the decoction of the Herb or the powder of the Leaves and Roots, being uſed as the cauſe ſhall require, as alſo to ſtay all manner of *Bleeding*, *Vomiting*, or *Fluxes*, either in Man or Woman. *Herb Robert* is generally commended for the ſame qualities, beſides it is good againſt the *Stone*, and is effectual in *old Ulcers*, even in the *Secret parts*.

CHAP. CCCXXVI.

Of the Elme.

The Names.

IT is called in Greek *πτελέα Ptelea*, in Latine *Ulmus*, in Engliſh the *Elme*, and the *Elme-tree.*

The Kindes.

There were but *two ſorts* of *Elmes*, known to the Ancients, for though *Pliny* ſeem to make foure, *Attinia*, *Gallica*, *Noſtras*, and *Sylveſtris*, yet they are reducible to two, for *Attinia* and *Gallica*, and ſo likewiſe *Noſtras* and *Sylveſtris*, were the ſame, as *Collumella* plainly ſetteth down, one whereof he calleth *Ulmus Gallica*, and the other *Vernacula*, which is *Italica*: *Theophraſtus* alſo maketh but two ſorts, *Montiulmus*, *ſeu Montoſa Ulmus*, and *Campeſtris Ulmus*, yet the more Modern Writers make mention of four; 1. The Common Elme: 2. Broad-leafed Elme, or Witch-Haſel: 3. Smooth-leafed Elme, or Witch-Elme: 4. The leſſer Elme.

The Forme.

The *Common Elme* groweth to be a very great Tree, with a Body of a very large ſize, covered with a thick rough barke, chapt or crackt in many places, but that on the *branches* is ſmoother, as it happeneth in the Oake, Willow, Wallnut and divers other trees; the bloſſomes, that appeare before the Leaves come forth, are like ſmall taſſells of red threds, which falling away, there come up in their ſtead broad, flat, whitiſh Skins, which are the Seed, and fall away by degrees, ſome quickly, and ſome again continue till the *Leaves* are fully come forth, and after: the *Leaves* are of a ſad green colour, ſomewhat round, yet pointed at the ends, rough and crumpled for the moſt part, and dented about the edges, one ſide of the Leaf next the Stalk being longer than the other, on which doe grow certain ſmall Bladders, or Bliſters, containing ſmall Worms in them: The Wood or Timber of it is of a dark reddiſh yellow colour, very tough and ſerviceable to make Pumps, and Pipes to conveigh water under-ground, as alſo to make Beams, Rafters, or Tranſomes, and many other uſes, where it may be alwayes moiſt, or alwayes dry, but where it is ſubject to all Weathers, it endureth not ſo long as the Oak.

The Places and Time.

The *firſt* groweth very frequently in every County of this Land, as the *ſecond* alſo doth in ſome Countreys, as much, or rather more than the *firſt*; the *third* is to be ſeen in divers Woods growing in *Eſſex*; the *fourth* groweth alſo in *England* according to Maſter *Goodyer*, but the place is not particularly expreſſed. They all bloſſome before the Leaves come forth, and the *Seede* is ripe not long after the Leaves are come to their full bigneſs.

The Temperature.

Both the Leaves and Bark of the *Elme* be moderately *hot*, with an evident *cleanſing faculty*, being alſo of a certain *clammy* and *glewing quality*.

The Signature and Vertues.

Thoſe *Bladders* or *Bliſters* that grow upon the Leaves of the *Elme*, are ſaid by *Crollius* to have the Signature of a Rupture, the Guts coming through the Rim of the Belly, maketh the Gods like unto it; and therefore he ſaith, that the water contained in thoſe Bladders, is of much force to cloſe up *Burſtenneſſes*, *Cloathes* being often wet in the water that comes forth out of theſe, and applyed thereunto, but then it muſt be afterwards bound with a truſſe; and thus much *Matthiolus* alſo affirmeth: The ſaid Water, while it is freſh, is very effectually uſed to cleanſe the *Skin*, and make it fair, whether of the face, or any other part: The ſame alſo being put into a glaſs, and ſet in the ground, or elſe in Horſe dung, for the ſpace of twenty five dayes, the mouth thereof being cloſe ſtopped, and then the bottome ſet upon a lay of ordinary ſalt, that the *Feces* may ſettle, and Water become very clear, is ſo ſingular and ſoveraign a Balſom for green Wounds, that there can hardly be a better, being applyed to them with ſoft tents. The decoction of the bark of the Root fomented, molifieth *hard Tumors*, and the ſhrinking of the *Sinewes*. The Roots of the *Elme* boyled for a long time in Water, and the *Fat* riſing on the top thereof, being clean ſcummed off, and anoynted upon any place where the *haire* is *fallen away*, it will cauſe the ſame to come againe very quickly. The ſaid Bark being ground with Brine or Pickle, untill it come to the form of a Pultis, is an excellent Remedy for the *Gout*, if it be applyed to the pained place. The Decoction of the middle Bark of the Branches being thin ſliced, is very good to bathe thoſe places, which have been burnt with Fire, or ſcalded with Water. The ſaid Bark being boyled in Vinegar, and ſome Syrup of Mulberries mixed therewith, is ſo repercuſſive, that it cauſeth the *Uvula*, or *Palat* that is *fallen down* to *go up* again very ſpeedily. The ſameBark being infuſed in Cream, is good for the *Shingles*, and other ſuch like *eruptions* of the *Skin*, eſpecially if the juyce of Houſe-leek be added thereunto, and being boyled onely in water, and the Head waſhed therewith it cleanſeth it from all mannner of *Scurf* and *Dandraff*, as it doth the *Leproſie*, from that and other parts of the Body, as the green Leaves ſtamped with Vinegar are ſaid to do alſo. The Leaves hereof bruiſed and applyed, healeth *green Wounds*, being bound thereto with its own Bark. The decoction of the Leaves, Bark, or Root, being bathed, healeth *broken bones*. It hath been obſerved, that *Bees* proſper not well where many *Elmes* grow, for if they feed upon the Bloomings or Seed, as they are apt to do, it will put them into ſuch a looſeneſs, that unleſs they have ſpeedy help, they wil have much ado to keep their lives.

There be divers other things commended for Ruptures, as the Roots of Aron, *the Roots of* Orpine, Avens, Wood-Betony, Biſtort, Comfrey, Calamint, Birdsfoot, Daiſies, Gentian, Golden-rod, Horſe-taile, *and divers others, which I have formerly, and ſhall hereafter treat of. And now I paſſe on to the laſt head, which concerns the* lower Region, *and that is about the diſeaſes of the* Privy Members; *and becauſe the* French Pox *is a Malady, which for the moſt part comes by the immoderate uſe of Venery, and is communicated to ſome by one Act onely with another that hath them, by which botches do at firſt grow in the Groyne, though afterwards the whole frame of the Body is infected, and other evil Accidents are procured, therefore I ſhall firſt proceed to declare what Simples are moſt uſed in that Diſeaſe and afterwards make mention of ſome others, that are profitable for ſome other diſtempers, happening about thoſe parts.*

CHAP. CCCXXVII.

Of Guajacum.

The Names.

IT is not likely that this Commodity ſhould have any Greek name, the Ancients never having any knowledge of that part of the World. The *Weſt Indians*, from whence it firſt came, call it *Guayacan*, and from thence it is called in Latine *Guajacum*, by ſome *Lignum Indicum*, *Lignum Sanctum*, and *Lignum Vitæ*: In Engliſh *Pockwood*, for its excellency in curing the *French Pox*, and ſometimes *Indian Pockwood*, becauſe it is brought from the *Weſt Indies*.

The Kindes.

I finde *three ſorts* of *Guajacum* mentioned by ſome later Writers: 1. The true

Guajacum, or Indian Pockwood. 2. A Weſt-Indian tree like Guajacum. 3. A differing Indian Guajacum.

The Forme.

This Tree, whereof *Guajacum* is the wood, groweth to be of the bigneſſe of an Oake, with a reaſonable thick greeniſh gummy barke, ſpread with ſundry Armes, and Branches both great and ſmall, and on them winged *Leaves*, ſet by couples one againſt another, which are but ſmall, thick, hard, and round almoſt, with divers veines in them, abiding alwaies green upon the branches; at the joynts and ends of the branches come forth many *flowers*, ſtanding in a tuft together, every one upon a long footſtalke, conſiſting of ſixe whitiſh yellow Leaves, not very great, with ſome threds in the middle, which afterwards turne into flat yellowiſh *griſtly fruit*, of the faſhion of the ſeed Veſſel of *Thlaſpi*, or elſe of *Shepheards purſe* with two diviſions likewiſe, having in the one ſide a griſtly ſeed almoſt as hard as horne, the other being for the moſt part empty, hanging down together by their long foot-ſtalkes: it yeeldeth alſo a Gumme or Roſin of a darke colour, which will eaſily burne.

The Places and Time.

All the *three ſorts* of *Guajacum* grow in the *Weſt Indies*, and the firſt eſpecially about *Santo Domingo*, whence this diſeaſe was originally brought to the King of *Spaines* Campe, which was at *Naples*, in the yeare 1493. he being then treating of peace with the *French* King whoſe Army was thereabouts alſo, and in a ſhort time after infected with it: The *French-men* thought that they got it by accompanying with the *Spaniards*, as indeed they did, and therefore they called it the *Spaniſh Scab*, yet the *Spaniards* thought that the *French* had given it to them, and they called it the *French Poxe*: Others called it the *Diſeaſe of Naples*, becauſe it aroſe in thoſe Coaſts, as they ſuppoſed, when as truly it came from the *Weſt Indies*, and therefore ſome call it the *Meaſells* of the *Indies*. Whence *Monardus* obſerves, that God Almighty would ſo have it, that as theſe *Poxe* came from thoſe parts, ſo ſhould a *Remedy* be brought thence alſo, Diſeaſes and their Remedies commonly ariſing in the ſame Climate, which is a wonderful *Act of Providence*.

The Temperature.

Guajacum or *Pockwood* is *hot* and *dry* in the *ſecond* degree, and hath a cleanſing faculty.

The Vertues.

The principall Prerogative, and Excellencie of *Guajacum* is, that it is the beſt remedy in the world for thoſe kind of *Pocks*, for it provoketh *Sweate*, reſiſteth *contagion* and *putrefaction*, and cleanſeth *the Blood*, and *ſtrengthneth* the *Liver*, which is a part many times affected in this diſeaſe, the decoction of the Wood being made and uſed after this manner. Take of *Guajacum* a pound, of the bark thereof two ounces, ſteep them in twelve or fourteen pints of Spring-Water, foure and twenty houres, then boyl them to ſeaven or eight pints, ſtraine it and give thereof a good draught morning and evening, and let the party ſweat upon it, and if you adde two ounces of Liquoriſh or more, and ſome Anniſeed, it will be much more pleaſant to take This decoction which was firſt diſcovered by an *Indian* to a *Spaniard*, who had ſuffered great paines by the *Poxe*, is good alſo in the *Dropſie*, *Falling-Sickneſſe*, ſhortneſſe of *Breath*, in *Catarrhs*, *Rheumes*, and cold *diſtillations* of the *Lungs*, or other parts, *Coughes* and *Conſumptions*, the *Gout*, *Sciatica*, and all other *Joynt-Aches*, and for cold *Phlegmatick humors* for the diſeaſes of the *Bladder* and *Reines*, and for all long and lingring diſeaſes, proceeding from *cold* and *moiſt Cauſes*: for it openeth the ſtoppings of the *Liver* and *Spleene*, *warms* and *comforts* the *ſtomach* and *entralls*, and is good in *Scabbes*, *Itch*, *Shingles*, *Leproſie*, and the like, as alſo in *Fevers*, *horrible Apoſtumations*, and *ſwellings* of the *Belly*, the *Jaundiſe*, &c. It maketh the *teeth white* and *firme* if they be often waſhed with the decoction thereof. The *Barke* is alſo given in the aforeſaid Diſeaſes from *halfe a dram* to *a dram* in powder, and the Gum alſo is ſometimes uſed, but the Wood is of greateſt uſe: The *beſt kinde* whereof is the *blacker*, or *browner*, for the *yellow* is but the Sap as it were, the former being in a manner all Heart, yet it is all firm, hard, cloſe, and heavy, ſo that it will ſink in water more than Ebony. It is *not* ſo *good* for *hot* and *dry bodies*, as it is in *cold* and *moiſt*, and therefore for hot diſeaſes uſe the more Water, and the leſſe Wood, and for cold griefs, more Wood and leſs Water.

CHAP. CCCXXVIII.

Of China.

The Names.

IT is called in Latine (for Greek name it never had any) *China*, becauſe the Root thereof was firſt brought from *China*, which is a Country of the *Orientall Indies*, and therefore alſo it is, that it is called *China Radix*, or *Chinea Radix*; in Engliſh, as in divers other Languages it is called *China*, but the *Chineſes* call it *Lampatan*, the *Arabians* and *Perſians*, *Chophchina*.

The Kindes.

The ſorts of *China* that I finde mentioned, are *two*; 1. The true China Root: 2. Baſtard China.

The Forme.

The *China* groweth up with many prickly Branches, of a reaſonable great bigneſſe, like unto *Sarſa parilla*, or the prickly Bindweed, winding it ſelf about Trees, and hath divers *Leaves* growing on them, like unto broad *Plantane Leaves*; what *Flower* or *Seed* it beareth, I finde not mentioned by any. The *Root* is like to the *root* of a *great Reed*, ſometimes flattiſh, ſometimes round, not ſmooth, but bunched and knotty, reddiſh for the moſt part on the out-ſide, and whitiſh, or ſometimes a little reddiſh on the in-ſide: the beſt is ſolid and firm, and ſomewhat weighty, freſh and not worm-eaten, and without any taſte.

The Places and Time.

It groweth not onely in *China*, *Malabar*, *Cochin*, *Cranganor*, *Taner*, and other places of the *Eaſt Indies*, but alſo in the *Weſt Indies*, as *Monardus* ſaith. Though the time be not expreſſed by any Author that I have met with, yet I conceive it continueth green all the year long, as divers other Plants there growing do. As for the *duration* of the Root, it will keep good many years.

The Temperature.

It is immoderately *hot*, and *very drying*.

The Vertues.

The Root called *China* is not onely commended, but daily proved to be moſt effectual in the *French Diſeaſe*, the decoction thereof being made and given in manner following: Take of *China Root* cut thin in ſlices, one ounce and an half, put into it a Gallon of faire Water, and let it ſtand covered a night and a day, then boyle it gently till about half the Water be conſumed, ſtrain it, and give about four ounces thereof in bed, for divers mornings together, if need be. The ſaid Decoction is alſo profitable in *Agues*, whether *quotidian* or *intermittent*, or *peſtilential Feavers*, and alſo *Hecticks* and *Conſumptions*, to rectifie the evil diſpoſition of the *Liver*, the *inveterate paines* in the *Head* and *Stomack*, which it alſo ſtrengtheneth, to *dry up Rheumes*, to help the *Jaundiſe*, and *Ruptures* in Children, or others, by drying up the humours, which is the cauſe thereof. The *Palſie* alſo may be cured by it, and ſo may the *diſeaſes* of the *Joynts*, as the *Gout*, *Sciatica*, and the *Nodes* alſo, or *hard* bunches, that ſometimes grow upon the *Joynts*. It is uſeful alſo in the *ulcers* of the *Yard*, *Scabs*, *Leproſie*, *Scirrous* and *watry Tumors*, and is good in all cold and *melancholy griefes*, but eſpecially in the *Dropſie* and *Greene Sickneſſe*. Some ſay it *provokes Luſt*, which is very likely, but it is *not* to be *uſed* in *hot* and *dry bodyes*, for to ſuch it is very hurtfull : It is alſo ſliced into *thin pieces*, and boyled in broth, being bound up together with a Chicken in a Linnen cloath : The *doſe* to be put therein is from two drammes to four drammes.

CHAP. CCCXXIX.

Of Prickly Bindweed, *and* Sarſa parilla.

The Names.

It is called in Greek *σμίλαξ τραχεῖα*, and in Latine *Smilax aſpera*, to diſtinguiſh it from the other ſorts of *Smilax*, of which there be four beſides this, *viz.* two Trees and two Herbs ; the firſt of the two Trees is *Smilax Arcadum*, a *ſoft Oake*, the other is *Smilax* ſimply, and by that is meant the *Yew-tree* ; the firſt of the two Herbs is *Smilax lævis*, *ſmooth Bindweed*, ; the other is *Smilax hortenſis*, the *French* or *Kidney Beane* : *Gaza*, in his tranſlation of *Theophraſtus*, calleth it *Hedera Cilicia*, becauſe the Leaves thereof are ſomewhat like Ivy ; and the *Hetruſcians* call it *Hedera Spinoſa*, becauſe of its prickles; the *Spaniards* call it *Zarſa parilla*, or *Sarſa parilla*, which ſignifieth a *ſmall* or *little Vine*, whereunto it is like, and therefore when they ſaw the like in *Peru*, they called it by the ſame name, ſo that it is generally ſo termed at this day in moſt Languages, yet ſome write it *Sarca parillia*.

The Kindes.

Three ſorts of *prickly Bindweed* deſire a room in this place ; 1. Prickly Bindweed with red Berries : 2. Prickly Bindweed with black Berries: 3. *Sarſa parilla*, or the prickly Bindweed of *Peru*, which is the moſt uſeful, and therefore I ſhall deſcribe it as well as I can.

The Forme.

Sarſa parilla, or the *prickly Bindweed* of *Peru*, ſpringeth up with many *branches*, winding themſelves about the poles that are ſtuck in the ground about them, for to climb on, having ſome tender pricks , like thorns growing on them, eſpecially at the joynts ; it hath divers very green *Leaves* like unto *Bindweed*, but longer, and cornered like Ivy leaves ; the *Flowers* are great and white, every one as big as a middle-ſized diſh, which opening in the morning doth fade at night, from whence the *Spaniards* are ſaid to call it *Buenas Noches*, that is, *good night: Cluſius* ſaith, that he had a ſmall *branch* with *three heads* of *ſeed* thereon, the largeſt that ever he ſaw of that kinde, for it had five leaves a piece, every one almoſt an inch broad and long, which ſeemed to be the cup of the Flower and Fruit, every head which was three-ſquare and ſkinny, had within three round Seeds, as big as great Peaſe, of a ſmoaky or browniſh colour. The Root, like that of *Smilax aſpera*, is down-right, and full of joynts or knots, from which ſhoot other roots or ſtrings, which in the *Indies* grow to be great and long.

The Places and Time.

The *two firſt* grow in *Italy*, *Spain*, and other the warmer Countreys throughout *Europe*, and *Aſia* ; but the *third* is found onely in the *Weſtern Indies*, as *Peru*, *Virginia*, and divers other places, the goodneſs or badneſs whereof is cauſed from the fertility or barrenneſſe of the ground, whereon it grows, ſo that the *Honduras* being very fertile, bringeth forth the beſt : They flower and fructifie timely enough in the warmer Climats, but in ours they ſoon periſh, if there be not a care to keep them from the Froſt and cold in Winter, but where a convenient place is provided to ſet them in, they will continue, as I have ſeen the true *Sarſa parilla*, if I miſtake not, in the Garden-houſe of the Lord *Lambert* at *Wimbleton*, growing in a pot.

The Temperature.

Sarſa parilla is *hot* and *dry* in the *firſt* or *ſecond* degree, of *thin parts* and *provoketh ſweat*.

The Vertues.

The Decoction of *Sarſa parilla*, or the prickly Bindweed of *Peru* is of great force to cure thoſe that are troubled with the *French Pox*, being made and adminiſtred after the way which I ſhall here preſcribe: *Take of* Sarſa parilla *four ounces, cut it into ſmall parts, and afterwards infuſe it into ten pints of hot Water, for the ſpace of foure and twenty hours; then boyl it, being cloſe covered, till it be neere half conſumed, then being ſtrained, give a good draught thereof morning and evening.* It (I mean the ſaid Decoction) is of very great uſe in *Rheumes*, *Gouts*, *cold diſeaſes* of the *Head* and *Stomach*, and expelleth *Wind* both from the *Stomach* and *Mother*: It helpeth all manner of *Aches* in the *Sinews* and *Joynts*; all *running Sores* in the *Legs*, all *cold Swellings*, *Tetters*, or *Ringwormes*, and all manner of *Spots* and *foulneſſe* of the *Skin*. It is alſo good in the *Catarrhe*, or *diſtillation* from the *head*, being ſharp and ſalt, in *Cancers* not *ulcerate*, and in *Tumors* which are *hard* to be *diſſolved*, and it hath been found by experience to be very good for the *Kings Evil*, a dram of the powder of *Sarſa*, with the powder of *Ruſcus*, or *Butchers-Broom*, being taken in White-wine or Ale, for forty dayes together. The ſame powder, having a juſt quantity of *Tamarisk* added thereto, is a good remedy in the tumour of the *Spleen*. The roots of the other rough Bindweeds are alſo uſed by divers of the learned and judicious inſtead of *Sarſa parilla*, with good ſucceſſe; for *Sarſa* doth not *purge* the body of humours *manifeſtly*, as other *purgers* do, being generally held to ſpend them by its dryneſs and *diaphoretical* quality, rather than by heat, or by going to ſtool: It is given as an *Antidote* againſt all ſorts of *poyſonous* or *venemous things*. A dozen or ſixteen of the Berries beaten to powder and given in Wine, *procureth Urine* when it is ſtopped. The *diſtilled water* of the *Flowers* being drunk, worketh the *ſame effect*, *cleanſeth the Reynes*, and *aſſwageth inward inflammations*. If the Eyes be waſhed therewith, it taketh away all *heat* and *redneſſe* in them; and if the *ſores* of the *Legs* be waſhed therewith, it healeth them throughly. *Sarſa parilla* is not convenient to be given to thoſe whoſe *Livers* are over-hot, nor to ſuch as have *Agues*.

CHAP. CCCXXX.

Of Star-wort.

The Names.

IT is called in Greek ἀςὴρ ἀττικὸς in Latin *Aſter Atticus*, becauſe the Flower of it is like a *Star*, and that, as it is probable, it grew plentifully about *Athens*. It is alſo called βουβώνιον, in Latine *Bubonium*, becauſe it is notable for curing thoſe *Botches* about the *Share*, called *Bubones*; and for a like reaſon it is called *Inguinalis*, from *Inguen*, ſignifyng the *groyne* or *ſhare*. Other names it hath, as *Aſterion*, *Aſteriſcon*, *Hyopthalmon*, and *Herba ſtellaria*, but it is generally known by the name of *Aſter*: In Engliſh *Star-wort*, or *Share-wort*.

The Kindes.

There be *divers ſorts of Star-wort*, but few of them growing in theſe parts, I ſhall mention onely *ſix*, which I take to be moſt familiar amongſt us in our Gardens: 1. The true Aſter Attick, or yellow Star-wort: 2. Star-wort with Willow leaves: 3. Narrow-leafed Star-wort: 4. Italian Star-wort: 5. Virginian Star-wort: 6. Fleabane-like Star-wort.

The Forme.

The *Aſter Attick*, or *yellow Star-wort*, riſeth up with two or three, or more, hairy *Stalks*, about a foot high, with long, rough, or hairy, browniſh, dark, green *Leaves* on them, divided into two or three Branches: at every one of whoſe tops ſtandeth a flat ſcaly Head, compaſſed underneath with five or ſix long, brown, rough, green Leaves, ſtanding like a Star, the *Flower* it ſelf ſtanding in the middle thereof, is made as a border of narrow, long, pale, yellow Leaves, ſet with browniſh yellow Thrummes, which turning into Down, are carried away with the Wind. The *Root* is very fibrous, of a binding and ſharp taſte.

The Places and Time.

Though the *Attitk Aſter* grew very plentifully about *Athens*, as the name ſeemeth to import, yet it is ſaid to grow in other places alſo, as upon *Hamſtead Heath*, four miles from *London*, as the *fourth* alſo doth, according to one of our Engliſh Herbariſts; the *ſecond* is to be found in divers Gardens here in *England*, and ſo is the *third*, but not ſo familiarly; the name of the *fifth* ſpeakes its Countrey; the *laſt* groweth naturally in many places of our own Land, in moiſt or ſhadowy places: They all flower about *June* or *July*.

The Temperature.

Star-wort is ſaid to be *cooling* and *drying*; It doth moderately waſt and conſume, eſpecially while it is yet ſoft and new gathered.

The Vertues.

Not onely the name of *Bubonium*, but alſo the teſtimony of *Dioſcerides*, do give us to underſtand, that the Leaves of the Flowers boyled in Water, have been of a long time held to be good for the *paines* and *ſores* in the *Groyne*, as alſo the uſe of the freſh herb in *Oyle* to *anoynt* the *place*, and likewiſe if the dryed Flowers be bound to the place that is grieved, it taketh away the *inflammations* thereof. It helpeth alſo Children that are troubled with the *Falling Sickneſſe*, as ſuch as have the *Quinſy*. It helpeth an hot *Stomach*, the *inflammation* of the *Eyes* and *Fundament*, when it is fallen down, if an Oyntment be made of the green herb, and old Hogs-greaſe. It helpeth them that are *bitten* by a *mad Dog*, conſumeth the *ſwellings* of the *Throat*, and being burnt it *driveth away Serpents*. It is profitable for the pains of the *Hippes*, if it be bound to the place, as *Pliny* ſaith.

CHAP. CCCXXXI.

Of Herb Paris, True-Love, *or* One-Berry.

The Names.

It cannot be gathered by any of the writings of the Ancients, that they had any knowlege of this Plant, which is the reaſon why the Moderns have given ſo many various appellations thereunto; Some calling it *Herba Paris*, others *Aconitum Pardalianches*, and *Aconitum Pardalianches Monococcum*, ſuppoſing it to be deadly, or at leaſt dangerous; but ſome that have *proved* the contrary, have called it *Aconitum Salutiferum*, which name properly belongeth to another Plant. It is called alſo *Aſter*, but not *Atticus*, becauſe it may be known from that which I have treated of in the former Chapter, *Uva Verſa*, *Uva Lupina*, *Solanum Tetraphyllum*, &c.

The Kindes.

It will not be amiſſe to put theſe three ſorts together: 1. *Herb True-Love*, or *One-Berry*: 2. *Herb True-Love* of *Braſil*: 3. *Herb True-Love* of *Canada*, with a round Root.

The Forme.

The ordinary *Herb-Paris*, or *True-love*, ſhooteth forth *Stalks* with *Leaves*, ſome whereof carry no Berries, and others do, every Stalk being ſmooth without Joynts, of a blackiſh green colour, riſing not higher than half a foot at the moſt, bearing at the top four Leaves ſet directly one againſt another, like the parts of a *True-Lovers Knot*, which are each of them a part, ſomewhat like unto a Night-ſhade leaf, but ſomewhat broader; in the middle whereof there riſeth up a ſmall ſlender *Stalk*, about an inch long, bearing at the top thereof one *Flower* ſpread open like a *Starre*, conſiſting of foure ſmall and narrow long pointed leaves, of a yellowiſh green colour, and four other lying between them leſſer than they; in the middle whereof ſtandeth a round, dark, purpliſh Button, or Head, compaſſed about with eight ſmall yellow mealy Chives or Heads, very lovely to behold: the Berry in the middle, when the other Leaves are withered, becometh to be of a blackiſh purple colour, and full of juyce, of no hot nor evil, nor yet of any ſweetiſh taſt, of the bigneſſe of a reaſonable Grape, having within it many white Seeds: the Root is ſmall and creeping under the upper cruſt of the Earth, ſomewhat like to a Couch-graſſe root, but not ſo white, of a little binding, but unpleaſant loathſome taſt.

The Places and Time.

The *firſt* groweth in divers places of this Land, in the Woods and Copſes of *Kent*, *Eſſex*, *Lancaſhire*, *Cheſhire*, &c. the *ſecond* was found in the Woods of *Braſil*; the *laſt* brought out of *Canada*: They ſpring up in *April* and *May*, and are in flower ſoon after; the *Berries* are ripe about the beginning of *June*, and ſometimes before *May* be finiſhed.

The Temperature.

Herb-Paris is exceeding *cold*, whereupon it is proved to repreſſe the rage and force of any Poyſon, Humour, or Inflammation.

The Vertues and Signature.

The Leaves of *Herb True-love*, or one Berry, by the mighty cooling quality that it hath, are exceeding powerfull to diſcuſſe all thoſe *tumors* and *ſwellings* of the *Codds*, *Privy parts*, and *Groyn*, which do commonly proceed of ſome extraordinary heat, to allay all other kindes of inflammations in any part of the Body, to cure all manner of *green wounds*, and to cleanſe and heale up old filthy *Sores* and *Ulcers*; The Leaves or the Juyce applyed to *Felons*, or thoſe *Nailes* of the Hands and Toes that have *Whiteflaws*, or any ſuch like impoſtume gathered under them, healeth them in a ſhort ſpace. The Leaves or Berries hereof are very effectual alſo to expel Poyſons of all ſorts, eſpecially that of the *Aconites*, as alſo the *Plague*, & other peſtilential Diſeaſes, and therefore it is a main Ingredient in that *preſervative powder* called *Pulvis Saxonicus*. It hath been obſerved by *Matthiolus* and others, that a Dramme of the Seeds or Berries hereof in powder taken every day, for twenty dayes together, hath holpen thoſe that have lien long in a *lingering ſickneſſe*, and others that by *Witchcraft* (as it was thought) were become *halfe fooliſh*, by *wanting* their *wits* and *ſenſes*. The Leaves dryed and given in powder to drink, have the like operation, yet in a weaker manner: It is thought alſo that the Berries will *procure Sleep*, being taken at night in Drink: The Roots being made into powder and taken in Wine, eaſeth the pain of the *Cholick* in a ſhort ſpace. *Crollius* ſaith, that the black Berries of the *Herb-Paris* have the *Signature* of the *Apple of the Eye*, and therefore the *Oyle Chymically extracted* from thence, is a *Remedy ſo effectuall for all the diſeaſes of the Eyes*, that it is called by ſome *Anima Oculorum*, *the ſoule of the Eye*: It was formerly thought to be very poyſonous, but *Pena* and *Lobel*, by their experiments upon two Dogs, found not onely that it was not dangerous, but that it was effectual to expel the moſt *deadly operation* of *Sublimatum* and *Arſenick*.

Having now paſſed through the three Regions *of* Mans Body, *and taken notice of the principall parts thereof, together with the Simples thereunto appropriated.* I *come at laſt (by the aſſiſtance of God) to the* Limbes, *to whoſe particular Maladies I ſhould have ſpoken diſtinctly as I have hitherto to many particular diſtempers,* but *the time not permitting by reaſon that the Printer is like to tarry, if I make not the more haſt, I am compelled to be as briefe as I can,* and *therefore I ſhall onely handle ſome principall* Woundhearbes *becauſe the Limbes are more Subject to* Wounds *then any other part, and ſo conclude.*

CHAP. CCCXXXII.

Of St. Johns-wort.

The Names.

IT is called in Greek ὑπερικὸν *quod* ὑπὲρ εἰκόνας, *ſuper imagines & Spectra dominium habeat*, and therefore ſome of the Latines, as Superſtitious as the ancient Greekes, have called it *Fuga Dæmonum*, ſuppoſing it to drive away Devils, of which opinion was *Paracelſus*, who called it *Sol terreſtris*, the terreſtriall ſunne; for the Sun in the firmament doth by its light as ſome ſuppoſe, cauſe all the Spirits of darkneſſe to vaniſh, ſo doth this, ſaith he, becauſe it is principall of the *Solar plants* growing upon the Earth. It is called *Hypericum* alſo in Latine, and ſome call it *Perforata* or *Poroſa*, from the many holes that are to be ſeen in the *Leaves* being held againſt the light.

The Kindes.

I find but *ſeven ſorts* of *Saint Johns Wort*, and therefore I ſhall put them all down: 1. Common *Saint Johns Wort.* 2. Small upright *Saint Johns wort.* 3. Small creeping *Saint Johns wort.* 4. Round leafed *Saint Johns wort.* 5. Great woolly *Saint Johns wort.* 6. Small creeping woolly *Saint Johns wort.* 7. *Indian Saint Iohns wort*, with white Flowers.

The Forme.

The *Common Saint Iohns wort* ſhooteth forth browniſh, upright, hard, round *ſtalkes* about halfe a yard high, ſpreading divers branches from the ſides up to the tops of them, having two ſmall leaves ſet one againſt another at every place, which are of a deep green colour, ſomewhat like unto the leaves of the leſſer Centory, but narrower and full of holes in every leafe, which cannot be ſo well perceived, unleſſe they be held up to the light; at the tops of the *ſtalks* and branches ſtand yellow *flowers* made of five leaves apiece, with many yellow threds in the middle, which being bruiſed, yeeld a reddiſh juice like bloud; after which come ſmall round heads, wherein is contained ſmall blackiſh ſeed, ſmelling like Roſin: the *Root* is hard and woody, with divers ſtrings and Fibres at it, and of a browniſh colour, which abideth in the ground many yeeres, though the ſtalkes periſh every winter.

The Places and Time.

The *foure firſt* grow in Woods and Copſes, and divers other places in the borders of fields, and higher paſture-grounds, in moſt places of this Land: the *fift* was found neere *Salamanca* and *Valentia* in *Spaine*: the *ſixt* is found many times in our owne Countrey: the laſt came from the *Weſt-Indies.* They doe all begin to flower about *Midſummer*, and may therefore haply be called *Saint Iohns wort*, and their ſeed for the moſt part is ripe in the end of *July* and *Auguſt.*

The Temperature.

Saint Iohns wort is *hot* and *dry*, and of *thin* parts, as *Galen* ſaith.

The Signature and Vertues.

The *little holes* whereof the *leaves* of *Saint Iohns wort* are full, doe reſemble the *pores* of the *skin*, and therefore it is profitable for all *hurts* and *wounds* that can happen thereunto, and alſo for *inward bruiſes*, aswell of the *bodie* and *fleſh* as of *the Joynts* and *Skin*, if it be made into an Oyle, Oyntment or Salve, bathe or lotion, and uſed outwardly or boyled in Wine and drunke. It hath power to *open obſtructions*, to *diſſolve tumors*, *to conſolidate* or *ſodder together* the *Lips of Wounds*, and to *ſtrengthen the parts* that are *weake* and *feeble*. The decoction of Herb and flowers, but eſpecially of the ſeed, made in Wine and drunke, or the ſeed made into powder and drunke with the juice of Knot-graſſe, helpeth all *manner of ſpitting* and *vomiting of bloud*, be it by any *veine broken* inwardly, by *bruiſes*, *falls*, or the *like*. The ſame helpeth thoſe that are bitten or ſtung by any *venemous Creature*; and is good for thoſe that are troubled with the *Stone in* the *Kid-neys*, or cannot *make Water*, and *provoketh Womens Courſes*. Two drams of the ſeed made into powder, and drunke in a little broth, doth gently *expell Choler* or *congealed bloud* in the Stomach. The Decoction of the Leaves and Seeds being drunk ſomewhat warme before the Fits *of Agues*, whether they be *quotidians*, *tertians* or *quartans*, doth alter *the fits*, and by often uſing doth drive them quite away: The ſeed is much commended being drunke for fourty dayes together, to help the *Sciatica*, the *Falling Sickneſſe*, and *the Palſy*. The Oyle of St. Johns-wort is excellent for *old Sores* and *Ulcers* aſwell as *green Woundes* in the *Legs* or elſe where, as alſo for *cramps* and *aches* in the *joynts*, and *paines* in the *Veines* and *burnings* by *fire*, and ſo is the *Juice* of the *green Leaves* being applyed, or the powder of the *herb* ſtrewed thereon.

CHAP. CCCXXXIII.

Of Clownes VVoundwort.

The Names.

IT is thought of ſome to be of later invention than to have any Greek name, yet it is very probable that though the vertues hereof were not throughly diſcovered till of late, it was not onely known formerly, but called alſo *σιδηρῖτις*, as being a kind thereof, becauſe it is of ſo great efficacy to cure thoſe wounds that are made with *Iron*, and upon this account *Thalius* calleth it, as is ſuppoſed, *Sideritis prima*, which he termeth *gravis admodum odoris*. It is called in Latine *Sideritis Anglica ſtrumoſâ radice*, and *Panax Coloni*, becauſe a Countryman cut his Leg to the bone with a *Sithe*, and healed himſelf within ſeaven dayes, with nothing but this herb, and a little Hogg-greaſe made into the forme of a Pultis; and for the ſame reaſon it is called *Clownes Woundwort* in Engliſh, and by ſome *Clownes Alheale*, but neither *Panax* nor *Allheale* doe properly agree with it, for though it be eminent for healing *green Wounds*, yet not for all other diſeaſes as thoſe names import.

The Forme.

Clownes *Wound-Wort* groweth up with ſlender, four ſquare, green, rough *Stalks* to the height of halfe a yard or two foot, furrowed in a little upon every ſquare, the joynts ſtanding ſomewhat farre aſunder, with two very long and ſomewhat narrow dark green *Leaves*, bluntly dented about the Edges, and ſharp pointed at the end: the *flowers* ſtand towards the top compaſſing the ſtalkes, at the joynts, as thoſe of Horehound doe, but it endeth in a ſpiked top, which Horehound doth not, having long and much open gaping hoods, of a purpliſh red colour, with whitiſh ſpots in them, ſtanding in ſomewhat rough huskes, wherein afterwards ſtand blackiſh round *ſeeds*. The *root* is compoſed of many long ſtrings, with ſome tuberous long knobs commonly growing amongſt them, of a pale yellowiſh or whitiſh colour; the whole plant is of a ſtrong ſmell ſomewhat like unto Stinking Horehound.

The Places and Time.

Clownes Allheale groweth frequently in moſt of the Countries of this Land, by the ſides of ſeverall brooks and ditches, and ſometimes by the Path-ſides, and Borders of fields: It *floureth* in *Auguſt*, and bringeth its *ſeed* to perfection about the end of *September*.

The Temperature.

This kind of *Sideritis* is *hot* in the *ſecond degree*, and *dry* in the *firſt*, and withal of an earthy quality.

The Vertues.

The Leaves of *Clownes Wound-wort* ſtamped with Swines greaſe, and applyed unto green Woundes, in manner of a Pultis, doth heale them in a ſhort time according to the *firſt intention*, that is, by cloſing up the lips of them without *drawing* or *bringing* them to *Suppuration* or *Matter*, in ſuch abſolute manner, that it is hard for any one, that hath not had the experience thereof, to believe. It is alſo very availeable in *ſtanching* of *bloud*, and to dry up the Fluxes of humors in old *fretting Vlcers*, *Cancers*, &c. that hinder the healing of them. Neither is it excellent onely for *outward*, but alſo for *inward Wounds*, *Ruptures of veines*, *bloudy flux*, *ſpitting*, *piſſing*, or *vomiting bloud*, a ſyrupe being made thereof, and taken now and then a little; and ſo *Ruptures* or *burſtings* of the belly are ſpeedily, even to admiration, cured, if a Plaiſter of the Herb or an oyntment of the ſame be applyed to the place. The ſaid Plaiſter being applyed to any *veine* that is *ſwollen*, or *Muſcle* that is *cut*, helpeth it, and if there be a *little Comfry* added to it, it will be ſo much the better.

CHAP. CCCXXXIV.

Of Arſmart.

The Names.

IT is called in Greeke ὑδροπέπερι, *Hydropiper*; i.e. *Piper aquaticum*, becauſe one kind of it hath a *burning taſte* like *Pepper*, and *Hydropiper* in Latine ſometimes, but generally *Perſicaria, quod folia ejus Perſica foliis ſimilia ſunt*, becauſe the leaves of it are like unto thoſe of the Peach-tree; yet ſome make this diſtinction, calling the mild or gentle ſort *Perſicaria* ſimply, and the other *Hydropiper*, ſive *Perſicaria urens*; in Engliſh *Water Pepper*, and *Arſmart*, and in ſome Countries *Red-knees*, and of ſome *Culrage* and *Cyderach*.

The Kindes.

There be *foure Sorts* of *Arſmart* growing in our owne Country. 1. Dead or Spotted *Arſmart*. 2. Small creeping Arſmart. 3. Godded Arſmart or Touch-me-not. 4. Biting Arſmart or *Water Pepper*.

The Forme.

The *mild or Spotted Arſmart* groweth up with *Leaves* of a middle ſize both for length and breadth, ſet at the great red joynts of the Stalkes, with blackiſh ſpots upon them many times, almoſt like a halfe moone but not alwayes; the *flowers* grow in long Spiky heades, either of a bluſh or whitiſh colour, which falling away blackiſh flat *ſeed* come in their places: The *root* is long with many fibres thereat, periſhing yearly: this hath no biting taſt as the *Water Pepper* hath, which is exceeding hot, but is rather like ſowre Sorrell, or elſe a little drying or without taſt: the way of diſtinguiſhing one from an other is to breake a leafe of it croſſe ones tongue, for the biting ſort will make the tongue to ſmart, and ſo will not the other.

The Places and Time.

The *firſt* groweth very common, almoſt every where, in moiſt and watery Plaſhes, and neer to the brims of Rivers, Ditches, and running Brooks, and ſometimes in thoſe Corn-fields, that are ſubject to moiſture in the Winter time. The *ſecond* groweth alſo within the confines of our Countrey, and ſo doth the *third*, but the place thereof is not particularly expreſſed, and therefore ſome Phyſick Garden is the ſureſt place to finde them; the *laſt* is found in like places with the *firſt*, but not ſo frequently, and is to be known from it by the red ſpots, which it ſometimes hath, as alſo by the Diagnoſtick I have already ſet down. *They* flower in *June*, and their *Seed* is ripe in *Auguſt*.

The Temperature.

The *milde* or *dead Arſmart*, as it is called, is cold and ſomething *dry*, but the *Biting Arſmart* is *hot* and *dry*, yet not ſo hot as Pepper, according to *Galen*.

The Vertues and Signature.

The Leaves and Stalkes of the *Dead Arſmart*, being ſtamped and applyed to *green* or *freſh Wounds*, doe *cool* and *comfort* them exceedingly, and keep them from *impoſtumation*, and *inflammation*, and ſo doth the juice of them being dropped thereinto. Being applyed in like manner, it conſumeth all *cold ſwellings*, and taketh away *black* and *blew markes* of the Skin, by diſſolving the congealed blood, happening upon *bruiſes*, *ſtrokes*, *falls*, &c. which is ſignified by the black ſpots which are upon the Leaves, and being laid to a Joynt that hath a Felon thereon, it taketh it away by Signature alſo. A piece of the Root, or ſome of the Seed bruiſed, and held to an *aking tooth*, taketh away the paine. The Juice of it being dropped into the *Eares*, deſtroyeth the *Wormes* that are in them, and ſo it is good againſt *deafeneſſe*. Two dramms of the powder of the herb taken with a little Vinegar, openeth the *obſtructions* of the *Liver*. Being ſtamped with Wine, and applyed to the Matrix, it bringeth unto *Women* their *monthly Courſes*. If it be ſtamped with Rue and Wormwood, and all of them fryed together with Butter or Suet, and applyed to the *Stomach* or *Belly*, it killeth the *Wormes* in them. When a Womans Belly is great, and ſhe not with Childe, let her boyl of *Arſmart*, *Rue*, and *Hyſſop*, of each one handfull in a quart of Ale, to the one halfe, and drinke thereof firſt and laſt, it will reduce it to its juſt meaſure. The diſtilled Water of the herb mingled with an Oxe Gall, and a little Oyle of Spike, being annointed upon any place, that is troubled with the *Gout*, and a blew woollen cloth laid upon it, taketh away the pain thereof. Two ſpoonfulls of the ſaid Water, with one of *Aqua Vitæ*, being nointed on any place troubled with an *Ach*, for five or ſixe dayes, taketh it quite away. It is ſaid, that if a handfull of *Arſmart* wetted in Water be applyed to a *Wound* or *Sore*, and afterwards buried in moiſt ground, as the herb rotteth, ſo the ſore will heal miraculouſly. The herbe or juice being put to Horſes or other Cattles ſores, will keep away the *Flyes*, which would otherwiſe ſtick thereto, even in the hotteſt time of Summer. The *biting Arſmart*, or *Water Pepper* is ſaid by *Crollius* to *heale Wounds* by *Signature*, the red ſpots ſometimes growing on the leaves, intimating as much. Being ſtrewed in a Chamber it will ſoon kill all the *Fleas*. The Leaves rubbed upon a *tired Jades back*, and a good handful or two laid under the Saddle, maketh him to *travell luſtily* again.

CHAP. CCCXXXV.

Of Bugle.

The Names.

IT hath no Greek name that I can meet with, but it is called in Latine *Conſolida media*, and *Solidago minor*, as alſo *Buglum* or *Bugla*, but more commonly *Bugula*. *Matthiolus* calleth it *Laurentina*, and *Herba Laurentina*; ſome would have it *Chameciſſos ſpicata Plinii*, and others to be his *Anonymos*, we call it *Bugle*, *Brown Bugle*, and the *middle Conſound*, and ſometimes *Sicklewort*.

The Kindes.

There being but *ſix ſorts* of *Bugle*, I ſhall put them all down: 1. Ordinary blew-flowred Bugle. 2. Bugle with a white flower. 3. Bugle with a bluſh coloured flower. 4. Blew mountain Bugle. 5. Bugle with yellow flowers. 6. Sweet Portingall Bugle.

The Forme.

The *ordinary blew floured Bugle* hath larger *Leaves* then thoſe of *Self-heale*, and ſomewhat longer, but otherwiſe not much different, in ſome green on the upper ſide, in others more browniſh, dented about the edges, ſomewhat hairy as the ſquare *Stalk* alſo is, which riſeth to be about a foot high ſometimes, with the Leaves ſet by couples; from about the middle of the ſaid ſtalke up to the top, ſtand the *flowers*, together with many ſmaller and browner Leaves then the reſt, which are below, ſet at diſtances, the ſtalke being bare between them; amongſt which flowers are alſo ſome leſſer then others, of a Blewiſh, and ſometimes of an Aſh colour, not much unlike to thoſe of *Ale-hoofe* or *Ground-Ivy*, after which come ſmall round blackiſh *ſeed*: The *root* is compoſed of many ſtrings, and ſpreadeth upon the ground in divers parts, round about like unto *Money-wort* or *Pennyroyall*.

The Places and Time.

The *firſt* groweth generally throughout all *England*, in Woods and wet Copſes, and moiſt Fields; and the *ſecond* groweth in the like places, but not ſo frequently; the *third* groweth in *Auſtria*, and ſome other places of *Germany*; the *fourth* upon *Carnedh Llewellin* in *Wales*; the *fifth* is ſaid by *Bauhinus* to grow with Us here in *England*, and the *laſt* in *Portingal*. *They* flower from *May* unto *July*, and perfect their *ſeed* in the meane time: the main *root* abideth many yeares.

The Temperature.

Bugle is temperate in heat, but *drying moderately*, and with ſome aſtringency.

The Vertues.

The *Leaves* of *Bugle* being bruiſed and applyed to any manner of *Ulcer* or *Sore*, whether new and freſh, or old and inveterate, doth wonderfully cure it; and ſo it doth *Gangrenes* and *Fiſtulaes* alſo, if the places be waſhed and bathed with the juice thereof. The ſame made into a Lotion with Honey and Allome cureth all *ſores* of the *Mouth* and *Gumms*, be they never ſo foule, or of long continuance; and worketh no leſſe powerfully and effectually for ſuch *Ulcers* and *Sores*, as happen in the ſecret parts of *Men* or *Women*: Being alſo taken inwardly, or outwardly applyed, it helpeth thoſe that have *broken* any *bone*, or have any member out of *Joynt*. The decoction of the Leaves and Flowers made in Wine and taken, diſſolveth *congealed blood* in thoſe that are bruiſed inwardly by a fall, or otherwiſe; and is very effectual for any *inward Wounds*, *Thruſts* or *Stabbs* into the Body or Bowels, and is an eſpecial helpe in all *Wound-drinkes*; and for thoſe that are *Liver-grown*, as they call it. An oyntment made with the Leaves of *Bugle*, *Scabious*, and *Sanicle*, bruiſed and boiled in Hoggs-greaſe till the *herbes* be *dry*, and then ſtrained into a Pot, is ſingular good for all ſorts of hurts in the *Body*.

CHAP. CCCXXXVI.

Of Selfe-heale.

The Names.

IT is called by the Modern Writers (for neither the ancient Greek, nor Latine Writers knew it) *Brunella* from *Brunellen*, which is a name given unto it by the *Germanes*, becauſe it cureth that inflammation of the Mouth, which they call *die Breuen*, yet the generall name of it in Latine now-a-dayes is *Prunella*, as being a word of a more gentile Pronunciation. It is alſo called *Conſolida minor*, and *Solidago minor*, and of ſome *Conſolida minima*; in Engliſh, *Selfe-heal*, *Carpenters herbe*, and *Hook-heale*, and all from the vertues it hath in healing green *Wounds*.

The Kindes.

All the ſorts of *Selfe-heale* are but *five*: 1. The Common Selfe-heale. 2. Selfheale with a white flower. 3. Selfe-heale with a great Purple flower. 4. Selfe-heale with a great white flower. 5. Selfe-heale with jagged Leaves.

The Forme.

The *Common Selfe-heale* is an herb that may be ſaid to be low and creeping, for it ſeldome ſtandeth upright, having many ſmall and ſomewhat round *Leaves*, but that they are a little pointed, unleſſe it be when they grow in a fertile ſoile, and then they are larger and longer, of a ſad green colour, without any dents on the edges: from among which riſe up divers ſquare hairy *Stalkes*, about halfe a foot high, which ſometimes divide themſelves into branches, having ſmall Leaves ſet thereon up to the tops, where ſtand brown ſpiked Heads, compoſed of many ſcaly Leaves and Flowers midgled together, after the ſame manner as thoſe of *Stachas* are, gaping alſo, and moſt commonly of a blewiſh Purple colour, but ſometimes of a pale Blew, of a ſweet ſmell in ſome, though but a few places: the main *root* is ſmall, but very threddy, yet taking hold of the ground by the Fibres, which it ſendeth out from its branches, it encreaſeth very much.

The Places and Time.

The *firſt*, which is of as great uſe as any of the reſt, though not ſo rare, groweth in the Fields almoſt every where, and ſhewes it ſelfe many times in Gardens, though the ignorant which know not its uſe, doe utterly extirpate it: the *ſecond* groweth wilde alſo, but not ſo frequently: the three laſt are naturall onely to *Germany* and *France*. The *two firſt* ſorts doe commonly flower in *May*, the reſt later.

The Temperature.

Selfe-heale is moderately *hot* and *dry*, and ſomewhat *binding*.

The Vertues and Signature.

There is not a better Wound-herbe in the world, then that of *Selfe-heale* is, the very name importing it to be vere admirable upon this account, and indeed the

Vertues doe make it good, for this very herbe without the mixture of any other Ingredient, being onely bruiſed and wrought with the point of a Knife upon a Trencher, or the like, will be brought into the forme of a Salve, which will heal any *green Wound*, even in the firſt intention, that is, as I have ſaid, without bringing it to ſuppuration, or ſuffering any Matter to ariſe therein, and particularly Womens Nipples when they are bitten by their ſucking Children, after a very wonderfull manner. It is alſo a very excellent remedy for that Diſeaſe which the *Germanes* call *die Bruen*, which is common to *Soldiers* when they lye long in *Camps*, but eſpecially in *Garriſons*, coming with an extraordinary *inflammation* or *ſwelling*, as well in the *Mouth* as *Throat*, the *Tongue* being alſo *rough* or *rugged* and *black*, a hot fierce *continual Feaver* accompanying it, the very Signature of the Throat, which the form of the Flowers do repreſent, ſignifying as much; yet it will be neceſſary alſo for the perfect cure of this Diſeaſe, that beſides the drinking of the Decoction of this herb, and the *waſhing* of the *Mouth* therewith, the party be *let Blood* under the *Tongue*. It is likewiſe effectual for thoſe that have received any great hurt by any *bruiſe* or *fall*, or any ſuch griefes, eſpecially if a decoction be made thereof, as alſo of *Sanicle*, *Bugle* and ſuch other *Wound-herbes*, and then it will be more effectual to inject into the *Vlcers* of the *outward parts*; beſide that the inward taking thereof will *repreſſe* the *ſharpneſſe* of ſuch *humors*, as doe commonly *follow* any *Sore*, *Vlcer*, *Inflammation*, *Swelling* or the like. The juice hereof uſed with the Oyl of *Roſes*, to *annoint* the *Temples* and *Forehead*, is very effectual to *remove* the *Head Ache*, and the ſame juice mixed with a little Honey of *Roſes*, cleanſeth and healeth the *Vlcers* and *Sores* of the *Mouth* and *Throat*, as alſo thoſe of the *ſecret parts*. It is, to ſpeak generally, good for all thoſe purpoſes where *Bugle* is not at hand, that *Bugle* is preſcribed for, and if they be both put together, they help broken bones ſo much the better.

CHAP. CCCXXXVII.

Of Saracens Conſound.

The Names.

IT is uncertaine whether this Herbe were known to the Ancients, there being no Greek name for it upon Record, it having fared with this as with a great many other *Wound-herbes* of great Excellency, that are not to be found in the Catalogue of any Greek Author. It is called in Latine *Solidago*, and *Conſolida*, *à Conſolidando*, from *ſodering*, cloſing or glewing up the *Lips* of *Wounds*, for ſo that obſolete word ſignifies, to which the Epithete *Saracenica* is added, not onely to diſtinguiſh it from the *former Conſounds*, but alſo to denote the great opinion that the *Turks* and *Saracens* who were accounted great Chirurgions, and of wonderful skill, had of it to heale the *hurts* and *wounds* of their *Soldiers*, which the *Chriſtians* taking notice of, made uſe of it alſo, and found the vertues of it anſwerable to the eſtimation they put upon it: Others have called it *Herba fortis*, from the ſtrong ſcent and taſte as it is ſuppoſed: in Engliſh, *Saracens Conſound*, and *Saracens* Wound-wort.

The Kindes.

There be ſome Authors that ſet down *four ſorts* of *Saracens Conſound.* 1. The true Saracens Conſound, with Willow Leaves. 2. The greater Saracens Conſound. 3. The *German* Conſound with ſmall Cods. 4. *Tragus* his *German* Conſound.

The Forme.

The *true Saracens Conſound* groweth up with many long and narrow green Leaves ſnipt about the edges, ſomewhat like unto *Peach* or *Willow Leaves,* but not of ſo whitiſh a green colour, from amongſt which doe riſe up faire, browniſh, and ſometimes green hallow *Stalks,* neer unto the height of a Man; beſet from the bottome to the top with Leaves like the former, but not ſo large, where doe ſtand many pale yellow *Starre-like flowers* in green heads, which being fallen, the ripe ſeed being ſomewhat long, ſmall, and of a yellowiſh brown colour, wrapped in Down, is afterwards therewith carried away ſuddenly by the Winde: the *root* is compoſed of many ſtrings, or Fibres ſet together at a head, which periſheth not in Winter, though the Stalkes and Leaves doe; the whole Plant is of a ſtrong and unpleaſant taſte or ſmell.

The Places and Time.

The firſt groweth in the way between *Dunmow* and *Clare* in *Eſſex,* as alſo on the five Mile bank neer *Whittleſea,* and between *Dudſon* and *Gua thlew* according to Doctor *Bowle.* The *other three* doe grow in moiſt and wet grounds, by Woods ſides, and ſometimes in the moiſt places of the ſhadowy Groves, as alſo by Waters ſides. *They* flower in *July,* and the *two firſt* perfect their ſeed ſoon after, but that of the two laſt is not ripe till *Auguſt,* and ſometimes it is *September* firſt.

The Temperature.

Saracens Conſound is *hot* and *dry* almoſt in the *third* degree, and binding withall.

The Vertues.

Saracens Conſound is not inferior to any Wound-herbe whatſoever; for if it be ſteeped in Wine and then diſtilled, the Water thereof may be inwardly taken, as well as outwardly applyed, and ſo it is of extraordinary efficacy for all manner of *Wounds* and *Ulcers,* whether inward or outward; and ſo is the ſimple diſtilled Water thereof, as alſo the juice or decoction, for it firſt clenſeth any *green Wound* or *old Sore,* or *Ulcer* whatſoever, from any corruption that is bred in it, and healing it up quickly afterwards: The ſame alſo is no leſſe effectual for the *Ulcers* of the *Mouth* or *Throat,* be they never ſo foul or ſtinking, by waſhing and *gargling* the *Mouth* and *Throat* therewith, and likewiſe for *ſuch Sores* as happen in the *privy parts* of Man or Woman. The Herb being boiled in Wine and given to drink, helpeth the *indiſpoſition* of the Liver, and freeth the *Gall* from *Obſtructions;* whereby it is good for the *yellow Jaundiſe,* and for the *Dropſie* in the beginning thereof; as alſo for all *inward Ulcers* of the *Reines* or elſewhere, and *inward wounds* and *bruiſes.*

CHAP. CCCXXXVIII.

Of Looſe-ſtrife, *or* VVillow-herbe.

The Names.

IT is called in Greek *Λυσιμάχιον*, *Lyſimachium*, from whence the Latines have their *Lyſimachia*. Some have thought that this Plant took its name *ἀπὸ τοῦ λύειν τὴν μάχην*, from *parting* of *Strife*, becauſe, as ſome of the Ancients write, that this herb being put about the *Yoaks* or *Necks* of *Oxen*, which are fallen out, and mad one with another, it will make them tame and quiet; but I am rather of their opinion which would have it ſo called from *Lyſimachus* King of *Illyria*, who was the firſt finder of the Nature and Vertues thereof, for which he is renowned unto this very day. It is called alſo in Latine *Salicaria, aut quòd inter Salices oritur, aut quòd Salicis folia habet*, either becauſe it groweth amongſt the *Willowes*, or becauſe it hath *Leaves* like the *Willow*, or both. The Engliſh Herbariſts follow the Greek Etymologie, in calling it *Looſe-ſtrife*, and ſometimes *Willow-herbe*.

The Kindes.

The *ſorts* of *Looſe-ſtrife* which I ſhall here ſet down are *twelve*: 1. Purple ſpiked headed Looſe-ſtrife. 2. Hooded Willow-herbe or Looſe-ſtrife. 3. Blew ſpiked Looſe-ſtrife. 4. Wilde Willow-herbe. 5 Little hooded Willow-herbe, or Baſtard Hedge-Hyſſope. 6. Yellow Willow-herbe, or Looſe-ſtrife. 7. Yellow Willow-herb with double Flowers. 8. The leſſer yellow Willow-herbe. 9. Little codded Willow-herbe. 10. Smooth codded Willow-herbe. 11. Great codded Willow-herbe. 12. Small flowred Willow-herbe.

The Forme.

The *Purple ſpiked headed Looſe-ſtrife*, groweth with many wooddy ſquare *ſtalkes* full of joynts, neer three-foot high, having two *Leaves* ſtanding at every joynt, ſomewhat like unto *Willow Leaves*, but ſhorter, and of a deeper green colour, ſome of them being ſometimes browniſh; *the ſtalkes* are branched into many long ſtemmes of ſpiked *Flowers*, half a foot long, growing in rundles one above another, out of ſmall Huskes, very like unto the ſpiked Heads of *Lavender*, every of the flowers conſiſting of five round pointed Leaves, of a Purple Violet colour, tending to redneſſe, in which Huskes, after the flowers are fallen the *ſeed* is contained; the *root* creepeth under-ground, almoſt like *Couch-graſſe*, but greater, and ſhooteth up every Spring browniſh heads, which afterward, growing up into Stalkes, doe ſmell like *Codled Apples*, whileſt they are young.

The Places and Time.

The *firſt* groweth uſually by Rivers and Ditches ſides, and in wet grounds in every Countrey of this Land, almoſt the *others*, grow in the like places, but not ſo frequently; but that which is moſt rare, is the *Yellow Willow-herbe*, with *double flowers*, which groweth by *Kings Langley* in *Hartford-ſhire*: Any of theſe being brought into Gardens, doe proſper well enough, as the *Chamænerion* of *Roſebay Willow herbe* alſo doth, though it grow not naturally in *England*. *June* and *July* are the ordinary months wherein they flower, yet ſome of them ſtay till *Auguſt*.

The

The Temperature.

All the ſorts of *Lyſimachia* are *hot* and *dry*, and of an exceding *binding* quality.

The Vertues.

The diſtilled Water of *Willow herb*, whether it be the yellow ſort, or that which I have deſcribed, which is more common, is exceeding ſoveraign for *green Wounds*, whether they happen in the *Body* or *Limbs*, if to every ounce of Water there be taken two drams of *May Butter* without Salt, and of Sugar and Wax each as much alſo, & gently boyled together, til it become to be an Oyntment, and then let *Tents* be dipped in the Liquor, that remaineth after it is cold, and put into the *Wounds*, and the place covered with a linnen Cloath, doubled and anointed with the Ointment. It likewiſe cleanſeth and healeth all *foule Ulcers* and *Sores* whatſoever, or whereſoever, and ſtayeth their inflammations, by waſhing them with the Water, and laying on them a green Leafe or two in Summer, or dry ones in the Winter. The diſtilled Water aforeſaid is a preſent Remedy for *hurts* and *blowes* on the *Eyes*, and for *blindneſſe*, if the *Chriſtalline humor*, or *Sight* it *ſelf* be not periſhed, or ſpoiled, as hath been often proved; and it is alſo of as good uſe to cleer the *Eyes* of *Duſt*, or any other thing gotten into them, and preſerveth *the Sight*. The ſaid Water gargled warm in the Mouth, and ſometimes drunk alſo, doth cure the *Quinſey*, and *Kings-Evill* in the *Throat*. The ſame being warmed and the *Skin* waſhed therewith, taketh away all *Spots*, *Markes*, and *Scarres* thereof; and a little of it drank quencheth the thirſt extraordinarily. And not onely this, but the *Yellow ſorts* alſo are good for all manner of *Bleeding* at the *Mouth* or *Noſe*, or of *Wounds*, and ſtayeth all manner of *Fluxes* of the *Belly*, or the *Bloudy Fluxe*, given either to drink or taken in a Cliſter; it ſtayeth alſo the abundance of *Womens Courſes*: If the herb be bruiſed, and the juice onely applyed to *green Wounds*, it ſtayeth the bleeding, and quickly cloſeth together the *Lips* of them: The decoction, or the diſtilled Water thereof is often uſed in *Gargles* for *ſore Mouths*, as alſo to bath the *ſecret parts* withall, as often as there is any *Sore*, or *Ulcer* there ariſing. The *ſmoak* of the *Stalkes* being burned, driveth away *Serpents*, or any other venemous Creature, as *Pliny* ſaith, and the people in the Fenny Countreyes can teſtifie that it driveth away the *Flyes* and *Gnats*, that would otherwiſe moleſt them in the night ſeaſon.

CHAP. CCCXXXIX.

Of the Daiſy.

The Names.

IT is called in Latine (for it is a queſtion whether the Greeks ever knew it) *Bellis à bello*, as ſome think, *quaſi Bellis præſidium*, becauſe it is uſefull in War, to heal the Souldiers Wounds; for which reaſon ſome have called it *Conſolida* alſo; other have thought that it was called *Bellis* from the Adjective *Bellus*, ſignifying *pretty*, for it hath indeed a *pretty Flower*, if it be marked, ſome of the ſorts eſpecially. The greater ſort is called by *Brunfelſius*, *Bupthalmus*, and *Oculus Bovis*; and by *Tabermontanus*, *Bellium majus*, by others *Conſolida media Vulnerariorum*; yet moſt commonly it is called *Bellis major*, the leſſer ſort being called *Bellis minor*, *Conſolida minor*, and *Herba Morgarita*: In Engliſh, the greater and leſſer *Daiſy*: the greater is alſo called *Maudlin*, and *Maudlin-wort*.

The Kindes.

There be divers ſorts of *Daiſyes*, as well in our Gardens, as growing beyond the Seas; yet becauſe the time will not permit me to enquire after them, I ſhall give you onely thoſe that grow naturally with us, they being of greateſt uſe for our intended purpoſe, and they are three: 1. The Great Daiſyes, which ſome call Ox-Eyes, and White Moons. 2. The middle ſort of Daiſyes. 3. The little Daiſy.

The Forme.

The *Great Daiſy* hath very many narrow and round-pointed Leaves next the ground, cut in on both ſides, making them to ſeem almoſt like unto thoſe of the Oak; from amongſt which do grow up ſomewhat high *Stalks*, with divers Leaves thereon, but ſmaller, and leſſer divided than the lower; at the tops whereof grow *large Flowers*, each upon ſeverall long foot ſtalks, conſiſting of many white and narrow Leaves, as the Pale or Border, and the yellow Thrummes in the middle, of little or no ſcent, whoſe *Seed*, which is ſomewhat long, is blown away with the Wind: The *Root* is a buſh of white Strings, which abide many Winters, ſhooting forth new Leaves in the Spring, if the cold weather hath killed the old.

The Places and Time.

The *firſt*, which is *Great Daiſy*, *Oxe Eye*, or *White-Moone*, groweth almoſt every where by the hedge ſides, in the borders of fields, and other waſt ground, and many times in meadowes, that lye any thing high: the *ſecond* groweth in the like places, but not ſo frequently: the place of the *third* can hardly be miſtook, for it groweth upon every Common, and other place almoſt: The *two firſt* flower in *May* and *June*, and then muſt be gathered, for they laſt not long; but the *laſt* beginneth to flower in the Spring, and holdeth on moſt part of the Summer.

The Temperature.

Daiſyes are held by moſt to be *cold* and *dry*, which are the qualities which are required in Wound herbs; yet *Dodonæus* ſaith they be *cold* and *moiſt*, which no body elſe doth allow of.

The

The Vertues.

The Leaves of the great *Daiſy* or *Maudlinwort* made up into an Oyntment, or Salve, with Wax, Oyl, and Turpentine, is moſt *excellent* for *Wounds*, eſpecially thoſe wherin there is any *inflammation*, and which are hardly brought to *digeſtion* or *maturation*, as thoſe *weeping Wounds* made in the *Elbows*, *Knees*, or other *Joynts*, and it is often uſed in Decoction or Drinks, as well as outwardly for the ſame or the like purpoſes, as *fractures* in the *Head*, and *deep wounds* in the *Breaſt*. The ſaid Decoction being drunk, cureth all *Ulcers* and *Puſtles* in the *Mouth* or *Tongue*, or in the *Secret parts*, which proceed from the heat of the *Liver*, and therefore in ſuch caſes, the Juyce or diſtilled Water of either ſort, doth much temper the heat of Choler, and refreſheth the Liver, and other inward parts. The Leaves bruiſed and applyed to the Cods, or any other parts that are ſwoln and hot, doth diſſolve the *ſwelling*, and temper the *heat*. A Decoction made hereof with Walwort and Agrimony, and the places fomented and bathed therewith warm, giveth great eaſe to them that are troubled with the *Palſy*, *Sciatica*, or other *Gout*: The ſame alſo diſperſeth & diſſolveth the Knots and Kernels that grow in the Fleſh, belonging to any part of the Body, & the *bruiſes* & *hurts* that come of *falls* & *blows*: The Juyce, Decoction, or diſtilled Water, is drunk to very good purpoſe againſt the *Rupture*, or any *inward Burſtings*. The juyce of them or the diſtilled water dropped into the *Eyes*, cleareth them, and taketh away the *watering* of them. The *little Daiſyes*, when the greater cannot ſo well be gottten, may be uſed with good ſucceſſe for all the purpoſes aforeſaid, as alſo to help *Agues*, the decoction of them in Wine or Water being drunk. It is ſaid that the Roots hereof being boyled in Milk, and given to little Puppies, will not ſuffer them to grow great.

CHAP. CCCXL.

Of Speedwell.

The Names.

IT muſt be divided into two ſorts, *viz.* *Male* and *Female*, before I can give you the names thereof: The Greek name of the *Male* is unknown, if ever it had any, but in Latine it is called *Veronica mas*, and *Betonica Pauli*; in Engliſh *Speedwell*, and *Pauls Betony*, and of ſome *Fluellen*, yet that name is thought to belong more properly to the Female kind, which is called in Greek Ἐλατίνη, *Elatine*; in Latine *Veronica fœmina*, becauſe a Shentleman of *Wales*, whoſe Noſe was ſo neer eating off by the *French Pox*, that the Doctors gave order to cut it off, being cured by the uſe of this Herb onely, to honour the Herb for ſaving her Noſe whole, gave it one of her own Country names, *Lluellin* or *Fluellin*, it being before called *Female Speedwell*, which name it retaineth alſo.

The

The Kindes.

Of the Male and Female Speedwel there be *eight ſorts* : 1. The Common Speedwell : 2. Speedwel with white Flowers : 3. Great Speedwel, or Fluellin : 4. Little Fluellin, or ſmooth Fluellin : 5. The ſmalleſt Fluellin : 6. Female Fluellin, or Speedwel : 7. Cornered Fluellin, with blew Flowers : 8. Sharp-pointed Fluellin.

The Forme.

The *Common Speedwell* hath divers ſoft *Leaves*, about the breadth of a two-pence, extending themſelves in length alſo, but not very much ; of a hoary green colour, a little dented about the edges, and ſomewhat hoary alſo, ſet by couples at the joynts of the hairy, browniſh *Salks*, which lean down to the ground, never ſtanding upright, but ſhooting forth roots, as they lye upon the ground, at divers joynts, much after the ſame manner that *Nummularia*, or *Moneywort* doth : the *Flowers* grow one above another at the tops, being of a blewiſh purple colour, and ſometimes, though ſeldome, white, after which come ſmall flat huſks, wherein the *Seed*, which is ſmall and blackiſh, is contained ; the *Root* is compoſed of very many Fibres.

The Places and Time.

All theſe Plants which I have named, are ſaid to grow within the Dominions of *England*, thoſe which are *Outlandiſh* being omitted ; The *firſt* groweth in divers Countreys of this Land upon dry Banks, and Wood-ſides, and other places where the ground is ſandy, and particularly in *Prey-wood* by St. *Albans* very plentifully, where there be a great many good Simples beſides ; the *third* was found upon St. *Vincents Rock* neer *Briſtoll*, by Mr. *Goodyer* ; the *fifth* in a Field neer unto *Barn Elmes* in *Surrey* ; the other *three* grow in divers Corn-fields about *Southfleet* in *Kent*, abundantly, as alſo about *Buckworth*, *Hamerton*, and *Richwerſworth*, in *Huntingdon-ſhire*, and in divers other places : They flower in *June* and *July*, and their Seed is ripe in *Auguſt*, that of the Female kind withering preſently after.

The Temperature.

The *Male Speedwell* is temperatly *hot* and *dry*, the bitterneſſe thereof ſhewing ſo much : The *Female*, though it be *bitter*, is held to be cooling, yet no leſſe *drying* than the former.

The Vertues.

Both the *Male* and the *Female Speedwell* are *Wound-herbs* of very *good note*. The *Male* is ſingular to heale all freſh Wounds and Cuts in the Fleſh, ſpeedily cloſing the Lips of them together, and *not ſuffering* them to gather *corruption* ; and Salve being made therewith, as alſo with Wax, Oyl, and Turpentine, and applyed outwardly, and the decoction of it in Wine taken inwardly ; and ſo it is no leſſe effectual for ſpreading *Tetters*, or for foul or old fretting, or *running Sores or Ulcers*, that have been of long continuance, and therefore the harder to cure : It ſtayeth the *bleeding* of *Wounds*, or other *Fluxes* of *Blood* in any other part, and diſſolveth all *tumors* and *ſwellings*, eſpecially thoſe of the *Neck* : It is alſo held to be a ſpecial Remedy for the *Plague*, and all *peſtilentiall Feavers*, and *infectious Diſeaſes*, for it expelleth the *venome* and *poyſon* from the *Heart*, and afterwards ſtrengtheneth it, and maketh it able to reſiſt all *noyſome vapours*, if a Dramme or two of the herb in powder be given with a dramme of good Treacle, in a ſmall draught of Wine, and the party be laid to ſweat ; and ſo doth the decoction thereof in Wine, or the diſtilled Water thereof given in ſome Wine : It helpeth the *Memory*, eaſeth all *ſwimmings*, *turnings*, and other *paines* of the *Head*, and maketh *Barren Women* become fruitful, as it is ſaid: It *cleanſeth* the *blood* from corruption, and therefore it helpeth the *Leproſie*, as no worſe than a *French King* making tryall thereof, found to be true, as it is reported: The decoction of the Herb in water, or the powder thereof being dry, and given in its own diſtilled water, is ſingular good in all manner of *Coughs*, and diſeaſes of the *Breaſt* and *Lungs*; and it hath the *ſame operation* upon *Sheep*, and therefore Sheepherds make uſe of it, by adding a little Salt thereto; It openeth the *obſtructions* of the *Liver* and *Spleen*, helpeth the *yellow Jaundiſe*, cleanſeth the *exulcerations* of the *Reines* and *Bladder*, and alſo of the *Mother*, and of *inward* and *outward Wounds*, being inwardly and outwardly uſed for the *Spleen* and *Wounds*, but inwardly onely for the reſt; It provoketh *Urine*, and helpeth thereby to break the *Stone*; and is very profitable for the *Back* and *Reins*: The diſtilled water of the Herb onely, or after it hath been ſteeped in Wine twelve hours, doth wonderfully help in the *Plague*, *Conſumption*, *Cough*, and all other the diſeaſes before-mentioned, as alſo to *waſh Wounds* & *Sores* therewith; the ſame doth wonderfully help all *Itches*, *Scabs*, *Scurf*, *Tetters*, *Morphew*, and all *diſcolourings* of the *Skin*, as *Freckles*, *Spots*, and *Scarrs*, a little Coperas being diſſolved therein, and bathed therewith; the ſaid Water defendeth Garments from Moths, a little Allom being diſſolved therein, and ſprinkled upon them. The Leaves of the *Female Speedwell*, or *Fluellin*, being bruiſed and applyed with Barly Meale to *watering eyes*, that are *hot* and *inflamed* by *defluxions* from the *Head*, doth very much help them; It ſtoppeth alſo the *Fluxes* of *Blood* or *Humours*, as the *Lask*, *Bloody Flix*, and *Womens too abundant Courſes*, and ſtayeth *bleeding*, whether it be at noſe, mouth, or other place, whether it come by bruiſe, hurt, or burſting of a Vein, and wonderfully helpeth the *inward parts*, which need conſolidating and ſtrengthening, the Leaves being ſodden in Broth made of a Hen, or a piece of Veal. It is effectuall alſo both to heale and cloſe up *green Wounds*, as alſo to cleanſe and heal all foul and *old Ulcers*, ſpreading and *fretting Cancers* in the Noſe or any other place, the juyce and decoction of the Herb taken inwardly, and the Herb uſed outwardly, as *Pena* inſtanceth in one, whoſe Noſe was ſo eaten with a *Cancer*, that it was to be cut off, leſt his whole Body ſhould fall into a *Leproſie*, yet a *Barber*, who knew nothing but by tradition, being unwilling that the man ſhould loſe his Noſe, deſired that he might firſt make tryal of this Herb, which perfectly cured his Noſe and him. And here it would not be amiſſe to take my leave of Mr. *Culpeper*, who blames the Colledge of Phyſitians for thoſe things, whereof he himſelf was far more guilty than they, for, if he he were ſo skilful in the knowledge of Herbs, as he makes himſelf to be, why did he leave the *Male Speedwel* out of his *Engliſh Phiſitian enlarged?* it being more common, and of greater uſe than the Female; but it ſeems he chanced to read of the one, and not of the other, being in all probability ignorant of both, for all his railing.

CHAP. CCCXLI.

Of Pimpernell.

The Names.

IT is called in Greek Ἀναγάλλις *Anagallis,* either ἀπὸ τοῦ ἀνάγειν, *adducere, ſive ejicere, quia adactos corpori aculeos extrahit*, becauſe it *drawes* forth *thorns* and *ſplinters* out of the *Body*; or *ex* ἀνὰ *&* γαλλῶν, *idq; ex* γάλλω *Fluvio ubi oritur,* becauſe it was firſt found by the River *Gallus* : It is called alſo in Latine *Anagallis,* beſides which it hath had many other names put upon it, put falſely; as *Morſus Gallinæ*, and *Morgelina*, which is that ſort of Chickweed called *Henbit, Auricula Muris, Macia, Helicacabus, Corchorus*, which is the *Jewes Mallow* : Some call it *Corallion*, and the Compoſition made thereof *Diacorallion* ; others think that it ſhould be called *Collarion*, and the Compoſition *Diacollarion*, becauſe *Pimpernel* is of a *glutinous quality.*

The Kindes.

There be *four ſorts* of *Pimpernell* growing in *England* ; 1. Male Red Pimpernel : 2. Female Pimpernel : 3. Yellow Pimpernel : 4. Pimpernel with a white Flower.

The Forme.

The *Male Red Pimpernel* hath divers weak ſquare *Stalks* lying on the ground, with two ſmall and almoſt round *Leaves* at every joynt, one againſt another, ſomewhat like unto thoſe of Chickweed, but that they are thicker, ſpotted on the backſide with browniſh ſpots, without any foot-ſtalk, for they do as it were encompaſs the Stalk, wherein it differeth alſo from Chickweed : the *Flowers* ſtand ſingly, or each by themſeves, at the joynts between them and the Stalks, conſiſting of five ſmall round-pointed Leaves, of a fine pale red colour, tending to an Orenge, with ſo many threds in the middle, in whoſe places ſucceed ſmooth round heads, wherein the *Seed*, which is ſmall, is contained : The *Root* is ſmall and fibrous, periſhing at, or before Winter.

The Places and Time.

The *firſt* groweth in Corne-fields, by Way-ſides, and in Gardens alſo, of its own accord, almoſt every where, and ſo doth the *ſecond*, but leſs frequently, and hath been found not far from *Oxford*, in *Rumney Marſh*, at *Beaconsfield* in *Buckingham-ſhire*, and divers other places : the *third* groweth in *Stow Wood,* about two miles from *Oxford,* and alſo in *Charletown Wood*, two miles beyond *Greenwich* : the *laſt* groweth in a Wood on the South-ſide of *Chiſlehirſt Heath*, over againſt *Scadbury Park* : They flower from *May* unto *Auguſt*, ſome of the Seed ripening and falling in the mean time, and the reſt quickly after.

The Temperature.

Pimpernel is of a *drying* faculty, without biting, and ſomwhat *hot*, with a certain drawing quality.

The

The Vertues and Signatures.

It is agreed upon by all hands, that *Pimpernell* being bruiſed and applyed to corrupt, feſtered and fretting Sores, cleanſeth and healeth them, and draweth out *thorns*, *thiſtles*, and *ſplinters*, out of the *Hands* or *Feet*, or any other *part* of the *Body*: Being boyled in Wine and drunk, it is ſingular good againſt all *venemous bitings*, *obſtruction* of the *Liver*, and *pain* of the *Kidneys*: It is a good Remedy againſt the *Plague*, and other *peſtilentiall Feavers*, and *contagious Sickneſſes*, being boyled in Wine and given to drink; but then after the taking thereof warm, they muſt lye a bed and ſweat two houres thereupon, for hereby the *venome* of the *Diſeaſe* is expelled, but it muſt be uſed *twice* at the leaſt; the ſame helpeth the biting of *mad Dogs*, and the ſtingings and bitings of the *Viper*, *Adder*, or *Scorpion*, the *Spots* on the *back ſide* of the *Leaves* intimating ſo much: The Juyce hereof mixed with a little Honey, and dropped into the *Eyes*, cleanſeth them from *cloudy miſts* or *filmes* growing over them, which hinder and take away the *ſight*: It is effectual alſo to eaſe the pains of the *Hemorrhoides* or *Piles*. The diſtilled Water is effectual for all the purpoſes aforeſaid, eſpecially for cleanſing *corrupt* and *ſtinking wounds*, and is accounted mervailous good to *cleanſe* the *Skin* from any *roughneſſe*, *deformity*, or *diſcolouring* thereof, and to make it *ſmooth*, *neat*, and *clear*, which it doth by *Signature*, all ſpotted Plants being available for the doing away *Spots* in the *Skin*, as *Crollius* ſaith, who writeth alſo, that it is reported that the *Male Pimpernel* being held in the hand till it be hot, ſtoppeth the *bleeding* of any *veine* that is cut, the *Flower* of it being of a *bloody colour ſignifying* the ſame. The Juyce ſniffed up into the Noſe, purgeth the *Head*, and ſo it is ſaid to do the *Toothach*, if it be put into the contrary *Noſtrill*. The *Male Pimpernell* is ſaid to drive forth the Fundament, and the *Female* to repel it, and drive it into its place again. Some Country-people do judge of the Weather by beholding the Flowers of this Herb the day before, if the Leaves of them be contracted and cloſed up, it betokeneth Raine, but if they be ſpread abroad, *faire Weather*. The *Germans* have a *ſuperſtitious conceit*, that if it be hung over the Threſhold, or Porch of the doore of any houſe, it will defend it from *Witchcraft*.

CHAP. CCCXLII.

Of VVoody Night-ſhade, *or* Bitter-ſweet.

The Names.

IT is called in Greeke γλυκυπίκρον *Glycypicron*, that is *Bitter-ſweet* in Engliſh, becauſe the Bark of it being chewed in the mouth, taſtes bitter at the firſt, but ſweet afterwards; and for the ſame reaſon it is called *Dulcamara* and *Amaradulcis* in Latine: Some referring it to the *Night-ſhades*, do call it *Solanum lignoſum*, or *fruticoſum* or *rubrum*, and therefore we in Engliſh call it *Woody Night-ſhade*, *Bitter-ſweet*, and of ſome *Felon-wort*, becauſe it cureth the *Felons*, which happen upon the joynts of the Fingers.

The Kindes.

Of this kind of *Night-ſhade*, there bee onely theſe *two ſorts*: 1. Common woody Night-ſhade: 2. Woody Night-ſhade, with white Flowers.

The Forme.

The *Common woody Night-ſhade* groweth up with many ſlender, winding, brittle, woody *Stalks*, as high as a man, and ſometimes higher, folding it ſelf about the Hedges, or any thing elſe that ſtandeth next thereunto, yet without any claſpers at all, covered with a whitiſh rough Bark, & having a pith in the middle, ſhooting out Branches on every ſide, which are green while they are young, and ſo are the new ſhoots of thoſe that are elder, whereon grow many *Leaves* without order, ſomewhat like unto thoſe of *Night-ſhade*, but that they are pointed at the ends, with two ſmal Leaves or pieces of Leaves uſually growing upon the Foot-ſtalks, between the Leaf and the Branch, like little wings, of a pale green colour, but ſome of them have but one, and ſome none: the *Flowers* come forth at the tops and ſides of the Branches, ſtanding many together in faſhion of a long Umbell, upon ſhort foot-ſtalks, one above another, which conſiſt of five narrow and long violet purple coloured Leaves, with a long gold-yellow pointel in the middle, ſticking forth, which afterwards turn into round, and ſomewhat long *Berries*, green at the firſt, but red, ſoft, and full of juyce when they come to ripeneſſe, of an unpleaſant bitter taſt, though ſweet at firſt, wherein many flat white *Seeds* are contained: the *Root* ſpreadeth it ſelf into many ſtrings under ground, not growing to any great bigneſſe.

The Places and Time.

The *firſt* groweth in every Country by the ſides of Ditches and Hedges, whereon it many times runneth; the *ſecond*, is ſeldome met with, but by S. *Margarets* Church in *Rumney Marſh*: The *Leaves* come forth in the *Spring*, the *Flowers* in *July*, and the *Berries* are ripe in *Auguſt*.

The Temperature.

The *Leaves* and *Berries* of *Bitter-ſweet* are *hot* and *dry*, *cleanſing* and *waſting away*.

The

The Vertues.

The *Leaves* or *Berries* of *Bitter-ſweet* ſtamped with *ruſty Bacon*, applyed to that *Joynt of the Finger* that is troubled with a *Felon*, hath been found by divers Countrey people, who are moſt ſubject thereunto, to be very ſucceſſeful for the curing of the ſame. The decoction of the Leaves and tender branches being infuſed and ſet over the fire in three pints of White Wine, the Pot wherein it is done, being cloſe covered for twelve houres together, which being then ſtrained, is a moſt *excellent Drinke* to open the *Obſtructions* of the *Liver*, *Gall*, and *Spleen*, and is uſed with good ſucceſſe, not onely in the *yellow*, but *black Jaundiſe*, and to *cleanſe Women* that are newly brought *abed*, a quarter of a Pint thereof being drank for many Mornings together, and if you will in the Evenings alſo: The ſaid Infuſion is alſo availeable for *difficulty* of *breathing*, *Bruiſes*, *Falls*, and *congealed blood* in any part of the body, and it is good againſt the *Dropſie*, for it purgeth away wateriſh and other humors very gently both by Urine and Stool. It is alſo uſed againſt *putrid Feavers* or *Agues*, and when any bone is broken, or out of joynt, as likewiſe for *Ruptures* and *Wounds*. The Sheepherds in *Germany*, as *Tragus* reporteth, doe uſe to hang it about their Cattles neck, when they are troubled with a ſwimming in the Head, cauſing them to turne round as if they were bewitched, and therefore they ſay it removeth Witchcrafts both in Men and Beaſts; but that ſwimming in the head is no effect of Witchcraft, but proceeds from a naturall cauſe, for which this Plant is a ſpecifick remedy, as it is for all ſuch like ſodaine diſtempers whatſoever, being hung about the the Neck, and that is not farre from the head.

CHAP. CCCXLIII.

Of Ladies Bedſtraw.

The Names.

IT is called in Greek γάλλιον, *Gallium*, or as others have it, γάλιον, *Galium*, and of ſome γαλίειον and γαλάειον, *Galerion* and *Galarion*, from γάλα, which ſignifies *Milke*, into which the Women of former times did put this Herb, as thoſe of ours doe *Runnet*, to cauſe the milke to turne into a *Curd*, for the making of *Cheeſe*, for which purpoſe it is ſaid to ſerve very well, and therefore divers doe call it *Cheeſe Runnet*, both here and beyond the Seas. It is called in Latine *Galium*, after the Greek, and that with white Flowers, *Mollugo*, in Engliſh *Ladies Bedſtraw*, and ſometimes *Maids haire*, from the fineneſſe of the Leaves.

The Kindes.

There be but *ſixe ſorts* of *Ladies Bedſtraw* in all, that I meet with, and therefore I ſhall put them down: 1. The Common Ladies Bedſtraw. 2. Red flowred Ladies Bedſtraw. 3. Mountain white flowred Ladies Bedſtraw. 4. The common white flowred Ladies Bedſtraw. 5. Mountain Ladies Bedſtraw of Candy. 6. Another Ladies Bedſtraw of Candy.

The Forme.

The common *Ladies Bedſtraw* riſeth up with divers ſmall, brown ſquare *ſtalks*, ſtanding upright, at firſt, but after it cometh to be about a foot, or half a yard high, which is its uſuall dimenſion, the tops thereof leane a little downwards, being moſt commonly branched forth into divers parts full of joynts, and with divers very fine ſmall *Leaves* at every one, ſet at equall diſtances like Wood-roof, but much leſſe, and hardly rough at all: at the tops of the branches doe grow forth from ſeveral joynts, many long tufts or branches of yellow *flowers*, ſet one above another very thick together, conſiſting of four Leaves a piece, of a ſtrong and reſinous, yet not unpleaſant ſmell. The *Seed* is ſmall and black, like Poppy ſeed, two for the moſt part being joyned neer together. The *root* is ſomewhat red, which having many ſmall threds faſtned unto it, taketh faſt hold of the earth, and creepeth a little way alſo; but that which maketh it moſt to increaſe is, that after the branches are weighed downe to the ground by the heavineſſe of the Flowers, it taketh root againe at the joynts thereof.

The Places and Time.

The *firſt* is frequently to be found in many places of this Land in dry Paſtures, Cloſes, and Medowes, and ſometimes in thoſe that are wet, though I think unknown to moſt, but the place that I particularly remember to abound therewith, is *Butlers* Cloſe at *Adderbury* Towns end; the *ſecond* was found in *Italy*, and the *third* in *Germany*, on divers hills there; the *fourth* is a ſpontaneal of our own Land, and groweth in the Abbey Orchard at Saint *Albans*, and in divers other places; the name of the *fifth* and *ſixth* ſpeaketh their Extraction. *They flower* in *May* and *June*, and the *Seed* is *ripe* in *July* and *Auguſt*.

The Temperature.

Ladies Bedſtraw, eſpecially that with yellow flowers, which is moſt common, is dry and ſomething binding, as *Galen* ſaith.

The Vertues.

Though *Mugwort* be an Herbe noted amongſt the Vulgar, for preventing wearineſſe upon ſore Travell, and for doing it away after it is contracted, yet I finde *Ladies Bedſtraw*, more celebrated for that purpoſe amongſt Authors, who ſay that the Decoction of the Herbe and Flowers being yet warme, is of admirable uſe to bath the *Feet* of *Travellers*, and others who are *ſurbated* by long Journeyes in hot weather, and for *Lackies* and ſuch like, whoſe running long cauſeth not onely *wearineſſe*, but *ſtiffeneſſe* in the *Sinewes* and *Joynts*, to both which this herb is ſo friendly, that it maketh them to become as liſſome, as if they had never been abroad. The Flowers and Herbe likewiſe made into an Oyntment or Oyl, are availeable for the ſame purpoſes, as alſo for *burnings* with Fire, or *ſcaldings* with Water; for the *dry Scabbe*, and the *Itch* in *Children*: The ſaid Oyntment is to be made with the Flowers and Herbe boyled in Hoggs-greaſe or Sallet Oyl, having ſome Bees Waxe melted therein, after it is ſtreined; the Oyl is made likewiſe with the Herb in Flower, by being ſet in the Sun with a ſufficient quantity of ſallet Oyl for the ſpace of ten or twelve dayes: Both the Oyntment and Oyle may be uſed, either before a journey is taken, for prevention, or after, the feet being firſt bathed with the decoction, and then anointed with either of them, and this is the ſureſt way. The decoction of the Herb taken inwardly, is uſed by divers to help to *provoke Urine*, and thereby to *fret* and *break* the *Stone*; the ſame alſo drank, helpeth to ſtay *inward Bleedings*, and alſo to heal *inward Wounds*,

Wounds, by the heating and drying qualities therein: the Herbe, as well as the Flowers, being bruiſed and put up into the *Noſtrils*, ſtayeth their *bleeding*, and it doth as much to *Wounds*, if it be applyed to them, and it *draweth forth* the *fire* out of any *place* that is *burned*, and *healeth* it: *Dioſcorides* ſaith, that the *Root* is availeable to *provoke bodily Luſt*, and ſome ſay the Flowers *doe ſo* alſo: The *good Houſewives* about *Namptwich* in *Cheſhire* doe make that uſe of it, that the Ancients did, as I ſaid before, that is, to put it in their *Runnet*, eſteeming more of the Cheeſe whereinto that is put, then that which is made without it, as a Countrey-man of theirs affirmeth: The ſorts with white flowers have been found by experience of the *Germanes*, who have been great advancers of the faculty of *Simpling* to be *good* for the *Sinewes*, *Arteries*, and *Joynts* to bathe them therewith, both to take away their *Wearineſſe* and *weakneſſe*, and to *comfort* and *ſtrengthen them* alſo, whenſoever need requires.

The Concluſion.

A*Nd thus*, Gentle Reader, *by the aſſiſtance of the Almighty, have I gone through the generall* Anatomy *of* Mans Body, *with the moſt uſuall* Diſeaſes, *and diſtempers of every part, from the* Crown *of the* Head, *to the* Sole *of the* Feet, *and appropriated ſuch* Simples (*which I have in a manner* Anatomized *alſo*) *unto them, as I held to be moſt convenient for the reſtoring them againe to their* Eaſe *and right* Temper. *I conceive that there is no body that underſtands my well-meaning endeavours, that will think, that the remainder of ſuch* Plants, *which are not expreſſed in this Worke, have not come within my cogniZance, and therefore I ſhall not need to be very* exact *in making any* Apology, *or laying down my* Reaſons *for the* omiſſion *of them: yet if there be any inclined to ſuppoſe ſo, let them know that I wilfully paſſed over ſome of them, and that there were ſome which the time (a thing I have much wanted ever ſince I undertook this buſineſſe) would not permit me to inſert. And let them know alſo, that the preſent deſigne was not an* univerſall Hiſtory *of* Plants, *for then how voluminous muſt we needs have been? but onely of thoſe which are more uſefull, and may be gotten at the* Apothecaries, *or* Druggiſts, *if they grow not neer every ones habitation: Yet perhaps hereafter, if Life, Health, and Leiſure ſhall give way, I ſhall with a little* encouragement *deviſe ſome breef* Appendix, *wherein I ſhall compriſe the names at leaſt, of all ſuch as are here wanting. But for the preſent I ſhall bid the apprehenſive* Reader *to* Fare-well, *and I hope I ſhall not only bid, but alſo be a meanes to make him ſo to doe.*

FINIS.

Index Latinus Nominum in quo Numerus ad Caput refertur.

A.

ABrotanum mas, 288
Abrotanumfæmina, 250
Abiga, 318
Abſinthium 148
Acetabulum, 235
Achillea, 294
Accipitrina, 24
Acinus, 21
Adianthum, 15
Ador, 70
Agallochum, 136
Agaricus & Agaricum, 5
Ægilops, 77
Ageratum, 182
Aglaophôtis, 2
Agnus, 280
Agrifolium, 242
Agrimonia, 179
Alabaſtri Roſarum, 19
Alcea, 93
Alchymilla, 89
Alcibadion, 138
Aliſma, 11
Alkakengi, 227
Alleluja, 123
Alliaria, 131
Allium, 72
Alnus, 152
Aloe, 48
Alſine, 188
Althæa, 215
Alumen Catinum, 197
Amaracus, 10
Amaradulcis, 342
Amaranthus, 301
Ammi, 253
Ammoniacum, 98
Ammygdalus & Amygdalum, 80
Amyrberis, 175
Anacardium, 153
Anagallis, 341
Anagallis aquatica, 231
Androſæmum, 285
Anemone, 291
Anethum & Anetum, 94
Angelica, 118
Aniſum, 91
Anonis, 57
Anſerina, 59
Anthemis, 141. 306
Anthera Roſarum, 19
Anthos 8
Aparine, 187
Apium Arabum, 186
Apium hortenſe, 214
Aquilegia, 77
Argemone, 3
Argentina, 59
Ariſarum, 32
Ariſtolochia, 312
Armeniacum malum, 171
Arnogloſſum, 76
Artanita, 40
Artemiſia, 286
Arthritica, 11
Arum, 32
Arundo, 82
Aſarum, 25
Aſclepias, 126
Aſparagus, 213
Aſplenium, 204
Aſſa Fœtida, 310
Aſter, 330
Aſtrantia, 54
Athanaſia, 249
Attractylis, 139
Atriplex, 309
Avena, 144
Aurantia, 164
Auricula Judæ, 78
Aucricula Muris, 293
Auricula Urſi, 11
Axungia Vitri, 197

B.

Baccharis, 25
Balænus Myrepſica, 149
153
Balauſtia, 52
Balſamine, 324
Balſamita, 182
Barbarea, 50
Bardana, 308
Baſilicum, 100
Battata, 269
Bechium, 110
Bellis, 339
Berberis, 175
Beta, 185
Betonica, 6
Betonica aquatica, 266
Betula, 320
Bipenula, 132
Biſmalva, 215
Biſtorta, 27
Blitum, 301
Borago, 120
Braſſica, 86
Bruta, 319
Bryonia, 191
Bubonium, 330
Bugloſſum, 166
Bugula, 335
Buphthalmus, 339
Burſa Paſtoris, 35
Byne, 71

C.

Cacalia, 110
Cacao, 277
Cactos, 267
Calamintha, 210

Calamus Aormaticus, 218
Calendula, 125
Callitrichum, 15
Caltha, 125
Camelina, 254
Campanula, 95
Candela Regia, 112
Canella, 137
Canabis, 281
Cantabrica, 135
Capillus Veneris, 15
Capnos, 49
Capparis, 207
Caprifolium, 111
Cardamine, 50
Cardamomum, 163
Cardamum, 50
Cardiaca, 305
Carduus Benedictus, 139
Carduus Fullonum, 262
Carduus Mariæ, 140
Carthamus, 200
Carthamus ſylveſtris, 139
Caryophyllata, 133
Caryophyllus, 134
Caryophyllus flos, 135
Caſſia, 137
Caſſia fiſtula, 157
Caſſutha, 201
Caſtanea, 276
Ceterach, 204
Cattaria herba, 307
Centaurium, 248
Centunculus, 77
Cepa, 226
Cepa maris, 4
Ceraſus and Ceraſa, 173
Cerefolium, 230
Cervicaria, 61
Chamæciſtus, 259
Chamædrys, 209
Chamæcypariſſus, 250
Chamæmelum, 141
Chamæpytus, 318
Chærephyllum, 230
Chelidonium majus, 20
Chelidonium minus, 265
Chenopodium, 309
China, 328
Chironium, 247
Cicer, 271
Cichorium, 181
Cicuta, 283
Cinamomum, 137
Cinara, 267
Ciſtus, 259
Clematis Daphnoides, 96
Clymenum, 111
Cnicus ſylveſtris, 139
Cochlearia, 146
Coccus infectoria, 317
Coccygria, 257
Calabrina, 37
Colutæa, 154
Colchicum, 119
Colocyntha edulis, 99
Colocynthis, 245
Conſolida, 292
Conſolida media, 335
Conſolida media herbarior, 339
Conſolida minor, 336
Conſolida Saracenica, 337
Convolvulus, 246
Corallina, 56
Corallium, 55
Coriandrum, 166
Cornu Cervi, 238
Corona Terræ, 26
Coronopus, 238
Corruda, 213
Cortices Roſarum, 19
Corylus, 304
Coſtus, 182
Cotonaria, 77
Cotula, 141
Cotyledon, 235
Craſſula, 68
Crithmum, 239
Crocus, 119
Cucumis, 166
Cucurbita, 99
Cuminum, 159
Cunila, 289
Cupula Glandis, 237
Cupreſſus, 234
Curcuma, 178
Cyclamen, 40
Cuſcutha, 201
Cynocrambe, 313
Cynorrhodos, 19
Cynoſbatos, 261
Cynoſorchis, 278
Cypariſſus, 224
Cyperus, 219

D

DActylus Idæus, 2
Daphne, 241
Daucus, 251
Dens Leonis, 181
Dentaria, 56
Dictamus and Dictamnus albus, 240
Dictamnus, & Dictamnum, 315
Digitalis, 67
Dioſpiros, 225
Dipſacus, 262
Dolychus, 236
Draco arbor, 302
Draconis ſanguis, 16
Dracontium & Dracunculus, 279
Dryopteris, 115
Dulcamara, 342
Dulciſida, 2

E

Ebulus, 189
Echium, 138
Elaterium, 200
Elatine, 340
Elleboraſtrum, 202
Eleoſelinum, 186
Enanthe, 213
Endivia, 181
Enula Campana, 79
Epithymum, 201
Equiſetum, 34
Erigerun, 150
Eruca, 272
Eryngium, 268

Eryſimum

Eryſimum, 109
Eupatorum, 179
Euphorbium, 200
Euphraſia, 22
Euphroſyne, 120

F

FAba, 101
Faba ſuilla, 58
Fagus, 303
Farſara, 110
Farſarus, 28
Febrifuga, 306
Fel terræ, 247
Feniculum, 17
Feniculum marinum, 239
Ferula, 98
Ficus, 74
Filicula 115
Filipendula, 224
Filix, 206
Flos Amoris, 301
Flos Noctis, 247
Fraga, 122
Fraxinalla, 239
Fraxinus, 194
Fuga Dæmonum, 332
Fumaria, 49
Fungus Sambucinus, 78

G

GAlbanum, 98
Galanga, 155
Galeopſis, 66
Galla arbor, 257
Gallitricum, 23
Gallium, 343
Garoſmus, 309
Geminalis, 23
Geniſta, 193
Gentiana, 130
Gentianella, 16
Gerenium, 324
Geum, 133
Gingiber, 161
Glans, 237
Glycyrrhiza, 73
Glycyſide, 2
Gnaphalium, 77
Goſſipium, 274
Gramen caninum, 228
Gramen Leucanthemum, 146
Grana Paradiſi, 163
Groſſularia, 174
Guajacum, 327
Groſſus, 74
Gruinalis, 325

H

HAlicacabus, 227
Halimabus, 44
Harenarius, 237
Harundo, 82
Hedera, 27
Hedera terreſtris, 26
Helenium, 79
Helianthemum, 259
Helleboraſtum, 202
Helleborus albus, 156
Helleborus niger, 202
Helleborine, 156
Helxine, 69
Hepatorium, 179
Herba cattaria, 307
Herba impia, 77
Herba Morgarata, 339
Herba Paralyſis, 11
Hebra Paris, 331
Herba Sacra, 18
Herba Studioſorum, 199
Herba Venti, 291
Herniaria, 321
Hibiſcus, 215
Hieracium, 24
Hippia, 188
Hippogloſſum, 64
Hippoſelinum, 290
Hirundinaria major, 20
Hirundinaria minor, 265
Holoſtium, 146
Hordeum, 71
Horminum 23
Hidropiper, 334
Hyoſcyamus, 58
Hyoſcyamus Peruvianus 117
Hypericum, 332
Hypochæris, 24
Hypociſtis, 259
Hyſſopus, 75

I

IAcobæa, 76
Iecoria, 180
Jalapium, 192
Imperatoria, 54
Ilex coccigera, 317
Illecebra, 47
Inula, 79
Intybum, 181
Ino, 109
Iris, 33
Iva Arthritica, 318
Juglans, 1
Jujube, 83
Juniperus 243
Ixia, 13

K

KAli, 197
Kermes, 317

L

LAbrum Veneris, 262
Labruſca, 81
Laſer, 310
Lachryma Jobbæa. 225
Lactuca, 97
Ladanum, 259
Lamium, 66
Lampſana, 104
Lenaria, 112
Lapathum, 183
Lapathum Sanguineum, 16
Lappa, 308
Larix, 5
Laſerpitium, 310
Lavendula, 9
Laureola, 198

Laurus

Laurus, 242
Lauri bacca, ib.
Laurus Tinus, ib.
Laurus Alexandrina, 64
Lens & Lenticula, 102
Lentiſcus, 53
Lepidium, 316
Leucacantha, 232
Leucanthemum, 146
Leucographis, 140
Leucoium, 135
Leviſticum, 248
Libadium, 225
Libanotis, 8
Lichen, 180
Lichen arborum, 106
Lignum Aloes, 136
Lignum Vitæ, 327
Lilium album, 103
Lilium Convallium, 12
Linaria, 199
Lingua Cervina, 205
Linozoſtis, 313
Linum, 147
Lithoſpermum, 224
Lolium, 300
Lotus ſativa, 142
Lonchitis aſpera, 204
Lujula, 123
Lunaria minor, 297
Lupinus, 212
Lupulus Salictarius, 220
Lyſimachia, 338

M.

Macis, 164
Majorana, 10
Malicorium, 52
Malva, 93
Malus & Malum, 168
Malus Armeniaca, 171
Malus Aurantia, 167
Malus Cotonea, 14
Malus Cydonia, ib.
Malus Granata, 52
Malus Limonia, 233
Malus Medica, 129
Malus Perſica, 170
Marathrum, 17
Marrubium, 105
Marum, 290
Maſtiche, 53
Mater Herculana, 111
Matricaria, 305 306
Mechoacan, 192
Melampodium, 202
Melilotus, 143
Meliſſa, 124
Melo, 166
Mentha, 43
Mentha felina, 307
Mentaſtrum, 43
Mercurialis, 313
Meſpilus, 41
Meum, 252
Milium Solis, 225
Millefolium, 294
Mirobalani, 149
Molle, 55
Mollugo, 343
Morus, 42
Muſcus, 15
Myagrum, 254
Myoſotis, 293
Myrica, 208
Myrrhis, 117
Myrtus, 258
Myxa & Myxaria, 112

N.

Napus, 83
Narciſſus, 155
Nardus, 217
Nardus Ruſtica, 25
Naſturtium, 50
Nepeta, 307
Nigella, 92
Nummularia, 299
Nux Avellana, 304
Nux Ben, 153
Nux Juglans, 1
Nux Moſcata, 165
Nux Myriſtica, ib.
Nux Veſccaria, 227
Nymphæa, 282

O.

Ocularia, 22
Oculus Chriſti, 23
Ocymum, 100
Oenanthe, 224
Olea ſive Oliva, 244
Olus album, 97
Olus aureum, 309
Olus Hiſpanicum, 185
Ononis, 57
Ophiogloſſum, 296
Opthalmica, 22
Orchis, 278
Origanum, 200
Orobanche, 247
Orobus, 212
Oryza, 263
Oſmunda Regalis, 206
Oſyris, 199
Oxalis, 184
Oxya, 303
Oxyacantha, 232
Oxymyrſine, 175
Oxys, 309

P.

Pæonia, 2
Palma, 62
Palmæ cerebrum, ib.
Palma Chriſti ſive Ricinus, 196
Palma Chriſti ſive Satyrion, 278
Paludapium, 286
Panax Heracleum, 241
Panax Coloni, 333
Pancratium, 4
Panis Cuculi, 123
Papillaris, 104
Papaver, 3
Papaver ſpumeum, ib.
Parietaria, 69
Parthenium, 306
Paſtinacea latifolia, 251
Paſtinacea tenuifolia, 16

Paſtoris Burſa, 35
Pecten Veneris, 230
Peganon, 21
Pentaphyllum, 36
Peplion, 44
Pepo, 166
Percipier Anglorum, 222
Perdicium, 69
Perfoliata, 322
Perforata, 332
Periclymenum, 111
Perpenſa, 114
Perſica, 170
Perſicaria, 334
Perſonata, 308
Petaſites, *ib.*
Petroſelinum, 214
Petum, 107
Peucedanum, 30
Phaſeolus, 236
Philanthropos, 187
Philipendula, 224
Phœnix, 300
Phu, 145
Phyllitis, 205
Piloſella, 293
Pimpinella, 132
Pinguicula, 114
Pinus, 51
Piper, 164
Piper aquaticum, 334
Piper agreſte, 280
Piperitis, 316
Pirus & Piraſter, 269
Piſtachia, 275
Piſtachium Germanicum, 227
Piſum, 271
Plantago, 76
Polium, 211
Polygonatum, 323
Polygonum, 321
Polypodium, 115
Polytrichum, 16
Pomus & Pomum, 168
Populus, 28
Porcellia, 24
Porrum, 255
Portulaca, 44
Potentilla, 59
Poterion, 216
Praſium, 105
Primula Veris, 11
Prunella, 336
Prunus, 172
Prunus ſylveſtris, 260
Pſeudohelleborus, 202
Pſeudolinum, 199
Pſeudodictamnum, 315
Pſeudonardus, 9
Pſeudonaſturtium ſilveſt. 264
Pſora, 85
Pſyllium 60
Pulegium, 287
Pulmonaria, 106
Pulſatilla, 291
Pyrola, 63
Pyrus & Pyrum, 169

Q.

Quadrifolium fuſcum 298
Quercus, 237
Quinquefolium, 39
Quinquenervia, 76

R.

R*acemus*, 81
Radicula, 151
Radix, *ib.*
Raphanus, *ib.*
Raphanus Ruſticanus, 256
Rapum & Rapa, 88
Rapum Geniſtæ, 193
Rapunculus, 95
Regina Prati, 295
Remora aratri, 57
Reſina Laricea, 5
Rha, 177
Rhabarbarum, *ib.*
Rha Ponticum, 248
Rhabarbarum Monachorum, 177
Rheſeda, 272
Rhus Obſoniorum, 257
Rhus Coriaria, *ib.*
Ribes, 166
Ricinus, 196
Robur, 237
Ros Solis, 108
Roſa, 19
Roſa Junonis, 103
Roſmarinus, 8
Rubia tinctorum, 314
Rubus, 261
Rubus Idæus, *ib.*
Rumex, 183
Rupertianum, 325
Ruſcus, 229
Ruta, 21
Ruta capraria, 127
Ruta muraria, 16

S.

S*abina*, 319
Sagapenum, 200
Sagmina, 18
Salicaria, 338
Saliunca, 217
Salix, 36
Salvia, 7
Sambucus, 189
Sampſychum, 10
Sanguinalis, 34
Sanguinaria, 182
Sanguis Draconis, 302
Sanguiſorba, 132
Sanicula, 114
Santalum, 90
Santolina, 250
Sarza parilla, 329
Saſſafras, 195
Satureia, 289
Satyrium, 278
Saxifraga, 223
Scabioſa, 85
Scala Cæli, 323
Scandix, 230
Scilla, 4
Schœnanthum, 160
Scolymus, 267

Scolopendrium, 205
Scopa Regia, 229
Scoparia, 199
Scordium, 131
Scorodonia, ib.
Scorpoides, 293
Scorzonera, 128
Scrophularia major, 65
Scrophularia minor, 265
Secale, 266
Sedum minus, 47
Seminalis, 221
Sempervivum ſylveſtre, 68
Sena, 154
Senecio, 150
Sentis, 261
Septifolium, 38
Septinervia, 76
Serapias, 278
Seriphium, 148
Serpentaria, 37, 279
Serpentina, 296
Serpillum, 290
Servillum, ib.
Sigillum Solomonis, 323
Sinapi, 273
Siſarum, 270
Siſer, ib.
Siſymbrium, 75
Sium, 231
Smilax ſive Taxus de qua vide Iſagoge meum cap. 19
Smilax lævis, 236
Smilax aſpera, 329
Smyrnium, 290
Soldanella, 190
Solidago Saracenica, 337
Solanum hortenſe, 29
Solanun, lethale, ib.
Solanum lignoſum, 342
Solanum, Veſicarium, 227
Sonchus, 31
Sophia Chirurgorum, 264
Spatula fœtida, 33
Spina alba, 232
Spinachia, 185
Spina acida, 175
Spondylium, 311
Squilla, 4
Squinanthum, 150
Staphylinus, 251
Staphylodendron, 227
Strobilus, 51
Sylvæ Mater, 111
Symphitum, 292

T.

Tabacco, 107
Tamariſcus, 208
Tamarindus, 203
Tamus, 191
Tanacetum, 249
Tapſus barbatus, 112
Taraxacon, 181
Telephium, 68
Terebinthina, 5
Teſticulorum varietates, 278
Teucrium, 209
Thalictrum, 77
Thalierum, ib.
Thapſia, 16
Thlaſpi, 256
Thymbra, 289
Thymum, 290
Tobacco, 167
Tormentilla, 38
Tota bona, 23
Trachelium, 61
Tragacantha, 216
Tragorchis, 278
Tragoriganum, 200
Traſi, 219
Trichomanes, 15
Trifolium, 298
Trifolium acetoſum, 123
Trifolium odoratum, 142
Triſſago, 209
Triticum, 76
Triticum trimeſtre, ib.
Triticum temulentum, 300
Tuſſilago, 110

V.

Vaccinia, 116
Valeriana, 145
Vepres, 261
Veratrum, 201
Verbaſcum, 112
Verbena, 18
Veronica, 340
Veſicaria, 227
Vetonica, 6
Vinca pervinca, 96
Vincetoxicum, 126
Viola, 121
Viola tricolor, ib.
Viperaria, 128
Virga aurea, 45
Virga Paſtoris, 262
Viſcum, 13
Vitex, 280
Vitis, 81
Vitis alba, 191
Vitis nigra, ib.
Vitis Idæa, 96
Ulmaria, 295
Ulmus, 326
Umbilicus Veneris, 235
Umbilicus Terræ, 40
Unio, 226
Volubilis, 246
Urinalis, 199
Urtica, 89
Uſnea, 15
Uva, 81
Uvæ paſſæ, ib.
Uvæ Corinthiacæ, ib.
Uva Criſpa, 174
Vulgago, 25
Vulvaria, 309
Uvularia, 61, 64

X.

Xanthium, 308
Xylum, 274
Xyris, 33

Z.

Zingiber, 161

Finis Indicis Latini.

A Table of the Engliſh Names in which the Numbers are to be referred to the Chapters.

A.

ABrecock Tree, 171
Acacia, 260
Acorns, 237
Adders-tongue, 296
Agrimony, 179
Agnus, 280
Ague-Tree, 195
Aigreen, is Houſeleek, 47
Alecoaſt, 182
Alehooſe, 26
Allbeale, 241
Alexanders, 290
Aller or Alder-Tree, 152
Alleluja, 123
Almond-Tree, 80
Aloes, 48
AloeTree and Wood, 136
Alkakengi, 227
Amaranthus, 301
Ameos or Biſhopsweed, 253
Anemone, 291
Aniſe, 91
Angelica, 118
Balſome Apples, 324
Apples and the Kinds, 168
Aprecock-Tree, 171
Archall, 180
Archangell, 66
Aron, 32
Arrach, 309
Arſmart, 334
Artechockes, 267
Aſara bacca, 25
Aſparagus, 213
Aſh-Tree and keyes, 194
Aſp or Aſpen-Tree, 28
Aſſafœtida, 310
Avens, 133

B.

BAldmony, 130
Balme, 124
Balſome Apples, 324
Barberies, 175
Barley, 71
Baſil, 100
Bayes and its Berries, 242
Beanes, 101
Beane Capers, 207
Flat Beanes, 212
French Beanes, 236
Sower Beanes, 203
Beares-Eares, 11
Beares-foot, 202
Beares Garlick, 72
Ladies Bedſtraw, 143
Beggerlice is Cleavers, 178
Bell-flowers, 95
Beetes 185
Beech-Tree, 303
Paules Betony, 340
Water Betony, 266
Wood Betony, 6
Bilberries or whorts, 116
Prickly Bindweed, 329
Sea Bindweed, 190
Birch-Tree 320
Birds-foot, 326
Birds-tongue, 221
Biſhops-Leaves, 266
Birth-wort, 312
Biſhops-weed, 253
Biſtort or Snakeweed, 37
Bitter-ſweet, 342
Bitterwort, is Gentian; 139
Blackberryes, 261
Black-thorne, 260
Bladdernut, 227
Blites, 301
Bloud-wort, 183
Bombaſt, or Cotten-Tree, 274
Borage, 120
Bramble Buſh, 261
Brake, 206
The wild Bryar-Buſh, 19
Sweet Bryar or Eglantine, ib.
Brimſtone wort, 30
White Briony, 191
Black Briony, ib.
Brookelime 231
Butchers Broome, 229
Brook betony, 266
Broome, 193
Broome rape, ib.
Browne-wort, 65
Bucks-horne, 238
Bucks-maſt, 303
Bugle, 335
Bugloſſe, 156
Vipers Bugloſſe, 138
Bulls-foot, 110
Bullocks Lungwort, 112
Bulleis-Tree, 260
Bullwort, 253
Burnet, 182
Butterburre, 308
Clote burre, ib.
Butter-wort, 114
Butchers Broome, 229

C.

Cabbage, 86
Calamint, 201
Calamus Aromaticus, 218
Camphire, 284
Camells Hay, 150
Camock, 57
Camomile, 141
Canes or Reeds, 82
Canel or Cinamon, 137
Capers, 207
Beane Capers, ib.
Capons-taile is Valerian, 145
Cardamomes, 163
Carotts, 251
Caraxayes, 158
Caſſia fiſtula, 157
Purging Caſſia, ib.
Catmint, 307
Celandine, 20
Centory, 248
Ceterach or Miltwaſt, 204
The Chaſt Tree, 280
Cherry-Trees, 173
Winter-Cherries, 227
Chervill, 230
Cheeſeboules, 3
Cheeſerunniug, 343
Cheſnut-Tree, 276
Chick-weed, 188
China, 309
Chocolate, 277
St. Chriſtophers Herbe, 206
Sweet Cicely, 117
Silken Cicely, 126
Cicers, 271
Cinck foile, 39
Cinamon-Tree, 137
Ciſtus and its ſorts, 259
Cives, 255
Clary, 23
Garden Claver is ſweet Trefoile, 142
Kings Cleaver, 143
Cleavers or Gooſegraſſe, 187
Cloudberry, 261
Clove-Tree, 134
Clove Gillow-flowers, 135
Clownes woundwort, 333
Cole flowers, 166
Cole-worts, 86
Columbines, 77
Coloquintida, 246
Colts-foot, 110
Comfrey, 292
Great Conſound, ib.
Middle Conſound, 335
Small Conſound or Daiſy, 339
Saracens Conſound, 337
Convall Lilly, 12
Corall, 55
Corall-wort, 56
Coralline or Sea Moſſe, 15
Cork or Archall, 180
Coriander, 166
Corne Roſe, 3
Corne Sallet, 97
Coſtmary, 182
Cotten, 274
Cottonweed or Cudweed, 77
Cowſlips, 11
French Cowſlips, ib.
Cowſlips of Jeruſalem, 113
Couch-graſſe, 228
Coventry Bells, 95
Crabbe-graſſe, 197
Crabbe-Tree, 168
Cranes-bills, 325
Garden Creſſes, 50
Water-Creſſes, ib.
Winter-Creſſes, ib.
Swines-Creſſes, 238
Wart-Creſſes, ib.
Crow-Garlick, 72
Cuckow-flowers, 50
Cuckowes Meat, 123
Cuckow-pintle, 32
Cudweed, 77
Cullions, 278
Culrage or Arſmart, 334
Cumin, 159
Currans, 166
Cypreſſe-Tree, 234
Garden Cypreſſe or Lavendar Cotten, 250
Feild Cypreſſe or Ground pine. 318

D.

Daiſies, great and ſmall, 339
Dandelyon, 181
Dane-wort, 189
Darnell, 300
Date-Tree, 62
Dauke, 251
Dill, 94
Dittander, 316
Dittany of Candy, 315
Baſtard Dittany, ib.
Falſe white Dittany, 240
Devills-bitt vide *Scabious,*
Devills-durt, 310
Garden Dock or Patience, 177
Water-dock : 183
Wild-Dock. ib.
Dodder of Time and other, 201
Dogges-graſſe, 228
Dogges-Roſe, 19
Doggs-Stones, 278
Dogges-Tooth Violet, 56
Doves-foot, 325
Double-Tongue, 64
Dragons, 279
Dragon Tree and blood, 302
Dropwort, 224
Dwale, 19

E.

E.

EGrimony, 179
Elder and the ſorts. 189
Elecampane. 79
Elme. 326
White Ellebore. 156
Black Ellebore. 202
Endive. 181
Eringus or Sea Holly, 268
Eyebright. 22

F.

FEarn. 206
Feaberries. 174
Finger fern, 204
Mules Fern. ib.
Featherfew. 306
Feild Cypreſſe, 318
Felwort. 130
Felonwort. 342
Fennel. 17
Fennel Gyant. 98
Sow Fennel. 30
Fennel Flower, 92
Sea Fennell, 239
Figtree, 74
Filbeard tree, 304
Filipendula. 224
Fiſtick Nuts, 275
Fleawort. 60
Flixweed. 264
Flower amor. 301
Flower of the Sun. 79
Fluellen. 340
Folefoot. 110
Foolſtones, 278
Forget me not, 318
Fourleafed graſſe. 298
Fox Gloves. 67
Fox Stones, 278
Frambois or Raſpes, 261
French Beans, 236
French Lavender. 9
French or Vine Leeks, 255
French Mercury. 313
French Mallows. 93
Fumitory. 49
Fuſſes or Fuſts. 134

G.

GAlanga, 162
Engliſh Galangale 219
Gallow graſſe. 281
Sweet Gall, 257
Garlick, 72
Gentian. 130
Germander, 209
Water Germander, 131
Gill go by the Ground, 26
Ginger, 161
Glaſſewort. 197
Goats Organy, 200
Goats Rue, 127
Golden Rod. 45
Golden Saxifrage. 223
Gold of Pleaſure. 254
Gooſeberries. 174
Gooſefoot, 309
Gooſegraſſe, 178
Gourds. 99
Bitter Gourd, 246
Grains of Paradiſe, 163
Gromell, 225
Graſſes of divers ſorts. 81
Grapes of divers ſorts. 228
Winter Green. 63
Ground Ivy, 26
Ground Pine. 318
Groundſell, 150
Guajacum. 327
Gum Tragacanth. 216
Gum Arabick. ibid.

H.

HAarts-eaſe. 121
Harts-horn, 238
Harts tongue, 205
Harts Claver, 143
Hart Trefoile, 298
Haſel nut tree. 304
Hather or Heath, 208
Haver or Oats, 144
Hawkweed, 24
Haw-thorne, 230
Haymaides, 26
Hedge-muſtard, 109
White Hellebore, 156
Black Hellebore, 202
Baſtard Hellebore, ib.
Hemlock, 283
Hemp, 281
Hemp-Tree or Agnus, 280
Henbane, 58
Henbane of Peru, 107
Henbit, 188
Hawes, 232
Heps, 19
Herb Robert, 325
Herbe Trinity 121
Herb Bennet, 133
Herbe Carpenter, 336
Herbe of Grace, 21
Herbe Ive, 318
Herb Paris, 331
Herb Twopence, 299
Herbe William, 253
Holy Herbe, 18
Hercules woundwort, 241
Hightaper, 112
Hipwort, 235
Hyſſope, 75
Hollihockes, 93
Hogges Fennell, 30
Holme or Holly Buſh, 243
Holme or Holly Oak, 317
Holy Thiſtle, 139
Holy Seed. 148
Holy Roſe. 259
Sea Holly. 268
Honiſuckles. 111
Hops, 220
Horehound, 105
Horned Poppy. 3
Horeſtrong, 30

Hookheal 336
Horſe mint 43
Horſe tail. 34
Horſe tongue. 64
Houſleek. 47

I

Jack by the Hedge, 131
St. James wort, 76
St. Johns-wort, 332
Indian Spikenard, 217
Job's tears. 225
Jone Silver pin, 3
Juno's tears. 18
Ivy. 27
Ground Ivy. 26
Juniper tree. 244
Jujube tree. 83
Juray or Darnell. 300

K

Kali or Glaſſewort. 197
St. Katherines flower, 92
Kexes or Hemlock, 283
Kernelwort or Figwort, 65
Kidney beans. 236
Kidneywort, 235
Knawell, 221
Kneeholm. 229
Knotgraſs. 221
Knotberry. 261

L

Laced Time Savory, &c. 201
Ladies Bedſtraw, 343
Ladies Combe. 230
Ladies Mantle. 89
Ladies Seal, 191
Ladies Smocks, 50
Ladder to Heaven. 323
Lambs Lettice, 97
Larch-Tree. 5
Laſerwort and the ſorts. 310
Lavender. 9
Lavender Cotton, 250
Lawrell or Bay-tree. 241
Great Lawrell, or the Cherry Bay-tree. ibid.
Spurge Lawrell, 198
Lawrel of Alexandria, 64
Laurus Tinus, 241
Leeks, 255
Lentils. 102
Lentisk or Maſtick tree, 53
Lettice. 97
Lambs Lettice, ibid.
Lichwale, 225
Liquoris. 73
Lignum Aloes, 136
Lignum Vitæ, 327
Lemon tree. 233
Lilly Convally, 12
Water Lilly. 282
Linge or Heath, 208
Liriconfancy, 12
Liverwort, 180
Looſeſtrife. 338
Love in idleneſs. 121
Lovage, 248
Lungwort. 106
Lupines. 212
Luſtwort. 108

M

Madder, 314
Maidenhair, 16
Mayweed, 141
Mallowes, 93
Ladies Mantle, 89
Marjerom, 10
Marigolds, 125
Marvel of Peru, 29
Maſterwort, 54
Maſtick tree, 53
Maſtick Time, 290
Sweet Maudlin, 182
Maybuſh, 232
Mechoacan, 192
Medick Fodder, 298
Medow Saffron, 119
Medow Trefoile, 298
Medow Parſly, 223
Medlars, 41
Melilot, 143
Melons, 166
French Mercury, 313
Dogs Mercury, ibid.
Meum, 252
Milfoile, 294
Miltwaſt. 204
Mints. 43
Cat-Mint, 307
Calamint, 201
Mirtles. 258
Mirabolanes, 149
Miſſel toe. 13
Moneywort. 299
Small Moonwort, 297
Morrell. 29
Moſse, 15
Mother of Time, 29
Motherwort, 305
Mugwort, 286
Mulberries. 42
Mullein, and the ſorts, 112
Monks Rubarb. 177
Muſtard. 273
Hedge Muſtard, 109

N.

Nardus or Spiknard 217
Venus Navell, 235
The Nectarin tree, 170
Nenuphar, 282
Nep, 307
Nettles, 87
Dead Nettles, 66
Nicotian, 107
Nigella. 92
Nightſhade, 29
Nipplewort, 104
Noſe bleed, 294
The Bladder Nut, 227
The Nutmeg tree, 165
The Haſel Nut. 304

O.

Oake, and the Sorts, 237
Oak Fern, 115
Oak moſſe, 15
Oats. 144
Oculus Chriſti. 23
Oiſter green. 106
Olive tree. 245
One Berry. 331
Onion. 226
Opium. 3
Orach. 309
Orchis. 278
Orenge tree, 167
Organy. 287
Orobus. 212
Orpine. 68
Orris. 33
Oſmund Ferne. 206
Oxe Eye. 139
Oxe Tongue or Bugloſſe, 166
Oxelips. 11

P.

Paigles or Cowſlips, 11
Palm tree. 62
Palma Chriſti, 196, 278
Panſies. 121
Parietary. 69
Park Leaves, 285
Poormans Parmacetty 35
Parſly, 214
Parſly pert. 222
Parſnep. 251
Water Parſnep, 231
Paſque Flower, 291
Patience. 177
Peach-tree, and the ſorts, 170
Pear tree, and the ſorts, 169
Peaſe and the ſorts. 271
Pellitory of the Wall, 69
Penny Royall. 287
Pennywort, 235
Peony and the ſorts, 2
Pepper. 164
Wall Pepper. 47
Water Pepper, 334
Pepperwort, 316
Periwincle. 96
Peſtilence-wort or Butter-bur, 308
St. Peters-wort hath the ſame Vertues with St. Johns-wort, 332
Pigeons-graſſe, 18
Great Pile-wort, 65
Small Pilewort, 255
Pimpernell, 341
Water Pimpernell, 231
Pine-Tree, 51
Ground Pine. 318
Piſtack Nuts, 275
Pitch Trefoile, 298
Plantain. 76
Buckshorn Plantain, 238
Plum-tree. 172
Pockwood. 327
Poets Roſemary. 8
Polymountain, 211
Polipody, 115
Pome Citron tree. 129
Pomegranate tree, 52
Poplar, and the Sorts, 28
Poppies. 3
Horned Poppy, ibid.
Spatling Poppy, ibid.
Baſtard wild Poppy, 36
Porcelane. 44
Potatoes. 269
Shepherds purſe, 35
Prieſts pintle, 32
Prickmadam, 47
Primroſe, 11
Prunell. 336
Pudding Pipe. 157
Puliol Royal. 287
Purcelane, and the ſorts, 44
Water Purſlane, 188
Purplewort, 298

Q.

Queen of the Meadowes, 295
Quicken Tree, 194
Quick graſs, 228
Quince Tree, and the ſorts. 14

R.

Radiſh, and the ſorts, 151
Horſe Radiſh. 256
Ragwort and the ſorts, 76
Rampions and the ſorts, 95
Ranſons, 72
Rape or Turnep, 88
Broom Rape. 193
Raſpis. 261
Redweed or wild Poppy, 3
Reed and the ſorts, 82
The Sugar Reed or Cane, ibid.
The Aromaticall Reed, 218
Ray or Darnell. 300
Reſt harrow, 57
Rhapontick. 177
Ribwort, 76
Wake Robbin, 32
Rocket, 272
Shepherds Rod, 265
Roſes and the ſorts, 19
Water Roſe, 282
Ros Solis. 108
Roſemary. 8
Poets Roſemary, ibid.
Red Rot, 108
White Rot. 114
True Rubarb, 177
Baſtard Rubarb, ibid.

Medow Rubarb, 77
Monkes Rubarb, 177
Ruddes, 3
Medow-Rue, 77
Garden Rue, 21
Mountaine Rue, ib.
Wild Rue, ib.
Goates Rue, 127
Wall Rue, ib.
Rupture-wort, 321
Rice, 263
Rye, 166

S.

Saffron, 119
Sage, 7
Wood-Sage, 131
Sage of Jeruſalem, 113
Solomons Seale, 323
Salt-wort, 197
Sallow, 36
Sampier, 139
Saunders, 90
Sandiver, 197
Sanicle, 114
Sarza parilla, 329
Saracens Conſound, 337
Saracens Birth-wort, 312
Saſſafras, 193
Satyrion, 278
Sawce-alone, 131
Savoury and the ſorts, 289
Savine and the ſorts, 319
Saxifrage and the ſorts, 223
Scabious and the ſorts, 85
Scabwort, 79
Scaleferne, 204
Scarlet-Oake, 217
The Scarlet graine, ib.
Scarwort, 316
Scordium, 131
Scurvygraſſe, and the ſorts, 46
Sea Colewort 190
Scottiſh Scurvy-graſſe, ib.
Sea-foale-foot, ib.
Sea Holley, 268
Sebeſten, 84
Selfe-heale, 336
Sena, 154
Baſtard Sena, ib.
Sengreene, 47
Senvy or Muſtard, 273
Garden Setwall, 165
Mountain Setwall, ib.
Setter-wort, 202
Share-wort, 330
Shave graſſe, 34
Shepherds needle, 230
Shepherds-purſe, 35
Shepherds-ſtaffe, 262
Silken Sicely, 126
Sickle-wort, 335
Silverweed, 39
Sinkfoile, 39
Skirrets, 270
Sloe-buſh, 260
Smallage, 186
Garden Smilax, 236
Snaile Claver, 298
Snakeweed, 37
Snakes garlick, 72
Soldanella, 190
Sorrell and the ſorts, 184
Wood Sorrell, 123
Sowthiſtles, 31
Sowbread, 40
Sowfennell, 30
Southernwood, 288
Spaniſh Potatoes, 269
Sparrowes-tongue, 194
Speedwell and the ſorts, 240
Spicknell or Spignell, 252
Spicknard, 217
Spinage, 185
Rough Spleenwort, 204
Smooth Spleenwort, ib.
Great Spurge or Palma Chriſti, 196
Spurge Lawrell, 198
Squinant, 160
Stabbewort, 123
Staggerwort, 50
Starchwort, 32
Starrewort, 336
Stonecrop, 47
Strawberries, 122
Succory, 181
Sulphurwort, 30
Sumack of divers ſorts, 257
Sundew, 108
Sunflowers, 79
Sweet Cicely, 117
Swallowort, 126
Sweet Gaule, 257
Sweet Ruſh, 219
Swines Creſſes, 238
Swines-graſſe. 221

T.

Engliſh and Indian Tabacco, 117
Tamarinds, 203
Tamariſk and the ſorts, 208
Garden Tanſey and the ſorts, 249
Wild Tanſey, 59
Tarragon, 166
Tetterwort. 20
Tetterberries, 191
Thapſia, 30
Diſtaffe Thiſtle, 193
Our Ladies Thiſtle, 140
The black Thorn, 260
The white Thorn, 132
Thoroughwax, 322
Three leafed graſſe, 298
Throatwort and the ſorts, 61
Tills, 102
Garden Time and the ſorts, 290
Dodder of Time, &c. 201
Mother of Time, 290

Toad-Flax and the ſorts, 199
Tobacco, 107
Tooth-wort, 56
Torches, 112
Tormentill and the ſorts, 38
Trefoile and the ſorts, 298
Treacle wormſeed, 154
Engliſh Treacle, 131
Herb true Love, 331
Tunhooſe, 26
Turpentine, 5
Turmerick, 178
Turneps, 88
Tutſan, 285
Two-penny-graſſe, 299

V.

V*Alerian and its ſorts,* 165
Venus Baſon, 262
Venus Haire, 15
Venus Combe, 230
Venus Navel, 235
Vervaine and the ſorts, 18
Bitter Vetch, 212
Italian Vetch, 127
Vines of divers ſorts, 81
Violets, 121
Toothed Violets, 56
Vipers Bugloſſe, 138
Vipers-graſſe. 128

W.

W*Aybredde,* 76
Wake-Robin, 32
Wallnuts and the ſorts, 1
Walſh-nut-Tree, ib.
Wallwort, 189
Wart-wort, 238
Water Germander, 131
Sea-weed or Sea-Wrake 106
Wheat and the ſorts, 70
White Battle, 3
White Root, 323
White Rot, 114
White-wort, 306
Whorts and the ſorts 116
The Wilding or Crab-Tree, 168
Willowes and the ſorts, 36
Winauke is Saſſafras, 195
Windflower, 291
Wimote is Marſh-mallow, 215
Winter-Cherries, 227
Winter-Greene, 63
With-wind, 247
Withy, 36
Witch-haſel, 326
Woodbind and the ſorts, 111
Wood-ſage. 131
Wooddy Night-ſhade, 342
Wormſeed, 148
Achilles Wood-wort, 294
Hercules Wound-wort, 241
Wrake. 106

Y.

Y*Arrow and the ſorts,* 294
Yew, ſee mine introduction to the knowledge of Plants, Chap. 19.
Youthwort, 108

A TABLE.

A.

Abortion *remedied*, *Chap*. 7, 21, 37, 41, 62, 249, 317.
Abortion *cauſed*, *Chap*. 129, 279, 314, 315, 319.
Aches, *Chap*. 87, 107, 141, 142, 252, 318, 339.
Agues, *Chap*. 1, 3, 5, 6, 18, 21, 25, 33, 35, 38, 46, 47, 54, 59, 62, 105, 107, 131, 139, 140, 141, 149, 164, 172, 248, 262, 271, 274, 284, 288, 294, 306, 308, 328, 332.
Agues *hot*, *Chap*. 90, 93, 99, 110, 116, 121, 123, 138, 168, 174, 176, 181.
Agues *in Children*, *Chap*. 268.
Agues *Quartan*, *Chap*. 66, 92, 115, 134, 139, 149, 154, 156, 256, 268, 293, 309.
Agues *Quotidian*, *Chap*. 142, 154, 268.
Agues *Tertian*, *Chap*, 92, 149.
Almonds *of the Throat*, *Chap*. 87, 261, 273.
St. Anthonie's *Fire*, *Chap*. 3, 21, 24, 29, 35, 47, 60, 69, 82, 102, 110, 166, 174, 181, 258, 262, 283, 284.
Apetite, *Chap*. 52, 56, 129, 175, 273, 289.
Apoplexy, *Chap*. 4, 12, 136.
Apoſthumes, *Ch*. 45, 48, 51, 17, 82 85, 94, 98, 109, 114, 119, 168, 327.
Aſtmahs, *Chap*. 98, 109, 111, vid. Breath *ſhort*.
Arteries, *Chap*. 258.

B.

Back *to cool*, *Chap*. 284.
Back *to ſtrengthen*, *Chap*. 23, 62, 109, 121, 138.
Belly *to looſe, and pains to eaſe*, *Ch*. 4, 3, 8, 20, 21, 30, 42, 48, 50, 67, 84, 93, 97, 99, 155, 175, 255, 271, 301, 310.
Belly *to bring down*, *Chap*. 289.
Barrenneſſe *cauſed*, *Chap*. 111.
Barrenneſſe *helpt*, *Chap*. 286, 307.
Belly *to bind*, *Chap*. 62, 81, 261.
Belching, *Chap*. 38, 149, 259.
Bees *to increaſe*, *Chap*. 91, 124.
Biles, *Chap*. 23, 32, 70, 101, 124, 248, 266.
Bitings *of mad Dogs and venomous Beaſts*, *Chap*. 12, 43, 70, 72, 74, 91, 117, 118, 126, 139, 141, 252, 253, 255, 259, 275, 280, 286.
After-Birth *to expell*, *Chap*. 21, 23, 27, 32, 54, 64, 80, 103, 105, 117, 118, 119, 124, 130, 142, 156, 182, 286, 287, 290, 306, 313, 315, 319, 320.
Bladder, *Chap*. 18, 29, 50, 74, 82, 83, 122, 165, 258, 327.
Blaſtings, *chap*. 44, 276.
Bleeding *at the Noſe, and wounds*, 18, 21, 34, 35, 36, 37, 38, 39, 40, 41, 42, 47, 52, 55, 60, 63, 66, 77, 87, 90, 96, 255, 271, 281, 284, 292, 302, 282.
Black *and blew markes*, *chap*. 50, 62, 75, 95, 101, 151, 253, 257, 272, 273, 287, 323, 334.
Blew *to dye*, *Chap*. 116.
Bliſters, *Chap*. 31, 108,
Blood *to coole*, *Chap*, 119.

Blood *to increaſe*, *Chap.* 24,
Blood *to purge*, *Chap.* 50, 83, 120,
Bloody Flux, *vide Flux*:
Blood piſſing, *vide piſſing Blood.*
Blood ſpitting, *vide ſpitting*,
Blood *congealed*, *Chap.* 253, 290, 314, 332, 335.
Botches, *Chap.* 112, 139.
Bones broken, *Chap.* 30, 85, 268, 323, 326,
Botts *in Horſes*, *Chap.* 319,
Bowels, *Chap.* 5, 9,
Braine *Comforted*, *Chap.* 1, 5, 8, 38, 53, 94, 141, 162,
Breaſt *clenſed*, *Chap.* 5, 67, 117, 265, 273, 287, 305, 313.
Breaſt *pained and Milk curdled*, *Chap.* 50, 98, 99, 102, 103, 181, 309, 260, 318.
Breaſt *ſweld hard and diſeaſed*, *Chap.* 51, 58, 60, 70, 103, 105, 109 126, 150, 263, 276.
Breaſt *hanging down*, *Chap.* 89, 90, 283.
Breath *ſhort*, *Chap.* 18, 30, 31, 34, 35, 43, 44, 50, 51, 73, 75, 79, 85, 100, 103, 105, 106, 109, 115, 145, 274, 288, 290, 306, 319.
Breath *ſtinking* *Chap.* 31, 33, 43, 53, 57, 129, 137, 148, 167, 258, 277.
Bruiſes, *Chap.* 5, 37, 45, 65, 69, 77, 95, 131, 142, 145, 177, 179, 292, 297, 307, 334, 337 339.
Buboes, *Chap.* 330, 331.
Burnings, *Chap.* 44, 47, 68, 99, 168, 259, 285, 324.
Burſten, *Chap.* 6, 30, 37, 45, 52, 56, 57, 59, 64, 68, 70, 77, 79, 112, 144, 131, 133, 142. 145. 250 257, 283. 292. 293. 296. 307. 321. 322. 327, 324. 325. 326. 328. 333.

C

CAncer, *Chap.* 20, 26, 33, 37, 49, 63, 297, 300, 308.
Canker, *Chap.* 3, 22, 29, 47, 76, 79, 102, 109, 257, 266.
Carbuncles, *Chap.* 1, 81, 85.
Cattarrahs, *Chap.* 3, 37, 58, 76, 90, 92, 122, 123, 252, 258, 279.
Chappings, *Chap.* 283.
Chearful *to make*, *Chap.* 66, 124, 138, 150, 168.
Childbirth *pains eaſed*, *Chap.* 30, 31, 40, 43, 74.
Childbearing, *Chap.* 181. 289.
Child *dead expell'd*, *Chap.* 248, 251, 287, 315, 319.
Child-blains, *Vid.* Kibes.
Chin-Cough, *Chap.* 299.
Chollick, *Chap.* 1, 6, 12, 21, 33, 40, 43, 54, 62, 72, 112, 115, 118, 133, 141, 143, 144, 147, 153, 163, 251, 253, 255, 268, 271, 324, 325.
Choler *purged*, *Chap.* 25, 48, 49, 60, 62, 83, 121. 148, 149, 152, 154. 177. 181. 313.
Cheſt, *Chap.* 109. 111. 145. 181.
Codds *diſeaſes eaſed*, *Chap.* 33. 42. 70.
Codds *ſweld*, *Chap.* 57. 68. 81 93. 101. 258. 280. 331.
Conception, *Chap.* 23. 251. 277. 300.
Conſumption, *Chap.* 4. 5. 8. 35. 62. 72. 73. 86, 91. 108. 115. 116. 120. 251. 275. 278 341.
Convulſions, *Chap.* 6. 24. 33: 54. 79. 279.
Cowes poiſond *by licking up of tick*, *Chap.* 130.
Cornes, *Chap.* 35. 48. 81. 103.
Colour *to mend*, *Chap.* 17. 18. 20. 74. 75.
Colour *deformed in wounds*, *Chap.* 259.
Colour *high*, *Chap.* 253.
Courſes *vid. Openneſs*,
Coughs *in Horſes*, *Chap.* 106. 276.
Cough, *Chap.* 3. 4. 5, 6, 8. 18. 21. 24.

24, 30, 33, 34, 39, 44, 50, 51, 60, 62, 69, 72, 73, 74, 75, 80, 81, 109, 115, 137, 145, 164, 167, 176, 251, 256, 258, 259, 274, 276, 277, 279, 288, 290.
Cough *old* 101, 105, 120, 151,

D.

DAndriff, *Chap.* 259.
Deafneſſe, *Chap.* 5. 31. 36. 40, 58, 60, 118, 139, 313.
Delivery *eaſy*, *Chap.* 55, 64, 74, 93, ~~111~~, 137, 290, 315, 316.
Deformity, *of Face*, vid. *Face Freckled.*
Digeſtion, *Chap.* 53, 97, 118, 137 163, 277.
Dreames *terrible*, *Chap.* 124.
Dropſy, *Chap.* 4, 18, 20, 24, 25, 32, 33, 54, 56, 74, 75, 78, 91 100, 103, 107, 126, 130, 137, 140, 149, 177, 179, 251, 262, 268, 280, 314, 318, 327, 328.
Drunkenneſſe, *Chap.* 80.
Dumb, *Chap.* 8. 12.

E.

EAre *Wormes*, *Chap.* 17. 43. 58. 60. 281.
Eares *paind*, *Chap.* 21. 26. 27. 28 29. 30. 31. 32. 43. 47. 71. 200. 105. 118. 177. 259. 279.
Eares *Deafe*, vide *Deafneſſe*,
Noiſe in the Eares, *Chap.* 31. 58. 72. 75. 80. 91. 255, 289.
Eares *Apoſthumated*, *Chap.* 60. 101. 109, 179, 268,
Eares *inflamed*, *Chap.* 75.
Eares *running*, *Chap.* 148.
Eyes *blood-ſhot*, *Chap.* 82.
Eyes *black and blew*, *Chap.* 32, 101
Eyes *preſerved from the Small-Pox Chap.* 119.
Eyes *ſweld*, *Chap.* 101.
Eye *ſight preſerved*, *Chap.* 79, 80, 87, 98. 100, 105, 112, 118. 124, 143. 338.
Eyes *inflamed and diſeaſed*, *Chap.* 3. 8. 12. 17. 18. 20, 21, 22, 23, 24, 26, 29, 32, 36, 38, 40, 47, 48, 70, 99, 102, 120, 121, 122, 130, 150, 164, 168, 181, 248, 262, 284, 288, 296, 331 258, 279.

F.

FAce *freckled and otherwiſe deformed to beautifie*, *Chap.* 32, 36. 40, 50, 51, 59, 69, 79, 92, 101, 130, 133, 147, 153, 248, 259, 265, 272, 273, 274, 280, 282 319, 323, 326.
Face *red*, *Chap.* 168, 284, 288.
Fatt *to make*, *Chap.* 81,
Fellons, *Chap.* 23, 101, 103, 342
Feavers, *Chap.* 17, 38, 52, 55, 71 133, 129, 172 261, 282.
Feaver, *Hectick*, *Chap.* 180. 278, 328.
Feaver *old*, *Chap.* 2. 7. 8.
Falling *ſickneſſe*, *Chap.* 1, 2, 4, 5, 6, 8. 12. 25. 28. 30. 37. 48. 54. 57. 67. 74. 75. 91. 93. 98. 121. 126. 130. 142. 150. 156. 163. 173. 259. 273. 283. 309 315. 318. 327. 330. 332.
Fiſtulaes, *Chap.* 3, 18, 26, 32, 35, 49, 62, 66, 69, 76, 262, 266, 278.
Fleas *to kill*, *chap.* 21, 148, 166, 289.
Fluxes, *chap.* 8, 34, 27, 35, 37, 38, 39, 44, 45, 52, 53 54, 56, 257, 262, 278, 281, 282, 300 301. 302, 321.
Fluxes *of the Belly*, 101, 102. 106 112. 114. 116. 140. 259. 260. 263. 277. 304.
Fluxes *bloody*, *Chap.* 27. 35. 38. 39. 59. 106. 112. 140. 162 179.

Flegme *purged*, *Chap.* 48. 50. 51. 62. 98. 114. 148. 152. 177. 182. 67. 73. 105. 107. 111. 141. 167.
Flies *to deſtroy*, *Chap.* 105. 156.
Farcion *in Horſes*, *Chap.* 308.
Fractures, *Chap.* 297. 339.
French-Pox, *Chap.* 38. 39. 131. 144. 139. 266. 268. 288. 327. 328. 329.
Frenſie, *Chap.* 91. 262. 280. 282.
Fruit-*full to make*, *Chap.* 255. 271.
Fundament, *Chap.* 34. 40. 43. 52 65. 102. 147. 258. 262. 280.

G.

Gale *over-flowing*, *Chap.* 2. 17. 20. 26. 105. 122. 181.
Gangreen, *Chap.* 1. 81. 102. 127 139. 257. 300. 335.
Gargles *for ſoare mouths*, *Chap.* 43. 46. 49. 51. 56. 70. 75. 76. 79. 120. 122. 260. 265.
Giddineſſe, *Chap.* 5.
Gonoreah, *Chap.* 33. 37. 44: 55. 90. 97. 114. 177. 180. 282. 285. 294. 308. 321. 323. 327.
Gout, *Chap.* 3. 6. 12. 17. 18. 21. 28. 32. 36. 47. 49. 58. 60. 66. 71. 79. 81. 102. 107. 109. 112 142. 262. 273, 281, 287, 318.
Gripeings, *Chap.* 2, 70, 112, 124 126, 177, 248, 251, 252, 257, 259, 260, 274, 324.
Greene-*ſickneſſe*, *Chap.* 148, 178, 277, 328,
Gums, *Chap.* 37, 44, 47, 55, 287.
Guts *eaſed*, *Chap.* 34, 79.

H.

Hands *to make ſmooth*, *Chap.* 1.
Haire *to make black*, 257. 258, 261.
Haire *to grow*, *Chap.* 30, 36, 48. 69, 103, 151, 259, 273, 288,
Haire *to take away*, *Chap.* 27, 49, 115.
Head-*Ach*, *Chap.* 1, 4, 6, 8, 18, 25. 27, 30, 43, 47, 54, 58, 60, 90, 92, 121, 250, 276, 280, 281, 328, 329.
Head *ſoare*, *Chap.* 4. 21, 35, 38, 43, 44, 50, 67, 69, 74, 135, 142.
Head *to purge*, *Chap.* 27, 36, 37, 40, 43, 54, 100, 265.
Head *inflamed*, *Chap.* 281.
Head *Scald*, *Chap.* 303.
Head *Swimming*, *Chap.* 306, 340,
Hemorrhodies, *Chap.* 31, 32, 33, 37, 41. 42, 44, 47, 48, 57, 60, 62, 65, 110, 112, 145, 149, 255, 257, 259, 261. 263, 265, 266.
Heart *burning*, *Chap.* 43, 261.
Henns *to make lay*, *Chap.* 87.
Heart *trembling*, *Chap.* 12, 90, 120 122, 126, 127, 128, 137, 140, 162.
Heart *comforted and ſtrengthned*, *Chap.* 38, 53, 55, 108, 118, 119 120, 121, 123, 124, 125, 127, 130, 131. 134, 133, 135, 136, 137, 138, 317,
Hickcock, *Chap.* 4, 17, 43, 94, 148.
Hipp-*Gout*, vid. *Sciatica.*
Horſe *prickt*, *Chap.* 112.
Hoarſneſſe, *Chap.* 39. 51, 60, 73, 84, 109, 255, 273.
Hungar *to ſtay*, *Chap.* 73.

I.

JAundies *yellow*, *Chap.* 2, 5, 6, 17. 18. 20.25. 26, 35. 39. 40 48. 57. 100. 105. 109. 120. 126. 145. 148. 175. 178. 179. 250. 268. 271. 277. 281.286. 321. 313. 314. 318, 328.
Jaundies *black*, *Chap.* 49. 179. 342.
Jawes, *Chap.* 37. 38.
Inflammations, *Chap.* 28. 34. 58. 90. 110. 121. 142. 147. 166. 181. 277. 282. 298. 329.
Inflammations *of the Liver*, vide *Liver to coole.*
Inflammations *of Eyes*, vide *eyes.*
Inflammations *of mouth*, *Chap.* 29. 42.
Incubus, *Chap.* 48.
Joynts *eaſed*, *Chap.* 5. 21. 48. 53. 60. 74. 109. 124. 142. 258. 287. 327. 328. 329. 343.
Joynts *Knotted*, *Chap.* 281.
Itch, *Chap.* 20. 22. 49. 71. 79. 107. 120. 144. 153. 179. 250. 266. 287.
Iſſues, *Chap.* 27.

K.

KErnels *to diſſolve*, *Chap.* 38. 40. 43. 50. 65. 74. 124. 130. 150. 153. 164. 266. 268. 286. 300. 328.
Kidnies *ulcerated*, *Chap.* 63.
Kidneys *to purge*, *Chap.* 2.
Kibes, *Chap.* 58. 74. 88. 102. 308.
Stone in Kidneys, *Chap.* 45. 64. 69.
Kings *Evill*, *Chap.* 2. 4. 38. 43. 47. 50. 65. 66. 67. 70. 71. 76. 98. 107. 130. 164. 265. 319.

L.

LEthargie, *Chap.* 8. 30. 50. 84. 100. 136. 156, 273, 280, 287, 289, 292.
Leproſie, *Chap.* 12. 49, 65, 70, 71, 74, 122, 144, 179, 266, 340.
Lasks, vid. *Flux of belly.*
Leane *to make*, *Chap.* 17.
Leggs *ſoare*, *Chap.* 59, 74, 259, 283.
Liver *to coole*, *Chap.* 5, 21, 99, 120, 122, 129, 175, 176, 179, 180, 284, 296.
Liver *growne*, *Chap.* 287, 335.
Liver-*diſeaſes eaſed*, *Chap.* 8, 12, 17, 18, 0, 25, 26, 33, 38, 43, 50, 55, 57, 67, 79, 148, 177, 179, 180,
Lice *to kill*, *Chap.* 27. 58, 75, 107, 273.
Loynes *paind*, *Chap.* 82, 109, 138 268, 273.
Longings *to ſtay*, *Chap.* 41, 52.
Loathing, *Chap.* 120, 167, 176.
Lungs, *Chap.* 5, 18, 21, 26, 23, 73, 106, 109, 111, 112, 144, 115, 143, 248, 255,
Lungs *ulcerated*, *Chap.* 106, 116, 120,

M.

MAtrix *ſuffocated* vid. *Mothers*,
Matrix *cleanſed*, *Chap.* 4, 52, 109, 126, 148, 253, 283, 292, 303, 308, 320.
Matrix *to keepe in its place*, *Chap.* 308.
Markes *of Small Pox*, *Chap.* 272.
Members *out of Joynt*, *Chap.* 82. 115,
Maw-*wormes*, *Chap.* 126.
Megrim, *Chap.* 6, 107.
Meaſels, *Chap.* 37, 74.
Melancholly, *Chap.* 49, 55, 100, 154

154, 313, 317.
Milke *to encreaſe*, *Chap.* 17, 31, 71, 91, 92, 93, 94, 95, 96, 97 140, 271, 272, 280.
Milk *to dry up*, *Chap.* 28, 43, 98, 101, 181, 283.
Memory *to help*, *Chap.* 5, 8, 7, 22, 25, 119, 136, 340.
Miſcarrying, vide *abortion*.
Motes, *Chap.* 142, 148, 257.
Mother *helpt*, *Chap.* 6, 21, 30, 54, 62, 64, 69, 94, 118, 119, 147, 167, 251, 252, 258, 259, 280, 284, 286, 287, 288, 303, 305 306, 307, 308, 309, 310, 311, 312, 313.
Mouth ſoare, *Chap.* 1, 40, 42, 46, 52, 64, 259, 279.
*M*outh *Apoſtumated*, *Chap.* 109.
*M*outh *ulcerated*, *Chap.* 61, 114, 117, 253, 258, 261, 339.
*M*outh *inflamed*, *Chap.* 29, 42, 73.
*M*orphew, *Chap.* 21, 33, 49, 74.
*M*umps, *chap.* 77.

N.

Nailes *ſoare and looſe*, *chap.* 81 258.
Neck *awry*, *Chap.* 124, 268, 273.
Neck *pained*, *and creek in it*, *Chap.* 44, 273, 286.
Navill, *Chap.* 30, 44, 60.
Navill *ſticking out*, *Chap.* 322.
Nerves *ſtrengthned*, *Chap.* 18, 27, 30, 33, 36, 53, 66, 69, 70, 85, 112, 141, 247, 153.
Night *mare* vid. *Incubus*.
Nipples *ſoare*, *Chap.* 104.
Noſe *diſeaſed*, *cured*, *Chap.* 21, 32, 52.
Numneſſe, *Chap.* 51.
Noſe *bleeding*, vide *bleeding*.

O.

Obſtructions, *Chap.* 87, 90.
Obſtructions *of the Gall*, *Chap.* 178 281.
Obſtructions *of Liver*, *Chap.* 118, 119, 128, 130, 133, 136, 145, 165, 177, 131, 268, 275, 335 342.
Obſtructions *of the Reines*, *Chap.* 112.
Obſtructions *of the ſpleene*, *Chap.* 133, 136, 145, 248, 268.
Obſtruction *of the Stomach*, *Chap.* 178.

P.

Palſie, *Chap.* 6, 7, 8, 12, 25, 30, 39, 51, 131, 135, 249, 273, 318.
Pedagora, *Chap.* 248, 283.
Peſtilence, vide *Plague*.
Paines *of Childbirth*, vide *Child-Birth*.
Pallate *fallen down*, *Chap.* 42, 43, 61.
Piles vid. *Hemorrhoids*.
Piſſing *of bed*, *Chap.* 37, 72, 260, 292,
Piſſing *blood*, *Chap.* 35, 44, 72, 106, 179.
Pin *and Web*, *Chap.* 78, 142, 145, 283, 298, vid. *eyes*.
Pimples, *Chap.* 44, 76.
Pipes *to open*, *Chap.* 73.
Phrenſy, *Chap.* 3, 30, 44.
Plague, *Chap.* 1, 8, 18, 20, 21, 26 32, 37, 38, 48, 55, 85, 125, 126, 127, 130, 132, 133, 134 135, 145, 251, 259, 279, 284 340, 341.
Plague *ſoares*, *Chap.* 32, 50, 70, 74, 103, 127, 139, 181, 309.
Pluriſie, *Chap.* 3, 24, 60, 80, 109 118, 119, 139, 142, 143, 248.

Polypus, *Chap.* 37, 87, 115, 259 279.
Poyſon, *Chap.* 1, 3, 7, 17, 21, 37, 38, 74, 88, 120, 139, 251. 277.
Poyſonous *Medicines of Cantharide*, *Chap.* 253.
Small-Pox, 37. 38. 74, 119.
Privities, *Chap.* 48, 102, 103, 106.
Privities *ulcerated*, *Chap.* 258. 259, 293, 335, 336, 337.
Ptiſick, *Chap.* 5, 8, 44, 73, 115, 117, 118, 155.
Purge *for Children*, *chap.* 114.
Purples, *chap.* 298.
Purge *upwards and downwards*, *Chap.* 248.
Puſhes, *Chap.* 28, 44, 110, 122,
Puſtles, *Chap.* 31, 34.

Q.

Quinſie, *Chap.* 1, 39, 68, 72, 74, 75, 76, 77, 78, 96, 121, 164, 248, 261, 330.
Qualmes, *Chap.* 108, 165, 177.

R.

Raviſhing, *Chap.* 51.
Reines, *Chap.* 18, 21, 23, 24, 50, 73, 82, 83, 121, 122, 148, 162, 249, 252, 273, 318, 329.
Reines *to purge*, *Chap.* 255.
Running *of Reines*, vid. Gonorreah.
Rickets, *Chap.* 143.
Ring-*wormes*, vid *Tetters*.
Rhume, *Chap.* 23, 35, 52, 53, 321, 323, 327, 328, 329.
Rhume *in head*, *Chap.* 57, 76, 90, 110, 137, 145, 166, 175, 180.
Ruptures, vide *Burſtings*.

S.

Satyriaſis, *Chap.* 280,
Scaby *Head* vid. *Head ſoare*,
Scabs, *Chap.* 13, 21, 26, 38, 65, 79, 85, 107, 115.
Scalding, *Chap.* 47, 68, 99, 259.
Sciatica, *Chap.* 4, 21, 23, 26, 28 30, 30, 33, 38, 58, 59, 60, 66, 76, 98, 107, 109, 119, 250, 256, 266, 273, 281, 285, 286, 288, 289, 314, 318.
Scurvy, *Chap.* 46, 47, 48, 50, 256, 261, 262.
Scrophules. vide. *Kings Evil's*
Seed *to increaſe*, *Chap.* 51, 80, 271 274, 275.
Secondine, vid. *afterbirth*.
Senſes *ſtrengthened*, *Chap.* 154, 181.
Shingles, vide. *St. Anthonies fire*,
Sinewes *cut*, *Chap.* 103.
Sinews vid. *Nerves*.
Sides *paind*, *Chap.* 56, 84, 86, 139, 140, 141, 143, 145, 146 260, 271, 273, 321.
Skin *to cleere*, *Chap.* 31, 46, 80, 95, 110, 122, 253, 274.
Sheepe *to provoke*, *Chap.* 3, 25, 58, 80, 94, 97, 131, 181, 283, 331.
Sneeſing *to provoke*, *Chap.* 33, 100, 164.
Spleene, *Chap.* 3, 5, 17, 18, 21, 25, 26, 27, 30, 33, 38, 40, 50, 55, 57, 67, 75, 80, 111, 115, 146, 256, 280, 288, 315.
Spitting *blood*, *Chap.* 35, 37, 52, 53, 55, 49, 70, 78, 79, 98, 106, 259, 261, 262, 266, 276.
Spots *in Face* vid. *Freckles*,
Spots *in the Eyes*, vid. *eyes*.
Soares *fretting*, *Chap.* 278, 279, 308.

Soares *running*. *Chap.* 27, 29, 105, 120, 153, 156.
Soares *old*, *Chap.* 58. 61, 67, 74
Stitches, *Chap.* 7. 27, 85, 115, 133, 139, 140, 141, 143, 145, 146.
Stingings *of Bees*, *Chap.* 47.
Stingings *of Serpents*, *Chap.* 75.
Staggers *in Horſes*, *Chap.* 76.
Stammering, *Chap.* 64.
Stone; Chap. 4. 6. 18, 21, 27, 29, 31, 33, 34, 41, 43, 50, 54, 64, 69, 80, 91, 101, 139, 141, 151, 163, 172, 173, 248, 251, 255, 261, 268, 271, 277, 288, 308, 315.
Stomack *to ſtrengthen and comfort*, *Chap.* 1, 5, 8, 18, 21, 24, 31, 33, 41, 43, 46, 51, 55, 71, 79, 81, 97, 115, 118, 119, 131, 136, 137, 149, 154, 165, 166, 168, 177, 259, 275.
Stomack *to clenſe*, *Chap.* 2. 71, 139, 157.
Stomach *cold to warme*, *Chap.* 124, 129, 131, 133, 137, 139, 162, 164, 167, 248.
Stomach *hot to coole*, 168, 172, 173. 174, 175, 176, 181.
Strangury, *Chap.* 13, 28, 31, 34, 35, 43, 73, 118, 142, 145, 249, 252, 256, 268, 271, 277, 304, 318, 321, 325.
Swellings *to raſe*, *Chap.* 52, 139: 141, 142, 143, 153, 174, 181, 266, 271, 273, 278, 303.
Sweat *to prouoke*, *Chap.* 38, 49, 54, 125, 128, 139, 256, 308, 329.
Sweat *ſtinking*, *Chap.* 137. 258. 272.
Surfits, *Chap.* 3. 27. 118.
Swimming *of the braine*, *Chap.* 128, 139.
Swooning, *Chap.* 52. 100. 120. 124. 128. 135. 140. 181. 298. 299, 317.

T.

Teeth-*Ach*, *Chap.* 1. 20. 27. 30. 33, 37. 39. 40. 42. 44. 51. 53. 56. 59. 69. 112. 125. 134. 156. 273. 284. 287. 301. 309
Teeth *to faſten*, *Chap.* 52. 53. 55. 59. 175. 257. 302. 327.
Teeth *to white*, *Chap.* 53. 107, 327, 277.
Teeth *to breede*, *Chap.* 55.
Teeth *hollow*, *Chap.* 118.
Termes *to provoke*, *Chap.* 2, 5, 6, 17, 23, 26, 27, 48, 50, 54, 69, 75, 79, 87, 92, 105, 124, 130, 136, 137, 141, 178, 248, 250, 252, 253, 256, 259, 268, 271, 273, 280, 287, 288, 289, 290, 309, 314, 318, 319, 320.
Termes *to ſtay*, *Chap.* 12, 20, 21, 34, 37, 41, 44, 47, 49, 59, 62, 63, 64, 76, 80, 96, 114, 166, 259, 261, 262, 264, 266, 286, 293, 294, 297, 299, 300, 301, 303, 304.
Tenaſmus, *Chap.* 29, 77.
Teſticles, *Chap.* 48, 109.
Tetters, *Chap.* 20, 21, 29, 34, 47, 70, 78, 105.
Throes *to draw forth*, *Chap.* 32, 38, 51, 64, 73, 78, 81, 111, 147, 260, 288, 300, 315, 341.
Throughs vide *Child-birth paines*
Thirſt *immoderate*, *Chap.* 44, 47, 52, 73, 82, 121, 122, 149.
Throat ſoare, *Chap.* 32, 38, 51, 64, 73, 78, 81, 111.
Throat *ſweld*, *Chap.* 112, 330.
Throat *rough*, *Chap.* 60, 62, 82, 84
Tongue *inflamed*, *Chap.* 180.
Tongue *palſie*, *Chap.* 50, *never cured in woman.*
Tongues *rough*, *Chap.* 60.
Tumours, *Chap.* 114, 119, 143, 147, 251, 273, 278, 283, 325. 329, 340.

V.

V.

VEnery *to provoke* Chap. 23. 43, 50, 51, 62, 72, 101, 119, 165, 166, 251, 252, 253, 255, 267, 268, 269, 270, 271, 272, 273, 275, 276, 277, 278, 279.
Venery *to reſtrain* Chap 27, 44. 97, 99, 111, 118, 280, 282, 284, 285.
Veine *cutt*, Chap. 37, 38, 341.
Venom, vid. Poyſon.
Ulcers *in divers places of the Body*, Chap. 1, 3, 18, 20, 24, 26, 29, 30, 32, 33, 34, 45, 46, 54, 64, 69, 74, 114, 139, 142, 149, 179.
Ulcers *old*, Chap. 77, 105, 299, 324, 325, 335, 338.
Cowes Udder *ſweld*, Chap. 114, 130.
Voice, vide, *Hoarſneſſe*
Vomit *to provoke* Chap 5, 25, 47 67, 150, 151, 155, 156, 256, 278.
Vomit *to reſtraine*, Chap. 36, 37, 38, 41, 43, 50, 53, 59, 62, 81, 83, 94, 106, 123, 198, 257, 259, 283, 287.
Vomiting *blood*, Chap. 81.
Urin *provoked* Chap 5, 17. 21, 24, 29. 33, 34, 35, 45, 50, 57, 62, 72, 75, 79, 80, 87, 92, 111, 139, 140, 141, 145, 150, 151, 153, 163, 248, 249, 250, 252, 253 258, 259, 267, 268, 170, 271 272, 277, 290, 298, 308.
Urin *to coole*, Chap. 44, 73, 84, 97 111.
Vulva, Chap. 42, 78, 111, 166, 326.

W.

WArts *to kill*, Chap. 3 20, 21, 28, 31, 47, 74, 112, 125, 262.
Wearineſſe, Chap. 286, 343.
Wenns, Chap. 124, 143, 262.
Wheales, Chap. 26, 28, 31, 122 110, 122.
Wheeling, Chap. 73, 75, 106, 109, 115.
Whites *to ſtay*, Chap. 8, 55, 66, 89, 105, 250, 266, 299, 318, 333, 334, 336, 338, 337.
Witchcraft, *good againſt it*, Chap. 18, 331, 341.
Winde *ſhoort*, vide ~~[illegible]~~ *breath ſhort.*
Wind *broken in Horſes* Cap. 179,
Winde *Pipe* Cap. 84.
Wild-fire, Chap, 60, 119.
Wind to expell, Chap. 1, 24, 48, 54, 75, 91. 94, 117, 118, 136, 143, 145, 164, 167, 248, 249, 251, 253, 270.
Wombe, Chap. 18, 30, 37, 44, 137, 74, 305.
Wormes, Chap. 1. 4. 18. 19. 21. 37. 42. 44. 47. 48. 52. 72. 77 79. 80. 84. 87. 92. 107. 117. 136. 139. 148. 249. 250. 255 256, 257. 262. 266. 272. 288 290. 398.
Wounds *to heale and clenſe*, Chap. 18. 26. 38. 41. 45. 56. 59. 61. 63. 67. 75. 89. 102. 114. 123. 143. 145. 248. 262. 264. 288 294. 314. 315. 322. 324. 332 333. 334. 335. 337. 339. 340.
Wounds greene, Chap. 76. 77. 89. 106. 107. 114. 123, 143. 255. 259. 266. 299. 318, 333, 334. 336. 338. 337.
Wounds *bleeding*, Chap. 274. 285. 340. 343.
Wrenches, Chap. 155.

Y.

YArd, Chap. 52. 162. & vid. *Privities.*
Yard *ulcerated*, Chap. 76, 94. 102. &, vid. *Privities ulcerated.*
Yellowes *in Horſes cured*, Ch. 178.

FINIS.